



St. Matthew XIII: 1-23.



LIBRARY OF - The Reverend James R. Colby.



James Sibley Colby



LIBRARY  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
SANTA BARBARA

PRESENTED BY  
MICHAEL J. MULLIN









# HISTORY FOR READY REFERENCE

FROM THE BEST  
HISTORIANS, BIOGRAPHERS, AND SPECIALISTS

THEIR OWN WORDS IN A COMPLETE  
SYSTEM OF HISTORY

FOR ALL USES, EXTENDING TO ALL COUNTRIES AND SUBJECTS,  
AND REPRESENTING FOR BOTH READERS AND STUDENTS THE BETTER AND  
NEWER LITERATURE OF HISTORY IN THE  
ENGLISH LANGUAGE

BY

J. N. LARNED

/

WITH NUMEROUS HISTORICAL MAPS FROM ORIGINAL STUDIES AND DRAWINGS BY

ALAN C. REILEY

*REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION*

IN SEVEN VOLUMES

COMPANION VOLUME. APPENDICES

SPRINGFIELD, MASS.

THE C. A. NICHOLS CO., PUBLISHERS

1913

COPYRIGHT, 1894,  
BY J. N. LARNED.

COPYRIGHT, 1901,  
BY J. N. LARNED.

COPYRIGHT, 1910,  
BY J. N. LARNED.

COPYRIGHT, 1913,  
BY S. J. LARNED.

The Riverside Press  
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS  
U . S . A

## LIST OF APPENDICES

A.—Notes to Ethnographical Map, . . . . .	Page	1
B.—Notes to Maps of Balkan Peninsula, 12th–15th centuries, . . . . .	Page	6
C.—Notes to Map of Balkan Peninsula, present century, . . . . .	Page	10
D.—Notes to Development Map of Christianity, . . . . .	Page	14
E.—Notes on American Aborigines, . . . . .	Page	19
F.—Chronology of important and indicative events, . . . . .	Page	21
G.—Lineage of European Sovereigns and great historical families, . . . . .	Page	101
H.—Selected Bibliography, . . . . .	Page	130
I.—List of Works from which passages have been quoted in “History for Ready Reference and Topical Reading,” . . . . .	Page	155
J.—Study or Reading Courses, . . . . .	Page	182





# APPENDIX A.

NOTES TO ETHNOGRAPHICAL MAP, PLACED AT THE BEGINNING OF VOLUME I.

TO THE eye of modern scholarship "language" forms the basis of every ethnic distinction. Physical and exterior features like the stature, the color of the skin, the diversity of habits and customs, the distinctions which once formed in great part the basis of ethnic research have all in our own day been relegated to a subordinate place.

The "language" test is of course subject to very serious limitations. The intermingling of different peoples, more general to be sure in our own day than in past ages, has nevertheless been sufficiently great in every age to make the tracing of linguistic forms a task of great difficulty. In special cases where both the civilization and language of one people have become lost in that of another the test must of course fail utterly.

With all these restrictions however the adoption of the linguistic method by modern criticism has been practically universal. Its defence, if it requires any, is apparent. It is the only method of ethnic study the deductions of which, where successful at all, approach anything like certainty. The points wherein linguistic criticism has failed have been freely admitted; on the other hand the facts which it has established are unassailable by any other school of criticism.

Taking language then as the only tangible working basis the subject resolves itself from the start into a two-fold division: the debatable and the certain. It is the purpose to indicate in the course of these notes, what is merely conjecture and what may be safely accepted as fact.

The ethnology of Europe, studied on this basis, has for its central feature the *Indo-Germanic* (*Indo-European*) or *Aryan* race. The distinction between the races clearly Aryan and those doubtful or non-Aryan forms the primary division of the subject. As the map is intended to deal only with the Europe of the present, a historical distinction must be made at the outset between the doubtful or non-Aryan peoples who preceded the Aryans and the non-Aryan peoples who have appeared in Europe in comparatively recent times.

The simple formula, *pre-Aryan*, *Aryan*, *non-Aryan*, affords the key to the historical development of European ethnology.

## PRE-ARYAN PEOPLES.

Of the presumably pre-Aryan peoples of western Europe the *Iberians* occupy easily the first place.

The seat of this people at the dawn of history was in Spain and southern France; their ethnology belongs entirely to the realm of conjecture. They are of much darker complexion than the Aryans and their racial characteristic is conservatism even to stubbornness, which places them in marked contrast to their immediate Aryan neighbors, the volatile Celts. Among the speculations concerning the origin of the Iberians a plausible one is that of Dr. Bodichon, who assigns to them an African origin making them, indeed, cognate with the modern Berbers (see R. H. Patterson's

"Ethnology of Europe" in "Lectures on History and Art"). This generalization is made to include also the *Bretons* of the north west. It is clear however that the population of modern Brittany is purely Celtic: made up largely from the immigrations from the British Isles during the fifth century.

To the stubbornness with which the Iberians resisted every foreign aggression and refused intermingling with surrounding races is due the survival to the present day of their descendants, the *Basques*.

The mountain ranges of northern Spain, the Cantabrians and Eastern Pyrenees have formed the very donjon-keep of this people in every age. Here the *Cantabri* successfully resisted the Roman arms for more than a century after the subjugation of the remainder of Spain, the final conquest not occurring until the last years of Augustus. While the *Iberian* race as a whole has become lost in the greater mass of Celtic and Latin intruders, it has remained almost pure in this quarter. The present seat of the *Basques* is in the Spanish provinces of Viscaya, Alava, Guipuzcoa, and Navarre and in the French department of Basses Pyrénées. The *Ivernians* of Ireland, now lost in the Celtic population, and the *Ligurians* along the shores of the Genoese gulf, later absorbed by the Romans, both belong likewise to this pre-Aryan class. (Modern research concerning these pre-Aryan peoples has in large part taken its inspiration from the "Untersuchungen" of Humboldt, whose view concerning the connection between the Basques and Iberians is substantially the one stated.)

Another early non-Aryan race now extinct were the *Etruscans* of Italy. Their origin was manifestly different from that of the pre-Aryan peoples just mentioned. By many they have been regarded as a branch of the great Ural-Altaic family. This again is conjecture.

## ARYAN PEOPLES.

In beginning the survey of the *Aryan* peoples it is necessary to mention the principal divisions of the race. As generally enumerated there are seven of these, viz., the *Sanskrit* (Hindoo), *Zend* (Persian), *Greek*, *Latin*, *Celtic*, *Germanic* and *Slavic*. To these may be added two others not definitely classified, the *Albanian* and the *Lithuanian*. These bear the closest affinity respectively to the *Latin* and the *Slavic*.

Speculation concerning the origin of the Aryans need not concern us. It belongs as yet entirely to the arena of controversy. The vital question which divides the opposing schools is concerning their European or Asiatic origin. Of the numerous writers on this subject the two who perhaps afford the reader of English the best view of the opposing opinions are, on the Asiatic side, Dr. Max Müller (Lectures on the Science of Language); on the other, Prof. A. H. Sayce (Introduction to the Science of Language).

Of the divisions of the Aryan race above enumerated the first two do not appear in European ethnology. Of the other branches, the *Latin*, *Germanic* and *Slavic* form by great odds the bulk of the European population.

#### THE LATIN BRANCH.

The *Latin* countries are France, Spain, Portugal, Italy and the territory north of the Danube, between the Dniester and the Theiss. In the strictest ethnic sense however the term Latin can be applied only to Italy and then only to the central part. As Italy first appears in history it is inhabited by a number of different races: the *Iapygians* and *Oenotrians* of the south who were thrown in direct contact with the Greek settlers; the *Umbrians*, *Sabines*, *Latins*, *Volscians* and *Oscans* in the centre; the *Etruscans* on the west shore north of the Tiber; while in the north we find the *Gauls* in the valley of the Po, with the *Ligurians* and *Venetians* respectively on the west and east coasts. Of this motley collection the central group bore a close affinity to the Latin, yet all alike received the Latin stamp with the growing power of Rome.

The ethnic complexion of Italy thus formed was hardly modified by the great Germanic invasions which followed with the fall of the West-Roman Empire.

This observation applies with more or less truth to all the Latin countries, the Germanic conquerors becoming everywhere merged and finally lost in the greater mass of the conquered. Only in Lombardy where a more enduring Germanic kingdom existed for over two centuries (568-774), has the Germanic made any impression, and this indeed a slight one, on the distinctly Latin character of the Italian peninsula.

In Spain an interval between the Iberian period and the Roman conquest appears to have existed, during which the population is best described as *Celt-Iberian*. Upon this population the Latin stamp was placed by the long and toilsome, but for that reason more thorough, Roman conquest. The ethnic character of Spain thus formed has passed without material change through the ordeal both of Germanic and Saracenic conquest. The *Gothic* kingdom of Spain (418-714) and the *Suevic* kingdom of northern Portugal (406-584) have left behind them scarcely a trace. The effects of the great Mohammedan invasion cannot be dismissed so lightly.

Conquered entirely by the Arabs and Moors in 714, the entire country was not freed from the invader for nearly eight centuries. In the south (Granada) where the Moors clung longest their influence has been greatest. Here their impress on the pure Aryan stock has never been effaced.

The opening phrase of Caesar's Gallic war, "all Gaul is divided into three parts," states a fact as truly ethnic as it is geographical or historical. In the south (Aquitania) we find the *Celtic* blending with the *Iberian*; in the north-east the *Cimbrian Belgæ*, the last comers of the Celtic family, are strongly marked by the characteristics of the Germans; while in the vast central territory the people "calling themselves Galli" are of pure Celtic race. This brief statement of Caesar, allowing for the subsequent influx of the German, is no mean description of the ethnic divisions of France as they exist at the present day, and is an evidence of the remarkable

continuity of ethnological as opposed to mere political conditions.

The four and a half centuries of Roman rule placed the Latin stamp on the Gallic nation, a preparation for the most determined siege of Germanic race influence which any Latin nation was fated to undergo.

In Italy and Spain the exotic kingdoms were quickly overthrown; the *Frankish* kingdom in northern Gaul was in strictness never overthrown at all.

In addition we soon have in the extreme north a second Germanic element in the Scandinavian *Norman*. Over all these outside elements, however, the Latin influence eventually triumphed. While the *Franks* have imposed their name upon the natives, the latter have imposed their language and civilization on the invaders.

The result of this clashing of influences is seen, however, in the present linguistic division of the old Gallic lands. The line running east and west through the centre of France marks the division between the *French* and the *Provençal* dialects, the *langued'oil* and the *langued'oc*. It is south of this line in the country of the *langued'oc* that the Latin or Romance influence reigns most absolute in the native speech.

In the northeast, on the other hand, in the *Walloon* provinces of Belgium, we have, as with the *Belgæ* of classic times, the near approach of the Gallic to the Germanic stems.

Our survey of the Latin peoples must close with a short notice of its outlying members in the Balkan and Danubian lands. The *Albanians* (*Skipetars*) and the *Roumans* (*Vlachs* or *Wallachs*) represent as nearly as ethnology can determine the ancient populations respectively of Illyricum and Thrace. The ethnology of the Albanians is entirely uncertain. Their present location, considerably to the south of their supposed pristine seat in Illyricum, indicates some southern migration of the race. This migration occurred at an entirely unknown time, though it is generally believed to have been contemporary with the great southward movement of the Slavic races in the seventh century.

The *Albanian* migrations of the time penetrated Attica, Aetolia and the entire Peloponnesus; with the *Slavs* and *Vlachs* they formed indeed a great part of the population of Greece during the Middle Ages. While the Slavic stems have since been merged in the native Greek population, and the *Vlachs* have almost entirely disappeared from these southern lands, the Albanians in Greece have shown a greater tenacity. Their part in later Greek history has been a prominent one and they form to-day a great part of the population of Attica and Argolis.

The *Roumans* or *Vlachs*, the supposed native population of Thrace, are more closely identified than the Albanians with the other Latin peoples. They occupy at present the vast country north of the Danube, their boundary extending on the east to the Dniester, on the west almost to the Theiss.

Historically these people form a perplexing yet interesting study. The theory once general that they represented a continuous Latin civilization north of the Danube, connecting the classic Dacia by an unbroken chain to the present, has now been generally abandoned. (See Roesler's "Romanische Studien" or Freeman's "Hist. Geog. of Europe," p. 435.)



The present geographical location of the Vlach peoples is probably the result of a migration from the Thracian lands south of the Danube, which occurred for unexplained causes in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The kernel of the race at the present day is the separate state of Roumania; in the East and West they come under the respective rules of Russia and Hungary.

In mediæval times the part played by them south of the Balkans was an important one, and to this day they still linger in considerable numbers on either side of the range of Pindus. (For a short dissertation on the Vlach peoples, see Finlay, "Hist. of Greece," vol. 3, pp. 224-230.)

#### THE GERMANIC BRANCH.

The *Germanic* nations of modern Europe are *England, Germany, Holland, Denmark, Norway* and *Sweden*. The Germanic races also form the major part of the population of Switzerland, the Cis-Leithan division of the Austrian Empire, and appear in isolated settlements throughout Hungary and Russia.

Of the earlier Germanic nations who overthrew the Roman Empire of the West scarcely a trace remains.

The population of the British Isles at the dawn of history furnishes a close parallel to that of Gaul. The pre-Aryan *Iceni*ans (the possible *Iberians* of the British Isles) had been forced back into the recesses of Scotland and Ireland; next to them came the *Celts*, like those of Gaul, in two divisions, the *Goidels* or *Gaels* and the *Britons*.

In Britain, contrary to the usual rule, the Roman domination did not give the perpetual Latin stamp to the island; it is in fact the only country save the Pannonian and Rhaetian lands south of the upper Danube, once a Roman possession, where the Germanic element has since gained a complete mastery. The invasion of the Germanic races, the *Angles, Saxons* and *Jutes*, from the sixth to the eighth centuries, were practically wars of extermination. The Celtic race is to-day represented on the British Isles only in *Wales* and the western portions of *Scotland* and *Ireland*. The invasions of the *Danes*, and later the *Norman* conquest, bringing with them only slight infusions of kindred Germanic nations, have produced in England no marked modification of the *Saxon* stock.

The *German* Empire, with the smaller adjoining realms, *Holland* and *Switzerland* and the Austrian provinces of *Austria, Styria, Carinthia, Salzburg* and *Tyrol*, contain the great mass of the Germanic peoples of the continent.

During the confusion following the overthrow of the West-Roman Empire the *Germanic* peoples were grouped much further westward than they are at present; the eastward reaction involving the dispossession of the *Slavic* peoples on the Elbe and Oder, has been going on ever since the days of Charlemagne. Germany like France possesses a linguistic division, *Low German* (*Nieder-Deutsche*) being generally spoken in the lands north of the cross line, *High German* (*Hoch-Deutsche*) from which the written language is derived, to the south of it. *Holland* uses the *Flemish*, a form of the *Nieder-Deutsche*; *Belgium* is about equally divided between the *Flemish* and the *Walloon*.

*Switzerland*, though predominantly German, is encroached upon by the French in the western

cantons, while in the southeast is used the Italian and a form allied to the same, the Romance speech of the Rhaetian (Tyrolean) Alps. This form also prevails in Friuli and some mountainous parts of northern Italy.

The present population of the German Empire is almost exclusively Germanic, the exceptions being the *Slavic Poles* of *Posen, Pomerellen*, southeastern *Prussia* and eastern *Silesia*, the remnant of the *Wends* of *Lusatia* and the French element in the recently acquired Imperial lands of *Alsace* and *Lorraine*. Beyond the Empire we find a German population in the Austrian territories already noted, in the border lands of *Bohemia*, and in isolated settlements further east. The great settlement in the *Siebenbürgen* was made by German emigrants in the eleventh century and similar settlements dot the map both of *Hungary* and *Russia*. On the *Volga* indeed exists the greatest of them all.

*Denmark, Norway* and *Sweden* are peopled by the *Scandinavian* branch of the Germanic race. Only in the extreme north do we find another and non-Aryan race, the *Lapps*. On the other hand a remnant of the *Sweedes* still retain a precarious hold on the coast line of their former possession, the *Russian Finland*.

#### THE SLAVIC BRANCH.

The *Slavs*, though the last of the Aryan nations to appear in history, form numerically by far the greatest branch of the Indo-European family. Their present number in Europe is computed at nearly one hundred million souls.

At the time of the great migrations they extended over nearly all modern Germany; their slow dispossession by the Germanic peoples, beginning in the eighth century, has already been noticed. In the course of this dispossession the most westerly Slavic group, the *Polabie*, between the Elbe and the Oder, were merged in the German, and, barring the remnant of *Wends* in *Lusatia* (the *Sorabi* or *Northern Serbs*), have disappeared entirely from ethnic geography.

The great *Slavic* nation of the present day is *Russia*, but the great number of Slavic peoples who are not Russian and the considerable Russian population which is not Slavic renders impossible the study of this race on strictly national lines.

The Slavic peoples are separated, partly by geographical conditions, into three great divisions: the *Eastern*, the *Western* and the *Southern*. The greatest of these divisions, the *Eastern*, lies entirely within the boundaries of the Russian Empire. The sub-divisions of the *Eastern* group are as follows: The *Great Russians* occupying the vast inland territory and numbering alone between forty and fifty millions, the *Little Russians* inhabiting the entire south of *Russia* from *Poland* to the *Caspian*, and the *White Russians*, the least numerous of this division, in *Smolensk, Wilna*, and *Minsk*, the west provinces bordering on the *Lithuanians* and *Poles*.

The *West Slavic* group, omitting names of peoples now extinct, are the *Poles, Slovaks, Czechs* and the remnants of the *Lusatian Wends*. The *Poles*, excepting those already mentioned as within the German empire, and the Austrian *Poles* of *Cracow*, are all under the domination of *Russia*. Under the sovereignty of *Austria* are the *Slovaks, Moravians* and *Czechs* of *Bohemia*, the latter the most westerly as well as historically the

oldest of the surviving Slavic peoples, having appeared in their present seats in the last years of the fifth century.

In connection with this West Slavic group we should also refer to the *Lithuanians* whose history, despite the racial difference, is so closely allied with that of Poland. Their present location in the Russian provinces of Kowno, Kurland and Livland has been practically the same since the dawn of history.

The *South Slavic* peoples were isolated from their northern kinsmen by the great *Finno-Tatar* invasions.

The invasion of Europe by the Avars in the sixth century clove like a wedge the two great divisions of the Slavic race, the southernmost being forced upon the confines of the East-Roman Empire. Though less imposing as conquests than the Germanic invasions of the Western Empire, the racial importance of these Slavic movements is far greater since they constitute, in connection with the *Finno-Tatar* invasions which caused them, the most important and clearly defined series of ethnic changes which Europe has experienced during the Christian Era. During the sixth and seventh centuries these Slavic emigrants spread over almost the entire Balkan peninsula, including Epirus and the Peloponnesus. In Greece they afterwards disappeared as a separate people, but in the region between the Danube, the Save and the Balkans they immediately developed separate states (Servia in 641, Bulgaria in 678). As they exist at present they may be classed in three divisions. The *Bulgarians*, so called from the *Finno-Tatar* people whom they absorbed while accepting their name, occupy the district included in the separate state of Bulgaria and Eastern Roumelia, with a considerable territory to the south of it in Macedonia and Thrace. It was this last named territory or one very nearly corresponding to it that was actually ceded to Bulgaria by the peace of San Stefano, though she unfortunately lost it by the subsequent compromise effected at the Congress of Berlin. The second division includes the *Servians*, *Montenegrans*, *Bosnians* and *Croatians*, the last two under Austrian control; the third and smallest are the *Slovenes* of Carniola, likewise under Austrian sovereignty. (Schafarik's "*Slawische Alterthümer*" is the greatest single authority on the early history and also comparative ethnology of the *Slavs*.)

The territory occupied by the *Greek* speaking people is clearly shown on the accompanying map. As in all history, it is the coast lands where they seem to have formed the strongest hold. In free Greece itself and in the Turkish territories immediately adjoining, the *Greek* population overwhelmingly preponderates.

Nevertheless there is still a considerable Albanian element in Attica and Argolis, a *Thack* element in Epirus while the *Turk* himself still lingers in certain quarters of Thessaly. All these are remnants left over from the successive migrations of the Middle Ages. The *Savs*, who also figured most prominently in these migrations, have disappeared in Greece as a distinct race. The question as to the degree of Slavic admixture among the modern Greeks is however another fruitful source of ethnic controversy. The general features of the question are most compactly stated in Finlay, vol. 4, pp. 1-37.

#### NON-ARYAN PEOPLES.

The *Non-Aryan* peoples on the soil of modern Europe, excepting the *Jews* and also probably excepting those already placed in the unsolved class of pre-Aryan, all belong to the *Finno-Tatar* or *Ural-Altaic* family, and all, possibly excepting the *Finns*, date their arrival in Europe from comparatively recent and historic times. The four principal divisions of this race, the *Ugric*, *Finnic*, *Turkic* and *Mongolic*, all have their European representatives.

Of the first the only representatives are the *Hungarians* (*Magyars*). The rift between the North and South Slavic peoples opened by the *Huns* in the fifth century, reopened and enlarged by the *Avars* in the sixth, was finally occupied by their kinsmen the *Magyars* in the ninth. The receding of this wave of Asiatic invasion left the *Magyars* in utter isolation among their Aryan neighbors. It follows as a natural consequence that they have been the only one of the *Ural-Altaic* peoples to accept the religion and civilization of the West. Since the conversion of their king St. Stephen in the year 1000, their geographical position has not altered. Roughly speaking, it comprises the western half of Hungary, with an outlying branch in the Carpathians.

More closely allied to the *Magyars* than to their more immediate neighbors of the same race are the *Finnic* stems of the extreme north. Stretching originally over nearly the whole northern half of Scandinavia and Russia they have been gradually displaced, in the one case by their Germanic, in the other by their Slavic neighbors. Their present representatives are the *Ehsts* and *Tschudes* of Ehistland, the *Finns* and *Karelians* of Finland, the *Tscheremissians* of the upper Volga, the *Sirgenians* in the basin of the Petchora and the *Lapps* in northern Scandinavia and along the shores of the Arctic ocean.

East of the *Lapps*, also bordering the Arctic ocean, lie the *Samojedes*, a people forming a distinct branch of the *Ural-Altaic* family though most closely allied to the *Finnic* peoples.

The great division of the *Ural-Altaic* family known indifferently as *Tatar* (*Tartar*) or *Turk*, has, like the Aryan Slavs, through the accidents of historical geography rather than race divergence been separated into two great divisions: the northern or Russian division commonly comprised under the specific name of *Tartar*; and the southern, the *Turk*.

These are the latest additions to the European family of races. The *Mongol-Tartar* invasion of Russia occurred as late as the thirteenth century, while the *Turks* did not gain their first foothold in Europe through the gates of Gallipoli until 1353. The bulk of the *Turks* of the present day are congregated in Asia-Minor.

Barring the *Armenians*, the *Georgians* of the northeast, the *Greeks* of the seacoast and the scattered *Circassians*, the whole peninsula is substantially Turkish.

In Europe proper the *Turks* as a distinct people never cut a great figure. Even in the grandest days of Osmanli conquest they were always outnumbered by the conquered nations whose land they occupied, and with the decline of their power this numerical inferiority has become more and more marked. At the present day there are very few portions of the Balkan peninsula where the Turkish population actually pre-



dominates; their general distribution is clearly shown on the map.

The *Tartars* or *Russian Turks* represent the siftings of the Asiatic invasions of the thirteenth century.

Their number has been steadily dwindling until they now count scarcely three millions, a mere handful in the mass of their former Slavic subjects.

The survivors are scattered in irregular and isolated groups over the south and east. Prominent among them are the *Crim Tartars*, the kindred *Nogais* of the west shores of the Caspian, the *Kirghis* of the north shore and Ural valley, and the *Bashkirs* between the upper Ural and the Volga, with an isolated branch of *Tartars* in the valley of the Araxes south of the Caucasus.

The great Asiatic irruption of the thirteenth century has been commonly known as the Mongol invasion. Such it was in leadership, though the residuum which it has left behind in European Russia proves that the rank and file were mostly Tartars. One Mongol people however, the *Kalmucks*, did make their way into Europe and still exist in the steppes between the lower Don and the lower Volga.

The ethnology of the Caucasian peoples is the most difficult part of the entire subject. On the steppes of the Black and Caspian seas up to the very limit of the Caucasus we have two races between whom the ethnic distinction is clearly defined, the Mongol-Tartar and the Slav. Entering the Caucasus however we find a vast number of races differing alike from these and from each other.

To enumerate all the different divisions of these races, whose ethnology is so very uncertain, would

be useless. Grouped in three general divisions however they are as follows: the so-called *Circassians* who formerly occupied the whole western Caucasus with the adjoining Black sea coast but who, since the Russian conquest of 1864, have for the most part emigrated to different quarters of the Turkish Empire; the *Lezgians*, under which general name are included the motley crowd of peoples inhabiting the eastern Caucasus; and the *Georgians*, the supposed descendants of the ancient *Iberians* of the Caucasus, who inhabit the southern slope, including all the Tiflis province and the Trapezuntine lands on the southeast coast of the Black sea.

The *Tartars* are hardly found in the Caucasus though they reappear immediately south of it in the lower basin of the Kura and the Araxes. Here also appear the various *Iranian* stems of the Asiatic Aryans, the *Armenians*, the *Persians* and the *Kurds*.

R. H. Latham's works on "European Ethnology" are the best general authority in English. Of more recent German guides, map and otherwise, the following are noteworthy: Bastain's "Ethnologisches Bilderbuch," "Das Beständige in den Menschenrassen," "Allgemeine Grundzüge der Ethnologie," Kiepert's "Ethnographische Uebersichtskarte des Europäischen Orients," Menke's "Europa nach seinen Ethnologischen Verhältnissen in der Mitte des 19. Jahrhundert," Rittich's "Ethnographie des europäischen Russland," Sax's "Ethnographische Karte der europäischen Türkei," Berghaus's "Ethnographische Karte vom österreichischen Kaiserstaat," Wendt's "Bilder Atlas der Länder und Völkerkunde," Andree's "Allgemeiner Handatlas (Ethnographischen Karten)," Gerland's "Atlas der Ethnographie."—A. C. Reiley.

## APPENDIX B.

NOTES TO FOUR MAPS OF THE BALKAN PENINSULA. (TWELFTH TO THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.)

THERE exists to-day upon the map of Europe no section whose historical geography has a greater present interest than the Danubian, Balkan and Levantine states. It is these and the Austro-Hungarian lands immediately adjoining which have formed one of the great fulcrums for those national movements which constitute the prime feature of the historical geography of the present age.

Upon the present map of Europe in this quarter we discover a number of separate and diminutive national entities, the *Roumanian*, *Bulgarian*, *Serbian* and *Montenegrin*, the *Greek* and *Albanian*, all struggling desperately to establish themselves on the debris of the crumbling Turkish Empire.

What the issue will be of these numerous and mutually conflicting struggles for separate national existence it is out of our province to forecast.

It is only intended in this map series to throw all possible light on their true character from the lessons and analogies of the past. At first sight the period treated in the four Levantine maps (from the last of the twelfth to the middle of the fifteenth century) must appear the most intricate and the most obscure in the entire history of this region. The most intricate it certainly is, and possibly the most obscure, though the obscurity arises largely from neglect. Its importance, however, arises from the fact that it is the only past period of Levantine history which presents a clear analogy to the present, not alone in its purely transitional character, but also from the several national movements which during this time were diligently at work.

During the Roman and the earlier Byzantine periods, which from their continuity may be taken as one, any special tendency was of course stifled under the preponderant rule of a single great empire.

The same was equally true at a later time, when all of these regions passed under the rule of the *Turk*. These four maps treat of that most interesting period intervening between the crumbling of the Byzantine power and the Turkish conquest. That in our own day the crumbling in turn of the Turkish power has repeated, in its general features, the same historical situation, is the point upon which the interest must inevitably centre.

What the outcome will be in modern times forms the most interesting of political studies. Whether the native races of the Danube, the Balkans and the southern peninsula are to work out their full national development, either federately or independently, or whether they are destined to pass again, as is threatened, under the domination of another and greater empire, is one of the most important of the questions which agitates the mind of the modern European statesman. That the latter outcome is now the less likely is due to the great unfolding of separate

national spirit which marks so strongly the age in which we live. The reason why the previous age treated in this map series ended in nothing better than foreign and Mohammedan conquest may perhaps be sought in the imperfect development of this same national spirit.

### THE BYZANTINE EMPIRE.

The first map (Asia Minor and the Balkans near the close of the twelfth century) is intended to show the geographical situation as it existed immediately prior to the dismemberment of the Byzantine Empire. The Byzantine Empire of this period is in itself an important study. It must be regarded more as the offspring than the direct continuation of the great East-Roman Empire of Arcadius and Justinian; for with the centuries which had intervened the great changes in polity, internal geography, external neighbors and lastly the continual geographical contraction, present us with an entirely new series of relations. It is this geographical contraction which concerns us most vitally, for with it the frontiers of the empire conform more and more closely to the ethnic limits of the *Greek* nation.

The later Byzantine Empire was, therefore, essentially a Greek Empire, and as such it appeals most vividly to the national consciousness of the Greek of our own time. The restoration of this empire, with the little kingdom of free Greece as the nucleus, is the vision which inspires the more aggressive and venturesome school of modern Greek politicians.

In the twelfth century the bulk of Asia Minor had been wrested from the Byzantine Empire by the *Turks*, but it was the Crusaders, not the *Turks*, who overthrew the first empire. In one view this fact is fortunate, otherwise there would have been no transition period whose study would be productive of such fruitful results.

Owing to the artful policy of the Comnenian emperors, the Byzantine Empire actually profited by the early crusades and was enabled through them to recover a considerable part of Asia Minor from the *Turks*. This apparent success, however, was only the prelude to final disaster.

Isolated from western Christendom by the schism, the *Greeks* were an object of suspicion and hatred to the Latin Crusaders and it only required a slight abatement of the original crusading spirit for their warlike ardor to be diverted from Jerusalem to Constantinople. Cyprus was torn away from the Greek Empire and created a separate kingdom under Latin rule, in 1191. Finally, the so-called Fourth Crusade, controlled by Venetian intrigue, ended in the complete dismemberment of the Byzantine Empire (1204).

This nefarious enterprise forms a dark spot in history; it also ushers in the greatest period of geographical intricacy in Levantine annals. The

geography which immediately resulted from it is not directly shown in this Levantine map series, but can be seen on the general map of Europe at the opening of the thirteenth century. Briefly stated, it represented the establishment of a fragmentary and disjointed Latin Empire in the place of the former Greek Empire of Constantinople. Known as the Latin Empire of Romania, this new creation included the Empire of Constantinople proper and its feudal dependencies, the kingdom of Thessalonica, the duchy of Athens, and the principality of Achaia.

Three orphan *Greek* states survived the fall of the parent power: in Europe, the despotat of Epirus, and in Asia, the empires of Nicæa and Trebizond.

The Latin states of the East are scarcely worthy the historian's notice. They have no place whatever in the natural development, either political or geographical, of the Levantine states. They were not only forced by foreign lances upon an unwilling population, but were clumsy feudalisms, established among a people to whom the feudal idea was unintelligible and barbarous. Like their prototypes, the Crusading states of Syria, they resembled artificial encroachments upon the sea, standing for a time, but with the ordinary course of nature the ocean reclaims its own.

Even the weak little *Greek* states were strong in comparison and immediately began to recover ground at their expense. The kingdom of Thessalonica was overthrown by the despot of Epirus in 1222; the Latin Empire of Constantinople itself fell before the Greek Emperor of Nicæa in 1261; while the last of the barons of the principality of Achaia submitted to the Byzantine despots of the Morea in 1430.

The duchy of Athens alone of all these *Latin* states survived long enough to fall at last before the *Turkish* conquest. The Levantine possessions won by Venice at this and later times were destined, partly from their insular or maritime location, and partly from the greater vitality of trade relations, to enjoy a somewhat longer life.

To the Nicæan emperors of the house of Paleologus belongs the achievement of having restored the Byzantine Empire in the event of 1261. The expression Restored Byzantine Empire has been employed, since it has the sanction of usage, though a complete restoration never occurred. The geography of the Restored Empire as shown on the second map (1265 A. D.) fails to include the greater part of what we may term the cradle of the Greek race. The only subsequent extension was over the balance of the Morea. In every other quarter the frontiers of the Restored Empire soon began to recede until it included only the city of Constantinople and an ever decreasing portion of Thrace. With the commencement of the fourteenth century the *Turks*, having thrown off the Mongol-Tartar dominion, began under the house of Osmanlis their final career of conquest. This, of course, was the beginning of the end. Their first foothold in Europe was gained in 1353, but over a century was destined to elapse before the completion of their sovereignty in all the lands south of the Danube. There remains, therefore, a considerable period during which whatever separate national tendencies existed had full opportunity to work.

#### THE FIRST AND SECOND BULGARIAN KINGDOMS.

It was this age which saw not only the highest point in the national greatness of Bulgaria and Serbia, but also witnessed the evolution of the Wallachian principalities in the lands north of the Danube.

The separate states of Bulgaria and Serbia, born in the seventh century of the great southward migration of the *Slavic* peoples, had in after times risen or fallen according to the strength or weakness of the Byzantine Empire. Bulgaria had hitherto shown the greatest power. At several different periods, notably under Simeon (883-927), and again under Samuel (976-1014), it developed a strength which fairly overawed the Empire itself. These *Slavic* states had, however, been subjected by the Byzantine Empire in the first half of the eleventh century, and, though Serbia enjoyed another period of independence (1040-1148), it was not until the final crumbling of the Byzantine Empire, the premonition of the event of 1204, that their expansion recommenced.

The Wallachian, or Second Bulgarian kingdom, which came into existence in 1187 in the lands between the Balkans and the Danube, has been the subject of an ethnic discussion which need not detain us. That it was not purely *Slavic* is well established, for the great and singular revival of the *Vlach* or *Rouman* peoples and their movement from the lands south of Haemus to their present seats north of the Danube, which is one of the great features of this age, had already begun. (The country between the Danube and the Balkans, the seat of the Second Bulgarian kingdom, appears as Aspro or White-Wallachia in some Byzantine writings. So also north of the Danube the later Moldavia and Great Wallachia are known respectively as Mavro [Black] and Hungarowallachia. Still the fact of a continuous Rouman civilization north of the Danube is not established. The theory of a great northward movement of the *Vlach* peoples is the one now generally accepted and is ably advocated in Roesler's "*Römânische Studien*.")

At the present day this movement has been so long completed that scarcely the trace of a *Vlach* population remains in the lands south of the Danube. These emigrants appear, as it were, in passing, to have shared with the native Bulgarians in the creation of this Second Bulgarian kingdom. This realm achieved a momentary greatness under its rulers of the house of Asau. The dismemberment of the Byzantine Empire in 1204 enabled them to make great encroachments to the south, and it seemed for a time that to the Bulgarian, not the Greek, would fall the task of overthrowing the Latin Empire of Roumania (see general map of Europe at the opening of the thirteenth century). With the reestablishment, however, of the Greek Empire of Constantinople, in 1261, the Bulgarian kingdom began to lose much of its importance, and its power was finally broken in 1285 by the Mongols.

#### SERVIA.

In the following century it was the turn of Serbia to enjoy a period of preëminent greatness. The latter kingdom had recovered its independence under the house of Nemanja in 1183.

Under the great giant conqueror Stephen Dushan (1321-1355) it enjoyed a period of greater power than has ever before or since fallen to the



lot of a single Balkan state. The Restored Byzantine Empire had sustained no permanent loss from the period of Bulgarian greatness: it was by the sudden Servian conquest that it was deprived forever of nearly all its European possessions (see Balkan map II). A Byzantine reaction might have come under other conditions, but already another and greater enemy was at her gates. Dushan died in 1355; and already, in 1353, two years before, the Turk at Gallipoli had made his entrance into Europe. From this time every Christian state of the East grew steadily weaker until Bulgaria, Servia, the Greek Empire, and finally even Hungary, had passed under the Turkish dominion.

#### THE VLACHS.

Passing on from these Slavic peoples, another national manifestation of the greatest importance belonging to this period, one which, unlike the Greek and Slavic, may be said in one sense to have originated in the period, was that of the *Vlachs*. This *Latin* population, which ethnologists have attempted to identify with the ancient *Thracians*, was, previous to the twelfth century, scattered in irregular groups throughout the entire Balkan peninsula. During the twelfth century their great northward migration began. A single result of this movement has already been noticed in the rise of the Second Bulgarian kingdom. South of the Danube, however, their influence was transitory. It was north of the river that the evolution of the two principalities, Great Wallachia (Roumania) and Moldavia, and the growth of a *Vlach* population in the Transylvanian lands of Eastern Hungary, has yielded the ethnic and in great part the political geography of the present day.

The process of this evolution may be understood from a comparative study of the four Balkan maps. Upon the first map the *Cumanians*, a Finno-Tatar people, who in the twelfth century had displaced a kindred race, the *Patzinaks* or *Petschenegs*, occupy the whole country between the Danube and the Transylvanian Alps. These were in turn swept forever from the map of Europe by the Mongols (1234). With the receding of this exterminating wave of Asiatic conquest the great wilderness was thrown open to new settlers. The settlements of the *Vlachs* north of the Danube and east of the Aluta became the principality of Great Wallachia, the nucleus of the modern Roumania. West of the Aluta the district of Little Wallachia was incorporated for a long period, as the banat of Severin, in the Hungarian kingdom.

Finally, the principality of Moldavia came into existence in 1341, in land previously won by the Hungarians from the Mongols, between the Dniester and the Carpathians. Both the principalities of Great Wallachia and Moldavia were in the fourteenth century dependencies of Hungary. The grasp of Hungary was loosened, however, towards the close of the century and after a period of shifting dependence, now on Hungary, now on Turkey, and for a time, in the case of Moldavia, on Poland, we come to the period of permanent Turkish supremacy.

With the presence and influence of the *Vlachs* south of the Balkans, during this period, we are less interested, since their subsequent disappearance has removed the subject from any direct connection with modern politics. The only quar-

ter where they still linger and where this influence led to the founding of an independent state, was in the country east of the range of Pindus, the Great Wallachia of the Byzantines. Here the principality of Wallachian Thessaly appeared as an offshoot of the Greek despotat of Epirus in 1259 (see map II).

This state retained its independent existence until 1308, when it was divided between the Catalan dukes of Athens and the Byzantine Empire.

#### ALBANIANS.

The *Skipctars* (*Albanians*) during this period appear to have been the slowest to grasp out for a separate national existence. The southern section of Albania formed, after the fall of Constantinople, a part of the despotat of Epirus, and whatever independence existed in the northern section was lost in the revival, first of the Byzantine, then, in the ensuing century, of the Servian power. It was not until 1444 that a certain George Castriot, known to the Turks as Iskander-i-beg, or Scanderbeg, created a Christian principality in the mountain fastnesses of Albania.

This little realm stretched along the Adriatic from Butrinto almost to Antivari, embracing, further inland, Kroja and the basin of the Drin (see map IV).

It was not until after Scanderbeg's death that Ottoman control was confirmed over this spirited Albanian population.

#### THE TURKISH CONQUEST.

The reign of Mohammed II. (1451-1481) witnessed the final conquest of the entire country south of the Danube and the Save. The extent of the Turkish Empire at his accession is shown on map IV. The acquisitions of territory during his reign included in Asia Minor the old Greek Empire of Trebizond (1461) and the Turkish dynasty of Karaman; in Europe, Constantinople, whose fall brought the Byzantine Empire to a close in 1453, the duchy of Athens (1456), the despotats of Patras and Misithra (1460), Servia (1458), Bosnia (1463), Albania (1468), Epirus and Acarnania, the continental dominion of the Counts of Cephalonia (1479), and Herzegovina (1481). In the mountainous district immediately south of Herzegovina, the principality of Montenegro, situated in lands which had formed the southern part of the first Servian kingdom, alone preserved its independence, even at the height of the Turkish domination.

The chronicle of Turkish history thereafter records only conquest after conquest. The islands of the Ægean were many of them won during Mohammed's own reign, the acquisition of the remainder ensued shortly after. Venice was hunted step by step out of all her Levantine possessions save the Ionian Islands; the superiority over the *Crim Tartars*, Wallachia, Moldavia and Jedisan followed, finally, the defeat at Mohacs (1526), and the subsequent internal anarchy left nearly all Hungary at the mercy of the Ottoman conqueror.

The geographical homogeneity thus restored by the Turkish conquest was not again disturbed until the present century. The repetition of almost the same conditions in our own time, though with the process reversed, has been referred to in the sketch of Balkan geography of the present day. The extreme importance of the period just described, for the purposes of minute historical

## APPENDIX B.

analogy, will be apparent at once wherever comparison is attempted.

The thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries were of course periods of far greater geographical intricacy, but the purpose has been rather to indicate the nature of this intricacy than to describe it in detail. The principal feature, namely, the national movements, wherever they have manifested themselves, have been more carefully dwelt upon. The object has been simply to show that the four separate national movements, the *Greek*, the *Slavic*, the *Rouman*, and the *Albanian*, which may be said to have created the present Levantine problem, were all present, and in the case of the two last may even be said

## APPENDIX B.

to have had their inception, in the period just traversed.

In the present century the unfolding of national spirit has been so much greater and far-reaching that a different outcome may be looked for. It is sufficient for the present that the incipient existence of these same movements has been shown to have existed in a previous age.

The best general text authority in English for the geography of this period is George Finlay's "History of Greece," vols. III. and IV.; a more exhaustive guide in German is Hopf's "Geschichte Griechenlands." For the purely geographical works see the general bibliography of historical geography.—A. C. Reiley.



# APPENDIX C.

## NOTES TO THE MAP OF THE BALKAN PENINSULA. (PRESENT CENTURY.)

THE present century has been a remarkable one for the settlement of great political and geographical questions. These questions resolve themselves into two great classes, which indicate the political forces of the present age, — the first, represented in the growth of democratic thought, and the second arising from the awakening of national spirit. The first of these concerns historical geography only incidentally, but the second has already done much to reconstruct the political geography of our time.

### RECENT NATIONAL MOVEMENTS.

Within a little over thirty years it has changed the map of central Europe from a medley of small states into a united Italy and a united Germany; it has also led to a reconstruction of the Austro-Hungarian Empire. In Italy, Germany and Austria-Hungary, the national questions may, however, be regarded as settled; and if, in the case of Austria-Hungary, owing to exactly reverse conditions, the settlement has been a tentative one, it has at least removed the question from the more immediate concern of the present. In a different quarter of Europe, however, the rise of the national movements has led to a question, infinitely more complicated than the others, and which, so far from being settled, is becoming ever more pressing year by year. This reference is to the great Balkan problem.

That this question has been delayed in its solution for over four centuries, is due, no doubt, to the conquests of the Turk, and it is still complicated by his presence. In the notes to the four previous Balkan maps (1191-1451), attention was especially directed to the national movements, so far as they had opportunity to develop themselves during this period. These movements, feeble in their character, were all smothered by the Turkish conquest. With the decline of this power in the present century these forces once more have opportunity for reappearance. In this regard the history of the Balkans during the nineteenth century is simply the history of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries read backwards.

The Turkish Empire had suffered terrible reverses during the eighteenth century. Hungary (1699), the Crim Tartars (1774), Bukovina (1777), Jedisán (1792), Bessarabia and Eastern Moldavia (1812) were all successively wrested from the Ottomans, while Egypt on one side and Moldavia and Wallachia on another recovered practical autonomy, the one under the restored rule of the Mamelukes (1766), the other under native hospodars.

### THE SERVIAN AND GREEK REVOLTS.

All of these losses, though greatly weakening the Ottoman power, did not destroy its geographical integrity. It was with the Servian revolt of 1804 that the series of events pointing to the actual disruption of the Turkish Empire may be

said to have begun. The first period of dissolution was measured by the reign of Mahmoud II. (1808-1839), at once the greatest and the most unfortunate of all the later Turkish sultans. Servia, first under Kara Georg, then under Milosch Obrenovitch, the founder of the present dynasty, maintained a struggle which led to the recognition of Servian local autonomy in 1817. The second step in the process of dissolution was the tragic Greek revolution (1821-1828). The Sultan, after a terrible war of extermination, had practically reduced Greece to subjection, when all his work was undone by the intervention of the great powers.

The Turkish fleet was destroyed by the combined squadrons of England, France and Russia at Navarin, October 20, 1827, and in the campaign of the ensuing year the Moscovite arms for the first time in history penetrated south of the Balkans. The treaty of Adrianople, between Russia and Turkey (September 14, 1829), gave to the Czar the protectorate over Moldavia and Wallachia. By the treaty of London earlier in this year Greece was made autonomous under the suzerainty of the Sultan, and the protocol of March 22, 1829, drew her northern frontier in a line between the gulfs of Arta and Volo. The titular sovereignty of the Sultan over Greece was annulled later in the year at the peace of Adrianople, though the northern boundary of the Hellenic kingdom was then curtailed to a line drawn from the mouth of the Achelous to the gulf of Lamia. With the accession of the Bavarian king Otho, in 1833, after the failure of the republic, the northern boundary was again adjusted, returning to about the limits laid down in the March protocol of 1829. Greece then remained for over fifty years bounded on the north by Mount Othrys, the Pinus range and the gulf of Arta. In 1863, on the accession of the Danish king George I., the Ionian Isles, which had been under English administration since the Napoleonic wars, were ceded to the Greek kingdom, and in May, 1881, almost the last change in European geography to the present day was accomplished in the cession, by the Sultan, of Thessaly and a small part of Epirus.

The agitation in 1886 for a further extension of Greek territory was unsuccessful.

### THE TREATY OF UNKIAR SKELESSI.

A series of still greater reverses brought the reign of the Sultan Mahmoud to a close. The chief of these were the defeats sustained at the hands of his rebellious vassal Mehemet Ali, pacha of Egypt, a man who takes rank even before the Sultan himself as the greatest figure in the Mohammedan world during the present century. The immediate issue of this struggle was the practical independence of Egypt, where the descendants of Mehemet still rule, their title having been changed in 1867 from viceroy to that of khedive. An event incidental to the strife between Mehemet Ali and the Sultan is of far

greater importance in the history of European Turkey. Mahmoud in his distress looked for aid to the great powers, and the final issue of the rival interests struggling at Constantinople was the memorable treaty of Unkiar Skelessi (July, 1833) by which the Sultan resigned himself completely to the interests of his former implacable foe, the Czar of Russia. In outward appearance this treaty was an offensive and defensive alliance; in practical results it gave the Moscovite, in exchange for armed assistance, when needed, the practical control of the Dardanelles. It is no extravagance of statement to say that this treaty forms absolutely the high watermark of Russian predominance in the affairs of the Levant. During the subsequent sixty years, this influence, taken as a whole, strange paradox as it may seem, has rather receded than advanced. The utter prostration of the Turkish Empire on the death of Mahmoud (1839) compelled Russia to recede from the conditions of Unkiar Skelessi while a concert of the European powers undertook the task of rehabilitating the prostrate power; the Crimean war (1854-1855) struck a more damaging blow at the Russian power, and the events of 1878, though they again shattered the Turkish Empire, did not, as will be shown, lead to corresponding return of the Czar's ascendancy.

#### THE CRIMEAN WAR AND TREATY OF PARIS.

The Crimean War was brought on by the attempt of the Czar to dictate concerning the internal affairs of the Ottoman Empire—a policy which culminated in the occupation of Moldavia and Wallachia (1853). All Europe became arrayed against Russia on this question,—Prussia and Austria in tacit opposition, while England, France, and afterwards Piedmont, drifted into war with the northern power.

By the treaty of Paris (1856), which terminated the sanguinary struggle, the Danube, closed since the peace of Adrianople (1829), was reopened; the southern part of Bessarabia was taken from Russia and added to the principality of Moldavia; the treaty powers renounced all right to interfere in the internal affairs of the Porte; and, lastly, the Black Sea, which twenty years before, by the treaty of Unkiar Skelessi, had become a private Russian pond, was swept of the Russian fleets and converted into a neutral sea. The latter condition however was abrogated by the powers (March 13, 1871).

Despite the defeat of Russia, the settlement effected at the congress of Paris was but tentative. The most that the allied powers could possibly have hoped for, was so far to cripple Russia as to render her no longer a menace to the Ottoman Empire. They succeeded only in so far as to defer the recurrence of a Turkish crisis for another twenty years.

The chief event of importance during this interval was the birth of the united Roumania. In 1857 the representative councils of both Moldavia and Wallachia voted for their union under this name. This personal union was accomplished by the choice of a common ruler, John Cuza (1859), whose election was confirmed by a new conference at Paris in 1861. A single ministry and single assembly were formed at Bucharest in 1862. Prince Karl of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen was elected hospodar in 1866, and finally crowned as king in 1881.

#### THE REVIVED EASTERN QUESTION OF 1875-78.

The Eastern question was reopened with all its perplexities in the Herzegovinian and Bosnian revolt of August, 1875. These provinces, almost cut off from the Turkish Empire by Montenegro and Serbia, occupied a position which rendered their subjugation almost a hopeless task.

Preparations were already under way for a settlement by joint action of the powers, when a wave of fanatical fury sweeping over the Ottoman Empire rendered all these efforts abortive. Another Christian insurrection in Bulgaria was suppressed in a series of wholesale and atrocious massacres. Serbia and Montenegro in a ferment declared war on Turkey (July 2, 1876). The Turkish arms, however, were easily victorious, and Russia only saved the Serbian capital by compelling an armistice (October 30). A conference of the representatives of the powers was then held at Constantinople in a final effort to arrange for a reorganization of the Empire, which should include the granting of autonomy to Bosnia, Herzegovina and Bulgaria. These conditions, though subsequently embodied in a general ultimatum, the London protocol of March 31, 1877, were rejected by the Porte, and Russia, who had determined to proceed alone in the event of this rejection, immediately declared war (April 24). Into this war, owing to the horror excited in England by the Bulgarian massacres, and the altered policy of France, the Turk was compelled to go without allies, and thus unassisted his defeat was assured. Then followed the sanguinary campaigns in Bulgaria, the memories of which are still recent and unobscured. Plevna, the central point of the Turkish resistance, fell on December 10th; Adrianople was occupied by the Russians on January 20th, 1878; and on January 31st, an armistice was granted.

Great Britain now seemed roused to a sense of the danger to herself in the Russian approach to Constantinople, and public opinion at last permitted Lord Beaconsfield to send a fleet to the Bosphorus.

By the Russo-Turkish peace of San Stephano (March 3, 1878) Turkey recognized the complete independence of Serbia, Roumania and Montenegro, while Bulgaria became what Serbia and Roumania had just ceased to be, an autonomous principality under nominal Turkish sovereignty. Russia received the Dobrutchia in Europe, which was to be given by the Czar to Roumania in exchange for the portion of Bessarabia lost in 1856. Serbia and Montenegro received accessions of territory, the latter securing Antivari on the coast, but the greatest geographical change was the frontier assigned to the new Bulgaria, which was to include all the territory bounded by an irregular line beginning at Midia on the Black Sea and running north of Adrianople, and, in addition, a vast realm in Macedonia, bounded on the west only by Albania, approaching Salonica, and touching the Aegean on either side of the Chalcidice.

It was evident that the terms of this treaty involved the interests of other powers, especially of Great Britain. An ultimate settlement which involved as parties only the conqueror and conquered was therefore impossible. A general congress of the Powers was seen to be the only solvent of the difficulty; but before such a congress was possible it was necessary for Great



Britain and Russia to find at least a tangible basis of negotiation for the adjustment of their differences.

By the secret agreement of May 30th, Russia agreed to abandon the disputed points—chief among these the creation of a Bulgarian seaboard on the Aegean—and the congress of Berlin then assembled (June 13—July 13, 1878).

#### ARRANGEMENTS OF THE TREATY OF BERLIN.

Great Britain was represented at the congress by the Marquis of Salisbury and the premier, the Earl of Beaconsfield. The treaty of Berlin modified the conditions of San Stephano by reducing the Russian acquisitions in Asia Minor and also by curtailing the cessions of territory to Servia and Montenegro. A recommendation was also made to the Porte to cede Thessaly and a part of Epirus to Greece, a transfer which was accomplished in 1881. A more important provision was the transfer of the administrative control of the provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina to Austria. This cession was the outcome of the secret agreement between Russia and Austria at Reichstadt, in July of the previous year, by which the former had secured from her rival a free hand in the Turkish war. These districts were at once occupied by Austria, despite the resistance of the Mohammedan population, and the sanjak of Novibazar, the military occupation of which was agreed to by the Porte, was also entered by Austrian troops in September of the following year. England secured as her share of the spoil the control of the island of Cyprus.

The greatest work accomplished at Berlin, however, was the complete readjustment of the boundaries of the new Bulgarian principality.

This result was achieved through the agency of Great Britain. The great Bulgarian domain, which by the treaty of San Stephano would have conformed almost to the limits of the Bulgarian Empire of the tenth century, was, with the exception of a small western strip including the capital, Sofia, pushed entirely north of the Balkans. This new principality was to enjoy local autonomy; and immediately south of the Balkans was formed a new province, Eastern Roumelia, also with local autonomy, although under the military authority of the Sultan.

The result of the Berlin Congress was the apparent triumph of the Beaconsfield policy. It is doubtful, however, if the idea of this triumph has been fully sustained by the course of subsequent events. The idea of Beaconsfield appears to have been that the new Bulgaria could not become other than a virtual dependency of Russia, and that in curtailing its boundaries he was checking by so much the growth of Russian influence. If he could have foreseen, however, the unexpected spirit with which the Bulgarians have defended their autonomy, not from Turkish but from Russian aggression, it is doubtful if he would have lent himself with such vigor to that portion of his policy which had for its result the weakening of this "buffer" state. The determination to resist Russian aggression in the Balkans continues to form the purpose of English politicians of nearly all schools; but the idea that this policy is best served by maintaining the integrity of the Ottoman Empire in Europe has been steadily losing adherents since Beaconsfield's day. The one event of importance in Balkan his-

tory since 1878 has served well to illustrate this fact.

#### LATER CHANGES.

In September, 1885, the revolt of Eastern Roumelia partially undid the work of the Berlin treaty. After the usual negotiations between the Powers, the question at issue was settled by a conference of ambassadors at Constantinople in November, by which Eastern Roumelia was placed under the rule of the Bulgarian prince as vassal of the Sultan. This result was achieved through the agency of England, and against the opposition of Russia and other continental powers. England and Russia had in fact exchanged policies since 1878, now that the real temper of the Bulgarian people was more generally understood.

The governments of Greece and Servia, alarmed at the predominance thus given to Bulgaria among the liberated states, sought similar compensation, but were both foiled.

Servia, which sought this direct from Bulgaria, was worsted in a short war (Nov.—Dec. 1885), and Greece was checked in her aspiration for further territorial aggrandizement at the expense of Turkey by the combined blockade of the Powers in the spring of 1886.

Since then, no geographical change has taken place in the old lands of European Turkey. Prince Alexander of Bulgaria was forced to abdicate by Russian intrigue in September 1886; but under his successor, Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg (crowned in 1887), and his able minister Stambouloff, Bulgaria has successfully preserved its autonomy.

#### THE PRESENT-DAY PROBLEM.

A general statement of the Balkan problem as it exists to-day may be briefly given. The non-Turkish populations of European Turkey, for the most part Christian, are divided ethnically into four groups: the *Roumans* or *Vlachs*, the *Greeks*, the *Albanians* and the *Slavs*. The process of liberation, as it has proceeded during the present century, has given among these people the following separate states. The *Vlachs* are represented in the present kingdom of Roumania ruled by a Hohenzollern prince; the *Greeks* are represented in the little kingdom of Greece ruled by a prince of the house of Denmark; while the *Slavs* are represented by three autonomous realms: Bulgaria under Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg, Servia under the native dynasty of Obrenovitch, and the little principality of Montenegro, the only one of all which had never yielded to Turkish supremacy, under the Petrovic house, which is likewise native.

The *Albanians* alone of the four races, owing in part, perhaps, to their more or less general acceptance of Mohammedanism, have not as yet made a determined effort for separate national existence.

To these peoples, under any normal process of development, belongs the inheritance of the Turkish Empire in Europe. The time has long passed when any such process can be effectually hindered on the Turkish side. It will be hindered, if at all, either by the aggressive and rival ambitions of their two great neighbors, Austria and Russia, or by the mutual jealousies and opposing claims of the peoples themselves.

The unfortunate part which these jealousies are likely to play in the history of the future

was dimly foreshadowed in the events of 1885. It is indeed these rival aspirations, rather than the collapse of the Turkish power, which are most likely to afford Russia and even Austria the opportunity for territorial extension over the Balkan lands. A confederation, or even a tacit understanding between the Balkan states, would do much to provide against this danger; but the idea of a confederation, though often suggested and even planned, belongs at present only to the realm of possibilities. On the one hand Servia, menaced by the proximity of Austria, leans upon Russian support; on the other, Bulgaria, under exactly reverse conditions, yields to the influence of Austria. It will be seen at once that these are unfavorable conditions on which to build up any federative action. If at the next crisis, however, the liberated states are fated to act independently, it will be seen at once that Greece and Bulgaria possess the better chance. Not only are they the most remote from any of the great powers, but they alone possess a geography which is entirely open on the Turkish side.

Moreover, what is of still greater consequence, it is they who, from an ethnic standpoint, have the most legitimate interest in the still unliberated population of European Turkey. The unliberated *Greek* population predominates in southern Macedonia, the Chalcidian peninsula and along almost the entire seaboard, both of Thrace and Asia Minor; on the other hand the ethnographical limits of the *Bulgarian* people conform almost exactly to the boundaries of Bulgaria as provided for at San Stephano. The creation of a political Bulgaria to correspond to the ethnic Bulgaria was indeed the purpose of the Russian government in 1878, though with the repetition of the same conditions it would hardly be its purpose again.

Barring, therefore, the *Albanians* of the west, who as yet have asserted no clearly defined national claim, the *Greeks* and the *Bulgarians* are the logical heirs to what remains of European Turkey.

These observations are not intended as a forecast; they merely indicate what would be an inevitable outcome, were the question permitted a natural settlement.

Concerning the *Turks* themselves a popular fallacy has ever been to consider their destiny as a whole. But here again an important division of the subject intrudes itself.

In Asia Minor, where the *Turkish* population overwhelmingly preponderates, the question of their destiny, barring the ever threatened Russian interference, ought not to arouse great concern in the present. But in European Turkey the utter lack of this predominance seems to deprive the Ottoman of his only legitimate title. The *Turkish* population in Thrace and the Balkans never did in fact constitute a majority; and with its continual decline, measured indeed by the decline of the Ottoman Empire itself, the greatest of all obstacles to an equitable and final settlement has been removed. (See the ethnic map of Europe at the present day.)

The historical geography of the Balkans during the present century is not so intricate that it may not be understood even from the current literature of the subject. The best purely geographical authority is E. Hertslet's "Map of Europe by Treaty." Of text works A. C. Fyffe's "History of Modern Europe," and J. H. Rose's "A Century of Continental History" afford excellent general views. The facts concerning the settlement of the first northern boundary of free Greece are given in Finlay's "History of Greece," Vol. VII. Of excellent works dealing more or less directly with present Balkan politics there is hardly an end. It is necessary to mention but a few: E. de Laveleye's "The Balkan Peninsula," E. A. Freeman's "The Ottoman Power in Europe," the Duke of Argyll's "The Eastern Question," and James Baker's "Turkey." See also the general bibliography of historical geography.—A. C. Reiley.

# APPENDIX D.

## NOTES TO THE DEVELOPMENT MAP OF CHRISTIANITY.

THE subject matter contained in this map is of a character so distinct from that of the other maps of this series that the reader must expect a corresponding modification in the method of treatment.

The use of historical maps is confined, for the most part, to the statement of purely political conditions.

This is in fact almost the only field which admits of exact portrayal, within the limits of historical knowledge, by this method. Any other phase of human life, whether religious or social, which concerns the belief or the thought of the people rather than the exact extent of their race or their government, must remain, so far as the limitations of cartography is concerned, comparatively intangible.

Again, it should be noted that, even in the map treatment of a subject as comparatively exact as political geography, it is one condition of exactness that this treatment should be specific in its relation to a date, or at least to a limited period.

The map which treats a subject in its historical development has the undoubted merit of greater comprehensiveness; but this advantage cannot be gained without a certain loss of relation and proportion. Between the "development" map and the "date" map there is this difference: In the one, the whole subject passes before the eye in a sort of moving panorama, the salient points evident, but with their relation to external facts often obscured; in the other, the subject stands still at one particular point and permits itself to be photographed. A progressive series of such photographs, each forming a perfect picture by itself, yet each showing the clear relation with what precedes and follows, affords the method which all must regard as the most logical and the most exact. But from the very intangible nature of the subject treated in this map, the date method, with its demand for exactness, becomes impracticable. These observations are necessary in explaining the limitations of cartography in dealing with a subject of this nature. The notes that follow are intended as a simple elucidation of the plan of treatment.

The central feature in the early development of Christianity is soon stated. The new faith spread by churches from city to city until it became the religion of the Roman Empire; afterwards this spread was continued from people to people until it became the religion of Europe. The statement of the general fact in this crude and untempered form might in an ordinary case provoke criticism, and its invariable historic truth with reference to the second period be open to some question; but within the limits of map presentation it is substantially accurate. It forms, indeed, the key upon which the entire map is constructed.

### THE ANTE-NICENE CHURCHES.

During the first three centuries of the Christian era, up to the Constantinian or Nicene period, there is no country, state or province which can be safely described as Christian; yet as early as the second century there is hardly a portion of the Empire which does not number some Christians in its population. The subject of the historical geography of the Christian church during the ante-Nicene period is confined, therefore, to the locating of these Christian bodies wherever they are to be found. On this portion of the subject the map makes its own statement. It is possible merely to elucidate this statement, with the suggestion, in addition, of a few points which the map does not and cannot contain.

Concerning the ante-Nicene churches there is only one division attempted. This division, into the "Apostolic" and "post-Apostolic," concerns merely the period of their foundation. Concerning the churches founded in the Apostolic period (33-100), our knowledge is practically limited to the facts culled from the Acts, the Epistles and the Apocalypse. The churches of the post-Apostolic period afford a much wider field for research, although the materials for study bearing upon them are almost as inadequate. According to the estimate of the late Prof. R. D. Hitchcock, there were in the Roman Empire at the close of the persecutions about 1,800 churches, 1,000 in the East and 800 in the West. Of this total, the cities in which churches have been definitely located number only 525. They are distributed as follows: Europe 188, Asia 214, Africa 123 (see v. I, p. 456). Through the labors of Prof. Henry W. Hulbert, the locations of these 525 cities, so far as established, have been cast in available cartographic form.

It is much to be regretted that, despite the sanction of the author, it has been found impossible, owing to the limitations of space, to locate all of these cities in the present map. The attempt has been limited therefore to the placing of only the more prominent cities, or those whose location is subject to the least dispute.

The Apostolic and post-Apostolic churches, as they appear upon the map, are distinguished by underlines in separate colors. A special feature has been the insertion of double underlines to mark the greater centres of diffusion, so far as their special activity in this respect can be safely assumed. In this class we have as centres in Apostolic times *Jerusalem*, *Antioch*, *Ephesus*, *Philippi*, *Thessalonica* and *Corinth*; in post-Apostolic times, when the widening of the field necessitates special and limited notices, we may name *Alexandria*, *Edessa*, *Rome* and *Carthage*.

The city of *Rome* contains a Christian community in Apostolic times, but its activity as a great diffusion centre, prior to early post-Apostolic times, is a point of considerable historical



controversy. In this respect it occupies a peculiar position, which is suggested by the special underlines in the map.

#### CONVERSION OF THE EMPIRE.

The above method of treatment carries us in safety up to the accession in the West of the first Christian Emperor (311). The attempt, however, to pursue the same method beyond that period would involve us at once in insurmountable difficulties.

The exact time of the advent of the Christian-Roman world it is indeed impossible to define with precision. The Empire after the time of Constantine was predominantly Christian, yet paganism still lingered in formidable though declining strength. A map of religions designed to explain this period, even with unlimited historical material, could hardly be executed by any system, for the result could be little better than a chaos, the fragments of the old religion everywhere disappearing or blending with the new. The further treatment of the growth of Christianity by cities or churches is now impossible; for the rapid increase of the latter has carried the subject into details and intricacies where it cannot be followed: on the other hand, to describe the Roman world in the fourth century as a Christian world would be taking an unwarranted liberty with the plain facts of history.

The last feeble remnants of paganism were in fact burned away in the fierce heat of the barbaric invasions of the fifth century. After that time we can safely designate the former limits of the Roman Empire as the Christian world. From this point we can resume the subject of church expansion by the "second method" indicated at the head of this article. But concerning the transition period of the fourth and fifth centuries, from the time Christianity is predominant in the Roman world until it becomes the sole religion of the Roman world, both methods fail us and the map can tell us practically nothing.

#### BARBARIANS OF THE INVASION.

Another source of intricacy occurring at this point should not escape notice. It was in the fourth century that Christianity began its spread among the barbarian Teutonic nations north of the Danube. The *Goths*, located on the Danube, between the Theiss and the Euxine, were converted to Christianity, in the form known as Arianism, by the missionary bishop *Ulphilas*, and the faith extended in the succeeding century to many other confederations of the Germanic race. This fact represented, for a time, the Christianization, whole or partial, of some peoples beyond the borders of the Empire. With the migrations of the fifth and sixth centuries, however, these converts, without exception, carried their new faith with them into the Empire, and their deserted homes, left open to new and pagan settlers, simply became the field for the renewed missionary effort of a later age. It is a historical fact, from a cartographic standpoint a fortunate one, that, with all the geographic oscillations of this period between Christianity and paganism, the Christian world finally emerged with its boundaries conforming, with only a few exceptions, to the former frontiers of the Roman Empire.

Whether or not this is a historical accident it nevertheless gives technical accuracy from the geographic standpoint to the statement that

Christianity first made the conquest of the Roman world; from thence it went out to complete the conquest of Europe.

#### CONVERSION OF EUROPE.

With the view, as afforded on the map, of the extent of Christianity at the commencement of the seventh century, we have entered definitely upon the "second method." Indeed, in Ireland, Wales and Scotland, where the Celtic church has already put forth its missionary effort, the method has, in point of date, been anticipated; but this fact need cause no confusion in treatment. Henceforth the spread of Christianity is noted as it made its way from "people to people." At this point, however, occurs the greatest intangibility of the subject. The dates given under each country represent, as stated in the key to the map, "the approximate periods of conversion." It is not to be inferred, however, that Christianity was completely unknown in any of these countries prior to the periods given, or that the work of conversion was in each case entirely completed within the time specified. But it is an absolute necessity to give some definiteness to these "periods of conversion"; to assign with all distinctness possible the time when each land passed from the list of pagan to the list of Christian nations. The dates marking the limits to these periods are perhaps chosen by an arbitrary method. The basis of their selection, however, has been almost invariably some salient point, first in the introduction and finally in the general acceptance of the Christian faith. In order that the reader may possess the easy means of independent opinion or critical judgment, the explanation is appended of the dates thus used, concerning which a question might legitimately arise.

**Goths.**—*Converted to Arian Christianity by Ulphilas, 341-381.*—These dates cover the period of the ministry of *Ulphilas*, whose efforts resulted in the conversion of the great body of the Danubian Goths. He received his ordination and entered upon his work in 341, and died at Constantinople in 381. (See C. A. A. Scott's "*Ulphilas*.")

**Suevi, Burgundians and Lombards.**—These people, like the Goths, passed from paganism through the medium of Arian Christianity to final Orthodoxy. Concerning the first process, it is possible to establish nothing, save that these Teutonic peoples appeared in the Empire in the fifth century as professors of the Arian faith. The exact time of the acceptance of this faith is of less consequence. The second transition from Arianism to Orthodoxy occurred at a different time in each case. The Suevi embraced the Catholic faith in 550; the Visigoths, through their Catholic king *Reccared*, were brought within the church at the third council of Toledo (589). Further north the Burgundians embraced Catholicism through their king *Sigismund* in 517, and, finally, the Lombards, the last of the Arians, accepted Orthodoxy in the beginning of the seventh century. The Vandals, another Arian German nation of this period, figured in Africa in the fourth century.

They were destroyed, however, by the arms of *Belisarius* in 534, and their early disappearance renders unnecessary their representation on the present map.

**Franks.**—*Christianity introduced in 496.*—This is the date of the historic conversion of *Clovis* and his warriors on the battlefield of

**Tolbiac.** The Franks were the first of the Germanic peoples to pass, as a nation, to orthodoxy direct from paganism, and their conversion, as we have seen, was soon followed by the progress from Arianism to Orthodoxy of the other Germanic nations within the borders of the Empire.

**Ireland.**—*Christianity introduced by Patrick*, 440–493.—St. Patrick entered upon his missionary work in Ireland in 440; he died on the scene of his labors in 493. This period witnessed the conversion of the bulk of the Irish nation.

**Picts.**—*Christianity introduced from Ireland by Columba*, 563–597.—These dates cover the period of St. Columba's ministry. The work of St. Ninian, the "apostle of the Lowlands" in the previous century, left very few enduring results. The period from 563, the date of the founding of the famous Celtic monastery of Iona, to the death of Columba in 597, witnessed, however, the conversion of the great mass of the Pictish nation.

**Strathclyde.**—*Christianity introduced by Kentigern*, 550–603.—These dates, like the two preceding, cover the period of the ministry of a single man, Kentigern, the "apostle of Strathclyde." The date marking the commencement of Kentigern's labors is approximate. He died in 603.

**England.**—The Celtic church had been uprooted in England by the Anglo-Saxon invasions of the fifth and sixth centuries. While its missionary efforts were now being expended on Scotland, Strathclyde, and Cornwall, its pristine seat had thus fallen away to complete paganism. The Christianization of England was the work of the seventh century, and in this work the Celtic church, though expending great effort, was anticipated and ultimately outstripped by the church of Rome.

**Kent.**—*Christianity introduced by Augustine*, 597–604.—These dates cover the ministry of St. Augustine, the apostle of Kent. This was the first foothold gained by the Roman church on the soil of Britain.

**Northumbria.**—627–651.—Edwin (Eadwine), king of Northumbria, received baptism from the Kentish missionary Paulinus on Easter Eve, 627.

The process of conversion was continued by the Celtic missionary, Aidin, who died in 651. The Christianity of Northumbria had begun before the latter date, however, to influence the surrounding states.

**East Anglia.**—630–647.—East Anglia had one Christian king prior to this period; but it was only with the accession of Sigeber (630) that great progress was made in the conversion of the people. The reign of king Anna witnesses the practical completion of this work. In 647 the efforts of this sovereign led to the baptism of Cenwalch, king of the West Saxons.

**Wessex.**—634–648.—The conversion of the West Saxons was begun by the missionary Birinus in 634. The year 648 witnessed the restoration of the Christian king Cenwalch.

**Mercia.**—654–670.—Mercia was one of the last of the great English kingdoms to accept the faith. Their king, Penda, was indeed the most formidable foe the church encountered in the British Isles. The conversion of Penda's son Peada admitted the gospel to the Middle Angles, who accepted Christianity in 653. The East Saxons embraced the faith at about the same time. Fi-

nally in 654 the defeat and death of Penda at the hand of Oswy, the Christian king of Northumbria, opened the doors of Mercia as well. The conversion of the realm was practically accomplished during the next few years.

**Sussex.**—681.—The leaders of the South Saxons received baptism at the hands of the apostle Wilfred in 681. Sussex was the last retreat of paganism on the English mainland, and five years later the conversion of the inhabitants of the Isle of Wight completed the spread of Christianity over every portion of the British Isles.

**Frisians.**—*Christianity introduced by Willibrord*, 690–739.—The work of St. Willibrord among the Frisians was one of many manifestations of the missionary activity of the Celtic church. Willibrord introduced Christianity among these people during the years of his ministry, but to judge by the subsequent martyrdom of Boniface in Friesland (755) the work of conversion was not fully completed in all quarters until a later time.

**Mission Field of Boniface.**—722–755.—The object of the map is not merely to locate the mission field of the great "apostle of Germany," but also to give the location and date of the various bishoprics which owed their foundation to his missionary efforts.

**Saxons.**—787–805.—Of all the nations converted to Christianity up to this time the Saxons were the first conquest of the sword. The two most powerful Saxon chiefs were baptized in 787; but it was not until their complete defeat and subjugation by Charlemagne in 805 that the work of conversion showed a degree of completeness. With the Christianization of the Saxons the cordon of the church was completed around the Germanic nations.

**Moravia.**—*Christianity introduced by Cyrillus and Methodius*, 863–900.—St. Cyrillus, the "apostle of the Slavs," entered upon his mission in Moravia in 863. The political Moravia of the ninth century, under Rastislav and Sviatopluk, exceeded greatly the limits of the modern province; but the missionary labor of the brothers Cyrillus and Methodius seems to have produced its principal results in the modern Moravian territory, as indicated on the map. Methodius, the survivor of the brothers, died about 900. In the tenth century Moravia figures as Christian.

**Czechs.**—880–1039.—The door to Bohemia was first opened from Moravia in the time of Sviatopluk. The reactions in favor of paganism were, however, unusually prolonged and violent. Severus, Archbishop of Prague, finally succeeded in enforcing the various rules of the Christian cultus (1039).

**Poles.**—966–1034.—The Polish duke Mieczyslaw was baptized in 966. Mieczyslaw II. died in 1034. These dates cover the active missionary time when, indeed, the efforts of the clergy were backed by the strong arm of the sovereign. Poland did not, however, become completely Christian until a somewhat later period.

**Bulgarians.**—863–900.—The Bulgarian prince Bogoris was baptized in 863. Again, as in so many other cases, the faith was compelled to pass to the people through the medium of the sovereign. The second date is arbitrary, although Bulgaria appears definitely as a Christian country at the commencement of the tenth century.

**Magyars.**—950–1050.—Missionaries were admitted into the territory of the magyars in 950.



The coronation of St. Stephen, the "apostolic king," (1000) marked the real triumph of Christianity in Hungary. A number of pagan reactions occurred, however, in the eleventh century, so that it is impossible to place the conversion of the Magyars at an earlier date than the last one assigned.

**Russians.**—988-1015.—The Russian grand-duke Vladimir was baptized on the occasion of his marriage to the princess Anne, sister of the Byzantine Emperor, in 988. Before his death in 1015 Christianity had through his efforts become the accepted religion of his people.

**Danes.**—*Converted by Ansgar and his successors*, 827-1035.—The Danes had been visited by missionaries prior to the ninth century, but their work had left no permanent result. The arrival of Ansgar, the "apostle of the North" (827), marks the real beginning of the period of conversion. This period in Denmark was an unusually long one. It was not fully complete until the reign of Canute the Great (1019-1035).

**Swedes (Gothia).**—*Christianity introduced by Ansgar and his successors*, 829-1000.—Ansgar made his first visit to Sweden in 829, two years after his arrival in Denmark. The period of conversion, as in Denmark, was a long one; but by the year 1000 the southern section, Gothia or Gothland, had become Christian. The conversion of the northern Swedes was not completed for another century.

**Norwegians.**—935-1030.—The period of conversion in Norway began with the reign of the Christian king Hakon the Good. The faith made slow progress, however, until the reign of Olaf Trygvesson, who ascended the throne near the end of the tenth century. The work of conversion was completed in the reign of Olaf the Saint (1014-1030).

**Pomeranians.**—*Christianity introduced by Otho of Bamberg*, 1124-1128.—The attempt of the Poles to convert the Pomeranians by the sword prior to these dates had proven unavailing, and missionaries had been driven from the country. Within the short space of four years, however, Otho of Bamberg succeeded in bringing the great mass of the people within the pale of the church.

**Abotrites.**—1125-1162.—The conversion of these people was clearly the work of the sword. It was accomplished within the time specified by Albert the Bear, first margrave of Brandenburg, and Henry the Lion, duke of Saxony. The last heathen king became the first Christian duke of Mecklenburg in 1162. Further south the kindred Wend nations between the Elbe and the Oder had been the object of German effort, both missionary and military, for over two centuries, but had generally come within the church before this time.

**Lives and Prussians.**—*Christianity introduced by the Sword Brothers*, 1202-1236, and by the *Teutonic Knights*, 1230-1289.—These conversions, the work of the transplanted military orders of Palestine, were direct conquests of the sword, and as such possess a definiteness which is so unfortunately lacking in so many other cases.

So much for the character and the purpose of the dates which appear on this map. In the employment of the colors, the periods covered are longer, and as a consequence the general results are somewhat more definite. The use of a color system directly over a date system is intended to afford an immediate though general view. From

this to the special aspects presented by the date features is a simple step in the development of the subject.

Another feature of the map which may not escape notice is the different systems used, respectively, in the Roman and Mediæval period for the spelling of urban names. A development map covering a long period of history cannot be entirely free from anachronisms of this nature; but a method has nevertheless been followed in the spelling of these place names:—to give in each case the spelling current at the period of conversion. The fact that the labors of the Christian missionaries were confined mostly to the Roman world in the Roman period, and did not extend to non-Roman lands until the Middle Ages, enables us to limit our spelling of civic names to a double system. The cities of the Roman and of the Mediæval period are shown on the map and in the key in two different styles of type. Only in the cases of cities like Rome, Constantinople and Antioch, where the current form has the absolute sanction of usage even for classic times, has there been any deviation from the strict line of this method.

In conclusion, the general features of the subject present themselves as follows: Had the advance of Christianity, like Mohammedanism, been by conquest, had the bounds of the Christian faith been thus rendered ever continuous with the limits of a people or an empire, then, indeed, the subject of church expansion would possess a tangibility and coherency concerning which exact statement would be possible. The historical geography of the Christian church would then partake of some of the precision of political division. But the non-political element in the Christian cultus deprives us, in the study of the subject, of this invaluable aid. At a later time, when the conquests of the soul were backed by the strong arm of power, and when the new faith, as often happened, passed to the people from the sovereign, a measure of this exactness is perhaps possible.

We have witnessed an indication of these tendencies in many cases, as we approached the termination of the period covered by this map. But the fact remains that the fundamental character of the Christian faith precludes, in the main, the possibility of its growth being measured by the rules which govern ordinary political expansion.

This being then a subject on which definiteness is well nigh impossible, it has been treated by a method correspondingly elastic. A working basis for the study of the subject is, however, afforded by this system. This basis secured, the student may then systematically pursue his theme.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The historical geography of the Christian church, if studied only within narrow limits, can be culled from the pages of general church history. All of these accounts, however, are brief—those in the smaller histories extremely so. If studied thus, the reader will derive the most help from Neander's "History of the Christian Religion and Church," vol. I, pp. 68-86, vol. II, pp. 1-84, 93-129; Schaff's "History of the Christian Church," vol. I, pp. 224-406, vol. II, pp. 13-84, vol. III, pp. 10-71, vol. IV, pp. 17-142, and Moeller's "History of the Christian Church."

These works may be supplemented by a vast number of books treating of special phases of church history, though the number in English dealing specifically with geographical expansion is very small.

The most recent, dealing with the ante-Nicene period, is Ramsey's "Church in the Roman Empire before A. D. 170," to which the same author's "Historical Geography of Asia Minor" forms a most indispensable prelude.

Entering the mediæval period, the best general guides are the little books of G. F. Maclear, entitled respectively the conversion of the Celts, English, Continental Teutons, Northmen and Slavs. These works may be supplemented by Thomas Smith's "Mediæval Missions," and for special subjects by G. T. Stokes' "Ireland and the Celtic Church," W. F. Skene's "Celtic Scotland" (vol. II), and S. Baring Gould's "The Church in Germany."

The texts of the Councils as contained in Harduin, Labbe, and Mansi are indispensable original aids in the study of church geography.

Of German Works, J. E. T. Wiltseh's "Atlas Sacer," and the same author's "Church Geography and Statistics," translated by John Leitch, have long remained the standard guides for a study of the historical geography of the church.

The Atlas Sacer, containing five large plates, is the only pure atlas guide to the subject. The "Church Geography and Statistics," being an ecclesiastical work, dwells with great fulness on the internal facts of church geography, but the outward expansion, barring the early growth of the church, is not so concisely treated. For the history of mediæval missions the reader will be better served elsewhere. To the reader using German, C. G. Blumhardt's "Die Missionsgeschichte der Kirche Christi" (3 vols., 1828-1837), and a later work, "Handbuch der Missionsgeschichte und Missionsgeographie" (2 vols., 1863), may be noted.

For modern missions there is a very full literature. Comprehensive works on this subject are Grundemann's "Allgemeine Missions Atlas," Burkhardt and Grundemann's "Les Missions Évangéliques" (4 vols.), and in English the "Encyclopædia of Missions." Several articles in the "Encyclopædia of Missions" should not escape notice. Among them are "Mediæval Missions," and the "Historical Geography of Missions," the latter by Dr Henry W. Hulbert. The writer is glad at this point to return his thanks to Dr. Hulbert for the valued aid extended in the location of the Church of the ante-Nicene period.—A. C. Reiley.

## APPENDIX E.

THE FOLLOWING NOTES AND CORRECTIONS TO MATTER RELATING TO AMERICAN ABORIGINES, IN VOL. I., HAVE BEEN KINDLY MADE BY MAJOR J. W. POWELL AND MR. J. OWEN DORSEY, OF THE BUREAU OF ETHNOLOGY.

**Adai.**—This tribe, formerly classed as a distinct family—the Adaihan—is now regarded by the Bureau of Ethnology as but a part of the Caddoan or Pawnee.

**Apache Group.**—Indians of different families are here mentioned together: (A) the Comanches, etc., of the Shoshonean Family; (B) the Apaches (including the Chiricaguas, or Chiricahua, Coyoteros, etc., but excluding the Tejuas who are Tañean) of the Athapascan Family, the Navajos of the same family; and (C) the Yuman Family, including the Cosninos, who are not Apache (Athapascan stock).

**Athapascan Family.**—Not an exact synonym of "Chippewyans, Tinnah and Sarcees." The whole family is sometimes known as Tinnah, though that appellation is more frequently limited to part of the Northern group, the Chippewyans. The Sarcees are an offshoot of the Beaver tribe, which latter form part of one of the subdivisions of the Northern group of the Athapascan Family. The Sarcees are now with the Blackfeet.

**Atsinas (Caddoes).**—The Atsinas are not a Caddoan people, but they are Algonquian, as are the Blackfeet (Sik-sik-a). The Atsinas are the "Fall Indians," "Minnetarees of the Plains," or "Gros Ventres of the Plains," as distinguished from the Hidatsa, who are sometimes called the "Minnetarees of the Missouri," "Gros Ventres of the Missouri."

**Blackfeet or Siksikas.**—The Sarcee are a Tinnah or Athapascan tribe, but they are not the Tinnah (see above). The "Atsina" are not a Caddo tribe (see above).

**Cherokees.**—These people are now included in the Iroquoian Family. See Powell, in *Seventh Annual Rept., Bureau of Ethnology*, p. 79.

**Flatheads (Salishan Family).**—The "Cherakis," though included among the Flatheads by Force, are of the Iroquoian Family. The "Chicachas" or Chickasaws, are not Salishan, but Muskogean. See Powell, *Seventh Annual Rept., Bureau of Ethnology*, p. 95. The Totiris of Force, are the Tutelos, a tribe of the Siouan Family. See Powell, *Seventh Annual Rept., Bureau of Ethnology*, p. 116. The Cathlamahs, Killmucks (i. e., Tillamooks), Clatsops, Chinooks and Chiltls are of the Chinookan Family. See Powell, *Seventh Annual Rept., Bureau of Ethnology*, pp. 65, 66.

**Gros Ventres (Minnetaree; Hidatsa).**—There are two distinct tribes which are often confounded, both being known as the Gros Ventres or Minnetarees. 1. The Atsina or Fall Indians, an Algonquian tribe, the "Gros Ventres of the Plains," or the "Minnetarees of the Plains." 2. The Hidatsa, a Siouan tribe, the "Gros Ventres of the Missouri," or the "Minnetarees of the Missouri." The former, the Atsina, have been wrongly styled "Caddoes" on p. 88.

**Hidatsa, or Minnetaree, or Gros Ventres.**—Often confounded with the Atsina, who belong to the Algonquian Family, the Hidatsa being a tribe of the Siouan Family. The Hidatsa have been called Gros Ventres, "Big Paunches," but this nickname could have no reference to any personal peculiarities of the Hidatsa. It seems to have originated in a quarrel between some Indians over the big paunch of a buffalo, resulting in the separation of the people into the present tribes of Hidatsas and Absarokas or Crows, the latter of whom now call the Hidatsa, "Ki-kha-tsa," from ki-kha, a paunch.

**Hupas.**—They belong to the Athapascan Family: the reference to the Modocs is misleading.

**Iroquois Tribes of the South.**—"The Meherrins or Tutelos."—These were not identical, the Tutelos being a Siouan tribe, the Meherrins being now identified with the Susquehannocks.

**Kenai or Blood Indians.**—The Kenai are an Athapascan people inhabiting the shores of Cook's Inlet and the Kenai Peninsula, Southern Alaska; while the Blood Indians are a division of the Blackfeet (Siksika), an Algonquian tribe, in Montana.

**Kusan Family.**—The villages of this family were on Coos River and Bay, and on both sides of Coquille River, near the mouth. See Powell, *Seventh Annual Rept., Bureau of Ethnology*, p. 89.

ALSO IN: J. Owen Dorsey, *The Gentile System of the Siletz Tribes, in Jour. Amer. Folk-Lore*, July—Sept., 1890, p. 231.

**Minnetarees.** See above, ATSINA and HIDATSA.

**Modocs (Klamaths) and their California and Oregon neighbors.**—The Klamaths and Modocs are of the Lutuamian Family; the Shastas of the Sastean; the Pit River Indians of the Palaihnihan; the Euroes of the Weitspekan; the Cahroes of the Quoratean; the Hoopahs, Tolewas, and the lower Rogue River Indians of the Athapascan; the upper Rogue River Indians of the Takilman.

**Muskogean Family.**—The Biloxi tribe is not Muskogean but Siouan. See Dorsey (James Owen), "The Biloxi Indians of Louisiana," reprinted from v. 42, *Proc. Amer. Assoc. Adv. Sci., Madison meeting*, 1893.

**Natchitoches.**—A tribe of the Caddoan Family.—Dorsey (J. Owen), *MS. in the Bureau of Ethnology*, 1882.

ALSO IN: Powell, *Seventh Annual Rept., Bureau of Ethnology*, p. 61.

**Pueblos.**—"That Zuni was Cibola it is needless to attempt to prove any further."—A. F. Bandelier, *Journal of Am. Eth. and Arch.*, v. 3, p. 19, 1892.

**Rogue River Indians.**—This includes tribes of various families: the upper Rogue River In-



dians being the Takelma, who are assigned to a special family, the Takilman; and the lower Rogue River Indians, who are Athapascan tribes. See Dorsey (J. Owen), "*The Gentile System of the Siletz Tribes*," in *Jour. Amer. Folk-Lore*, July—Sept., 1890, pp. 228, 232-236.

**Santees.**—Two divisions of the Siouan Family are known by this name: 1. The I sau-ya-ti or Dwellers on Knife Lake, Minnesota, identical with the Mdewakantonwan Dakota. These figured in the Minnesota outbreak of 1862. The survivors are in Knox County, Nebraska, on what was once the Santee reservation, and near Flandreau, South Dakota. 2. The Santees of South Carolina were part of the Catawba confederacy. The Santee river is named after them.

**Sarcee.**—These are not all of the Tinnch, nor are they really Blackfeet, though living with them. The Sarcees are an offshoot of the Beaver Indians, a tribe of one of the divisions of the Northern group of the Athapascan Family.

**Siouan Family.**—All the tribes of this family do not speak the Sioux language, as is wrongly stated on p. 110. Those who speak the "Sioux" language are the Dakota proper, nicknamed Sioux, and the Assiniboin. There are, or have been, nine other groups of Indians in this family: to the Cegiha or Dhegiha group belong the Omahas, Ponkas, Osages, Kansas or Kaws, and Kwapas or Quapaws; to the Tchiwere group belong the Iowas, Otos, and Missouris; the Winnebago or Hochangara constitute another group; the fifth group consists of the survivors of the Mandan nation; to the sixth group belong the Hidatsa and the Absarokas or Crows; the Tutelos, Keyauwees, Aconeechis, etc., constituted the seventh group; the tribes of the Catawba confederacy, the eighth; the Biloxis, the ninth; and certain Virginia tribes the tenth group. The Winnebagoes call themselves Hochangara, or First Speech (not "Trout Nation"), they are not called Horoje

("fish-eaters") by the Omahas, but Hu-tan-ga, Big Voices, a mistranslation of Hochangara. The Dakotas proper sometimes speak of themselves as the "O-che-ti sha-ko-win," or the Seven Council-fires. Their Algonquian foes called them Nadowe-ssi-wak, the Snake-like ones, from nadowe, a snake; this was corrupted by the Canadian French to Nadouessioux, of which the last syllable is Sioux. The seven primary divisions of the Dakota are as follow: Mdewakantonwan, Wakhpekute, Sisitonwan or Sisseton, Wakhpetonwan or Warpeton, Ihanktonwan or Yankton, Ihanktonwanna or Yanktonnai, and Titonwan or Teton.

The Sheyennes or Cheyennes, mentioned in connection with the Sioux by Gallatin and Carver, are an Algonquian people. Gallatin styles the "Mandanes" a Minnetaree tribe; but as has just been stated, the survivors of the Mandan nation, a people that formerly inhabited many villages (according to Dr. Washington Matthews and others) belong to a distinct group of the Siouan Family, and the Hidatsa (including the Amakhami or "Annahawas" of Gallatin) and the Absaroka, Upsaroka or Crows constitute the sixth group of that family. The "Quappas or Arkansas" of Gallatin are the Kwapas or Quapaws of recent times. The Osages call themselves, not "Wau-sashe," but Wa-sha-she.

**Takilman Family.**—"The Takilma formerly dwelt in villages along upper Rogue River, Oregon, all the latter, with one exception, being on the south side, from Illinois River on the southwest, to Deep Rock, which was nearer the head of the stream. They are now included among the 'Rogue River Indians,' and they reside on the Siletz Reservation, Tillamook County, Oregon, where Dorsey found them in 1884."—Powell, *Seventh Annual Rept., Bureau of Ethnology*, p. 121.—They call themselves, Takelma.—Dorsey.—Dorsey had their chief make a map showing the locations of all their villages.

# APPENDIX F.

## CHRONOLOGY OF IMPORTANT AND INDICATIVE EVENTS.

### TO THE CHRISTIAN ERA.

**B. C. 4777.** Beginning of the Egyptian dynasties as given by Manetho, according to the latest computations.\*

**2250.** Beginning of the reign of Hammurabi, or Chammurabi, the first important king of Babylonia.\*

**1500.** Independence of Assyria as a kingdom separate from Babylonia, and rise of Nineveh.\*

**1330.** Beginning of the reign in Egypt of Ramses II., the Sesostris of the Greeks.\*

**1260.** Death of Ramses II., king of Egypt, and accession of Merneptah or Mrenptah, supposed by many writers to be the Pharaoh of the Oppression.\*

**1200.** Exodus of the Children of Israel from Egypt.\*

**1120.** Beginning of the reign of Tiglathpileser I., king of Assyria.\*

**1000.** Beginning of the reign of King David.\*

**960.** Death of David and beginning of the reign of Solomon.\*

**776.** Beginning of the Olympiads.

**753.** The founding of Rome.\*

**745.** First war between Sparta and Messenia.

**734.** Founding of Syracuse by Greeks from Corinth.

**725.** End of first Messenian War.

**722.** Overthrow of the kingdom of Israel by the Assyrians.—Captivity of the Ten Tribes.

**685.** The second war between Messenia and Sparta.

**668.** End of the second Messenian war.

**640.** Birth of Thales.\*

**624.** Supposed date of the legislation of Draco, at Athens.\*

**612.** Conspiracy of Cylon at Athens.

**608.** Accession of Nebuchadnezzar in Babylonia.

**606.** Destruction of Nineveh and overthrow of the Assyrian empire by the Medes.\*

**601.** First invasion of Palestine by Nebuchadnezzar.

**598.** Invasion of Palestine by Nebuchadnezzar.

**594.** The Constitution of Solon adopted at Athens.

**586.** Capture of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar.—End of the kingdom of Judah and exile of the remnant of the people to Babylon.

**560.** Tyranny of Pisistratus established at Athens.

**551.** Birth of Confucius\* (d. 478).

**549.** Overthrow of the Median monarchy by Cyrus, and founding of the Persian.

**546.** Overthrow of Cræsus and the kingdom of Lydia by Cyrus, king of Persia.

**538.** Conquest of Babylon by Cyrus.

**529.** Death of Cyrus and accession of Cambyses to the throne of Persia.

**525.** Conquest of Egypt by Cambyses, king of Persia.—Birth of Æschylus (d. 456).

**521.** Accession of Darius I., king of Persia.

**520.** Birth of Pindar.\*

**516.** Invasion of Scythia by Darius, king of Persia.\*

**514.** Birth of Themistocles\* (d. 449\*).

**510.** Expulsion of the Pisistratids from Athens.

**509.** Expulsion of the Tarquins from Rome.\*—Founding of the Republic (Roman chronology).

**508.** Political reorganization of Athens by Cleisthenes.

**506.** Subjection of Macedonia to Persia.

**500.** Rising of the Greek colonies in Ionia, against the Persians.

**495.** Birth of Sophocles (d. 405\*).

**493.** League of the Romans and Latins.

**492.** First secession of the Roman Plebs.—Creation of the Tribunes of the People.

**490.** First Persian expedition against Greece.—Destruction of Naxos by the Persians.—Their overwhelming defeat at Marathon.

**489.** Condemnation and death of Miltiades at Athens.\*

**486.** Accession of Xerxes to the throne of Persia.

**484.** Birth of Herodotus.\*

**480.** Second Persian invasion of Greece.—Thermopylæ.—Artemisium.—Salamis.—Retreat of Xerxes.—Carthaginian invasion of Sicily.—Battle of Himera.—Birth of Euripides.\*

**479.** Battles of Platea and Mycale and end of the Persian invasion of Greece.

**478.** Beginning of the tyranny of Hieron at Syracuse.

**477.** Formation of the Confederacy of Delos, under Athens.

**471.** Exile of Themistocles from Athens.—Birth of Thucydides (d. 401\*)

\* Uncertain date.

469. Birth of Socrates\* (d. 399\*).
- at Rome.—466. Naval victory of the Greeks over the Persians at Eurymedon.—Outbreak of the Plague at Rome.—Revolt of Naxos from the Delian Confederacy.—Fall of the tyrants at Syracuse.
465. Murder of Xerxes I., and accession of Artaxerxes I. to the throne of Persia.
- War.—464. Great earthquake at Sparta.—Rising of the Helots, or beginning of the third Messenian War.
460. Birth of Hippocrates.
458. Commencement of the Long Walls of Athens.
457. Beginning of war of Corinth, Sparta, and Ægina with Athens.—Battle of Tanagra.
456. Athenian victory at Ænophyta.
455. End of the third Messenian War.
450. End of war against Athens.—Framing of the Twelve Tables of the Roman Law.—The Decemvirs at Rome.—Birth of Alcibiades\* (d. 404).
447. Defeat of the Athenians by the Boeotians at Coronea.
445. Conclusion of the Thirty Years Peace between Athens and Sparta and their allies.—Ascendancy of Pericles at Athens.—Peace of Callias between Greece and Persia.—Birth of Xenophon.\*
444. Creation of Consular Tribunes at Rome.—Exile of Thucydides from Athens.
435. War between Corinth and Corcyra.
432. Complaints against Athens.—Peloponnesian Congress at Sparta.—Revolt of Potidæa.
431. Beginning of the Peloponnesian War.—Invasion of Attica.
430. Second invasion of Attica.—The Plague at Athens.
429. Death of Pericles at Athens.—Capture of Potidæa.—Birth of Plato (d. 347).
427. Destruction of Platæa by the Peloponnesians.—Massacre at Corcyra.
425. Surrender of Spartans to the Athenians at Sphacteria.—Accession of Xerxes II., king of Persia.
421. Peace of Nicias between Athens and Sparta.—End of the first period of the Peloponnesian War.
415. Expedition of the Athenians against Syracuse.—Mutilation of the Hermæ at Athens.—Accusation and flight of Alcibiades.
413. Disaster to the Athenians before Syracuse.—Renewal of the Peloponnesian War.
411. Oligarchical revolution at Athens.—The Four Hundred and their fall.—Recall of Alcibiades.
409. Carthaginian invasion of Sicily.
- of the generals at Athens.—406. Victory of the Athenians over the Peloponnesians in the battle of Arginusæ.—Execution of the generals at Athens.
405. Defeat of the Athenians at Aigospotamoi.—Successful revolt of the Egyptians against the Persians, and independence established.
404. Fall of Athens.—End of the Peloponnesian War.
401. Expedition of Cyrus the Younger.
400. Retreat of the Ten Thousand under Xenophon.—Birth of Timoleon\* (d. 337).
399. Condemnation and death of Socrates at Athens.—War of Sparta with Persia.
395. League of Greek cities against Sparta.—The Corinthian War.
390. Rome destroyed by the Gauls.
389. Birth of Æschines\* (d. 314).
387. Peace of Antalcidas between the Greeks and Persians.
385. Birth of Demosthenes\* (d. 322).
384. Birth of Aristotle (d. 322).
383. Betrayal of Thebes to Sparta.—War of Syracuse with Carthage.
379. Overthrow of the Olynthian League by Sparta.—Deliverance of Thebes.
371. Defeat of Sparta at Lenæra.—Ascendancy of Thebes.—Arcadian Union.
370. Peloponnesian expedition of Epaminondas.
367. Adoption of the Licinian Laws at Rome.
362. Victory and death of Epaminondas at Mantinea.
359. Accession of Philip to the throne of Macedonia.
357. Outbreak of the Ten Years Sacred War in Greece.
356. Burning of the Temple of Diana at Ephesus.—Birth of Alexander the Great (d. 323).
353. Final conquest of Egypt by the Persians.
- Demosthenes.—352. Interference of Philip of Macedonia in the Greek Sacred War.—First Philippic of Demosthenes.
343. Deliverance of Syracuse by Timoleon.—First Samnite War in Italy.
341. End of first Samnite War.
340. Adoption of the Publilian Laws at Rome.
338. League of Greek cities against Philip of Macedonia.—His victory at Chæronea.—His domination established.—Subjugation of the Latins by Rome.
336. Assassination of Philip of Macedonia, and accession of Alexander the Great.
335. Revolt of Thebes.—Alexander's destruction of the city.
334. Alexander's expedition against Persia.—His victory at the Granicus.
333. Alexander's victory over the Persians at Issus.
332. Alexander's sieges of Tyre and Gaza.—His conquest of Egypt and founding of Alexandria.
331. Alexander's victory at Arbela.—Overthrow of the Persian empire.

\* Uncertain date.



330. Alexander's destruction of Persepolis.  
 326. Alexander in India.—Defeat of Porus.—Beginning of second Samnite War in Italy.  
 323. Death of Alexander the Great at Babylon.—Partition of his dominion among the generals.—Revolt in Greece.—The Lamian War.  
 322. Subjugation of Athens by the Macedonians.—Death of Demosthenes.  
 321. Beginning of the Wars of the Successors of Alexander.—Founding of the kingdom of the Ptolemies in Egypt.—Defeat of the Romans by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks.  
 317. Execution of Phocion at Athens.  
 307. Athens under the rule of Demetrius Poliorcetes.  
 306. Royal titles assumed by Antigonos (as king of Asia), Ptolemy, in Egypt, Seleucus Nicator, in Syria, Lysimachus, in Thrace, and Cassander, in Macedonia.  
 305. Siege of Rhodes by Demetrius Poliorcetes.  
 304. End of the second Samnite War in Italy.  
 301. Battle of Ipsus.—Overthrow and death of Antigonos.  
 298. Beginning of third Samnite War.  
 295. Roman defeat of the Gauls at Sentinum.  
 290. End of the third Samnite War.  
 287. Birth of Archimedes\* (d. 212).  
 286. Adoption of the Hortensian Laws at Rome.  
 280. Invasion of Italy by Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.—Invasion of Greece by the Gauls.—Rise of the Achaian League.  
 278. Pyrrhus in Sicily, in war against Carthage.  
 275. Defeat of Pyrrhus at Beneventum.  
 264. Beginning of the first Punic War between Rome and Carthage.  
 263. Athens captured by Antigonos Gonatus.  
 255. Defeat and capture of Regulus in Africa.  
 250. Founding of the kingdom of Parthia by Arsaces.\*  
 247. Birth of Hannibal\* (d. 183).  
 241. End of the first Punic War.—Roman conquest of Sicily.—Revolt of the Carthaginian mercenaries.  
 234. Birth of Cato the Elder (d. 149).—Birth of Scipio Africanus the Elder\* (d. 183).  
 227. War of Sparta with the Achaian League.  
 222. Roman conquest of Cisalpine Gaul completed.  
 221. Battle of Sellasia.—Sparta crushed by the king of Macedonia.  
 218. Beginning of the second Punic War between Rome and Carthage.—Hannibal in Italy.  
 217. Hannibal's defeat of the Romans at the Trasimene Lake.—Cœle-Syria and Palestine ceded to Egypt by Antiochus the Great.  
 216. Great defeat of the Romans by Hannibal at Cannæ.  
 214. Beginning of war between Rome and Macedonia.  
 212. Siege and reduction of Syracuse by the Romans.  
 211. Hannibal at the Roman gates.  
 210. Ægina taken by the Romans and the inhabitants reduced to slavery.  
 207. Defeat of Hasdrubal on the Metaurus.  
 206. Birth of Polybius.\*  
 205. End of first Macedonian War.  
 202. Scipio's decisive victory at Zama, in Africa, ending the second Punic War.  
 201. Subjection of the Jews to the Seleucid monarchy.  
 200. Roman declaration of war against the king of Macedonia.  
 197. Decisive Roman victory over the Macedonians at Cynoscephalæ.  
 196. Freedom of the Greeks proclaimed by the Roman general Flamininus.  
 195. Birth of Terence\* (d. 158\*).  
 191. Romans defeat Antiochus of Syria at Thermopylæ in Greece.—Final subjugation of Cisalpine Gaul by the Romans.  
 190. Decisive defeat of Antiochus at Magnesia, by the Romans.—Beginning of Roman conquest in Asia.  
 189. Fall of the Ætolian League.  
 185. Birth of Scipio Africanus the Younger (d. 129).  
 171. The third war between Rome and Macedonia.  
 168. Roman victory at Pydna; extinction of the Macedonian kingdom.—Birth of Tiberius Gracchus\* (d. 133).  
 167. Revolt of the Jews under Judas Maccabæus, against Antiochus, king of Syria.  
 165. Judas Maccabæus in Jerusalem; the Temple purified.  
 161. Defeat and death of Judas Maccabæus.  
 157. Birth of Marius (d. 86).  
 149. Opening of the third Punic War between Rome and Carthage.  
 146. Roman destruction of Carthage and Corinth.—Greece absorbed in the dominion of Rome.  
 138. Birth of Sulla (d. 78).  
 135. Assassination of Simon Maccabæus; accession of John Hyrcanus to the High Priesthood.  
 133. Outbreak of the Servile War in Sicily.—Attempted reforms and death of Tiberius Gracchus at Rome.—Reduction of Numantia.  
 121. Death of Caius Gracchus at Rome.  
 111. Beginning of the Jugurthine War between Rome and Numidia.

\* Uncertain date.

106. Birth of Cicero (d. 43).—Birth of Pompey the Great (d. 48).  
 105. Great defeat of the Romans by the Cimbri at Arausio.—Royal title taken by Aristobulus in Judea.  
 104. Ending of the Jugurthine War by Marius.  
 102. Destruction of the Teutones at Aquæ Sextiæ by the Romans under Marius.  
 101. Destruction of the Cimbri by Marius.  
 100. Adoption of the Apuleian Law at Rome.—Birth of Julius Cæsar (d. 44).  
 95. Birth of Lucretius (d. 55).  
 90. Outbreak of the Social War, or struggle of the Italians.  
 88. Beginning of the first civil war (Marius and Sulla) at Rome, and of war with Mithridates, king of Pontus.—Unsuccessful siege of Rhodes by Mithridates.  
 87. Campaigns of the Romans under Sulla against Mithridates in Greece.—Marian proscriptions at Rome.—Birth of Catullus\* (d. 47\*).  
 86. Sulla's capture of Athens and victory at Chæronea.—Death of Marius.—Birth of Sallust (d. 34\*).  
 84. End of the first Mithridatic War.  
 83. Return of Sulla to Italy; burning of the Temple of Jupiter; civil war at Rome.  
 82. Sulla master of Rome; the Sullan reign of terror.  
 80. War with Sertorius in Spain.  
 79. Sulla's resignation of the dictatorship.  
 78. Death of Sulla.  
 74. Opening of third Mithridatic War between Rome and the king of Pontus.  
 73. Rising of the Roman gladiators under Spartacus.  
 72. Assassination of Sertorius in Spain; Pompey in command.  
 71. Defeat of the gladiators and death of Spartacus.  
 70. Consulship of Pompey and Crassus at Rome.—Cicero's impeachment of Verres.  
 67. Pompey's campaign against the pirates of Cilicia.  
 66. Command of Pompey in the East.—Overthrow of Mithridates.  
 65. Birth of Horace (d. 8).  
 64. Extinction of the Seleucid kingdom by Pompey.  
 63. Consulship of Cicero at Rome; Conspiracy of Catiline.—Pompey's siege and conquest of Jerusalem; the Asmonean kingdom made tributary to Rome.  
 60. The first Triumvirate at Rome.  
 59. Consulship of Cæsar at Rome.  
 58. Beginning of Cæsar's campaigns in Gaul.—Exile of Cicero from Rome.  
 57. Recall of Cicero.  
 56. Roman conquest of Aquitaine.  
 55. Cæsar's first invasion of Britain.  
 53. Roman war with Parthia; defeat and death of Crassus at Carrhæ.  
 51. Cæsar's conquest of Gaul completed.  
 50. Beginning of the second Civil War at Rome; Cæsar's passage of the Rubicon.  
 49. Cæsar's campaign against the Pompeians in Spain; his conquest of Massilia.  
 48. Cæsar's victory at Pharsalia; death of Pompey in Egypt; Cæsar in Alexandria.  
 46. Cæsar's victory at Thapsus; death of Cato.  
 45. Cæsar's victory in Spain.  
 44. Assassination of Cæsar at Rome.  
 43. The second Triumvirate at Rome; murder of Cicero.—Birth of Ovid (d. A. D. 18).  
 42. Battles of Philippi; destruction of the Liberators.  
 40. Herod proclaimed King of Judea.  
 37. Conquest of Jerusalem by Herod.  
 31. War of Antony and Octavius; victory of Octavius at Actium, establishing his supremacy.  
 30. Death of Antony and Cleopatra; annexation of Egypt to the Roman dominion.  
 29. Triumph of Octavius celebrated at Rome; title of Imperator given to him; closing of the Temple of Janus.  
 27. Title of Augustus assumed by Octavius at Rome.  
 12. Expedition of the Romans under Drusus into Germany.  
 9. Last German campaign and death of Drusus.  
 8. First campaign of Tiberius (afterward Roman emperor) in Germany.  
 4. Probable date of the birth of Jesus.—Death of Herod, king of Judea.

## CHRISTIAN ERA.

### First Century.

1. Beginning of the Christian Era.  
 4. Campaign of the Emperor Tiberius in Germany.  
 6. Deposition of the Herodian ethnarch Archelaus; Judea made a district of the Roman prefecture of Syria.  
 9. Destruction of Værus and his Roman legions by the Germans under Arminius.  
 14. Death of Augustus; Tiberius made Emperor of Rome.—Expedition of Germanicus into Germany.  
 23. Birth of Pliny the Elder (d. 79).  
 26. Pontius Pilate, Roman procurator in Judea.

\* Uncertain date.

- 27. Completion of the Pantheon at Rome.
- 29. Crucifixion of Jesus.\*—Martyrdom of Saint Stephen.
- 35. Conversion of Saint Paul.\*
- 37. Death of the Emperor Tiberius.—Accession of Caius, called Caligula.—Birth of Agricola (d. 93).—Birth of Josephus (d. 95\*).
- 40. Birth of Martial.\*
- 41. Murder of the Emperor Caligula; elevation of Claudius to the throne.—Restoration of the Herodian kingdom of Judea under Herod Agrippa.
- 43. Roman invasion of Britain by Aulus Plautius and the Emperor Claudius.
- 44. Death of Herod Agrippa; extinction of the kingdom of Judea.
- 50. First missionary journey of Saint Paul.\*
- 51. Capture of Caractacus, king of the Trinobantes, in Britain.—Adoption of Nero by Claudius.
- 52. Second missionary journey of Saint Paul.\*—Birth of Trajan\* (d. 117).
- 53. Felix, procurator of Judea.
- 54. Murder of the Emperor Claudius and accession of Nero.—Saint Paul at Athens.\*
- 55. Third missionary journey of Saint Paul.\*—Birth of Tacitus.\*
- 59. Festus made governor of Judea.—Arrest of Saint Paul.—Murder of Agrippina.
- 61. Destruction of the Druids of Britain; revolt under Boadicea.—Saint Paul in Rome.\*
- 62. Birth of Pliny the Younger.\*
- 64. The burning of Rome; first persecution of Christians.
- 65. Conspiracy of Piso.—Execution of Lucan and Seneca by the command of Nero.
- 66. Revolt of the Jews.
- 67. Campaign of Vespasian against the insurgent Jews.
- 68. Suicide of the Emperor Nero; Galba proclaimed Emperor.
- 69. Murder of Galba; brief reigns of Otho and Vitellius; Vespasian raised to the throne.—Revolt of the Batavians under Civilis.
- 70. Siege and destruction of Jerusalem by Titus.
- 78. Beginning of Agricola's campaign in Britain.
- 79. Death of the Emperor Vespasian and accession of Titus.—Destruction of Pompeii and Herculaneum.—Pestilence in the Roman Empire.
- 81. Death of the Emperor Titus and accession of Domitian.
- 96. Murder of the Emperor Domitian; Nerva raised to the throne.
- 97. Adoption of Trajan by Nerva.
- 98. Death of the Emperor Nerva and accession of Trajan.

## Second Century.

- 106. Completed Roman conquest of Dacia by Trajan.
- 115. War of Rome with Parthia.—Trajan's conquests in Asia.—Martyrdom of St. Ignatius.—Great earthquake at Antioch.
- 116. Rising of the Jews in Cyrene, Cyprus and Egypt.
- 117. Death of the Emperor Trajan and accession of Hadrian.—Relinquishment of Asiatic conquests.
- 118. Campaign of Hadrian in Mæsia.
- 119. Hadrian's visit to Britain.
- 121. Birth of Marcus Aurelius Antoninus (d. 180).
- 131. Birth of Galen.
- 132. Savage revolt of the Jews, savagely repressed; name of Jerusalem changed to Ælla Capitolina; complete dispersion of the Jews.
- 138. Death of the Emperor Hadrian and succession of Antoninus Pius.
- 161. Marcus Aurelius Antoninus made Emperor on the death of Antoninus Pius.—Roman war with Parthia begun.
- 165. End of war between Rome and Parthia.—Sack of Seleucia and Ctesiphon.—Acquisition of Mesopotamia by Rome.
- 166. Great plague in the Roman Empire.
- 167. Beginning of the wars of Rome with the Marcomanni and Quadi.
- 174. Great victory of Marcus Aurelius over the Quadi.
- 180. Death of the Emperor Marcus Aurelius; and accession of his son Commodus.
- 186. Birth of Origen\* (d. 253).
- 192. Murder of the Emperor Commodus (Dec. 31).
- 193. Pertinax made Emperor, and murdered; sale of the throne of the Roman Empire to Didius Julianus; contest of rivals; accession of Septimius Severus.
- 198. Siege and capture of the Parthian city Ctesiphon by the Romans.

## Third Century.

- 208. Campaign of Severus against the Caledonians of Britain.
- 211. Death of the Emperor Severus; accession of his sons, Caracalla and Geta.
- 212. Murder of Geta by Caracalla.
- 213. First collision of the Romans with the Alemanni.
- 215. Massacre at Alexandria commanded by Caracalla.
- 217. Murder of the Emperor Caracalla; elevation of Macrinus.
- 218. Overthrow of Macrinus by Elagabalus.

\* Uncertain date.



222. Murder of Elagabalus; Alexander Severus made Emperor.  
 226. The new monarchy of Persia; fall of the Parthian power; rise of the Sassanidæ.  
 235. Murder of the Emperor Alexander Severus; accession of Maximin.  
 237. Fate of the two Gordians at Rome.  
 238. Overthrow and death of the Emperor Maximin; elevation of the third Gordian.  
 244. Death of the Emperor Gordian; accession of Philip.  
 249. Death of the Emperor Philip; accession of Decius.  
 250. Decian persecution of Christians in the Roman Empire.—Gothic invasion of Mœsia.  
 251. Victory of the Goths over the Romans; death of Decius in battle; accession of Gallus to the imperial throne.  
 253. Murder of the Emperor Gallus; accession of Æmilianus.—First appearance of the Franks in the Empire.—Murder of Æmilianus and accession of Valerian.  
 259. Invasion of Gaul and Italy by the Alemanni.  
 260. Roman war with Persia.—Defeat and capture of the Emperor Valerian; accession of Gallienus.  
 267. Accession of Zenobia, queen of Palmyra.  
 268. Murder of the Emperor Gallienus; accession of Claudius II.—Invasion of Thrace and Macedonia by the Goths checked by Claudius.  
 270. Death of the Emperor Claudius II.; accession of Aurelian.—Dacia yielded to the Goths.—Italy invaded by the Alemanni.  
 273. Defeat and capture of Zenobia, queen of Palmyra, by the Emperor Aurelian.  
 275. Murder of the Emperor Aurelian; accession of Tacitus.  
 276. Death of the Emperor Tacitus; accession of Probus.  
 277. Roman repulse of the Franks.—Invasion of Germany by Probus.  
 282. Murder of the Emperor Probus; accession of Carus.  
 283. War of Rome with Persia.—Death of Carus; accession of Numerian.  
 284. Murder of the Emperor Numerian; accession of Diocletian.  
 286. Maximian made imperial colleague of Diocletian.  
 287. Insurrection of the Bagauds in Gaul.  
 288. Revolt of Carausius in Britain.  
 292. Galerius and Constantius Chlorus created "Cæsars."  
 296. Revolt of the African provinces of Rome; siege of Alexandria.—Birth of Athanasius\* (d. 373).  
 297. Roman war with Persia; defeat of Galerius.  
 298. Victorious peace of Rome with Persia; extension of the Empire.

#### Fourth Century.

303. Persecution of Christians by the Emperor Diocletian.  
 305. Abdication of the Emperors Diocletian and Maximian; Galerius and Constantius Chlorus become "Augusti"; Maximin and Severus made "Cæsars."  
 306. Constantius Chlorus succeeded as "Cæsar" by his son Constantine; beginning of civil war between Constantine and his rivals; defeat of the Salian Franks by Constantine.  
 312. Conversion of the Emperor Constantine to Christianity.  
 313. Constantine and Licinius share the Empire.—Toleration Edict of Milan.  
 316. Birth of Saint Martin of Tours (d. 397).  
 318. Opening of the Arian controversy.  
 325. First general Council of the Church at Nicæa.  
 330. Removal of the capital of the Empire from Rome to Byzantium (Constantinople).  
 337. Death of the Emperor Constantine; partition of the Empire.  
 340. Beginning of Civil War between the three sons of Constantine.  
 348. Defeat of the Romans by the Persians at Singara.  
 353. Constantius sole Emperor.—Synod of Arles.  
 354. Birth of Saint Augustine, bishop of Hippo (d. 430).  
 355. Julian made Cæsar; his defense of Gaul.  
 361. Death of the Emperor Constantius and accession of Julian; revival of Paganism.  
 363. Expedition of Julian into Persia; his retreat and death; accession of Jovian; Christianity again ascendant.  
 364. Death of the Emperor Jovian; accession of Valentinian I. in the West and of Valens in the East.  
 365. Great earthquake in the Roman world.  
 367. First campaigns of Theodosius against the Picts and Scots.  
 368. Repulse of the Alemanni, from Gaul.  
 375. Death of Valentinian; accession of Gratian and Valentinian II. in the West.  
 376. The Visigoths, driven by the Huns, admitted to the Empire.  
 377. Rising of the Goths in Mœsia and indecisive battle of Ad Salices.  
 378. Death of the Emperor Valens in battle with the Goths at Adrianople.—Invasion of Gaul by the Alemanni and their repulse by Gratian.  
 379. Theodosius named Emperor in the East by Gratian.  
 380. Trinitarian edict of Theodosius.  
 381. Second general council of the Church, at Constantinople.  
 382. Conclusion of peace with the Goths by the Emperor Theodosius; final settlement of the Goths in Mœsia and Thrace.

\* Uncertain date.



- 388. Overthrow of the usurper, Maximus.—Formal vote of the Senate establishing Christianity in the Roman Empire.
- 389. Destruction of the Serapeum at Alexandria.
- 390. Sedition at Thessalonica and massacre ordered by Theodosius.
- 392. Final suppression of Paganism in the Empire, by law.—Murder of Valentinian II., Emperor in the West; usurpation of Eugenius.
- 394. Overthrow of the usurper Eugenius.
- 395. Death of the Emperor Theodosius; accession of his sons, Arcadius and Honorius; final division of the Empire.—Invasion of Greece by Alaric; capture of Athens.
- 398. Suppression by Stilicho of Gildo's revolt in Africa.
- 400. Alaric's invasion of Italy.

### Fifth Century.

- 402. Defeat of Alaric by Stilicho.—Birth of Phocion\* (d. 317).
- 404. Removal of the capital of the Western Empire from Rome to Ravenna.\*—Banishment of the Patriarch, John Chrysostom, from Constantinople; burning of the Church of St. Sophia.
- 406. Barbarian inroad of Radagaisus into Italy.—Breaking of the Rhine barrier by German tribes; overwhelming invasion of Gaul by Vandals, Alans, Suevi, and Burgundians.
- 407. Usurpation of Constantine in Britain and Gaul.
- 408. Death of the Eastern Emperor, Arcadius, and accession of Theodosius II.—Execution of Stilicho at Ravenna; massacre of barbarian hostages in Italy; blockade of Rome by Alaric.
- 409. Invasion of Spain by the Vandals, Suevi, and Alans.
- 410. Siege, capture and pillage of Rome by Alaric; his death.—Abandonment of Britain by the Empire.—The barbarian attack upon Gaul joined by the Franks.
- 412. Gaul entered by the Visigoths.—Cyril made Patriarch of Alexandria.
- 414. Title of Augusta taken by Pulcheria at Constantinople.
- 415. Visigothic conquest of Spain begun.—Persecution of Jews at Alexandria; death of Hypatia.
- 418. Founding of the Gothic kingdom of Toulouse in Aquitaine.
- 420. Death of Saint Jerome, in Palestine.
- 422. War between Persia and the Eastern Empire; partition of Armenia.
- 423. Death of Honorius, Emperor in the West; usurpation of John the Notary.
- 425. Accession of the Western Emperor, Valentinian III., under the regency of Placidia; formal and legal separation of the Eastern and Western Empires.
- 428. Conquests of the Vandals in Spain.—Nestorius made Patriarch of Constantinople.
- 429. Vandal conquests in Africa begun.
- 430. Siege of Hippo Regius in Africa; death of Saint Augustine, bishop of Hippo.
- 431. Third general Council of the Church, held at Ephesus.
- 433. Beginning of the reign of Attila, king of the Huns.\*
- 435. Nestorius exiled to the Libyan desert.
- 439. Carthage taken by the Vandals.
- 440. Leo the Great elected Pope.
- 441. Invasion of the Eastern Empire by Attila and the Huns.
- 443. Conquest and settlement of Savoy by the Burgundians.
- 446. Thermopylæ passed by the Huns; humiliating purchase of peace with them by the Eastern Emperor.
- 449. Landing in Britain of the Jutes under Hengist and Horsa.\*—Meeting of the so-called Robber Synod at Ephesus.
- 450. Death of the Eastern Emperor, Theodosius II., and accession of Pulcheria.
- 451. Great defeat of the Huns at Chalons; retreat of Attila from Gaul.—Fourth General Council of the Church, held at Chalcedon.
- 452. Invasion of Italy by Attila; origin of Venice.
- 453. Death of Attila; dissolution of his empire.—Death of Pulcheria, Empress in the East.
- 455. Murder of Valentinian III., Emperor in the West; usurpation of Maximus.—Rome pillaged by the Vandals.—Birth of Theodoric the Great (d. 526).
- 456. Supremacy of Ricimer, commander of the barbarian mercenaries, in the Western Empire; Avitus deposed.
- 457. Marjorian, first of the imperial puppets of Ricimer, raised to the throne of the Western Empire.—Accession of Leo I., Emperor in the East.
- 461. Marjorian deposed; Severus made Emperor in the West.—Death of Pope Leo the Great and election of Pope Hilarius.
- 467. Anthemius made Emperor in the West.
- 472. Siege and storming of Rome by Ricimer; death of Anthemius, and of Ricimer; Olybrius and Glycerius successive emperors.
- 473. Ostrogothic invasion of Italy diverted to Gaul.
- 474. Julius Nepos Emperor in the West; accession of Zeno in the Eastern Empire.
- 475. Romulus Augustulus made Emperor in the West.
- 476. Romulus Augustulus dethroned by Odoacer; extinction for more than three centuries of the Western line of emperors.
- 477. Beginning of Saxon conquests in Britain.
- 480. Birth of Saint Benedict (d. 543).
- 481. Founding of the Frank kingdom by Clovis.

\* Uncertain date.

- 483. Election of Pope Felix II.
- 486. Overthrow of the kingdom of Syagrius, the last Roman sovereignty in Gaul.
- 488. Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, commissioned by the Eastern Emperor to invade Italy.
- 489. Defeat of Odoacer by Theodoric at Verona.
- 491. Accession of Anastasius, Emperor in the East.—Capture of Anderida by the South Saxons.
- 492. Election of Pope Gelasius I.
- 493. Surrender of Odoacer at Ravenna; his murder; Theodoric king of Italy.
- 494. Landing of Cerdic and his band of Saxons in Britain.\*
- 496. Defeat of the Alemanni at Tolbiac by Clovis, king of the Franks; baptism of Clovis.—Election of Pope Anastasius II.

### Sixth Century.

- 504. Expulsion of the Alemanni from the Middle Rhine by the Franks.
- 505. Peace between Persia and the Eastern Empire.
- 507. Overthrow of the Gothic kingdom of Toulouse by Clovis.
- 511. Death of Clovis; partition of the Frank kingdom among his sons.—Monophysite riot at Constantinople.
- 512. Second Monophysite riot at Constantinople.
- 515. Publication of the monastic rule of Saint Benedict.
- 518. Death of the Eastern Emperor, Anastasius, and accession of Justin I.
- 519. Cerdic and Cynric become kings of the West Saxons.
- 525. Execution of Boethius and Symmachus by Theodoric, king of Italy.
- 526. Death of Theodoric and accession of Athalaric.—Great earthquake at Antioch.—War between Persia and the Eastern Empire.
- 527. Accession of Justinian in the Eastern Empire.
- 528. Conquest of Thuringia by the Franks.
- 529. Defeat of the Persians, at Dara, by the Roman general Belisarius.—Closing of the schools at Athens.—Publication of the Code of Justinian.
- 531. Accession of Chosroes, or Nushirvan, to the throne of Persia.
- 532. End of war between Persia and the Eastern Empire.—Nika sedition at Constantinople.
- 533. Overthrow of the Vandal kingdom in Africa by Belisarius.—Publication of the Pandects of Justinian.
- 534. Conquest of the Burgundians by the Franks.
- 535. Recovery of Sicily from the Goths by Belisarius.
- 536. Rome taken from the Goths by Belisarius for Justinian.
- 537. Unsuccessful siege of Rome by the Goths.
- 539. Destruction of Milan by the Goths.—Invasion of Italy by the Franks.
- 540. Surrender of Ravenna to Belisarius; his removal from command.—Invasion of Syria by Chosroes, king of Persia; storming and sacking of Antioch.—Formal relinquishment of Gaul to the Franks by Justinian.—Vigilius made Pope.
- 541. Gothic successes under Totila, in Italy.—End of the succession of Roman Consuls.—Defense of the East by Belisarius.
- 542. Great Plague in the Roman Empire.
- 543. Surrender of Naples to Totila.—Death of Saint Benedict.—Invasion of Spain by the Franks.
- 544. Belisarius again in command in Italy.
- 546. Totila's siege, capture and pillage of Rome.
- 547. The city of Rome totally deserted for six weeks.—Founding of the kingdom of Bernicia (afterward included in Northumberland) in England.—Subjection of the Bavarians to the Franks.
- 548. Death of the Eastern Empress, Theodora.
- 549. Second siege and capture of Rome by Totila.—Beginning of the Lazic War.
- 552. Totila defeated and killed by the imperial army under Narses.
- 553. End of the Ostrogothic kingdom in Italy; restoration of the imperial sovereignty.—Fifth General Council of the Church, at Constantinople.—Establishment of the Exarch at Ravenna, representing the Emperor at Constantinople.
- 555. Pelagius I. made Pope.
- 558. Reunion of the Frank empire under Clothaire I.
- 560. John III. made Pope.
- 563. Founding of the monastery of Iona, in Scotland, by Saint Columba.
- 565. Death of Belisarius and of the Eastern Emperor Justinian; accession of Justin II.
- 566. Conquest of the Gepidæ in Dacia by the Lombards and Avars.
- 567. Division of the Frank dominion into the three kingdoms of Austrasia, Neustria and Burgundy.
- 568. Invasion of Italy by the Lombards; siege of Pavia.
- 570. Birth of Mahomet.\*
- 572. Renewed war of the Eastern Empire with Persia.
- 573. Murder of Alboin, king of the Lombards.—Subjugation of the Suevi by the Visigoths in Spain.
- 574. Benedict I. made Pope.
- 578. Accession of the Eastern Emperor Tiberius Constantinus.—Pelagius II. made Pope.
- 582. Accession of Maurice, Emperor in the East.

\* Uncertain date.

588. Kingdom of Northumberland, in England, founded by the union of Bernicia and Deira under Æthelrie.  
 589. Abandonment of Arianism by the Goths in Spain.  
 590. Gregory the Great elected Pope.  
 591. Peace between Persia and the Eastern Empire.  
 597. Mission of Saint Augustine to England.—Death of Saint Columba.

### Seventh Century.

602. Revolt in Constantinople; fall and death of Maurice; accession of Phocas.  
 604. Death of Pope Gregory the Great.—Death of St. Augustine of Canterbury.\*  
 608. Invasion of Asia Minor by Chosroes II., king of Persia.  
 610. Death of the Eastern Emperor Phocas; accession of Heraclius.—Venetia ravaged by the Avars.  
 614. Invasion of Syria by Chosroes II.; capture of Damascus.  
 615. Capture of Jerusalem by Chosroes; removal of the supposed True Cross.  
 616. First expulsion of the Jews from Spain.—Advance of the Persians to the Bosphorus.  
 622. The flight of Mahomet from Mecca (the Hieira).—Romans under Heraclius victorious over the Persians.  
 626. Siege of Constantinople by Persians and Avars.  
 627. Victory of Heraclius over Chosroes of Persia, at Nineveh.—Conversion of Northumbria to Christianity.  
 628. Recovery of Jerusalem and of the supposed True Cross, from the Persians, by Heraclius.  
 630. Submission of Mecca to the Prophet.  
 632. Death of Mahomet; Abu Bekr chosen caliph.  
 634. Death of Abu Bekr; Omar chosen caliph.—Battle of Hieromax or Yermuk; Battle of the Bridge.\*—Defeat of Heraclius.—Compilation and arrangement of the Koran.\*  
 635. Siege and capture of Damascus by the Mahometans; invasion of Persia; victory at Kadisiyeh.\*—Defeat of the Welsh by the English in the battle of the Heavenfield.  
 636. Mahometan subjugation of Syria; retreat of the Romans.  
 637. Siege and conquest of Jerusalem by the Moslems; their victories in Persia.\*  
 639. Publication of the Ecthesis of Heraclius.  
 640. Capture of Cæsarea by the Moslems; invasion of Egypt by Amru.  
 641. Death of the Eastern Emperor Heraclius; three rival emperors; accession of Constans II.—Victory at Nehavend and final conquest of Persia by the Mahometans; end of the Sassanian kingdom; capture of Alexandria\*; founding of Cairo.  
 643. Publication of the Lombard Code of Laws.  
 644. Assassination of Omar; Othman chosen caliph.  
 646. Alexandria recovered by the Greeks and lost again.  
 648. Publication by Constans II. of the edict called "The Type."  
 649. Mahometan invasion of Cyprus.  
 650. Conquest of Merv, Balkh, and Herat by the Moslems.\*  
 652. Conversion of the East Saxons in England.  
 653. Seizure and banishment of Pope Martin I. by the Emperor Constans II.  
 656. Murder of Caliph Othman; Ali chosen caliph; rebellion of Moawiyah; civil war; Battle of the Camel.  
 657. Ali's transfer of the seat of government to Kufa.  
 658. Syria abandoned to Moawiyah; Egypt in revolt.  
 661. Assassination of Ali; Moawiyah, first of the Omeyyads, made caliph; Damascus his capital.  
 663. Visit of the Emperor Constans to Rome.  
 668. Assassination of Constans at Syracuse\*; accession of Constantine IV. to the throne of the Eastern Empire.—Beginning of the siege of Constantinople by the Saracens.  
 670. The founding of Kairwan, or Kayrawan.\*  
 673. First Council of the Anglo-Saxon Church, at Hereford.—Birth of the Venerable Bede\* (d. 735).  
 677. The raising of the siege of Constantinople; treaty of peace.\*  
 680. Sixth General Council of the Church, at Constantinople; condemnation of the Monothelite heresy.—Massacre at Kerbela of Hoseyn, son of Ali, and his followers.  
 685. Death of the Eastern Emperor, Constantine IV., and accession of Justinian II.—The Angles of Northumbria, under King Egfrith, defeated by the Picts at Nectansmere.  
 687. Battle of Testri; victory of Pippin of Heristal over the Neustrians.  
 695. Fall and banishment of Justinian II.  
 696. Founding of the bishopric of Salzburg.  
 697. Election of the first Doge of Venice.  
 698. Conquest and destruction of Carthage by the Moslems.\*

### Eighth Century.

704. Recovery of the throne by the Eastern Emperor Justinian II.  
 705. Accession of the Caliph Welid.  
 709. Accession of Roderick to the Gothic throne in Spain.  
 711. Invasion of Spain by the Arab-Moors.—Moslem conquest of Transoxiana and Sardinia.—Final fall and death of the Eastern Emperor Justinian II.

\* Uncertain date.



- 712.** Surrender of Toledo to the Moslem invaders of Spain.  
**717.** Elevation of Leo the Isaurian to the throne of the Eastern Empire.—Second siege of Constantinople by the Moslems.—Great defeat of the Moslems at the Cave of Covadonga in Spain.  
**718.** Victory of Charles Martel at Soissons; his authority acknowledged in both Frankish kingdoms.  
**719.** Mahometan conquest and occupation of Narbonne.  
**721.** Siege of Toulouse; defeat of the Moslems.  
**725.** Mahometan conquests in Septimania.  
**726.** Iconoclastic edicts of Leo the Isaurian; tumult and insurrection in Constantinople.  
**731.** Death of Pope Gregory II.; election of Gregory III.; last confirmation of a Papal election by the Eastern Emperor.  
**732.** Great defeat of the Moslems by the Franks under Charles Martel at Poitiers, or Tours.—Council held at Rome by Pope Gregory III.; edict against the Iconoclasts.  
**733.** Practical termination of Byzantine imperial authority.  
**735.** Birth of Alcuin (d. 804).  
**740.** Death of Leo the Isaurian, Emperor in the East; accession of Constantine V.  
**741.** Death of Charles Martel.—Death of Pope Gregory III.; election of Zacharias.  
**742.** Birth of Charlemagne (d. 814).  
**744.** Defeat of the Saxons by Carloman; their forced baptism.—Death of Liutprand, king of the Lombards.  
**747.** The Plague in Constantinople.—Pippin the Short made Mayor in both kingdoms of the Franks.  
**750.** Fall of the Omeyyad dynasty of caliphs and rise of the Abbassides.  
**751.** Extinction of the Exarchate of Ravenna by the Lombards.  
**752.** End of the Merovingian dynasty of Frankish kings; assumption of the crown by Pippin the Short.—Death of Pope Zacharias; election of Stephen II.  
**754.** First invasion of Italy by Pippin the Short.—Rome assailed by the Lombards.  
**755.** Subjugation of the Lombards by Pippin; his donation of temporalities to the Pope.—Martyrdom of Saint Boniface in Germany.  
**756.** Founding of the caliphate of Cordova by Abderrahman.  
**757.** Death of Pope Stephen II.; election of Paul I.  
**758.** Accession of Offa, king of Mercia.  
**759.** Loss of Narbonne, the last foothold of the Mahometans north of the Pyrenees.  
**763.** Founding of the capital of the Eastern Caliphs at Bagdad.\*  
**767.** Death of Pope Paul I.; usurpation of the anti-pope, Constantine.  
**768.** Conquest of Aquitaine by Pippin the Short.—Death of Pippin; accession of Charlemagne and Carloman.—Deposition of the anti-pope Constantine; election of Pope Stephen III.  
**771.** Death of Carloman, leaving Charlemagne sole king of the Franks.  
**772.** Charlemagne's first wars with the Saxons.—Death of Pope Stephen III.; election of Hadrian I.  
**774.** Charlemagne's acquisition of the Lombard kingdom; his enlargement of the donation of temporalities to the Pope.—Forgery of the "Donation of Constantine."\*  
**775.** Death of the Eastern Emperor Constantine V.; accession of Leo IV.  
**778.** Charlemagne's invasion of Spain; the "dolorous rout" of Roncesvalles.  
**780.** Death of the Eastern Emperor Leo IV.; accession of Constantine VI.; regency of Irene.  
**781.** Italy and Aquitaine formed into separate kingdoms by Charlemagne.  
**785.** Great struggle of the Saxons against Charlemagne; submission of Wittikind.  
**786.** Accession of Haroun al Raschid in the eastern caliphate.  
**787.** Seventh General Council of the Church (Second Council of Nicæa).—First incursions of the Danes in England.  
**788.** Subjugation of the Bavarians by Charlemagne.—Death of Abderrahman.  
**790.** Composition of the Caroline books.\*  
**791.** Charlemagne's first campaign against the Avars.  
**794.** Accession of Cenwulf, king of Mercia.  
**795.** Death of Pope Hadrian I.; election of Leo III.  
**797.** Deposition and blinding of the Eastern Emperor Constantine VI., by his mother Irene.  
**800.** Imperial coronation of Charlemagne; revival of the Empire.—Accession of Ecgbert, king of Wessex, the first king of all the English.

### Ninth Century.

- 801.** Conquest of Barcelona from the Moors by the Franks.  
**805.** Charlemagne's subjugation of the Avars.—Creation of the Austrian march.  
**806.** Division of the Empire by Charlemagne between his sons formally planned.  
**809.** Death of the Caliph Haroun al Raschid.  
**812.** Civil war between the sons of the Caliph Haroun al Raschid; siege of Bagdad.  
**814.** Death of Charlemagne, and accession of Louis the Pious, his only surviving son.  
**816.** Death of Pope Leo III.; election of Stephen IV.  
**817.** Partition of the Empire of the Franks by Louis the Pious.  
**826.** Grant of a county between the Rhine and Moselle to Harold, king of Jutland, by the Emperor.  
**827.** Beginning of Moslem conquest of Sicily.  
**830.** First rebellion of the sons of the Emperor Louis the Pious.

\* Uncertain date.



- 833.** Second rebellion of the Emperor's sons; the "Field of Lies"; deposition of the Emperor Louis the Pious.—Death of the Caliph Mamun, son of Haroun al Raschid.
- 834.** Restoration of Louis the Pious.
- 835.** Invasion of the Netherlands and sacking of Utrecht by the Northmen.
- 836.** Burning of Antwerp and ravaging of Flanders by the Northmen.—Death of Egbert, the first king of all the English.
- 837.** First expedition of the Northmen up the Rhine.
- 838.** Asia Minor invaded by the Caliph Motassem; the Amorian War.
- 840.** Third rebellion of the sons of the Frankish Emperor Louis the Pious; his death; civil war.
- 841.** Expedition of the Northmen up the Seine; their capture of Rouen.
- 842.** The Oath of Strasburg.
- 843.** Conquest by the Mahometans of Messina in Sicily.—Partition Treaty of Verdun between the sons of the Emperor Louis the Pious; formation of the realms of Louis the German and Charles the Bald, which grew into the kingdoms of Germany and France.
- 845.** First attack of the Northmen on Paris; their destruction of Hamburg.
- 846.** Rome attacked by the Moslems.
- 847.** Siege and capture of Bordeaux by the Northmen.
- 849.** Birth of Alfred the Great.
- 852.** Revolt against the Moslems in Armenia.
- 854.** Ravages of the Northmen on the Loire checked at Orleans.
- 855.** Death of Lothaire, Emperor of the Franks, and civil war between his sons.—First footing of the Danes established in England.
- 857.** Deposition of Ignatius, Patriarch of Constantinople, and elevation of Photius.
- 860.** Discovery of Iceland by the Northmen.\*
- 861.** Formation of the Duchy of France; origin of the House of Capet.—Paris surprised by the Northmen.
- 863.** Papal decree against the Eastern Patriarch, Photius.—Creation of the County of Flanders by Charles the Bald.
- 864.** Mission of Cyril and Methodius to the Slavonians.
- 865.** First Varangian or Russian attack on Constantinople.
- 866.** Beginning of the permanent conquests of the Danes in England.
- 871.** Moslem fortress of Bari, in southern Italy, surrendered to the Franks and Greeks.—Accession of Alfred the Great to the throne of Wessex.
- 875.** Death of Louis II., Emperor of the Franks and king of Italy; imperial coronation of Charles the Bald.
- 876.** The Seine entered by the Northmen under Rollo.
- 877.** Death of the Emperor, Charles the Bald, and accession of Louis the Stammerer.—Founding of the kingdom of Provence by Count Boso.
- 878.** Capture by the Moslems of Syracuse in Sicily.
- 880.** Ravages of the Northmen in Germany; battles of the Ardennes and Ebbsdorf.—Defeat of the Danes by the English King Alfred at Ethandun; Peace of Wedmore.\*
- 881.** Accession of Charles the Fat, king of Germany and Italy.
- 884.** Temporary rennion of the Empire of the Franks under Charles the Fat.
- 885.** Siege of Paris by the Northmen under Rollo.
- 887.** Deposition of the Emperor, Charles the Fat.
- 888.** Death of Charles the Fat and final disruption of the Empire of the Franks; founding of the kingdom of Transjurane Burgundy.—The crown of France in dispute between Eudes, Count of Paris, and the Caroling heir, Charles the Simple.
- 889.** Second siege of Paris by Rollo.
- 890.** Third siege of Paris and siege of Bayeux by Rollo.
- 891.** Defeat of the Danes at Louvain by King Arnulf.
- 894.** Arnulf of Germany made Emperor.
- 895.** Rome taken by the Emperor Arnulf.
- 898.** Death of Endes, leaving Charles the Simple sole king of France.
- 899.** Death of the Emperor Arnulf; accession of Louis the Child to the German throne.
- 900.** Italy ravaged in the north by the Hungarians.

### Tenth Century.

- 901.** Death of the English king, Alfred the Great, and accession of his son, Edward the Elder.—Founding of the Samanide dynasty in Khorassan.
- 904.** Sergius III. made Pope; beginning of the rule of the courtesans at Rome.
- 909.** Founding of the Fatimite caliphate in Africa.
- 910.** Founding of the monastery of Clugny in France.
- 911.** Death of the Emperor Louis the Child, extinguishing the Carolingian dynasty in Germany, and election of Conrad the Franconian.—Defeat of the Northmen at Chartres in France; cession of Normandy to Rollo.
- 912.** Baptism of the Norman Duke Rollo.
- 914.** Elevation of John X. to the papal throne by the courtesan, Theodora.\*
- 916.** Imperial coronation in Italy of Berengar.
- 919.** Election of the Saxon Duke, Henry the Fowler, to the kingship of Germany.—Establishment of the Danish kingdom of Dublin.

\* Uncertain date.

- 923.** The crown of France disputed with Charles the Simple by Rudolph, of Burgundy.  
**924.** Devastation of Germany by the Hungarians; truce agreed upon for nine years.—**Lapse**  
of the imperial title on the death of Berengar.—Commendation of Scotland to the West Saxon king.  
**925.** Death of the English king, Edward the Elder, and accession of his son Ethelstan.  
**928.** Overthrow and imprisonment of Pope John X. by the courtesan Marozia.\*  
**929.** Death of Charles the Simple in France.  
**931.** John XI., son of the courtesan Marozia, made Pope.\*  
**932.** Domination of Rome by the Pope's brother, Alberic.  
**936.** Election of Otho, called the Great, to the throne of Germany.—Death of Rudolph of  
Burgundy and restoration of the Carolingians to the French throne.  
**937.** Ethelstan's defeat of Danes, Britons and Scots at the battle of Brunnburgh.—Invasion  
of France by the Hungarians.  
**940.** Death of the English king, Ethelstan, and accession of his brother Edmund.  
**946.** Death of the English king, Edmund, and accession of his brother Edred.  
**951.** First expedition of Otho the Great into Italy; founding of the Holy Roman Empire  
(afterwards so called).  
**954.** Death of Alberic, tyrant of Rome, his son, Octavian, succeeding him.—Death of the  
Carolingian king of France, Louis IV., called "d'Outremer"; accession of Lothaire.  
**955.** Germany invaded by the Hungarians; their decisive defeat on the Lech.—Death of the  
English king, Edred, and accession of his nephew, Edwig.  
**956.** Assumption of the Papal throne by Octavian, as John XII.  
**957.** Revolt against the English king Edwig; division of the kingdom with his brother Edgar.\*  
**959.** Death of Edwig and accession of Edgar; Abbot Dunstan made Archbishop of Canterbury.  
**961.** The crown of Italy taken by Otho the Great, of Germany.  
**962.** Imperial coronation of Otho the Great at Rome; revival of the Western Empire.  
**963.** Expulsion and deposition of Pope John XII.; election of Leo VIII.  
**964.** Expulsion of Pope Leo VIII.; return and death of John XII.; siege and capture of  
Rome by the Emperor.  
**965.** Death of Pope Leo VIII.; election, expulsion, and forcible restoration of John XIII.  
**967.** Conquest of Egypt by the Fatimite caliph.\*  
**969.** Murder of the Eastern Emperor Nicephorus Phocas by John Zimisces, his successor.  
**972.** Marriage of Otho, the Western Emperor's son, to the Byzantine princess, Theophano.—  
Death of Pope John XIII., and election of Pope Benedict VI.  
**973.** Death of the Emperor Otho the Great; accession of Otho II.  
**974.** Murder of Pope Benedict VI.  
**975.** Election of Pope Benedict VII.—Death of the English king Edgar; accession of his  
son Edward the Martyr.  
**979.** Death of Edward the Martyr; accession of Ethelred the Unready.\*  
**983.** Death of the Emperor Otho II.; accession of Otho III. to the German throne, under the  
regency of his mother, Theophano.—Death of Pope Benedict VII.—First visit of Erik the Red to  
Greenland.  
**984.** Election of Pope John XIV.  
**985.** Murder of Pope John XIV.; election of Pope John XV.  
**986.** Death of Lothaire, king of France; accession of his son Louis V.  
**987.** Death of Louis V., the last of the Carolingian kings; election of Hugh Capet.  
**988.** Death of Dunstan, Archbishop of Canterbury.—Cherson acquired by the Romans.  
**991.** Invasion of England by Vikings from Norway; battle of Maldon.  
**996.** Death of Hugh Capet, king of France; accession of his son, Robert II.—Death of Pope  
John XV.; election of Gregory V.—Imperial coronation of Otho III.  
**997.** Insurrection of peasants in Normandy.—Rebellion of Crescentius in Rome; expulsion  
of the Pope.  
**998.** Overthrow of Crescentius at Rome.—Excommunication of King Robert of France.  
**999.** Gerbert raised by the Emperor to the Papal chair, as Sylvester II.  
**1000.** Expectations of the end of the world.—Pilgrimages of the Emperor Otho.—Royal title  
conferred on Duke Stephen of Hungary, by the Pope.—Christianity formally adopted in Iceland.

### Eleventh Century.

- 1002.** Massacre of Danes in England on St. Brice's Day.—Death of the Emperor Otto III.,  
and election of Henry II.  
**1003.** Invasion of England by Sweyn of Denmark.  
**1005.** Birth of Lanfranc\* (d. 1089).  
**1013.** Flight to Normandy of the English king, Ethelred.—The West and North of England  
submissive to Sweyn.—Imperial coronation of Henry II.  
**1014.** Death of Sweyn.—Return of Ethelred to England; his war with Sweyn's son Canute.  
—Defeat of the Danes at the battle of Clontarf in Ireland; death of King Brian.  
**1016.** Death of the English kings, Ethelred and his son, Edmund Ironside.—Submission of  
the kingdom to Canute, king of Denmark.  
**1017.** The Saracens driven from Sardinia by the Pisans and Genoese.  
**1024.** Death of the Emperor Henry II., and election of Conrad II.  
**1027.** Imperial coronation of Conrad II.  
**1031.** End of the Ommeyyad caliphate of Cordova, in Spain.—Death of Robert II., king of  
France; accession of Henry I.

\* Uncertain date.

- 1033.** Birth of Saint Anselm\* (d. 1109).  
**1035.** Death of Canute, king of England and Denmark, and accession of his son Harold. — Creation of the kingdom of Aragon in Spain.  
**1039.** Death of Conrad II., and election of Henry III., king of Germany. — Murder of Duncan, king of Scotland, by his successor, Macbeth.  
**1040.** Death of Harold, king of England, and accession of Hardicanute.  
**1042.** Death of Hardicanute, and end of Danish rule in England. — Accession of Edward the Confessor.  
**1044.** Sale of the papal see by Benedict IX. to Gregory VI.  
**1046.** Three rival popes suppressed by the Emperor Henry III. — Election of Pope Clement II. — Imperial coronation of Henry III.  
**1049.** Election of Pope Leo IX. — The monk Hildebrand made Administrator of the Patri-mony of St. Peter.  
**1051.** Exile of Earl Godwine of Wessex. — Visit of William of Normandy to England.  
**1052.** Return of Earl Godwine to England.  
**1053.** Defeat of Pope Leo IX. by the Guiscards. — The Norman conquests in southern Italy conferred on them as a fief of the Church. — Death of Earl Godwine.  
**1054.** Death of Pope Leo IX. — Final separation of the Eastern and Western Churches.  
**1055.** Election of Pope Victor II.  
**1056.** Death of the Emperor Henry III. — Election of Henry IV., king of Germany, under the regency of his mother.  
**1060.** Death of Henry I., king of France; accession of Philip I.  
**1066.** Invasion of England by the Norwegian king, Harold Hardrada, and Tostig, the Eng-lish king Harold's brother; their defeat at Stamford Bridge. — Invasion of England by William, duke of Normandy; defeat of the English at Senlac or Hastings; death of Harold, last of the Saxon kings.  
**1071.** Final overthrow of the English at Ely. — The Norman conquest of England completed.  
**1073.** Election of Hildebrand (Gregory VII.) to the papal throne.  
**1075.** Synod of Pope Gregory and its decrees against clerical incontinence, and decrees against simony. — Beginning of strife between the Pope and Henry IV. — Great defeat of the Saxons, by Henry IV., at Langensalza.  
**1076.** Council at Worms, called by Henry IV. of Germany, which pronounces the deposition of the Pope. — Excommunication of Henry by Pope Gregory VII. — Jerusalem captured by the Seljuk Turks.  
**1077.** Humiliation of Henry IV. before Pope Gregory at Canossa; election of the anti-king Rudolph. — Donation of the Countess Matilda to the Holy See. — Accession of Ladislaus (called Saint), king of Hungary.  
**1078.** Building of the Great or White Tower at London.\*  
**1079.** Birth of Abelard (d. 1142).  
**1080.** Renewal of the Pope's ban against Henry IV. — Defeat and death of his rival Rudolph. — Election of the anti-pope, Clement III.  
**1081.** Unsuccessful attacks on the city of Rome by Henry IV. — Invasion of Greece by the Norman duke, Robert Guiscard. — Constantinople sacked by the army of Alexius Comnenus; corona-tion of Alexius.  
**1084.** Henry IV. in Rome. — Seating of the anti-pope, Clement III. — Imperial coronation of Henry IV. — Sack and burning of Rome by the Normans under Robert Guiscard. — Founding of the Carthusian Order by Saint Bruno.  
**1085.** Death of Pope Gregory VII. in exile at Salerno. — Death of Robert Guiscard.  
**1086.** Completion in England of King William's Domesday Survey and Domesday Book.  
**1087.** Death of William the Conqueror; accession of William Rufus to the English throne.  
**1091.** Rebellion of Conrad, eldest son of the German emperor, Henry IV. — Birth of Saint Bernard (d. 1153).  
**1094.** The Council of Clermont. — Address of Pope Urban II.  
**1095.** Death of (Saint) Ladislaus of Hungary.  
**1096.** Movement of the first armies of the Crusades; massacre of Jews in Europe.  
**1099.** Coronation of Henry V., second son of the emperor, as King of the Romans. — Recovery of the Holy City by the Crusaders; founding of the Latin kingdom of Jerusalem.  
**1100.** Death of William Rufus, king of England, and accession of Henry I

### Twelfth Century.

- 1101.** Disastrous crusading expeditions from Italy, France a Germany. — Agreement between King Henry I. of England and his brother Robert.  
**1104.** Rebellion against the Emperor, Henry IV., headed by his son.  
**1105.** Imprisonment and abdication of the Emperor, Henry IV.  
**1106.** English conquest of Normandy; defeat and capture of Duke Robert. — Death of the Emperor, Henry IV.  
**1108.** Death of Philip I., king of France, and accession of Louis VI. (the Fat).  
**1109.** Death of Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury.  
**1110.** Expedition of Henry V. to Italy.  
**1111.** Insurrection at Rome; attack on the Germans; imperial coronation of Henry V. — Con-cession of the right of investiture by the Pope.  
**1112.** Repudiation of the Pope's concession and renewal of the War of Investitures.

\* Uncertain date.



- 1115.** Death of the Countess Matilda of Tuscany; her vast possessions bequeathed to the Church.
- 1118.** Death of Pope Pascal II.—Election of Pope Gelasius II. and the anti-pope Gregory VIII.—Founding of the Order of the Templars.
- 1119.** Battle of Noyon, in Normandy.—Death of Pope Gelasius II. and election of Callistus II.
- 1120.** The sinking of "the White Ship"; drowning of the English King Henry's son.
- 1121.** Condemnation of Abelard in France.
- 1122.** Settlement of the question of investitures; Concordat of Worms.
- 1123.** First Lateran Council of the Church.
- 1124.** Death of Pope Callistus II. and election of Honorius II.
- 1125.** Death of the Emperor Henry V. and election of Lothaire, of Saxony, to the German throne.—Opening of the strife between Guelfs and Hohenstaufens or Ghibellines.
- 1130.** Death of Pope Honorius II.; election of Innocent II., and the anti-pope, Anacletus II.
- 1131.** Birth of Maimonides\* (d. 1201\*).
- 1133.** Coronation of the Emperor Lothaire at Rome.
- 1135.** Death of Henry I., king of England; civil war between Stephen and Matilda.
- 1136.** Progress of the Emperor Lothaire through the peninsula of Italy; submission of the cities.
- 1137.** Death of the Emperor Lothaire.—Death of Louis VI. of France and accession of Louis VII.; his marriage to Eleanor of Aquitaine.—Birth of Saladin (d. 1193).
- 1138.** Election in Germany of Conrad of Hohenstaufen.—Second invasion of England by David of Scotland.—Battle of the Standard.
- 1139.** Banishment from Italy of Arnold of Brescia.—Defeat of the Moors in Portugal by Afonso Henriques, at the battle of Orik or Ourique.—Second Lateran Council of the Church.
- 1140.** Siege of Weimberg.—First use of the party names, Welf or Guelf and Waiblingen or Ghibelline.—Portugal separated from Castile, and made a separate kingdom.
- 1142.** Death of Abelard at Clugny.
- 1143.** Death of Pope Innocent III.—Election of Celestine II.
- 1144.** Turkish capture of Edessa.—Jerusalem threatened.—Appeal to Europe.—Death of Pope Celestine II.—Election of Lucius II.
- 1145.** Death in battle of Pope Lucius II. and election of Eugenius II.—Establishment of the republic of Arnold of Brescia at Rome.
- 1146.** Massacre of Jews by Crusaders and mobs in Germany.—Sack of Thebes and Corinth by the Norman King Roger of Sicily.
- 1147.** The Second Crusade, from France and Germany.—Lisbon taken from the Moors and made the capital of Portugal.—Founding of Moscow.
- 1148.** Unsuccessful siege of Damascus by the Crusaders.
- 1152.** Death of the Emperor Conrad of Hohenstaufen and election of Frederick I. (Barbarossa).—Marriage of Prince Henry, afterward Henry II. of England, to Eleanor of Aquitaine.
- 1153.** Death of Pope Eugenius III. and election of Anastasius IV.
- 1154.** Death of Stephen, king of England, and accession of Henry II.—First expedition of Frederick Barbarossa into Italy.—Death of Pope Anastasius IV. and election of Hadrian IV.—Ireland granted to the English crown by Pope Hadrian IV.
- 1155.** Overthrow of the republic of Arnold of Brescia at Rome; his death.—Tumult at the imperial coronation of Frederick Barbarossa.
- 1158.** Second expedition of Frederick Barbarossa into Italy.—Siege of Milan.
- 1159.** Death of Pope Hadrian IV.; election of Alexander III. and the anti-pope Victor IV.
- 1162.** Thomas Becket made Archbishop of Canterbury.—Destruction of Milan by Frederick Barbarossa.—Birth of Genghis Khan\* (d. 1227).
- 1163.** Third visitation of Frederick Barbarossa to Italy.
- 1164.** Enactment of the Constitutions of Clarendon in England.—Death of the anti-pope Victor IV. and election of the anti-pope Pascal III.
- 1166.** The Assize of Clarendon in England.—Fourth Italian expedition of Frederick Barbarossa.
- 1167.** Formation of the League of Lombardy; rebuilding of Milan.—Storming of Rome by Frederick Barbarossa; seating of the anti-pope Pascal.
- 1168.** Death of the anti-pope Pascal III. and election of the anti-pope Callistus III.
- 1169.** Beginning of Strongbow's conquest of Ireland.
- 1170.** Murder of Archbishop Thomas Becket in England.—Birth of Saint Dominic (d. 1221).
- 1174.** Invasion of England by King William of Scotland.—His defeat and capture.—Last visitation of Italy by Frederick Barbarossa.—The leaning tower of Pisa commenced.
- 1175.** Anglo-Norman conquest of Ireland completed; limits of the English pale defined.
- 1176.** Defeat of Frederick Barbarossa by the Lombard League at Legnano.
- 1177.** The peace of Venice; submission of the Emperor to the Pope, Alexander III.
- 1179.** Submission of the anti-pope, Callistus III., to Pope Alexander III.—Third Lateran Council of the Church.
- 1180.** Death of Louis VII., king of France, and accession of Philip Augustus.—Sentence against Henry the Lion in Germany.
- 1181.** Death of Pope Alexander III. and election of Lucius III.
- 1182.** Birth of Saint Francis of Assisi (d. 1226).
- 1183.** Peace of Constance between Germany and Italy.—Independence of the Lombard Republics.

\* Uncertain date.



- 1184.** Birth of Saadi\* (d. 1291).  
**1185.** Death of Pope Lucius III. and election of Urban III.  
**1187.** Saladin's victory at Tiberias; recovery of Jerusalem by the Moslems.—Death of Pope Urban III.; election and death of Gregory VIII.; election of Clement III.—End of the Ghaznavide dynasty in Afghanistan.  
**1188.** Imposition of the Tithe of Saladin in England.  
**1189.** Death of King Henry II. of England and accession of Richard I. (Cœur de Lion).—Crusade of King Richard of England, Philip Augustus of France, and Frederick Barbarossa of Germany.—Massacre of Jews in England.  
**1190.** Death, by drowning, of the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa, in Asia Minor; accession of Henry VI., king of Germany.  
**1191.** Death of Pope Clement III. and election of Celestine III.—Imperial coronation of the Emperor Henry VI.  
**1192.** Captivity of King Richard of England.  
**1195.** Birth of Matthew Paris\* (d. 1259).  
**1196.** Crusade of German barons to the Holy Land.  
**1199.** Death of King Richard I. of England; accession of John.

### Thirteenth Century.

- 1201.** Crusade to the Holy Land urged by Pope Innocent III.—Institution of the Order of the Sword for crusading against the heathen of the Baltic region.—Cession to the Papacy by the Emperor, Otho IV., of all the territory claimed by Innocent III. as constituting the States of the Church.—Chartering of the University of Paris by Philip Augustus.  
**1202.** The Crusaders at Venice; their bargain with the Venetians and attack on Zara.  
**1203.** Attack on Constantinople by the Crusaders and Venetians.  
**1204.** Capture and pillage of Constantinople by the Crusaders and Venetians; creation of the Latin Empire of Romania and election of Baldwin of Flanders to the throne.—Loss of Normandy by King John of England.—Founding of the Monastery of Port Royal.  
**1205.** Genghis Khan proclaimed by a great assembly Khakan or Emperor of Tartary.  
**1206.** Founding of the Greek empire of Nicæa by Theodore Lascaris.  
**1209.** First crusade against the Albigenses, instigated by Pope Innocent III.—Imperial coronation of Otho IV. at Rome.  
**1210.** Second crusade against the Albigenses.—Founding of the Franciscan Order of Friars.  
**1212.** Children's Crusade from France and Germany.—Great defeat of the Moors by the Christians on Las Navas de Tolosa, in Spain.  
**1213.** Subjugation of the Albigenses by Simon de Montfort, who receives the principality of Toulouse.—Submission of John of England to the Pope as a vassal.  
**1214.** Battle of Bouvines, in Flanders; defeat of the English king, John, and the German king and emperor Otho IV., by Philip Augustus of France.—Birth of Roger Bacon (d. 1292).  
**1215.** The Great Charter extorted from King John by the barons of England.—Founding of the Dominican Order of Friars.—Beginning, in Florence, of the fierce quarrel of Guelfs and Ghibellines.  
**1216.** Election of Pope Honorius III.—Crusade to the Holy Land led by King Andrew of Hungary.—Death of King John of England and accession of Henry III.  
**1217.** Revolt of the Toulousans; death of Simon de Montfort.  
**1218.** Death of the Emperor Otho IV.—Attack of the Crusaders on Egypt; siege of Damietta.  
**1220.** Imperial coronation of Frederick II., the Hohenstaufen.—Evacuation of Egypt by the Crusaders.—Destruction of Bokhara by Genghis Khan.  
**1222.** The charter called the Golden Bull conferred on Hungary by King Andrew.  
**1223.** Death of Philip Augustus, king of France, and accession of Louis VIII.  
**1224.** Birth of Sire de Joinville (d. 1317).  
**1226.** Renewed crusade against the Albigenses; invasion of Languedoc by the French king, Louis VIII., after buying the rights of Simon de Montfort's son.—Death of Louis VIII. and accession in France of Louis IX. (Saint Louis) under the regency of Blanche of Castile.  
**1227.** Election of Pope Gregory IX.—Death of Genghis Khan.—Birth of Thomas Aquinas\* (d. 1274).  
**1228.** Crusade led by the Emperor Frederick II.—His treaty with the Sultan, recovering Jerusalem.  
**1229.** Cession, by treaty, of two thirds of the dominions of the expelled Count of Toulouse to the king of France.—Frederick II. in Jerusalem.  
**1230.** Castile and Leon united under Ferdinand III.  
**1235.** Recovery of Cordova from the Moors by Ferdinand III. of Leon and Castile.  
**1236.** Defeat of the Lombard League by Frederick II. at Cortenuova.  
**1238.** Founding of the Moorish kingdom of Granada, in Spain.  
**1240.** Birth of Cimabue (d. 1302\*).  
**1241.** Election and death of Celestine IV.—Invasion and desolation of Russia, Hungary and Poland by the Mongols, or Tatars.  
**1242.** Sack of Jerusalem by the Carismians.  
**1243.** Election of Pope Innocent IV.  
**1244.** Earliest use of the name Parliament in England.  
**1245.** Decree of the Council at Lyons, held by Pope Innocent IV., deposing Frederick II.

\* Uncertain date.

**1248.** Expulsion of the Guefs from Florence.—Crusade of Saint Louis.—Recovery of Seville from the Moors by King Ferdinand III. of Leon and Castile.

**1249.** Commencement of the building of Cologne cathedral.

**1250.** Death of the Emperor Frederick II.—Rising of the people and establishing of a popular constitution in Florence.—Defeat and captivity of Saint Louis and his crusaders in Egypt.

**1252.** Crusading movement of "the Pastors" in France.

**1254.** Election in Germany of William of Holland to be King of the Romans.—Election of Pope Alexander IV.—Return of the Guefs to Florence, driving out the Ghibellines.

**1257.** Double election in Germany of Richard, Earl of Cornwall, and King Alfonso X. of Castile, rival Kings of the Romans.

**1258.** Formulation in England of the Provisions of Oxford.—Founding of the Mongol empire of the Ilkhans, embracing Persia and Mesopotamia.

**1259.** Beginning of the reign of the great Mongol sovereign, Kublai Khan, whose empire covered most of Asia.

**1260.** Defeat of the Florentine Guefs at Montaperte by the exiled Ghibellines; expulsion of Guefs from Florence and Lucca.

**1261.** Fall of the Latin Empire of Romania; recovery of Constantinople by the Greeks of Nicæa.—Election of Pope Urban IV.

**1263.** Norwegian invasion of Scotland and defeat at Largs.

**1264.** Battle of Lewes, in England; victory of the Barons.—Summoning of Simon de Montfort's Parliament.

**1265.** Election of Pope Clement IV.—Battle of Evesham in England; defeat and death of Simon de Montfort.—Birth of Dante (d. 1321).—Birth of Duns Scotus (d. 1308).

**1266.** Conquest of Sicily by Charles of Anjou.—Exclusion of the Florentine Grandi, or nobles, from all part in the government of the commonwealth.

**1268.** Execution of Conradin, the last Hohenstaufen, in Sicily.

**1269.** Restoration of the Guefs in Florence, with help from Charles of Anjou.

**1270.** Second Crusade of Saint Louis; his attack on Tunis; his death; accession in France of Philip III.

**1271.** Election of Pope Gregory X.—Crusade of Prince Edward, of England.

**1272.** End of the Great Interregnum in the Empire; election of Rudolf of Hapsburg, King of the Romans.—Death of Henry III. king of England, during the absence in the Holy Land of his son and successor, Edward I.

**1276.** Election and death of Popes Innocent V. and Hadrian V.; election of Pope John XXI.—Birth of Giotto (d. 1337\*).

**1277.** Election of Pope Nicholas III.

**1278.** Defeat, at Marschfeld, of Ottocar, king of Bohemia, by Rudolf of Hapsburg.—Ghibellines permitted to return to Florence.

**1281.** Election of Pope Martin IV.

**1282.** Settlement of Austria, Styria and Carniola on the Hapsburg family, thus founding the House of Austria.—Massacre of French in Sicily, called "the Sicilian Vespers"; acquisition of the crown of Sicily by Pedro of Aragon.

**1284.** Completed conquest of Wales by Edward I. of England.

**1285.** Election of Pope Honorius IV.—Death of Philip III., in France, and accession of Philip IV.

**1288.** Election of Pope Nicholas IV.

**1289.** Victory of the Florentines at Campaldino over the Ghibellines of Arezzo and their allies.

**1290.** Expulsion of Jews from England by Edward I.—Death of Margaret, queen of Scotland, called "The Maid of Norway"; disputed succession to the Scottish throne.—Birth of John Tauler (d. 1361).

**1291.** Death of Rudolf of Hapsburg; election of Adolf of Nassau, King of the Romans.—Siege and conquest of Acre by the Sultan of Egypt and Syria; end of the Christian kingdom of Jerusalem; rally of the Knights Hospitallers in Cyprus.—Confederation of the three Forest Cantons of Switzerland.

**1294.** Election and abdication of Pope Celestine V.; election of Boniface VIII.

**1295.** The "first perfect and model Parliament" of England summoned by King Edward I.

**1296.** Fulmination of the bull "Clericis laicos" by Pope Boniface VIII. against the taxation of the clergy by Philip the Fair of France.—Invasion and conquest of Scotland by Edward I. of England.

**1297.** Defeat of the English at Stirling by the Scottish hero Wallace.

**1298.** Deposition of Adolf of Nassau by the German Electors, and election of Albert of Austria.

**1299.** Alliance of the Templars with the Mongols, and defeat of the Turks at Hems; momentary recovery of Jerusalem.—Invasion of the Greek Empire by the Ottoman Turks.

**1300.** Institution of the Jubilee by Pope Boniface VIII.—Rise of the factions of the Neri and Bianchi at Florence.—Birth of William Occam (d. 1347).

### Fourteenth Century.

**1301.** The papal bulls, "Salvator mundi" and "Ausculat fili," launched by Pope Boniface VIII. against Philip IV., king of France.—First meeting of the States-General of France, convened by the king.—Death of Andrew III., king of Hungary, ending the Arpad line of sovereigns, and leaving the crown contested for several years.

\* Uncertain date.

- 1302.** Banishment of Dante and his party from Florence.
- 1303.** Seizure of Pope Boniface VIII. at Agnani; his death; election of Benedict XI.—Submission of Scotland to Edward I. of England.
- 1304.** Birth of Petrarch (d. 1374).
- 1305.** Election of Pope Clement V.—Establishment of the papal court at Lyons, France; beginning of the so-called "Babylonish Captivity."
- 1306.** Rising in Scotland under Robert Bruce against the rule of the English king.
- 1307.** Arrest of the Knights Templars in France by King Philip IV.—Death of Edward I., king of England, and accession of Edward II.—Ravages of the Catalan Grand Company in Greece.
- 1308.** Election in Germany of Henry of Luxemburg (Henry VII.).
- 1309.** Removal of the papal court to Avignon.
- 1310.** The burning of 59 Templars at Paris.—Expedition of Henry VII. into Italy.—Acquisition of the crown of Hungary by the Neapolitan House of Anjou, in the person of Charles Robert, or Charobert.—Conquest of Rhodes from the Turks by the Knights Hospitallers of St. John.
- 1311.** Sovereignty of Milan secured by Matteo Visconti.
- 1312.** Abolition of the Order of the Templars.—Imperial coronation of Henry VII. at Rome.
- 1313.** Death of the Emperor Henry VII. at Pisa.—Birth of Boccaccio (d. 1375).
- 1314.** Death in France of Philip IV., called "the Fair," and accession of Louis X., called "Hutin."—Election in Germany of rival Kings of the Romans, Frederick of Austria and Louis of Bavaria (Louis V.).—Great defeat of the English by the Scots at Bannockburn.—Invasion of Ireland by Edward Bruce.
- 1315.** Edict of the French king, Louis Hutin, emancipating all serfs within the royal domains, on payment of a just composition.—Defeat of Frederick of Austria by the Swiss at Morgarten.
- 1316.** Election of Pope John XXII.—Death, in France, of Louis Hutin, and accession of his brother Philip V.
- 1318.** Defeat and death of Edward Bruce, in the battle of Dundalk, Ireland.
- 1320.** Establishment of the tyranny of Castruccio at Lucca.—Composition of the Old English poem, "Cursor Mundi."\*
- 1322.** Death of the French king, Philip V., and accession of his brother, Charles IV.—Triumph of Louis V. over Frederick at the battle of Mühldorf in Germany; excommunication of Louis.—Departure of Sir John Maundeville on his travels in the East.
- 1324.** Birth of Wyclif\* (d. 1384).—Birth of William of Wykeham (d. 1404).
- 1325.** Birth of John Gower\* (d. 1409).
- 1326.** First admission of burgesses into the Scottish parliament.
- 1327.** Death of Edward II., king of England, and accession of Edward III.—Expedition of Louis V., of Germany, into Italy; his imperial coronation at Rome.
- 1328.** Death of Charles IV., king of France, and accession of Philip VI., the first of the House of Valois.—Peace of Northampton between the English and the Scotch.—Death of Castruccio, of Lucca.—Birth of Chaucer\* (d. 1400).
- 1329.** Death of Robert Bruce, king of Scotland and accession of his infant son, David.
- 1330.** Surrender of Nicæa to the Ottoman Turks.
- 1332.** Acquisition of the throne of Scotland by Edward Balliol, with English aid.
- 1333.** Defeat of the Scots by Edward III. of England, at Halidon Hill.—Accession in Poland of Casimir the Great, last king of the Piast line.
- 1334.** Election of Pope Benedict XII.
- 1336.** Birth of Timour, or Tamerlane (d. 1405).
- 1337.** Revolt of the Flemings under Jacques Van Arteveld.—Birth of Froissart, the chronicler (d. 1410\*).
- 1338.** Declaration by the German Diet of the independence of the Empire in temporal matters.
- 1339.** Beginning of the Hundred Years War between the English and French kings.
- 1340.** Successful war of the Hanseatic League with Denmark.
- 1341.** Return of King David II. to Scotland, Edward Balliol retiring.
- 1342.** Walter de Brienne, Duke of Athens, proclaimed sovereign lord of Florence.—Death of Charles Robert, king of Hungary, and accession of Louis, called the Great.—Election of Pope Clement VI.
- 1343.** Expulsion of the duke of Athens from Florence.—Death of Robert, king of Naples.—Accession of Queen Joanna I.
- 1345.** Downfall and death of Jacques Van Arteveld at Ghent.
- 1346.** Great English victory over the French at Crécy.—Defeat of the Scots by the English at Neville's Cross, and captivity of King David II.
- 1347.** Outbreak in Europe of the plague called "the Black Death."—Death, in Germany, of Louis V. and election of Charles IV.—Revolution of Rienzi, in Rome.
- 1348.** Purchase of the sovereignty of Avignon by Pope Clement VI. from Joanna, queen of Naples and countess of Provence.—Founding of the University of Prague.
- 1350.** Death of Philip VI. of France and accession of King John.
- 1352.** Election of Pope Innocent VI.
- 1353.** Downfall and death of Rienzi, at Rome.
- 1356.** Defeat of the French by the English Black Prince at Poitiers.—Promulgation in Germany of the Golden Bull of Charles IV.
- 1357.** Meeting of the States-General of France and popular movement in Paris under Stephen Murel.

\* Uncertain date.



- 1358.** Insurrection of the Jacquerie in France.
- 1360.** The Peace of Bretigny between England and France, suspending for a time the Hundred Years War.—Outbreak of the Children's Plague in England.—First distinct appearance of Wycliffe in English history, as an Oxford lecturer.
- 1361.** Adrianople taken by the Turks and made the capital of Solymán.
- 1362.** Election of Pope Urban V.—Conjectured composition or beginning of Langland's "Piers Plowman," in its first form.\*
- 1364.** Death of King John of France; accession of Charles V.
- 1366.** Birth of the painter Hubert van Eyck (d. 1426).
- 1367.** Victory of the Black Prince at Navarrete, in Spain, restoring Peter the Cruel to the throne of Castile.—Passage of the Kilkenny Act, in Ireland.
- 1369.** Reopening of the Hundred Years War in France.—Death, in Poland, of Casimir the Great, passing the crown to Louis of Anjou, king of Hungary.
- 1370.** Beginning of the Stuart dynasty on the Scottish throne.
- 1371.** Election of Pope Gregory XI.
- 1373.** Birth of John Huss\* (d. 1415).
- 1374.** Appearance in Europe of the Dancing Mania.
- 1375.** Appointment at Florence of the Eight Saints of War.
- 1376.** Death, in England, of the Black Prince.
- 1377.** Return of the papal court to Rome from Avignon.—Death, in England, of Edward III., and accession of Richard II.—Birth of Brunelleschi (d. 1444).
- 1378.** Election of rival popes, Urban VI. and Clement VII.; beginning of the Great Schism.—Death of the Emperor Charles IV., in Germany, and succession of Wenceslaus (elected King of the Romans in 1376).—Tumult of the Ciompi in Florence.
- 1379.** War of the factions of the rival popes in Rome.—Revolt of the White Hoods in Flanders.
- 1380.** Death, in France, of Charles V., and accession of Charles VI.—Post messengers established in Germany by the Teutonic Knights.—Birth of Thomas à Kempis\* (d. 1471).
- 1381.** Capture of Naples by Charles of Durazzo, who became king as Charles III.—Insurrection of the Maillotins in Paris.—Rise to power in Flanders of Philip Van Arteveld.—Wat Tyler's rebellion in England.
- 1382.** Death of Louis the Great, king of Hungary and Poland; accession of his daughter Mary in Hungary, and of Hedvige, daughter of Casimir the Great, in Poland.—Death, in prison, of Queen Joanna, of Naples.—Defeat and death of Philip Van Arteveld at Rosebecque.
- 1383.** Incorporation of Flanders in the dominions of the Duke of Burgundy.—Birth of Donatello (d. 1466).
- 1385.** Acquisition of the crown of Portugal by John I., founder of the House of Avis.
- 1386.** Marriage of the Emperor Sigismund to Mary, Queen of Hungary.—Assassination, in Hungary, of Charles III. of Naples; accession in Naples of Ladislas, contested by Louis of Anjou.—Marriage of Hedvige, queen of Poland, to Jagellon, duke of Lithuania, uniting the states and founding the Jagellon dynasty.—Victory of the Swiss over the Austrians at Sempach.
- 1387.** Birth of Fra Angelico (d. 1455\*).
- 1388.** Battle of Otterburn between the Scots and the English.—Defeat of the Austrians by the Swiss at Naefels.—Death of the Persian poet Hafiz.\*
- 1389.** Turkish conquest of Bulgaria and Servia by Amurath I.; decisive battle of Kossova.—Election, at Rome, of Pope Boniface IX.
- 1390.** War of Florence with the duke of Milan.—Birth of Jan van Eyck\* (d. 1440\*).
- 1392.** Appearance of insanity in the young French king, Charles VI.
- 1394.** Birth of the Portuguese Prince Henry, "the Navigator" (d. 1460).
- 1395.** The Milanese dominion of the Visconti created a duchy of the Empire by the Emperor Wenceslaus.
- 1396.** Great defeat at Nicopolis of the Christian defenders of Hungary by the Turkish Sultan Bajazet.
- 1397.** Union of the three crowns of Sweden, Denmark and Norway, called the Union of Calmar.
- 1398.** Invasion of India by Timour, or Tamerlane.
- 1399.** Deposition of Richard II. from the English throne by Henry of Bolingbroke, duke of Lancaster, who became king as Henry IV.
- 1400.** Deposition of Wenceslaus by the electoral college of Germany.—Invasion of Scotland by Henry IV. of England.

### Fifteenth Century.

- 1402.** Birth of Masaccio (d. 1428).
- 1403.** Hotspur's rebellion in England.
- 1405.** Sale of Pisa to Florence by the Visconti.—Capture by the English of the belt to the Scottish crown, afterwards James I.
- 1406.** Surrender of the Pisans to Florence after a year of war.
- 1407.** Founding of the Bank of St. George at Genoa.
- 1409.** Chartering of the University of Leipsic.—Meeting of the Council of Pisa.
- 1411.** Defeat of the Scottish Lord of the Isles and the Highland clans at the battle of Harlaw.—Founding of the University of St. Andrew's.
- 1412.** Meeting of the Council called at Rome by Pope John XXIII.—Birth of Joan of Arc, the Maid of Orleans (d. 1431).—Birth of Filippo Lippi (d. 1469).

\* Uncertain date.

**1414.** Meeting of the Council of Constance; summons to John Huss to appear before the Council.

**1415.** Condemnation and martyrdom of Huss.—Renewal of the Hundred Years War with France by Henry V. of England; his great victory at Agincourt.—Capture of Ceuta from the Moors by the Portuguese.

**1417.** Massacre of Armagnacs at Paris.—Creation of the Electorate of Brandenburg by the Emperor Sigismund and its bestowal on Frederick, Count of Zollern, or Hohenzollern.—Deposition of the rival popes by the Council of Constance, and ending of the Great Schism; election of Pope Martin V.

**1419.** Rising of the Hussites in Bohemia.—Assassination of the duke of Burgundy, at the Bridge of Montereau, and alliance of the Burgundians with the English invaders of France.

**1420.** First crusade against the Bohemian Hussites summoned by the Pope.—Treaty of Troyes between the English king, Henry V., in France, and the Burgundians; marriage of Henry V. to Princess Catherine, of France.

**1421.** Second crusade against the Bohemians.

**1422.** Date of the first in the collection of Paston Letters.—Death of Henry V., king of England, and claiming to be king of France; accession of his infant son Henry VI.—Death of Charles VI., king of France; the succession of his son, Charles VII., disputed in favor of the infant Henry VI. of England.

**1424.** Release of James I. of Scotland from his long captivity in England.

**1429.** Siege of Orleans by the English, repelled, under the influence of Jeanne d'Arc; coronation of Charles VII., king of France.

**1430.** Capture of Jeanne d'Arc by the English.—Acquisition of the greater part of the Netherlands by Philip of Burgundy.

**1431.** Condemnation and burning of Jeanne d'Arc for witchcraft by the English.—Election of Pope Eugenius IV.—Meeting of the Council of Basle.—Birth of Mantegna (d. 1506).

**1433.** Treaty of the Council of Basle with the insurgent Bohemians.

**1434.** Organization of the Utraquist national church in Bohemia.—Attainment of power in Florence by Cosmo de' Medici.—First expedition sent out by the Portuguese Prince Henry to explore the western coast of Africa.—Birth of Boiardo\* (d. 1494).

**1437.** Recovery of Paris from the English by the French king, Charles VII.—Death of Sigismund, emperor, and king of Hungary; election of Albert of Austria to the Hungarian throne.

**1438.** Election of Albert II. of Austria by the German electoral princes.

**1439.** Death of Albert II., of Germany and Hungary; election of Ladislaus III., king of Poland, to the Hungarian throne.

**1440.** Election of Frederick III., of Austria, by the electoral princes of Germany.

**1442.** Ladislaus, posthumous son of Albert of Austria, acknowledged king of Bohemia, and prospective king of Hungary, on the attainment of his majority.—First modern importation of negro slaves into Europe, by the Portuguese.

**1444.** Defeat of the Hungarians by the Turks at Varna and death of Ladislaus III., king of Poland and Hungary; government in Hungary entrusted to John Huniades, during the minority of Ladislaus Posthumus.

**1445.** Destruction of Corinth by the Turks.—Birth of Comines, the chronicler (d. 1509).

**1446.** Birth of Perugino (d. 1524).

**1447.** Election of Pope Nicholas V., founder of the Vatican Library.—Death of the last of the dual family of Visconti, leaving the duchy in dispute.

**1450.** Rebellion of Jack Cade in England.—Possession of Milan and the duchy won by Francesco Sforza.

**1451.** Rebellion of Ghent against Philip of Burgundy.—Founding of the University of Glasgow.

**1452.** Birth of Savonarola (d. 1498).—Birth of Leonardo da Vinci (d. 1519).

**1453.** Conquest of Constantinople by the Turks.—Defeat of the men of Ghent at Gaveren and their submission to the duke of Burgundy.—Austria raised to the rank of an archduchy by the Emperor Frederick III.—Unsuccessful rising in Rome, against the Papacy, under Stefano Porcari.

**1454.** Production of the first known Printing with movable type by Gutenberg and Fust, at Mentz.—Treaty of Venice with the Turks, securing trade privileges and certain possessions in Greece.

**1455.** Beginning of the Wars of the Roses in England.

**1456.** The Turks in possession of Athens.—Siege of Belgrade by the Turks and their defeat by Huniades; death of Huniades.—Publication at Mentz of the first printed Bible, now called the Mazarin Bible\*.

**1457.** Organization of the church of the Unitas Fratrum in Bohemia.—Death of Ladislaus Posthumus, king of Bohemia and of Hungary and archduke of Austria.

**1458.** Submission of Genoa to the king of France.—Election of Matthias, son of Huniades, king of Hungary, and George Podiebrad, leader of the church-reform party, king of Bohemia.—Division of the crowns of Naples and Sicily (the Two Sicilies) on the death of Alfonso of Aragon.

**1460.** Death of Prince Henry the Navigator.

**1461.** Death of Charles VII., king of France, and accession of Louis XI.—Emancipation of Genoa from the yoke of France.—Surrender of Trebizond, the last Greek capital, to the Ottoman Turks.—Deposition of Henry VI. declared by a council of lords in England and Edward Duke of York crowned king (Edward IV.); defeat of Lancastrians at Towton.

\* Uncertain date.



- 1463.** War between Turks and Venetians in Greece.—Birth of Pico della Mirandola (d. 1494).
- 1464.** Submission of Genoa to the duke of Milan.
- 1465.** League of the Public Weal, in France, against Louis XI.; battle of Montleheroy.—Siege, capture and pillage of Athens by the Venetians.
- 1467.** Accession of Charles the Bold to the dukedom of Burgundy; beginning of his war with the Liégeois.—Crusade against George Podiebrad, king of Bohemia, proclaimed by the Pope.—Birth of Erasmus \* (d. 1536).
- 1468.** Visit of Louis XI. to Charles the Bold, at Peronne; capture and destruction of Liège by Charles.—War of the king of Bohemia with Austria and Hungary.
- 1469.** Beginning of the rule of Lorenzo de' Medici (the Magnificent) in Florence.—Marriage of Isabella of Castile to Ferdinand of Aragon.—Birth of Machiavelli (d. 1527).
- 1470.** Restoration of Henry VI. to the English throne by Earl Warwick; flight of Edward IV.—Siege and capture of Negropont by the Turks, and massacre of the inhabitants.
- 1471.** Acquisition of Cyprus by the Venetians.—Return of Edward IV. to England; his victories at Barnet and Tewksbury and recovery of the throne; death of Henry VI. in the Tower.—Death of George Podiebrad, king of Bohemia, and election of Ladislaus, son of the king of Poland, to succeed him.—Translation by Caxton of "Recueil des Histoires de Troyes," by Raoul le Fèvre.—Birth of Albert Dürer (d. 1528).—Birth of Cardinal Wolsey (d. 1530).
- 1473.** Birth of Copernicus (d. 1543).
- 1474.** Birth of Las Casas (d. 1566).—Birth of Ariosto (d. 1533).
- 1475.** Birth of the Michael Angelo (d. 1564).—Birth of the Chevalier Bayard (d. 1524).
- 1477.** Marriage of Maximilian, son of the Emperor Frederick III., to Mary of Burgundy.—Invasion of Italy by the Turks, approaching to within sight of Venice.—Production from Caxton's press of the "Dictes or Sayengis of the Philosophers," the first book printed in England.—War with the Swiss, defeat and death of Charles the Bold.—Grant of the Great Privilege of Holland and Zealand by Duchess Mary of Burgundy, daughter of Charles the Bold.—Birth of Giorgione (d. 1511).—Birth of Titian (d. 1576).
- 1478.** Conspiracy of the Pazzi in Florence.—Overthrow of the city-republic of Novgorod by Ivan III. of Russia.
- 1480.** Birth of Sir Thomas More (d. 1535).
- 1481.** Founding of the Holy Office of the Inquisition at Seville.—Printing in England of Caxton's translation of "Reynard the Fox."\*
- 1482.** Death of Mary of Burgundy and succession of her infant son, Duke Phillip, to the sovereignty of the Netherlands.
- 1483.** Death of Edward IV. king of England; murder of the princes, his sons, and usurpation of the throne by his brother Richard.—Death of Louis XI., of France, and accession of Charles VIII.—Appointment of Torquemada Inquisitor General for Castile and Aragon.—Birth of Luther (d. 1546).—Birth of Raphael (d. 1520).
- 1484.** Birth of the Swiss reformer, Zwingli (d. 1531).
- 1485.** Arrival of Columbus in Spain, seeking help for a westward voyage to find the Indies.—Overthrow and death of Richard III. in England, on Bosworth Field; accession of Henry VII., the first of the Tudor line.—Appearance in England of the Sweating Sickness.—Capture of Vienna by Matthias of Hungary and expulsion of the Emperor Frederick III. from his hereditary dominions.—Printing of Malory's "Morte d'Arthur."\*
- 1486.** Election of Maximilian, son of the Emperor, Frederick III., King of the Romans.—Unconscious doubling of the Cape of Good Hope by Bartholomew Diaz.
- 1487.** Rebellion of Lambert Simnel in England.—Birth of Andrea del Sarto (d. 1531).
- 1488.** Capture and confinement for four months of Maximilian, then King of the Romans, by the citizens of Bruges.—Rebellion in Scotland and defeat and death of James III. at Sauchie Burn.
- 1490.** Beginning of the preaching of Savonarola at Florence.—Death of Matthias, king of Hungary, and election to the Hungarian throne of the Bohemian king, Ladislaus II.—Birth of Thomas Cromwell\* (d. 1540).—Birth of Vittoria Colonna (d. 1547).
- 1491.** Union of Brittany with France, by marriage of the Duchess Anne to Charles VIII.—Conquest of Granada by Ferdinand and Isabella; end of Moorish dominion in Spain.—Birth of Loyola (d. 1556).
- 1492.** First voyage of Columbus westward, resulting in the discovery of the Bahamas, Cuba and Hayti.—Death of Lorenzo de' Medici at Florence.—Outbreak of the Bundschuh insurrection in Germany.—Expulsion of Jews from Spain.—Election of Pope Alexander VI. (Roderigo Borgia).
- 1493.** Papal bull granting to Spain the New World found by Columbus and defining the rights of Spain and Portugal.—Second voyage of Columbus.—Death of the Emperor Frederick III.; assumption of the title (without coronation at Rome), of "emperor elect" by his son Maximilian, already elected King of the Romans.—Birth of Paracelsus (d. 1541).
- 1494.** Treaty of Tordesillas between Spain and Portugal, partitioning the ocean.—Expedition of Charles VIII. into Italy.—Expulsion of Pietro de' Medici, son of Lorenzo, from Florence; formation of the Christian Commonwealth at Florence under Savonarola.—Passage of the Poynings Laws in Ireland.—Birth of Hans Sachs (d. 1578\*).—Birth of Correggio\* (d. 1534).
- 1495.** Abolition of the right of private warfare (diffidation) in Germany.—Easy conquest of Naples by Charles VIII. of France, and his quick retreat.—Birth of Rabelais\* (d. 1553).—Birth of Clement Marot\* (d. 1544).
- 1496.** Marriage of Philip, son of Maximilian of Austria and Mary of Burgundy, to Joanna, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain.—Rebellion of Perkin Warbeck in England.—Establishing of the Estienne or Stephanus press in Paris.

\* Uncertain date.



**1497.** Discovery of the continent of North America by John Cabot.—Disputed first voyage of Americus Vesputius to the New World.—Discovery of the passage to India round the Cape of Good Hope by Vasco da Gama.—Excommunication of Savonarola by the Pope.—Birth of Melancthon (d. 1560).

**1498.** Third voyage of Columbus, to the northern coast of South America; his arrest and return to Spain in irons.—Arrest and execution of Savonarola at Florence.—Death of Charles VIII., king of France, and accession of Louis XIII.—Birth of Hans Holbein (d. 1559).

**1499.** Voyage of Americus Vesputius, with Ojeda, to the Venezuela coast.—Conquest of Milan and the duchy by Louis XII. of France.—Founding of the Sefavean dynasty in Persia and establishment of the Shiah sect in ascendancy.

**1500.** Voyage of the Corteals to Newfoundland.—Discovery of Brazil by the Portuguese navigator, Cabral.—Birth of Charles, eldest son of Philip of Burgundy and Joanna of Spain, who became the Emperor Charles V. and who united the sovereignties of Austria, Burgundy and Spain.—Birth of Benvenuto Cellini (d. 1570).

### Sixteenth Century.

**1501.** Voyage of Americus Vesputius, in the Portuguese service, to the Brazilian coast.—Creation of the Aulic Council by the Emperor Maximilian.—Joint conquest and partition of the kingdom of Naples by Louis XII. of France and Ferdinand of Aragon.

**1502.** Fourth and last voyage of Columbus coasting Central America.—Election of Montezuma to the military chieftainship of the Aztecs.—Marriage of King James IV. of Scotland to Margaret, daughter of Henry VII. of England, which brought the Stuarts to the English throne.—Quarrel and war between the French and Spaniards in Naples.

**1503.** Election of Pope Julius II.—Birth of Garcilaso de la Vega (d. 1536).

**1504.** Expulsion of the French from Naples by the Spaniards, under the Great Captain.—Suppression of the independence of the Scottish Lord of the Isles.

**1505.** Birth of John Knox (d. 1572).

**1506.** Death of Columbus.—Death of Philip, consort of Queen Joanna of Castile, and acting sovereign.—Beginning of the building of St. Peter's at Rome, by Pope Julius II.—Birth of Saint Francis Xavier (d. 1552).

**1507.** Unsuccessful revolt of Genoa against the French.

**1508.** Formation of the League of Cambrai against Venice by the kings of France and Aragon, the Emperor, the Pope and the republic of Florence.—Birth of the duke of Alba, or Alba (d. 1582).

**1509.** First Spanish settlement on the American mainland.—Death of Henry VII., king of England, and accession of Henry VIII.—Publication of Barclay's "Ship of Fools."—Birth of Calvin (d. 1564).

**1510.** Portuguese occupation of Goa on the coast of India.—Dissolution of the League of Cambrai, and alliance of Pope Julius II. with Venice and the Swiss against France.—Birth of Palissy the potter (d. 1590).

**1511.** Spanish conquest of Cuba.—Formation of the Holy League of Pope Julius II. with Venice, Aragon and England against France.

**1512.** Discovery of Florida by Ponce de Leon.—Restoration of the Medici to power in Florence.—Birth of Tintoretto (d. 1594).

**1513.** Discovery of the Pacific Ocean by Vasco Nuñez de Balboa.—Beginning of the ministry of Wolsey in England.—Invasion of France by Henry VIII. of England, and his victory in the Battle of the Spurs.—War of the Scots and English and defeat of the Scots at Flodden.—Peasant insurrection of the Kurucs in Hungary.—Complete expulsion of the French from Italy.—Death of Pope Julius II. and election of the Medicean, Leo X.

**1515.** Death of Louis XII., king of France, and accession of Francis I.; his invasion of Italy, victory over the Swiss at Marignano, and occupation of Milan.—Death of Ladislaus II., king of Hungary and of Bohemia, and succession of his son, Louis II., on both thrones.—Birth of Saint Philip Neri (d. 1595).

**1516.** Founding of the piratical power of the Barbarossas at Algiers.—Treaty and Concordat of Francis I. of France with the Pope, guaranteeing to the former the duchy of Milan and securing to him the duchies of Parma and Piacenza, and taking away the liberties of the Gallican Church.—Appointment of Las Casas Protector of the Indians by Cardinal Ximenes.—Publication of the "Utopia" of Sir Thomas More.

**1517.** Appearance of Tetzels in Germany, selling papal indulgences; Luther's denunciation of the traffic; posting of the Ninety-five Theses on the church-door at Wittenberg.—Preaching of reformed doctrines at Zurich by Zwingli.—Execution of Balboa by Pedrarias Davila, in the colony of Darien.—Discovery of Yucatan by Cordova.—Birth of Camoëns\* (d. 1579).

**1519.** Landing of Cortés in Mexico and advance to the capital.—Sailing of Magellan on his voyage of circumnavigation.—Luther's disputation with Eck.—Death of the Emperor Maximilian and election of his grandson, Charles V., already sovereign of Spain, the Two Sicilies, the Netherlands, and the Austrian possessions.—Cession of the Austrian sovereignty by Charles V. to his brother Ferdinand.—Discovery of the mouth of the Mississippi by Garay.

**1520.** Long battle of Cortés with the Aztecs in the city of Mexico; death of Montezuma; retreat of the Spaniards.—Rebellion of the Holy Junta in Spain.—Birth of William Cecil, Lord Burleigh (d. 1598).

**1521.** Siege and conquest of the Mexican capital by Cortés and the Spaniards.—Conquest of Belgrade by the Turks.—Promulgation of the first of the edicts of Charles V. against heresy in the

\* Uncertain date.

Netherlands, called Placards.—Excommunication of Luther by the Pope; his appearance before the Diet at Worms; his abduction by friends and concealment at Wartburg.

**1522.** Appointment of Cortés to be Governor, Captain-General, and Chief Justice of New Spain (Mexico).—Conquest of Rhodes by the Turks from the Knights of St. John.—Election of Pope Adrian VI.

**1523.** Treason of the Constable of Bourbon, escaping from France to take command of the Imperial army.—Abrogation of the mass and image worship at Zurich.—Organization of the reformed Church in northern Germany.—Election of Pope Clement VII.—Publication of Lord Berner's translation of Froissart.—Publication of Luther's translation of the New Testament.

**1524.** Voyage of Verrazano, in the service of France, to the North American coast.—Death of the Chevalier Bayard in battle with the imperialists under Bourbon.—Invasion of Italy by Francis I. of France.—Outbreak of the Peasants' War, in Thuringia.

**1525.** Bloody suppression of the Peasants' revolt, in Germany, and execution of Münzer.—Battle of Pavia; defeat and captivity of Francis I. of France.—Marriage of Luther to Catherine Bora.—Protestant League of Torgau.

**1526.** Great defeat of the Hungarians by the Turks at Mohacs and death of King Louis II.—Election of John Zapolya to the vacant throne of Hungary, and rival election of Ferdinand of Austria.—Treaty of Madrid, for the release of Francis I. from his captivity, and its perfidious repudiation by the king of France when free.—Victory of Babar the Mongol at Panipat in India.—Printing (at Worms) of Tyndale's English version of the New Testament.

**1527.** Expulsion of Zapolya from Hungary by Ferdinand, archduke of Austria, who wins the Hungarian crown.—Capture and sack of Rome by the Spanish and German imperialists, commanded by the Constable Bourbon.—The republic restored in Florence by a popular rising.

**1528.** Alliance of John Zapolya, king of Hungary, with the Turkish sultan Solymán, against his rival, Ferdinand of Austria.—Deliverance of Genoa from the French by Andrea Doria.—Marriage of Marguerite d'Angoulême, sister of Francis I. of France, to the king of Navarre.—Birth of Paul Veronese (d. 1588).

**1529.** Fall of Wolsey from power in England.—Unsuccessful siege of Vienna by the Turkish sultan, Solymán.—Siege of Florence by the imperialists; surrender of the city and restoration of the Medici.—Peace of Cambrai, or the Ladies' Peace, between Francis I. of France and the Emperor Charles V.—Protest of the German reformers (against action of the Diet of Spires) which caused them to be called Protestants.

**1530.** German Diet at Augsburg; formulation of the Protestant Confession of Faith; the condemnatory Augsburg Decree; formation of the Protestant League of Smalkalde.—Cession of Malta by the Emperor to the Knights Hospitallers of St. John.—Siege of Buda by the Austrians.

**1531.** Breach of Henry VIII. with the Pope on the question of the annulling of his marriage to Catherine of Aragon.

**1532.** Religious peace, with freedom of worship, restored in Germany by the Pacification of Nuremberg.—Conquest of Peru by Pizarro.

**1533.** Annulment of the marriage of Henry VIII. to Catherine of Aragon by Cranmer; marriage of the English king to Anne Boleyn.—Murder of the Ynca, Atahualpa, by Pizarro.—Birth of Montaigne (d. 1592).

**1534.** First voyage of Jacques Cartier, to the St. Lawrence.—The Anabaptist seizure of the city of Munster.—Passage by the English Parliament of the Act of Supremacy, establishing independence of Rome in the English Church.—Beginning of fierce persecution of the reformers in France.—Election of Pope Paul III.

**1535.** Expedition of Charles V. against Tunis.—Execution of Sir Thomas More in England.—Suppression of the English monasteries.—Establishing of Protestantism in Geneva.—Printing of Coverdale's English version of the Bible.—Second voyage of Jacques Cartier and exploration of the St. Lawrence to Montreal.

**1536.** Trial and execution of Anne Boleyn, and marriage of Henry VIII. to Jane Seymour.—Martyrdom of Tyndale.—Renewed war between Charles V. and Francis I.—Publication of the "Institutions" of Calvin.

**1537.** Death in childhood of Jane Seymour, the English queen.—Brief of Pope Paul III. forbidding further enslavement of Indians in America.

**1538.** Treaty of Peace between Charles V. and Francis I.—Formation of the Holy League of the Catholic Princes of Germany.—Birth of Cardinal Borromeo (d. 1584).

**1539.** Enactment of the Bill of the Six Articles in England.—Landing of Hernando de Soto in Florida and beginning of his explorations.—Revolt of Ghent against the exactions of the Emperor Charles V.

**1540.** Marriage and divorce of Anne of Cleves by Henry VIII. and his marriage to Catherine Howard.—Submission of Ghent to the Emperor, annulling of its charter and removal of the great bell Roland.—Death of John Zapolya, king of Hungary, and support given by the Turkish sultan to the claims of his son, against Ferdinand (now emperor).—Expedition of Coronado from Mexico into New Mexico, seeking the "Seven Cities of Cibola."—Papal sanction of the Society of Jesus, founded by Ignatius Loyola.—First known Printing done in America (in Mexico).

**1541.** Disastrous expedition of Charles V. against Algiers.—Buda occupied by the Turks, becoming the seat of a pasha who ruled the greater part of Hungary.—Assassination of Pizarro.—Third and last voyage of Cartier to the St. Lawrence.

**1542.** Execution of Catherine Howard, fifth queen of Henry VIII.—Death of Hernando de Soto on the shores of the Mississippi.—Renewed war between Charles V. and Francis I.—Alliance of the latter with the Turks, who ravaged the coasts of Italy.—Organization of Calvin's religious state in Geneva.—Mission of Saint Francis Xavier to Goa.—War of the Scots and English; Scottish



panic at Solway Firth; death of James V.; birth of Mary Stuart.—Promulgation of the "New Laws" of Charles V., prohibiting the enslavement of Indians in America.

**1543.** Marriage of Henry VIII. to Catherine Parr.

**1544.** Victory of the French at Cerisoles over the Imperialists; treaty of Crespy, terminating the war.—Birth of Torquato Tasso (d. 1595).

**1545.** Assembling of the Council of Trent (called in 1542).

**1546.** Massacre of Waldenses in southeastern France.—Death of Luther.—Treaty of the Emperor Charles V. with the Pope, binding the former to make war on the Protestants of Germany.—Murder of Cardinal Beaton in Scotland.—Birth of Tycho Brahe (d. 1601).

**1547.** Death of Henry VIII. and accession of Edward VI., in England; repeal of the Six Articles and completion of the English Reformation.—Death of Francis I. king of France, and accession of Henry II.—Defeat of the Elector of Saxony by the Emperor, at the battle of Muhlberg; his imprisonment and deposition; bestowal of the Electorate of Saxony on Duke Maurice of Saxony.—The Interim of Augsburg.—Marriage of Jeanne d'Albret, heiress to the crown of Navarre, to Antoine de Bourbon.—Assumption of the title of Czar, or Tzar, by the Grand Prince of Moscow, Ivan IV., called the Terrible.—Siege of the Castle of St. Andrew's in Scotland; captivity and condemnation of John Knox to the French galleys.—Birth of Cervantes (d. 1616).

**1549.** Mission of Xavier to Japan.—Election of Pope Julius III.—Publication of the English Book of Common Prayer (First Book of Edward VI).

**1550.** Promulgation of the most infamous of the edicts of Charles V. against heresy in the Netherlands.—Election of Pope Julius III.—Birth of Coke (d. 1634).

**1551.** Alliance of the French king, Henry II., with the Protestants of Germany.—Narrow escape of the Emperor Charles V. from capture by Maurice of Saxony.

**1552.** French seizure of Les Trois Évêchés, Metz, Toul and Verdun.—Treaty of Passau between the Emperor and the German Protestants.—Unsuccessful efforts of the Emperor to recover Metz from the French.—Ravages of the Turks on the coast of Italy and blockade of Naples by their galleys.—Birth of Sir Walter Raleigh (d. 1618).—Birth of Paolo Sarpi (d. 1623).—Birth of Spenser\* (d. 1599\*).

**1553.** Death of Edward VI. and accession of Queen Mary, in England; unsuccessful attempt to place Lady Jane Grey on the throne.—Battle of Sievershausen in Germany and death of Maurice of Saxony; religious Peace of Augsburg, giving religious supremacy to each German prince in his own dominions.

**1554.** Wyatt's insurrection in England; execution of Lady Jane Grey; marriage of Queen Mary to Philip of Spain.—Birth of Sir Philip Sidney (d. 1586).

**1555.** Beginning of Queen Mary's persecution of Protestants in England; burning of Rogers, Latimer and Ridley.—Return of John Knox to Scotland.—First act of the abdication of the Emperor, Charles V., performed in Brussels; accession of his son Philip in the Netherlands.—Election of Pope Paul IV. (Cardinal Caraffa).

**1556.** Burning of Cranmer in England.—Unsuccessful expedition of the duke of Guise against Naples.—Completed abdication of all his crowns by Charles V.; succession of his son Philip II. in Spain, Naples and Milan; succession of his brother, Ferdinand I., to the imperial throne.—Second Mongol victory at Panipat, by Akbar, founder of the Mongol or Mogul empire in India.

**1557.** Battle and siege of St. Quentin, with success for the Spaniards, invading France.—Signing of the first Scottish Covenant by the Lords of the Congregation.

**1558.** Recovery of Calais by the French from the English.—Death of Queen Mary and accession of Queen Elizabeth, in England.—Marriage of Mary Stuart, queen of Scots, to the French dauphin, afterwards Francis II.

**1559.** Passage of the Acts of Supremacy and Uniformity in England.—Treaties of Cateau Cambresis, restoring peace between France, Spain and England.—Death of Henry II., king of France, and accession of Francis II.; dominating influence of the Guises in France.—Institution of the Papal Index of prohibited books.—Election of Pope Pius IV.

**1560.** Huguenot Conspiracy of Amboise, in France; death of Francis II. and accession of Charles IX., under the controlling influence of Catherine de' Medici.—Death of Melancthon.—Election of Pope Pius V.—Successful rebellion of the Scottish Lords of the Congregation; adoption in Scotland of the Geneva Confession of Faith.—Printing of the Geneva Bible.—Birth of the Duke of Sully (d. 1641).

**1561.** Return of Queen Mary Stuart from France to Scotland.—Birth of Francis Bacon, Baron Verulam (d. 1626).

**1562.** First slave-trading voyage of John Hawkins.—First attempt of Coligny to found a Huguenot colony in Florida.—Massacre of Huguenots at Vassy, beginning the Wars of Religion in France; capture of Orleans by Condé for the Huguenots; battle of Dreux.—Birth of Lope de Vega (d. 1635).

**1563.** Assassination of the Duke of Guise while besieging Orleans; treaty and Edict of Amboise, restoring peace between Catholics and Huguenots in France.—Closing of the Council of Trent.—Publication of Foxe's "Book of Martyrs."

**1564.** Huguenot colony settled on the St. John's river in Florida.—Death of the Emperor, Ferdinand I., and accession of his son Maximilian II., the tolerant emperor.—Birth of Shakespeare (d. 1616).—Birth of Marlowe (d. 1593).—Birth of Galileo (d. 1642).

**1565.** Destruction of the Huguenot colony in Florida by the Spaniards; Spanish settlement of St. Augustine.—Great defense of Malta against the Turks by the Knights of St. John.—Marriage of Mary Queen of Scots to Lord Darnley.

\* Uncertain date.



**1566.** Beginning of organized resistance to Philip II. in the Netherlands by the signing of "The Compromise" and formation of the league of the Gueux, or Beggars; rioting of image-breakers in Flemish cities.—Sack of Moscow by the Crim Tatars.—Murder of Rizzio, secretary to the queen of Scots.—Publication of Udall's "Ralph Royster Doyster," the first printed English comedy.

**1567.** Renewal of the religious civil war in France; battle of St. Denis, before Paris, in which the Constable Montmorency was slain.—Peace in Hungary with the Turks, and between the Emperor and Zapolya, rival claimants of the crown.—Arrival of the duke of Alva, with his army, in the Netherlands; arrest of Egmont and Horn, and retirement of the Prince of Orange into Germany.—Creation of Alva's Council of Blood.—Murder of Lord Darnley, husband of the queen of Scots; marriage of the queen to Earl Bothwell; rising of the Scottish barons, imprisonment and deposition of the queen, and accession of her son, James VI.—Birth of Saint Francis de Sales (d. 1622).

**1568.** Treacherous Peace of Longjumeau and gathering of Huguenots at Rochelle, joined there by Jeanne d'Albret, queen of Navarre.—Decree of the Inquisition condemning the whole population of the Netherlands to death; opening of war against the Spaniards by the Prince of Orange.—Escape of Mary, queen of Scots, to England.—Printing of the Bishop's Bible in England.

**1569.** Creation of the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, under the sovereignty of the Medici.—Defeat of the French Huguenots at Jarnac and murder of Condé; choice of young Henry of Navarre for the Huguenot command; second Huguenot defeat at Moncontour.

**1570.** Peace of St. Germain-en-Laye between the warring religions in France.—Assassination of the regent, Murray, in Scotland, and outbreak of civil war.—Publication of Ascham's "Scholemaster."

**1571.** Holy League of Venice, Spain and the Pope against the Turks; Turkish conquest of Cyprus; sea-fight of Lepanto and defeat of the Turks by Don John of Austria.—Death of Zapolya in Hungary.—The Thirty-nine Articles of the English Church made binding on the clergy.—Birth of Kepler (d. 1630).

**1572.** Marriage of Henry of Navarre to Margaret of Valois; massacre of St. Bartholomew's Day in France; death of Jeanne d'Albret; submission of Henry of Navarre and the young Prince of Condé to the Catholic Church.—Election to the Hungarian throne of Rudolph, eldest son of the Emperor Maximilian.—Capture of Brill by the "Beggars of the Sea," and rapid expulsion of the Spaniards from Holland and Zealand.—Election of Pope Gregory XIII.—Restoration of episcopacy in Scotland.

**1573.** Siege of the Huguenots gathered in Rochelle, followed by the Peace of Rochelle.—Election of Henry of Valois, duke of Anjou, to the throne of Poland.—Spanish siege and capture of Haarlem.—Retirement of Alva from the Spanish command in the Netherlands and appointment of Requesens.—Publication of Tusser's "Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry."

**1574.** Death of Charles IX. of France and accession of his brother, Henry III. (the lately crowned king of Poland).—Siege and relief of Leyden, commemorated by the founding of the University.—Birth of Ben Jonson (d. 1637).

**1575.** Election of Rudolph, the Emperor's son, to the throne of Bohemia, and, as King of the Romans, to the imperial succession.—Election of Stephen Batory to the throne of Poland.—Offer of the sovereignty of the Netherlands to Queen Elizabeth of England.

**1576.** Escape of Henry of Navarre from the French court and return to the Huguenots and their faith; negotiation of the Peace of Monsieur; rise of the Catholic League in France.—Death of the Emperor, Maximilian II., and accession of his son Rudolph.—Death of Requesens; the "Spanish Fury" at Antwerp and elsewhere; union of the Protestant and Catholic provinces of the Netherlands by the treaties called the Pacification of Ghent and the Union of Brussels; appointment of Don John of Austria to the Spanish government of the Netherlands.—Birth of St. Vincent de Paul (d. 1660).

**1577.** The sailing of Sir Francis Drake on his voyage which encompassed the world.—Renewed war and renewed peace between the religious factions in France.—Publication, in England, of Holinshed's "Chronicle."—Birth of Rubens (d. 1640).

**1578.** Death of Don John of Austria and appointment of Alexander Farnese, of Parma, Spanish governor of the Netherlands.

**1579.** Treaty of Nerac arranged by Catherine de' Medici with Henry of Navarre.—Constitution of the United Provinces or Dutch Republic by the Union of Utrecht; submission of the Walloon provinces of the Netherlands to the Spanish king.

**1580.** Final founding of the city of Buenos Ayres.—Jesuit mission dispatched to England from the continent.—Protestant persecution of Jesuits and Seminary priests in England.—War of the Lovers, reopening the civil conflict in France; suspended by the Treaty of Fleix.—Outlawry of the Prince of Orange by Philip II. of Spain, inviting his assassination.—Seizure of the crown of Portugal by Philip II. of Spain.—Publication of the first two books of Montaigne's Essays.

**1581.** Formal declaration of independence by the Dutch provinces of the Netherlands.—The Second Covenant, or first National Covenant, in Scotland.—Publication of Tasso's "Gerusalemme Liberata."

**1582.** Sovereignty of Brabant and other Netherland provinces conferred on the French duke of Anjou.—Raid of Ruthven and confinement of King James, in Scotland.—Founding of the University of Edinburgh.

**1583.** Colonizing expedition of Sir Humphrey Gilbert to Newfoundland, returning from which he perished.—Treacherous attempt of Anjou to seize Antwerp.—Introduction of the Gregorian Calendar in most Catholic countries of Europe.—Birth of Grotius (d. 1645).—Birth of Oxenstiern (d. 1654).—Birth of Wallenstein (d. 1634).

- 1584.** Assassination of the Prince of Orange by instigation of Philip II. of Spain.
- 1585.** First colonizing attempt of Sir Walter Raleigh in America, at Roanoke.—Alliance of the Catholic League of France with Philip II. of Spain, and renewal of war with the Huguenots; the War of the Three Henrys.—Siege and capture of Antwerp by Parma.—Practical recovery of Flanders and Brabant by the Spaniards.—Arrival of the Earl of Leicester in the Netherlands with delusive aid from England.—Election of Pope Sixtus V.—Birth of Cardinal Richelieu (d. 1642).
- 1586.** Battle of Zutphen in the Netherlands and death of Sir Philip Sidney.—Beginning of the reign in Persia of Shah Abbass, called the Great.—Election of Sigismund of Sweden to the Polish throne.—Publication of Camden's "Britannia."
- 1587.** Second colony planted by Raleigh on Roanoke island.—Execution of Mary Stuart, queen of Scots, in England.—Defeat of the Catholic League by Henry of Navarre at Contras.
- 1588.** Destruction of the Spanish Armada.—Insurrection in Paris in favor of the duke of Guise; escape of the king (Henry III.) from Paris; assassination of the duke of Guise at Blois by order of the king; alliance of Henry III. with Henry of Navarre against the League.—Birth of Hobbes (d. 1679).
- 1589.** Death of Catherine de' Medici; siege of Paris by Henry III. and Henry of Navarre; assassination of Henry III., the last of the Valois, leaving Henry of Navarre (first of the Bourbons) the nearest heir to the French crown.—Publication of the first volume of Hakluyt's "Voyages and Discoveries."
- 1590.** Continued war of the League, in France, against Henry of Navarre; his victory at Ivry and siege of Paris; summons of the duke of Parma from the Netherlands to save Paris from Henry.—Publication of the first three books of Spenser's "Faerie Queene," Sidney's "Arcadia," and part of Marlowe's "Tamburlane."
- 1591.** Siege of Rouen by Henry of Navarre and second interference by the Spaniards in aid of the League.—Death of the duke of Parma.
- 1592.** Election of Pope Clement VIII.—Birth of Sir John Eliot\* (d. 1632).
- 1593.** Abjuration of the Protestant religion by Henry of Navarre.—Publication of Shakespeare's "Venus and Adonis."
- 1594.** Coronation of Henry of Navarre as Henry IV., king of France, and his reception in Paris.—Publication of four books of Hooker's "Ecclesiastical Polity" and Shakespeare's "Lucrece."
- 1595.** Expulsion of Jesuits from Paris.—War of the French king with Spain.—First expedition of Sir Walter Raleigh in search of El Dorado.
- 1596.** Frightful defeat of the Austrians and Transylvanians by the Turks, on the plain of Cerestes, in Hungary.—Capture of Cadiz by the Dutch and English.—Birth of Descartes (d. 1650).
- 1597.** Abolition of the privileges of the Hansa merchants in England.—Irish rebellion under Hugh O'Neill, Earl of Tyrone.—Annexation of Ferrara to the States of the Church.—Publication of Bacon's Essays, also of a pirated copy of Shakespeare's "Romeo and Juliet," and of the first editions of "King Richard II." and "King Richard III."
- 1598.** The Edict of Nantes, issued by Henry IV., of France, securing religious freedom to the Huguenots; peace with Spain by the Treaty of Vervins.—Publication of Shakespeare's "Love's Labor Lost," of Stowe's "Survey of London," and of Drayton's "England's Heroical Epistles."
- 1599.** Birth of Oliver Cromwell (d. 1658).—Birth of Van Dyck (d. 1641).—Birth of Velasquez (d. 1660).
- 1600.** First charter granted to the English East India companies.—Gowrie Plot in Scotland.—Publication of Shakespeare's "King Henry V." (pirated and imperfect), "King Henry IV.," part 2, "Much Ado about Nothing," "Midsummer Night's Dream," and "Merchant of Venice."—Death of Giordano Bruno at the stake.—Birth of Calderon de la Barca (d. 1683\*).—Birth of Claude Lorraine (d. 1682).

## Seventeenth Century.

- 1601.** Suppression of the rebellion in Ireland.—Enactment of the first English Poor Law.
- 1602.** Chartering of the Dutch East India Company.—Beginning of the long imprisonment of Sir Walter Raleigh in the Tower on charge of treason.—First acting of Shakespeare's "Hamlet."—Founding of the Bodleian Library.—Birth of Cardinal Mazarin (d. 1661).
- 1603.** Death of Queen Elizabeth of England and accession of the Scottish king, James I. of England and VI. of Scotland.—First publication of "Hamlet."
- 1604.** Founding of a French colony at Port Royal in Acadia (Nova Scotia).—The Hampton Court Conference of King James with the English Puritans.
- 1605.** Gunpowder plot of English Catholics against King and Parliament.—Election of Pope Paul V.—Death of Akbar, founder of the Mogul empire in India, and accession of Jahangir.—Publication of Bacon's "Advancement of Learning," and part 1 of Cervantes' "Don Quixote."
- 1606.** Charter granted by King James I. of England to the London and Plymouth companies, for American colonization.—Venice placed under interdict by the Pope; beginning of the public service of Fra Paolo Sarpi.—Peace of Sitvatorok, ending the war with the Turks in Hungary.—Deposition of the Emperor Rudolph from the headship of the House of Austria, by a family conclave, in favor of his brother Matthias.—Surrender of Austria and Hungary to Matthias by Rudolph.—Organization of the Independent church of Brownists at Scrooby, England.—Birth of Corneille (d. 1684).—Birth of Rembrandt (d. 1669).
- 1607.** Settlement of Jamestown, Virginia.—Migration of the Independents of Scrooby to Holland.—Birth of Roger Williams\* (d. 1683).
- 1608.** Formation of the Evangelical Union among the Protestant princes of Germany.—First French settlement, by Champlain, at Quebec.—Publication of Shakespeare's "King Lear."—

\* Uncertain date.



Birth of Milton (d. 1674).—Birth of Thomas Fuller (d. 1682).—Birth of Edward Hyde, earl of Clarendon (d. 1674).

**1609.** Discovery of the Hudson River by Henry Hudson.—Arrangement of a twelve years truce between Spain and the United Provinces.—Final expulsion of the Moriscos from Spain.—Opening of the Julich-Cleve contest in Germany.—Settlement of the exiled Pilgrims of Scrooby at Leyden.—Publication of the Douay translation of the Bible.—The royal charter called the Letter of Majesty granted to Bohemia by Rudolph.—Founding of the Bank of Amsterdam.—Discovery by Champlain of the lake which bears his name.—Construction of the telescope by Galileo and discovery of Jupiter's moons.\*

**1610.** Assassination of Henry IV. of France and accession of Louis XIII., under the regency of Marie de Medici.—Formation of the Catholic League in Germany.—Beginning of trade with the Indians on the Hudson by the Dutch.—First acting of Shakespeare's "Macbeth"; publication of twelve books of Chapman's translation of the Iliad.

**1611.** Founding of Montreal by Champlain.—Death of Charles IX., king of Sweden, and accession of Gustavus Adolphus.—Publication in England of the King James or Authorized version of the Bible.—Plantation of Ulster by English courtiers and London livery companies.—Birth of Turenne (d. 1675).

**1612.**—Death of the Emperor Rudolph and coronation of Matthias.—Birth of Samuel Butler (d. 1680).

**1613.** Destruction of the French colony at Port Royal, Acadia, by Argall of Virginia.—Election to the throne of Russia of Michael Romanoff, founder of the reigning dynasty.—Birth of Jeremy Taylor (d. 1667).—Birth of Gerard Dow (d. 1680\*).

**1614.** Last meeting of the States General of France before the Revolution.—Beginning of the extermination of Christianity in Japan.—Publication of Raleigh's "History of the World."—Birth of Cardinal de Retz (d. 1679).

**1615.** Visit of the first English ambassador to the court of the Great Mogul.—Appearance at Frankfort-on-the-Main of the first known weekly newspaper, regularly printed and published.—Birth of Salvator Rosa (d. 1673).

**1616.** Opening of war between Sweden and Poland.—Death of Shakespeare and Cervantes.

**1617.** Election of Ferdinand, duke of Styria, to the thrones of Bohemia and Hungary.—Cession of territory on the Baltic to Sweden by Russia.—Second expedition of Sir Walter Raleigh in search of El Dorado.—Opening of the famous reunions at the Hôtel de Rambouillet.

**1618.** Rising of Protestants in Bohemia, beginning the Thirty Years War.—Union of Prussia with the electorate of Brandenburg.—Execution of Sir Walter Raleigh.—Adoption of the Five Articles of Perth by the Assembly of the Scottish Church.—Birth of Murillo (d. 1682).

**1619.** Death of the Emperor Matthias, and succession in the Empire of his cousin, Ferdinand II., already for several years his imperial colleague, and also king of Bohemia and Hungary.—Deposition of Ferdinand in Bohemia and election of Frederick, elector palatine, to the Bohemian throne.—Meeting of the Synod of Dort and condemnation of Arminianism in the United Provinces.—Trial and execution of John of Barneveldt.—Introduction of slavery in Virginia.—Birth of Colbert (d. 1683).

**1620.** Decisive defeat of the Protestants of Bohemia in the battle of the White Mountain, and flight of Frederick, the newly elected king.—Annexation of Navarre and Bearn to France.—Rising of the French Huguenots at Rochelle.—Final migration of the Pilgrims from Leyden to America, landing at Plymouth in New England.—Incorporation by King James I. of England of the Council for New England, successor to the Plymouth Company of 1606.—Publication of Bacon's "Novum Organum."

**1621.** The Elector Palatine under the ban of the Empire.—Invasion and subjugation of the Palatinate.—Dissolution of the Evangelical Union.—Peace of Montauban between the French king and the Huguenots.—Renewed war of the United Provinces with Spain.—Grant of Nova Scotia to Sir William Alexander.—Formation of the Dutch West India Company.—The first Thanksgiving Day in New England.

**1622.** Founding of the College of the Propaganda at Rome.—Grant to Sir Ferdinando Gorges and Capt. John Mason of a province embracing parts of New Hampshire and Maine.—Appearance of the first known printed newspaper in England—"The Weekly Newes."—Birth of Molière (d. 1673).

**1623.** Conquest and transfer of the Palatine electorate to Maximilian, duke of Bavaria.—Erection of a fort on Manhattan Island by the Dutch West India Company.—Publication of "The First Folio" edition of Shakespeare's plays.—Birth of Pascal (d. 1662).

**1624.** Alliance of England, Holland and Denmark, to support the Protestants of Germany.—Beginning of Richelieu's ministry, in France.—Birth of George Fox (d. 1690).

**1625.** First Jesuit mission to Canada.—Death of James I., of England, and accession of Charles I.—Beginning of the English struggle between King and Parliament.—Opening of the Valtelline War by Richelieu, to expel the Austrians and Spaniards from the Valtelline passes.—Fresh insurrection of the French Huguenots.—Engagement of Wallenstein and his army in the service of the Emperor against the Protestants.

**1626.** Peace of Monzon between France and Spain.—End of the Valtelline War.—Purchase of Manhattan Island from the Indians by the Dutch West India Company.

**1627.** Seizure of a part of Brazil by the Dutch.—Death of the Mogul Emperor Jahangir and accession of Shah Jahan, builder of the Taj Mahal, at Agra.—Alliance of England with the French Huguenots.—Siege of Rochelle by Richelieu.—Birth of Bossuet (d. 1704).

**1628.** Unsuccessful siege of Stralsund by Wallenstein.—Passage by the English Parliament of the act called the Petition of Right.—Assassination of the duke of Buckingham.—Surrender of

\* Uncertain date.



Rochelle to Richelieu.—Outbreak of the war of the Mantuan succession between France, Spain, Savoy and the Emperor.—Publication of Harvey's discovery of the circulation of the blood.—Birth of Bunyan (d. 1688).

**1629.** The Emperor's Edict of Restitution, requiring the Protestant princes of Germany to surrender sequestered church property.—Tumult in the English Parliament and forcible detention of the Speaker; dissolution by the king and arrest of Eliot and others.—Division of the grant made in New England to Gorges and Mason, giving New Hampshire to the latter.—Introduction of the Patroon system in New Netherland by the Dutch West India Company.—First conquest of Canada by the English.

**1630.** Dismissal of Wallenstein by the Emperor.—Appearance in Germany of Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, as the champion of Protestantism.—Settlement of the colony of Massachusetts Bay, in New England, and founding of Boston.—The Day of the Dupes in France and triumph of Richelieu.

**1631.** Siege, capture and sack of Magdeburg by the imperial general, Tilly.—Treaty of Bärwalde between Gustavus Adolphus and the king of France.—Defeat of Tilly on the Breitenfeld, at Leipzig, by Gustavus Adolphus.—End of the war concerning Mantua.—Appearance of the first printed newspaper in France.—Birth of Dryden (d. 1700).

**1632.** Defeat and death of Tilly, in battle with the Swedish king on the Lech.—Victory and death of Gustavus Adolphus in battle with Wallenstein at Lützen; accession in Sweden of Queen Christina; Chancellor Oxenstiern invested with the supreme direction of Swedish affairs in Germany.—Patent to Lord Baltimore by James I., king of England, granting him as a palatine principality the territory in America called Maryland.—Restoration of Canada and Nova Scotia by England to France.—First Jesuit mission to Canada.—Birth of John Locke (d. 1704).—Birth of Spinoza (d. 1677).—Birth of Bourdaloue (d. 1704).—Birth of Christopher Wren (d. 1723).

**1633.** Union of Heilbronn formed by Oxenstiern, consolidating Protestant interests.—Appointment of Wentworth to be Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland.

**1634.** Conspiracy against Wallenstein, resulting in his assassination.—Defeat of the Swedish army in Germany, by imperialists and Spaniards, at Nördlingen.—Terms of peace with the Emperor made by Saxony and Brandenburg.—Levy of Ship-money in England.—Naming the town on Manhattan island New Amsterdam.—Acting of Milton's "Comus."

**1635.** Active interference of Richelieu in the Thirty Years War.—Unsuccessful French expedition into Italy for the expulsion of the Spaniards from Milan.—First settlements in the Connecticut valley.—Dissolution of the Council for New England and partitioning of its territory.

**1636.** Banishment of Roger Williams from Massachusetts, and his founding of Providence.—Migration of the Newtown congregation from Massachusetts to the Connecticut valley, founding Hartford.—Founding of Harvard College in Massachusetts.—Campaign of Duke Bernhard of Weimar in Alsace and Lorraine, in the pay of France.—Success of the Swedish general, Baner, at Wittstock, over Saxons and imperialists.—Birth of Boileau (d. 1711).

**1637.** Death of the Emperor Ferdinand II. and accession of his son Ferdinand III.—The Pequot War in New England.—Introduction of Laud's Service-book in Scotland; tumult in St. Giles' church.—Publication of Descartes' "Discours de la Méthode."

**1638.** Planting of the Swedish colony on the Delaware river in America.—Banishment of Anne Hutchinson from Massachusetts.—Settlement and naming of Rhode Island.—Opening of New Netherland to free colonization and trade.—Rising in Scotland against the Service-book; organization of the Tables; signing of the National Covenant.—Planting of New Haven colony in New England.—Turkish siege and capture of Bagdad and horrible massacre of its people.

**1639.** Adoption of the Fundamental Orders of Connecticut and the Fundamental Agreement of New Haven.—Grant of Maine as a palatine principality to Sir Ferdinando Gorges.—The First Bishops' War of the Scotch with King Charles I.—Birth of Racine (d. 1699).

**1640.** Meeting of the Long Parliament in England.—English settlement of Madras in India.—Recovery of national independence by Portugal, with the House of Braganza on the throne.—Extraordinary double siege of Turin.—Introduction in Europe of Peruvian bark (cinchona).

**1641.** Impeachment and execution of Strafford and adoption of the Grand Remonstrance by the English Parliament.—Catholic rising in Ireland and alleged massacres of Protestants.

**1642.** King Charles' attempt, in England, to arrest the Five Members, and opening of the Civil War at Edgehill.—Conspiracy of Cinq Mars in France.—Death of Cardinal Richelieu.—Second battle of Breitenfeld in Germany, won by the Swedes under Torstenson.—Birth of Sir Isaac Newton (d. 1727).

**1643.** Confederation of the United Colonies of New England.—Meeting of the Westminster Assembly of Divines.—Subscription of the Solemn League and Covenant between the Scotch and English nations.—Siege of Gloucester and first battle of Newbury.—Death of Louis XIII. of France and accession of Louis XIV. under the regency of his mother, Anne of Austria, and the ministry of Cardinal Mazarin.—Victory of the Duke d'Enghien (afterwards called the Great Condé) over the Spaniards at Rocroi.—Alliance of Denmark with the Emperor and disastrous war with Sweden.

**1644.** Battles of Marston Moor and the second Newbury, and siege of Lathom House, in the English civil war.—Charter granted to the colony of Providence Plantations.—Invention of the barometer by Torricelli.—Birth of William Penn (d. 1718).

**1645.** Oliver Cromwell placed second in command of the English Parliamentary army.—His victory at Naseby.—The storming of Bridgewater and Bristol.—Exploits of Montrose in Scotland.—Victory of Torstenson and the Swedes over the imperialists at Jankowitz in Bohemia.—Defeat of the imperialists by the French near Allerheim.—Peace of Brömsebro between Sweden and Denmark.—Beginning of the War of Candia (Crete).

**1646.** Adoption of Presbyterianism by the English Parliament.—Surrender of King Charles to the Scottish army.—Capture of Dunkirk from the Spaniards by the French and Dutch.—Birth of Leibnitz (d. 1716).

**1647.** Surrender of King Charles by the Scots to the English, his imprisonment at Holdenby House and his seizure by the Army.—Insurrection of Masaniello at Naples.—Truce of the Elector of Bavaria with the Swedes and French.—Election of Ferdinand, son of the Emperor, to the throne of Hungary.—Beginning of the administration of Peter Stuyvesant in New Netherland.

**1648.** The second Civil War in England.—Cromwell's victory at Preston.—Treaty of Newport with the king, Grand Army Remonstrance, and Pride's Purge of Parliament, reducing it to "the Rump."—Conflict of the French crown with the Parliament of Paris, and defeat of the crown.—Last campaigns of the Thirty Years War.—Peace of Westphalia; cession of Alsace to France; separation of Switzerland from the Empire; division of the Palatinate; acknowledgment of the independence of the United Provinces by Spain.—Election of John Casimir king of Poland.

**1649.** Trial and execution of King Charles I., of England, and establishment of the Commonwealth.—Mutiny of the Levellers in the Parliamentary Army.—Campaign of Cromwell in Ireland.—First civil war of the Fronde in France, ended by the treaty of Reuil.—Passage of the Act of Toleration in Maryland.

**1650.** Charles II. in Scotland.—War between the English and the Scotch.—Victory of Cromwell at Dunbar.—The new Fronde in France, in alliance with Spain.—Its defeat by Mazarin at Rethel.—Suspension of the Stadtholdership in the United Provinces.—Publication of Baxter's "Saints' Everlasting Rest," and Jeremy Taylor's "Holy Living."—Birth of Marlborough (d. 1722).

**1651.** Invasion of England by Charles II. and the Scots; Cromwell's victory at Worcester; complete conquest of Scotland.—Passage of the Navigation Act by the English Parliament.—Banishment of Mazarin from France and restoration of peace.—Renewal of civil war by Condé.—Adoption of the Cambridge Platform in Massachusetts.—Beginning of the rule, in the United Provinces, of John DeWitt, Grand Pensionary of Holland.—Publication of Hobbes' "Leviathan," and Jeremy Taylor's "Holy Dying."—Birth of Fénelon (d. 1715).

**1652.** Victorious naval war of the English with the Dutch.—Battle of Porte St. Antoine, Paris, between the armies of Condé and Turenne.—End of the Fronde, and departure of Condé to enter the service of Spain.—Recovery of Dunkirk by the Spaniards.—Institution of the Liberum Veto in Poland.—Transfer of the allegiance of the Cossacks of the Ukraine from Poland to Russia.—Legislation to restrict and diminish slavery in Rhode Island.—Settlement of a Dutch colony at the Cape of Good Hope.

**1653.** Expulsion of "the Rump" by Cromwell, and establishment of the Protectorate in England.—Adoption of the Instrument of Government.—Return of Mazarin to power in France.—The Cromwellian settlement of Ireland.—Concession of municipal government to New Amsterdam (New York).—Establishment of a penny post in Paris by M. de Velaye.—Publication of Walton's "Complete Angler."

**1654.** Incorporation of Scotland with the English Commonwealth, under Cromwell.—Peace between the English and Dutch.—Conquest of Nova Scotia by the New England colonists.—Death of Ferdinand, king of Hungary, and election of his brother Leopold.—Abdication of Queen Christina of Sweden; accession of Charles X.

**1655.** Conquest of the Swedish colony on the Delaware by the Dutch of New Netherland.—Alliance of England and France against Spain.—English conquest of Jamaica from Spain.—Occurrence in the Russian Church of the great schism called the Raskol.—Publication of the first of Pascal's "Provincial Letters."

**1656.** Beginning of the Persecution of the Quakers in Massachusetts.

**1657.** Death of the Emperor Ferdinand III.—Intrigues of Louis XIV. of France to secure the imperial crown.

**1658.** Siege and capture of Dunkirk from the Spaniards and possession given by the French to the English.—Death of Cromwell and succession of his son Richard as Protector.—Election of Leopold I., son of the late emperor, to the imperial throne.—Seizure of the Mogul throne in India by Aurungzebe.

**1659.** Meeting of a new Parliament in England; its dissolution; resuscitation and re-expulsion of the Rump, and formation of a provisional government by the Army.—Treaty of the Pyrenees between France and Spain, and marriage of Louis XIV. to the Spanish infantina.—Production of Molière's "Les Précieuses Ridicules."

**1660.** March of the English army under Monk from Scotland to London.—Call of a new Parliament by Monk, and restoration of the monarchy, in the person of Charles II.—Abrogation of the incorporated union with Scotland.—Renewed war of Austria with the Turks.—Closing of the schools of Port Royal through Jesuit influence.—Death of Charles X. of Sweden and accession of Charles XI.—Publication of Dryden's "Astræa Redux."

**1661.** Restoration of the Church of England and passage of a new Act of Uniformity, ejecting 2,000 nonconformist ministers.—Personal assumption of government by Louis XIV. in France.—Beginning of the ministry of Colbert.—Cession of Bombay by the Portuguese to the English.—Birth of Defoe (d. 1731).

**1662.** Royal charter to Connecticut colony, annexing New Haven.—Sale of Dunkirk to France by Charles II.—Beginning of the attacks of the Mahrattas on the Mogul empire.—Restoration of episcopacy in Scotland and persecution of the Covenanters.—Publication of Fuller's "Worthies of England."

**1663.** Grant of the Carolinas by Charles II. of England to Clarendon and others.—Erection of New France (Canada) into a royal province.—Publication of the first part of Butler's "Hudibras."—Birth of Prince Eugene of Savoy (d. 1736).



**1664.** Passage of the Conventicle Act in England, for suppression of the nonconformists.—Seizure of New Netherland (henceforth New York) by the English from the Dutch and grant of the province to the duke of York.—Grant of New Jersey to Berkeley and Carteret, by the duke of York.—War by France upon the piratical Barbary states.—Great defeat of the Turks by the Austrians and French, in the battle of St. Gothard.—Publication of the first Tariff of Colbert, in France.

**1665.** Passage of the Five Mile Act, in continued persecution of the English nonconformists.—Outbreak of the great Plague in London.—Formal declarations of war between the English and the Dutch.

**1666.** The great fire in London.—Tremendous naval battles between Dutch and English and defeat of the former.—Production of Molière's "*Le Misanthrope*."

**1667.** Ravages by a Dutch fleet in the Thames.—Peace treaties of Breda, between England, Holland, France and Denmark.—War of Louis XIV., called the War of the Queen's Rights, in the Spanish Netherlands.—Restoration of Nova Scotia to France.—Augmentation of Colbert's Protective Tariff in France.—Publication of Milton's "*Paradise Lost*," and Dryden's "*Annus Mirabilis*."—Production of Racine's "*Andromaque*."—Birth of Swift (d. 1745).

**1668.** Triple alliance of England, Holland and Sweden against France.—Abdication of John Casimir, king of Poland.—Birth of Vico (d. 1744).—Birth of Boerhaave (d. 1738).

**1669.** First exploring journey of La Salle from the St. Lawrence to the West.—Adoption of the fundamental constitutions framed by John Locke for the Carolinas.—Surrender of Candia to the Turks.

**1670.** Treaty of the king of England with Louis XIV. of France, betraying his allies, the Dutch, and engaging to profess himself a Catholic.—Publication of Spinoza's "*Tractatus Theologico-politicus*."

**1671.** Publication of Milton's "*Paradise Regained*."—Birth of Steele (d. 1729).

**1672.** Declaration of Indulgence by Charles II. of England.—Alliance of England and France against the Dutch.—Restoration of the Stadtholdership in Holland to the Prince of Orange, and murder of the DeWitts.—Birth of Joseph Addison (d. 1719).—Birth of Peter the Great (d. 1725).

**1673.** Discovery of the Upper Mississippi by Joliet and Marquette.—Recovery of New Netherland by the Dutch from the English.—Sale of West Jersey by Lord Berkeley to Quakers.

**1674.** Treaty of Westminster, restoring peace between the Dutch and English and ceding New Netherland to the latter.—Purchase of Pondicherry, on the Carnatic coast of India, by the French.—Election of John Sobieski to the throne of Poland.—Birth of Isaac Watts (d. 1748).

**1675.** War with the Indians in New England, known as King Philip's War.—Defeat of the Swedes by the Elector of Brandenburg at the battle of Fehrbellin.

**1676.** Bacon's rebellion in Virginia.—Birth of Sir Robert Walpole (d. 1745).

**1677.** Tekeli's rising in Hungary against oppression and religious persecution.—Production of Racine's "*Phèdre*."

**1678.** The pretended Popish Plot in England.—Treaties of Nimeguen between France, Holland and Spain.—Publication of the first part of Bunyan's "*Pilgrim's Progress*."—Birth of Bolingbroke (d. 1751).

**1679.** Passage of the Habeas Corpus Act in England.—Oppression of Scotland and persecution of the Covenanters.—Murder of Archbishop Sharp.—Defeat of Claverhouse by the Covenanters at Drumclog.—Defeat of Covenanters by Monmouth at Bothwell Bridge.—Treaty of Nimeguen between France and the Emperor.—Building of the Griffon on Niagara river by La Salle.

**1680.** First naming of the Whig and Tory parties in England.—Complete incorporation of Alsace and Les Trois Evêchés, and seizure of Strasburg, by France.—Imprisonment of the Man with the Iron Mask.—Founding of Charleston, S. C.

**1681.** Merciless despotism of the duke of York in Scotland.—Beginning of "dragonnade" persecution of Protestants in France.—Alliance of Tekeli and the Hungarian insurgents with the Turks and the French.—Proprietary grant of Pennsylvania by Charles II. to William Penn. Publication of Dryden's "*Absalom and Achitophel*."

**1682.** Exploration of the Mississippi to its mouth by La Salle.—Purchase of East Jersey by Penn and other Quakers.—Penn's treaty with the Indians.—Accession of Peter the Great in association with his brother Ivan.

**1683.** The Rye-house Plot, and execution of Lord Russell and Algernon Sidney, in England.—Great invasion of Hungary and Austria by the Turks; their siege of Vienna, and the deliverance of the city by John Sobieski, king of Poland.—Establishment of a penny post in London by Robert Murray.—Founding of Philadelphia by William Penn.

**1684.** Forfeiture of the Massachusetts charter.—Holy League of Venice, Poland, the Emperor and the Pope against the Turks.—Birth of Bishop Berkeley (d. 1753).—Birth of Händel (d. 1759).

**1685.** Death of Charles II., king of England, and accession of his brother James II., an avowed Catholic.—Rebellion of the duke of Monmouth, crushed at Sedgemoor and in the Bloody Assizes of Judge Jeffreys.—Revocation of the Edict of Nantes by Louis XIV. of France.—First lighting of the streets of London.—Demand upon Connecticut for the surrender of its charter; concealment of the instrument in the Charter Oak.—Birth of Johann Sebastian Bach (d. 1750).

**1686.** Revival of the Court of High Commission in England.—Consolidation of New England under a royal governor-general.—League of Augsburg against Louis XIV. of France, formed by the Prince of Orange and including Holland, Spain, Sweden, the Emperor, and several German princes.—Recovery of Buda by the Austrians from the Turks and end of the Hungarian insurrection.—Introduction of Bradford's Printing Press in Pennsylvania.

**1687.** Action of the Hungarian diet making the crown of Hungary hereditary in the Hapsburg family.—Second battle of Mohacs, disastrous to the Turks.—Siege of Athens by the Venetians; bombardment of the Acropolis and partial destruction of the Parthenon.—Rule in Ireland of Richard Talbot, earl of Tyrconnel.—Publication of Newton's "*Principia*."



**1688.** Declaration of Indulgence by James II. of England, and imprisonment and trial of the seven bishops for refusing to publish it.—Invitation to William and Mary of Orange to accept the English crown.—Arrival in England of the Prince of Orange and flight of James.—Battle of Enniskillen in Ireland.—Recovery of Belgrade from the Turks by the Austrians.—Union of New York and New Jersey with New England under Governor-general Sir Edmund Andros.—Birth of Swedenborg (d. 1772).—Birth of Pope (d. 1744).

**1689.** Completion of the English Revolution.—Settlement of the crown on William and Mary.—Passage of the Toleration Act and the Bill of Rights.—Landing of James II. in Ireland and war in that island; siege and successful defense of Londonderry; battle of Newton Butler.—Battle of Killiecrankie, in Scotland, and death of Claverhouse.—Revolution in New York led by Jacob Leisler.—Birth of Montesquieu (d. 1755).

**1690.** Destruction of Schenectady, New York, by French and Indians.—The first congress of the American colonies.—The League of Augsburg against Louis XIV. of France developed into the Grand Alliance of England, Holland, Spain, Savoy and the Emperor.—Second devastation of the Palatinate by the French.—Reconquest of Belgrade by the Turks.—English conquest of Acadia and unsuccessful attempt against Quebec.—French naval victory off Beachy Head, over the English and Dutch fleets.—Battle of the Boyne in Ireland; defeat and flight of James II.—Publication of Locke's "Essay concerning Human Understanding."

**1691.** Battle of Aughrim and surrender of Limerick, completing the Orange conquest of Ireland.—The violated Treaty of Limerick.—Execution of Jacob Leisler in New York.

**1692.** Ernst Augustus, duke of Hanover and of Brunswick, raised to the rank of Elector.—New Hampshire settlements, in New England, separated from Massachusetts.—Defeat of King William by the French at Steinkirk.—Beginning of the Salem Witchcraft madness in Massachusetts.—Massacre of Glencoe in Scotland.—Attempted invasion of England from France defeated by the English and Dutch fleets at the battle of La Hogue.—Destructive earthquake in Jamaica.

**1693.** Founding of the College of William and Mary in Virginia.—Removal of Bradford's Press from Philadelphia to New York.—French victories at Neerwinden and Marsaglia.—Absolutism established in Sweden by Charles XI.—Discovery of the fixed temperature of boiling water.

**1694.** The founding of the Bank of England.—Birth of Voltaire (d. 1778).

**1695.** Passage of the first of the Penal Laws, oppressing Catholics in Ireland.—Expiration of the Press-censorship law in England.

**1696.** Death of John Sobieski and purchase of the Polish crown by Frederick Augustus, elector of Saxony.

**1697.** Peace of Ryswick, ending the war of the Grand Alliance.—Cession of Strasburg and restoration of Acadia to France.—Campaign of Prince Eugene against the Turks and his decisive victory at Zenta.—Death of Charles XI. of Sweden and accession of Charles XII.—Sojourn of Peter the Great in Holland.—Publication of Bayle's Dictionary.—Birth of Hogarth (d. 1764).

**1698.** Grant to the English by the Mogul of the site on which Calcutta grew up.—Undertaking, in Scotland, of the Darien scheme of colonization and commerce.—Visit of Peter the Great to England.—Publication of Algernon Sidney's "Discourse on Government."—Birth of Metastasio (d. 1782).

**1699.** Peace of Carlowitz, between Turkey, Russia, Poland, Venice, and the Emperor, which reduced the European dominions of the Sultan nearly half.—Settlement of Iberville's French colony in Louisiana.—Publication of Fénelon's "Télémaque."

**1700.** Prussia raised in rank to a kingdom.—First campaigns of Charles XII. of Sweden, against the Danes and the Russians.—Death of Charles II. of Spain, bequeathing his crown to Philip, duke of Anjou, second son of the Dauphin of France.

## Eighteenth Century.

**1701.** English Act of Settlement, fixing the succession to the throne in the Electress Sophia of Hanover and her heirs.—Death of James II. of England, at St. Germain's.—Possession of the crown of Spain taken by Philip of Anjou, as Philip V.—Founding of Yale College at New Haven, Connecticut.

**1702.** Death of William III., king of England and stadtholder of Holland.—Accession in England of Queen Anne.—The Camisard rising in France.—Beginning of the War of the Spanish Succession (called in America Queen Anne's War).—Battle of Friedlingen in Germany.—Dutch and English expedition against Cadiz.—Attack on the treasure fleet in Vigo Bay.—Victories of Prince Eugene in Italy, followed by reverses and retreat into the Tyrol.—Savoy overrun by the French.—Union of rival English East India Companies.—Publication of the first daily newspaper in England, the "Courant."—Legislative separation of Delaware from Pennsylvania.—Union of East and West Jersey in one royal province.

**1703.** The Methuen Treaty between England and Portugal.—The Aylesbury Election case in England.—Birth of Jonathan Edwards (d. 1758).—Birth of John Wesley (d. 1791).

**1704.** Campaign of Marlborough and Prince Eugene on the Danube.—Victory of Blenheim.—Capture of Gibraltar by the English from Spain.—Insurrection in Hungary under Rakoczy.—Publication (at Boston) of the first newspaper in the English American colonies.—Completed subjugation of Poland by Charles XII. of Sweden.—Publication of Swift's "Tale of a Tub," and of the first part of Clarendon's "History of the Great Rebellion" (England).

**1705.** Capture of Barcelona by the Earl of Peterborough.

**1706.** Marlborough's victory at Ramillies over the French under Villeroy.—Expulsion of the French from Antwerp, Ghent, and other strong places of Flanders.—Madrid lost and regained by the Bourbon king of Spain.—French siege of Turin.—Deliverance of the city by Prince Eugene.—Birth of Benjamin Franklin (d. 1790).

**1707.** Union of the kingdoms of England and Scotland.—Victories of Marlborough and Prince Eugene at Oudenarde and Malplaquet, over Vendôme and Villars.—Victory of Berwick, for the French and Spaniards, at Almanza.—Disastrous expedition of Prince Eugene against Toulon.—Death of Aurungzebe, the last important Mogul emperor.—Subjugation of Saxony by Charles XII.—Birth of Buffon (d. 1788).—Birth of Fielding (d. 1754).

**1708.** English conquest of Majorca and Minorca, by General Stanhope.—Renewed persecution of the Jansenists.—Dispersion of the nuns of Port Royal of the Fields.—Invasion of Russia by Charles XII.—Birth of Charles Wesley (d. 1788).—Birth of William Pitt, Lord Chatham (d. 1778).

**1709.** The first Barrier Treaty between Holland and Great Britain.—Dispersion of the nuns of Port Royal.—Defeat of Charles XII. at Pultowa by the Russians and his escape into Turkish territory.—Publication of the first numbers of Steele and Addison's "Tatler," and of Berkeley's "New Theory of Vision."—Birth of Dr. Samuel Johnson (d. 1784).

**1710.** Trial of Dr. Sacheverell in England.—Peace conferences at Gertruydenberg between France, Great Britain, Holland, Spain and Austria.—Madrid again lost and recovered by Philip V.—Franco-Spanish victories of Villa Viciosa and Brihuega.—Capture of Port Royal, Acadia, by the New Englanders; final English conquest of Acadia and change of name to Nova Scotia.

**1711.** Fall of the Whigs from power, in England.—Passage of the Occasional Conformity Act.—Death, in Austria, of the Emperor Joseph I.—Election and coronation of Charles VI.—Opening of negotiations for peace between England and France.—Peace of Szathmar, ending the revolt in Hungary.—Publication of the first numbers of "The Spectator," by Addison, Steele, and others; also of Pope's "Essay on Criticism."—Birth of David Hume (d. 1776).

**1712.** Dismissal of Marlborough from his command, by the British Government.—Peace conference at Utrecht.—Imposition of the Stamp Tax on newspapers in England.—Birth of Frederick the Great (d. 1786).—Birth of Jean Jacques Rousseau (d. 1778).

**1713.** The Peace of Utrecht, ending the War of the Spanish Succession except as between France and the Emperor; cession of Sicily by Spain to the duke of Savoy, with the title of king; restoration of Savoy and Nice to the same prince, by France, with cessions of certain valleys and forts; exchange by the king of Prussia of the principality of Orange and the lordship of Châlons for Spanish Guelderland and the sovereignty of Neuchâtel and Valengin; cession by Spain to the House of Austria of the kingdom of Naples, the duchy of Milan, the Spanish Tuscan territories, and the sovereignty of the Spanish Netherlands, reserving certain rights of the elector of Bavaria; agreement for the destruction of the fortifications and harbor of Dunkirk; relinquishment to Great Britain of Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Gibraltar, Minorca, Hudson Bay, and the island of St. Christopher; concession of the Assiento or Spanish slave-trading contract to Great Britain for thirty years.—Second Barrier Treaty between Great Britain and Holland.—The papal Bull Unigenitus against the doctrines of the Jansenists.—Production of Addison's "Cato."—Birth of Sterne (d. 1768).—Birth of Diderot (d. 1784).

**1714.** Death of Queen Anne of England; accession of George I.—Treaty of Rastadt or Baden, establishing peace between France and the Emperor; relinquishment of Sardinia by the Elector of Bavaria to the Emperor, in return for the Upper Palatinate.—Opening of war with the Turks by the Emperor, Charles VI.—Return of Charles XII. to Sweden.—Invention of Fahrenheit's Thermometer.—Birth of Condillac (d. 1780).—Birth of Helvetius (d. 1771).—Birth of Vauvenargues (d. 1747).

**1715.** Jacobite rising in Great Britain.—Death of Louis XIV. in France; accession of Louis XV., under the regency of the duke of Orleans.—Barrier treaty of Holland with the Emperor.—Publication of the first books of Pope's translation of the "Iliad," and the first books of Le Sage's "Gil Blas."

**1716.** Passage of the Septennial Act, extending the term of the British Parliament to seven years.—Victory of Prince Eugene over the Turks, at Peterwardein.

**1717.** Launching of the Mississippi scheme of John Law, in France.—Triple Alliance of France, Great Britain and Holland to oppose the projects of Alberoni and Queen Elizabeth Farnese, in Spain.—Spanish capture of Sardinia.—Final recovery of Belgrade from the Turks by the Austrians.—Birth of D'Alembert (d. 1783).

**1718.** Promulgation of the Pragmatic Sanction of Charles VI., defining the Austrian succession in favor of his daughter, Maria Theresa.—Spanish conquest of Sicily from the duke of Savoy.—Quadruple Alliance of France, Great Britain, Holland and the Emperor against Spain.—Peace of Passarowitz between the Emperor and the Porte.—Removal of the capital of Russia to St. Petersburg.—Death of Charles XII. of Sweden.—Founding of the city of New Orleans by Bienville.

**1719.** French and English attacks on Spain.—Submission of Philip V. to the Quadruple Alliance.—Banishment of Alberoni.—Spanish evacuation of Sicily and Sardinia.—Restoration of the oligarchical constitution of Sweden.—Publication of the first part of De Foe's "Robinson Crusoe," and of Watts' "Psalms and Hymns."

**1720.** The South Sea Bubble in England.—Forced exchange by the duke of Savoy, with the Emperor, of Sicily for Sardinia, the latter being raised to the rank of a kingdom.—Reversion of the duchies of Parma and Placentia and of the Grand Duchy of Tuscany to Don Carlos, son of the king of Spain.—Publication of Vico's "Jus Universale."

**1721.** Rise of Walpole to ascendancy in the British Government.—Introduction of preventive inoculation against smallpox in England by Lady Montague.—Election of Pope Innocent XIII.

**1722.** Grant of Wood's patent for supplying Ireland with a copper coinage.—Conquest of Persia by the Afghans.—Birth of Samuel Adams (d. 1803).

**1723.** Majority of Louis XV., king of France.—Termination of the Regency.—Publication of Ramsay's "Gentle Shepherd."—Birth of Adam Smith (d. 1790).



**1724.** Election of Pope Benedict XIII.—Publication of Swift's "Drapier's Letters" against Wood's halfpence, in Ireland.—Birth of Kant (d. 1804).

**1725.** Treaty of Spain with Austria guaranteeing the Pragmatic Sanction of Charles VI.—Alliance of Hanover between France, Great Britain and Holland.—Death of Peter the Great, of Russia, and accession of his empress, Catherine I.—Birth of Clive (d. 1774).

**1726.** Treaty of Russia with Austria guaranteeing the Pragmatic Sanction of Charles VI.—Publication of Swift's "Gulliver's Travels."

**1727.** Death of George I. of England.—Accession of George II.—Hostilities without formal war between Great Britain and Spain.—Siege of Gibraltar by the Spaniards.—Deliverance of Persia from the Afghans by Nadir Kuli.—Birth of Turgot (d. 1781).

**1728.** Treaty of Prussia with Austria guaranteeing the Pragmatic Sanction of Charles VI.—Birth of Goldsmith (d. 1774).

**1729.** End of proprietary government in the Carolinas.—Birth of Edmund Burke (d. 1797).—Birth of Lessing (d. 1781).—Birth of Moses Mendelssohn (d. 1786).

**1730.** Election of Pope Clement XII.—Founding of Baltimore in Maryland.—Opening of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway; accidental death of Mr. Huskisson, prime minister of England.—Birth of Edmund Burke\* (d. 1797).

**1731.** Treaty of Seville between Great Britain, France, and Spain.—Don Carlos established in the duchies of Parma and Placentia.—Treaties of England and Holland with Austria, guaranteeing the Pragmatic Sanction of Charles VI.—Founding of the "Gentleman's Magazine."—Birth of William Cowper (d. 1800).

**1732.** Usurpation of the Persian throne by Nadir Kuli, thenceforward entitled Nadir Kuli Khan, or Nadir Shah.—Grant of Georgia in America to General Oglethorpe by George II., of England.—Founding, at Philadelphia, of the first Subscription Library in the United States, by Franklin.—Publication of the first part of Pope's "Essay on Man."—Birth of Washington (d. 1799).—Birth of Haydu (d. 1809).

**1733.** The first Bourbon Family Compact between the French and Spanish sovereigns.—Death of Augustus II. of Poland and War of the Polish Succession between France and Austria.—John Kay's invention of the fly-shuttle for weaving.—Founding of Savannah, Georgia, by General Oglethorpe.—Birth of Wieland (d. 1813).—Birth of Joseph Priestley (d. 1804).

**1734.** Conquest of Naples and Sicily by Don Carlos, son of the king of Spain, and assumption by him of the kingship of the Two Sicilies, under the name and style of Charles III.—Zenger's trial in New York and vindication of the freedom of the English colonial press.

**1735.** Treaty of Vienna between France, Austria and Spain, confirming Charles III. in possession of the kingdom of the Two Sicilies; ceding Lorraine to France and Tuscany in reversion to the former duke of Lorraine.—First Moravian (Unitas Fratrum) settlement in America planted in Georgia.—Birth of John Adams (d. 1826).

**1736.** Founding of the short-lived realm of King Theodore in Corsica.—Publication of Butler's "Analogy of Religion."—Porteous riots in Edinburgh.—Birth of Lagrange (d. 1813).

**1737.** Birth of Edward Gibbon (d. 1794).

**1738.** Treaty of France with Austria guaranteeing the Pragmatic Sanction of Charles VI.

**1739.** War of Jenkins' Ear, between Great Britain and Spain.—Capture of Delhi, in India, with sack and massacre, by Nadir Shah, the Persian conqueror.

**1740.** Accession of Frederick the Great in Prussia.—Death of the Emperor Charles VI.—Treachery of the Powers which had guaranteed the Austrian succession to Maria Theresa.—Opening of the War of the Succession.—Invasion of Silesia by Frederick of Prussia.—Election of Pope Benedict XIV.—Settlement of the Moravians (Unitas Fratrum) in Pennsylvania, at Bethlehem.—First performance of Händel's "Messiah."

**1741.** Battle of Mollwitz.—Alliance of Prussia, France and Bavaria.—Appeal of Maria Theresa to the Hungarians.—Franco-Bavarian invasion of Bohemia and Austrian invasion of Bavaria.—Secret bargain of Frederick with Maria Theresa, and abandonment of his allies.—Pretended Negro Plot in New York.—Publication of the first volume of Hume's "Essays Moral and Political."

**1742.** Resignation of Walpole from the British Ministry.—Imperial election and coronation of the elector of Bavaria as Charles VII.—Reversing of the treachery of Frederick and renewal of his war with Austria.—Battle of Chotusitz.—Treaty of Breslau between Austria and Prussia.—Cession of Silesia and Glatz to Frederick.—Continuation of the war of Austria and France.—Expulsion of the French from Bohemia.—Birth of Scheele (d. 1786).

**1743.** The second Bourbon Family Compact between the sovereigns of France and Spain.—Great Britain involved in the War of the Austrian Succession, supporting the cause of Maria Theresa.—Victory of the "Pragmatic Army" (English and Hanoverian) at Dettingen.—Birth of Thomas Jefferson (d. 1826).—Birth of Toussaint l' Ouverture (d. 1803).—Birth of Lavoisier (d. 1794).

**1744.** Renewal of war with Austria by Frederick of Prussia.—His invasion of Bohemia, his capture of Prague and his forced retreat.—Birth of Herder (d. 1803).

**1745.** The last Jacobite rebellion in Great Britain.—Death of Sir Robert Walpole.—Capture of Louisburg and the island of Cape Breton from France by the New England colonists.—Death of the Emperor Charles VII.—Defeat of the British and Dutch by the French at Fontenoy.—Peace made by Austria with Bavaria, and alliance with Saxony against the king of Prussia.—Prussian victories at Hohenfriedberg, Sohr, Hennersdorf, and Kesselsdorf.—Election of the husband of Maria Theresa to the Imperial throne, as Francis I.—Peace between Austria and Prussia.—Success of the French, Spaniards, and Genoese in Lombardy, expelling the Austrians from every part except the citadel of Milan and the fortress of Mantua.—Invention of the Leyden jar.

\* Uncertain date.



**1746.** French conquest of the Austrian Netherlands.—Retreat of Spaniards and French from North Italy.—Surrender of Genoa to the Austrians, and their expulsion by a popular rising.—Capture of Madras by the French.—Birth of Pestalozzi (d. 1827).—Birth of Henry Grattan (d. 1820).

**1747.** French invasion of the United Provinces (Holland); risings of the Orange party; restoration of the Stadtholdership, in the person of William IV.—Unsuccessful siege of Genoa by the Austrians and Sardinians.—Franklin's identification of lightning with electricity.—Murder of Nadir Shah, the Persian conqueror.

**1748.** Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, ending the War of the Austrian Succession; general restoration of conquests made during the war; confirmation of Silesia and Glatz to Frederick of Prussia; general guarantee of the Pragmatic Sanction of Charles VI.—Beginning of excavations at Pompeii.—Birth of Jeremy Bentham (d. 1832).

**1749.** Formation of the Ohio Company, with a royal grant of lands in the Ohio Valley.—Founding of Halifax, Nova Scotia.—Publication of Montesquieu's "Esprit des Lois"; of Fielding's "Tom Jones," and of John Wesley's "Plain account of the people called Methodists."—Birth of Charles James Fox (d. 1806).—Birth of Goethe (d. 1832).—Birth of Mirabeau (d. 1791).—Birth of Vittorio Alfieri (d. 1803).—Birth of Laplace (d. 1827).—Birth of Jenner (d. 1823).

**1751.** Beginning of the military career of Clive in India by the taking of Arcot from the French.—Introduction of the Gregorian Calendar, or change from Old Style to New, in England.—Publication of Gray's "Elegy in a Country Churchyard," and of the first volume of "L'Encyclopédie."—Birth of R. B. Sheridan (d. 1816).—Birth of James Madison (d. 1836).

**1754.** Founding of King's College (now Columbia) at New York.—Congress of the American Colonies at Albany and plans of Union.—Building of Fort Duquesne by the French and Washington's expedition against them.—Publication of the first volume of Hume's "History of England."—Birth of Talleyrand (d. 1838).

**1755.** Beginning of the Seven Years War, called in America the French and Indian War; Braddock's defeat by the French and Indians in America; battle of Lake George and defeat of the French; dispersion in exile of the French Acadians from Nova Scotia.—Birth of Hahnemann, the originator of Homeopathy.—Great earthquake at Lisbon.—Birth of John Marshall (d. 1835).

**1756.** Formal declarations of war by Great Britain and France; conquest of Minorca by the French from the English.—Invasion and occupation of Saxony by Frederick of Prussia.—Frederick under the Ban of the Empire.—Capture of Delhi by the Afghan Duranées; capture of Calcutta by Surajah Dowlah, and tragedy of the Black Hole.—Birth of Mozart (d. 1791\*).

**1757.** Execution in England of Admiral Byng.—Beginning of the administration of the elder Pitt.—Invasion of Bohemia by Frederick; his victory at Prague, his defeat at Kolin, convention of Closter-Seven, battles of Rossbach and Leuthen.—Capture of Fort William Henry in America, by the French.—Franklin's mission to England for the Pennsylvanians.—Clive's overthrow of Surajah Dowlah at the battle of Plassey, in India.—Birth of Canova (d. 1822).—Birth of Alexander Hamilton (d. 1804).—Birth of Lafayette (d. 1834).—Birth of Baron von Stein (d. 1831).

**1758.** Siege of Olmutz by Frederick; his victory over the Russians at Zorndorf; his defeat by the Austrians at Hochkirch.—Election of Pope Clement XIII.—Repulse of the British at Ticonderoga, in America; capture of Louisburg and Fort Du Quesne (afterwards Pittsburg) by the English from the French.—Beginning of the publication of Dr. Johnson's "Idler."—Birth of Lord Nelson (d. 1805).—Birth of Robespierre (d. 1794).

**1759.** Naval battles of the English and French off Lagos and in Quiberon Bay.—Battles of Bergen and Minden in Germany; defeat of Frederick at Kunersdorf; loss of Dresden; capitulation of Maxen.—Expulsion of the Jesuits from the Portuguese dominions.—Capture of Quebec, in Canada, from the French, by General Wolfe; British capture of Fort Niagara, Ticonderoga and Crown Point.—Opening of the British Museum.—Publication of Dr. Johnson's "Rasselas," Adam Smith's "Moral Sentiments," the first volumes of Sterne's "Tristram Shandy," and the first volume of the "Annual Register," edited by Burke.—Birth of Schiller (d. 1805).—Birth of Robert Burns (d. 1796).—Birth of William Wilberforce (d. 1833).—Birth of William Pitt (d. 1806).

**1760.** Death of George II., king of England; accession of George III.—Frederick's bombardment of Dresden.—Battles of Liegnitz, Torgau and Warburg.—Completion of the English conquest of Canada.—Defeat of the French by the English, in India, at Wandiwash.—Publication of Rousseau's "Nouvelle Héloïse," and Goldsmith's "Citizen of the World."

**1761.** Resignation of Pitt from the British Ministry.—The third Bourbon Family Compact of the French and Spanish kings.—Campaigns in Saxony and Silesia.—Battle of Panniput in India and defeat of the Maharrattas by the Afghans.—Speech of Otis, at Boston, against the Writs of Assistance.—Surrender of Pondicherry to the English by the French.

**1762.** Ascendancy of Lord Bute in the British Ministry; publication of Wilkes' "North Briton;" declaration of war against Spain; siege and conquest of Havana.—Death of the Empress Elizabeth of Russia; accession, deposition and murder of Peter III.; elevation of Catherine II. to the throne.—Decree of the Parliament of Paris for the suppression of the Society of Jesus.—Publication of Macpherson's "Poems of Ossian," and of Rousseau's "Contrat Social."—Birth of Fichte (d. 1814).

**1763.** Peace of Paris and Peace of Hubertsburg, ending the Seven Years War; cession to Great Britain of Canada, Nova Scotia and Cape Breton by France, and of Florida by Spain; transfer of Louisiana to Spain by France.—First English measure (the Sugar Act) for taxing the American colonies.—Proclamation of King George excluding settlers from the Northwest territory in America.—Outbreak in America of the Indian war called Pontiac's War.—Resignation of Lord Bute from the British Ministry and formation of the Grenville Ministry.—Death of Augustus III. of Poland.—Birth of Jean Paul Frederick Richter (d. 1825).

\* Uncertain date.

**1764.** Expulsion of Wilkes from the British House of Commons.—Election of Joseph II., King of the Romans.—Election of Stanislaus Poniatowsky to the Polish throne, under the protection of Russia.—Ordonnance of Louis XV. forbidding the existence of the Society of Jesus in France.—Beginning of the survey of Mason and Dixon's line, determining the boundary between Pennsylvania and Maryland.—Publication of Goldsmith's "The Traveller," and of Rousseau's "Emile."

**1765.** First derangement of the English king, George III.—Dismissal of Grenville.—Formation of the Rockingham Ministry.—Death, in Austria, of the Emperor Francis I.; imperial coronation of Joseph II.—Passage of the English Stamp Act for the taxation of the American colonies; formation in the colonies of the Sons of Liberty, and convening of the Stamp Act Congress.—Publication of the first volume of Blackstone's "Commentaries."

**1766.** The Grafton-Chatham Ministry in power in Great Britain.—Repeal of the colonial Stamp Act.—Discovery of hydrogen, by Cavendish.—Publication of Lessing's "Laokoön," and of Goldsmith's "Vicar of Wakefield."—Birth of John Dalton (d. 1844).

**1767.** Suppression of the Jesuits in Spain.—Beginning of the first war of the English in India with Hyder Ali.—The Townshend measures of the British Parliament for taxation of the colonies.—Birth of August Wilhelm von Schlegel (d. 1845).—Birth of Wilhelm von Humboldt (d. 1835).—Birth of Andrew Jackson (d. 1845).—Birth of John Quincy Adams (d. 1848).

**1768.** The Middlesex elections in England; repeated expulsion and re-election of Wilkes; withdrawal of Chatham from the Ministry.—Religious disturbances in Poland.—Confederation of Bar.—Turkish interference against Russia.—Circular letter of Massachusetts to the other American colonies.—Cession of Corsica (in revolt) by Genoa to France.

**1769.** Demand of Spain, France and Naples at Rome for the abolition of the Society of Jesus.—Election of Pope Clement XIV.—Patents issued in Great Britain to James Watt for his first improvements in the steam engine, and to Richard Arkwright for his roller-spinning "water-frame"; publication of the first "Letters of Junius."—Migration of Daniel Boone from North Carolina into Kentucky.—Birth of Wellington (d. 1852).—Birth of Napoleon Bonaparte in Corsica (d. 1821).—Birth of Alexander von Humboldt (d. 1859).—Birth of Cuvier (d. 1832).

**1770.** Patenting in Great Britain of Hargreave's spinning-jenny.—Beginning of the administration of Lord North in Great Britain.—Publication of Burke's "Thoughts on the Present Discontents," of Goldsmith's "Deserted Village," and of the first edition of the "Encyclopædia Britannica."—Birth of Thorwaldsen (d. 1844).—Birth of Wordsworth (d. 1850).—Birth of Hegel (d. 1831).—Birth of George Canning (d. 1827).—Birth of Beethoven (d. 1827).

**1771.** Freedom of the reporting of proceedings conceded by the British Parliament.—Insurrection of the Regulators in North Carolina and battle of the Alamance.—Constitutional revolution in Sweden carried out by Gustavus III.—Birth of Bichat (d. 1802).—Birth of Sir Walter Scott (d. 1832).

**1772.** Treaty for the first Partitioning of Poland arranged between Prussia, Austria and Russia.—The institution in the American colonies of Committees of Correspondence.—Forming of the Watauga Association, from which grew the State of Tennessee.—Decision by Lord Mansfield, in the case of the negro Somerset, that a slave cannot be held in England.—Birth of Coleridge (d. 1834).—Birth of Ricardo (d. 1823).

**1773.** Papal decree of Pope Clement XIV. abolishing the Society of Jesus.—Appointment of Warren Hastings, the first English Governor-General in India.—Resistance in the English American colonies to the duty on tea; the Boston tea-party.—Publication of Goethe's "Götz von Berlichingen."—Birth of Metternich (d. 1859).

**1774.** Death of Louis XV., king of France; accession of Louis XVI.—Passage of the Boston Port Bill, the Massachusetts Act, and the Quebec Act by the British Parliament.—Meeting of the first Continental Congress of the American colonies; organization of the revolutionary Provincial Congress in Massachusetts, and of the Committee of Safety.—Lord Dunmore's War with the Indians; murder of the family of Logan, the chief.—Publication of Goethe's "Werther."—Discovery of oxygen by Priestley.—Birth of Southey (d. 1843).

**1775.** Speech of Burke on "Conciliation with America."—Beginning of the War of the American Revolution: battles of Lexington and Concord; siege of Boston; surprising of Ticonderoga and Crown Point; battle of Bunker Hill; creation of the Continental Army; appointment of Washington Commander-in-Chief; expedition to Canada.—Execution of Nuncomar in British India.—Election of Pope Pius VI.—Production of Sheridan's "The Rivals" and of Beaumarchais' "Barbière de Seville."—Birth of Daniel O'Connell (d. 1847).—Birth of Charles Lamb (d. 1834).—Birth of Walter Savage Landor (d. 1864).—Birth of Turner (d. 1851).

**1776.** Dismissal of Turgot in France by Louis XVI., yielding to the intrigues of the French court.—Evacuation of Boston, Massachusetts, by the British army; repulse of the British from Charleston; retreat of Arnold from Canada; Declaration of Independence by the Continental Congress; battle of Long Island and defeat of the Americans; retreat of Washington into New Jersey and his success at Trenton.—Publication of Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations," of Paine's "Common Sense," of Bentham's "Fragment on Government," and of the first volume of Gibbon's "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire."—Birth of Niebuhr (d. 1831).—Birth of Herbart (d. 1841).

**1777.** Washington's victory over Cornwallis at Princeton; British occupation of Philadelphia, and victories over the Americans at Brandywine and Germantown; arrival in America of Lafayette and Steuben; Burgoyne's expedition from Canada and surrender at Saratoga; the winter of Washington's army at Valley Forge; the Conway Cabal.—Production of Sheridan's "School for Scandal."—Birth of Henry Clay (d. 1852).

**1778.** War of the Bavarian Succession between Austria and Prussia.—Alliance of France with the American colonies.—British evacuation of Philadelphia and defeat at Monmouth; Tory and Indian savagery at Cherry Valley and Wyoming; arrival of a French fleet and army in America;



capture of Savannah by the British.—Publication of Fanny Burney's "Evelina."—Birth of Humphry Davy (d. 1829).—Birth of Gny-Lussac (d. 1850).

**1779.** Clark's conquest of the Northwest for Virginia; storming of Stony Point on the Hudson by General Wayne; expedition of General Sullivan against the Seneca Indians in western New York; sea-fight of the *Bon Homme Richard* (Paul Jones) and the *Serapis*; repulse of French and Americans from Savannah.—Publication of Lessing's "Nathan der Weise."—Birth of Joseph Story (d. 1845).—Birth of Thomas Moore (d. 1852).—Birth of Berzelius (d. 1848).

**1780.** The Gordon No-Popery Riots in England.—Death of Maria Theresa of Austria.—Second war of the British in India with Hyder Ali.—British siege and capture of Charleston, S. C., and defeat of the Americans at Camden; treason of Benedict Arnold; American victory at King's Mountain.—Insurrection of Tupac Amaru in Peru.—Gradual emancipation act passed in Pennsylvania.—Birth of Béranger (d. 1857).

**1781.** Dismissal of Neckar by the French king.—Edict of Toleration in the Austrian dominions and abolition of serfdom, by Joseph II.—Reconquest of West Florida from the English by Spain.—Defeat of British troops by the Americans at the Cowpens and Guilford Court House; British victory at Hobkirk's Hill; drawn battle of Eutaw Springs; surrender of Cornwallis and the British army at Yorktown; final ratification of the Articles of Confederation of the United States of America.—Extinction of slavery in Massachusetts.—English and Dutch naval battle off the Dogger Banks.—Publication of Kant's "Critique of the Pure Reason."—Production of Schiller's "Die Räuber."—Birth of George Stephenson (d. 1848).—Birth of Sir David Brewster (d. 1868).

**1782.** English naval victory by Rodney, in the West Indies, over the French fleet.—Fall of Lord North; the Rockingham Ministry.—Destruction of the Barrier Fortresses in the Netherlands, by the Emperor.—The first Sunday School opened by Robert Raikes, in Massachusetts.—Concession of legislative independence to Ireland by England.—Peace overtures from the British Government to the United States, and opening of negotiations.—Publication of Priestley's "Corruptions of Christianity."—Birth of Froebel (d. 1852).—Birth of Lamennais (d. 1854).—Birth of John C. Calhoun (d. 1850).—Birth of Daniel Webster (d. 1852).

**1783.** Treaty of peace signed at Paris, between Great Britain and the United States of America; evacuation of New York by the British army.—Fall of the Coalition Ministry in Great Britain; beginning of the administration of the younger Pitt.—Seizure of the Crimea by Catherine II. of Russia.—Birth of Bolivar (d. 1830).—Birth of Washington Irving (d. 1859).

**1784.** The affair of the Diamond Necklace, in France.—Founding, at Philadelphia, of the first Daily Newspaper in America.—Appearance of the Peep-o'-Day Boys in Ireland.—Birth of Manzoni (d. 1873).

**1785.** Negotiation of the United States with Spain for the free navigation of the Mississippi river.—Publication of Cowper's "The Task," Paley's "Moral and Political Philosophy," and Reid's "Essays on the Intellectual Powers."—Birth of De Quincey (d. 1859).

**1786.** Electrical discoveries of Galvani.—Publication of Burns' "Poems chiefly in the Scottish Dialect."

**1787.** Meeting of the Assembly of Notables in France.—Conflict of the French Crown with the Parliament of Paris.—Impeachment of Warren Hastings by the British House of Commons.—Suppression of Shay's rebellion in Massachusetts.—Passage by the American Congress of the Ordinance for the Government of the Northwest Territory.—Meeting of the Convention which framed the Federal Constitution of the United States of America.—Birth of Archbishop Whately (d. 1863).—Birth of Guizot (d. 1874).

**1788.** Second derangement of George III. of England.—Revolt in the Austrian provinces in the Netherlands.—State ratification and complete adoption of the Federal Constitution of the United States of America.—Opening of the trial of Warren Hastings.—Establishment of an English settlement of convicts at Botany Bay.—Publication of St. Pierre's "Paul and Virginia."—Birth of Sir Robert Peel (d. 1850).—Birth of Schopenhauer (d. 1860).—Birth of Lord Byron (d. 1824).—Birth of Sir William Hamilton (d. 1856).

**1789.** Meeting of the States-General of France; seizure of power by the Third Estate; insurrection of Paris; taking of the Bastille; formation of the National Guard; emigration of the nobles; rising of the women; escorting of the king to Paris; appropriation of Church property.—War of the English in India with Tippoo Saib.—Organization of the Government of the United States of America under its new Constitution, with George Washington chosen President.—Erection, at Baltimore, of the first Roman Catholic episcopal see in the United States.—Founding of the Tammany Society in New York.—Publication of White's "Natural History of Selborne."—Birth of James Fenimore Cooper (d. 1851).

**1790.** Issue of French Assignats.—Feast of the Federation; rise of the revolutionary clubs.—Death, in Austria, of the Emperor Joseph II., and accession of Leopold II.

**1791.** Flight and arrest of the French king at Varennes; completion of the French Constitution and its acceptance by the king; tumult in the Champs de Mars; dissolution of the Constituent National Assembly; meeting of the Legislative Assembly; appearance of the Girondins; repeal in France of all enactments against the Jews.—Reformed Constitution for Poland suppressed by Russia.—Organization in Ireland of the Society of United Irishmen.—Passage of the Canadian Constitutional Act, dividing the province into Upper and Lower Canada.—Incorporation of the first Bank of the United States; report of Hamilton on manufactures; adoption of the first ten Amendments to the Constitution of the United States of America.—Insurrection of slaves in Hayti.—Separation of Kentucky from Virginia and admission to the American Union as a State.—Publication of Boswell's "Life of Dr. Johnson," of Paine's "Rights of Man," of Burke's "Thoughts on French Affairs," and of Schiller's "Thirty Years War."—Birth of Faraday (d. 1867).—Birth of S. F. B. Morse (d. 1872).



**1792.** Declaration of war by France with Austria and Prussia; dismissal of Girondin ministers; mob attack on the Tuilleries and massacre of the Swiss; deposition and imprisonment of the king; seizure of power by the insurgent Commune of Paris; strife of Jacobins and Girondins; withdrawal of Lafayette from the country; the September Massacres; meeting of the National Convention; proclamation of the Republic; battle of Valmy; annexation of Savoy and Nice; trial of the king.—Death, in Austria, of the Emperor Leopold II.—Accession of Francis II.—Beginning of Pinel's reform in the treatment of the insane.—Re-election of George Washington, President of the United States.—Birth of Shelley (d. 1822).—Birth of Cousin (d. 1867).

**1793.** Execution of Louis XVI.; declaration of war with England; invasion of Holland; formation of the Revolutionary Tribunal and the Committee of Public Safety; fall of the Girondins; formation of the European Coalition; revolt in La Vendée, and in Lyons, Toulon, and other cities; assassination of Marat; beginning of the Reign of Terror; execution of the queen, and the Girondins; institution of the "worship of Reason"; the "Noyades" at Nantes.—Partial concession of rights to Catholics in Ireland.—Second Partition of Poland.—Passage of the first Fugitive Slave Law by the United States Congress.—Invention of the cotton-gin by Eli Whitney.—Emancipation of slaves proclaimed by the French in Hayti, and alliance formed with the blacks, under Toussaint L'Ouverture, against Spaniards and English.—Publication of Wordsworth's "An Evening Walk" and "Descriptive Sketches."

**1794.** Destruction of the Hébertists in France; fall and death of Danton; Feast of the Supreme Being; conquest of the Austrian Netherlands; climax of the Terror; downfall and end of Robespierre and of the Jacobin Club; reaction; the White Terror; subjugation of Holland; Chouannerie in Brittany.—Whisky Insurrection in Pennsylvania.—Negotiation of the Jay Treaty between Great Britain and the United States.—Decisive victory of General Wayne over the Indians on the Maumee.—Publication of Fichte's "Wissenschaftslehre" and of Goethe's "Reinecke Fuchs."—Birth of William Cullen Bryant (d. 1878).—Birth of Meyerbeer (d. 1864).

**1795.** Suppression of insurrection by the Paris bourgeois; adoption of the Constitution of the Year III.; peace with Spain; acquisition of Spanish San Domingo; Austrian victory at Loano; insurrection of the 13th Vendémiaire put down by Napoleon Bonaparte; dissolution of the National Convention; government of the Directory.—Formation of the Orange Society, in Ireland.—Third Partition of Poland.—Sale of the Western Reserve of Connecticut (in Ohio).—Publication of the first part of Goethe's "Wilhelm Meister's Lehrjahre" and of Richter's "Hesperus."—Birth of Keats (d. 1821).—Birth of Carlyle (d. 1881).—Birth of Dr. Arnold (d. 1842).

**1796.** Bonaparte sent to command in Italy; submission of Sardinia; expulsion of the Austrians from Lombardy; formation of the Cispadane Republic.—Unsuccessful French expedition under Hoche to Ireland.—Death of Catherine II. of Russia and accession of Paul.—Publication of Washington's Farewell Address; election of John Adams to the Presidency of the United States.—Publication of Southey's "Joan of Arc" and of Coleridge's first volume of "Poems."

**1797.** Bonaparte's Treaty of Tolentino with the Pope; his invasion of Austria; peace preliminaries of Leoben; overthrow and enslavement of Venice, delivered to Austria; creation of the Ligurian and Cisalpine Republics.—Peace of Campo Formio; revolutionary Coup d'État at Paris.—Difficulties between the American and the French republics.—Suspension of specie payments in England.—Mutiny of the British fleet.—British naval victories, of Cape Vincent, over the fleet of Spain, and of Camperdown over that of Holland.—Birth of Schubert (d. 1828).—Birth of Joseph Henry\* (d. 1878).

**1798.** French intrigues at Rome; imprisonment of the Pope and formation of the Roman Republic.—Subjugation of Switzerland by the French, and formation of the Helvetic Republic.—Expedition of Bonaparte to Egypt; his seizure of Malta and expulsion of the Knights of St. John.—Destruction of the French fleet by Lord Nelson in the battle of the Nile; siege and conquest of Malta by Nelson.—Declaration of war against France by Turkey.—Expulsion of the king from Naples and creation of the Parthenopean Republic.—Suppressed rebellion in Ireland and imprisonment and suicide of Wolfe Tone.—Publication in England of Jenner's work on Vaccination.—Passage of the Alien and Sedition Laws in the United States, and adoption of the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions.—Publication of the "Lyrical Ballads" of Wordsworth and Coleridge, of Landor's "Gebir," of Schiller's "Wallenstein's Lager," and of Malthus' "Principles of Population."—Discovery that Heat is a mode of Motion, by Count Rumford.—Birth of Thomas Hood (d. 1845).—Birth of Comte (d. 1857).

**1799.** Bonaparte's advance into Syria and repulse from Acre; his victory at Aboukir.—The armies of Austria and Russia in Italy and Switzerland.—Expedition from England against Holland; capture of the Dutch fleet.—Fall of the new republics in Italy.—Return of Bonaparte from Egypt; overthrow of the Directory; creation of the Consulate; Bonaparte first Consul.—Gradual emancipation enacted in New York.—Invention of Volta's Pile.—Birth of Balzac (d. 1850).—Birth of Pushkin (d. 1837).

**1800.** Legislative Union of Great Britain and Ireland.—Creation of the United Kingdom.—Bonaparte's Marengo campaign in Italy.—Moreau's victory at Hohenlinden.—Assassination of Kleber in Egypt.—Retrocession of Louisiana to France by Spain.—Convention of the United States with France from which arose the French Spoliation Claims.—Election of Thomas Jefferson President of the United States.—Beginning of Robert Owen's social experiments at New Lanark.—Decomposition of water with the Voltaic pile, by Nicholson and Carlisle.—Publication of Richter's "Titan."—Birth of Moltke (d. 1891).—Birth of Macaulay (d. 1859).—Birth of Heine (d. 1856).

\* Uncertain date.

## Nineteenth Century.

**1801.** Defection of the Russian czar, Paul, from the European coalition, and his alliance with Napoleon.—Treaty of Luneville between Napoleon and Emperor Francis, and Truce of Foligno between France and Naples.—Formation of the northern league of neutrals.—English bombardment of Copenhagen.—Murder of the czar, Paul, and accession, in Russia, of Alexander I.—Surrender of the French army in Egypt to the English.—Concordat between Napoleon and the Pope.—Imposition by Napoleon of new constitutions on the Dutch and Cisalpine republics.—Cession of Louisiana to France by Spain.—Resignation of Pitt from the British premiership; formation of the Addington Ministry.—Passage of the first English Factory Act.—Appointment of John Marshall to be Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States.—Inauguration of Jefferson as President of the United States.—Opening of war by the United States with the pirates of Tripoli.—Independence of Hayti proclaimed by Toussaint L' Ouverture.—Birth of Farragut (d. 1870).

**1802.** Peace of Amiens between England and France.—Voting of the First Consulate for life to Napoleon by the French people; his election to the presidency of the Cisalpine republic.—Subjection of Switzerland, and annexation of Piedmont, Parma and Elba to France.—Complaints of Napoleon against the English press; the Peltier trial.—Founding of the United States Military Academy at West Point.—Subjection of Hayti by the French and treacherous capture of Toussaint L' Ouverture.—Founding of the Edinburgh Review.—Birth of Victor Hugo (d. 1885).—Birth of Kossuth (d. 1894).—Birth of Harriet Martineau (d. 1876).—Birth of Futher Lacordaire (d. 1861).

**1803.** Renewal of war between Great Britain and France; detention of English in France.—Secularization of the spiritual principalities in Germany and absorption of free cities.—Purchase of Louisiana by the United States from France.—Report to the Congress of the United States on the British impressment of seamen from American ships.—Introduction of sheep-farming in Australia.—Defeat of the Mahrattas at Assaye and Argaum by Wellesley (afterward Wellington).—The Emmet insurrection in Ireland.—Birth of Emerson (d. 1882).—Birth of Francis Déak (d. 1876).—Birth of Ericsson (d. 1889).

**1804.** Napoleon's abduction and execution of the Duc d'Enghien.—His elevation to the throne as emperor; his coronation by the Pope.—Completion of the civil Code for France.—Return of Pitt to the head of government in England.—Federalist secession movement in the United States; re-election of President Jefferson; undertaking of the exploring journey of Lewis and Clark across the American continent.—Death of Hamilton in duel with Burr.—Birth of Hawthorne (d. 1864).—Birth of Richard Cobden (d. 1865).—Birth of Benjamin Disraeli, Earl of Beaconsfield (d. 1881).—Birth of George Sand (d. 1876).—Birth of Sainte-Beuve (d. 1869).

**1805.** Bestowal of the crown of Italy on Napoleon; formation of the third European Coalition against him; his abortive plans for the invasion of England; his extraordinary march to the Danube; his capture of the army of Mack; his occupation of Vienna; his victory at Austerlitz.—Nelson's victory and death at Trafalgar.—Treaty of Presburg between France and Austria.—Creation of the kingdoms of Bavaria and Württemberg and the grand duchy of Baden.—Impeachment trial of Judge Chase in the United States.—Treaty of the United States with Tripoli, ending the payment of tribute.—Publication of Scott's "Lay of the Last Minstrel."—Birth of Hans Christian Andersen (d. 1875).

**1806.** Death of Pitt; formation of the British Ministry of All the Talents; death of Fox.—British Order in Council declaring a blockade of the continental coast from Brest to the Elbe; Napoleon's Berlin Decree declaring the British islands under blockade and interdicting all intercourse with them.—Formation of the Confederation of the Rhine.—Dissolution of the Holy Roman Empire; resignation of its sovereignty by Francis II., and his assumption thenceforth of the title of "Emperor of Austria."—Humiliation and oppression of Prussia by the French emperor; the nation driven to war and subjugated at Jena.—Advance of the French into Poland; war with Russia.—Dethronement of the Bourbon dynasty in Naples and bestowal of the crown on Joseph Bonaparte.—Creation of the kingdom of Holland, with Louis Bonaparte on the throne.—Acquisition of the Cape of Good Hope by England from the Dutch.—Filibustering scheme of Aaron Burr in the United States.—Publication of Coleridge's "Christabel."—Birth of John Stuart Mill (d. 1873).

**1807.** British Order in Council, retaliating the Berlin Decree, followed by the Milan Decree of Napoleon.—Battles of Eylau and Friedland between the French and the Russians.—Meeting of Napoleon and Alexander I. of Russia on the raft at Tilsit; their public treaty and their secret agreements.—British bombardment of Copenhagen and seizure of the Danish fleet.—Creation of the kingdom of Westphalia for Jerome Bonaparte.—Baron von Stein placed at the head of affairs in Prussia.—Delusive arrangement of Napoleon with the king of Spain for the partition of Portugal; occupation of Lisbon by the French; flight of the royal family of Portugal to Brazil.—Passage of an Act of the British Parliament for the suppression of the Slave-trade; fall of the Ministry of All the Talents; formation of the Portland Ministry.—Arrest and trial of Burr in the United States.—British outrage on the U. S. frigate Chesapeake; passage of Embargo Act by the American Congress.—Abolition of the Slave-trade in the United States.—Deposition of the reforming sultan, Selim III., by the Turkish Janissaries; elevation of his nephew Mustapha to the throne.—First publication of Dalton's Atomic theory of Chemistry.—First trips of Fulton's steamboat "Clermont."—Birth of Longfellow (d. 1882).—Birth of Garibaldi (d. 1882).

**1808.** Erfurt conference and treaty of Napoleon and the Czar.—Formation of the Tugendbund in Germany; Fichte's addresses on the state of that country.—Napoleon's crime against Spain; knavish acquisition of the throne for his brother Joseph; the Spanish national revolt; English troops in the peninsula; Napoleon's crushing campaign.—Opening of the French siege of



Saragossa.—Transfer of the crown of Naples from Joseph Bonaparte to Murat; appearance of the Carbonari.—Conquest of Finland by Russia from Sweden.—Murder of the deposed Turkish sultan, Selim III., and repeated revolutions at Constantinople.—Election of James Madison President of the United States.—Founding of the Quarterly Review.—Birth of Mazzini (d. 1872).—Birth of Gen. Robert E. Lee (d. 1870).

**1809.** Renewal of war between Austria and France; revolt in the Tyrol; Napoleon again in Vienna; his defeat at Aspern and victory at Wagram; arrangement of peace by the Treaty of Schönbrunn, taking an enormous territory from the Austrian empire.—Sir John Moore's advance in Spain; his retreat and death; fall of Saragossa.—Wellington (then Sir Arthur Wellesley) in command of the British forces in the Peninsula; his passage of the Douro and battle of Talavera; his retreat into Portugal and construction of the Lines of Torres Vedras.—The British Walcheren expedition.—Inauguration of President Madison, in the United States; substitution of Non-intercourse for the Embargo.—Publication of Byron's "English Bards and Scotch Reviewers."—Birth of Abraham Lincoln (d. 1865).—Birth of Gladstone.—Birth of Charles Darwin (d. 1882).—Birth of Tennyson (d. 1892).—Birth of Elizabeth Barrett (Mrs. Browning) (d. 1861).—Birth of Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes (d. 1894).—Birth of Mendelssohn (d. 1847).

**1810.** Abdication of the throne of Holland by Louis Bonaparte.—Annexation of Holland, the Hansa towns and the Swiss Valais to France.—Suppression of the Tyrolese revolt and execution of Andrew Hofer.—Napoleon's divorce from Josephine and marriage to the arch-duchess Maria Louisa of Austria.—Massena's defeat at Busaco; his recoil from the Lines of Torres Vedras.—Unceasing guerilla war in Spain.—Final insanity of George III. of England.—Revolution in Buenos Ayres and Chile, establishing complete separation from Spain.—Election of Bernadotte to be Crown Prince of Sweden and successor to the throne.—Founding of the University of Berlin.—Birth of Cavour (d. 1861).—Birth of Freiligrath (d. 1876).—Birth of William Henry Channing (d. 1883).

**1811.** Defeat of Massena at Fuentes de Onoro.—Regency of the Prince of Wales instituted in Great Britain.—War in the United States against the Indian chief Tecumseh and his league.—Declaration of the Independence of Venezuela.—Treacherous destruction of the Mamelukes in Egypt by Mehemet Ali.—Birth of Thackeray (d. 1863).—Birth of John Bright (d. 1889).—Birth of Lord Lawrence (d. 1879).—Birth of Edgar A. Poe (d. 1849).

**1812.** Rupture of Napoleon with the czar; his invasion of Russia; battles of Smolensk and Borodino; advance to Moscow and occupation of the city; burning of Moscow and disastrous retreat of the French.—Wellington's victory at Salamanca and entry into Madrid; his retreat into Portugal.—Establishment of a Constitution in Spain.—Assassination of Mr. Perceval, prime minister of England; formation of the Ministry of Lord Liverpool.—Declaration of war by the United States against Great Britain; opposition of Federalists; surrender of Hull at Detroit; battle of Queenstown Heights; naval victories by the U. S. frigates Constitution and United States.—Re-election of President Madison.—Admission of the state of Louisiana to the American Union.—Appalling earthquake at Caracas.—Publication of the first and second cantos of Byron's "Childe Harold."—Publication of "Kinder und Haus-Märchen" by the brothers Grimm.—Birth of Dickens (d. 1870).—Birth of Robert Browning (d. 1889).

**1813.** The War of Liberation in Germany; Austria and Great Britain in a renewed Coalition; battles of Lützen, Bautzen, Kulm, Gross-Beeren, the Katzbach, Dennewitz, Leipsic (Battle of the Nations), Hanau; retreat of Napoleon beyond the Rhine.—Fall of the kingdom of Westphalia.—Wellington's victory at Vittoria; expulsion of the French from Spain; restoration of Ferdinand VII. to the throne.—Recovery of independence by Holland.—Luddite riots in England.—Naval battle of Lake Erie in the war between England and the United States; defeat and death of Tecumseh; burning of Toronto; American expedition against Montreal; British surprise of Fort Niagara and burning of Buffalo; outbreak of the Creek Indians.—Publication of Shelley's "Queen Mab."—Birth of Henry Ward Beecher (d. 1887).—Birth of Richard Wagner (d. 1883).

**1814.** Desertion of Napoleon by Murat.—Invasion of France by the Allies; Napoleon's unsuccessful campaign of defense; surrender of Paris; abdication of the fallen emperor; treaty of Fontainebleau; retirement of Napoleon to Elba; return of the Bourbons to the throne of France, in the person of Louis XVIII.—Treaty of Paris.—Battle of Toulouse, ending the Peninsular War.—Meeting of the Congress of Vienna.—Return of Pope Pius VII. to Rome; restoration of the Jesuits.—Union of Belgium and Holland in the Kingdom of the Netherlands.—Union of Norway and Sweden.—Abrogation in Spain of the Constitution of 1812 by Ferdinand; abolition of the Cortès; re-establishment of the Inquisition.—Restoration of Austrian despotism in Northern Italy.—Battles of Chippewa and Lundy's Lane, siege of Fort Erie, British capture of Washington, and naval fight on Lake Champlain, in the war between England and the United States; Hartford Convention of Federalists opposed to the war; treaty of peace negotiated at Ghent.—Temporary recovery of Chile by the Spaniards.—Dictatorship of Dr. Francia established in Paraguay.—Building of the first locomotive of George Stephenson.—Publication of Scott's "Waverley."—Birth of Motley (d. 1877).—Birth of Edwin M. Stanton (d. 1869).

**1815.** Return of Napoleon from Elba; flight of Louis XVIII; the Hundred Days of restored Empire; the Waterloo campaign and end of the Corsican's career; his final abdication, surrender to the English, and captivity at St. Helena.—Second Bourbon restoration and second Treaty of Paris.—Execution of Marshal Ney.—Formation of the Holy Alliance.—Reconstruction of Germany; formation of the Germanic Confederation.—Fall and death of Murat.—Establishment of the protectorate of Great Britain over the Ionian Islands.—Enactment of the British Corn Law, to maintain high prices for bread-stuffs.—Repulse of the British at New Orleans by General Jackson.—War of the United States with the Dey of Algiers.—Birth of Bismarck.

**1816.** Agitation for Parliamentary Reform; multiplication of Hampden Clubs.—Admission of Indiana into the American Union.—Charter granted to the second Bank of the United States.—



Election of James Monroe President of the United States.—Bombardment of Algiers by Lord Exmouth.—First Seminole War.—Publication of Bryant's "Thanatopsis."

**1817.** Rioting in England; march of the Blanketeers from Manchester.—Inauguration of James Monroe, President of the United States.—Admission of Mississippi to the American Union.—Formation of the Burschenschaft in Germany.—Birth of Theodor Mommsen.

**1818.** Complete establishment of Chilean independence.—General Jackson's invasion of Florida.—Publication of Irving's "Sketch Book."

**1819.** "Peterloo Massacre" at Manchester, England.—Assassination of Kotzebue by the student, Sand.—Admission of Alabama to the American Union as a state.—First voyage across the Atlantic by a vessel (the "Savannah") using steam.—Discovery of Electro-magnetism, by Oersted.—Complete attainment of independence in Venezuela and New Granada, under the lead of Bolivar.—Publication of Schopenhauer's "Die Welt als Wille und Vorstellung."—Birth of Marian Evans (George Eliot) (d. 1880).—Birth of Charles Kingsley (d. 1875).—Birth of James Russell Lowell (d. 1891).

**1820.** Death of George III. of England; accession of George IV.; trial of Queen Caroline.—Adoption in the United States of the Missouri Compromise, excluding slavery from the territories north of latitude 36° 30'; admission of Maine to the Union.—Re-election of Monroe to the American presidency.—Assassination of the duke of Berry in France.—Revolution in Spain, restoring the constitution of 1812.—Revolution in Portugal, instituting a constitutional government.—Revolution in Naples and Sicily, extorting a constitution from the king.—Congress of sovereigns of the Holy Alliance at Laybach.—Publication of Keats' "Lamia," "Isabella," "Eve of St. Agnes," "Hyperion."—Birth of General Sherman (d. 1891).—Birth of Professor Tyndall (d. 1893).

**1821.** Revolution in Mexico, establishing independence.—Liberation of Peru by San Martín and the Chileans.—Return of King John VI. from Brazil to Portugal.—Union of Venezuela, New Granada and Ecuador in the Republic of Colombia.—Cession of Florida to the United States by Spain.—Admission of Missouri to the American Union.—Revolt in Greece against the rule of the Turks.—Suppression of the constitutional movement in the Two Sicilies by Austrian arms acting for the Holy Alliance.—Constitutional rising in Piedmont; abdication of Victor Emmanuel I. in favor of his brother Charles Felix; interference of Austria; suppression of the revolution.—Publication of De Quincy's "Confessions of an Opium Eater," and Cooper's "The Spy."—Birth of Jenny Lind (d. 1887).

**1822.** Meeting of the Congress of Verona.—Canning made foreign Secretary in the British Government.—Proclamation of the independence of Brazil; Dom Pedro crowned emperor.—Proclamation in Mexico, making Iturbide emperor.—Turkish massacre of the Greeks of Chios.—Publication of Lamb's "Essays of Elia," Heine's "Gedichte," and Wilson's "Noctes Ambrosianæ."—Birth of General Grant (d. 1885).—Birth of Matthew Arnold (d. 1888).—Birth of Pasteur.—Birth of Rosa Bonheur.

**1823.** Enunciation of the "Monroe Doctrine," in the annual message of the President of the United States.—Death of Marco Bozzaris, hero of the Greek insurrection.—Fall of Iturbide in Mexico; establishment of a republic.—Intervention of France in Spain and overthrow of the Constitution.—Birth of Renan (d. 1892).

**1824.** Presidential election in the United States, resulting in no choice by the popular vote; election of John Quincy Adams by the House of Representatives.—Visit of Lafayette to the United States.—Death of Louis XVIII., the restored king of France, and accession of Charles X.—Death of Lord Byron in Greece.—The first Anglo-Burmese war.—Formation of the Catholic Association in Ireland.—Decisive battle of Ayacucho, securing the independence of Peru.—Founding of the Westminster Review.—Birth of Stonewall Jackson (d. 1863).—Birth of George W. Curtis (d. 1892).

**1825.** Opening of the Stockton and Darlington Railway in England—the first undertaking for the conveyance of passengers and goods by steam locomotion.—Opening of the Erie Canal, from Lake Erie to the Hudson River.—Publication of De Vigny's "Cinq Mars," Cooper's "Last of the Mohicans," and Heine's "Reisebilder."—Birth of Huxley.

**1826.** Abduction of William Morgan and Anti-Masonic excitement in New York.—Meeting of the Congress of Panama.—Creation of the republic of Bolivia in Upper Peru.—Insurrection and destruction of the Turkish Janissaries.

**1827.** Canning's brief premiership in England and sudden death.—Intervention of Russia, England and France in favor of the Greeks; battle of Navarino and destruction of the Turkish fleet; national independence of Greece established.—Extinction of slavery in the state of New York.—Publication of Hallam's "Constitutional History of England," Keble's "Christian Year," and Alfred and Charles Tennyson's "Poems by Two Brothers."

**1828.** Formation of the Ministry of the duke of Wellington in Great Britain.—Removal of political disabilities from Dissenters in England.—Election of General Andrew Jackson President of the United States.—Beginning of the construction of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad.—Russo-Turkish war; siege and capture of Varna by the Russians.—Birth of Taine (d. 1893).

**1829.** Inauguration of President Jackson; introduction of the "Spoils System" in American national politics.—Acknowledgment of Greek independence by the Porte.—Passage by the British Parliament of the Catholic Emancipation Act.—Abolition of Slavery in Mexico.—Ending of the Russo-Turkish war by the Treaty of Adrianople.

**1830.** Death, in England, of George IV.; accession of William IV.; opening of the final agitation for Parliamentary Reform; resignation of the Wellington Ministry, succeeded by that of Earl Grey.—Debate between Webster and Hayne in the United States Senate.—French conquest of Algiers.—Revolution in Paris; flight of Charles X.; elevation of Louis Philippe, duke of Orleans, to the throne.—Revolt in Poland.—Recognition of the autonomy of Servia by the Ottoman Porte.—Constitution of the Kingdom of Greece, with Prince Otho of Bavaria on the

throne.—Belgian revolt and separation from Holland.—Publication of the "Book of Mormon" at Palmyra, N. Y.—Publication of the first part of Comte's "Cours de Philosophie."

**1831.** Introduction in the British Parliament and defeat of the first ministerial bill for Parliamentary Reform; dissolution of Parliament and appeal to the people.—Assumption of the name Conservatives by the English Tories.—Nat. Turner's slave-rising in Virginia.—First publication of William Lloyd Garrison's anti-slavery paper, "The Liberator."—Forced abdication of Dom Pedro I. in Brazil; accession of Dom Pedro II.—Founding of the system of National Schools in Ireland.—Revolt in the Papal States and in Modena and Parma suppressed by Austrian troops; exile of Mazzini from Italy.—Creation of the Kingdom of Belgium, Prince Leopold of Saxe Coburg king.—Rebellion of Mehemet Ali, Pasha of Egypt, against the Porte.—Discovery of Magneto-electricity, by Faraday.—Publication of Poe's "The Raven."—Birth of General Sheridan (d. 1888).

**1832.** Passage by the British Parliament of the bill to Reform the Representation.—Passage of the Nullification Ordinance of South Carolina; proclamation of President Jackson against the nullification movement; re-election of President Jackson.—The Indian war in America, called the Black Hawk War.—Resistance of Holland to the separation of Belgium; bombardment of Antwerp by the French and English.—Merciless suppression of the Polish rebellion.—Civil war in Portugal.—Birth of Castelar.

**1833.** Compensated emancipation of slaves in the British West Indies.—Passage of the Compromise Tariff Bill in the United States; removal of government deposits from the United States Bank by President Jackson.—Beginning of the revolt of Abd-el-Kader against the French in Algiers.—Election of Santa Anna to the Presidency of Mexico.—Death of Ferdinand VII. of Spain; regency of Maria Christina; insurgent proclamation of Don Carlos; beginning of the civil war between Carlists and Christinos.—First Prussian treaty which formed the German Zollverein.—Treaty of Unkiar Skelessi between Russia and Turkey.—Publication of Carlyle's "Sartus Resartus," and Faraday's "Experimental Researches in Electricity."—Birth of General Gordon (d. 1885).

**1834.** Resignation of Earl Grey from the premiership in the English Ministry, succeeded first by Lord Melbourne and after a brief interval by Sir Robert Peel.—Abolition of slavery in the British colonies.—Organization of the Whig party in the United States.—End of civil war in Portugal.—Publication of Dickens' "Sketches by Boz," and Balzac's "Père Goriot."

**1835.** Recall of Lord Melbourne to the English Ministry, and retirement of Peel.—Exclusion of anti-slavery literature from the United States mails; passage of the act against anti-slavery petitions called the "Atherton Gag."—Beginning of the second Seminole War.—Death of the Emperor Francis of Austria and accession of Ferdinand I.—Publication of Browning's "Paracelsus," Thirlwall's "History of Greece," Strauss's "Das Leben Jesu," and De Tocqueville's "La Democratie en Amerique."

**1836.** Election of Martin Van Buren President of the United States.—Admission of Arkansas to the American Union.—Texan independence of Mexico declared and won at San Jacinto.—First futile attempt of Louis Napoleon Bonaparte to effect a revolution in France.—Publication of Dickens' "Pickwick."

**1837.** Death of William IV. of England, and accession of Queen Victoria.—Great commercial collapse in the United States; introduction of the sub-treasury system.—Founding of Melbourne in Australia.—Outbreak of the rebellion in Canada called "the Patriot War."—Publication of Carlyle's "French Revolution," and Thackeray's "Yellowplush Papers."—Birth of Grover Cleveland.—Birth of Swinburne.

**1838.** Beginning of the Chartist agitation in England.—Interference of England in affairs of Afghanistan.—The burning of the "Caroline" in Niagara river; suppression of the Canadian rebellion.—Beginning of practically successful steam navigation on the ocean.—Beginning of Cobden's agitation for the repeal of the English Corn Laws.

**1839.** Resignation of Lord Melbourne from the Government in England; wreck of Peel's Ministry on the "Bedchamber Question"; return of Melbourne to office.—Invasion of Afghanistan by British forces and dethronement of Dost Mahomed.—Daguerre's discoveries in photography.

**1840.** Marriage of Queen Victoria of England to Prince Albert of Saxe Coburg.—Adoption of Penny Postage in England.—Election of General William Henry Harrison President of the United States; the "Log-cabin and Hard-cider campaign."—Settlement of the Mormons at Nauvoo.—Second revolutionary attempt of Louis Napoleon Bonaparte in France; his imprisonment at Ham.—Rennion of Upper and Lower Canada.—Opium War of England with China.—Quadruple alliance for the settlement of the Egyptian question; British bombardment of Alexandria; hereditary possession of the pashalik of Egypt secured to Mehemet Ali.

**1841.** Fall of the Melbourne Ministry in England; Peel made Prime Minister.—Death of President Harrison; advancement of Vice President John Tyler to the Presidency of the United States; his breach with the Whig party.—Revolt in Afghanistan; frightful retreat and destruction of the British.—Founding of the Brook Farm Association in Massachusetts.—Birth of the Prince of Wales.

**1842.** Negotiation of the Ashburton Treaty between Great Britain and the United States, settling the northeastern boundary question.—Return of British forces to Cabul, Afghanistan.—End of the Opium War; treaty of peace between England and China.—The Dorr Rebellion in Rhode Island.

**1843.** Disruption of the Church of Scotland.—Publication of Ruskin's "Modern Painters."

**1844.** Election of James K. Polk President of the United States.—Completion, between Washington and Baltimore, of the first line of electric telegraph, under the direction of Prof. Morse.—Passage of the English Bank Charter Act.—Murder of Joe Smith, the founder of Mormonism, by a mob.—Publication of Dumas' "Trois Mousquetaires."



**1845.** Annexation of Texas to the American Union; splitting of the Democratic party of the United States into Hunkers and Barnburners, or Hard-Shells and Soft-Shells.—Beginning of the war of the English with the Sikhs.—Arctic expedition of Sir John Franklin from which he never returned.—Publication of Carlyle's "Cromwell's Letters and Speeches," and Hawthorne's "Mosses from an Old Manse."

**1846.** Repeal of the British Corn Laws.—The Potato Famine in Ireland.—War of the United States with Mexico; defeat in the United States Senate of the "Wilmot Proviso," to exclude slavery from territory about to be acquired from Mexico; American conquest of California; migration of the Mormons from Nauvoo to Great Salt Lake.—Settlement of the Oregon boundary dispute.—Adams' and Le Verrier's discovery of the planet Neptune by mathematical calculation.—Patenting of the Sewing-machine by Elias Howe.—End of resistance to the French in Algiers; surrender and imprisonment of Abd-el-Kader.—Publication of the first volume of Grote's "History of Greece."

**1847.** Successful campaign of General Scott in Mexico.—Civil war in Switzerland; suppression of the Sonderbund.—Death of Daniel O'Connell.—Publication of Charlotte Brontë's "Jane Eyre," the first part of Thackeray's "Vanity Fair," and Longfellow's "Evangeline."—Birth of Edison.

**1848.** Revolution in France: abdication and flight of the king; creation of the National Workshops; insurrection of the workmen, suppressed by General Cavaignac; organization of the Second Republic, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte President.—Revolutionary movement in Germany: rioting in Berlin; meeting of National Assembly at Frankfurt; election of Archduke John of Austria to be Administrator of Germany; forcible dispersion of the Prussian National Assembly.—Revolutionary risings in Austria and Hungary: bombardment of Prague and Vienna; abdication of the Emperor Ferdinand and accession of Francis Joseph.—Revolutionary movements in Italy: Neapolitan insurrection crushed by King Ferdinand II.; expulsion of Austrians from Milan and Venice; undertaking of Charles Albert, king of Sardinia, to support and head the revolution, and his defeat by the Austrian general Radetzky; ineffectual concessions of Pope Pius IX. to the Romans; his flight to Gaeta; expulsion of the dukes of Modena and Parma and extortion of a constitution from the grand-duke of Tuscany.—Suppression of the "Young Ireland" rebellion.—Schleswig-Holstein war in Denmark.—Revision of the constitution of the Swiss Confederation.—Last demonstration of the Chartists in England.—Organization of the Free Soil party of the United States in convention at Buffalo; election, by the Whigs, of General Zachary Taylor President of the United States.—Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo between the United States and Mexico; purchase and cession of New Mexico and California to the United States; discovery of gold in California; admission of Wisconsin to the American Union.—Publication of the first two volumes of Macaulay's "History of England."—Birth of Arthur J. Balfour.

**1849.** Framing of a constitution for a new Empire of Germany by the National Assembly at Frankfurt; offer of the imperial crown to the king of Prussia and its refusal; failure of the work of the Assembly and end of the revolutionary movement in Germany.—Declaration of Hungarian independence and formation of the Hungarian Republic, with Louis Kossuth for its President; interference of Russia to aid the Austrians in suppressing the Magyar revolt; surrender of Görgei; escape of Kossuth and other leaders into Turkey.—Renewed attempt of Charles Albert of Sardinia against the Austrians in Lombardy and his crushing defeat at Mortara and Novara; his resignation of the crown in favor of his son, Victor Emmanuel II.; siege and subjugation of Venice by Haynau.—End of the Schleswig-Holstein war.—Annexation of the Punjab to British India.—Repeal of the English Navigation Laws.—First explorations of Dr. Livingstone in Africa.—Determination of the mechanical equivalent of heat, by Joule.—Publication of the first part of Dickens' "David Copperfield," Kingsley's "Alton Locke," and Emerson's "Representative Men."—Sainte-Beuve's "Causerie du Lundi" begun in the "Constitutionnel."

**1850.** Death of General Taylor, President of the United States, and succession of the Vice President, Millard Fillmore; slavery agitation on the question of the admission of California; Clay's Compromise measures; Webster's Seventh of March Speech; Seward's Higher Law Speech; the Omnibus Bill; passage of the Fugitive Slave Law.—Negotiation of the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty between the United States and Great Britain.—Restoration of the Roman episcopate in England.—Publication of Mrs. Browning's "Sonnets from the Portuguese," and Tennyson's "In Memoriam."

**1851.** The Coup d'État of Louis Napoleon, destroying the French Republic and making himself dictator.—Dismissal of Lord Palmerston from the British cabinet.—Discovery of gold in Australia; separation of the colony of Victoria from New South Wales.—Outbreak of the Taiping Rebellion in China.—The Lopez filibustering expedition to Cuba.—Passage of the Massachusetts Free Public Library Act.—The first World's Fair, in London.—Visit of Kossuth to America.—Publication of Spencer's "Social Statics."

**1852.** Defeat and resignation of the Russell Ministry; the first Derby-Disraeli Ministry; the Aberdeen Ministry.—Rise of the Know Nothing or American party in the United States; election by the Democratic party of Franklin Pierce President of the United States.—Publication of "Uncle Tom's Cabin."—Promulgation of a new Constitution for France by the dictator, Louis Napoleon, soon followed by the revival of the Empire.—Second Anglo-Burmese War; annexation of Pegu to British India.

**1853.** Expedition of Commodore Perry to Japan.—Dispute between Russia and Turkey, leading to the Crimean War.

**1854.** Repeal of the Missouri Compromise, in the United States, by the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill; rise of the Republican Party.—Negotiation of the Reciprocity Treaty between the United States and Canada.—Treaties of Japan with the United States and Great Britain, opening the former country to trade.—Promulgation by Pope Pius IX. of the dogma of the Immaculate



Conception of the Virgin Mary.—Alliance of England, France and Sardinia with Turkey against Russia in the Crimean War; siege of Sebastopol; battles of the Alma, Balaclava, and Inkerman; siege of Kars.

**1855.** Fall of the Aberdeen Ministry in England; rise of Palmerston to the head of government.—Continued siege of Sebastopol.—Beginning of the struggle for Kansas between the supporters and the opponents of Slavery in the United States.—Rise to power in Abyssinia of an adventurer afterwards known as King Theodore.—Introduction of Civil Service Reform in Great Britain.—Walker's first filibustering invasion of Nicaragua.—Abolition of the Stamp tax on newspapers in England.

**1856.** Assault on Mr. Sumner in the United States Senate by Preston Brooks of South Carolina; continued struggle in Kansas; election of James Buchanan President of the United States.—Operations of the San Francisco Vigilance Committee.—Quarrel of England with China over the affair of the "Arrow."—Congress of Paris and treaty ending the Crimean War.—Publication of first part of Lotze's "Mikrokosmos."

**1857.** Dred Scott decision by the Supreme Court of the United States.—Triumphant appeal of Palmerston to English voters on the question of war with China; alliance with France in the war; capture of Canton.—The Sepoy Mutiny in India; siege and capture of Delhi; massacre of English at Cawnpore; siege and relief of Lucknow.—Mountain Meadows Massacre and Mormon rebellion in Utah.—Publication of the first volume of Buckle's "History of Civilization."

**1858.** Fall of Palmerston, consequent on his Conspiracy Bill; second Derby-Disraeli Ministry in England.—Debate between Abraham Lincoln and Stephen A. Douglas, as candidates for the United States Senate, from Illinois.—Regency of Prussia assumed by Prince William in consequence of the mental incapacity of the king.—Treaty of peace between England, France and China.—Discovery of gold in Colorado.—Laying of the first Atlantic Cable, which quickly failed.—Assumption of the government of India by the British crown.—Beginning of the Fenian movement in Ireland.—Discovery of Lake Victoria Nyanza by Captain Speke.—Publication of George Eliot's "Scenes of Clerical Life," Tennyson's "Idylls of the King," and Holmes' "Autocrat of the Breakfast Table."

**1859.** War of Sardinia and France with Austria; battles of Montebello, Magenta and Solferino; defeat of Austria; treaties of Villafranca and Zurich; cession of Lombardy to Sardinia.—John Brown's invasion of Virginia and seizure of Harper's Ferry; his capture, trial and execution.—Admission of Oregon to the American Union.—Publication of Darwin's "Origin of Species," and George Eliot's "Adam Bede."—Return of Palmerston to the English premiership.—Separation of the colony of Queensland from New South Wales.—Renewed war of England and France with China.—Nationalization of Church property in Mexico; suspension of payments on foreign debts.

**1860.** Election of Abraham Lincoln President of the United States; secession of South Carolina; disunion message of President Buchanan; the Crittenden Compromise and its failure; treachery of Floyd, Secretary of War; occupation of Fort Sumter by Major Anderson.—Franco-English capture of Peking and destruction of the summer palace.—Annexation of the Central Italian states to Sardinia by popular vote; cession of Savoy and Nice to France.—Negotiation of the Cobden-Chevalier commercial treaty between England and France.

**1861.** Secession of Georgia, Mississippi, Florida, Louisiana, Alabama and Texas from the American Union; seizure of United States arsenals, arms and forts in the seceded States; abortive Peace Convention at Washington; admission of Kansas to the Union; adoption of a Constitution for the "Confederate States of America," and organization of a Confederate government; inauguration of Abraham Lincoln President of the United States; outbreak of civil war by the attack of Confederate forces on Fort Sumter; rising of the North on President Lincoln's call to arms; attack on Massachusetts Volunteers in Baltimore; Secession of Virginia and North Carolina; blockade of Southern ports; proclamation of British neutrality by Queen Victoria; declaration of General Butler that slaves are Contraband of War; fight at Big Bethel; Secession of West Tennessee; campaign of General McClellan in West Virginia; Union advance from Washington and defeat at Bull Run; depredations by the Confederate cruiser Sumter; struggle with secession in Missouri, battles of Boonville and Wilson's Creek; appointment of General McClellan to the chief command of the Union forces; creation of the Army of the Potomac; expedition against Fort Hatteras; Fremont's emancipation proclamation modified by the President; campaign of Rosecrans against Lee in West Virginia; General Grant's first battle at Belmont; Union disaster at Ball's Bluff; Port Royal expedition; the Trent affair (arrest of Mason and Slidell on a British steamer) and its settlement.—Death of King Frederick William IV. of Prussia and accession of his brother, William I.—Liberation of Sicily and Naples by Garibaldi; Sardinian occupation of Umbria and the Marches; proclamation of the Kingdom of Italy; death of Cavour.—Polish insurrection at Warsaw.

**1862.** Stonewall Jackson in the Shenandoah Valley, battle of Kernstown; capture of Forts Henry and Donelson by General Grant; expulsion of the Confederates from Missouri, battle of Pea Ridge; expedition of Burnside to Roanoke and capture of Newbern; siege and capture of Fort Pulaski; Union advance up the Tennessee and battle of Shiloh; proposal of compensated emancipation by President Lincoln, approved by Congress; battle of the Monitor and the Merrimac in Hampton Roads; capture of New Madrid on the Mississippi and Island No. 10; movement of McClellan against Richmond by way of the peninsula, battles of Williamsburg, Fair Oaks, or Seven Pines, Mechanicsville, Gaines' Mill, Savage Station, Glendale and Malvern Hill; forcing of the lower Mississippi and capture of New Orleans; separation of West Virginia from the Old Dominion; abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia; passage of the Homestead Act and the Legal Tender Act; arming of freed negroes, evacuation of Norfolk by the Confederates and destruction of the Merrimac; second campaign of Stonewall Jackson in the Shenandoah Valley; first undertakings against Vicksburg; capture of Memphis; Confederate invasion of Kentucky by Bragg, battle of Perryville; confiscation of the slave property of rebels; beginning of the destructive career of the

Confederate cruiser *Alabama*; end of the peninsular campaign and withdrawal of the Army of the Potomac; campaign under General Pope, battles of Cedar Mountain, Second Bull Run and Chantilly; Lee's invasion of Maryland and check by McClellan at South Mountain and Antietam; preliminary Proclamation of Emancipation by President Lincoln; successes by Grant at Iuka and Corinth; battle of Prairie Grove in Arkansas; removal of McClellan from command of the Army of the Potomac and appointment of Burnside; disastrous attack on Fredericksburg; second Union attempt against Vicksburg; victory of Rosecrans at Stone River.—Land-grant of the United States for industrial colleges.—Intervention of Louis Napoleon in Mexico; creation of the empire under Maximilian of Austria.—Bismarck made chief minister of the king of Prussia.—Revolution in Greece; deposition of King Otho; election of Prince George of Denmark to the Greek throne; annexation of the Ionian Islands.—Attempt of Garibaldi against Rome checked by the Italian government; his defeat and capture at Aspromonte.—Publication of Spencer's "First Principles."

**1863.** President Lincoln's final Proclamation of Emancipation; passage of the National Bank Act, and the Conscription Act; Hooker's disaster at Chancellorsville; death of Stonewall Jackson; naval attack on Charleston; Grierson's raid; Grant's siege and capture of Vicksburg; Banks' siege and capture of Port Hudson; Lee's second invasion of the North; battle of Gettysburg; Draft riots in the city of New York; Morgan's raid into Ohio and Indiana; assault on Fort Wagner; battles of Bristol Station and Rappahannock Station; Burnside's advance into East Tennessee; defeat of Rosecrans at Chickamauga; siege and reduction of Fort Wagner; Grant's victory at Chattanooga; siege of Knoxville; President Lincoln's Address at Gettysburg, and Proclamation of Amnesty.—Death of Frederick VII. of Denmark and accession of Christian IX.; reopening of the Schleswig-Holstein question; coalition of Prussia and Austria against Denmark.—Appointment of General Gordon to command in China.—Confederation of the United States of Colombia.—Rebellion in Poland.—Political organization of Socialism in Germany by Lassalle.—Publication of Huxley's "Man's Place in Nature," and Renan's "Vie de Jésus."

**1864.** Reconstruction in Louisiana and Arkansas, the President's plan and the Congressional plan; Sherman's Meridian expedition; Kilpatrick and Dahlgren's raid to Richmond; appointment of General Grant to the chief command of the army; Banks' Red River expedition; Price's invasion of Missouri; Forrest's capture of Fort Pillow and massacre of colored soldiers; Grant's movement on Richmond, battles of the Wilderness, Spotsylvania Court House, and Cold Harbor; Sherman's movement on Atlanta, battles of New Hope Church, Kenesaw and Peach Tree Creek; Sheridan's raids to Richmond and Trevelyan Station; Grant's siege of Petersburg, battle of Reams' station; destruction of the Alabama by the Kearsarge; Greeley and Jaques-Gilmore peace missions; Early's invasion of Maryland; Farragut's great battle in Mobile Bay; Sheridan's campaign against Early in the Shenandoah Valley, battles of Winchester, Fisher's Hill and Cedar Creek; Sherman's clearing of Atlanta; Hood's movement into Tennessee and defeat by Thomas at Franklin and Nashville; re-election of President Lincoln; St. Albans raid from Canada; Cushing's destruction of the ram *Albatross*; Sherman's March to the Sea and occupation of Savannah.—Schleswig-Holstein war: Austro-Prussian conquest of the duchies.—Detention and imprisonment of foreigners in Abyssinia by King Theodore.—End of the Taiping Rebellion in China.—Publication of the Encyclical "Quanta cura" and the Syllabus of Pope Pius IX.—Organization at London of the International.

**1865.** Adoption by the Congress of the United States of the Thirteenth Constitutional Amendment, prohibiting slavery forever; creation of the Freedman's Bureau; Hampton Roads Peace Conference; evacuation of Charleston by the Confederates; Sherman's northward march from Savannah; battle of Bentonville; occupation of Wilmington by Schofield; battle of Kinston; second inauguration of President Lincoln; battle of Five Forks; evacuation of Petersburg and Richmond by the Confederates; battle of Sailor's Creek; surrender of Lee at Appomattox Court House; assassination of President Lincoln; succession of Andrew Johnson, Vice President, to the Presidency; surrender of General Johnston; fall of Mobile; capture of Jefferson Davis; end of the Rebellion; opening of the conflict between Congress and President Johnson on questions of Reconstruction.—Death of Lord Palmerston in England; premiership of Lord John Russell.—Transfer of the capital of Italy to Florence.—Feroocious suppression of an insurrection in Jamaica by Governor Eyre.—Beginning of war between Paraguay and Brazil.

**1866.** Quarrel of Austria and Prussia over the administration of Schleswig and Holstein; alliance of Prussia with Italy; outbreak of the Seven Weeks War; decisive Prussian victory at Sadowa, or Königgrätz; treaty of Prague; exclusion of Austria from the Germanic political system; formation of the North German Confederation; incorporation of the kingdom of Hanover, the electorate of Hesse, the duchies of Nassau, Schleswig and Holstein, and the free city of Frankfurt, by Prussia.—Success of Austria in the war with Italy, at Custoza on the land and at Lissa on the sea; success of Italy in the settlement of peace, receiving Venetia, on the demand of Prussia.—Wreck of the Ministry of Lord John Russell on a reform bill; third Derby-Disraeli administration.—Fenian invasion of Canada from the United States.—Laying of the first successful Atlantic Cable.—Beginning of the struggle of the Cretans for deliverance from the Turkish yoke.—Reconstruction riot in New Orleans.—Organization of the Patrons of Husbandry in the United States.—Passage of the first Civil Rights Bill by the Congress of the United States over the President's veto; Congressional adoption of the Fourteenth Constitutional Amendment.—Formation of the Ku-Klux Klan in the Southern States.

**1867.** Passage of the Disraeli Reform Bill by the British Parliament.—Purchase of Alaska by the United States from Russia.—Federation of Austria and Hungary in the Austro-Hungarian Empire.—Federation of the provinces of British America, forming the Dominion of Canada.—Purchase of the title of Khedive from the Sultan by Ismail Pasha of Egypt.—Fenian risings in Ireland.—Renewed attempt by Garibaldi to liberate Rome from the Papal government; his defeat by the French at Mentana.—Withdrawal of the French from Mexico; fall of the empire; execution of



Maximilian.—Passage of the Military Reconstruction Acts by the Congress of the United States; extension of suffrage to blacks in the District of Columbia.

**1868.** Withdrawal of Lord Derby from the British Ministry; advancement of Disraeli to the premiership; passage of reform bills for Scotland and Ireland; defeat of the ministry on the Irish Church question; resignation of Disraeli; first administration of Mr. Gladstone.—Revolution in Spain and flight of Queen Isabella to France.—British expedition for the rescue of captives in Abyssinia; storming of Magdala; suicide of King Theodore.—Negotiation of the Burlingame Treaty between China and the United States.—Revolution in Japan; abolition of the Shogunate; restoration of the authority of the Mikado.—Occupation of Samarcand by the Russians.—Impeachment, and trial of President Johnson in the United States; election of General Grant to the American Presidency.—Ratification by the States of the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States.

**1869.** Disestablishment of the Irish Church.—Negotiation of the Johnson-Clarendon Treaty between the United States and Great Britain, rejected by the United States Senate.—Expiration of the charter of the Hudson Bay Company and incorporation of its territory in the Dominion of Canada.—Creation of the United States Bureau of Education.—Opening of the Suez Canal.—“Black Friday” in New York.—Organization of the Knights of Labor.—Congressional adoption of the Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States.—Adoption of a monarchical constitution in Spain; regency of Marshal Serrano.—Adoption of Woman Suffrage at municipal elections in England, and at all elections in Wyoming Territory.—Publication of Hartmann’s “Philosophie des Unbewusstens.”

**1870.** Sudden occurrence of the Franco-German War; invasion of France by the Germans; victories at Wörth, Spichern, Gravelotte, and Sedan; captivity of the French emperor; revolution at Paris; fall of the Empire; investment and siege of Paris by the Germans; surrender of Bazaine at Metz; unsuccessful resistance in the French provinces.—Completion of the new Germanic Confederation, embracing the states of South Germany, with the North German Confederation, and having the king of Prussia for its president.—Passage of Mr. Gladstone’s first Irish Land Bill by the British Parliament.—Passage of the Education Bill in England.—Occupation of Rome by the troops of the king of Italy; plébiscite for annexation to the Italian kingdom; end of the temporal sovereignty of the Pope.—Election of Amadeo, of Italy, to the Spanish throne.—Completed reconstruction of the American Union; ratification of the Fifteenth Constitutional Amendment.

**1871.** Capitulation of Paris; peace preliminaries of Versailles and treaty of Frankfurt; French cession of Alsace and part of Lorraine, with five milliards of francs indemnity; election and meeting of a National Assembly at Bordeaux; organization of the Third Republic with Thiers as its President; evacuation of Paris by the Germans, followed by the insurrection of the Communists and their seizure of the city; siege and reduction of Paris by the national government.—Assumption by King William of Prussia of the title “German Emperor”; proclamation of the constitution of the new Empire.—Negotiation and ratification of the Treaty of Washington, between the United States and Great Britain; meeting of the Tribunal of Arbitration at Geneva, for the settlement of the Alabama claims.—Gradual emancipation of slaves enacted in Brazil.—First attempts at Civil Service Reform in the United States, made by President Grant.—Exposure of the Tweed Ring in New York.—The Great Fire in Chicago.—Transfer of the capital of Italy from Florence to Rome.—Abolition of feudalism in Japan.—Passage of the Force Bill by the Congress of the United States.—The flogging of Dr. Livingstone in Africa by Henry M. Stanley.—Publication of Darwin’s “Descent of Man,” and Swinburne’s “Songs before Sunrise.”

**1872.** Award of the Geneva Tribunal of Arbitration in settlement of the Alabama Claims.—Re-election of General Grant, President of the United States.—The Credit Mobilier Scandal in the United States Congress.

**1873.** Resignation of President Thiers in France and election of Marshal MacMahon.—Passage of the May Laws in the Prussian Diet, opening the contest with the Catholic Church known as the Kulturkampf.—Appearance of the Home Rule movement in Irish politics.—Abdication of the throne of Spain by Amadeo; unsuccessful attempt at republican government.—Financial panic in the United States.

**1874.** Fall of the Gladstone Government in England; return of Disraeli to power.—General Gordon’s first appointment in the Sudan.—Restoration of monarchy in Spain, under Alphonso XII., son of Queen Isabella.—Publication of the first volume of Stubb’s “Constitutional History.”

**1875.** Adoption of a constitution in France.—Revolt against Turkish rule in Bosnia and Herzegovina.—Passage of the second Civil Rights Bill by the Congress of the United States.

**1876.** Founding of the International African Association by King Leopold of Belgium.—Insurrection in Bulgaria, suppressed with atrocious cruelty by the Turks.—Holding of the United States Centennial Exhibition at Philadelphia.—First exhibition of the Telephone, by Professor Graham Bell.—Disputed Presidential Election in the United States.

**1877.** War of Servia with the Turks; defeat of the Servians.—Russo-Turkish War; sieges of Plevna and Kars.—Assumption by Queen Victoria of the title “Empress of India.”—First election of Porfirio Diaz to the Presidency of the Mexican republic.—Creation of the Electoral Commission in the United States; award of the Presidential election to Rutherford B. Hayes.—Return of Stanley from his expedition across Africa, exploring the Congo.

**1878.** Second war of the English in Afghanistan.—End of the Russo-Turkish war; Treaty of San Stefano, superseded by the Congress and Treaty of Berlin; independence secured to Servia and Roumania; transfer of Bosnia to Austria; division of Bulgaria into two states.—Election of Pope Leo XIII.—Passage of the Bland Silver Bill in the United States.

**1879.** Resignation of the Presidency of the French Republic by Marshal MacMahon and election of M. Jules Grévy.—Massacre of English in Cabul; occupation of the Afghan capital by



British forces; deposition of the Ameer.—Beginning of war between Chile and Peru.—Organization of the Land League in Ireland.—Zulu War in South Africa.—Formation of the International Congo Association.

**1880.** Resignation of Disraeli from the British Ministry and return of Gladstone to power; passage of Gladstone's Second Irish Land Act.—Renewed war against the English in Afghanistan.—Election of James A. Garfield President of the United States.

**1881.** Occupation of Tunis by the French.—Evacuation of Afghanistan by the British forces.—Submission of Peru to Chile.—Advent of the Mahdi in the Sudan.—Arabi's revolt in Egypt.—Suppression of the Irish Land League and arrest of Mr. Parnell and others.—Institution of local assemblies in Japan.—Assassination of the Czar Alexander II.—Capture of Geok Tepe by Skobelev, the Russian general.—War of Great Britain with the Boers.—Assassination of President Garfield; succession of Vice President Arthur to the Presidency of the United States.

**1882.** Death M. Gambetta, in France.—Elevation of Serbia to the rank of a kingdom.—British bombardment of Alexandria.—Phoenix Park murders, of Lord Frederick Cavendish and Mr. Burke, at Dublin.—Beginning of work on De Lesseps' Panama Canal.

**1883.** Death of the Comte de Chambord (called Henry V. by his supporters), claimant of the crown of France and last of the elder line of the Bourbons.—Passage in England of the Act for Prevention of Corrupt and Illegal Practices at Elections.—Destruction of Hicks Pasha and his army by the Mahdists of the Sudan.—Passage of the Pendleton Civil Service Reform Bill in the United States.—Suppression of Arabi's rebellion; British occupation of Egypt.

**1884.** War of the French in Tonquin and with China.—Passage in England of the Third Reform Bill.—Meeting of the Berlin Conference to settle questions of acquisition in Africa.—Besiegement of General Gordon at Khartoum by the Mahdists; British rescue expedition.—Occupation of Merv by the Russians and completed conquest of the Turcomans.—Election of Grover Cleveland President of the United States.

**1885.** Overthrow of the Gladstone Government in Great Britain and brief reign of Lord Salisbury.—Revolutionary reunion of the two Bulgarias.—Fall of Khartoum and death of Gordon.—Transformation of the Congo Association into the Independent State of Congo.

**1886.** Banishment of the Bourbon princes from France.—Recall of Gladstone to the head of the Government in England; his Home Rule Bill for Ireland and its defeat; resignation of Gladstone and return of Salisbury; division of the Liberal Party.—Anarchist crime in Chicago.—Undertaking of the "Plan of Campaign" in Ireland.

**1887.** Forced resignation of President Grévy, in France, and election of M. Sadi Carnot.—Revision of the constitution of the kingdom of the Netherlands.—Tariff Message of President Cleveland.—African expedition of Stanley to rescue Emin Pasha.

**1888.** Threatening intrigues of General Boulanger in France; his prosecution and flight.—Bankruptcy of the Panama Canal Company.—Death of the German Emperor William I.; accession and death of Frederick III., and accession of William II.—Incorporation in the German Zollverein of Hamburg and Bremen, the last of the Free Cities.—Final abolition of slavery in Brazil.—Inquiry into Irish matters by the Parnell Commission.—Defeat of the Mills Tariff Bill in the United States Senate.—Election of General Benjamin Harrison President of the United States.

**1889.** Abdication of King Milan of Serbia in favor of his young son.—Revolution in Brazil; expulsion of the Emperor and royal family from the country.—Promulgation of the Constitution of Japan.—Opening of Oklahoma to settlement.—Destruction of Johnstown, Pa., by flood.—Admission of North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana, and Washington, to the American Union.—Chartering of the British South Africa Company.—Publication of Bryce's "American Commonwealth."

**1890.** Dismissal of Bismarck from office by the German Emperor William II.—Commercial collapse and political revolution in the Argentine Republic.—Organization of the Republic of the United States of Brazil.—Expulsion of Jews from Russia.—Passage of the McKinley Tariff Act in the United States.—Admission of Idaho and Wyoming to the American Union.—Passage of the Sherman Silver Act.—Anglo-German Convention defining boundaries in Africa.

**1891.** Dictatorship proclaimed by President Fonseca of Brazil, producing revolt; resignation of the President; installation of Floriano Peixoto.—Civil war in Chile; defeat and suicide of President Balmaceda.—Establishment of free schools in England.—Death of Mr. Parnell.

**1892.** The Panama Canal Scandal in France.—Election in Great Britain of a Parliament favorable to Home Rule for Ireland; resignation of the Salisbury Ministry; reascendancy of Gladstone; passage of the Irish Home Rule Bill by the House of Commons and its defeat by the Lords.—Evacuation of Uganda by the British East Africa Company.—Passage of the Chinese Exclusion Act by the Congress of the United States.—Election of Grover Cleveland President of the United States.—Revolution in Venezuela.—Difficulty between the United States and Chile.

**1893.** The World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago.—Revolution in the Hawaiian Islands.—Suspension of free coinage of silver in India.—Repeal of the Sherman Silver Act by the Congress of the United States.—Revision of the Belgian Constitution.—War of the British South Africa Company with the Matabele.—Popular vote in Colorado for the extension of equal suffrage to women.

**1894.** Assassination of President Carnot, in France; election of M. Casimir-Périer.—War between Japan and China.—The strike at Pullman, Illinois, and the "sympathy strike" of the American Railway Union.—The "Coxey movement" in the United States.—Passage of the Wilson Tariff Act.—Turkish atrocities in Armenia.—Passage of enabling act for the admission of Utah to the American Union.—Triumph of the Peixoto government over the insurgents in Brazil.—Opening of the Liverpool and Manchester Ship Canal.—Death of Alexander III., Czar of Russia; accession of Nicholas II.

## CHRONOLOGICAL RECORD OF EVENTS.

1895-1910.

### 1895.

- January 1.** Murder of the reigning prince of Chitral, on the northwestern Indian border.
7. Independence of Korea proclaimed at Seoul.
  13. Death of Sir John Seeley (Professor John Robert Seeley).
  17. Election of M. Felix Faure President of the French Republic.
  21. Agreement between Great Britain and France defining the boundaries of the hinterland of Sierra Leone.
  - 22-23. Resignation of President Saenz Peña of the Argentine Republic, and election of President Uriburu.
  24. Death of Lord Randolph Churchill.
  26. Death of Arthur Cayley, English mathematician.—Death of Nikolai Karlovich de Giers, Russian statesman.
  28. Death of François Canrobert, Marshal of France.
- February 7.** Rejection by the United States House of Representatives of the measure asked for by President Cleveland for the relief of the national treasury.
8. Contract by the United States Secretary of the Treasury with New York and London banking houses for supply of gold to the treasury.—Death of Reginald Stuart Poole, English archaeologist.
  12. Death of Charles Etienne Gayarré, historian of Louisiana.
  16. Death of Lady Stanley of Alderley.
  18. Death of Archduke Albrecht of Austria.
  20. Death of Frederick Douglass, the most eminent colored man of his day
  24. Renewal of insurrection in Cuba against Spanish rule.
- March 1.** Beginning of the siege of a small force of British-Indian troops in the fort at Chitral by surrounding tribes.
2. Death of the Grand Duke Alexis, brother of the Tzar Alexander III.—Death of Professor John Stuart Blackie.—Death of Ismail Pasha, ex-Khedive of Egypt.
  5. Death of Sir Henry Rawlinson, English archaeologist.
  9. Death of Leopold von Sacher-Masoch, German novelist.
  11. Agreement between Great Britain and Russia for fixing the northern frontier of Afghanistan from Zulfikar on the Heri-Rud to the Pamirs.
  17. Bloody battle in the streets of Lima, Peru, ending in the overthrow of the usurping government of Caceres.
  18. Death of Captain Adam Badeau, military biographer of General Grant.
  31. Death of Sir George Chesney, military writer.
- April 20.** Relief of the beleaguered British garrison at Chitral.
30. Death of Gustav Freytag, German novelist.
- May 1.** Proclamation by the British South Africa Company giving the name "Rhodesia" to its territories.
4. Death of Roundell Palmer, 1st Earl of Selborne.
  5. Death of Karl Vogt, German biologist.
  6. Re-hearing granted by the Supreme Court of the United States on cases testing constitutionality of the income tax.
  10. Relinquishment by Japan of the Fêng-tien peninsula in China.—Census of the Argentine Republic.
  20. Final decision of the Supreme Court of the United States against the constitutionality of the income tax.
  23. Consolidation of the Astor and Lenox libraries with the "Tilden Trust," to form the New York Public Library.
  24. Death of Hugh McCulloch, American statesman and financier.
  28. Death of Walter Quinton Gresham, United States Secretary of State.
  30. Death of Frederick Locker-Lampson, English poet.
  31. Death of Emily Faithfull, philanthropist and author.
- June 14.** Census of the German Empire.
17. Celebration of the opening of the Kaiser Wilhelm Ship Canal between the Baltic and North seas.
  - 21-22. Defeat in the British Parliament and resignation of the Ministry of Lord Rosebery; Lord Salisbury called to form a new government.
  29. Death of Professor Thomas Henry Huxley, English biologist and scientific man of letters.

- July 1.** Final transfer of the territories of the British East Africa Company to the British government; completed organization of the East Africa Protectorate.
8. Opening of the railway from Delagoa Bay to Pretoria, in the Transvaal.
13. Parliamentary elections begun in Great Britain, resulting in a large majority for the Conservatives and Liberal Unionists.
15. Assassination of M. Stambouloff, late chief Minister in the Bulgarian government, who died of his wounds on the 19th.
20. Pressing despatch of Mr. Olney, United States Secretary of State, to the American Ambassador to Great Britain, on the question of the Venezuela boundary, asserting the Monroe Doctrine.
21. Death of Prof. Rudolph von Gneist, German jurist and historian.
24. Defeat of Protectionist policy in the Parliamentary election, New South Wales.
31. Death of Heinrich von Sybel, historian, and Director of the Prussian State Archives.—Death of Richard M. Hunt, American architect.
- August 1.** Massacre of English and American missionaries at Hua Sang in China.
2. Death of Joseph Thomson, African explorer.
12. Opening of the first session of the new Parliament in Great Britain.
13. Death of Christian Bernhard Tauchnitz, Leipzig publisher.
- September 2.** Government of a young native prince, under British tutelage and protection established at Chitral.
- 16-18. Adoption of a constitution and organization of a republican government by the Cuban insurgents.
18. Opening of the Cotton States and International Exposition at Atlanta.
20. Executive order by President Cleveland for the improvement of the consular service of the United States.
28. Death of Louis Pasteur, the father of bacteriology.
30. Attack by Turkish police in Constantinople on Armenians who had gathered to present their grievances to the Sultan.
- October 3.** Death of Prof. Hjalmar Hjorth Boyesen, Norwegian-American novelist and poet.
7. Death of William Wetmore Story, American sculptor and author.
- 8-9. Massacre of Armenians at Trebizond by a Turkish mob.
17. Turkish imperial irade directing reforms in Armenia which were not carried out.
21. Death of Henry Reeve, English author and editor.
- November 4.** Revolutionary installation of Aloy Alfaro as executive chief of the Republic of Ecuador.—Death of Eugene Field, American poet and journalist.
8. Discovery of the X rays by Professor Röntgen.
9. Death of Col. Benjamin Wait, a leader of the Canadian rebellion of 1837.
20. Death of Chimelli de Marini, known as Rustem Pasha.
25. More rigorous anti-slavery law instituted in Egypt.—Death of Jules Barthélemy Saint-Hilaire, French statesman and orientalist.
26. Reply of Lord Salisbury, for the British government, to the despatch of Mr. Olney, on the Venezuela question.—Death of Henry Seebohm, English naturalist.
27. Death of Alexandre Dumas, the younger.
29. Death of Count Edward Taaffe, Austrian statesman.
- December 8.** Death of George Augustus Sala, English journalist.
12. Death of Allen G. Thurman, American political leader and statesman.
17. Message of President Cleveland to the Congress of the United States on the boundary dispute between Great Britain and Venezuela.—Death of Antonio Gallenga (Luigi Mariotti), Italian revolutionist, journalist, and author.
- 18-20. Passage by the two branches of the Congress of the United States of an act authorizing the President to appoint a commission to ascertain the true boundary of Venezuela.
20. Special Message of President Cleveland to the Congress of the United States on the financial situation of the country.
23. Death of "Stepniak," Russian revolutionist and author.—Death of John Russell Hind, English astronomer.
- 27-28. Passage of temporary tariff bill and bill to maintain the coin redemption fund, by the United States House of Representatives.
29. Raid by Dr. Jameson, Administrator of the British South Africa Company, into the Transvaal, with an armed force of 500 men.

## 1896.

- January 1.** Appointment of an United States Commission to investigate the divisional line between Venezuela and British Guiana.—Surrender of Dr. Jameson and his raiders to the Boers.—New constitution for South Carolina brought into effect.
3. Congratulatory telegram from the German Emperor, William II., to President Kruger, of the South African Republic, on the defeat of the Jameson Raid.
8. Destructive earthquake shock in Persia.—Death of Paul Verlaine, French poet.
10. Proclamation of President Kruger to the inhabitants of Johannesburg, promising them a municipal government.
11. Death of João de Deus, Portuguese poet.



15. Declaration of agreement between Great Britain and France concerning Siam.
  17. Occupation of Kumassi, the capital of Ashanti, by British forces, and submission of King Prempeh.
  18. Submission by the Queen of Madagascar to a French protectorate of the island.
  20. Death of Prince Henry of Battenberg.
  24. Death of Lord Leighton, English painter.
  29. Death of the Rt. Hon. Hugh Culling Eardley Childers, ex-Chancellor of the Exchequer, Great Britain.
- February**
1. Substitution, by the United States Senate, of a free silver coinage bill for the House bill to maintain the coin redemption fund.
  6. Death of Jean Auguste Barre, French sculptor.
  8. Signing of treaty between United States and Great Britain for the arbitration of British claims for seizure of sealing vessels.
  10. Arrival of General Weyler at Havana as Governor and Captain-General of Cuba.
  11. Notification by the French government to the Powers that it had taken final possession of Madagascar.
  14. Rejection by the United States House of Representatives of the Senate substitute for its bill to maintain the coin redemption fund.
  16. Promulgation of Weyler's concentration order in Cuba.
  25. Defeat of the House tariff bill in the United States Senate.
  26. Death of Arsène Houssaye, French author.
  27. Reopening of a discussion of the Venezuela boundary question between the governments of the United States and Great Britain.
- March**
1. Defeat of the Italians by the Abyssinians at Adowa.
  5. Suggestion by Lord Salisbury of a general treaty of arbitration between the United States and Great Britain.
  - 10-12. Passage of the Raines Liquor Law by the two branches of the New York Legislature.
  21. Beginning of the Anglo-Egyptian movement for the recovery of the Sudan from the Dervishes.
  22. Death of Thomas Hughes, author of "Tom Brown's School Days."
  24. Death of President Hippolyte of the Haytien Republic.
  28. Death of Mrs. Elizabeth Charles, English author.
  30. Resumption of the authority of the Pope over the Coptic Church, and re-establishment of the Catholic patriarchate of Alexandria.
  31. Reopening of the military and naval service of the United States to persons who had held commissions in the Confederate army or navy during the civil war.
- April**
6. Revival of Olympic games at Athens.
  8. Highest latitude reached by Dr. Nansen, within 261 statute miles of the north pole.
  11. Death of Charilaos Trikoupis, Greek statesman.
  21. Death of Jean Baptiste Léon Say, French statesman.—Death of Baron Hirsch, financier and millionaire-philanthropist.
  24. Promulgation of amendments to the constitution of the Republic of Mexico.
  26. Death of Sir Henry Parkes, Australian statesman.
- May**
1. Opening of German industrial exposition at Berlin.—Assassination of the Shah of Persia.—Promulgation of additional amendments to the Mexican constitution.
  2. Opening of the great national exposition and festival at Buda-Pesth to celebrate the millennium of the kingdom of Hungary.
  3. Death of Alfred William Hunt, English artist.
  4. Opening of the National Electrical Exposition in New York.
  6. Promulgation of civil service rules by President Cleveland, adding 29,000 places to the classified service under the government of the United States.
  11. The bill to consolidate New York, Brooklyn, and neighboring cities, in the "Greater New York," made law by the Governor's signature.
  19. Promulgation of the law of public education in Mexico, establishing a national system.—Publication in England of the manifesto of a New Radical Party, led by Sir Charles Dilke and Mr. Labouchere.—Death of the Archduke Karl Ludwig of Austria.
  20. Death of Madame Clara Schumann, pianist.
  24. Outbreak of Turks against the Christians in Canea, Crete.—Death of Edward Armitage, English artist.
  26. Coronation of the Russian Tzar, Nicholas II.; suffocation of nearly 3,000 people at the feasting.
  27. The city of St. Louis struck by a cyclone.
  - 27-28. Meeting of the national convention of the Prohibition Party, at Pittsburgh, to nominate candidates for President and Vice President of the United States.
- June**
2. Death of Friedrich Gerhard Rohlfs, African explorer.
  4. Death of Ernesto Rossi, Italian actor and author.
  7. Battle of the British and Egyptian army with the Dervishes at Ferket.
  8. Death of Jules Simon, French statesmen and philosopher.
  9. Appointment of Commission to draft the "Greater New York" charter.
  - 16-18. Meeting, at St. Louis, of the Republican national convention, and nomination of William McKinley and Garret A. Hobart for President and Vice President of the United States.

23. Parliamentary elections in Canada, and substantial victory of the Liberal Party.—Death of Sir Joseph Prestwich, English geologist.
  26. Resignation of Cecil J. Rhodes from the board of directors of the British South Africa Company.
  28. Re-election of President Diaz, of Mexico, for a fifth term.
- July**
1. Abolition of inter-state taxes in Mexico.—Death of Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe.
  - 4-10. Meeting, in New York, of the national convention of the Socialist Labor Party, to nominate candidates for President and Vice President of the United States.
  - 7-11. Meeting, at Chicago, of the Democratic national convention, and nomination of William J. Bryan and Arthur Sewall for President and Vice President of the United States.
  8. Retirement of Sir Charles Tupper from and succession of Sir Wilfrid Laurier to the Prime Ministry of the Canadian government.
  11. Death of Rt. Hon. Sir Augustus Berkeley Paget, diplomatist.
  12. Death of Professor Ernst Curtius, German historian.
  14. First international conference in London to plan co-operative work in the preparation of a catalogue of scientific literature.
  16. Death of Edmond Huot Goncourt, French novelist.
  17. Report of an investigating committee of the Cape Colony House of Assembly declaring Mr. Rhodes to be responsible for the Jameson Raid.
  20. Opening of the trial, in England, of Dr. Jameson and other leaders of the raid into the Transvaal.—Death of Charles Dickens, eldest son of the novelist.
  22. Meeting of the convention of the National Silver Party, at St. Louis, to endorse the nominations of Bryan and Sewall, for President and Vice President of the United States.
  - 22-25. Meeting of the People's, or Populist Party in national convention at St. Louis; nomination of William J. Bryan and Thomas E. Watson for President and Vice President of the United States.
  23. Death of Mary Dickens, eldest daughter of Charles Dickens.
  26. Tidal wave on the coast of Kiangsu, China, destroying several thousand people.
  28. Conviction of Dr. Jameson and four of his subordinates.
  30. Resolution of the British House of Commons to investigate the administration of the British South Africa Company.
- August.** Discovery of the Klondike gold fields.
1. Death of Rt. Hon. Sir William R. Grove, jurist and man of science.
  19. Death of Professor Josiah Dwight Whitney, American geologist.
  25. Revolution in the sultanate of Zanzibar suppressed by British forces.—Arrangement of Turkey with the Powers for reforms in Crete.
  - 26-28. Attack of Armenians on the Ottoman Bank at Constantinople; horrible massacre of Armenians by the Turks.
  27. Appointment of Monsignor Martinelli to succeed Cardinal Satolli as Papal Delegate to the United States.
  30. Death of Prince Alexis Borisovich Lobanof-Rostofski, Russian statesman and diplomatist.
  31. Proclamation establishing a British protectorate over the hinterland of Sierra Leone.
- September**
- 2-3. Meeting of a convention of the National Democratic Party at Indianapolis; nomination of General John M. Palmer and General Simon B. Buckner for President and Vice President of the United States.
  15. Publication in the Paris "Eclair" of the fact that Captain Alfred Dreyfus (degraded and imprisoned in 1894 for alleged betrayal of military secrets to a foreign power) was convicted on the evidence of a document shown secretly to the court martial, and unknown to the prisoner and his counsel.
  23. The Dervishes driven from Dongola by the Anglo-Egyptian army.
  27. Abolition of slavery in Madagascar by decree of the French Resident-General.
  29. Official announcement of bubonic plague at Bombay.
- October**
3. Death of William Morris, English poet.
  8. Death of George Du Maurier, English artist and novelist.
  11. Death of Edward White Benson, Archbishop of Canterbury.
  - 20-22. Celebration of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the founding of The College of New Jersey, which then formally assumed the name of Princeton University.
  26. Peace made between the government of Italy and King Menelek, of Abyssinia.—Death of Paul Amand Challemeil Lacour, French publicist.
- November**
3. Presidential election in the United States.
  9. Announcement by Lord Salisbury of the settlement of the Venezuela question between Great Britain and the United States.
  11. Death of Mrs. Mary Frances Scott-Siddons, actress.
  16. First transmission of electric power from Niagara Falls to Buffalo.
  21. Death of Sir Benjamin Ward Richardson, physician, scientific investigator, and author.
  26. Death of Coventry Patmore, English poet.—Death of Mathilde Blind, author.—Death of Benjamin Apthorp Gould, American astronomer.
- December**
1. Death of Heinrich Gütke, painter and naturalist.
  7. Death of Antonio Maceo, leader of Cuban insurgents, killed in a skirmish with the Spaniards.
  10. Death of Alfred Nobel, Swedish engineer and founder of a great fund for annually rewarding benefactors of humanity.

- 11. Political suffrage extended to women in Idaho by an amendment of the constitution.
- 15. Death of Émile François Chatrousse, French sculptor.

## 1897.

- January** 3. Death of Vivien St. Martin, French geographer.  
 3-4. Outbreak of conflict between Christians and Moslems at Canea in Crete.  
 5. Death of George Whiting Flagg, American painter.  
 11. Signing, at Washington, of a general treaty between the United States and Great Britain for the arbitration of all matters of difference.  
 12. Meeting, at Indianapolis, of a national convention of delegates from commercial organizations to take measures for promoting monetary reform in the United States.  
 15. Death of Sir Travers Twiss, English jurist.  
 16. Death of Joel Tyler Headley, American man of letters.  
 27. Overthrow of the slave-raiding Emir of Nupé by forces of the Royal Niger Company.
- February** 2. Signing, at Washington, of the treaty of arbitration between Great Britain and Venezuela.  
 7. Union of Crete with Greece proclaimed by insurgent Christians at Halepa.  
 9. The taking of the first general census of the Russian Empire.—Death of Eliza Greator, American painter.  
 11. Announcement by the government of Greece to the Powers that it had determined to intervene by force in behalf of the Christians of Crete.  
 12. Death of Homer Dodge Martin, American artist.  
 14. Landing of a Greek expedition of 2,000 men in Crete, under Colonel Vassos.  
 15. Landing of a mixed force at Canea, Crete, by the Powers of the "European Concert," to protect the town; proclamation by the Greek commander, Colonel Vassos, that he had occupied the island in the name of the King of the Greeks.  
 16. Beginning of the British parliamentary investigation of the Jameson Raid.—Presentation by the South African Republic of its claim for indemnity on account of the Jameson Raid.  
 17. Attack by the Greeks on the Turkish forces at Canea.  
 18. Capture of Benin by British forces.  
 22. Death of Jean François Gravelet Blondin, French acrobat.
- March** 2. Veto of Immigration Bill by President Cleveland.—Joint note by the Powers of the "Concert" to Greece and Turkey, declaring that Crete cannot be annexed to Greece, but that the island will be endowed by the Powers with an autonomous administration.  
 4. Inauguration of William McKinley in the office of President of the United States.  
 6. Death of Rev. Ebenezer Cobham Brewer, English author.  
 11. Death of Prof. Henry Drummond, Scottish religious writer.  
 15. Meeting of Congress in extra session called by the President.  
 21. "Pacific blockade" of the coast of Crete established by the Powers of the European Concert.  
 25. Passage of the Elementary Education Act by the British House of Commons.  
 27. Death of William Taylor Adams (Oliver Optic), American writer of fiction for young readers.  
 30. Opening of debate in the British Parliament on the report of a Royal Commission on the financial relations between Great Britain and Ireland.  
 31. Passage of the Dingley tariff bill by the United States House of Representatives.
- April** Unprecedented floods along the Mississippi river.  
 3. Death of Johannes Brahms, German composer.  
 5. Publication in Austria of the language decrees for Bohemia.  
 6. Edict of the Sultan of Zanzibar terminating the legal status of slavery.  
 9. Incursion of irregular Greek troops into Turkish territory.  
 10. Death of Daniel Wolsey Voorhees, United States Senator.  
 12. Appointment of commissioners from the United States to negotiate in Europe for an international bi-metallic agreement.—Formal delivery to the Governor of Massachusetts of the manuscript of Bradford's History of Plymouth Colony (called "the Log of the Mayflower") as a gift from England.—Death of Edward Drinker Cope, American naturalist.  
 17. Turkish declaration of a state of war with Greece; beginning of hostilities between regular troops, at Milouna Pass.  
 22-24. Retreat of the Greek army in panic rout from Tynavro.  
 27. Resignation of the Greek Ministry of M. Delyannis.  
 30. Repulse by the Greeks of a Turkish attack on positions near Velesino.—Formation of a new Ministry in Greece, under Demetrius Ralli.
- May** 1. Opening of the Centennial Exposition at Nashville, Tennessee.  
 2-7. Continued attacks by the Turks on the line held by the Greeks between Pharsala and Volo; withdrawal of the Greeks to Domoko.  
 4. Fire in a charity bazaar at Paris which was horribly destructive of life.—The "Greater New York" charter becomes law.  
 5. Rejection by the United States Senate of the arbitration treaty negotiated between the United States and Great Britain.  
 6. Death of Henri Eugène Philippe Louis, Duc d'Aumale, French prince of the Bourbon-Orléans family, soldier and author.—Death of James Theodore Bent, English traveler and writer.



8. Announcement by the Greek government to the Powers that Colonel Vassos and his forces would be withdrawn from Crete.
  11. Proffer by the Powers of the European Concert of mediation between Turkey and Greece.
  17. Defeat of the Greeks by the Turks at Domoko.
  20. Arrangement of an armistice between the Turks and the Greeks.
  23. Withdrawal of the last of the Greek troops from Crete.
- June** 1. Census taken in Egypt.
2. Opening of the Commercial Museum in Philadelphia.
  3. Opening of negotiations for peace between Turkey and Greece at Constantinople.
  10. Effect given to a new constitution for the State of Delaware, establishing an educational qualification of the suffrage.—Rising of tribes on the Afghan frontier of India against the British.
  14. Convention between France and Great Britain, establishing the boundaries of their respective claims in the Niger region of West Africa.
  16. Transmission to Congress of a new treaty for the annexation of the Hawaiian Islands to the United States.
  - 20-22. Celebration in London of the sixtieth anniversary—the “Diamond Jubilee”—of the accession of Queen Victoria to the throne of the United Kingdom.
  24. Conference at London of the Premiers of British colonies with the Secretary of State for the Colonies.
  25. Death of Mrs. Margaret Oliphant (Wilson) Oliphant, Scottish novelist and writer in many fields.
- July** 2. Death of Adjutant-General Francis Amasa Walker, American economist.
7. Passage of the Dingley tariff bill by the United States Senate, with many amendments.
  8. Death of Isham Green Harris, United States Senator.
  10. Death of Daniel Greenleaf Thompson, American author.
  11. Adoption of constitutional amendments in Switzerland by popular vote.—The starting of Andrée from Spitzbergen on his attempted balloon voyage to the north pole.
  - 12-15. Conference of American commissioners with Lord Salisbury and other British ministers, on the subject of an international bi-metallic agreement.
  13. Report of the British parliamentary committee which investigated the Jameson Raid.—Death of Alfred Marshall Mayer, American physicist.
  14. Death of Anthony John Mundella, English statesman.
  15. Death of Brigadier-General Philippe Regis de Trobriand, French officer in the American civil war, and writer.
  20. Death of Sir John Skelton, Scottish historian.—Death of Sir John Charles Bucknill, English alienist.
  24. Final passage of the Dingley tariff bill by both branches of the United States Congress.
  26. Attack on British garrisons in the Swat Valley (Afghan frontier of India), excited by “the mad mullah.”
  30. Death of Étienne Vacherot, French philosopher.
- August** 2. Death of Adam Asnyk, Polish poet.
5. Death of James Hammond Trumbull, American philologist.
  8. Assassination of Señor Canovas del Castillo, Prime Minister of Spain.
  25. Assassination of President Borda, of Uruguay.
  - 29-31. Meeting of the first congress of the Zionists at Basle.
  31. Speech by the German Emperor at Coblenz, asserting “kingship by the grace of God,” with “responsibility to the Creator alone.”—Death of Mrs. Louisa Lane Drew, actress.
- September** 10. Death of Theodore Lyman, American naturalist.
11. Death of Rev. Abel Stevens, American historian of the Methodist church.
  12. Ending of a great strike of coal miners in the United States, which began in July.
  16. Death of Edward Austin Sheldon, American educator.
  17. Death of Henry Williams Sage, American philanthropist.
  18. Signing of a preliminary treaty of peace between Turkey and Greece.
  20. Death of Wilhelm Wattenbach, German historian.
  22. Meeting at Washington of a commission on monetary reform, appointed by the Indianapolis Convention of January 12.—Death of Charles Denis Sauter Bourbaki, French general.
  28. Vote on proposed constitutional amendments in New Jersey.
- October** 1. Introduction of the gold monetary standard in Japan.
2. Death of Neal Dow, American temperance reformer.
  4. Death of Professor Francis William Newman, English scholar and philosopher.
  6. The Philippine Islands swept by a typhoon, destroying over 6,000 lives.—Death of Sir John Gilbert, English artist.
  18. Death of Rear-Admiral John Lorimer Worden, U. S. N.
  19. Death of George Mortimer Pullman, American inventor.
  21. Opening and dedication of the Yerkes Observatory, at Williams Bay, Wisconsin.
  22. Death of Justin Winsor, American historian and bibliographer.
  24. Death of Francis Turner Palgrave, English poet.
  25. Death of John Sartain, American artist.—Death of John Stoughton, English church historian.
  27. Death of Mary, Duchess of Teck.—Death of Alexander Milton Ross, Canadian naturalist.

- 28. Stormy session of the Austrian Reichsrath; twelve-hours' speech of Dr. Lecher.—Death of Hercules George Robinson, Baron Rosmead, British colonial administrator.
- 29. Death of Henry George, American economist.
- November 2. Election of the first Mayor of "Greater New York."—Death of Sir Rutherford Alcock, British diplomatist.
- 4. Seizure by Germany of the port of Kiao-chau on the northeastern coast of China.
- 6. Signing of treaty between Russia, Japan and the United States, providing for a suspension of pelagic sealing.
- 10. Adoption of plans for a building for the New York Public Library.
- 14. Death of Thomas Williams Evans, American dentist in Paris, founder of the Red Cross Society in the Franco-Prussian war.
- 15. Commandant Esterhazy denounced to the French Minister of War, by M. Matthieu Dreyfus, as the author of the "bordereau" on which Captain Alfred Dreyfus was secretly convicted.
- 16. The Dreyfus case brought into the French Chamber of Deputies by a question to the Minister of War.
- 19. Great fire in London, beginning in Aldersgate and spreading over six acres, destroying property estimated at £2,000,000 in value.—Death of Henry Calderwood, Scottish philosopher.
- 21. Death of Sir Charles Edward Pollock, English jurist.
- 23. Death of A. Bardoux, French statesman.
- 25. Promulgation by royal decree at Madrid of a constitution establishing self-government in Cuba and Porto Rico.
- 29. Death of James Legge, Scotch oriental scholar.
- December. Annexation of Zululand to Natal Colony.
- 5. Death of Mrs. Alice Wellington Rollins, American author.
- 14. Signing of the treaty of Biac-na-bato, between the Spaniards and the insurgent Filipinos.
- 29. Approval of Act of Congress forbidding the killing of seals by citizens of the United States, in the Pacific Ocean north of 35° N. lat.—Death of William James Linton, American artist and author.
- 31. Imperial proclamation, closing the sittings of the Austrian Reichsrath, and continuing the Austro-Hungarian "Ausgleich" provisionally for six months.

## 1898.

- January 2. Death of Sir Edward Augustus Bond, formerly principal librarian of the British museum.
- 12. Acquittal of Commandant Esterhazy, after a farcical pretense of trial by a military tribunal, on the charge of being the author of the "bordereau" ascribed to Dreyfus.
- 13. Publication in Paris of a letter by M. Zola, denouncing the conduct of the courts martial in the cases of Dreyfus and Esterhazy.—Death of Mrs. Mary Victoria Cowden Clarke.
- 16. Death of Charles Pelham Villiers, English statesman.
- 18. Death of Henry George Liddell, English historian and classical scholar.
- 20. Second meeting of monetary convention at Indianapolis, to consider the report of its commission.
- 24. Declaration by Count von Bülow, in the German Reichstag, that no relations or connections of any kind had ever existed between Captain Dreyfus and any German agents.
- 25. Friendly visit of the United States battle ship "Maine" to Havana, Cuba.
- 28. End of a great strike and lockout in the British engineering trades, which began in the previous July.
- 31. Disastrous blizzard in New England.
- February 4. Re-election (by voting which began January 3) of President Kruger for a fourth term of five years, in the South African Republic.
- 7-15. Prosecution of M. Zola for defamation of certain military officers; his scandalous trial and conviction.
- 14. Destruction of the United States battle ship "Maine," by an explosion, in the harbor of Havana, Cuba.
- 16. Removal of Chief-Justice Kotze, of the High Court of the South African Republic, by President Kruger.
- 18. Death of Frances Elizabeth Willard, American social reformer.
- 19. Death of Dr. Edward Constant Seguin, neurologist, New York.
- 26. Death of Frederick Tennyson, English poet.—Death of Michael Gregorovich Tcherniaeff, Russian soldier and popular hero of the Panславists.
- 27. Death of Major-General William Booth Taliaferro, Confederate army.
- March 1. Retirement of General Crespo from the Presidency of Venezuela; succession of General Andrade to the office.
- 6. Death of Felice Cavallotti, Italian statesman and dramatist.
- 11. Death of Major-General William Starke Rosecrans.
- 15. Death of Sir Henry Bessemer, English inventor.
- 16. Death of Aubrey Beardsley, English artist.
- 17. Speech of Senator Proctor, of Vermont, in the United States Senate, describing the condition of the reconcentrados in Cuba, as he saw them during a recent visit to the island.—Death of Blanche K. Bruce, register of the United States Treasury, born a slave.
- 21. Report of the United States naval court of inquiry on the destruction of the battle ship "Maine."—Death of Brigadier-General George Washington Rains, Confederate army.

22. Report of Spanish naval board of inquiry on the destruction of the United States battle ship "Maine."
  23. Primary election law in New York signed by the Governor.
  25. Death of James Payn, English novelist.
  27. Proposal by the government of the United States to that of Spain of an armistice and negotiation of peace with the insurgents in Cuba.—Cession by China to Russia of Port Arthur and Talienwan.
  28. Message of the President of the United States to Congress on the destruction of the battle ship "Maine."—Death of Anton Seidl, composer and musical conductor.
  31. Reply of the Spanish government to the proposals of the United States, for an armistice and negotiation with the Cuban insurgents.—Death of Edward Noyes Westcott, American novelist.
- April 2.** Quashing of the sentence pronounced on M. Zola, upon his appeal to the Court of Cassation.—Lease by China to Great Britain of the port of Wei-hai Wei with adjacent territory.
7. Death of Margaret Mather, American actress.
  8. Great victory of the Anglo-Egyptian army, under the Sirdar, General Kitchener, over the Dervishes, on the Atbara.
  10. Passage of bill through the German Reichstag to greatly increase the German navy.
  11. Special Message of the President of the United States to Congress on the relations of the country to Spain, consequent on affairs in Cuba.—Lease by China to France of Kwangchow Wan on the southern coast.
  13. Adoption by the United States House of Representatives of a joint resolution authorizing and directing the President to "intervene at once to stop the war in Cuba."
  16. Adoption by the United States Senate of a joint resolution not only directing intervention to stop the war in Cuba, but recognizing the insurgent government of "the Republic of Cuba."—Death of ex-President Crespo, of Venezuela, killed in battle.
  17. Death of Jules Marcou, French geologist.
  18. Arrangement of the disagreement between the two branches of the United States Congress respecting the recognition of "the Republic of Cuba," and passage of a joint resolution to intervene for the stopping of the war in the island.
  19. Death of George Parsons Lathrop, American author.—Death of Gustave Moreau, French painter.
  20. Passports asked for and received by the Spanish Minister at Washington.
  21. Appointment of Rear-Admiral Sampson to the command of the U. S. naval force on the Atlantic station.
  22. Proclamation by the President of the United States declaring a blockade of certain Cuban ports.
  23. Proclamation by the President of the United States calling for 125,000 volunteers.
  24. Commodore Dewey, commanding the Asiatic squadron of the United States, ordered to proceed from Hong Kong to the Philippine Islands, to destroy or capture the Spanish fleet in those waters.—Interview, at Singapore, between the leader of the Philippine insurgents, Aguinaldo, and the United States Consul-General, Mr. Spencer Pratt; communication from Mr. Pratt to Commodore Dewey, at Hong Kong; request from Commodore Dewey that Aguinaldo come to Hong Kong.
  25. Formal declaration of war with Spain by the Congress of the United States, with authority given to the President to call out the land and naval forces of the nation.—Removal of the American squadron under Commodore Dewey from Hong Kong to Mirs Bay, China.—Signing of protocol between Russia and Japan relative to Korea.
  27. Sailing of the American squadron from Mirs Bay to Manila.
  29. Proclamation of neutrality by the Portuguese government, which required the Spanish fleet under Admiral Cervera to depart from the Cape Verde islands.
- May 1.** Destruction of the Spanish squadron in Manila Bay by the American squadron under Commodore Dewey.
2. Arrival of Aguinaldo at Hong Kong.
  3. Occupation of Cavite arsenal by American naval forces.
  8. General elections for a new Chamber of Deputies in France; first balloting.
  9. Serious fighting in Milan, ending bread riots in that city and elsewhere in northern Italy.
  12. Attack on the Spanish forts at San Juan, Porto Rico, by Admiral Sampson, then searching for Cervera's fleet.
  13. Death of Rev. William Stevens Perry, American church historian.
  16. Major-General Wesley Merritt, U. S. A., assigned to the command of the Department of the Pacific.—Conveyance of Aguinaldo from Hong Kong to Cavite by the United States ship "McCulloch."
  19. Death of Mr. Gladstone.—Death of Maria Louise Pool, American novelist.
  22. Second balloting in French elections, where the first had resulted in no choice.—Death of Spencer Walpole, English historian.—Death of Edward Bellamy, American novelist and social theorist.
  25. Proclamation by the President of the United States calling for 75,000 additional volunteers.—Departure from San Francisco of the first military expedition from the United States to the Philippine Islands, under General T. M. Anderson.
  28. Public funeral of Mr. Gladstone; burial in Westminster Abbey.—Death of Mrs. Madeleine Vinton Dahlgren, American author.



29. Blockade of the Spanish squadron under Rear-Admiral Cervera, in the harbor of Santiago de Cuba, by the American flying squadron under Commodore Schley.
  30. Agreement between Great Britain, Canada and the United States, creating a Joint High Commission for the adjustment of all existing subjects of controversy between the United States and Canada.
- June 1.** Arrival of Admiral Sampson and his fleet off the entrance to the harbor of Santiago de Cuba, to perfect the blockade of the Spanish squadron.—Opening of the Trans-Mississippi Exposition at Omaha, Nebraska.—Enactment of law to provide for the arbitration of disputes between employes and companies engaged in interstate commerce in the United States.
2. Death of George Eric Mackay, English poet.
  3. Sinking of the collier "Merrimac" in the channel of the harbor-entrance at Santiago de Cuba, by Assistant Naval Constructor Hobson, U. S. N.
  6. Bombardment of Spanish forts at Santiago de Cuba by the American blockading fleet.
  - 7-10. Possession of the lower bay at Guantanamo, near Santiago de Cuba, taken by vessels of the American navy, and a marine battalion landed.
  11. Reform edict issued by the young Emperor of China.
  14. Sailing, from Tampa, Florida, of the military expedition under General Shafter for the capture of Santiago de Cuba.
  15. Sailing, from San Francisco, of the second American military expedition to the Philippines.—Adoption by the House of Representatives of a joint resolution to provide for annexing the Hawaiian Islands to the United States.
  16. Second bombardment of forts at Santiago de Cuba by the American blockading fleet.
  - 16-24. Elections to the Reichstag of the German Empire.
  17. Resignation of the Ministry of Signor Rudini in Italy.—Death of Sir Edward Burne-Jones, English painter.
  20. Arrival, off Guantanamo, of the expedition under General Shafter.
  21. Capture and occupation of the island of Guam by the U. S. S. "Charleston."
  - 22-24. Landing of General Shafter's army at Daiquiri and Siboney.
  24. First engagement between American and Spanish troops in Cuba, at La Guasima.
  28. Proclamation by Aguinaldo, assuming the administration of a provisional government of the Philippine Islands.—Approval by the President of the United States of the "Curtis Act," relating to the Five Civilized Tribes of Indians.—Formation of a new Italian Ministry by General Pelloux.
- July.** Discussion and passage by the British Parliament of a Local Government Act for Ireland.
1. Assault by the American forces, at San Juan Hill and El Caney, on the Spanish lines defending Santiago.
  - 2-3. Continued fighting on the lines around Santiago de Cuba.
  3. Demand of General Shafter for the surrender of Santiago, under the threat of bombardment; truce arranged by foreign consuls and negotiations for surrender opened.—Destruction of the Spanish fleet of Admiral Cervera on its attempting to escape from the blockaded port of Santiago de Cuba.
  4. Opening of communications between General Anderson, commanding the first expedition of the United States forces landed near Manila, and General Aguinaldo, "commanding the Philippine forces."
  6. Destruction of the Spanish cruiser "Alphonso XII.," when attempting to escape from the harbor of Havana.—Adoption by the U. S. Senate of the joint resolution to provide for the annexation of the Hawaiian Islands.—Exchange of Lieutenant Hobson and his fellow captives for prisoners taken from the Spanish forces.
  7. Declaration of M. Cavaignac, Minister of War, in the Chamber of Deputies, of his absolute certainty of the guilt of Captain Dreyfus.—Death of Francisco Javier Cisneros, Cuban patriot.—Death of M. Buffet, French statesman.
  10. Termination of truce at Santiago; resumption of hostilities; bombardment of the city by the navy.
  11. Death of Rear-Admiral Daniel Ammen, U. S. N.
  12. Outbreak of yellow fever in the military hospital at Siboney.—Arrival of General Miles at Santiago with reinforcements for General Shafter.
  13. Interview of General Miles and General Shafter with General Toral, the Spanish commander at Santiago.
  14. Agreement by General Toral to surrender the city of Santiago and the entire district of eastern Cuba with 24,000 Spanish troops.—Death of Mrs. Elizabeth Lynn Linton, English author.
  16. Signing of the terms of the Spanish surrender at Santiago.
  17. Death of Parker Pillsbury, American abolitionist.—Death of Karl Gehrt, German artist.
  18. Opening of second trial of M. Zola, at Versailles.
  25. Landing, at Guanica, of the expedition of United States troops, under General Miles, for the conquest of Porto Rico.
  26. Overtures for peace addressed by the Spanish government to that of the United States through the French Minister at Washington.
  27. Occupation of Ponce, in Porto Rico, by the American forces under General Miles.
  28. Death of Dr. William Pepper, of Philadelphia, physician, and extraordinary leader in public enterprise.

30. Terms of peace proposed to Spain by the United States.—Death of Rev. John Caird, Scottish divine and educator.
  31. Death of Prince Otto von Bismarck, at the age of 83.
- August 3.** Urgent message from General Shafter to the U. S. War Department, asking for the instant withdrawal of his forces from Santiago, on account of the deadly ravages of yellow fever, typhoid and dysentery.
4. Orders given for the removal of the American army from Santiago de Cuba to Montauk Point, Long Island.
  7. Acceptance by Spain of the terms of peace offered by the United States.—Demand of Admiral Dewey and General Merritt for the surrender of Manila.—Death of James Hall, American geologist.
  8. Death of Adolph Heinrich Joseph Sutro, American mining engineer.—Death of Georg Moritz Ebers, German novelist and Egyptologist.
  12. Ceremony, at Honolulu, of the transfer of sovereignty over the Hawaiian Islands to the United States.—Order by General Merritt forbidding the Filipino forces under Aguinaldo to enter Manila when the city should be taken.—Signing of the protocol of terms for the negotiation of peace between the United States and Spain; proclamation by the President of the United States suspending hostilities.
  13. Attack by American forces on the Spanish lines at Manila and capture of the city.
  21. Friendly letter of Spanish soldiers at Santiago, Cuba, before departing for Spain, to their late enemies, the American soldiers.
  22. Death of Laupepa Malietoa, King of Samoa.
  24. Proposal by the Tzar of Russia of a conference of governments to discuss the means of stopping the progressive increase of military and naval armaments and promote the peace of the world.
  25. Transfer of command at Santiago from General Shafter to General Lawton.
  28. General Merritt ordered to Paris for consultation with the American Peace Commissioners; command at Manila transferred to General Otis.
  31. Termination of the minority of Queen Wilhelmina, of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, and of the regency of her mother, Queen Emma.—Suicide of Colonel Henry, of the Intelligence Department of the French Army, after confessing that he had forged one of the documents on which M. Cavaignac based his certainty of the guilt of Captain Dreyfus.
- September 2.** Battle of Omdurman; defeat of the Dervishes and occupation of the Khalifa's capital.
3. Death of Wilford Woodruff, president of the Mormon Church.
  4. Resignation of M. Cavaignac from the French cabinet, because of his opposition to a revision of the Dreyfus case.
  6. Enthronement of Queen Wilhelmina, at Amsterdam.—Turkish outbreak at Candia, Crete, against authority exercised by the British admiral in the name of the concerted Powers.
  10. Assassination of Elizabeth, Empress of Austria and Queen of Hungary.
  12. Death of Thomas McIntyre Cooley, American jurist.
  14. Death of Samuel Eliot, American historian.
  19. Death of Sir George Grey, British administrator.
  21. Overthrow of the Chinese reformers at Peking; submission of the Emperor to the Empress-Dowager.—Death of Theodor Fontane, German poet.
  23. Death of Richard Malcolm Johnston, American author.
  26. Decision of the French cabinet to submit the question of a revision of the trial of Captain Dreyfus to the Court of Cassation.
  28. Execution of six of the Chinese reformers at Peking.—Death of Thomas Francis Bayard, American statesman and diplomatist.
  29. Government of a Philippine Republic organized at Malolos; a national congress convened, and Aguinaldo declared President.—Popular vote in Canada on the question of Prohibition.—Death of Queen Louise of Denmark.
  30. Mob attack on foreigners near Peking.
- October.** Discovery of the Cape Nome mining region in Alaska.—Outbreak of Indians of the Leech Lake Reservation in Northern Minnesota.
1. Call by foreign representatives at Peking for guards of marines to protect their legations.—Meeting of Spanish and American commissioners at Paris to negotiate a Treaty of Peace.
  5. Demand of the Powers for the withdrawal of Turkish garrisons from Crete.
  6. Decree by the Empress-Dowager of China commanding protection to Christian missionaries and converts.
  7. Death of Blanche Willis Howard, Baroness von Teuffel, American novelist.—Death of Abraham Oakley Hall, American lawyer and politician.
  12. Inauguration of General Julio Roca President of the Argentine Republic.—Serious conflict at Virden, Illinois, growing out of a strike of coal miners; 14 persons killed and 25 wounded.—Death of Rev. Calvin Fairbank, anti-slavery worker and helper of the freed-men.
  19. Death of Harold Frederic, American journalist and novelist.
  25. Decision of the Court of Cassation requiring a supplementary investigation of the case of Captain Dreyfus.—Death of Pierre Puvis de Chavannes, French painter.
  29. Death of Colonel George Edwin Waring, American sanitary engineer.
  31. Death of Helena Faucit, Lady Martin, English actress.

**November 1.** Establishment of the Constitution of the United States of Central America.

2. Announcement by Lord Salisbury of the amicable settlement, between France and Great Britain, of "the Fashoda incident."
5. Death of David Ames Wells, American economist and publicist.
12. Death of Clara Fisher (Mrs. Clara Fisher Maeder), actress.
15. Inauguration of Dr. M. F. de Campos Salles, President of United States of Brazil.—Order by the Court of Cassation that Dreyfus be notified by telegraph of the pending revision of his trial.
19. Death of Brigadier-General Don Carlos Buell.
20. Death of Sir George S. Baden-Powell, economist.
25. Dissolution of the United States of Central America by the secession of Salvador.
26. Appointment of Prince George, of Greece, to be High Commissioner of the Powers in Crete.
27. Death of Charles Walter Couldock, actor.
28. Death of Mrs. Mary Eliza (Joy) Haweis, English author and artist.

**December 5.** Final raising of the "pacific blockade" of Crete by the Powers.

6. General Guy V. Henry appointed Military Governor of Porto Rico.
10. Signing, at Paris, of the Treaty of Peace between the United States and Spain.—Death of William Black, English novelist.
11. Death of Gen. Calixto Garcia, Cuban military leader.
13. Appointment of General Brooke as commander and military governor of Cuba, by direction of the President of the United States.—Reception by the Empress-Dowager to the wives of foreign representatives at Peking.
17. Death of Baron Ferdinand James de Rothschild.
21. Arrival of Prince George of Greece in Crete, to undertake the administration of government as High Commissioner for the Powers.—Instructions of the President of the United States to General Otis, relative to the military government of the Philippine Islands.
22. Death of Sebastian Bach Mills, composer and pianist.
23. Decision by the French government to comply with the demand of the Court of Cassation for the secret papers (the "dossier") in the Dreyfus case.
25. Penny postage to all places in the British Empire except the Australasian colonies and Cape Colony brought into operation.
28. Death of Justin Smith Morrill, United States Senator.
30. Death of Don Matias Romero, Mexican ambassador to the United States.

## 1899.

**January 1.** Formal relinquishment of the sovereignty of Spain over the island of Cuba, by ceremonies performed at Havana.

4. The Treaty of Peace between the United States and Spain sent to the United States Senate by the President.—Proclamation of General Otis to the people of the Philippine Islands, amending the instructions of the President.
5. Proclamation of Aguinaldo to the people of the Philippine Islands, counter to that of General Otis.
8. Sensational resignation of the President of the civil section of the French Court of Cassation.
11. Second communication of the Tzar of Russia to other governments on the subject of an International Conference for the promotion of peace.
13. Death of Representative Nelson Dingley, of Maine.
17. Death of John Russell Young, librarian of Congress.
19. Signing of an agreement between the government of Great Britain and that of the Khedive of Egypt, establishing a condominium or joint administration of government over the Sudan.
20. Appointment of the First Philippine Commission by the President of the United States.
22. Encyclical letter of Pope Leo XIII. condemning certain opinions called Americanism.
29. Death of Dr. R. Fruin, Dutch historian.

**February 4.** First outbreak of hostilities between the American and Filipino forces at Manila.

6. Ratification by the United States Senate of the Treaty of Peace with Spain.—Death of Gen. Count Georg Leo von Caprivi, formerly chancellor of the German empire.—Death of Irving Browne, American legal writer.
10. Coup d'état of Señor Cuestas, declaring himself Provisional President of Uruguay.
11. Occupation of the City of Iloilo, in the Philippine Islands, by the American forces.
12. Sale of the Caroline and the Marianne or Ladrone Islands (excepting Guam) by Spain to Germany.
15. Promulgation of a Russian imperial ukase which seriously impairs the constitutional independence of Finland.—Death of Henry Jones ("Cavendish").
16. Sudden death of François Félix Faure, President of the French Republic.
18. Election of Émile Loubet to the presidency of the French Republic.
20. Adjournment of the Joint High Commission appointed to settle questions in dispute between the United States and Canada.
23. Funeral of the late President Faure, at Paris; attempted revolutionary rising by the "League of Patriots," and others.
24. Death of Émile Welti, formerly President of the Swiss Confederation.
25. Death of Paul Julius de Reuter, Baron, founder of a telegraph company and news agency.



28. Defeat and resignation of the Spanish Ministry of Señor Sagasta, on the question of the signing of the Treaty of Peace with the United States; formation of the Ministry of Señor Silvela.—Death of Mrs. Emma Waller, English actress.
- March.** Withdrawal of foreign legation guards from Peking.
1. Formation of the Visayan Military District in the Philippines under General Marcus P. Miller.—Death of Lord Herschell, English jurist.
  3. Creation of commission to examine and report on all possible routes for an inter-oceanic canal, under the control and ownership of the United States.
  6. Death of Princess Kaiulani, of Hawaii.
  10. Death of Sir Douglas Galton, British sanitary scientist.
  11. The signing of the treaty of peace with the United States by the Queen of Spain, on her own responsibility.
  13. Death of Sir Julius Vogel, British colonial statesman and author.
  14. Death of Émile Erckmann, French novelist.
  18. Modification of the plan of the Bureau of the American Republics, at a conference of the representatives of the American nations.
  21. Completed settlement of boundaries between English and French claims in West Africa and the Western Sudan.
- April 2.** Death of Baroness Hirsch.
11. Death of Sir Monier Monier-Williams, English philologist and Oriental scholar.
  15. Death of Ely Thayer, active organizer of "the Kausas crusade."
  28. Agreement between Great Britain and Russia concerning their railway interests in China.
- May 1.** Death of Professor Karl Christian Ludwig Büchner, German physiologist and philosopher.
8. General George W. Davis appointed Military Governor of Porto Rico.
  11. Papal proclamation of the "Jubilee of the Holy Year 1900."
  13. Advice from the Netherlands government to President Kruger, of the South African Republic, that he pursue a conciliatory course towards Great Britain.
  15. Death of Francisque Sarcey, French essayist.
  18. Meeting and organization of the International Peace Conference at The Hague. Order by the Tzar of Russia looking to the abolition of transportation to Siberia.
  19. Spanish garrison at Jolo, in the Sulu Archipelago, replaced by American troops.
  25. Death of Emilio Castelar, Spanish orator and statesman.—Death of Rosa Bonheur, French artist.
  27. Death of Dr. Alphonse Charpentier, French physician.
  29. Order by President McKinley seriously modifying the civil service rules.
  31. Conference at Bloemfontein between President Kruger of the South African Republic and the British High Commissioner, Sir Alfred Milner.
- June.** International Convention respecting the liquor traffic in Africa concluded at Brussels.
2. Confession of Commandant Esterhazy, a refugee in England, that he wrote the "bordereau" ascribed to Captain Dreyfus.
  3. Decision of the Court of Cassation, quashing and annulling, in certain particulars, the judgment of condemnation pronounced against Captain Dreyfus in 1894 and ordering a new trial by court martial, to be held at Rennes.—Death of Johann Strauss, Austrian composer.
  4. Ruffianly demonstration of young French royalists against President Loubet, at the Auteuil races; the President struck.
  7. Death of Augustin Daly, American theatrical manager.
  10. Death of John J. Lalor, American writer on political and economic subjects.
  12. Resignation of the Ministry of M. Dupuy, in France; formation of a "Government of Republican defense," under M. Waldeck-Rousseau.
  15. Meeting at Paris of the tribunal for the arbitration of the Venezuela boundary.—Death of Representative Richard Parks Bland, of Missouri.
  24. Death of the Dowager Queen Kapiolani, widow of King Kalakaua of Hawaii.
  - 28-30. Political rioting and threatened revolution at Brussels.
  30. Death of Mrs. E. D. E. N. Southworth, American novelist.
- July 1.** Death of Charles Victor Cherbuliez, French novelist and critic.
6. Death of Robert Bonner, American publisher.
  7. Death of George W. Julian, American anti-slavery leader.
  10. Death of the Grand Duke George, brother of the Tzar of Russia.
  17. Release of Japan from her old treaties with the Western Powers; abolition of foreign consular courts.
  18. Death of Horatio Alger, American writer of stories for boys.
  21. Death of Col. Robert G. Ingersoll, American apostle of atheism.
  22. Organization of a half military, half autonomous government in the Philippine island of Negros.
  25. Election to fill municipal offices in Porto Rico, under orders from the Military Governor.
  26. Amendment of its franchise law by the South African Republic.—Assassination of General Heuresaux, President of the Dominican Republic.
  29. Adoption and signing of the "Final Act" of the Peace Conference at The Hague, submitting three proposed Conventions, three Declarations, and several other recommendations, to the governments represented in it.
  31. Death of Dr. Daniel Garrison Brinton, American ethnologist.

- August 1.** Proposal of the British government to that of the South African Republic, that a joint inquiry be made as to the effect, in practical working, of the new franchise law.
4. Renewed counsel of moderation to President Kruger, from the Netherlands government.
  7. Destructive cyclone in Porto Rico.—Opening of the new trial of Captain Dreyfus by court martial at Rennes.—A terrific hurricane in the West Indies; loss of life estimated at 5,000.
  9. Passage of Act creating a national Board of Education for England and Wales.
  11. Death of Dr. Charles Janeway Stillé, American author and educator.
  12. Arrest of Déroulède and other pestilential Frenchmen for revolutionary conspiracy.
  13. Russian imperial order declaring Talienwan a free port.
  14. Attempt, at Rennes, to assassinate M. Labori, one of the counsel for Captain Dreyfus.
  16. Death of Prof. Robert Wilhelm Eberhard Bunsen, German chemist.
  19. Counter proposals from the government of the South African Republic to that of Great Britain.
  20. Rioting in Paris; barricading of M. Guérin and other members of the "Anti-Semitic League" in their headquarters, to defy arrest.
- September 4.** Death of Jean Ristics, Servian statesman.
6. Proposal by the government of the United States of an "open-door" commercial policy in China.
  8. Authorized publication at Berlin of a repeated declaration that the German government had never maintained, either directly or indirectly, any relations with Captain Dreyfus.
  9. Verdict of "guilty" pronounced against Dreyfus by five of the seven members of the Rennes court martial.
  11. Death of Cornelius Vanderbilt, millionaire.
  12. Impassioned protest by M. Zola against the Rennes verdict.
  18. Beginning of the trial, at Paris, of Déroulède and his fellow conspirators against the Republic.
  19. Pardon of Captain Dreyfus by President Loubet.
  22. Ending of the discussion of the Uitlander franchise question between the British and Boer governments.—Death of Major George Edward Pond, military author.
  25. Death of Consul Willshire Butterfield, American historical writer.
  27. The Orange Free State makes common cause with the Transvaal against the British.—Death of General Henry Heth, Confederate officer and historian.
- October.** International Commercial Congress and National Export Exposition at Philadelphia.
3. Announcement of the decision of the tribunal of arbitration upon the question of the boundary between Venezuela and British Guiana.—Fall of eleven columns of the great temple at Karnak, Egypt.
  9. Ultimatum of the South African Republic to Great Britain.
  10. Reply of the British government to the Boer ultimatum.—Contract of the Maritime Canal Company of Nicaragua declared forfeited by the Nicaraguan government.
  12. First act in the British-Boer war, in South Africa; Boer invasion of Natal and of Cape Colony.
  13. Death of Vice-Admiral Philip Howard Colomb, of the British navy.
  14. Death of Charlotte Heine, sister of Heinrich.
  15. Death of Lawrence Gronlund, socialist author.
  16. Census of Cuba and Porto Rico, taken under the direction of the War Department of the United States.—Death of Professor Edward Orton, American geologist.
  20. Battle at Talana Hill, Natal, between British and Boer forces; mortal wounding of General Sir W. Penn Symons.—Agreement between Great Britain and the United States upon a "modus vivendi" pending the settlement of the Alaska boundary.
  21. Battle at Elandslaagte, in Natal.
  25. Death of Grant Allen, author and naturalist.
  27. Death of Brig. Gen. Guy V. Henry, late military governor of Porto Rico.—Death of Florence Marryat (Mrs. Francis Lean), English novelist.
  28. Death of John Codman Ropes, American military historian.—Death of Ottmar Mergenthaler, inventor of the linotype printing process.
  29. Beginning of the siege of Ladysmith, in Natal.
- November 2.** Earthquake and tidal wave in the island of Ceram, one of the Moluccas, overwhelming many towns.
3. Death of Col. Henry Inman, American writer on frontier history.
  14. Signing of treaties between Great Britain, Germany, and the United States, relative to the Samoan Islands.—Inauguration of Juan Isidro Jimenez, President of the Dominican Republic.
  16. Death of Moritz Busch, biographer of Bismarck.
  19. Death of Sir John William Dawson, Canadian geologist.
  21. Death of Garret A. Hobart, Vice President of the United States.
  23. Battle of Belmont, in the South African war.
  24. Death of Rev. Samuel May, American abolitionist.
  25. Battle at Enslin, or Graspan, in the South African war.
  28. Battle at Modder River, in the South African war.
  30. Report of Isthmian Canal Commission in favor of the Nicaragua route.
- December 6.** Appointment of General Leonard Wood to the military command and governorship of Cuba.

10. Repulse of the British by the Boers at Stormberg.
11. Battle at Majesfontein, in the South African war.
12. Inauguration of William S. Taylor, Republican, Governor of Kentucky, his election being disputed by Democratic opponents.
15. First repulse of General Buller in attempting to pass the Tugela River, South Africa.
18. Death of Maj.-Gen. Henry W. Lawton, U. S. V.—Death of Bernard Quaritch, London book dealer.
20. Li Hung-chang appointed Acting Viceroy at Canton.
22. Death of Dwight Lyman Moody, evangelist.
23. Death of Dorman B. Eaton, leader in American civil-service reform.
25. Beginning of the "Jubilee of the Holy Year 1900," proclaimed by Pope Leo XIII.—Death of Elliott Coues, American naturalist.
30. Death of Sir James Paget, British surgeon.
31. Murder of Mr. Brooks, an English missionary, by Chinese "Boxers" in northern Shantung.

## 1900.

- January 1.** Abolition of Roman Law and introduction of the Civil Code throughout Germany.—Re-election of President Diaz, of Mexico, for a sixth term.
5. Death of William A. Hammond, American physician.
  10. Landing of Field-Marshal Lord Roberts at the Cape, to take the British command in South Africa.
  12. Death of Rev. Dr. James Martineau, English divine.
  15. Letting of contract for building the Rapid Transit Tunnel in New York.—Death of George W. Stevens, English war correspondent.
  17. Beginning of the second movement of General Buller across the Tugela River.
  20. Death of John Ruskin.
  21. Death of Richard Doddridge Blackmore, English novelist.—Death of the Duke of Teck.
  23. Futile storming of the Boer fortifications on Spion Kop by the British troops under General Buller.
  24. Decree by the Chinese emperor relating to the succession to the throne.
  27. "Identic note" by foreign Ministers at Peking to the Tsung-li Yamén demanding action against the "Boxers" in Shantung and Chihli.
  28. Elections to the French Senate; substantial success of the moderate Republicans.
  29. Withdrawal of General Buller from beyond the Tugela.
  30. Assassination of Senator William Goebel, Democratic claimant of the governorship of Kentucky.
  31. Report of First Philippine Commission.
- February 5.** Third advance of General Buller across the Tugela River.—Signing at Washington of the Hay-Pauncefote Treaty between the United States and Great Britain, to facilitate the construction of an inter-oceanic canal.—Death of William Henry Gilder, arctic explorer.
9. Third retirement of General Buller from the north bank of the Tugela.
  11. Beginning of the advance movement of Lord Roberts from the Modder River.
  15. The Boer siege of Kimberley raised by General French.
  20. Death of William H. Beard, American animal painter.
  21. Agreement of Republican and Democratic leaders in Kentucky for a settlement of the gubernatorial question in the courts.—Death of Henry Duff Traill, English man of letters.—Death of Dr. Charles Piazzi Smyth, British astronomer.—Death of Dr. Leslie E. Keeley, originator of the "gold cure" for the liquor habit.
  24. Death of Richard Hovey, American poet.
  25. Opening of the new ship canal from the sea to Bruges.
  27. Surrender of General Cronje and his army to the British, after nine days of battle, near Paardeberg.
  - 27-28. Final passage of the Tugela by General Buller, and relief of Ladysmith.
- March 1.** Preliminary report of the United States Industrial Commission, on "trusts and industrial combinations."
5. Overtures of peace to Lord Salisbury by Presidents Kruger and Steyn, of the South African republics.
  9. Death of Edward John Phelps, American diplomatist.
  10. Battle of Driefontein, in the Orange Free State.—Death of Johann Feder E. Hartmann, Danish composer.
  11. Reply of Lord Salisbury to the Boer Presidents, declining to assent to the independence of either of the two republics.
  12. Occupation of Bloemfontein, capital of the Orange Free State, by the British forces.
  13. Death of Père Henri Didon, French Dominican author and preacher.
  14. Approval of the Financial Bill, for reforming the monetary system of the United States.
  18. Death of Gen. Sir William Stephen Alexander Lockhart, British military commander.
  23. Death of Sherman S. Rogers, American lawyer, prominent in civil service reform.
  25. Rising of Ashantis and attack on the British in Kumassi.
  26. Death of Rabbi M. Wise, American Jewish divine.
  27. Death of General Pietrus Jacobus Joubert, Commandant-General and Vice-President of the South African Republic.
  29. Order promulgated by the Military Governor of the Philippine Islands providing for the



election and institution of municipal governments.—Death of Archibald Forbes, British war correspondent.

**April.** Visit of Queen Victoria to Ireland.

1. Death of Professor St. George Mivart, English naturalist and scientific writer.
4. Death of Ghazi Osman Nubar Pasha, Turkish general.
6. Decision of the Kentucky Court of Appeals adverse to the right of William S. Taylor to the Governor's office.
7. The Philippine Islands constituted, by order of the United States Secretary of War, a military division, consisting of four departments.—Appointment of the Second Philippine Commission by the President of the United States.—Death of Frederick E. Church, American landscape painter.
10. Death of Frank H. Cushing, American ethnologist.
12. Act of Congress of the United States to provide revenues and a civil government for Porto Rico.
14. Opening of the Paris Exposition, with unfinished preparations.
17. Cession to the United States by Samoan chiefs of the islands in that group lying east of the 171st degree of west longitude.
19. Death of Robert Alan Mowbray Stevenson, British artist.
21. Meeting of the third Ecumenical Conference on Protestant Foreign Missions, at New York.—Death of Alphonse M. Edwards, French naturalist.
23. Death of George Douglas Campbell, Duke of Argyll, Scottish author.
26. Great fire in the city of Ottawa, Canada, and the town of Hull, on the opposite shore of the river.
30. Approval of an Act of the Congress of the United States "to provide a government for the Territory of Hawaii."

**May 1.** Meeting, at Rock Island, Illinois, of the national convention of the United Christian Party, to nominate candidates for President and Vice President of the United States.—Inauguration of civil government in Porto Rico; induction into office of Governor Charles H. Allen.—Death of Mihaly (Michael) Munkacsy, Hungarian painter.

10. Meeting of the national conventions of the two wings of the People's Party, at Cincinnati and at Sioux Falls, to nominate candidates for President and Vice President of the United States.
16. Dissolution of the Italian Parliament by the King.
18. Relief of Mafeking, after a siege of seven months by the Boers.
21. Decision of the Supreme Court of the United States that it had no jurisdiction in the matter of the disputed governorship of Kentucky.
23. Passage of the Meat Inspection Bill in the German Reichstag.—Death of Jonas Gilman Clark, founder of Clark University.
24. Proclamation by Lord Roberts of the annexation of the Orange Free State to the dominions of the British Queen.
28. Partial destruction of railway near Peking by "Boxers."—Death of Sir George Grove, English musician.
30. Congress of Cape Colony Afrikanders to protest against the annexation of the Boer republics.
31. Occupation of Johannesburg by the British forces.—Arrival at Peking of British, American, French, Italian, Russian and Japanese guards for the legations.

**June 1-3.** Fruitless peace parley between British and Boer military commanders.

2. Meeting of the national convention of the Socialist Labor Party, at New York, to nominate candidates for President and Vice President of the United States.—Death of Clarence Cook, American art critic and writer.
3. Election of a new Italian Parliament; resignation of the Pelloux Ministry; formation of a new cabinet under Saracco.
5. Occupation of Pretoria, the capital of the South African Republic, by the British forces.—Death of Rev. Richard Salter Storrs, American divine.—Death of Stephen Crane, author and journalist.—Death of Miss Mary H. Kingsley, African explorer.
6. Approval by the President of the United States of an act providing for the civil government of Alaska.
10. International force of marines from foreign fleets at Taku started for Peking under Vice-Admiral Sir Edward H. Seymour.
11. Murder at Peking of Mr. Sugiyama, the Chancellor of the Japanese Legation.—Counter proclamation of President Steyn, declaring the annexation of the Orange Free State to be null and void.
12. Death of Lucretia Peabody Hale, American author.
- 12-15. Second fruitless discussion of terms of peace between the British and Boer military leaders.
13. Massacre of native Christians and burning of foreign buildings by "Boxers" in Peking.
16. Opening of the Elbe and Trave Canal.—Election of municipal officers throughout the island of Cuba, under an election law promulgated by the military governor in the previous April.—Death of the Prince de Joinville, son of King Louis Philippe of France.
17. Bombardment and capture of Taku forts by the allied fleets.
19. Meeting, at Philadelphia, of the national convention of the Republican Party, to nominate candidates for President and Vice President of the United States.

20. Beginning of the siege of the foreign legations and the Pei-tang Cathedral at Peking.—Murder at Peking of the German Minister, Baron von Ketteler.—Death of Henry Brougham Loch, Baron, British colonial administrator.
  21. Imperial Chinese decree proclaiming war upon foreigners and praising the "Boxers" as patriotic soldiers.—Proclamation of amnesty by the Military Governor of the Philippine Islands.—Death of Count Muravieff, Russian statesman.
  22. Burning, by the Chinese, of the Hainin Imperial Academy, at Peking.
  25. Death of ex-Judge Mellen Chamberlain, American historical writer.
  26. Retreat of Admiral Seymour's expedition to Tientsin, driven back by the Chinese.—Appointment of General Chaffee to command American forces sent to China.
  27. Meeting, at Chicago, of the national convention of the Prohibition Party, to nominate candidates for President and Vice President of the United States.
  30. Great fire at Hoboken, N. J., destroying the pier system, with three large steamers, of the North German Lloyd steamship line, and with a loss of life estimated at three hundred persons.
- July 4.** Meeting, at Kansas City, of the national convention of the Democratic Party, to nominate candidates for President and Vice President of the United States.
5. Death of Dr. Henry Barnard, American educator.
  6. Meeting of the national convention of Silver Republicans, at Kansas City, to nominate candidates for President and Vice President of the United States.
  7. Passage by the British Parliament of the Act to constitute the Commonwealth of Australia.
  13. Capture of Tientsin by the allied forces.
  14. Opening of Chinese attacks on the Russians in Manchuria.
  15. Appeal to Congress by inhabitants of Manila.—Relief of the besieged British in Kumassi.
  20. First news from the beleaguered foreigners in Peking received at Washington, in a cipher despatch from the American Minister, Mr. Conger, sent through the Chinese Minister, Mr. Wu Ting Fang.
  23. Death of Baron von Manteuffel, German statesman.
  27. Speech of the German Emperor to troops departing for China, enjoining them to give no quarter and make no prisoners, but imitate the example of Attila and the Huns.
  29. Assassination of King Humbert, of Italy.
  31. Death of the Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha and Duke of Edinburgh, second son of Queen Victoria.—Death of John Clark Ridpath, American historian.
- August 4.** Movement of allied forces from Tientsin, nearly 19,000 strong, for the rescue of foreigners in Peking.—Death of Major-Gen. Jacob D. Cox, American military historian.
6. Capture of Yang-tsun by the allied forces.—Death of Wilhelm Liebknecht, German Socialist leader.
  8. Speech of William J. Bryan, at Indianapolis, accepting his nomination for President of the United States.—Death of Cyrus Hamlin, founder of Robert College, Constantinople.
  10. Death of Baron Russell of Killowen, Lord Chief Justice of England.
  13. International congress of Zionists at London.—Death of Collis P. Huntington, American railway magnate.
  14. Rescue of the besieged Legations at Peking; entrance of the allied forces into the city.
  15. Forcing of the gates of the "Forbidden City," at Peking, and expulsion of Chinese troops, by the American forces, under General Chaffee.
  16. Meeting, at Indianapolis, of the American League of Anti-Imperialists, to take action with reference to the pending presidential election in the United States.
  21. Annexation of Austral Islands to France.
  22. Death of Carl Rohl Smith, American sculptor.
  25. Death of Friedrich Wilhelm Nietzsche, German philosopher (so-called).
  28. March of the allied army through the "Forbidden City," at Peking.
  29. Expressions from Russia and the United States in favor of an early withdrawal of troops from Peking.—Death of Prof. Henry Sidgwick, English economist.
- September 1.** Transfer of all legislative authority from the Military Governor of the Philippine Islands to the Second Philippine Commission.
2. Proclamation by Lord Roberts directing the burning of farms in punishment of guerrilla warfare.
  5. Meeting of Anti-Imperialists, at New York, to nominate candidates for President and Vice President of the United States.—Decrees establishing compulsory military service in Chile.
  8. Letter of President McKinley, accepting his renomination for a second term as President of the United States.
  9. The city of Galveston, Texas, overwhelmed by hurricane and flood.
  10. Leave of absence given to President Kruger for departure to Europe.
  12. Appropriation of \$2,000,000 by the Philippine Commission for improvement of highways and bridges.
  15. General election in Cuba of delegates to a convention for framing a constitution.
  17. Dissolution of the British Parliament by royal proclamation, and order given for new elections in October.—Proclamation of the Australian Commonwealth by Queen Victoria.—Beginning of a strike of 112,000 anthracite coal miners in Pennsylvania.
  19. Adoption by the Philippine Commission of an Act for the establishment and maintenance of an honest and efficient civil service in the islands.

22. Gigantic banquet in Paris to 23,000 representatives of the municipalities of France, in celebration of the centenary of the proclamation of the first French republic.
  29. Meeting, at Chicago, of the national convention of the Social Democratic Party, to nominate candidates for President and Vice President of the United States.
- October 4.** Points submitted by the government of France as the suggested basis for negotiations with the government of China, accepted subsequently by all the Powers.
10. Annexation of the Cook Islands to New Zealand.
  16. Agreement between Great Britain and Germany upon principles to be observed "in regard to their mutual policy in China."
  17. Ending of the strike of anthracite coal miners in Pennsylvania.
  18. Resignation of Prince Hohenlohe-Schillingsfürst, Chancellor of the German Empire, and appointment of Count von Bülow to succeed him.
  20. Death of Charles Dudley Warner, American author.
  21. Fall of the Cabinet of Señor Silvela, in Spain; formation of that of General Azcarraga.
  22. Death of John Sherman, American statesman.
  24. Conclusion of Parliamentary elections in Great Britain; return of an increased majority for the Conservative and Liberal Unionist government of Lord Salisbury.
  25. Annexation of the South African Republic to the dominions of the Queen proclaimed by Lord Roberts.
  28. Speech of the French premier, M. Waldeck-Rousseau, at Toulouse, foreshadowing a measure against the religious orders in France—the Bill on Associations.—Census of Mexico.—Death of Professor Friedrich Max Müller, Orientalist and philologist.
  29. Death of Prince Christian Victor, grandson of Queen Victoria.
  31. Union of the Free and the United Presbyterian churches in Scotland.
- November 4.** Rejection by popular vote in Switzerland of proposals for proportional representation.
5. Meeting of Cuban constitutional convention at Havana.
  6. Presidential election in the United States.—First election in Porto Rico under the Act establishing civil government in the island.
  7. Parliamentary elections in Canada, sustaining the Liberal ministry in power.
  11. Signing of Russo-Chinese agreement concerning the Manchurian province of Fêng-tien.
  12. Closing of the Paris Exposition.
  18. Proclamation of Lord Roberts defining the intention of his order concerning farm-burning.—Death of Martin Irons, American labor leader.
  22. Death of Sir Arthur Sullivan, British composer.
  29. The British command in South Africa delivered to Lord Kitchener by Lord Roberts, lately appointed Commander-in-Chief of the British Army.—Death of Professor Burke A. Hinsdale, American historian and educator.
  30. Report of Second Philippine Commission.—Death of Oscar Wilde.
- December 3.** Meeting and organization of the first Legislative Assembly in Porto Rico.—Death of Ludwig Jacobowski, German poet and novelist.
5. Death of Mrs. Abby Sage Richardson, dramatist, author, actress.
  6. Congress of Cape Colony Afrikanders at Worcester, to appeal for peace and the independence of the defeated republics.—Meeting of the newly elected Parliament in Great Britain.
  12. Celebration of the centennial anniversary of the removal of the capital of the United States from Philadelphia to Washington.—Fourth international conference in London on the cataloguing of scientific literature, and final arrangement for beginning the work.
  13. Death of Michael G. Mulhall, British statistician.
  15. Landing at Sydney of Lord Hopetoun, the first Governor-General of the new Commonwealth of Australia.
  17. Opening of the first argument before the Supreme Court of the United States in cases involving questions concerning the status of new colonial possessions.
  19. Assumption of the title of Royal Highness by the Prince of Montenegro.
  20. A joint note from the plenipotentiaries of the Powers at Peking, setting forth the conditions of settlement with China, formulated, after long discussion, and signed and delivered to the Chinese plenipotentiaries.—Ratification (with amendments) of the Hay-Pauncefote Treaty by the United States Senate.
  12. Death of Roger Wolcott, ex-governor of Massachusetts.—Death of Representative Richard A. Wise, of Virginia.
  27. Death of Sir William George Armstrong, first Baron Armstrong, English inventor and gun manufacturer.
  28. Death of Professor Moses Coit Tyler, historian of American literature.—Death of Major Serpa Pinto, Portuguese explorer of Africa.
  30. Death of Hiram Hitchcock, American archaeologist.
  31. Fall of two stones at Stonehenge.

## 1901.

- January 1.** The beginning of the Twentieth Century.—Organization of the Permanent Court of International Arbitration at The Hague.—Inauguration of the Federal Government of the Commonwealth of Australia.
2. Death of Ignatius Donnelly, Shakespeare-Bacon theorist.



4. Transfer of Sir Alfred Milner from the governorship of Cape Colony to that of the Transvaal, continuing to be British High Commissioner for South Africa at large.
8. Opening of the second argument before the Supreme Court of the United States in cases involving questions concerning the status of new possessions.
12. Submission of the Chinese government to the requirements of the Powers.
14. Defiant proclamation issued by President Steyn and General De Wet.—Death of Right Rev. Mandell Creighton, English historian.—Death of Charles Hermite, French mathematician.
16. Approval of the Act apportioning Representatives in the Congress of the United States, under the census of 1900.
17. Proclamation of martial law throughout most of Cape Colony.
18. Celebration of the bicentenary of the coronation of the first King of Prussia.—Encyclical letter of Pope Leo XIII. concerning Social and Christian Democracy.—Death of Arnold Boecklin, German painter.
19. Death of the Duc de Broglie, French statesman.
21. Death of Professor Elisha Gray, one of the inventors of the telephone.—Death of Col. Frank Frederick Hilder, geographer and ethnologist.
22. Death of Queen Victoria.
24. Formal proclamation of the accession of King Edward VII. to the throne of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.
25. Death of Baron Wilhelm von Rothschild, financier.
27. Death of Giuseppe Verdi, Italian composer.
28. Death of Count Joseph V. Gurko, Russian general.
29. Death of Rev. Hugh Reginald Haweis, English clergyman and author.—Death of Vicomte Henri de Bornier, French poet and dramatist.

**February 1.** Death of Dr. Fitzedward Hall, entomologist.

- 1-4. Ceremonies of the funeral of Queen Victoria.
2. Act to increase the regular army of the United States to 100,000 men approved by the President.
5. Chinese Imperial decree, commanding new undertakings of reform.
6. Fall of the Saracco Ministry in Italy; formation of a new government under Signor Zanardelli.
7. Marriage of Queen Wilhelmina, of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, to Duke Henry of Mecklenburg.
11. Death of ex-King Milan of Servia.
12. Order by the United States Treasury Department levying a countervailing duty on Russian sugar, as being "bounty-fed."—Death of Don Ramon de Campoamor, Spanish poet, philosopher and statesman.
14. Marriage of the Princess of the Asturias, sister of the young King of Spain, to Prince Charles, of the Neapolitan Bourbon family.—Opening of the British Parliament in state by King Edward VII.
15. Death of Maurice Thompson, American author.
16. Retaliatory order by the Russian Minister of Finance, levying additional duties on American manufactures of iron and steel.
19. Death of Paul Armand Silvestre, French poet and critic.
26. Execution of two high Chinese officials, at Peking, in compliance with the demands of the Powers.—Adoption by the United States Senate of the so-called "Spooner amendment" to the Army Appropriation Bill, authorizing the President to establish civil government in the Philippines.
27. Adoption by the U. S. Senate of the Platt Amendment to the Army Appropriation Bill, defining the conditions under which the President may "leave the government and control of the island of Cuba to its people."—Assassination of the Russian Minister of Public Instruction.
28. Unsuccessful peace parley opened between Lord Kitchener and Commandant Botha.—Death of William Maxwell Evarts, American lawyer and statesman.

**March 1.** Concurrence of the U. S. House of Representatives in the "Spooner Amendment" and the Platt Amendment of the Senate to the Army Appropriation Bill.

- 1-14. Census of the Indian Empire, completed in 14 days.
2. Official announcement of the terms of the formation of the United States Steel Corporation.
4. Inauguration of William McKinley for a second term as President of the United States.
6. Death of Canon William Bright, Oxford theologian.
11. Rejection by the British government of the Hay-Pauncefote Treaty, as amended by the United States Senate.
12. Offer, by Mr. Andrew Carnegie, of \$5,200,000, for the establishing of branches of the New York Public Library.
13. Death of Benjamin Harrison, ex-President of the United States.
15. Order for withdrawal of American troops from China, excepting a Legation guard.
17. Death of Rev. Elijah Kellogg, American writer of books for boys.
20. Passage of a new election law by the Legislature of Maryland, to exclude the illiterate from the suffrage.
21. Death of Rev. Dr. Frederick A. Muhlenberg, American divine.
22. Attempted assassination of M. Pobiedonostzeff, Procurator of the Holy Synod, in Russia.
23. Capture of the Philippine leader, Aguinaldo, by stratagem.
24. Death of Charlotte Mary Yonge, English novelist and historical writer.

28. Debate in the British Parliament on the peace negotiations between Lord Kitchener and Commandant Botha.
29. Passage of the Bill on Associations by the French Chamber of Deputies.—Death of James Stephens, Irish Fenian leader.
- April 1.** Re-election of Mr. Samuel M. Jones for a third term as Mayor of Toledo, Ohio, independently of political parties.—Death of Sir John Stainer, British organist and composer.
  2. An oath of allegiance to the government of the United States taken by Aguinaldo.
10. Death of Dr. William Jay Youmans, American scientist.
18. Speech of Sir Michael Hicks-Beach, Chancellor of the Exchequer, in the British House of Commons, introducing the Budget of the year.
19. Address to his countrymen issued by Aguinaldo, counselling submission to the sovereignty of the United States. — Promulgation of a new constitution for the kingdom of Servia.
22. Death of Rt. Rev. William Stubbs, Bishop of Oxford, English constitutional historian.
- May 3.** Destructive conflagration at Jacksonville, Florida.—Glasgow International Exposition opened.
  17. Death of Edwin F. Uhl, American diplomat.
  19. Death of Marthinus Wessels Pretorius, first President of the Orange Free State and the South African Republic.
  21. Death of Fitz John Porter, Major General of the United States Volunteers in the American Civil War.
  22. Arabi Pacha, Egyptian rebel, pardoned by the British government.
  25. Franchise conferred on women taxpayers by the Norwegian parliament.
  27. Opinions delivered by the Supreme Court of the United States in the so-called "insular cases."—Pan American Exposition formally opened at Buffalo, New York.
  30. Dedication of Hall of Fame at the New York University.
- June 9.** Death of Edward Moran, American landscape painter.—Death of Sir Walter Besant, English novelist.
  10. Death of Robert Buchanan, English author and playwright.
  18. Death of Hazen S. Pingree, American statesman and ex-Governor of Michigan.
- July 1.** Death of Robert H. Newell (Orpheus C. Kerr), American humorist.
  4. Death of Peter G. Tait, Scottish physicist and mathematician.—Death of Prince Von Hohenlohe, Imperial Chancellor of Germany.—Death of John Fiske, American historian, lecturer, and mathematician.
  6. Death of Joseph Le Conte, American geologist.
  10. Strike of Amalgamated Association of iron, steel, and tinplate workers.
  14. Monument commemorating the visit in the year 1853 of Commodore Oliver H. Perry, representing the United States, unveiled at Kurihama, Japan. — Death of Charles Nordhoff, American journalist.
  17. Arctic exploring expedition of Baldwin & Zeigler sails from Tromsø, Norway.
- August 4.** Invasion of Venezuela by Columbians successfully repelled.
  5. Death of Victoria, Dowager Empress of Germany and Princess Royal of Great Britain.
  6. English expedition under Captain Robert F. Scott and Lieutenant Ernest H. Shackleton sails in the ship "Discovery" for the South Pole.
  9. Death of Prince Henri d'Orleans, French explorer.
  10. Dr. Drygalski, commanding the German expedition, sails for the South Pole in the steamer "Gauss."
  11. Death of Signor Francesco Crispi, Italian statesman.
  20. Death of Don Carlos Morla Vicuna, Chilean diplomat.
  24. Death of Gunnar Wennerberg, Swedish poet and composer.
  31. General Leonidas Plaza succeeds General Eloy Alfaro as President of Ecuador.
- September 4.** Prince Chun of China makes a formal expression of regret at Berlin for the murder of the German minister, during the Boxer outbreak at Peking.
  6. William McKinley, President of the United States, shot and fatally wounded by an anarchist at Buffalo, New York.—Miss Ellen M. Stone, an American missionary, abducted by brigands in Bulgaria, Turkey.
  14. Death of President William McKinley at Buffalo; Vice-President Theodore Roosevelt takes the oath of office as President.—Monument to the memory of Lief Erickson unveiled at Stockholm, Sweden.—The strike of Amalgamated iron, steel, and tin plate workers, ends.
  20. Statue of King Alfred the Great unveiled by Lord Roseberry at Winchester, England, during the millenary celebration.
  26. Death of John G. Nicolay, American author, and Secretary to President Lincoln.—Dr. Otto Nordenskjöld, commanding Swedish expedition, sails for Grahamland in the steamer "Antarctic."
- October 3.** Death of Abderahman, Ameer of Afghanistan; succession of Habbibullah to the throne.
  4. The English yacht "Shamrock II" defeated by the United States yacht "Columbia" in the third race for the America's cup.
  11. Death of James B. Greenough, American educator, and author.
  19. M. Santos Dumont sails from St. Cloud, France, around the Eiffel Tower, and returns, in his dirigible balloon.
  22. Second Pan American congress opened, in the city of Mexico.
  24. Death of Joachim Murat, Prince Napoleon.

**November 1.** Pan American Exposition at Buffalo closed.

7. Death of Li Hung Chang, Chinese statesman.
8. Death of Kate Greenaway, English illustrator of children's books.
12. Incorporation of the Northern Securities Company as a holding Company for the Great Northern and Northern Pacific railway Companies in the United States.
15. Death of Emilio Pallavicini, Italian general.
18. Second Hay-Pauncefote Treaty concerning the Panama Canal between the United States and Great Britain signed, at Washington.
27. Extension of the Civil Service classification to the Rural Free Delivery Service in the United States.

**December 1.** South Carolina Interstate and West Indian exposition opened at Charleston, South Carolina.—Death of Albrecht F. Weber, German orientalist.

11. The German ambassador at Washington presents to the United States Government a memorandum of claims and complaints of Germany, against Venezuela.
23. Death of Jennie C. Croly (Jennie June), American authoress, and journalist.—Death of William E. Channing, American author.
24. Death of Clarence King, American geologist.
31. Thomas Estrada Palma, elected first President of the Republic of Cuba.

## 1902

**January 6.** Death of Jean De Bloch, French political economist, and author.—Professor Nicholas Murray Butler elected President of Columbia University.

7. Emperor of China, with the Empress Dowager, and the Imperial family return to Peking, after an absence caused by the Boxer outbreak.
9. Bloodless revolution at Asuncion, Paraguay, causes the fall of the President, Emilio Aceval, and the elevation of the Vice-President, Colonel Juan Antonio Escurra.
11. Death of Horace E. Scudder, American author.
14. Death of John Howard Bryant, American poet, and brother of William Cullen Bryant.
18. Death of Sir Ellis Ashmead Bartlett, English publicist.
21. Death of Madame Lueres (Camilla Urso), Italian violinist.—Death of Aubrey Thomas De Vere, Irish poet.
30. A defensive agreement between Great Britain and Japan, to maintain the integrity of China and Korea, concluded at London.
31. Death of François Charles Du Barail, French soldier and statesman.

**February 7.** Death of Thomas S. Cooper, R. A., English painter.

12. Death of Frederick, Marquis of Dufferin, English soldier and diplomat; ex-Governor of Canada; ex-Viceroy of India.
18. Death of Newman Hall, English clergyman and author.—Death of Albert Bierstadt, American painter.
20. Rioting in Barcelona, Spain; five hundred people killed and injured.
21. Ratifications of the second Hay-Pauncefote Treaty exchanged between Great Britain and the United States.
23. Miss Ellen M. Stone, American missionary, released from captivity by the Bulgarian brigands after payment of \$66,000.
24. Death of Samuel R. Gardiner, English historian.
26. Death of Henry G. Marquand, President of the New York Museum of Art.

**March 5.** Convention framed and signed between Germany, Austria-Hungary, Great Britain, France, Spain, Norway, Sweden, and the Netherlands respecting sugar bounties.

6. United States Congress passes a bill authorizing a permanent census bureau.
7. Death of Gaetano Casati, Italian soldier and explorer.
22. Acting President Schalk Burger of the Transvaal, enters British lines to reach and consult members of the Free State government.
23. Death of Koloman Tisza, Hungarian statesman.
26. Death of Cecil John Rhodes, South African statesman.
31. Death of Ernst Lieber, German statesman.

**April 1.** Death of Thomas Dunn English, American poet, journalist, and statesman.

7. Convention signed at Peking, between China and Russia, in which the latter power agrees to evacuate Manchuria, but secures important railway and mining concessions for three years.
9. The Transvaal and Free State governments meet at Klerksdorp under British protection, and decide to ask Lord Kitchener to receive a proposal of peace, based on continued political independence.
11. Death of Wade Hampton, Confederate soldier, American author and statesman.
12. Delegates of the Transvaal and Orange Free State governments, meet Lord Kitchener at Pretoria to discuss their peace proposal.—Death of T. De Witt Talmadge, American clergyman and writer.
14. Lord Kitchener declines the Boer proposal but assents to a plan enabling the election of Burgers to act for their people.
15. M. Sipiagin, Russian minister of the Interior, assassinated.—Succeeded by M. Von Plehve.
16. Death of Aurelian Scholl, French author, journalist, and dramatist.—Death of Francis d'Assisi, ex-King of Spain.



20. Death of Frank B. Stockton, American novelist.
27. Death of Sterling J. Morton, ex-Secretary of Agriculture.
- May 2. Death of Francis Bret Harte, American novelist.
5. First Congress of the Cuban Republic, meets at Havana.—Revolutionists in San Domingo depose President Jimenez, and place General Vasquez at the head of a provisional government.
6. Death of William T. Sampson, Rear Admiral of the United States Navy; Commander of the American fleet at the naval battle of Santiago.
8. Eruption of Mont Pelee and La Soufrière on the island of Martinique causes the total destruction of the cities of St. Pierre and St. Vincent and other small towns, and causes the death of their inhabitants.—Death of Paul Leicester Ford, American novelist.
10. Renewal of Triple Alliance between Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Italy for twelve years, from 1903.
12. The resignation of President Therasias Simon Sam precipitates civil war in Haiti.
15. Officials and sixty delegates from the Boers meet at Vereeniging to discuss the question of surrender.
17. Coronation of the young King of Spain, Alfonso XIII.
20. Inauguration of Thomas Estrada Palma, as the first President of the Cuban republic.
22. Commencement of the great strike of anthracite coal workers in Pennsylvania.—The "Pious Fund" question between the United States and Mexico submitted to the Hague Tribunal.
24. Death of Julian, Lord Pauncefoot, English diplomat.—Monument in memory of Marechal De Rochambeau unveiled in the city of Washington.
26. Death of Benjamin Constant, French painter.
27. Death of Alice Marie Céleste Durand (Henri Gréville), French writer.
31. Peace treaty between the British and Boers signed at Pretoria.
- June 2. M. Emil Coombes succeeds M. Waldeck-Rousseau as Premier of France.
9. Centennial of West Point Academy, United States.
11. Death of Ali Sidi, Bey of Tunis.
19. Death of Albert, King of Saxony.—Death of Right Hon. Sir John Dalberg, Baron Acton, British historian.—Death of Samuel Butler, British author and composer.
24. Illness of Edward VII defers the coronation of the British King and Queen.
26. Death of William Lidderdale, English financier and ex-Governor of the Bank of England.
30. Conference at London of the Prime Ministers of the self-governing British colonies.
- July 4. Death of A. E. A. Faye Hervé, French astronomer.—President Roosevelt issues order establishing civil government in the Philippines, and granting amnesty for political prisoners.
11. Arthur J. Balfour succeeds Lord Salisbury as Prime Minister of England.
14. Fall of the Campanile of St. Marks, Venice.
17. Lord Tennyson succeeds Lord Northcote, as Governor-General of Australia.
18. Death of Hamid bin Mohammed, Sultan of Zanzibar.
25. Decree closing the unauthorized religious schools in France, signed by President Loubet.
28. Death of Jehan Georges Vibert, French painter.
- August 1. Death of Elizabeth D. B. Stoddard, American novelist.
4. Death of Hendrik Willem Mesdag, Dutch painter.
8. Death of Lucas Meyer, Boer general.
9. Death of James J. Tissot, French painter, and illustrator.—Coronation of Edward VII and Alexandra, King and Queen of England, at Westminster Abbey.
11. John Hay, United States Secretary of State, sends a circular note to the ambassadors and ministers of Great Britain, Austria-Hungary, Russia, Italy, Turkey, and France, protesting against cruel and abusive treatment of the Jews.
18. Death of Charles D. Loring, Director of the British Museum of Fine Arts.
27. Death of Thomas Gallaudet, clergyman and deaf mute instructor.
30. Second violent eruption of Mont Pelee; over two thousand people killed.
- September 3. Death of Edward Eggleston, American author.
4. Death of Henrietta Marie, Queen of the Belgians.
5. Death of Rudolph Virchow, German pathologist.
15. Death of Horace Grey, American jurist.
17. Lieutenant Peary arrives at Sidney, having reached 84° 17' west of Cape Hecla.
23. Death of John W. Powell, geologist and anthropologist.
28. Captain Syverdrup, Arctic explorer, returns to Christiania on the "Fram."
29. Death of Émile Zola, French novelist.
- October 3. Representatives of the owners and workers of the anthracite coal mines, meet President Roosevelt, at his invitation, to discuss ways and means of ending the strike; all proposals rejected by the owners.
6. Death of George Rawlinson, Canon of Canterbury, and English historian.
10. Treaty between France and Siam securing additional territory from the former power.—Incorporation of the National Mercantile Marine, including the Leyland, American Transport, Dominion, Red Star, and White Star lines.
13. On suggestion of J. Pierpont Morgan, the owners of the anthracite coal mines agree to the appointment of a committee by President Roosevelt, to settle strike of coal workers.
14. Decision of the Hague Tribunal announced, regarding the "Pious Fund" question between the United States and Mexico in favor of the Californian claims.

21. Strike of the anthracite coal workers declared at an end pending investigation and settlement by the committee appointed by the President.
  25. General Uribe-Uribe leader of the insurgents in Colombia surrenders to the government.—Dr. Woodrow Wilson inaugurated President of Princeton University.—Death of Frank Norris, American novelist.
  26. Death of Elizabeth Cady Stanton, exponent of woman suffrage.
- November 4.** Revolt in Venezuela declared ended.
8. Reciprocity treaty between the United States and Newfoundland signed.
  14. Public hearings by the anthracite coal strike committee begin at Scranton, Pennsylvania.
  15. Dr. Rodriguez Alves inducted in office as President of the United States of Brazil, succeeding Dr. Campos Salles.
  16. Death of George A. Henty, English writer of juvenile books. — Death of Edward, Prince of Saxe-Weimar, English Field Marshal.
  17. Death of Hugh Price Hughes, English reformer, and preacher.
  21. Civil war in Colombia ended by a treaty of peace signed on board the United States battleship "Wisconsin."
  22. Death of Frederick Alfred Krupp, German gunmaker.
  26. Germany, Great Britain, and Italy commence a blockade of Venezuelan ports.
  29. Death of Joseph Parker, English clergyman and writer.
- December 3.** Señor Silvela succeeds Señor Sagasta as Premier of Spain.
6. Death of Alice Freeman Palmer, American educator.
  7. Death of Thomas Brackett Reed, ex-Speaker of the House of Representatives.—Death of Thomas Nast, cartoonist, and consul-general at Guayaquil.
  8. Death of Sir Andrew Clarke, English statesman and engineer.
  10. The British and German fleets seize the Customs House at La Guayra, Venezuela.—Opening of the great dam at Assuan, Egypt, on the river Nile.
  15. Venezuelan government appeals to the United States for arbitration of the claims of the European powers.
  16. A treaty between Russia and China concerning Tibet negotiated.
  21. Election of General Nord Alexis as President of Haiti, bringing to an end the civil war in that country.
  23. Death of the Very Rev. Frederick Temple, Archbishop of Canterbury.

## 1903

- January 1.** The Duke and Duchess of Connaught, representing the King and Queen of England, (Emperor and Empress of India) hold a Durbar at Delhi.
5. Death of Señor Praxedes Mateo Sagasta, Spanish statesman.
  18. Death of M. Henri S. A. O. De Blowitz, French journalist.—Death of Abram S. Hewitt, American statesman and financier.
  20. Death of Julian Ralph, English author and journalist.
  22. Death of Augustus J. C. Hare, English author.
  24. The United States and Great Britain sign a treaty providing for a mixed commission to settle the Alaskan Boundary disputes.
  28. Death of Robert Planquet, French composer (Chimes of Normandy).
- February 5.** Death of Henry L. Dawes, American politician and statesman.
8. Death of Duke of Tetuan, Spanish statesman.
  9. Death of Ada Ellen Bayly (Edna Lyall) English author.
  12. Death of Jabez L. M. Curry, American soldier, statesman, and educator.
  13. Great Britain, Germany, and Italy sign protocols at Washington providing for the submission of the Venezuelan controversy to the Hague Tribunal.
  14. A department of Commerce and Labor established by the Congress of the United States.
  19. The Elkins Anti-Rebate law approved.
  25. Death of John Forbes Robertson, Senior, English art critic and journalist.
  26. Death of Richard J. Gatling, inventor of the "Gatling gun."
- March 4.** Death of Joseph H. Shorthouse, English novelist.
11. The Cuban Senate ratify the reciprocity treaty with the United States.
  12. Death of the Very Rev. George B. Bradley, Dean of Westminster.
  16. A treaty with Colombia for a Panama Canal ratified by the United States.
  20. Death of Charles G. Leland (Hans Breitmann), American author and poet.
  21. Report of the Commission appointed to arbitrate the anthracite coal dispute.
  22. Death of the Very Rev. Frederick W. Farrar, Dean of Canterbury.
  25. Mr. Wyndham, Chief Secretary for Ireland, introduces the Irish Land Bill into the House of Commons.
- April 8.** The Constitution of Servia suspended by King Alexander.
9. The Northern Securities Merger declared illegal, by a special trial court held at St. Louis, Missouri.
  10. Death of William H. Millburn, blind chaplain of the United States Senate.
  14. Death of Thomas Waterman Wood, American artist.
  15. Revolt in Honduras establishes General Bonilla in the Presidency.
  19. Terrible massacre of Jews at Kishineff, Russia.
  30. Death of Paul Du Chaillu, French author and explorer.

- May 1.** Death of Luigi Arditi, Italian composer.
12. Death of Richard Henry Stoddard, American poet and essayist.
  19. Señor Villaverde succeeds Señor Silvela as Premier of Spain.
  21. Corner stone of the monument to Lewis and Clark laid at Portland, Oregon.
  24. Death of Paul Blouet (Max O'Rell), French author and lecturer.
  30. Statue in honor of General Sherman, by Augustus St. Gaudens, unveiled in New York City.
- June 4.** Marquis Ito accepts the Presidency of the Council of Japan.
11. King Alexander of Serbia, Queen Draga, her brothers, and two ministers of state assassinated by a party of officers of the Servian army at Belgrade.—Peter Karageorgevitch proclaimed King of Servia.
  17. Captain Roald Amundsen sails for the North Pole.
  19. Death of Herbert Vaughan, Cardinal of the Roman Catholic church in England; Archbishop of Westminster.
- July 2.** Cuba leases two naval stations and cedes the Isle of Pines to the United States.
3. Death of Mrs. Harriet Lane Johnston, Mistress of the White House during President Buchanan's administration.
  4. Completion of the Pacific Cable.—President Roosevelt sends a message to Governor Taft in the Philippine Islands.—An additional message is sent around the world in twelve minutes.
  11. Death of John D. Armour, Canadian jurist.
  12. Death of William E. Henley, English poet and essayist.
  17. Death of James A. MacNeill Whistler, English painter.
  20. Death of Pope Leo XII at the Vatican, Rome.
- August 1.** Election of Señor Manuel Candamo to succeed Señor Romaña as President of Peru.
3. Cardinal Sarto, Patriarch of Venice, elected Pope with the title of "Pius X."
  9. Coronation of Pius X as Pope at the Vatican.
  11. Irish Land Bill passes third reading in the House of Commons.
  16. Death of Noah Brooks, American author.
  17. Colombian Senate rejects the treaty, already ratified by the United States, for a Panama Canal.
  22. Death of Robert Arthur Cecil, Marquis of Salisbury, English statesman and ex-Prime Minister of England.—Death of Menotti Garibaldi, Italian patriot and son of the great liberator.—Massacre by the Turks of women and children in twenty-two villages of Macedonia.
  28. Death of Frederick Law Olmsted, American landscape architect.
  31. Death of Dr. Friederick Barckhausen, head of the Prussian Evangelical Church.
- September 3.** The races for the America's cup won by the American yacht "Reliance."
18. Death of Alexander Bain, Scottish metaphysician and educator.
  30. Death of Michael Herbert, English diplomat.
- October 3.** Signor Giolitti succeeds Signor Giuseppe Zanardelli as Premier of Italy.
20. Agreement between the United States, Great Britain, and Canada settling the Alaskan Boundary disputes.
  22. Death of William E. H. Lecky, English historian, and statesman.
  29. Russian troops enter Mukden.—Death of Mrs. Emma Booth-Tucker, Salvation Army leader.
- November 1.** Death of Theodore Mommsen, German historian.
3. The Republic of Panama is proclaimed.
  6. United States government recognizes the Republic of Panama.
  7. The United States' Congress meets in extraordinary session, to consider the canal treaty with the new Republic of Panama.
  11. The Cuban naval station at Guantanamo transferred to the United States.
  18. A new Isthmian Canal treaty is signed by Secretary Hay and M. Bunau-Varilla.
  19. Death of Hugh Stowell Scott (Henry Seton Merriman), English novelist.
  25. Death of Mrs. Harriet Hubbard Ayer, American journalist.
- December 1.** The case of M. Dreyfus, re-opened at Paris, France, by the Court of Cassation.
2. The new canal treaty with the United States ratified at Panama.
  4. Señor Maura succeeds Señor Villaverde as Premier of Spain.
  8. Death of Herbert Spencer, English philosopher, and scientist.
  17. First aeroplane flight of the Wright brothers.
  20. Death of Frederick R. Conder, a prominent American lawyer.
  30. The new Iroquois Theatre of Chicago burned, with the loss of six hundred lives.

## 1904.

- January 2.** Death of Princess Mathilde Demidoff Bonaparte, a prominent leader in the reign of Napoleon III.—Death of General James Longstreet, ex-Confederate soldier.
7. Death of Parke Godwin, American man of letters, former editor of the "New York Evening Post."
  8. A rebellion in Uruguay is reported by the American minister at Montevideo, and a civil war of nine months with much harm resulting to the country.
  9. Death of John B. Gordon, American statesman, and Confederate veteran.
  10. Death of Jean Léon Gérôme, French painter, and sculptor.
  18. Death of Sir Henry Keppel, Admiral of the British fleet (Father of the British navy).
  20. A papal prohibition of civil interference with the election of the Roman Pontiff, pronounced by Pope Pius X.—Death of Hermann Eduard Von Holst, German historian, and educator.



**February 6.** War declared between Russia and Japan; diplomatic relations broken.

7. Destructive fire breaks out in the city of Baltimore, United States.
8. Vice Admiral Togo engages the Russian ships and batteries at Port Arthur.
15. Death of Marcus A. Hanna, United States Senator from Ohio, American statesman.
16. Constitution of Panama promulgated, and Dr. Manuel Amador elected first President.
19. Death of Henry A. Clapp, American Shakespearian student, and critic.
22. Hague Arbitration Tribunal decides that Great Britain, Germany, and Italy have the preference of 30 per cent. of the customs duties of Venezuela.
23. Treaty between the United States and the Republic of Panama making possible the construction of the Panama Canal ratified, and preparatory work commenced.

**March 3.** Death of William H. H. Murray ("Adirondack Murray"), American preacher, author, and traveler.

5. Death of Count Von Waldersee, Prussian Field Marshal.
17. Death of George William Frederick, Duke of Cambridge, cousin of Queen Victoria, and former commander-in-chief of the English army.
24. Death of Sir Edwin Arnold, English poet.
28. French Chamber of Deputies pass a bill debarring the religious orders from teaching in France.

**April 5.** Death of Frances Power Cobbe, English author, and philanthropist.

8. Signing of the Anglo-French "Entente Cordiale," concerning Egypt, Morocco, Newfoundland, Africa, Siam, etc.
9. Death of Isabella II, ex-Queen of Spain.
13. Russian battleship "Petrovlovsk" strikes mines near Port Arthur, and sinks in two minutes.—Death of Stephen Osipovich Makaroff, Vice-Admiral of the Russian navy, and of Vasili Verestehagin, Russian painter, who sink with the "Petrovlovsk."
20. Death of Grace Greenwood (Mrs. Sarah J. Lippincott), American authoress.—Great fire in Toronto, \$10,000,000 loss.
23. Death of Richard S. Greenough, American sculptor.
25. Russian and Japanese forces engage in the battle of the Yalu.
27. A new Constitution adopted in Venezuela.
30. The Louisiana Purchase Exposition opens at St. Louis.

**May 1.** Death of Antoine Dvorak, Austrian composer.—Battle of the Yalu, between Russian and Japanese forces, ends.

2. Convention of the Socialist Party, United States, nominating Eugene V. Debs for President, and Benjamin Hanford for Vice-President.—Death of Edgar Fawcett, American poet and novelist.
4. General Count Oku defeats the Russian army at the battle of Kinchou or Nanshan.
5. Death of Franz Von Lenbach, Bavarian painter.—Death of Maurice Jokai, Hungarian writer and poet.
10. Death of Sir Henry M. Stanley, African explorer.
19. M. Perdicaris, a naturalized American, and his stepson, M. Varley, an Englishman, kidnapped from their residence near Tangier, by Mulai Ahmed ben Mohammed, a chieftain of Morocco called "El Raisuli."
30. The Russian army evacuates Dalny, and Japanese forces occupy the post.

**June 10.** Death of Laurence Hutton, American author, critic, and lecturer.

15. Burning of the excursion steamer "General Slocum" in New York harbor, with great loss of life.—Assassination of the Russian Governor-General Bobrikoff by a Finnish member of Parliament.—The battle of Telissu Station (the first important battle fought in the Russian-Japanese war) ends, and the forces of Russia are defeated.
21. Convention of the Republican Party at Chicago; Theodore Roosevelt nominated for President of the United States, and Charles W. Fairbanks for Vice-President.
23. Admiral Togo meets a Russian fleet off Port Arthur, and disables a battleship and a cruiser, sinking another battleship.
24. M. Perdicaris and his stepson released by the Moroccan brigands.
25. Death of Clement Scott, English dramatic critic and author.
26. The Japanese army capture Kuen-San and Green Hills.
29. Prohibition convention at Indianapolis; Silas C. Swallow of Pennsylvania nominated for President, and G. W. Carroll of Texas for Vice-President of the United States.—Death of Daniel Decatur Emmett, minstrel, and author of "Dixie."

**July 1.** Death of George Frederick Watts, English painter.—Death of Señor Dupuy De Lome, former Spanish minister to the United States.

2. Socialist Labor Party convention at New York nominates Charles H. Corregan of New York for President, and William W. Cox of Illinois for Vice-President of the United States.
4. Green Hills recovered from the Japanese by the Russian army.—Populist convention at Springfield, Illinois, nominates Thomas E. Watson of Georgia as President, and Thomas H. Tibbles of Nebraska as Vice-President of the United States.
5. Death of Joseph Blanc, French painter.
6. Democratic Party convention at St. Louis nominates Alton B. Parker of New York for President, and Henry G. Davis of West Virginia for Vice-President of the United States.
8. The Russian fleet at Port Arthur crippled by the Japanese fleet.

12. Strike of 45,000 employees of the meat packing establishments at Chicago.
  14. The British forces under Colonel Younghusband capture a strong position near Karola Pass from the Tibetans.—Death of Stephanus Johannes Paulus Kruger (Oom Paul), ex-President of the Transvaal.
  22. Death of Wilson Barrett, English actor.
  25. Strike of 24,000 Fall River cotton operators begins.
  27. Death of John Rogers, American sculptor.
  28. Assassination of M. Von Plehve, minister of the Interior, Russia.
  30. The close investment of Port Arthur by the Japanese army begins.
- August 3.** Colonel Younghusband, at the head of a British expeditionary force, reaches Lhasa, Tibet.
7. The British forces under Colonel Younghusband enter Lhasa unopposed.—Bombardment of Port Arthur by the Japanese army begins.
  9. Death of George G. Vest, ex-Senator from Missouri.
  10. Death of Pierre Marie Waldeck-Rousseau, French statesman.
  11. Revolution in Paraguay begins, ending after four months in the resignation of Colonel Esecarra and elevation of Señor Juan Gauna to the Presidency.
  21. The Japanese forces under General Oku attempt to take Port Arthur by general assault. Commencement of the battle of Liao-Yang.
  27. Death of the Very Rev. S. Reynolds Hole, Dean of Rochester, and English author.
- September 4.** Liao-Yang evacuated by the Russian forces.
7. Treaty between Tibet and Great Britain negotiated at Lhasa.
  18. Death of Prince Henry Von Bismarck, German soldier and diplomat, son of the great "Bismarck."
  22. Death of Walter Severn, American landscape painter.
  24. Don José Pardo proclaimed President of Peru.
  27. Death of Lafcadio Hearn, American author.
  30. Death of George Frisbie Hoar, United States Senator from Massachusetts.
- October 1.** First Japanese shell falls in Port Arthur fortress.—Death of Sir William Vernon Harcourt, English statesman.
4. Battle of Sha-ho river in Manchuria.—Death of Frederic Auguste Bartholdi, French sculptor.
  9. Coronation of King Peter at Zicha, Servia.
  13. Opening of the thirteenth International Peace Congress at Boston.
  14. Death of George I, King of Saxony.
  15. Admiral Rozhdestvensky leads battle fleet from Libau, on the Baltic Sea.
  20. Admiral Rozhdestvensky fires on English fishing fleet off Dogger Bank in error, thinking the boats to be torpedo crafts.
  21. President of the United States invites the Signatory powers to a second Peace Conference at the Hague.
  25. General Kuropatkin appointed commander-in-chief of the Russian army.
  27. New York subway opened from City Hall to 145th Street.
  28. Russia and England agree to arbitrate the trouble arising from the "Dogger Bank" incident.
- November 4.** Treaty concluded between Ecuador and Colombia for the arbitration of boundary disputes.
8. Theodore Roosevelt and C. W. Fairbanks elected President and Vice-President of the United States.
  15. Death of the Earl of Northbrook, former Governor-General of India.
  19. First assembly of representatives of the Russian Zemstvos.—Death of William C. P. Breckinridge, American statesman.—Statue of Frederick the Great presented to the United States by Emperor William.
  21. Death of Louis P. DiCesnola, author and antiquarian.
  27. Battle of 203 Metre Hill begins and continues eight days.
  29. Death of Franziska Magdalena Janauschek.
- December 6.** Assassination of General Sakharoff, Governor-General of a Russian district, on the Volga.
11. Death of John White Chadwick, American clergyman, author, and poet.
  14. General Azcarraga succeeds General Maura as Premier of Spain.
  18. Chi-kuan-shan captured by the Japanese from the Russians.
  24. Rising at Moscow by strikers crushed seven days later by the government of Russia.
  28. Ehr-lung-shan captured from the Russians by the Japanese.
  31. Fortification No. 3 at Port Arthur won by the Japanese.

## 1905

- January 1.** General Stössel sends a flag of truce to General Oku, to open negotiations for surrender of Port Arthur to the Japanese forces.
2. Capitulation of Port Arthur signed.
  4. Death of Theodore Thomas, American composer.
  9. Death of Louise Michel, French communist and revolutionist.
  17. Great strike of the Fall River cotton operatives ends.
  19. Death of George H. Boughton, English artist.

21. The Dominican Republic agrees that the United States shall preserve order and assume charge of finances, while guaranteeing territorial integrity.
  22. M. Rouvier succeeds M. Combes as Premier of France.—Father Gapon leads a procession of 15,000 working men and women to carry a petition to the Czar of Russia, for a constitutional assembly, and are fired upon by the Russian soldiery ("Bloody Sunday" in Russia).
  28. Don Ramon Villaverde succeeds General Azcarra as Premier of Spain.
- February 1.** Death of Oswald Aschenbach, German painter.
9. Death of Adolf Menzel, German painter.
  15. Death of Lew Wallace, American novelist.
  17. Assassination of Grand Duke Sergius, Governor-General of Moscow, and uncle of the Czar.
  20. Opening of the great battle of Mukden, Manchuria, between the Russian and Japanese forces.
  21. New provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan created in British Columbia.
  24. Tunnel under the Simplon Pass in the Alps completed.
  25. Battle of Hun River in Manchuria.
  26. Death of Sir Weyms Reid, English author.
- March 2.** Foundation for the promotion of Industrial Peace incorporated by an act of Congress.
4. Resignation of Signor Giolitti as Premier of Italy, and Signor Titoni is appointed Premier ad interim.—Theodore Roosevelt inaugurated President of the United States.
  9. Death of William B. Bate, United States Senator, Tennessee; veteran Mexican war; Major-General of the Confederate army.
  10. The Japanese army occupy Mukden, General Kuropatkin relieved of his command and succeeded by General Linevitch.
  24. Death of Sol Etyng, American artist.—Death of Jules Verne, French novelist.
  28. Signor Fortis succeeds Signor Titoni, Premier ad interim, as Premier of Italy.
  31. Representative government restored to the Boer States by the British government.—Emperor William of Germany delivers significant speech concerning Morocco at Tangier.—Modus vivendi affecting collections of the customs of San Domingo by an appointee of the United States goes into effect.
- April 2.** Opening of the Simplon Tunnel; longest in the world.—The Cretan assembly proclaims a union of Crete with Greece; objections by the European powers.
3. Opening of an investigation of the Equitable Life Assurance Society by its directors.
  4. Destructive earthquake in Northern India.
  12. Chancellor Bülow addresses a circular to the ambassadors of Germany at various capitals, directing them to demand an International Conference, for settlement of matters concerning Morocco.
  14. General Horace Porter, United States ambassador to France, announces the discovery at Paris of the remains of John Paul Jones, Revolutionary sailor and hero.
  19. A treaty signed at Nicaragua between Great Britain and Nicaragua, concerning the Mosquito territory.
  21. Death of Paul Lessar, Russian diplomat.
  23. Death of Joseph Jefferson, American actor.
  28. Death of Fitz Hugh Lee, Brigadier General, United States; ex-Governor of Virginia.
- May.** The Czar of Russia issues a manifesto, assuring civil and religious liberty, freedom of the press, extension of the suffrage, and consent of the Duma in the enforcement of the law.
- 4-13. International railway conference meets at Washington.
  14. Death of Howard M. Ticknor, author and lecturer.
  21. Death of Albion W. Tourgee, American novelist.
  23. Death of Mary A. Livermore, American reformer and woman suffragist.—Death of Paul Dubois, French sculptor.
  26. Death of Baron Alphonse de Rothschild, financier; Governor of the bank of France.
  27. Admiral Rozhdestvensky's fleet met and destroyed, off the island of Tsushima in the Korean Straits, by Admiral Togo's fleet.
  28. Opening of the Lewis and Clark Centennial Exposition at Portland.
  29. Sultan Mohammed Ben Arby Torres or Abdul Aziz endorses the demand of Chancellor Bülow of Germany for an International Conference on Moroccan matters.
- June 6.** W. C. Lowther succeeds W. C. Gully as Speaker of the House of Commons of England.
7. Norwegian Storthing proclaims severance of the Union with Sweden.
  8. President Roosevelt offers to mediate between Japan and Russia, and the offer is accepted.
  11. Russia and Japan agree to a peace parley, and President Roosevelt selects the Portsmouth navy yard at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, as a meeting place for the delegates.
  13. Assassination of Theodoros P. Delyannis, Prime Minister of Greece.
  17. Death of Moximo Gomez, Cuban general.
  19. Señor Montero Rios succeeds Señor Villaverde as Premier of Spain.
  27. The sailors of the Russian Black Sea fleet mutiny.
- July 1.** Death of John Hay, Secretary of State of United States.
6. Elihu Root becomes United States Secretary of State.
  20. An investigation of Life Insurance Societies ordered by the New York State Legislature.—Strike of the Teamsters' Union in force since early spring at Chicago ended.
  23. Death of J. J. Henner, French painter.



24. Remains of John Paul Jones are placed in a temporary vault at Annapolis.
28. Swedish Riksdag assents to the dissolution of the Union with Norway, on condition of its approval by the Norwegian people.
- August 5.** Russian and Japanese peace plenipotentiaries arrive, and are introduced by President Roosevelt at Oyster Bay.
7. Death of Alexander Bell, educator and lecturer; inventor of a method ("visible speech") for teaching deaf-mutes to speak.
9. Russian and Japanese Peace Conference opens.
13. Vote in Norway deciding on separation from Sweden practically unanimous.
19. Czar of Russia summons a National Assembly, or Duma, to meet not later than January 1906.
20. Death of Adolphe W. Bouguereau, French painter.
21. Lord Curzon resigns as Viceroy of India; succeeded by Earl of Minto.—Death of Mary Mapes Dodge, poetess, author, and editor.
- September 4.** Death of Count Pierre De Brazza, French explorer.
5. Death of Hezekiah Butterworth, author of juvenile books.—Treaty of Peace between Russia and Japan signed at Portsmouth, New Hampshire.
6. England and Japan sign a treaty of alliance, including an agreement to maintain peace in Eastern India, and preserve the integrity of China.—Massacre of Jews at Kishineff.
8. Destructive earthquake in Calabria, Sicily.
13. Death of René Goblet, French statesman.
18. Death of George MacDonald, Scotch novelist.
21. Death of Francisco Garcia Calderon, ex-President of Peru.
28. France and Germany reach an agreement, concerning matters to be settled, at an International Conference on Morocco.
- October 6.** Death of Edhem Pacha, commander of the Turkish army.
12. Death of Prince Sergius Troubetskoy, Russian Liberal leader.
13. Death of Sir Henry Irving, English actor.
14. Treaty of Peace between Russia and Japan ratified at St. Petersburg and Tokyo.
21. The workmen and women of Russia organize a great general strike.
26. Sweden formally acknowledges severance of the union of Norway and Sweden.
- November 2.** Five thousand Jews reported killed at Odessa, Russia, during the riots.
6. Death of Sir George Williams, founder of the Young Men's Christian Association.
14. Death of Robert Whitehead, English torpedo inventor.
17. Death of Phillippe, Count of Flanders, brother of King Leopold of Belgium.—The control of Korea transferred by the government of that country to Japan.
25. Prince Charles of Denmark and Princess Maud enter Christiania as King and Queen of Norway with the titles "Haakon VII," and "Maud."
29. Señor Moret succeeds Señor Montero Rios as Premier of Spain.
- December 4.** Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman succeeds Arthur J. Balfour as Prime Minister of England.—Death of Samuel Adams Drake, American historian.
5. Earl of Aberdeen appointed Lord Lieutenant of Ireland and James Bryce, Chief Secretary.
11. Death of Paul Meurice, French dramatist.—Death of Edward Atkinson, American political economist.—A law promulgated in France nullifying the Concordat and separating church and state.
14. Sultan of Turkey submits to the demands of the Powers concerning Macedonia.
19. Prince Nicholas of Montenegro grants his country a Constitution.
22. Treaty signed at Peking between China and Japan relative to Manchuria.
25. Revolt of the Finns secures restoration of their ancient liberties.—A sudden revolutionary movement causes President Morales of San Domingo to flee from his country.
30. Governor Steunenberg of Idaho killed by bomb at Caldwell.

## 1906

- January 4.** Death of Harrison W. Weir, American painter, author, and journalist.
10. Death of William R. Harper, President of University of Chicago.
15. An International Conference is held at Algeciras concerning Morocco.
17. Death of Marshall Field, American millionaire.—M. Fallières elected to succeed M. Loubet as President of France.
21. Breaking out of an extensive revolt of the Zulus in Natal.
22. Death of George Jacob Holyoake, English author, and social reformer.
25. Death of Joseph Wheeler, Major-General, United States (retired); former Lieutenant-General in the Confederate army.
29. Death of King Christian IX of Denmark; succession of Frederick VIII.
- February 2.** Death of Samuel Cunliffe, Lord Masham, great English inventor.
9. Death of Paul Laurence Dunbar, negro poet.
15. Charles H. Moyer, George A. Pettibone, and W. D. Heywood, officers of the Western Federation of Miners, arrested and accused of the murder of Governor Steunenberg.
19. The Pope issues an encyclical known as the "Vehementer Nos" to the French nation.
27. Death of Samuel Pierpont Langley, Secretary Smithsonian Institute.
- March 7.** M. Sarrien succeeds M. Rouvier as the nominal Premier of France.
8. Six hundred Moros killed in a battle with American troops near Jolo, in the Philippines.

10. Death of Eugene Richter, German Radical leader in Reichstag.
  11. Death of Dr. Manuel Quintana, President of Argentine Republic.
  13. Death of Susan B. Anthony, American reformer.
  17. Earthquake in Formosa with great loss of life.
  21. Celebration of the Centenary of Benito Juarez at the city of Mexico.—Death of Mrs. Adelaide Dutton Train Whitney, American novelist.
- April 4.** Death of Ramon Blanco, Spanish soldier; last Captain-General of Cuba.
5. Eruption of Mt. Vesuvius.
  6. Death of Sir Wylie Bayliss, artist; President Royal Society of British artists.—Death of Eastman Johnson, American portrait painter.
  7. Signing of the General Act of the International Conference at Algeciras.
  10. Death of Nathaniel Shaler, American geologist; Dean of the Lawrence Scientific School, Harvard University.
  12. The Russian government calls for a second International Peace Conference at the Hague.
  18. Death of Daniel Huntington, American painter.—Earthquake shock at San Francisco followed by destructive fire.
  19. Death of Pierre Curie, French chemist; joint discoverer with Madame Curie of radium.
  24. Remains of John Paul Jones re-interred at Annapolis.
  27. Bi-Centenary of Benjamin Franklin celebrated at Philadelphia.
- May 1.** The last British garrison withdrawn from Esquimaux, in British Columbia, thus leaving the Canadian government undivided control of all its military posts.
2. M. Witte resigns the Russian Premiership.
  10. The first Russian Duma or General Assembly meets.
  13. The Porte evacuates the villages on the Egyptian side of the Sinai frontier (end of the famous Tabah incident).
  14. Death of Carl Schurz, American journalist, statesman, and author.
  20. Revolutionary disturbances in Macedonia.
  23. Death of Henrik Ibsen, Norwegian poet and dramatist.
  28. Full suffrage extended to women in Finland.
  31. Death of Michael Davitt, Irish agitator.—King Alfonso of Spain married to Princess Ena of Battenberg: attempt at their assassination made by Mateo Morales.
- June 4.** Death of Sabine Baring-Gould, English author.
6. Death of Karl Von Hartmann, German metaphysician.
  11. Public schools with 500,000 pupils opened in the Philippines.
  16. Joint statehood act approved by the President, creating two states of Oklahoma and Indian Territory, and of Arizona and New Mexico.
  22. Coronation of King Haakon VII of Norway and Queen Maud.
  23. Death of Duke of Almodovar, Spanish statesman.
- July 5.** Death of Jules Bréton, French painter.
6. Death of Christopher Columbus Langdell, Professor emeritus of law at Harvard University.—Ratification of arbitration treaty between Peru and Colombia.—Captain General Lopez Dominguez succeeds Señor Moret as Prime Minister of Spain.
  8. Hostilities break out between Salvador and Guatemala.
  12. M. Dreyfus of France vindicated, reinstated, and given the insignia of the legion of Honor by the Court of Cassation.
  16. Death of Alfred Beit, South African financier.
  22. The Russian Duma dissolved by imperial command.—Death of Baron Gentaro Kodama, Japanese general, organizer of the general army in the war with Russia.
  23. Third International Conference of American representatives at Rio Janeiro lasting until August 26th.
- August 13.** Death of Pearl Mary Craigie (John Oliver Hobbs), English novelist.—A portion of the 25th infantry, United States (colored) at Brownsville, Texas, incite a riot in which one man is killed and two wounded.
16. Destructive earthquake in Chile.
  20. Beginning of insurrectionary movements in Cuba.
  24. Death of Alfred Stevens, Belgian painter.
  25. Death of Nathan Appleton, American author and traveller.—A bomb explodes in the house of Russian minister Stolypin, on Aptekarsky Island, killing thirty people and injuring many.
  26. Russian General Min assassinated by a girl at Peterhof.
- September 8.** President Palma appeals to the United States for intervention in Cuba.
10. Don Pedro Montt inaugurated as President of Chile.
  13. Death of Prince Albrecht, Regent of Brunswick.
  15. Statue of George Washington unveiled at Budapest, Hungary.
  20. Hon. James F. Smith succeeds Hon. Henry Clay Ide as Governor of the Philippine Islands.
  25. Treaty of Peace between Salvador, Honduras, and Guatemala signed on board the United States cruiser "Marblehead."
  30. Secretary Taft proclaims United States intervention in Cuba and himself as Provisional Governor.
- October 7.** The Shah of Persia opens the first Parliament.

9. Death of Adelaide Ristori, Italian actress.—William H. Taft, acting Governor in Cuba, is succeeded by Charles C. Magoon.
19. M. Clémenceau succeeds M. Sarrien as Premier of France.
- November 6.** Arizona rejects proposition of joint statehood with New Mexico.—The Tehuantepec National railway opened by President Diaz of Mexico.
11. Death of Esther Summer Damon (last surviving widow of Revolutionary soldiers on the pension roll).
14. President Roosevelt visits the Panama Canal.
21. Negro battalion of the United States 25th infantry disbanded by Presidential order without honor.—President Roosevelt visits Porto Rico.
27. Señor Moret succeeds General Lopez Domínguez as Premier of Spain.
- December 3.** Marquis Vega de Armijo succeeds Señor Moret as Premier of Spain.
10. Nobel Peace prize for 1906 awarded to President Roosevelt and the money is set apart by him to establish a permanent industrial peace commission.
14. The Mexican railway system nationalized.
21. Count Alexei Ignatieff assassinated at Tver.
30. Death of Baroness Burdett Coutts, philanthropist.—Constitution for Persia signed by the Shah.

## 1907.

- January 1.** The law separating Church and State in France takes effect.
8. Death of the Shah of Persia; succession of Mohammed Ali Mirza.
14. Destructive earthquake at Kingston, Jamaica.
24. John T. Stevens succeeds Theodore P. Shonts as head of the canal commission.—Señor Maura succeeds Marquis de Armijo de la Vega as Premier of Spain.
26. Congress passes act prohibiting political contributions by corporations.
- February 7.** Death of George Joachim Goschen, English statesman.
15. Death of Giosue Carducci, Italian poet and critic.
21. Honduras declares war against Nicaragua.
25. The treaty with San Domingo ratified by United States Congress.
- March 1.** Serious Agrarian and anti-Semitic riots of the Moravian and Wallachian peasants.
6. Meeting of the second Duma of the Russian Empire.
10. Death of John K. Rees, American astronomer.
12. Death of Jean Paul Casimir Perier, ex-President of France.—Mrs. Russell Sage creates the Sage foundation for philanthropic work with a gift of \$10,000,000.
14. Death of Maurice Grau, opera manager.
18. Death of Eugene Pierre Marcelin Berthelot, French statesman.
19. Death of Vladimir Nicolaievitch Lamsdorff, Russian minister and scientist.—Death of Thomas Bailey Aldrich, American poet and author.
21. American marines landed in Honduras.
22. Russian evacuation of Manchuria completed.
23. Death of Constantine Petrovich Pobiedonostzeff, chief Procurator of the Holy Synod.
29. France demands indemnification and punishment for the murder of Dr. Mauchamp, killed March 24th by a mob at Marrakech, a Morocco city.
31. Death of Galusha A. Grow, ex-Speaker of the United States House of Representatives.
- April 8.** United States Supreme Court decides that the Isle of Pines is not American territory.
14. First National Peace Conference in America meets at New York.
20. The Porte accepts the five demands of the great powers.
23. Treaty of Peace between Salvador and Nicaragua signed at Amafala.
26. Opening of the Jamestown Exposition celebrating the 300th anniversary of English settlement in America.
- May 6.** Death of John Watson (Ian Maclaren).
12. Death of Leonard Woolsey Bacon, American clergyman and author.—Death of Joris Karl Huysmans, French novelist.
17. Death of Edwin H. Conger, American diplomat.
25. Death of Theodore Tilton, American author and journalist.
29. Monument in honor of Jefferson Davis unveiled at Richmond.
- June 8.** Death of Alfred Newton, English ornithologist.
10. Treaty signed between France and Japan, concerning Eastern affairs.
14. Death of Bartolomeo Maso, Cuban revolutionary leader. — Norwegian Parliament grants limited suffrage to women.
15. Second Russian Duma dissolved by Imperial decree.—Opening of the Second International Peace Congress at the Hague.
17. Meeting of the first Austrian Reichsrath, under a law which introduced equal and universal male suffrage.
18. Death of Alexander Stewart Herschel, French astronomer.
- July 1.** Lieutenant Shackleton sails for the South Pole.
10. The United States government brings suit against the Tobacco Trust.
16. Death of Theobald Chartrain, French painter.
17. Death of Angelo Heilprin, American naturalist.
24. Abdication of the Emperor of Korea, and his son crowned King.



25. Agreement concerning Japanese control of Korean affairs signed at Seoul, Korea.
  28. W. D. Heywood, Secretary of the Western Federation of Miners, on trial since May for the murder of Governor Steunenberg, acquitted and C. H. Moyer released on bail.
  30. First election in the Philippine Islands for members of the General Assembly.
- August**
1. Korean army disbanded by order of Japanese officials, producing wide-spread discontent.
  2. Death of David Christie Murray, English novelist.
  3. Standard Oil Company fined \$29,240,000 for accepting rebates.—Death of Augustus St. Gaudens, American sculptor.
  13. The Parliament of England consider a Deceased Wife's Sister bill.
  15. Death of Joseph Joachim, German musician.
  25. Mulai Hafid proclaimed Sultan of Morocco at Marrakech.
  28. A court of criminal appeal established at London. — Deceased Wife's Sister bill goes into effect.
  30. Death of Richard Mansfield, American actor.
  31. Assassination of the Altabeg-i-Azam at Teheran, Persia.—Anglo-Russian convention concerning Persia, Afghanistan, and Tibet.
- September.** Riotous attacks against Asiatic laborers in British Columbia, and the state of Washington.
2. French troops defeat the Arab tribesmen at Casablanca.
  4. Death of Edward Grieg, the Norwegian composer.
  7. Death of René François Sully Prudhomme, French poet.
  8. Encyclical on Modernism issued by Pope Pius X.
  9. Death of the Very Rev. Ernest Roland Wilberforce, Bishop of Chichester.
  30. Census in Cuba shows large gain since 1899.
- October**
16. First session of the General Assembly at Manila opened by Secretary Taft. — Macdonald College, near Montreal, Canada, founded and endowed.
  17. First wireless press dispatches over the Atlantic Ocean.
  18. Second Hague Peace Conference closes. — Opening of the trial of Maximilian Harden, editor at Berlin, for libeling Count Von Moltke.
  21. Failure of the Knickerbocker Trust Company, New York, during financial panic in United States.
- November**
2. Treaty respecting Independence of Norway and territorial integrity of the countries bordering on the North Sea, signed by Great Britain, France, Germany, Norway, and Russia.
  14. Meeting of the Third Russian Duma. — Central American Peace Conference opened by United States Secretary of State Root.
  16. Death of Moncure D. Conway, author and preacher.
  30. Death of George F. Shrady, surgeon, editor, and author.
- December**
8. Death of King Oscar of Sweden.
  16. Fleet of sixteen United States battleships leave Hampton Roads, Virginia, on a trip around the world.
  17. Death of Lord Kelvin (William Thompson), English scientist.

## 1908.

- January**
4. George A. Pettibone acquitted of the murder of ex-Governor Steunenberg. — Death of Charles Augustus Young, American astronomer.
  9. Opening of East river tunnel, New York to Brooklyn.
  13. Death of Henrik Holger Drachman, Danish poet and author.
  16. French defeat the Moors near Suttal, Morocco.
  18. Death of Edmund Clarence Stedman, American poet and banker.
  19. Death of Charles Emory Smith, American diplomat and journalist.
  20. Death of Henry Martyn Parkhurst, American astronomer.
  22. Death of Charles Émile Daneron, French landscape painter.
  24. Death of Edward MacDowell, American composer and musician.
  25. Death of Louise de la Ramée (Ouida), French novelist.
  28. Death of Prince Leopold, reigning prince of Lippe.
- February**
1. Assassination at Lisbon of King Carlos and Crown Prince Luis Felipe.—Succession of Prince Manuel.
  2. Resignation of Señor Franco as Prime Minister of Portugal.
  3. Wireless service across Atlantic extended to private and business telegrams.
  6. Sir Harry MacLean liberated by the Moroccan brigand, El Raisuli.
  10. Arbitration treaty between United States and France signed at Washington.
  13. Death of Sir James Knowles, English architect, and founder of the Nineteenth Century Magazine.
  20. General Stössel, Russian commander of Port Arthur, condemned to death.—Sentence changed to ten years' imprisonment.
  21. Death of Harriet Hosmer, American sculptor.
  28. Death of Baroness Pauline Walthofen Lucca, Austrian singer.—Revolutionists in Persia make an attempt on the life of the Shah.—Opening of the first two tubes of the Hudson tunnels at New York.

- March 1.** Death of John Adrian Louis Hope, Marquis of Linlithgow, ex-Governor of Australia; Secretary for Scotland.
4. Coalition government formed at Lisbon, Portugal, under Admiral Ferreira do Amaral.—Death of Redfield Proctor, ex-Senator from Vermont; ex-Secretary of War, United States of America.
  11. Death of Edmondo de Amicis, Italian author.
  - 22-23—or 25. Durham W. Stevens, an American diplomat and adviser of the Korean Government, killed by a Korean in San Francisco.
  24. Death of Spencer Compton Cavendish, Duke of Devonshire.
  25. Death of Charles Cuthbert Hall, President Union Theological Seminary.
- April 2.** Convention of Populist Party at St. Louis; Thomas E. Watson, Georgia, nominated for President, and Samuel W. Williams, Indiana, for Vice-President.
5. Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman resigns as Premier of Great Britain and is succeeded by H. H. Asquith.
  11. Convention respecting fisheries, signed by ambassadors of United States, Canada, and France.
  22. Death of Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman.
  23. Death of Nicolai Linevitch, Lieutenant-General Russian army; commander of Russian forces in the war with Japan.
  29. Death of Morgan Dix, Rector Trinity Parish.
- May 8.** Death of Ludovic Halevy, French dramatist and author.
10. Socialist Party convention at Chicago nominates for President, Eugene V. Debs of Indiana, and for Vice-President, Benjamin Hanford of New York.
  - 13-14-15. Three days Conference at Washington of State Governors, on Conservation of natural resources.
  14. Franco-British Exposition opened at London by Prince of Wales.
  23. Death of François Coppée, French poet and dramatist.
  25. Death of Walter Satterlee, American artist.
  26. The Central American court of Justice is inaugurated at Costa Rica.
  27. Señor Augusto B. Leguia succeeds Dr. Pardo as President of Peru.
  28. Death of Stephen D. Lee, Lieutenant-General in the Confederate army; commander-in-chief of United States Confederate Veterans.
- June 2.** Death of Sir Redvers Buller, British soldier; lieutenant-general.
4. Treaty defining the International boundary between United States and Canada signed at Washington, D. C.
  8. President Roosevelt appoints a National Commission on Conservation of National Resources.
  14. Death of Frederick, Earl of Derby, former Governor-General of Canada.
  16. Republican Convention at Chicago nominates for President, William Taft of Ohio, and James Schoolcraft Sherman of New York, for Vice-President.
  23. American legation withdrawn from Venezuela.
  24. Death of ex-President of the United States, Grover Cleveland.
  27. Arbitration treaty between United States and Mexico ratified.
  29. Death of Sir Edwin Baldwin Malet, English diplomat.
- July 2.** Death of Murat Halstead, American journalist.
3. Death of Joel Chandler Harris (Uncle Remus), American author and journalist.—Commencement of "The Young Turks" revolution in Turkey.
  6. Colonel Robert Peary sails for the North Pole in the ship "Roosevelt."
  7. Democratic Convention at Denver nominates for President, William J. Bryan of Nebraska, and John Worth Kern of Indiana for Vice-President.
  11. Remission of the Boxer indemnity by the United States to the Chinese government.
  12. Señor José Domingo de Obaldia elected President of Panama.
  15. Prohibition Party Convention at Columbus nominates for President, Eugene W. Chafin of Illinois, and Aaron S. Watkins of Ohio for Vice-President.
  19. Opening of the Quebec Tercentenary celebration.
  21. Death of Henry Codman Potter, Protestant Episcopal Bishop of New York.
  22. \$29,400,000 fine against the Standard Oil Company set aside by the United States Court of Appeals.—Sultan dismisses Grand Vizier Ferid Pasha who is succeeded by Kiamil Pasha.—President Castro expels M. D. Reus, Minister of the Netherlands from Venezuela.
  23. "The Young Turks," having secured Monastir and Salonika, proclaim the Constitution of Turkey.
  24. Socialist Labor Party Convention at New York nominates for President August Gillhaus of New York, and Donald L. Munro for Vice-President.—Sultan of Turkey re-establishes the suspended Constitution of 1876.
  29. Sultan of Turkey swears that he will not repeal the Constitution.
- August 4.** Death of William Boyd Allison, American statesman.—Death of Bronson Howard, American dramatist.
7. Kiamil Pasha takes place as Grand Vizier of Turkey and forms a cabinet.
  10. Commission on Country Life appointed by President Roosevelt of United States.—Death of Louise Chandler Moulton, American author.
  11. Death of Ainsworth R. Spofford, former Librarian of Congress.
  13. Death of Henry Hopkins, ex-President of Williams College.
  23. Death of Baron Speck Von Sternberg, German diplomat.

- September 1.** Act amending Canadian Civil Service goes into effect.
3. Death of Baron Lionel Sackville-West, former British minister to United States.
  15. A treaty enacted between Brazil and Holland to determine the limits between Brazil and Dutch Guiana.
  17. Death of Thomas E. Selfridge while riding with Orville Wright in aeroplane.
  29. Death of Albert Pierre René Maignan, French historical painter.
- October 5.** Independence of Bulgaria proclaimed.—Bosnia and Herzegovina annexed by Austria.
8. Treaty of arbitration with China signed at Washington.
  13. Death of Daniel Coit Gilman, American educator; ex-President of Johns Hopkins University.
  18. Death of Field-Marshal Nodzu, commander Japanese war with Russia.
  20. Annexation of the Congo Free State consummated by an act of the Belgium Parliament.
  21. Death of Charles Eliot Norton, American man of letters; professor of History of Art at Harvard University.
- November 1.** Lord Northcote succeeded by Lord Dudley as Governor-General of Australia.
4. Death of Thomas Estrada Palma, first President of Cuba.
  8. Death of Victorien Sardou, French dramatist.
  11. Death of Alexis, Grand Duke of Russia, uncle to the Czar; former commander Russian navy.
  14. Death of Emperor Kuang-hsu of China.—Accession of the child Emperor, Hsuan-Tung (Pu-Yi).—General Miguel Gomez elected President of Cuba.
  15. Death of Empress Dowager Tze-Hsi of China.—Death of Annie Lee Wister, translator of German novels.
  30. Exchange of notes embodying Declaration of Common policy in far East between Japan and United States.
- December 2.** Presidency of Nord Alexis of Haiti overthrown and the revolutionary leader, General Antoine Simon, succeeds him.
4. Decree reaffirming the Constitutional program of the late Empress Dowager of China, promulgated.—Sequent International Naval conference in London.
  8. Second National Conference of Governors of the United States for consideration of measures for Conservation.
  15. Death of Donald G. Mitchell (Ike Marvel), American author.
  16. Mob at Caracas, Venezuela, instigates a revolution which deposes Cipriano Castro and places General Gomez in power.
  17. Parliament of Turkey opened by the Sultan.
  18. Wilbur Wright flies in his aeroplane ninety-five miles in an hour and fifty-four minutes at Le Mans, France.
  28. Destructive earthquake in Calabria, Sicily,—cities of Messina and Reggio destroyed.

## 1909

- January 1.** Yuan Shih-k'ai, Viceroy of China, dismissed from his office.
5. Mulai Hafid recognized as the legitimate Sultan of Morocco following deposition of Abd-ul-Azis.
  6. Lieutenant Shackleton reaches latitude 88° 8' South.
  11. Treaty signed providing for the settlement of disputes between United States and Canada.
  13. Professor Abbot Lawrence Lowell succeeds Dr. Charles W. Eliot as president of Harvard University.
  14. Death of Simon Rozhdesvensky, Russian Vice Admiral who commanded in the war with Japan.
  15. Death of Ernst Von Wildenbruch, German poet and dramatist.
  19. 100th anniversary of the birth of Edgar Allan Poe.
  23. Collision of steamers "Republic" and "Florida." Help brought by wireless telegraphy. One thousand passengers saved.
  25. President-elect Taft sails from Charleston for Panama.
  26. Death of René Constant Coquelin (the elder), French actor.
  27. Secretary Root and Ambassador Bryce sign the Newfoundland fishery treaty.
  28. Termination of the Provisional Government instituted by the United States in Cuba, and the authority transferred to new Cuban Congress and President, José Miguel Gomez.
- February 8.** Death of Ernest Alexandre Coquelin (the younger), French actor.—Death of Catulle Abraham Mendes, French poet, novelist, and dramatist.
9. Franco-German agreement respecting Morocco announced.
  11. Death of Russell Sturgis, architect and art critic.
  12. Centenary of the birth of Abraham Lincoln.
  12. Hilmi Pasha succeeds Kiamil Pasha as Grand Vizier of Turkey.
  20. Death of Carroll D. Wright, statesman, commissioner of Labor, ex-President of Clark University.
  22. Return to Hampton Roads of the sixteen battleships after their cruise around the world.
  25. International naval conference in London adopts a new code for naval warfare.
  26. Death of Theodore L. Cuyler, American clergyman.—Death of Emmanuel Poire (Caran d'Ache), French cartoonist.
- March 3.** A new and complete copyright statute passed in both houses of the United States Congress.



4. United States Senate ratifies treaty with Great Britain, concerning the waterways between Canada and the United States.—William H. Taft inaugurated President of the United States.—Death of Mrs. Elizabeth Scrivener Potter, philanthropist; widow of Bishop Potter.
  9. Death of Hinton Rowan Helper, anti-slavery agitator; author of "The Impending Crisis of the South."
  10. Standard Oil Company acquitted in second trial on charge of rebating.
  15. Congress meets in extraordinary session to revise tariff schedules.
  16. Death of George T. Angell (the friend of dumb animals).
  24. Lieutenant Shackleton of the British navy returns from the Antarctic Ocean, having reached a point 111 miles distant from the South Pole.—Ex-President Castro refused permission to re-enter Venezuela.
  25. Crown Prince George renounces all claim to the throne of Servia.
  30. Ex-President Roosevelt sails for a hunting trip in Africa.
- April 2.** President Taft appoints a committee to visit Liberia, investigate conditions, and report best methods of helping its Government.
3. Death of Pascual Cervera, Vice-Admiral, and commander of the Spanish fleet at the battle of Santiago in the American-Spanish war.
  4. Death of Adolf R. Von Sonnerthal, Austrian actor.
  6. Murder of Hassan Fehmi Effendi, a political journalist, precipitates a revolution in Turkey, and Tewfik Pasha succeeds Hilmi Pasha as Grand Vizier.
  8. Death of Francis Marion Crawford, American novelist.—Death of Helena Modjeska, Hungarian actress.
  9. Death of Ethan Allen Hitchcock, ex-Secretary of the Interior.—Payne tariff bill passes both Houses of Congress.
  10. Death of Algernon Charles Swinburne, English poet.
  13. Reactionary movement to destroy the Constitutional Parliamentary government in Turkey.
  15. Massacre of Armenians in Asia Minor and Syria.
  18. Beatification of Joan of Arc at St. Peters in Rome.
  23. Prince Ferdinand of Bulgaria assumes the title of King on the acquisition of complete Bulgarian independence.
  24. Constantinople captured, and Abdul Hamid, the Turkish Sultan, made prisoner by the Constitutionalists under Mohammed Shevket Pasha.—Death of Charles Warren Stoddard, American author and educator.
  26. The Sultan of Turkey is deposed and exiled to Salonika.
  27. Succession of Mohammed Reschad Effendi as Sultan of Turkey.—Death of Heinrich Conried, French opera director.
  28. Death of Olive Logan, American author and actress.—Body of Major L'Enfant reburied with distinguished honors in Arlington Cemetery.
- May 2.** Death of Manuel Amador, first President of Panama.—The Czar of Russia dissolves the Finnish Diet.
- 3-5. Second National Peace Conference of the United States at Chicago.
  3. The Hepburn Act upheld by the United States Supreme Court.
  5. Tewfik Pasha succeeded by Hilmi Pasha as Grand Vizier of Turkey.
  11. New Russo-Chinese agreement concerning the Chinese-Eastern railway signed at Peking.
  15. Fifteenth annual Peace Conference, at Lake Mohonk, United States.
  18. Death of George Meredith, English poet and novelist.
  19. Death of Henry Huddleston Rogers, American railroad magnate, and financier.
- June 1.** Opening of the Alaska-Yukon-Pacific exposition at Seattle.
2. Death of Theodore Barth, German liberal leader and educator.
  6. Death of Alexander K. McClure, American journalist, author, and politician.
  10. Death of Edward Everett Hale, D.D., Chaplain United States Senate, clergyman, and author.
  14. Death of Alphonse Moreira Penna, President of Brazil, succeeded by Señor Nilo Pecanha, the Vice-President.
  15. Death of Louis Prang, American artist and lithographer.
  22. Centennial celebration at Cambridge University, England, and throughout the world, of the birth of Charles Darwin.
  24. Death of Sarah Orne Jewett, American author.
  28. Death of Ernst Von Halle, German political economist.
- July 1.** Assassination of Sir W. Curzon-Wyllie by an Indian anarchist.—Death of Clement Lawrence Smith, Dean of the faculty at Harvard.—Federal indictment procured against officials of the American Sugar Refining Company, for violation of the Sherman Anti-Trust law.
4. Opening of the Tercentenary celebration of the discovery of Lake Champlain.
  5. United States Congress votes to submit to the several States a proposed Constitutional amendment authorizing a federal income tax.
  8. Death of George Fred Robinson, Marquis of Ripon, former Lord Privy Seal of England.
  9. Death of Count Casimir Badeni, former Premier of Austria.
  11. Death of Simon Newcomb, the American astronomer.
  13. Resignation of Prince Bülow and appointment of Dr. Van Bethman-Holweg as Chancellor of the German empire.
  17. Mohammed Ali, Shah of Persia, forced to abdicate, and his infant son Ahmed Wirza succeeds to the throne.

18. Death of Don Carlos, pretender to the Spanish throne.
  19. Second pair of Hudson River tubes open to the public at New York.
  20. M. Briand succeeds M. Clémenceau as Premier of France.
  25. Louis Bleriot crosses from Calais to Dover in an aeroplane.—Last of the international contingents leave Crete.
  26. Death of William Reed Huntington (rector of Grace Church, New York).
  28. Opening of an Imperial Defense Conference at London.
  30. Riots in Barcelona, Spain, caused by popular feeling against the war with the Moors.
  31. Destructive fire at Osaka, Japan.
- August 5.** Payne Aldrich tariff law passes the United States Senate and is signed by the President.
12. Vice-President Gomez elected provisional President of Venezuela.
  27. Death of George Manville Fenn, English author.
- September 1.** A Japanese commercial commission arrives in Seattle on a visit to the United States.—Announcement by Dr. Frederick A. Cook that he had discovered the North Pole on April 21, 1908.
4. Dr. Cook lands at Copenhagen and is given a splendid welcome by the people of Denmark.
  6. Captain Robert E. Peary announces that he discovered the North Pole on April 6, 1908, and brands Dr. Cook's story as false.
  8. Treaty between Peru and Brazil, ending boundary dispute.
  9. Death of E. H. Harriman, American railway financier.
  11. Agreement between Peru and Bolivia settling boundary disputes.
  12. Death of William Lloyd Garrison, American publicist.
  14. Death of Charles Follen McKim, American architect.—Death of James David Smillie, American painter.
  17. Death of the Very Rev. William George McClosky, D.D., Roman Catholic Bishop of Louisville, and oldest Catholic prelate in America.
  18. British House of Commons passes the Irish Land Purchase act.
  21. Dr. Frederick A. Cook, pretended discoverer of the North Pole, enthusiastically received at New York.
  25. Opening of an eight days' double celebration of Hudson's exploration of the Hudson River, and Fulton's first steamboat.
- October 2.** Opening of the Peking-Kalgan line of railway in China.
4. Death of Grand Councillor, Chang-Chik-Tung.—Death of Albert Pulitzer, American journalist.
  10. Civil war in Nicaragua opens with a revolt against President Zelaya.
  13. Execution of Francisco Ferrer, Spanish scholar and socialist.
  14. Beginning of Constitutional government in China.
  16. President Taft of the United States and President Diaz of Mexico exchange calls at El Paso, Texas, and Ciudad Juarez, Mexico.
  19. Death of Cesare Lombroso, Italian criminologist and psychologist.
  21. Death of Ellwell Stephen Otis, Major-General (retired), United States.
  22. Señor Moret succeeds Señor Maura as Premier of Spain.
  23. Death of the Very Rev. William A. Hare, Protestant Episcopal Bishop, South Dakota.
  26. Prince Ito assassinated at Kharbin, Manchuria, by a Korean journalist.—Death of Oliver Otis Howard, lieutenant-general, United States (retired).
- November 6.** Death of Right Hon. William C. Gully, Viscount Selby, formerly Speaker of the British House of Commons.
18. Death of Richard Watson Gilder, American poet, and editor of the Century Magazine.
  20. United States Circuit Court at St. Louis decrees dissolution of the Standard Oil Company.
- December 2.** The Giolitti Ministry in Italy ends.—Baron Sonnino heads new cabinet.
16. José S. Zelaya resigns as President of Nicaragua.
  17. Death of King Leopold of Belgium; Succession of Prince Albert.
  20. Dr. José Madriz succeeds President Zelaya of Nicaragua.
  21. Copenhagen University claims the discovery of the North Pole has not been proven by documents of Dr. Fred. Cook.
  22. Assassination of the Chief of Secret Police, Colonel Karpoff of Russia.
  26. Death of Frederick Remington, American painter, and author.

## 1910

- January.** Dissolution of the English Parliament caused by the suspension of the Budget by the House of Lords.
3. Death of D. O. Mills, American banker and philanthropist.
  11. Death of Rev. Dr. Theodore T. Munger.
  20. Great damage caused to property by floods in Paris.
- February 25.** The Dalai Lama of Tibet is deposed from his sacred office by imperial decree of the Emperor of China.
- March 1.** Death of Señor José Domingo de Obaldia, President of Panama.
27. Death of Alexander Agassiz, American scientist.

28. Death of David P. Brewer, associate Justice of the Supreme Court of United States.—The Prince of Monaco grants his subjects universal suffrage and parliamentary form of government.
- April 2. Death of the Rev. Dr. Borden D. Bowne, American theological writer and philosopher.
21. Death of Samuel L. Clemens ("Mark Twain").
26. Death of Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson, Norwegian poet, dramatist, novelist, and publicist.
- May 7. Death of Edward VII, King of England, and Emperor of India; succession of George V.
25. Death of George Frederick Barker, physicist and inventor of scientific apparatus.
27. Death of Dr. Robert Koch, German bacteriologist.
31. Union of the South African British colonies effected.—Viscount Gladstone appointed governor-general of the Union.
- July 4. Death of Melville W. Fuller, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of United States of America.



## APPENDIX G.

---

LINEAGE OF EUROPEAN SOVEREIGNS AND GREAT  
HISTORICAL FAMILIES.







## LINEAGE OF THE SOVEREIGNS OF

## ENGLAND FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

NORMAN KINGS.  
(William I. to Stephen.)ANGEVINS, OR PLANTAGENETS.  
(Henry II. to Richard II.)HOUSE OF YORK.  
(Edward IV. to Richard III.)

**WILLIAM I.**  
(The Conqueror).  
1028-1066,  
married  
Matilda  
of Flanders.  
(See table 5.)

Robert,  
Duke of Normandy,  
died 1135,  
married  
Sybilla.

**WILLIAM II.**  
called Rufus,  
1087-1100.

**BENNY I.**  
(Bracodriv).  
1100-1135,  
married  
Matilda  
of Scotland.

Matilda,  
married\*\*  
(Godfrey,  
Plantagenet,  
Count of Anjou).

**HENRY II.**  
1154-1189,  
married  
Eleanor  
of Aquitaine.

**RICHARD I.**  
(Lion de Lion).  
1189-1199,  
married  
Berengaria  
of Navarre.

**JOHN.**  
1199-1216,  
married  
Isabella  
of Angoulême.

**HENRY III.**  
1216-1272,  
married  
Eleanor  
of Provence.

**EDWARD I.**  
1272-1307,  
married  
Eleanor  
of Castile.

**EDWARD II.**  
1307-1327,  
married  
Isabella  
of France.

**EDWARD III.**  
1327-1377,  
married  
Philippa  
of Hainault.

Edward,  
(The Black Prince),  
died 1376,  
married  
Joan  
of Kent.

William  
of Hatfield,  
(died in infancy).

Lionel,  
Duke of Clarence,  
married  
Elizabeth de Burgh.

**RICHARD II.**  
1377-1399,  
married  
Anne  
of Bohemia.  
1. Isabella  
of France.

Philippe,  
married  
Edmund Mortimer,  
Earl of March.

Roger Mortimer,  
married  
Eleanor Holland.

Anne Mortimer,  
married  
Richard,  
Earl of Cambridge,  
beheaded 1415  
(See below, 11th  
generation.)

Richard,  
Duke of York  
and Earl of March,  
married  
Cecily Neville.

**EDWARD IV.**  
1461-1483,  
married  
Elizabeth Woodville.

**RICHARD III.**  
1483-1485,  
married  
Anne Neville.

Edward V.,  
1483,  
(murdered in  
childhood).

\*\* First married to the Emperor, Henry V., without issue.  
\*\*\* Married (4) to Anne of Cleves; (5) to Catherine Howard; (6) to Catherine Parr.

HOUSE OF LANCASTER.  
(Henry IV. to Henry VI.)TUDOR FAMILY.  
Henry VII. to Elizabeth.

John,  
Duke of Lancaster,  
(died in infancy),  
married  
Blanche  
of Lancaster.

**BENNY IV.**  
1399-1413,  
married  
Mary Bohun.

John Beaufort,  
Earl of Somerset,  
died 1446,  
married  
Margaret Holland.

Edmund,  
Duke of York,  
married  
Isabella  
of Castile.

**HENRY V.**  
1413-1422,  
married  
Catherine  
of France.

John Beaufort,  
Duke of Somerset,  
died 1446,  
married  
Margaret Beaufort.

Richard,  
Earl of Cambridge,  
beheaded 1415,  
married  
Anne Mortimer  
(See above, 12th generation.)

**HENRY VI.**  
1422-1461.

Margaret Beaufort,  
died 1508,  
married  
Edmund Tudor,  
Earl of Richmond,  
died 1456.

**HENRY VII.**  
1485-1509,  
married  
Elizabeth,  
daughter of  
Edward IV.

Margaret,  
married  
James IV.  
of Scotland.

**HENRY VIII.**  
1509-1547,  
married\*\*\*  
1. Catherine  
of Aragon.

2. Anne Boleyn.  
3. Jane Seymour.

James V.,  
of Scotland,  
married  
Mary  
of Ulster.

**MARY.**  
1552-1568.

**ELIZABETH.**  
1558-1603.

**EDWARD VI.**  
1547-1553.

Mary Stuart  
beheaded 1567,  
married  
Henry,  
Lord Darnley.

THE STUARTS.  
(James I. to Anne.)HOUSE OF HANOVER, OR BRUNSWICK.  
(George I. to Victoria.)

**James VI.**  
of Scotland,  
or **JAMES I.**  
of England.  
1603-1625,  
married  
Anne  
of Denmark.

Henry  
died 1612.  
Elizabeth,  
married  
Frederick V.,  
Elector Palatine.

Sophia,  
married  
Ernest Augustus,  
Elector of Hanover.

**CHARLES II.**  
1650-1685,  
married  
Catherine  
of Portugal.

**CHARLES I.**  
1625-1649,  
married  
Henrietta Maria  
of France.

**JAMES II.**  
1685-1702,  
married  
Anne Hyde.

**GEORGE I.**  
1714-1727,  
married  
Sophia Dorothea  
of Zell.  
(See table 4.)

**GEORGE II.**  
1727-1760,  
married  
Caroline  
of Brandenburg  
Anspach.

William of Orange,  
(afterward William III.  
of England,  
see below.)

**MARY.**  
1685-1694,  
married  
William III.,  
of Orange,  
(See table 17.)

**ANNE.**  
1702-1714,  
married  
George  
of Denmark.

Frederick,  
died 1761,  
married  
Augusta  
of Saxe-Gotha.

**GEORGE III.**  
1760-1820,  
married  
Charlotte  
of Mecklenburg  
Strelitz.

**GEORGE IV.**  
1800-1830,  
married  
Caroline  
of Brunswick.

**WILLIAM IV.**  
1817-1837,  
married  
Adelaide  
of Saxe-Weimar.

**VICTORIA.**  
1817-1901,  
married  
Albert  
of Saxe-Coburg  
Gotha.

**GEORGE IV.**  
1800-1830,  
married  
Caroline  
of Brunswick.

**WILLIAM IV.**  
1817-1837,  
married  
Adelaide  
of Saxe-Weimar.

Edward,  
Duke of Kent,  
died 1820,  
married  
Victoria  
of Saxe-Coburg  
Gotha.

**VICTORIA.**  
1817-1901,  
married  
Albert  
of Saxe-Coburg  
Gotha.

Victoria, married Frederick William, Emperor of Germany.  
Albert Edward, Prince of Wales, married Princess Alexandra of Denmark  
Alfred, Duke of Edinburgh, married Mary of Russia.  
Helena, married Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein.  
Louise, married John Campbell, Marquis of Lorne.  
Arthur, Duke of Connaught, married Princess Louise of Prussia.  
Leopold, Duke of Albany, married Princess Helen of Waldeck and Pyrmont.  
Beatrice, married Prince Henry of Battenberg.



## 4

2107.

### 18TH GENERATION.

2D.

3D.

5TH.

ИЛИ

## LET.

THE

•H101-H16

市井

• 101

07707

11

2107.

Welf, or Guelph,  
of Altorf  
in Suabia.

Welf I.,  
Duke of  
Bavaria,  
1070-1101,  
married •  
Judith  
of Flanders

Welf II.,  
1101-1120,  
married  
Countess Matilda.

Henry, ( <i>The Proud</i> ), 1128-1139, married Gertrude of Saxony.	}	Henry, ( <i>The Lion</i> ), died 1195, married Matilda of England.
--	---	---

Henry,  
(*The Young*),  
died 1277.

Otho IV.,  
*Emperor*,  
died 1218.

William,  
died 1213.

Otho,  
(The Child),  
Duke of  
Brunswick,  
1235-1252.

Ernest,  
1532-1546.

Willam,  
Duke of  
Lüneburg,  
1569-1592.

Henry. } House of Wolfenbüttel.

Ernest,  
1592-1611.

Christian,  
1611-1633.

Augustus,  
1633-1636.

Frederick,  
1636-1648.

George,  
died 1641.

George William,  
Duke of Zell.

John Frederick,  
Duke of Hanover.

Ernest Augustus,

*Duke of Hanover,*  
*First Elector,*  
**married**

Sophia,  
(daughter of  
Frederick V.

*Elector Palatine;*  
granddaughter of  
James I

JAMES I.,  
*King of England*).

Sophia Dorothy  
married  
George L.,  
King of England.  
(See below.)

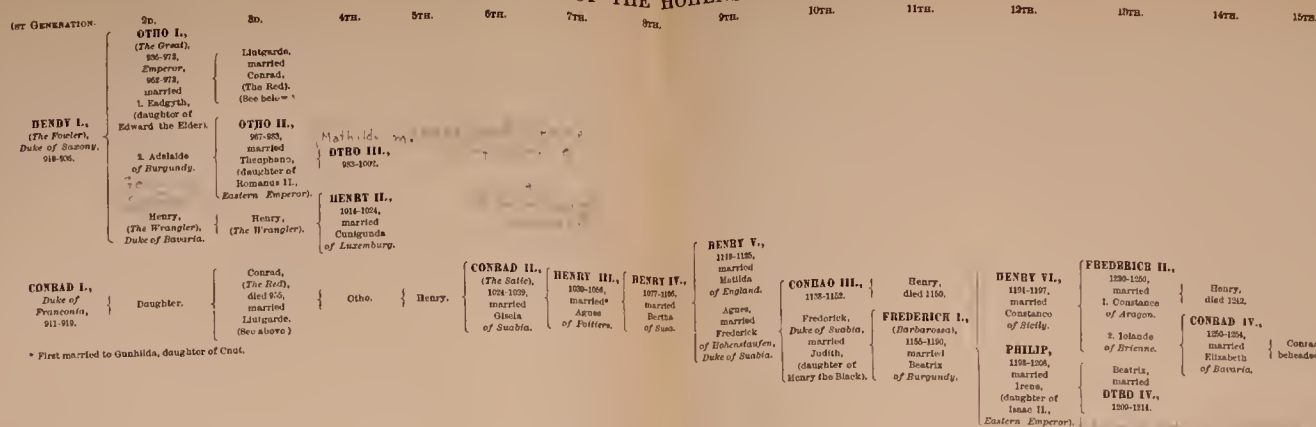
George Louls,  
or **GEORGE I.**,  
of *England*,  
married  
Sophia Dorothea.  
(See above.)  
(See table 8.)

\* First married to Ethelinda, sister of Henry the Fat.

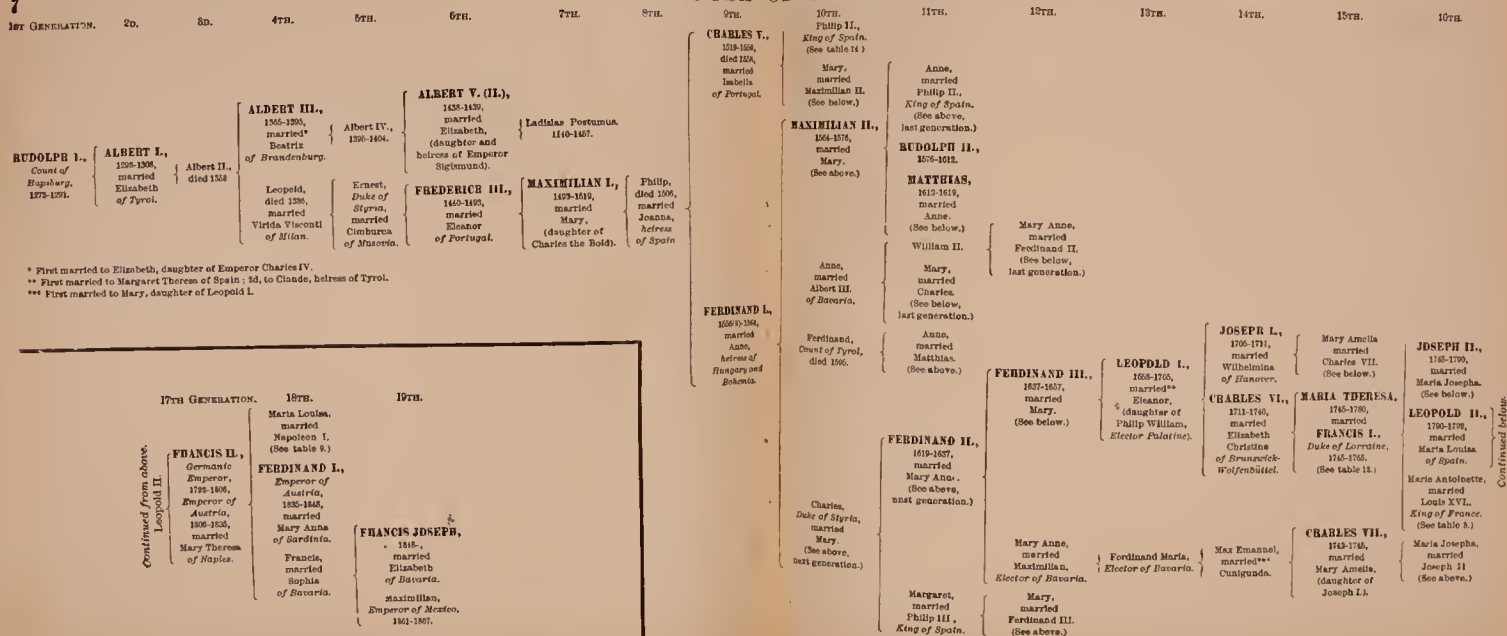


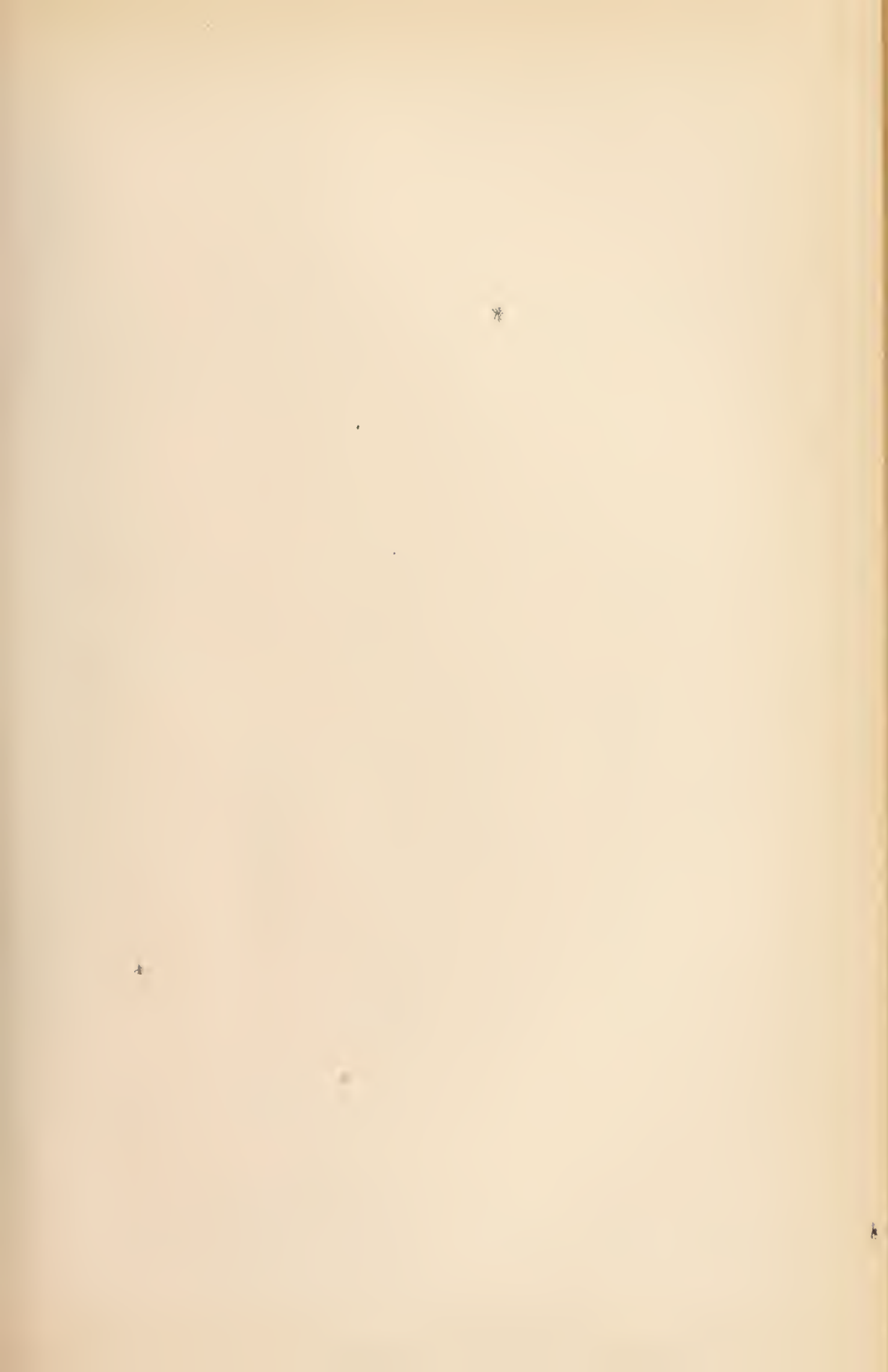
## THE CAROLINGIANS.

# LINEAGE OF THE KINGS OF GERMANY AND EMPERORS, TO THE END OF THE HOHENSTAUFEN LINE.



## THE HOUSE OF HAPSBURG.

















## 9 GENEALOGY OF THE BONAPARTE FAMILY.

1ST GENERATION.

2D.

3D.

4TH.

Charles Bonaparte,  
married  
Letitia Ramolino.

**JOSEPH,**  
*King of Naples,*  
1806-1808,  
*King of Spain,*  
1808-1812,  
died 1844.

Zenaïde,  
married  
Charles.  
(See below.)

**NAPOLEON I.,**  
1804-1814,  
died 1821,  
married\*  
Marie Louise,  
(daughter of  
Emperor Francis II.).

Napoleon II.,  
*Duke of Reichstadt,*  
died 1832.

Lucien,  
*Prince of Cento,*  
died 1840.

Charles,  
married  
Zenaïde.  
(See above.)  
  
Lucien.  
  
Pierre.

Lucier  
Caraccioli.

**LOUIS,**  
*King of Holland,*  
1806-1810,  
died 1846,  
married  
Hortense,  
(daughter of  
Josephine Beauharnais).

Napoleon Charles,  
died 1807.  
  
**LOUIS NAPOLEON III.,**  
1852-1870,  
died 1873,  
married  
Eugénie,  
*Countess of Teba*

Napoleon,  
killed in  
South Africa  
1879.

Caroline,  
married  
Joachim Murat,  
*King of Naples,*  
shot 1815.

**JEROME,**  
*King of Westphalia,*  
1807-1813,  
died 1860,  
married  
Catherine,  
*of Würtemberg.*

Napoleon,  
(*Prince Napoleon*),  
married  
Clotilda  
*of Italy.*

\* First married to Josephine, widow of General Beauharnais.

10 LINEAGE OF THE DUKES OF BURGUNDY.\*

1ST GENERATION.	2D.	3D.	4TH.	5TH.	6TH.	7TH.	8TH.
		HUGH I., 1075-1078, died 1093.					
ROBERT I., <i>Duke of Burgundy</i> , (son of Robert, <i>King of France</i> ). (See table 8.)	Henry, died 1066, married Sihylla, (daughter of Rainald I., <i>Count of Burgundy</i> ).	EUDES I, 1078-1102, married Matilda, (daughter of William I., <i>Count of Burgundy</i> ).	HUGH II., 1102-1142.	EUDES II., 1142-1162, married Mary <i>of Champayne</i>	HUGH III., 1162-1193.	EUDES III., 1193-1218.	HUGH IV., 1218-1272, married Isolande <i>of Dreux</i> .

9TH.	10TH.	11TH.	12TH.	13TH.	14TH.	15TH.	16TH.
	HUGH V., 1305-1315.						
ROBERT II., 1272-1306, married Agnes, (daughter of St. Louis).	EUDES IV., 1315-1350, married Jeanne, (daughter of Philip V. <i>King of France</i> ).	Philip, died 1346, married Jeanne, <i>heiress of Auvergne</i> .	PHILIP DE ROUVRE, 1350-1361.				
	Jeanne, married Philip VI., <i>King of France</i> .	John II., <i>King of France</i> , married Bona <i>of Bohemia</i> .	PHILIP, ( <i>The Bold</i> ), 1363-1404, married Margaret, (daughter of Louis III. <i>de Mâle</i> ).	JOHN, ( <i>The Fearless</i> ), 1404-1418, married Margaret <i>of Holland</i> .	PHILIP, ( <i>The Good</i> ), 1418-1467, married Isabella <i>of Portugal</i> .	CHARLES, ( <i>The Bold</i> ), 1467-1477, married Isabella <i>of Bourbon</i> .	Mary, married Maximilian I., <i>Emperor</i> , (See table 7.)

\* See BURGUNDY : A. D. 888-1032, and 1364 (pages 330 and 332).



1ST GENERATION.

2D.

3D.

4TH

5TH.

6TH

7TH.

8TH

9TH.

10TH.

11TH.

Charles Martel,  
died 1266,  
married  
Clementia,  
(daughter of  
Emperor Rudolf I.).

**CHARLES ROBERT,**  
*King of Hungary.*  
married  
Elizabeth  
of Poland.

**LOUIS,**  
*(The Great),*  
*King of Hungary.*  
1242-1282,  
*King of Poland,*  
1270-1282.  
Andrew,  
died 1246,  
married  
Joanna L.  
(See below.)

**MARY,**  
*Queen of Hungary.*  
1268-1327,  
married  
Sigismund  
(afterward Emperor).

**ROBERT,**  
*King of Naples.*  
1290-1345,  
married  
Isolande  
of Aragon.

Charles,  
died 1322,  
married  
Mary  
of Valois.

**JOANNA I.,**  
*Queen of Naples.*  
1343-1381,  
died 1382,  
married\*\*  
four times.

Adopted  
Louis I.  
of Anjou.  
(See below.)

John,  
*Duke of Durazzo,*  
married  
Agnes  
of Tallegrand-  
Perigord.

Charles,  
died 1349,  
married  
Mary,  
(granddaughter  
of Robert).

Margaret,  
married  
Charles III.  
(See below.)

**CHARLES III.,**  
*King of Naples.*  
1291-1296,  
married  
Margaret.  
(See above.)

**LADISLAV,**  
*King of Naples.*  
1266-1414

**JOANNA II.,**  
*Queen of Naples.*  
married\*\*  
twice.

Adopted  
1. René  
of Anjou,  
& Alfonso V.,  
*King of Aragon*  
(See below,  
8th generation.)

**CHARLES I.,**  
*Count of Anjou,*  
*King of Naples.*  
1266-1285,  
*King of Sicily,*  
1296-1298,  
married  
Beatrice,  
heiress of  
Provence.

**CHARLES II.,**  
*King of Naples.*  
1296-1309,  
married  
Mary  
of Hungary.

Margaret,  
married  
Charles  
of Valois

**PHILIP VI.,**  
*King of France,*  
married  
Joanne  
of Burgundy

**JOHN II.,**  
*King of France,*  
married  
Boha  
of Bohemia.

**LOUIS I.,**  
*Duke of Anjou,*  
*Count of Provence.*  
1282-1344,  
*King of Naples.*  
1328-1384,  
married  
Mary  
of Brittany.

**LOUIS II.,**  
*Duke of Anjou,*  
*Count of Provence,*  
1294-1417,  
 *titular King of Naples,*  
1382-1399,  
married  
Isolande  
of Aragon.

**LOUIS III.,**  
*Duke of Anjou,*  
*Count of Provence,*  
 *titular King of Naples,*  
1417-1434,  
married  
Margaret  
of Savoy.

**RÉNÉ,**  
*Duke of Anjou and Lorraine,*  
*Count of Provence,*  
1434-1480,  
*King of Naples,*  
1435-1442,  
married  
Isabella  
of Lorraine  
(See Table 12.)

Margaret,  
married  
Henry VI.,  
*King of England.*

Charles I.,  
*Count of Maine,*  
married  
Isabella  
of Luxembourg.

Charles II,  
*Count of Maine,*  
died 1421.  
(Bequeathed Anjou,  
Maine, Provence,  
and his claim to Naples,  
to Louis XI., *King of France*.)

Blanche,  
married  
James II.,  
*King of Aragon*

**ALFONSO IV.,**  
*King of Aragon,*  
married  
Theresa d'Esteja

**PETER IV.,**  
*King of Aragon,*  
married  
Eleanor  
of Sicily.

Eleanor,  
married  
John I.,  
*King of Castile*

**FERDINAND I.,**  
*King of Aragon,*  
married  
Eleanor  
of Albuquerque.

**ALFONSO V.,**  
*King of Aragon,*  
1416-1458,  
or **ALFONSO I.,**  
*King of Sicily.*  
1416-1458,  
*King of Naples.*  
1445-1458.

**FERDINAND I.,**  
(natural son of Alfonso I.),  
*King of Naples.*  
1458-1494,  
married  
Isabella  
of Clermont.

**ALFONSO II.,**  
*King of Naples.*  
1494-1495,  
married  
Isabella  
of Aragon.

**FERDINAND II.,**  
*King of Naples.*  
1495-1496.

\* See ANJOU. A. D. 1266-1442 (page 115).

\*\* Married (1) Andrew, son of Charles Robert of Hungary; (2) Louis of Tarentum; (3) James, King of Aragon; (4) Otto of Brunswick.

\*\*\* Married (1) William of Austria; (2) James, Count of La Marche.



LINEAGE OF THE SOVEREIGNS OF CASTILE AND ARAGON,  
TO THE UNION OF THE CROWNS.

1st Generation.	2d.	3rd.	4th.	5th.	6th.	7th.	8th.	9th.	10th.	11th.	12th.	13th.	14th.	15th.	16th.	17th.	18th.	19th.	20th.
<div>CASTILE.</div> <div>Garcia III., King of Navarre, 1002-1004.  (See table 8.)</div> <div>SANCHE II., 1060-1072.</div> <div>FERDINAND I., King of Castile, 1055-1065, married SADIA, hetress of Leon.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., 1072-1109, married Alfonso VI., King of Leon, 1065-1109, married Constance of Burgundy.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., King of Aragon, 1035-1051.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I., also King of Navarre, 1104-1134, married Urraca, Queen of Castile. (See above, last genera- tion.)</div> <div>RAMIRO II., 1134-1157, died 1147.</div> <div>PETER I., also King of Navarre, 1094-1104.</div> <div>ALFONSO I.,</div>																			

- \* First married to Matilda of Portugal.
- \*\* First married to Eleanor of Castile.
- \*\*\* First married to Mary of Evreux, secondly to Eleanor of Portugal.
- \*\*\*\* First married to Blanche, heiress of Navarre.





14 LINEAGE OF THE HAPSBURG AND BOURBON SOVEREIGNS OF SPAIN.

HAPSBURG.				BOURBON.			
1ST GENERATION.	2D.	3D.	4TH.	5TH.	6TH.	7TH.	8TH.
<b>PHILIP II.,</b> (soo of Emperor Charles V.), 1556-1598, married 1. Maria of Portugal.  4. Anne, (daughter of Emperor Maximilian II.). (See table 7.)	Charles, died 1568.	<b>PHILIP III.,</b> 1598-1621, married Margaret, (sister of Emperor Ferdinand II.).	<b>PHILIP IV.,</b> 1621-1665, married 1. Elizabeth of France.  2. Maria Anna, (daughter of Emperor Ferdinand III.).	Maria Theresa, married Louis XIV., King of France.  <b>CHARLES II.,</b> 1665-1700.	<b>PHILIP V.,</b> 1700-1724, 1725-1746, married 1. Maria Louisa of Savoy.  2. Elizabeth Farnese.	<b>LOUIS,</b> 1724-1725, married Louisa of Orleans.  <b>FERDINAND VI.,</b> 1746-1759, married Magdalen of Portugal.  <b>CHARLES III.,</b> 1759-1788, married Maria Amelia of Saxony.	<b>CHARLES IV.,</b> 1788-1808, died 1819, married Louisa Maria of Parma.

(Continued below.)

BOURBON.

9TH.	10TH.	11TH.	12TH.	13TH.
<b>FERDINAND VII.,</b> 1808, 1814-1833, married Maria Antonia of the Two Sicilies.  Charles (Don Carlos), Count of Molina, died 1855, married Francesca of Portugal.  Maria, married Francis I., King of the Two Sicilies.  Francis de Paula, married Louisa. (See above, next generation.)	Christina.  Louisa, married Francis de Paula, (See below, last generation.)  Francis, married Isabella II. (See above, next generation.)	<b>ISABELLA II.,</b> 1833-1868, (deposed), married Francis. (See below, last generation.)	<b>ALFONSO XII.,</b> 1874-1885, married Maria Christina.	<b>ALFONSO XIII.,</b> 1885-

(Continued from above.)

# THE HOUSE OF SAVOY.

(Continued from above.)

• Third marriage.







# 18 LINEAGE OF THE SOVEREIGNS OF SWEDEN.

## THE VASA LINE.

1ST GENERATION.	2D.	3D.	4TH	5TH.	6TH.
GUSTAVUS (I.) VASA, 1523-1560.	ERIC XIV., 1560-1568, died 1577.				
	JOHN III., 1568-1592, married Catherine of Poland.	SIGISMUND, 1592-1604, (deposed, became King of Poland).			
	CHARLES IX., 1604-1611, married 1. Anna Maria, (daughter of Louis VI., Electoral Palatine).	Catherine, married John Casimir, Count Palatine, of Zweibrücken.	CHARLES (X.) GUSTAVUS, 1654-1660, married Hedwiga of Holstein.	CHARLES XI., 1660-1697, married Ulrica Eleonora, of Denmark.	CHARLES XII., 1697-1718. ULRICA ELEANORA 1719-1741, married FREDERICK of Hesse-Cassel, 1719-1751.
	2. Christina of Holstein-Gottorp.	GUSTAVUS (II.) ADOLPHUS, 1611-1632, married Mary Eleanor of Brandenburg.	CHRISTINA, 1633-1654, died 1689.		

## THE HOLSTEIN-GOTTORP LINE.

1ST GENERATION.	2D.	3D.
ADOLPHUS FREDERICK of Holstein, 1751-1771, married Louisa Ulrica of Prussia.	GUSTAVUS III., 1771-1792, married Sophia of Denmark.	GUSTAVUS (IV.) ADOLPHUS, 1792-1809, (deposed).
	CHARLES XIII., 1809-1818.	(Adopted Bernadotte as successor)

## THE BERNADOTTE LINE.

1ST GENERATION.	2D.	3D.
CHARLES XIV., (Marshal Bernadotte, adopted by Charles XIII., and elected his successor), 1818-1844.	OSCAR I., 1844-1859, married Josephine Beauharnais, (granddaughter of Empress Josephine).	CHARLES XV., 1859-1872, married Louisa of Holland. OSCAR II., 1872- married Sophia of Nassau.



19 LINEAGE OF THE SOVEREIGNS OF DENMARK.

1ST GENERATION.	2D.	3D.	4TH.	5TH.	6TH.	7TH.
CHRISTIAN I., 1449-1481, <i>King of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, Duke of Schleswig-Holstein,</i> married Dorothea of Brandenburg.	JOHN, 1481-1513, married Christina of Saxony.	CHRISTIAN II., 1513-1523, died 1559, married Isabella, (sister of Emperor Charles V.).		CHRISTIAN IV., 1588-1648, married Anne Catherine of Brandenburg.	FREDERICK III., 1648-1670.	CHRISTIAN V., 1670-1699.
	FREDERICK I., 1523-1533, married Anne of Brandenburg.	CHRISTIAN III., 1534-1559.	FREDERICK II., 1559-1588.			

8TH.	9TH.	10TH.	11TH.	12TH.	13TH.	14TH.
FREDERICK IV., 1669-1736.	CHRISTIAN VI., 1730-1746.	FREDERICK V., 1746-1766, married 1. Louisa of England.  2. Mary of Brunswick.	CHRISTIAN VII., 1766-1808, married Caroline Matilda of England.	FREDERICK VI., 1808-1839.	CHRISTIAN VIII., 1839-1848.	FREDERICK VII., 1848-1863.
			Frederick, died 1806.	Charlotte, married Frederick William of Schleswig-Holstein.	Louisa, married CHRISTIAN IX., (descended from Christian III.) 1863—.	Frederick, married Louisa of Sweden. Alexandra married Albert Edward, Prince of Wales. George, King of Greece, married Olga of Russia. Dagmar (Mary), married Alexander III., Czar of Russia.

(Continued below.)

## 20 LINEAGE OF THE ROMANOFF SOVEREIGNS OF RUSSIA.

	2D.	3D.	4TH.	5TH.	6TH.	7TH.	8TH.	9TH.	10TH.
		<b>TREDOORE,</b> 1676-1682,	{ <b>ANNA</b> , 1730-1740. Catherine, married Charles Leopold, <i>Duke of</i> <i>Mecklenburg-</i> <i>Schwerin</i> .	{ Anna, married Antony Cric of <i>Brunswick-</i> <i>Wolfenbuttel</i> .	{ <b>IVAN VI.</b> , 1740-1761. (deposed).				
			{ Alexis, executed 1718, married Charlotte of <i>Brunswick-</i> <i>Wolfenbuttel</i> .	{ <b>PETER II.</b> , 1727-1730.					
		<b>PETER I.</b> , ( <i>The Great</i> ), 1689-1725, married 1. Eudocia.							
			{ Anna, died 1723, married Charles Frederick of <i>Holslein-</i> <i>Gottorp</i> .	{ <b>PETER III.</b> , 1762, married <b>CATHERINE II.</b> of <i>Anhalt</i> . 1762-1796.	{ <b>PAUL</b> , 1796-1801, married Sophia Dorothea, of <i>Wurtemberg</i> .	{ <b>ALEXANDER I.</b> , 1801-1825, <b>NICHOLAS I.</b> , 1825-1855, married Charlotte of <i>Prussia</i> .	{ <b>ALEXANDER II.</b> , 1855-1881, married Mary of <i>Hesse Darmstadt</i> .	{ <b>ALEXANDER III.</b> , 1881-1894, married Mary (Dagmar) of <i>Denmark</i> .	{ <b>NICHOLAS II.</b> , 1894—, married Alex of <i>Hesse-Darmstadt</i> .
		<b>2. CATHERINE I.</b> , 1725-1727.							
			{ <b>ELIZABETH</b> , 1740-1761.						
<b>1ST GENERATION.</b>	<b>MICHAEL</b> , Romanoff, 1013-1045.	<b>ALEXIS</b> , 1045-1076.							

1ST GENERATION.		2D.	3D.	4TH.	5TH.	6TH.
Seljuk. {	Michael ? {	{	TOGRUL BEG, 1037-1063.	{	{	BARKIAROK, 1092-1104. MOHAMMED, 1104-1116. SANDJAR, 1116-1157.
			_____			
			ALP ARSLAN, { 1043-1073. MALEK SHAH, 1073-1092.			

1ST GENERATION.		2D.	3D.	4TH.	5TH.	6TH.	7TH.	8TH.	9TH.	10TH.	11TH.							
ОТМАН, 1307-1329.	{	ОРЧАН, 1329-1359. Alaeddin.	{	AMURATH I., 1359-1389.	{	BAJAZET I., 1389-1402.	{	AMURATH II., 1421-1441.	{	MOHAMMED II., 1451-1481.	{	BAJAZET II., 1481-1512, (deposed).	{	SELM I., 1512-1520.	{	SOLYMAN I., 1520-1566.	{	SELM II., 1566-1574.
					{		Musa, 1410-1413.		{									
					{		1880.		{									
					{		MOHAMMED I., 1413-1421.		{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{				{									
					{													

(Continued below.)

12TH GENERATION.	13TH.	14TH.	15TH.	16TH.	17TH.	18TH.	19TH.	20TH.	21ST.																							
AJUBATH III. 1574-1595.	{	AJUBATH III., 1595-1603.	{	MOHAMMED III., 1603-1617.	{	ASMET I., 1617-1618, 1622-1623.	{	MUSTAPHA I., 1617-1618, 1622-1623.	{	MUSTAPHA II., 1618-1623.	{	IBRAHIM, 1640-1649, (deposed).	{	SOLYMAN II., 1657-1691.	{	ACMET II., 1691-1696.	{	ACMET III., 1703-1730, (deposed).	{	MUSTAPHA III., 1703-1730, (deposed).	{	ABDUL-HAMID, 1774-1780.	{	MAHMUD II., 1808-1839.	{	ABDUL-MEDJID, 1839-1861.	{	MURAD V., 1876.	{	ABDUL-HAZID II., 1876—.	{	ABDUL-AZIZ, 1861-1876.

(Continued from above.)



# APPENDIX H.

## A SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY WITH OCCASIONAL NOTES.

### ANCIENT HISTORY: ORIENTAL.

- BLISS, FREDERICK J. A mound of many cities, or Tell el Hesv excavated. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1894.
- BRUGSCH, HENRY. History of Egypt under the Pharaohs, derived entirely from the monuments. London: J. Murray. 1879. 2 v.  
*The same.* A new ed., condensed and rev. by M. Brodrick. London: J. Murray. 1891.  
 Corrected in some particulars by later discoveries, the work of Dr. Brugsch is still the most comprehensive summary of Egyptian history derived from the study of the monuments.
- BUDGE, E. A. WALLIS. Babylonian life and history. London: R. T. S. 1884.  
 Number IV, in the series entitled "By-paths of Bible Knowledge."  
 The mummy: chapters on Egyptian funeral archaeology. Cambridge: University Press. 1893.
- CHEYNE, T. K. Jeremiah: his life and times. London: J. Nisbet & Co. [1888.]
- CHURCH, ALFRED J. The story of the last days of Jerusalem. London: Seeley & Co. 1881.  
 The narrative of Josephus translated in the happy style for which Mr. Church is famous
- CONDER, CLAUDE R. Heth and Moab, explorations in Syria in 1881-82. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1883.  
 Syrian stone-lore; or the monumental history of Palestine. London: Bentley & Son. 1886.  
 Published for the Committee of the Palestine Exploration Fund.
- DARMESTER, JAMES. Les Prophètes d'Israel. Paris: C. Lévy. 1892.
- DUNCKER, MAX. History of Antiquity: trans. by Evelyn Abbott. London. 1877-82. 6 v.
- EDWARDS, AMELIA B. Pharaohs, fellahs and explorers. New York: Harper & Bros. 1891.  
 A thousand miles up the Nile. London: Longmans. 1877.
- EGYPT EXPLORATION FUND. Memoirs. London: Trübner & Co. 1885.  
 The Store-city of Pithom and the route of the Exodus; by E. Naville.—Tanis; by W. M. Flinders Petrie, p'ts 1 and 2.—Naukratis; by W. M. F. Petrie, p'ts 1 and 2.—The Shrine of Sait el Henneh and the Land of Goshen; by E. Naville.—The Mound of the Jew and the City of Oulais; by E. Naville.—Bubastis; by E. Naville.—The festival Hall of Osorkon II. in the great temple of Bubastis; by E. Naville.—Ahnas el Medineh (Heracleopolis Magna); by E. Naville.
- ERMAN, ADOLF. Life in ancient Egypt. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co.
- EVETTS, BASIL T. A. New light on the Bible and the Holy Land, being an account of some recent discoveries in the East. N. Y.: Cassell Co. [1894.]
- EWALD, HEINRICH. History of Israel. London: Longmans. 1869-86. 8 v.
- OEIGER, W. Civilization of the Eastern Iranians in ancient times; with an introduction on the Avesta religion. London: H. Frowde. 1885. 2 v.
- GRAETZ, H. History of the Jews, from the earliest times to the present day. London: D. Nutt. 1891. 5 v.  
 Sketches the ancient history of the Jews very slightly, but is full from the Roman period down to 1870.
- GRANT, SIR ALEXANDER. Xenophon. (Ancient Classics for English Readers.) Edinburgh: W. Blackwood & Sons. Phil.: Lippincott & Co. 1871.
- HARPER, HENRY A. The Bible and modern discoveries. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1890.
- HERODOTUS. Stories of the East from Herodotus; by A. J. Church. London: Seeley & Co. 1881.  
 The story of the Persian War from Herodotus; by A. J. Church. London: Seeley & Co. 1882.
- HERODOTUS. History; a new English version; ed. with notes, etc., by George Rawlinson and J. G. Wilkinson. London: J. Murray. 1858. 4 v.  
 A work of great value, in which Canon Rawlinson and Mr. Wilkinson were assisted by Sir Henry Rawlinson, the Assyriologist. "It is not every reader who has leisure to master such a book as Rawlinson's English 'Herodotus.' But something of this fountain of history all may know. Even in such a pleasant boy's book as Mr. Church's 'Stories from the East' and 'Stories from Herodotus' we get some flavour of the fine old Greek traveller. There are three great sections of Herodotus which are of special interest: 1, the history of the foundation of Cyrus' kingdom; 2, the hooks on the history, antiquities and customs of Egypt; 3, the immortal story of Marathon, Thermopylae and Salamis."—Frederic Harrison, *The Meaning of History*, p. 90.
- JOSEPHUS, FLAVIUS. Works; Whiston's translation, rev. by A. R. Shilleto. London: Bell & Sons. 1889.
- LACOUPERIE, TERRIEN DE. Western origin of the early Chinese civilization. London: Asher & Co. 1894.  
 A definite presentation of the view long urged by Dr. Lacouperie, that the Akkadian or primitive Babylonian culture was communicated at an early day to the Chinese.
- LEWIN, THOMAS. The siege of Jerusalem by Titus. London: Longmans. 1863.
- LOCKYER, J. N. The dawn of Astronomy; a study of the temple-worship and mythology of the ancient Egyptians. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co.
- MCCURDY, JAMES FREDERICK. History, Prophecy and the Monuments. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1894.  
 A work in which the latest researches and studies in the East are made fruitful
- MARIETTE, AUGUSTE. Outlines of ancient Egyptian history. London: Gilbert & Rivington. 1890.
- MASPERO, G. The dawn of Civilization: Egypt and Chaldaea; ed. by A. H. Sayce. London: S. P. C. K. 1894.  
 Egyptian archaeology: trans. from the French by Amelia B. Edwards. London: H. Grevel & Co.  
 Histoire ancienne des peuples de l'Orient. Paris: Hachette. 1886.
- MILMAN, HENRY HART. History of the Jews. London: J. Murray. 3 v.  
 Bringing the modern account of the Jews throughout the world down to about 1860.
- MORRISON, W. D. The Jews under Roman rule. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1890.  
 In the series of "The Story of the Nations."
- MYERS, P. V. N. Eastern nations and Greece. (Ancient history for colleges and high schools.) Boston: Ginn & Co. 1890.
- NEWMAN, FRANCIS W. History of the Hebrew Monarchy, from the administration of Samuel to the Babylonish captivity. 2d ed. London: J. Chapman. 1853.
- PERROT, GEORGES, and CHARLES CHIEPIEZ. History of Art in ancient Egypt; trans. from the French. London: Chapman & Hall. 1883. 2 v.  
 History of Art in Chaldaea and Assyria. London. 1884. 2 v.  
 History of Art in Phœnicia and its dependencies. London. 1885. 2 v.  
 History of Art in primitive Greece. London. 1894.
- PETRIE, W. M. FLINDERS. History of Egypt from the earliest times to the XVIIIth dynasty. London: Methuen & Co. 1894.  
 "This volume is but the first of a series which is intended to embrace the whole history of Egypt down to modern times. It is expected that three volumes will treat of the period of the Pharaohs, one volume of the Ptolemies, one volume of the Roman age, and one volume of Arabic Egypt. So far as practicable, the same system will be maintained throughout, though by different writers; and the aim of all will be to provide a general history, with such fulness and precision as shall suffice for the use of students."—From the Author's Preface.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- PETRIE, W. M. FLINDERS. Tell el Amarna: with chapters by A. H. Sayce and others. London: Methuen & Co. 1894.  
Ten years' digging in Egypt, 1881-1891. London: R. T. S. 1892.
- POOLE, REGINALD STUART. The cities of Egypt. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1882.
- RAGOZIN, ZENAÏDE A. The story of Chaldea, to the rise of Assyria. N. Y.: O. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1886.  
Story of Assyria, to the fall of Nineveh. N. Y. and London [as above]. 1887.  
The story of Media, Babylonia and Persia, to the Persian War. N. Y. and London [as above].  
Three good popular histories in the series entitled "The Story of the Nations."
- RAMSAY, W. M. Historical geography of Asia Minor. London: J. Murray. 1890.
- RAWLINSON, GEORGE. The Five Great Monarchies of the ancient eastern world [Chaldea, Assyria, Babylon, Media and Persia]. London: Murray. 1862.  
The Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy [Parthia]. London: Longmans. 1873.  
The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy [Sassanian or New Persian]. London: Longmans. 1876.  
In the light of later discoveries, Rawlinson's history of the five earlier oriental monarchies is very defective; but the history of Parthia and of the revived Persian monarchy retains its value.
- RECORDS OF THE PAST: being English translations of the Assyrian and Egyptian monuments. London: S. Bagster & Sons. 1873-81, 12 v., and 1889-93. 6 v.
- RENAN, ERNEST. History of the People of Israel till the time of King David. London: Chapman & Hall. 1888. 3 v.
- SAYCE, A. H. The Ancient Empires of the East. Herodotus I-III. With notes, introductions, and appendices. London: Macmillan & Co. 1883.  
Assyria, its princes, priests and people. London: R. T. S. 1885.  
Fresh light from the ancient monuments. London: R. T. S. [1883].  
Numbers VII. and III. in the series entitled "By-paths of Bible Knowledge."  
The Hittites; the story of a forgotten empire. London: R. T. S. 1888.  
Introduction to the books of Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther. London: R. T. S. 1885.  
Life and times of Isaiah, as illustrated by contemporary monuments. London: R. T. S. 1889.  
Number XIII. in the series of small monographs entitled "By-paths of Bible Knowledge."  
A primer of Assyriology. N. Y.: F. H. Revell Co. [1894.]

## ANCIENT HISTORY: GREECE AND ROME.

- ABBOTT, EVELYN. History of Greece. London: Rivingtons. 1898. v. 1-2.  
The first volume carries the narrative to the Ionian revolt, the second to the Thirty Years' Peace. "When completed, it will supply a want long felt, that of a good history of Greece of a size intermediate between Thirlwall, Grote, and Curtius, on the one hand, and the smaller text books and manuals on the other."—*English Historical Rev.*, Jan., 1899.
- Pericles and the Golden Age of Athens. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1891.  
In the series entitled "Heroes of the Nations."
- ARCHÆOLOGICAL INSTITUTE OF AMERICA. Papers: Classical Series. Boston. 1882.  
Including "Papers of the American School of Classical Studies at Athens."
- ARISTOTLE. On the Constitution of Athens: trans. by E. Poste. London: Macmillan & Co. 1891.  
A translation of the lately-found treatise believed to be by Aristotle. "While putting us in possession of more facts concerning the constitutional history of Athens than have been known hitherto, this treatise presents very great difficulties, both critical and historical. We must receive the new information with caution, and far from looking on it as superseding our older authorities, we must remember that much of it may not be the work of Aristotle or of Aristotle's thno."—E. Abbott, *Hist. of Greece*, pt. 2, appendix 2.  
Politics: trans. by B. Jowett; with essays, notes, etc. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1885. 2 v.
- ARNOLD, THOMAS. History of Rome; new ed. London: T. Fellowes. 1871. 3 v.  
Dr. Arnold's History is founded on Niebuhr's. The fact is frankly stated in his preface: "When Niebuhr died, and there was now no hope of seeing his great work completed in a manner worthy of its beginning, I was more desirous than ever of executing my original plan, of presenting in a more popular form what he had lived to finish, and of continuing it afterwards with such advan-

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- SCHÜRER, EMIL. History of the Jewish people in the time of Christ. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark. 1885. 5 v. and index.
- SHARPE, SAMUEL. History of Egypt from the earliest times till the conquest of the Arabs. London: Moxon & Co. 1859. 2 v.  
Important as covering the Ptolemaic and Roman periods of Egyptian history more fully than any other work in English.
- SIMCOX, EDITH J. Primitive civilizations; or outlines of the history of ownership in archaic communities. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1894. 2 v.
- SMITH, GEORGE ADAMS. Historical geography of the Holy Land. London: Hodder & Stoughton. 1894.
- SMITH, R. BOSWORTH. Carthage and the Carthaginians. London: Longmans. 1878.
- SMITH, W. ROBERTSON. The Prophets of Israel and their place in history, to the close of the 8th century B. C. Edin.: A. & C. Black. 1882.
- SOCIETY OF BIBLICAL ARCHÆOLOGY. Transactions, 1872-1894. 10 v. Proceedings, 1878-1894. 16 v.
- TIELE, C. P. Babylonische-Assyrische Geschichte. Gotha: F. A. Perthes. 1886. 2 v.  
Western Asia, according to the most recent discoveries. Rectorial address, Leyden University, 1893. London: Luzac & Co.
- TOMKINS, H. G. Life and times of Joseph, in the light of Egyptian lore. London: R. T. S. 1891.  
In the series entitled "By-paths of Bible Knowledge."  
Studies on the times of Abraham. London: Bagster & Sons. [1879.]
- TWENTY-ONE YEARS' WORK IN THE HOLY LAND (a record and a summary); 1865-1886. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1886.  
Published for the Committee of the Palestine Exploration Fund.
- WELLSHAUSEN, J. Sketch of the history of Israel and Judah. 3d ed. London: A. & C. Black. 1891.  
A republication of the article "Israel" contributed to the *Encyclopædia Britannica*.
- WENDEL, F. C. H. History of Egypt. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1890.  
An extremely condensed and not very readable sketch of the history of ancient Egypt, but one which specialists have commended for correctness of knowledge.
- WILKINSON, Sir J. GARDNER. Manners and customs of the ancient Egyptians. New ed., rev. and cor. by Samuel Birch. London: J. Murray. 1878. 2 v.
- WRIGHT, W. B. Ancient cities; from the dawn to the daylight. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1886.
- tages as I have derived from a long study and an intense admiration of his example and model." It was Dr. Arnold's hope to cover the whole stretch of Roman history, to Charlemagne; but he had only reached the narrative of the second Punic War when death arrested his work.
- BARTHELEMY, Abbé. Travels of Anacharsis the younger in Greece, 4th century, B. C.
- BLÜMNER, H. The home life of the ancient Greeks; trans. from the Ger. London: Cassell Co. 1890.
- BURY, J. B. History of the later Roman Empire, from Arcadius to Irene. (395 to 800 A. D.) London: Macmillan & Co. 1889. 2 v.  
A work written with more knowledge and carefulness than literary art.
- BUTCHER, S. H. Some aspects of Greek genius. London: Macmillan & Co. 1891.
- CÆSAR, CAIUS JULIUS. Commentaries on the Gallic and Civil Wars, with the supplementary books attributed to Hirtius; literally trans., with notes [Bohn edition].
- CICERO. Life and letters; the life by Dr. Conyers Middleton; letters trans. by W. Melmoth and Dr. Heberden. Edin.: W. P. Nimmo. 1892.
- CURTIS, ERNST. History of Greece; trans. from the German by A. W. Ward. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1871-74. 5 v.  
Professor Curtius ends his History at the attainment of supremacy in Hellas by Philip of Macedonia. See note to Thirlwall's "History of Greece," below.
- DAVIDSON, THOMAS. The education of the Greek people and its influence on civilization. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1894.
- DODGE, THEODORE A. Alexander: a history of the origin and growth of the art of war to the battle



## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- of Ispus, B. C. 301. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1890.
- Cæsar: a history of the art of war among the Romans down to the end of the Roman Empire. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1892.
- Hannibal: a history of the art of war among the Carthaginians and Romans, down to the battle of Pydna, 168 B. C. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1891.
- DUNCKER, MAX. History of Greece; trans. from the German. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1883-86. v. 1-2.  
An unfinished work.
- DURUY, VICTOR. History of Greece and of the Greek people, to the Roman conquest; trans. from the French. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 1892. 4 v.
- History of Rome and the Roman people, to the establishment of the Christian Empire; trans. from the French; ed. by J. P. Mahaffy. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 1883.  
Works both scholarly and popular, and made exceedingly attractive by admirable illustrations.
- DYER, THOMAS H. Ancient Athens: its history, topography and remains. London: Bell & Daldy. 1873.
- EPOCHS OF ANCIENT HISTORY; ed. by Rev. Sir G. W. Cox, Bart., and C. Sankey. London: Longmans. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons.  
The Greeks and the Persians; by Rev. Sir G. W. Cox.—The Athenian Empire, to the fall of Athens; by Rev. Sir G. W. Cox.—The Spartan and Theban Supremacies; by Charles Sankey.—The rise of the Macedonian Empire; by Arthur M. Curtels.—Rome to its capture by the Gauls; by Wilhelm Ihne.—Rome and Carthage; by R. Bosworth Smith.—The Gracchi, Marius and Sulla; by A. H. Beesly.—The Roman Triumphs; by Charles Merivale.—The early Roman Empire, from the assassination of Cæsar to that of Domitian; by W. W. Capes.—The Roman Empire of the second century, or the age of the Antonines; by W. W. Capes.
- FALKE, JACOB VON. Greece and Rome: their life and art; trans. from the German. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1882.
- FELTON, C. C. Greece, ancient and modern. Boston: Ticknor & Fields. 1867. 2 v.
- FINLAY, GEORGE. Greece under the Romans. Edin.: W. Blackwood & Sons.
- FOWLER, W. WARDE. The city-state of the Greeks and Romans. London: Macmillan & Co. 1893.
- Julius Cæsar and the foundation of the Roman imperial system. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1892.  
In the series entitled "Heroes of the Nations."
- FREEMAN, EDWARD A. History of Federal Government. v. 1. General Introduction.—History of the Greek Federations. London: Macmillan & Co. 1863.  
"This noble work, in some respects the grandest of the author's conceptions, was never completed. The war of 1866 between Prussia and Austria marked the beginning of organic changes in Germany which Mr. Freeman was anxious to watch for a while before finishing his book. He therefore turned aside and took up the third of his three great works (the History of Sicily being the second)—the only one that he lived to complete—the History of the Norman Conquest of England."—J. Fiske, *Edward Augustus Freeman* (*Atlantic Monthly*, January, 1893).
- History of Sicily. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1891. v. 1-4.  
Left unfinished at Professor Freeman's death. The fourth volume, prepared by other hands, from the materials that he had made ready, carries the history to the death of Agathokles.
- FROUDE, JAMES ANTHONY. Cæsar: a sketch. London: Longmans. 1879.  
A brilliant and fascinating piece of historical writing, but tainted with Carlylean hero worship.
- FUSTEL DE COULANGES, N. D. The ancient city: a study of the religion, laws and institutions of ancient Greece and Rome; trans. from the French. Boston: Lee & Shepard. 1874.
- GARDNER, PERCY. New chapters in Greek history: historical results of recent excavations in Greece and Asia Minor. London: J. Murray. 1892.
- GIBBON, EDWARD. History of the decline and fall of the Roman Empire; with notes by Milman, Guizot, and Dr William Smith.  
"We may correct and improve in detail from the stores which have been opened since Gibbon's time; we may write again large parts of his story from other, and often truer and more wholesome, points of view. But the work of Gibbon, as a whole, as the encyclopædic history of thirteen hundred years, as the grandest of historical designs carried out alike with wonderful power and with wonderful accuracy, must ever keep its place. Whatever else is read, Gibbon must be read too."—E. A. Freeman, *Historical Essays*, pp. 307-308. "It is no personal paradox, but the judgment of all competent men, that the 'Decline and Fall' of Gibbon is the most perfect historical composition that exists in any language; at once scrupulously faithful in its facts; consummate in its literary art; and comprehensive in analysis of the forces affecting society over a very long and crowded epoch."—Frederic Harrison, *The Meaning of History*, p. 101.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- GLADSTONE, WILLIAM E. *Juventus Mundi*; the gods and men of the heroic age. London: Macmillan. 1869.
- GROTE, GEORGE. History of Greece, to the close of the generation contemporary with Alexander the Great. London: J. Murray. 12 v.  
"A business man, foreign to university life and its traditions, a skeptic in religion, a positivist in philosophy, and, above all, an advanced Radical in politics," Grote "was persuaded that the great social and political results of Greek history were because of, and not in spite of, the prevalence of democracy among its States, and because of the number and variety of these States. He would not accept the verdict of all the old Greek theorists who voted for the rule of the one or the enlightened few; and he wrote what may be called a great political pamphlet in twelve volumes in vindication of democratic principles. It was this idea which not only marshalled his facts, but lent its fire to his argument; and when combined with his Radicalism in religion and philosophy, produced a book so remarkable, that, however much it may be corrected and criticised, it will never be superseded. It is probably the greatest history among the many great histories produced in this century; and though very inferior in style to Gibbon's 'Decline and Fall,' will rank next to it as a monument of English historical genius."—J. P. Mahaffy, *Problems in Greek History*, ch. 1.
- GUHL, E. and W. KONER. The life of the Greeks and Romans; trans. from the German. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1875.
- HODGKIN, THOMAS. The dynasty of Theodosius; or eighty years' struggle with the barbarians; a series of lectures. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1899.
- HORTON, R. F. History of the Romans. London: Rivingtons. 1885.  
A short history of republican Rome, containing more of the tracing of influences, constitutional and institutional, and more of the interpreted meaning of events, than are found in any other work of its modest class.
- IHNE, WILHELM. History of Rome. English edition. London: Longmans. 1871-77. 5 v.  
Closes with the death of Sulla, where Dean Merivale begins his "History of the Romans under the Empire." "As the book maintains in all its parts a strictly judicial attitude, it is far less entertaining than the brilliant advocacy of Mommsen; but for this very reason it is to be held as a safer authority."—C. K. Adams, *Manual of Historical Literature*, p. 124.
- LANCIANI, RODOLFO. Ancient Rome in the light of recent discoveries. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888.
- LEWIS, GEORGE CORNEWALL. An inquiry into the credibility of early Roman history. London: J. W. Parker & Sons. 1855. 2 v.
- LIDDELL, HENRY G. History of Rome, to the establishment of the Empire. London: J. Murray. 1855. 2 v.
- LIVII, TITUS. History of Rome, literally trans. by Dr. Spillan, C. Edmunds, and others (Bohn ed.). London: G. Bell & Son.  
Stories from Livy; by A. J. Church. London: Seeley & Co. 1883.
- LONG, GEORGE. Decline of the Roman Republic. London: Bell & Daldy. 1864. 5 v.
- MAHAFFY, J. P. Greek life and thought from the age of Alexander to the Roman conquest. London: Macmillan & Co. 1887.  
The Greek world under Roman sway, from Polybius to Plutarch. London: Macmillan & Co. 1890.  
History of classical Greek literature. London: Longmans. 1880. 2 v.  
Old Greek life. (History Primer.) N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1875.  
Problems in Greek history. London: Macmillan & Co. 1892.  
Social life in Greece, from Homer to Menander. 3d ed. rev. and enl. London: Macmillan & Co.  
The story of Alexander's Empire. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1887.  
One of the very good books in the series of "The Story of the Nations."
- MERIVALE, CHARLES. The fall of the Roman Republic; a short history of the last century of the Commonwealth. London: Longmans.  
History of the Romans under the Empire. London: Longmans. 8 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 7 v.  
"His [Merivale's] history is a great work in itself, and it must be a very great work indeed which can outdo it within its own range. In days of licensed blundering like ours, it is delightful indeed to come across the sound and unadorned scholarship, the unwarmed and unfeeling accuracy, of Mr. Merivale. . . . On some points we hold that Mr. Merivale's views are open to dispute; but it is always his views, never his statements."—E. A. Freeman, *Historical Essays*, p. 309.



## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- MOMMSEN, THEODOR.** History of Rome; trans. by W. P. Dickson; new ed. rev. throughout and embodying recent additions. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1894-95. 4 v.
- Same:* The Provinces, from Cæsar to Diocletian. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1886.
- "The Roman History of Mommesen is, beyond all doubt, to be ranked among those really great historical works which do so much honour to our own day. We can have little doubt as to calling it the best complete Roman History that we have. . . . We have now, for the first time, the whole history of the Roman Republic really written in a way worthy of the greatness of the subject."—E. A. Freeman, *Historical Essays*, pp. 239-240.
- MÜLLER, C. O.** History and Antiquities of the Doric race; trans. from the German by H. Tufnell and G. C. Lewis. 2d ed. rev. London: J. Murray. 1893. 2 v.
- NIEBUHR, B. G.** History of Rome; trans. by J. C. Hare and C. Thirlwall. London: Walton. 1859. 3 v.
- Lectures on the history of Rome, to the fall of the Western Empire. London: Walton. 3 v.
- OMAN, C. W. C.** History of Greece, to the Macedonian conquest. London: Rivingtons. 1890.
- "This is the best school history of Greece which has appeared for many a day. While the style is never heavy, nothing of importance has been omitted."—*English Historical Rev.*, Oct. 1890.
- PELIAM, H. F.** Outlines of Roman history. London: Percival. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1893.
- PLUTARCH.** Lives, the translation called Dryden's corrected from the Greek and rev. by A. H. Clough. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1859. 5 v.
- POLYBIOS.** Histories; trans. from the text of Hultsch by E. S. Shuckburgh. London: Macmillan & Co. 1889. 2 v.
- Polybios, "the historian of the Decline and Fall of Ancient Greece," "is like a writer of our own times; with far less of laborious genius, he possessed a mass of acquired knowledge of which Thucydides could never have dreamed. He had, like a modern historian, read many books and seen many lands. . . . He had himself personally a wider political experience than fell to the lot of any historian before or after him. . . . He could remember Achaia a powerful federation, Macedonia a powerful monarchy, Carthage still free, Syria still threatening; he lived to see them all subject provinces or trembling allies of the great municipality of Rome."—E. A. Freeman, *Hist. of Federal Govt.*, p. 226.
- RAMSAY, WILLIAM.** Manual of Roman antiquities; rev. and partly rewritten by R. Lanciani. London: C. Griffin.
- SCHLIEMANN, Dr. H.** Ilios: the city and country of the Trojans. London: J. Murray. 1880.
- Troja: results of the latest researches and discoveries on the site of Homer's Troy. London: J. Murray. 1881.
- Mycenae: a narrative of researches and discoveries. London.
- Tiryns, the prehistoric palace of the King of Tiryns. London: John Murray. 1885.
- SCHÖMANN, G. F.** A dissertation on the assemblies of the Athenians; trans. from the Latin. Cambridge: W. P. Grant. 1838.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- SCHÖMANN, G. F.** The antiquities of Greece; trans. from the German. London: Rivingtons. 1880.
- Only the first volume, treating of "The state," has been published.
- SCHUCHHARDT, C.** Schliemann's excavations; an archaeological and historical study; trans. from the German. London: Macmillan & Co.
- SUETONIUS, C. TRANQUILLUS.** Lives of the Twelve Cæsars [Bohn edition]. London: Bell & Sons.
- TACITUS, C. CORNELIUS.** The Annals, The History, The Germany, The Agricola, The Dialogue on Oratory; trans. by A. J. Church and W. J. Brodribb; rev. ed., with notes. London: Macmillan & Co. 1877-82. 3 v.
- The annals of Tacitus extend over most of the period from the death of Augustus to Nero, with important parts lost. The fragment preserved of the History gives us only four and a half out of fourteen books which made up the original work. These books contain the history of the years 69 and 70, not quite complete, and tell the story of the Vitellian conflict.
- THIRLWALL, CONNOP.** History of Greece. London: Longmans. 1835. 8 v.
- Bishop Thirlwall's History covers the whole national life of the Greeks, down to the Roman conquest. "The strength of Thirlwall as clearly lies in the history of Alexander and his successors as the strength of Grote lies in the political history of Athenian and Syracusan democracy, as the strength of Curtius lies in the geography, in the artistic side of things, in the general picture of that age which was the glory of Athens, but which, as the disciples of Finlay know, was an age of decline for Hellas in the wider sense."—E. A. Freeman, *The Methods of Historical Study*, p. 287.—"The student of to-day who is really intimate with Thirlwall's history may boast that he has a sound and accurate view of all the main questions in the political and social development of the Hellenic nation. But he will never have been carried away with enthusiasm."—J. P. Mahaffy, *Problems in Greek History*, ch. 1.
- THUCYDIDES.** History; trans. into English, with introduction and notes, by B. Jowett. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1881. 2 v.
- "Thucydides is much more than a great historian; or, rather, he was what every great historian ought to be—he was a profound philosopher. His history of the Peloponnesian War is like a portrait by Titian; the whole mind and character, the inner spirit and ideals, the very tricks and follies, of the man or of the age come before us in living reality. No more memorable, truthful and profound portrait exists than that wherein Thucydides has painted the Athens of the age of Pericles."—Frederic Harrison, *The Meaning of History*, p. 92.
- TORR, CECIL.** Rhodes in ancient times. Cambridge: University Press. 1885.
- TROLLOPE, ANTHONY.** Life of Cicero. London: Chapman & Hall. 1880. 2 v.
- Written in vindication of Cicero against the injustice done to the great patriotic orator in Froide's *Cæsar*. Both books are writings of advocacy rather than history.
- WHIBLEY, L.** Political parties in Athens during the Peloponnesian War. Cambridge Warehouse. 1889.
- XENOPHON.** Works; trans. by H. G. Dakyns. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1890. v. 1-2.
- Volume I contains books 1 and 2 of the *Hellenica*, and the *Anabasis*; vol. 2 contains books 3 to 7, with *Agædæus*, *The Politics*, and *Revenues*. Two more volumes are yet to be published.

## MEDIÆVAL AND MODERN EUROPE.

- ADAMS, CHARLES.** Great campaigns: a succinct account of the principal military operations which have taken place in Europe from 1796 to 1870. Edin.: W. Blackwood & Sons. 1877.
- Edited from lectures delivered by Major C. Adams at the Royal Military and Staff Colleges, England.
- ADAMS, GEORGE BURTON.** Civilization during the Middle Ages, especially in relation to modern civilization. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1894.
- ADDISON, C. G.** The Knights Templars. 3d ed. London: Longman. 1854.
- ALISON, Sir ARCHIBALD.** History of Europe, 1789 to 1815, and 1815 to 1852. Edin.: W. Blackwood & Sons. 1853. 28 v.
- "We are not unaware . . . of the surpassing greatness of the external events of which his history is composed, nor do we complain of the minute and laborious zeal with which he has gathered every particular concerning them, ransacking archives and measuring fields of slaughter; but we do complain that he has allowed the tumult and dust of these vast contests to stop his ears and blind his eyes to every object but themselves."—Parko Godwin, *Out of the Past*, p. 207.
- BALZANI, UGO.** The Popes and the Hohenstaufen. London: Longmans.
- In the series entitled "Epochs of Church History."
- BEARD, CHARLES.** The Reformation of the 16th Century in its relation to modern thought. London: Williams and Norgate. 1883.
- Hibbert Lectures for 1883.

- BRADLEY, HENRY.** The story of the Goths, to the end of the Gothic dominion in Spain. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1888.
- One of the better books in the series of "The Story of the Nations."
- BRYCE, JAMES.** The Holy Roman Empire. London: Macmillan & Co.
- CAYLEY, EDWARD S.** The European revolutions of 1848. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1850. 2 v.
- CHEETHAM, S.** History of the Christian Church during the first six centuries. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1894.
- CHURCH, R. W.** The beginning of the Middle Ages. London: Longmans. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1877.
- An admirable brief survey of early mediæval history, in the series entitled "Epochs of Modern History."
- COMYN, Sir ROBERT.** History of the western empire, from Charlemagne to Charles V. [800-1520]. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1841. 2 v.
- COX, GEORGE W.** The Crusades. London: Longmans. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1874.
- In the series entitled "Epochs of History."
- CREIGHTON, MANDELL.** History of the Papacy during the period of the Reformation. London and N. Y.: Longmans. 1882-94. v. 1-6.

# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

CUTTS, EDWARD L. Scenes and characters of the Middle Ages. London: Virtue & Co. 1872.

DEMOMBYNES, G. Constitutions Européennes. Paris: L. Larose et Forcel. 1881. 2 v.

DILKE, Sir CHARLES W. Position of European politics, 1887. London: Chapman & Hall. 1887.

DÖLLINGER, JOHN IGNATIUS von. Addresses on historical and literary subjects; trans. by Margaret Warre. London: J. Murray. 1894.

Containing as follows: Universities, past and present; Founders of Religions; the Empire of Charles the Great and his Successors; Aaagni; the Suppression of the Knights Templars; the History of Religious Freedom; various estimates of the French Revolution; the part taken by North America in Literature.

Studies in European history; trans. by Margaret Warre. London: John Murray. 1890.

Academical addresses on the following subjects: The significance of Dynasties in the history of the world; the House of Wittelsbach and its place in German history; the relation of the City of Rome to Germany in the Middle Ages; Dante as a Prophet; the struggle of Germany with the Papacy under the Emperor Ludwig of Bavaria; Aevotin and his Times; on the Influence of Greek Literature and Culture upon the Western World in the Middle Ages; the origin of the Eastern Question; the Jews in Europe; upon the Political and Intellectual Development of Spain; the Policy of Louis XIV.; the most influential Woman of French history (Madame de Maintenon).

DUFF, MOUNTSTUART E. GRANT. Studies in European politics. Edin.: Edmonston & Douglas. 1886.

These well-named "Studies" in the political history of the Continent, by an English statesman, are mostly devoted to the important but little understood period between 1815 and 1848, in Spain, Russia, Austria, Prussia, Holland, and Belgium. They are deficient in attention to the social conditions of the time.

DURUY, VICTOR. History of modern times, from the fall of Constantinople to the French Revolution; trans. and rev., with notes, by E. A. Grosvenor. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1894.

History of the middle ages; trans. by E. H. and M. D. Whitney, with notes and rev. by G. B. Adams. N. Y.: Henry Holt & Co. 1891.

DYER, THOMAS HENRY. History of modern Europe, 1453-1857. London: John Murray. 4 v. Geo. Bell & Sons. 4 v.

Dyer's History of Modern Europe "represented the labour of years, and chronicled the period from the fall of Constantinople to the end of the Crimean War. It was a clear and painstaking compilation, whose main object was to expound the origin and nature of the European concert."—G. Barnett Smith. *Biographical Sketch (in the Dict. of National Biography)*.

EGINHARD. Life of Charlemagne; trans. by S. E. Turner. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.

EMERTON, EPHRAIM. Introduction to the study of the Middle Ages (A. D. 375-814). Boston: Ginn & Co. 1888.

Medieval Europe, 814-1300. Boston: Ginn & Co. 1894.

FISHER, GEORGE PARK. History of the Christian Church. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1887.

The Reformation. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1883.

FLINT, ROBERT. Philosophy of history in Europe. v. 1. France and Germany. Edin.: Blackwood & Sons. 1874.

FREEMAN, EDWARD A. The Chief Periods of European History; six lectures, Oxford, 1885. London: Macmillan & Co. 1886.

The "chief periods" treated of are "those which concern the growth and the dying out" of the Roman power; "Europe before the growth of Rome—Europe with Rome, in one shape or another, as her centre—Europe since Rome has practically ceased to be."—*Author's Preface*.

Fifty years of European history: four Oxford lectures. [Also] The Teutonic conquest of Gaul and Britain. London: Macmillan & Co. 1888.

The fifty years of European history reviewed in the first four of these lectures are those that had been spanned by the reign of Queen Victoria when its jubilee was celebrated, in 1887.

General sketch of European history. London: Macmillan & Co. 1872.

Historical Essays. London: Macmillan & Co. 1871-92. 4 v.

v. 1. The Mythical and Romantic Elements in early English History; the continuity of English History; Relations between the Crowns of England and Scotland; Saint Thomas of Canterbury and his Biographers; the Reign of Edward III.; the Holy Roman Empire; the Franks and the Gauls; the early Stages of Paris; Frederick I., King of Italy; the Emperor Frederick II.; Charles the Bold; Presidential Government.

v. 2. Ancient Greece and Medieval Italy; Mr. Gladstone's Homer and the Homeric Age; the Historians of Athens; the Athenian Democracy; Alexander the Great; Greece during the Macedonian Period; Mommsen's History of Rome; Sulla; the Flavian Casars.

# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

v. 3. First Impressions of Rome; the Illyrian Emperors and their Land; Augusta Treverorum; the Goths at Ravenna; Race and Language; the Byzantine Empire; First Impressions of Athens; Medieval and Modern Greece; the Southern Slaves; Sicilian Cycles; the Normans at Palermo.

v. 4. Carthage; French and English Towns; Aquas Sextie; Orange; Augustodunum; Périgueux and Cahors; the Lords of Andres; Points in the History of Portugal and Brazil; Alter Orbis; Historical Cycles; Augustan Ages; English Civil Wars.

The historical geography of Europe. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1881. 1 v. text; 1 v. maps.

The object of this remarkably valuable work is to "trace out the extent of territory which the different states and nations of Europe and the neighbouring lands have held at different times in the world's history, to mark the different boundaries which the same country has had, and the different meanings in which the same name has been used."—*Author's Introduction*.

FROISSART, Sir JOHN. Chronicles [1326-1400]; trans. by T. Johnes. London: Wm. Smith. 2 v.

Same; edited for boys, with an introduction, by Sidney Lanier. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1879.

FYFFE, C. A. History of modern Europe. London: Cassell. 1880-1889. N. Y.: Henry Holt & Co. 1881-90. 3 v.

Covers the period from the beginning of the war with revolutionary France, in 1792, to the Berlin Congress and Treaty, 1878; a well-constructed and well written piece of history.

GERARD, JAMES W. The peace of Utrecht, 1713-14. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1885.

GRUBE, A. W. Heroes of history and legend. London: Griffith & Farran. 1880.

A translation of the second part of Grube's "Charakterbilder aus der Geschichte und Sage."

GUIZOT, F. P. History of civilization, to the French revolution; trans. from the French. London: Geo. Bell & Sons. 3 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 2 v.

"The originality of M. Guizot's work consists in the truly scientific spirit and character of his method. He was the first to dissect a society, in the same comprehensive, impartial, and thorough way in which an anatomist dissects the body of an animal, and the first to study the functions of the social organism in the same systematic and careful manner in which the physiologist studies the functions of the animal organism."—R. Flint. *The Philosophy of History in France and Germany*, p. 240.

HALLAM, HENRY. View of the state of Europe during the Middle Ages. London: J. Murray. 3 v. N. Y.: W. J. Widdleton. 3 v.

"He [Hallam] never thoroughly took to either the Imperial or the ecclesiastical element in history; if I say that he did not thoroughly take in the Teutonic element either, it might seem that I leave him no standing-ground at all. And whither shall he seem to vanish, if I add that he never shows that same kind of thorough knowledge of original authorities, that mastery of them, that delight in them, which stands out in every line of Kemble and Palgrave! Hallam had nothing of the spirit of the antiquary; he had not, I should say, very much of the spirit of the historian proper. Yet Hallam was a memorable writer, whose name ought to be deeply honoured, and a large part of whose writings are as valuable now as when they were first written."—E. A. Freeman, *Methods of Historical Study*, p. 282.

HÄUSSER, LUDWIG. The period of the Reformation, 1517-1648, ed. by W. Oncken; trans. by Mrs. Sturge. London: Strahan. 1873. N. Y.: Robert Carter & Bros.

Unquestionably the best comprehensive survey of the Reformation and the Reformation period that has yet been placed before English readers.

HEEREN, A. H. L. A manual of the history of the political system of Europe and its colonies; from the close of the 15th century to the fall of Napoleon; trans. from the Ger. London: H. G. Bohn. 1846.

HENDERSON, ERNEST F., trans. and ed. Select historical documents of the middle ages. London: Geo. Bell & Sons. 1892. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co.

HODGKIN, THOMAS. Italy and her Invaders. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1880-85. 4 v.

A very satisfactory work, narrating that part of the barbaric avalanche of the fifth and sixth centuries which crushed the Empire in its western seat. The first volume deals with the Visigothic invasion, the second with the Hunnish, Vandal and Herulian, the third with the Ostrogothic, the fourth with Justinian's recovery of Italy.

Theodoric the Goth; the barbarian champion of civilization. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1891.

In the series entitled "Heroes of the Nations."

JOHNSON, A. H. The Normans in Europe. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1877. N. Y.: Chas. Scribner's Sons.

JOHNSTONE, C. F. Historical abstracts. London: C. Kegan Paul & Co. 1880.

Excellent outline sketches of the history of Denmark, Norway, Sweden, the Netherlands, Belgium, the Ottoman Empire, Greece, Portugal, Prussia, Russia, and the Swiss Confederation.



# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

KEARY, C. F. The Vikings in western Christendom, 789-888. London: T. F. Unwin. 1891.

KINGTON, T. L. History of Frederick II., Emperor of the Romans. London: Macmillan & Co. 1882. 2 v.

LACROIX, PAUL. The eighteenth century [1700-1789]: its institutions, &c. London: Chapman & Hall. 1876.

LATHAM, ROBT. G. Ethnology of Europe. London: J. Van Voorst. 1852.

The nationalities of Europe. v. 2. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1893. 2 v.

LAVISSE, ERNEST. General view of the political history of Europe; trans. by Charles Gross. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1891.

"While giving the essential facts of universal history, he [Lavissee] aims, above all, to describe the formation and political development of the states of Europe, and to indicate the historical causes of their present condition and mutual relations. In other words, he shows how the existing political divisions of Europe, with their peculiar tendencies, were created. . . . The ability of Professor Lavissee to compress the essence of a great event or sequence of events into a few comprehensive and expressive sentences, has enabled him to accomplish his difficult task with signal success."—*Translator's Preface*.

LEA, HENRY CHARLES. History of the Inquisition of the Middle Ages. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1888. 3 v.

LODGE, RICHARD. History of Modern Europe, 1453-1878. London: J. Murray. 1885. N. Y.: Harper Bros.

MACKENZIE, ROBERT. The Nineteenth Century; a history. London: Nelson & Sons. 1880.

McLAUGHLIN, EDWARD TOMPKINS. Studies in mediæval life and literature. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1894.

MACLEAR, G. F. The conversion of the West. London: S. P. C. K.

MAXWELL, Sir WILLIAM STIRLING. Don John of Austria; or passages from the history of the 16th Century, 1547-1578. London: Longmans. 1883. 2 v.

MAY, Sir THOMAS E. Democracy in Europe. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1877. 2 v. N. Y.: A. C. Armstrong & Son. 2 v.

MERIVALE, CHARLES. The conversion of the northern nations: Boyle lect's. 1865. London: Longmans. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co.

MERLE D'AUBIGNE, J. H. History of the great Reformation of the 16th century. N. Y.: Carter & Bros. 1863-77. 8 v.

MICHAUD, J. F. History of the Crusades; trans. from the French. London: G. Routledge & Co. 1852. 2 v.

MICHELET, JULES. Summary of Modern History; trans. from the French and continued by M. C. M. Simpson. London: Macmillan & Co. 1875.

MULMAN, HENRY HART. History of Latin Christianity, including that of the Popes to Nicholas V. London: J. Murray. 1854. 6 v.

"I know few books more delightful and more instructive to read than Milman's 'History of Latin Christianity.' And none better discharges the work of a guide, both to the original authorities, and what we cannot neglect, to modern German writers."—E. A. Freeman, *Methods of historical study*, p. 283.

MOELLER, WILHELM. History of the Christian Church, A. D. 1-600; trans. from the German. London: S. Sonnenschein. 1892.

Same, in the Middle Ages. London: S. Sonnenschein. 1893.

MONSTRELET, ENGUERRAND DE. Chronicles; trans. by T. Johnes. London: Geo. Routledge & Sons. 1867. 2 v.

A chronicle which continues that of Froissart, from 1400 to 1467, and is continued by others to 1516, especially narrating events in the Hundred Years War.

MONTAUBERT, CHARLES F., *Count de*. The Monks of the West, from St. Benedict to St. Bernard; authorized translation. London: W. Blackwood & Sons. 1861-79. 7 v.

"His pages bring before us tales handed down by oral tradition alone for perhaps two or three generations, together with documents and letters as genuine as the despatches of the Duke of Wellington. But there is little or no effort to show that one is more valuable than the other, or to determine where the poetry which is lavish of marvellous incidents ends, and where the region of fact begins."—*Edinburgh Review*, v. 127, p. 494.

MÜLLER, W. Political history of recent times. 1816-1875; trans. [and continued to 1881] by J. P. Peters. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1882.

"For many years—as Professor of Modern History, first at the State University of Michigan, afterward at Cornell University—I had been seeking a work which

# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

should give to thoughtful students a view, large but concise, of the political history of Continental Europe in the nineteenth century. . . . At last I came upon the 'Politische Geschichte der Neuesten Zeit,' by Professor Wilhelm Müller, of Tübingen. . . . Three readings of it satisfied me that it is what is needed in America. . . . It is not an abridgment; it is a living history."—Andrew D. White, *Prefatory Note*.

MURDOCK, HAROLD. The reconstruction of Europe [1852-1870]. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1889.

NATIONAL LIFE AND THOUGHT. London: T. F. Unwin. 1891.

A volume of lectures delivered at South Place Institute, London, in 1889-90, designed "to give information, in a popular form, with regard to the national development and modes of political action among the different nations throughout the world." The lecturers were generally men specially well informed on their several subjects—such as Professor J. E. Thorold Rogers, Professor Pulsky, J. T. Bent, J. C. Cotton Minchin, Eirik Magnusson, and others.

NEANDER, AUGUSTUS. General history of the Christian religion and Church; trans. from the German by Joseph Torrey.

"He . . . made church history a book of instruction, edification, and comfort, on the firm foundation of profound and accurate learning, critical mastery of the sources, spiritual discernment, psychological insight, and sound, sober judgment."—P. Schaaf, *Saint Augustin Melancthon, Neander*, p. 136.

PALGRAVE, Sir FRANCIS. History of Normandy and England. London: Macmillan & Co. 4 v.

PASTOR, LUDWIG. History of the Popes from the close of the Middle Ages; trans. from the German. London: J. Hodges.

A history written from the Roman Catholic standpoint.

PERIODS OF EUROPEAN HISTORY; ed. by Arthur Hassall. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co.

Period 1. A. D. 476-918; by Chas. W. C. Oman.—Period 5. A. D. 1598-1715; by Henry O. Wakeman.—Period 7. A. D. 1789-1815; by H. Morse Stephens.—Other periods not yet published.

RANKE, LEOPOLD von. History of the Latin and Teutonic nations from 1494 to 1514; trans. from the German. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1887.

History of the Popes in the 16th and 17th centuries; trans. from the German by Mrs. Austin. London: J. Murray. 2 v.

ROBERTSON, JAMES C. History of the Christian Church; from the Apostolic Age to the Reformation. London: J. Murray. 1875. 8 v.

ROBERTSON, WM. History of the reign of the emperor Charles V.; with life of the emperor after his abdication, by W. H. Prescott. London: Geo. Routledge & Sons. 2 v. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott Co. 3 v.

ROBINSON, A. MARY F. (Madame Darmesteter). The end of the middle ages. London: T. F. Unwin. 1889.

"Essays and questions to history," as follows: the Reclines and the Warring Brothers; the Convent of Helfta; the attraction of the Abyss (Mysticism); the Schism; Valentine Visconti; the French claim to Milan; the Malatestas of Rimini; the Ladies of Milan; the Flight of Piero de' Medici; the French at Pisa.

ROSE, J. H. A century of continental history, 1780-1880. London: Edward Stanford. 1889.

Aims only at "giving an outline of the main events which have brought the Continent of Europe to its present political condition," and does so acceptably.

SCHLOSSER, F. C. History of the eighteenth century, etc.; trans. by D. Davison. London: Chapman & Hall. 1843-52. 8 v.

SHEPPARD, JOHN G. The fall of Rome and the rise of the new nationalities. London and N. Y.: Routledge. 1861.

"One of the best manuals for the use of a student of the Middle Ages. Perhaps its most striking characteristic is in its large dependence on original authorities, and in the stress which it lays on the use of such authorities in the study of the period under examination."—C. K. Adams, *Manual of Historical Literature*, 3d ed., p. 168.

SMITH, I. GREGORY. Christian Monasticism, from the 4th to the 9th centuries. London: A. D. Innes & Co. 1892.

SMYTH, WM. Lectures on modern history. London: H. G. Bohn. 2 v.

SOREL, ALBERT. L'Europe et la Revolution française. Paris: Plon. 1885.

STEPHENS, W. R. W. Hildebrand and his Times. London: Longmans. 1888.

In the series entitled "Epochs of Church History."

STILLE, CHARLES J. Studies in mediæval history. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1882.

On the following topics: General characteristics of the mediæval era; the Barbarians and their invasions; the Frankish conquests and Charlemagne; Mohammed and



## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

his System: mediæval France; Germany, feudal and imperial; Saxon and Danish England; England after the Norman conquest; the Papacy to the reign of Charlemagne; the Papacy and the Empire; the struggle for Italian nationality; Monasticism, Chivalry and the Crusades; Scholastic philosophy—the Schoolmen—Universities; the laboring classes in the Middle Ages; mediæval Commerce; the era of Secularization.

**STUBBS, WM.** Seventeen lectures on the study of mediæval and modern history and kindred subjects. Oxford. Clar. Press. 1886. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1887.

Inaugural Lecture; on the Present State and Prospects of Historical Study; the Purposes and Methods of Historical Study; Learning and Literature at the court of Henry II.; the Mediæval Kingdoms of Cyprus and Armenia; on the Characteristic Differences between Mediæval and Modern History; the Reign of Henry VIII.; Parliament under Henry VIII.; history of the Canon Law in England; the Reign of Henry VII.; last statutory public lecture.

**SYBEL, HEINRICH VON.** History and literature of the Crusades; trans. from the German. London: Chapman & Hall. 1861.

## GREAT BRITAIN: GENERAL.

**BRIGHT, J. F.** History of England. London: Rivingtons. 1880-1888. 4 v.

A very carefully written history, brought down to 1880; quite full in detail, and necessarily, therefore, condensed in the narrative.

**BUCKLE, HENRY THOMAS.** History of civilization in England. London: Longmans. N.Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 2 v.

A work which has lost the great influence that it exerted when it first appeared, but which is full of suggestion, nevertheless, to one who reads it thoughtfully.

**BUCKLEY, ARABELLA B.** History of England for beginners. London: Macmillan & Co. 1887.

**BURROWS, MONTAGU.** Commentaries on the history of England from the earliest times to 1865. Edin.: W. Blackwood & Sons. 1893.

A successful "attempt to interpret the History of England in accordance with the latest researches": "a digest and a commentary rather than an abstract or an epitome."

**BURTON, JOHN HILL.** History of Scotland from Agricola's invasion to the last Jacobite insurrection; new and enlarged ed. Edin.: W. Blackwood & Sons. 8 v.

**CALLCOTT, Lady M.** Little Arthur's history of England. London: J. Murray.

Very high in the esteem of those who judge books for children most carefully.

**DICEY, ALBERT V.** The Privy Council: the Arnold prize essay. London: Macmillan & Co. 1887.

**DUFFY, Sir CHARLES GAVAN.** Bird's-eye view of Irish history. Dublin: J. Duffy & Son. 1882.

**ENGLISH WORTHIES**; ed. by Andrew Lang. London: Longmans. 1885.

Raleigh; by Edmund Gosse.—Blake; by David Hannay.—Claverhouse; by Mowbray Morris.—Marlborough; by George Saintsbury.—Shaftesbury; by H. D. Traill.—Canning; by F. H. Hill.—Darwin; by Grant Allen.

**FORSYTH, WILLIAM.** History of Trial by Jury. London: J. W. Parker. 1852.

**FREEMAN, EDWARD A.** The growth of the English constitution. London: Macmillan & Co. 1872.

**GAIRDNER, JAMES, and JAMES SPEDDING.** Studies in English history. Edin. 1861.

A volume of collected essays, on the Lollards, the Historical element in Shakespeare's Falstaff, Katharine of Aragon's first and second marriages, history of the doctrine of the Divine Right of Kings, Sundays, ancient and modern, and other topics.

**GARDNER, SAMUEL RAWSON.** Historical biographies. London: Longmans. 1884.

Contains brief but excellent biographies of Simon de Montfort, Edward the Black Prince, Sir Thomas More, Sir Francis Drake, Cromwell, and William III.

A student's history of England, from the earliest times to 1885. London: Longmans. 1890-1. 3 v.

Professor Gardner, being a specialist, distinctly, in the one period of English history to which he has devoted himself—the period of the Stuarts—would not claim authority of course, as an original investigator of other times; and some parts of this general text-book have been found open to criticism. But, on the whole, it can claim the first rank among text-books of its class.

**GNEIST, RUDOLPH.** History of the English Constitution; trans. from the German. London: W. Clowes & Son. 1886. 2 v.

The English Parliament in its transformations through a thousand years. London: Grevel & Co. 1886.

"The work of Gneist on the English Constitution is scarcely less indispensable to the English student than the works of Stubbs and Hallam, while, as a distinguished jurist and politician in Germany, he surveys his subject

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

**SYMONDS, JOHN ADDINGTON.** The Catholic reaction. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1886. 2 v.

These are the concluding volumes of Symonds' "Renaissance in Italy."

**TRENCH, RICHARD C.** Lectures on mediæval Church history. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1878.

**VAN PRAET, JULES.** Essays on the political history of the 15th, 16th, and 17th centuries [trans. from the French]. London: Richard Bentley. 1868.

**VILLEMMAIN, A. F.** Life of Gregory VII. [Hildebrand]; preceded by a sketch of the Papacy to the 11th century; trans. from the French. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1874. 2 v.

**VOLTAIRE, F. M. AROUET DE.** Annals of the empire, from the time of Charlemagne. (Works, trans. by Smollett and others, 1761, v. 20-22.)

**WARD, A. W.** The Counter-Reformation. London: Longmans. 1889.

In the series entitled "Epochs of Church History."

**WOODHOUSE, F. C.** The military religious orders of the Middle Ages. London: S. P. C. K. 1879.

from a different standpoint."—S. R. Gardiner and J. B. Mullinger, *Introduction to the study of English History*, p. 410.

**GREEN, JOHN RICHARD.** Short history of the English people. Illus. edition, ed. by Mrs. J. R. Green and Miss Kate Norgate. London: Macmillan & Co. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 4 v.

"The success of the 'Short History' was rapid and overwhelming. Everybody read it. It was philosophical enough for scholars, and popular enough for school boys. No historical book since Macaulay's has made way so fast. . . . The characteristic note of his [Green's] genius was also that of Gibbon's, the combination of a perfect mastery of multitudinous details with a large and luminous view of those far-reaching forces and relations which govern the fortunes of peoples and guide the course of empire."—J. Bryce, *John Richard Green* (Macmillan's Mag., May, 1883).

History of the English people. London: Macmillan & Co. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1878. 4 v.

An enlargement of the "Short History."

**JOYCE, P. W.** Short history of Ireland, from the earliest times to 1608. London: Longmans. 1893.

**KNIGHT, CHARLES.** Popular history of England. London: Bradbury & Evans. 8 v.

A work of great merit as a popular history, making no pretensions to original research; liberal in spirit and admirable in tone. It was one of the first works of the kind to be pictorially illustrated in a really historical way.

**LANGMEAD, THOMAS P. TASWELL.** English constitutional history, from the Teutonic conquest to the present time. 2d ed. rev., with add's. London: Stevens & H. 1880.

**LINGARD, JOHN.** History of England from the first invasion by the Romans. London: Burns & Oates. 10 v.

English history written with general fairness from the Roman Catholic standpoint.

**LOFTIE, W. J.** History of London. London: E. Stanford. 1883-4. 2 v. with suppl't.

**MACAULAY, THOMAS BABINGTON, Baron.** History of England from the accession of James II. London: Longmans.

A brief survey of previous events introduces the history proper, which begins with the accession of James II., in 1685. As the death of the author brought his work to an abrupt end before he had finished his account of the reign of William III. (1689-1702), the history covers a period of less than eighteen years. Its extraordinary brilliancy, on the one hand, and its defects of partisan prejudice and misjudgment on the other, are well known. "I can see Macaulay's great and obvious faults as well as any man; I know as well as any man the cautions with which his brilliant pictures must be studied; but I cannot feel that I have any right to speak lightly of one to whom I owe so much in the matter of actual knowledge, and to whom I owe more than to any man as the master of historical narrative."—E. A. Freeman, *Methods of Historical Study*, p. 103.

**POWELL, F. YORK.** History of England, to the death of Henry VII. London: F. Rivingtons.

An excellent school text-book of the early centuries of English history, presenting really one of the best succinct studies that can be found of the four centuries from the first Norman to the first Tudor. It belongs to a series of three volumes, only one other of which (the third, by Professor Tout) has appeared.

**RANNIE, DAVID W.** Historical outline of the English Constitution, for beginners. London: Longmans. 1882.

**SKOTTOWE, B. C.** A short history of Parliament. London: Sonnenschein & Co. 1892.

**SMITH, G. BARNETT.** History of the English Parliament; with an account of the Parliaments of Scot-

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- land and Ireland. London: Ward, Lock, B. & Co. 1892. 2 v.
- SOUTHEY, ROBERT.** Lives of the British admirals; completed by Robert Bell. London: Longmans. 1833. 5 v.
- TRAILL, HENRY D., ed.** Social England; a record of the progress of the people in religion, laws, learning, arts, industry, commerce, science, literature, and manners, from the earliest times to the present day, by various writers. London: Cassell & Co. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1894-5.
- A work somewhat unequally executed by the different writers engaged, but generally admirable, and exceedingly interesting. Three volumes have thus far been issued.
- TWELVE ENGLISH STATESMEN.** London: Macmillan & Co. 1888.
- William the Conqueror; by Edward A. Freeman.—Henry the Second; by Mrs. J. R. Green.—Edward the

First; by Prof. T. F. Tout.—Henry the Seventh; by James Gairdner.—Cardinal Wolsey; by Bishop Creighton.—Elizabeth; by E. S. Beesly.—Oliver Cromwell; by Frederic Harrison.—William the Third; by H. D. Traill.—Walpole; by John Morley.—Chatham (in preparation); by John Morley.—Pitt; by Lord Rosebery.—Feel; by J. R. Thursfield.

- YONGE, CHARLOTTE M.** Cameos from English history. London: Macmillan. 1871-1890. Phil.: Lippincott & Co.

Seven series of clear-cut historical narratives, each quite distinct in subject, but following one another in close relations of time. Many of the subjects are from Continental events which have some close connection with English history. The periods covered by the several series are defined and entitled as follows: 1. Rollo to Edward I.—2. The wars in France.—3. The wars of the Roses.—4. Reformation times.—5. England and Spain.—6. Forty years of Stewart rule.—7. Rebellion and Restoration.

## GREAT BRITAIN: EARLY AND MEDIAEVAL.

- BROWNE, MATTHEW.** Chaucer's England. London: Hurst & Blackett. 1869. 2 v.
- CHURCH, R. W.** Saint Anselm. London: Macmillan & Co. 1870.
- CREIGHTON, MANDELL.** Life of Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester. London: Rivingtons. 1876.
- ELTON, CHARLES.** Origins of English history. London: B. Quaritch. 1882.
- "An attempt to rearrange in a convenient form what is known of the history of this country from those obscure ages which preceded the Roman invasions to the time when the English accepted the Christian religion."—*Author's opening chapter.*
- ENGLISH HISTORY FROM CONTEMPORARY WRITERS:** The misrule of Henry III.—Edward III. and his wars.—Strongbow's conquest of Ireland.—Simon de Montfort and his cause.—The Wars of York and Lancaster. London: D. Nutt. 5 v.
- FREEMAN, EDWARD A.** History of the Norman Conquest of England; its causes and its results. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1870. 5 v. and index.
- Old English history for children. London: Macmillan & Co. 1869.
- An attempt by the late Professor Freeman to make "Old English history" interesting to children, and one in which he did not fail.
- The reign of William Rufus and the accession of Henry I. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1882. 2 v.
- "Taken as a whole, the seven volumes ('Norman Conquest' and 'William Rufus') give us such a masterly philosophic analysis and such a picturesque and vivid narrative of the history of England in the eleventh century that it must be pronounced the monumental work upon which Mr. Freeman's reputation will chiefly rest."—John Fluke, *Edward Augustus Freeman (Atlantic Monthly, Jan. 1895).*
- GAIRDNER, JAMES.** History of the life and reign of Richard III. London: Longmans. 1878.
- "I have, in working out this subject, always adhered to the plan of placing my chief reliance on contemporary information; and so far as I am aware, I have neglected nothing important that is either directly stated by original authorities and contemporary records, or that can be reasonably inferred from what they say."—*Author's preface.*
- The Houses of Lancaster and York, with the conquest and loss of France. London: Longmans. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons.
- Belonging in the excellent series of the "Epochs of Modern History"—small, but satisfactory.
- GREEN, J. R.** The making of England. London: Macmillan & Co. 1881.
- The conquest of England. London: Macmillan & Co. 1883.
- In the first of these books, Mr. Green has told the story of the Saxons and Angles in England down to the union of the land under Egbert; the period of their settlement, "in which their political and social life took the form which it still retains." In the second work he continues the narrative to the Norman conquest.
- GREEN, Mrs. J. R.** Town life in the fifteenth century. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1894. 2 v.
- "Every page gives proof of careful research, skillful arrangement of facts, and felicitous treatment."—C. J. Robinson, *Review (Academy, June 16, 1894).*
- GROSS, CHAS.** The Gild Merchant; a contribution to British municipal history. Oxford. 1890.
- Concededly the best work on the subject.
- KEMBLE, JOHN M.** The Saxons in England. New edition, edited and revised by W. De Gray Birch. London: B. Quaritch. 1876. 2 v.
- "An account of the principles upon which the public and political life of our Anglo-Saxon forefathers was based, and of the institutions in which those principles were most clearly manifested."—*Author's Preface.*
- "Kemble has no narrative work to compare with that of Palgrave; but the 'Saxons in England' may fairly be com-

pared with the 'History of the English Commonwealth.' They are two great works, works of two great scholars, who assuredly are not yet superseded. They will give you two sides of the same general story."—E. A. Freeman, *Methods of Historical Study, p. 281.*

- LECHLER, G.** John Wiclif and his English precursors; trans. from the German. London: C. K. Paul & Co. 1878. 2 v.
- LONGMAN, WILLIAM.** History of the life and times of Edward III. London: Longmans. 1869.
- MAURICE, C. EDMUND.** Lives of English popular leaders in the Middle Ages. London: H. S. King. 1872-5. 2 v.
- Stephen Langton, Wat Tyler, John Ball and Sir John Oldcastle are the subjects.
- NORGATE, KATE.** England under the Angevin kings. London: Macmillan & Co. 1887. 2 v.
- "In point of historical scholarship it is rarely indeed that Miss Norgate gives anything to complain of. What strikes us before all things is her firm grasp of facts and authorities. . . . It is a sterling book, one which places its writer very high indeed in the ranks of real scholars."—E. A. Freeman, *Review (Eng. Hist. Rev., Oct., 1887).*
- OMAN, CHARLES W.** Warwick, the Kingmaker. London: Macmillan & Co. 1891.
- An excellent small book on the Wars of the Roses, written for a series entitled "English Men of Action."
- PALGRAVE, Sir FRANCIS.** History of Normandy and England. London: Macmillan & Co. 1851 and 1878. 4 v.
- A work which can almost be described as the history of Western Europe from the eighth to the end of the eleventh century, viewed especially in its connection with the movements and settlements of the Normans.
- History of the Anglo Saxons. London: W. Tegg.
- Written from studies made more than sixty years ago, and subject now to considerable modification; but it is still valuable, and no later work has quite replaced it.
- The rise and progress of the English Commonwealth: Anglo-Saxon period. London: Murray. 1831. 2 v.
- See note to Kemble's "Saxons in England," above.
- PASTON LETTERS, THE; 1422-1509;** a new edition, edited by James Gairdner. London: [E. Arber.] 1872. 3 v.
- "A collection of family letters written during the Wars of the Roses, which are now commonly known as the 'Paston Letters,' because most of them were written by or to particular persons of the family of Paston in Norfolk. . . . Mr. Gairdner's introduction of 130 closely printed pages to the first volume, 60 to the second, and 60 to the third, is a book in itself, giving a clear record of the public and private life of England from 1422 to 1509, so far as they are illustrated by, or illustrate, the 'Paston Letters.'"—H. Morley, *English Writers, v. 6, pp. 258 and 261.*
- PAULI, R.** Life of Alfred the Great; trans. from the German by B. Thorpe. London: Bohn. 1853.
- PEARSON, CHARLES H.** History of England during the Early and Middle Ages. London: Bell & Daldy. 1867. 2 v.
- A work of ability which presents views of early English history considerably antagonistic to those of Stubbs, Freeman and Green, especially concerning the destructiveness of the Saxon conquest and the completeness of the break in institutional history which that event produced; also touching the results of the Norman Conquest.
- PROTHIERO, GEORGE W.** Life of Simon De Montfort. London: Longmans. 1877.
- RAMSAY, Sir JAMES H.** Lancaster and York: a century of English history (A. D. 1399-1485). Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1892. 2 v.
- "'Lancaster and York' is essentially a book of reference, to be at the elbow of every careful student who would know the honest fact, or would be saved indefinite quest through a score of records. . . . We must admit that it is not a readable book."—G. Gregory Smith, *Review (Academy, Oct. 29, 1892).*



## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- RHYS, J. *Celtic Britain*. London : S. P. C. K. 1882.  
A small book, but probably the best that can be found on the subject.
- ROUND, J. H. *Geoffrey de Mandeville; a study of the Anarchy*. London : Longmans. 1892.  
Geoffrey de Mandeville, Earl of Essex, played a dishonourable but important part in the strife for the English crown between the Empress Matilda and Stephen of Blois. He is used by Mr. Round as merely a central figure in the most thorough study that has been made of that distressing time of anarchy.
- ROWLEY, JAMES. *The rise of the People and the growth of Parliament, 1215-1485*. London : Longmans.  
An interesting outline of the period in which the popular institutions of England were rooted. It is one of the little volumes in the series of the "Epochs of English History."
- SCARTH, H. M. *Roman Britain*. London : S. P. C. K.
- SKENE, W. F. *Celtic Scotland*. Edin. : Edmonston & Douglas. 1876. 3 v.
- STUBBS, WILLIAM. *Constitutional history of England in its origin and development*. Oxford : Clar. Press. 1874-7. 3 v.  
"In a long and careful study of the Bishop of Chester's writings, I will not say that I have always agreed with every inference that he has drawn from his evidence; but I can say that I have never found a flaw in the statement

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- of his evidence. . . . After five-and-thirty years' knowledge of him and his works, I can say without fear that he is the one man among living scholars to whom one may most freely go as to an oracle, that we may feel more sure with him than with any other that in his answer we carry away words of truth which he must be rash indeed who calls in question."—E. A. Freeman, *Methods of historical study*, p. 10.
- The Early Plantagenets. London : Longmans. 1877.  
A little volume in the series of "Epochs of Modern History," contributed by one of the master-historians.
- WARBURTON, W. *Edward the Third*. London : Longmans.  
In the series of the "Epochs of Modern History."
- WRIGHT, THOMAS. *The Celt, the Roman and the Saxon : a history of the early inhabitants of Britain*. London : Trübner & Co. 1875.  
Particularly a good summary of what is known of the Celtic and Roman periods.
- History of domestic manners and sentiments in England during the Middle Ages. London : Chapman & Hall. 1862.
- WYLIE, JAMES HAMILTON. *History of England under Henry IV*. London : Longmans. 1881-94. 2 v. (a third v. to come).  
An elaborate and painstaking investigation of the period, producing a useful but not an interesting work.

## GREAT BRITAIN: MODERN.

- AIRY, OSMUND. *The English restoration and Louis XIV. : from the Peace of Westphalia to the Peace of Nimwegen*. London : Longmans. N. Y. : C. Scribner's Sons. 1889.
- ANSON, Sir W. R. *Law and custom of the Constitution*. Oxford : Clar. Press. 1886.
- BACON, FRANCIS, Lord. *History of the reign of Henry VII.* [Works, ed. by Spedding, et al., v. 6.] London : Longmans, 1857-62.
- BAGEHOT, WALTER. *The English Constitution*. London : Chapman & Hall.  
Not a history of the English constitution, but an essay in exposition and elucidation of its principles and its practical working. The book is one of the classics of political literature.
- BAYNE, PETER. *The chief actors in the Puritan Revolution*; 2d ed. London : J. Clarke & Co. 1879.
- BOURNE, H. R. FOX. *English seamen under the Tudors*. London : R. Bentley. 1868. 2 v.  
Sir Philip Sidney. N. Y. : G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1891. London : T. F. Unwin.  
In the series entitled "Heroes of the Nations."
- BOUTMY, ÉMILE. *The English Constitution*; trans. from the French, with an introd. by Sir Fred'k. Pollock. London : Macmillan & Co. 1891.
- BREWER, J. S. *The reign of Henry VIII. from his accession to the death of Wolsey*. London : J. Murray. 1884. 2 v.  
This work "consists of four different treatises, which were originally published as prefaces to the four volumes of 'Letters and Papers of the Reign of Henry VIII.' edited by Professor Brewer for the Master of the Rolls. . . . They do not . . . contain a detailed systematic narrative of all that was done in the times of which they treat; but they certainly do contain a review of the reign of Henry VIII. down to the death of Wolsey, as clear sighted as it is comprehensive, drawn from the latest sources of information, carefully collected and arranged by the author himself."—*Preface*, by James Gairdner.
- BRIDGET, T. E. *Life and writings of Sir Thomas More*. London : Burns & Oates. 1891.
- BURKE, S. HUBERT. *Historical portraits of the Tudor dynasty and the Reformation period*. London : J. Hodges. 1879-83. 4 v.  
An interesting view of Tudor times and people by a well instructed and fairly candid Roman Catholic student.
- BURNET, Bishop. *History of his own time*. London : W. Smith. 1839. 2 v.
- BURTON, THOMAS [member in the Parliaments of Oliver and Richard Cromwell from 1656 to 1659]. *Diary*; ed. by J. T. Kutt. London : H. Colburn. 1828. 4 v.
- CARLYLE, THOMAS. *Oliver Cromwell's letters and speeches, with elucidations*. London : Chapman & Hall. 5 v.
- CHAMBERS, ROBERT. *History of the rebellion of 1745-6*. Edin. 1847.
- CHARLES I. *Letters to Queen Henrietta Maria*; ed. by J. Bruce. London : Camden Soc. 1856.
- CLARENDON, EDWARD HYDE, Earl of. *History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England*. Oxford. 1849. 7 v.  
"What is unique in his case is the value of his facts, as contrasted with nay, as demonstrating, the inconsequence of his reasonings. Other historians, when they go wrong, can be refuted only by reference to other authorities; Clarendon can be answered out of his own lips."—P. Bayne, *Chief Actors in the Puritan Revolution*, p. 475.

- COOKE, GEORGE W. *History of Party, from the rise of the Whig and Tory factions, in the reign of Charles II., to the passing of the Reform Bill*. London : J. Macrone. 1836. 2 v.
- CORDERY, B. MERITON, and J. S. PHILLPOTTS. *King and Commonwealth : a history of Charles I. and the great rebellion*. London : Seeley & Co. Phil. : J. H. Coates & Co.  
The principal author of this bit of compact, careful historical writing is now better known as Mrs. Bertha M. Gardiner, wife of the historian, Samuel Rawson Gardiner.
- CREIGHTON, LOUISE. *Life of John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough*. London : Rivingtons. 1879.  
*Life of Sir Walter Raleigh*. London : Rivingtons. 1877.
- DICEY, A. V. *Lectures introductory to the study of the law of the Constitution*. London : Macmillan & Co. 1885.
- EPOCHS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. London : Longmans. N. Y. : C. Scribner & Co. 8 v. or 1 v.  
Early England to the Norman Conquest; by F. York Powell.—England a Continental Power, from the Conquest to the Great Charter, 1066-1216; by Mrs. M. Creighton.—The rise of the People and the growth of Parliament, from the Great Charter to the accession of Henry VII., 1215-1485; by James Rowley.—The Tudors and the Reformation, 1485-1603; by Rt. Rev. M. Creighton.—The struggle against absolute Monarchy, 1603-1688; by Mrs. S. R. Gardiner.—The settlement of the Constitution, 1689-1784; by James Rowley.—England during the American and European wars, 1763-1820; by O. W. Tancock.—Modern England, 1820-1885; by Oscar Browning.
- FORSTER, JOHN. *Statesmen of the Commonwealth of England*. London : Longmans. 1840. 7 v.  
Biographies of Eliot, Strafford, Pym, Hampden, Vane, Marten, Cromwell. It is now known that the biography of Strafford was written for Forster by Robert Browning, and it has been separately published as Browning's work.  
"Mr. Forster . . . was not only an historical writer, but his time and energies were also largely absorbed in the journalism of the Whig party of his day, and his treatment of important questions too often betrays the influence of a strong feeling of partisanship."—S. R. Gardiner and J. E. Mullinger, *Introduction to the study of English History*, p. 354.
- FROUDE, J. A. *History of England, from the fall of Wolsey to the death of Elizabeth*. London : Longmans. N. Y. : C. Scribner & Co. 12 v.  
"The well-known work of Mr. Froude abounds with graphic descriptions, accompanied by much admirable and just criticism. In its composition he was largely aided by his researches among the archives at Simancas, collections which at that time had been very imperfectly investigated. Unfortunately, the conception he has formed of the character and conduct of Henry VIII. is of so strange and unreal a kind as to deprive this portion of his History of much of its value. The reign of Edward VI. is described with more impartiality, but the policy of Somerset is somewhat harshly judged. . . . The volumes that relate to the reign of Elizabeth are the most valuable part of the work."—S. R. Gardiner and J. E. Mullinger, *Introduction to the study of English History*, p. 325.
- Life and times of Thomas Becket. N. Y. : C. Scribner.
- GARDINER, S. R. *The first two Stuarts and the Puritan revolution, 1603-1660*. London : Longmans.  
In the series entitled "Epochs of Modern History."
- History of England from the accession of James I. to the outbreak of the civil war, 1603-1642. London : Longmans. 1883-4. 10 v.
- History of the Great Civil War, 1642-1649. London : Longmans. 1886-94. 3 v.



## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- GARDINER, S. R. *History of the Commonwealth and Protectorate, 1649-1660.* London and N. Y.: Longmans. 1894. v. 1.  
ed. The constitutional documents of the Puritan revolution. Oxford: Clar. Press. 1889.
- GASQUET, FRANCIS AIDAN. Henry VIII. and the English monasteries. London: J. Hodges. 1888. 2 v.  
An investigation of facts connected with the suppression of the monasteries, by a learned Roman Catholic.
- GEIKIE, C. *The English Reformation.* London: Strahan & Co. 1879.
- GEORGE III. Correspondence with Lord North, from 1768 to 1783. London: J. Murray. 1867. 2 v.
- GREVILLE, CHARLES C. F. *Memoirs: a journal of the reigns of George IV., William IV., and Victoria.* London: Longmans. 1874-88. N.Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 8 v.  
The journal is brought to a close in the year 1860.
- GUIZOT, F. P. *History of Richard Cromwell and the restoration of Charles II.; tr. by A. R. Scoble.* London: R. Bentley's Sons. 1856. 2 v.  
*History of the English revolution of 1640, commonly called the great rebellion; trans. by Wm. Hazlitt.* London: H. Bohn. N.Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1846. 2 v.  
Monk; or the fall of the Republic and the restoration of the Monarchy in England in 1660; trans. by A. R. Scoble. London: Bell & Daldy. 1866.
- HALE, E. *The fall of the Stuarts and Western Europe from 1678 to 1697.* London: Longmans. 1876.  
A small book in the series entitled "Epochs of Modern History."
- HALL, HUBERT. *Society in the Elizabethan Age.* London: Sonnenschein & Co. 1887.
- HALLAM, HENRY. *Constitutional history of England, from the accession of Henry VII. to the death of George II.* London: J. Murray. 3 v.
- HAMILTON, J. A. *Life of Daniel O'Connell.* London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1888.
- HEATON, WILLIAM. *The three reforms of Parliament: a history, 1830-1885.* London: T. F. Unwin. 1885.
- HERBERT OF CHERBURY, EDWARD, *Lord.* *History of England under Henry VIII.* London: A. Herbert. 1870.
- HOSMER, JAMES K. *Life of Young Sir Henry Vane, Governor of Massachusetts Bay and leader of the Long Parliament.* Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888.  
A careful study from original sources of the political career of Sir Henry Vane on both sides of the sea.
- HUGHES, THOMAS. *Alfred the Great.* London: Macmillan & Co.
- HUTCHINSON, LUCY. *Memoirs of Colonel Hutchinson; rev., with additional notes, by C. H. Firth.* London: Nimmo. 1885.  
"Hutchinson represented Nottinghamshire in the Long Parliament, taking the parliamentary side; and the narrative throws much light on the conduct of the committee through which Parliament worked, and the machinery whereby it maintained its authority over the whole kingdom."—S. R. Gardiner and J. B. Mullinger, *Introduction to the study of English History*, p. 348.
- JEPHSON, HENRY. *The Platform; its rise and progress.* London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1892. 2 v.  
"In 1820 we find the word 'platform' used as describing the place from which the speakers addressed the meeting, and gradually, as we advanced into the present century, the word 'platform,' by a perfectly simple and natural transition, came into general use and acceptance, not merely in the technical sense, as the place from which the speech was made, but as descriptive of the spoken expression of public opinion outside Parliament."—H. Jephson, *The Platform, its rise and progress, introd.*
- LECKY, W. E. H. *History of England in the 18th century.* London: Longmans. 1878-87. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1878-90. 8 v.  
Mr. Lecky's book ought to have been entitled 'Essays on the growth of the British Empire during the Eighteenth Century.' . . . He has seized more clearly than most writers the fruitful idea that the importance of the eighteenth century in English history lies in the transformation of England into the British Empire, and further, that no part of British history can be understood unless the development of the Empire be regarded as a whole."—A. V. Dicey, *Lecky's History* (*Nation*, Apr. 18, 1873, p. 261).
- LETTERS AND PAPERS, foreign and domestic, of the reign of Henry VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum and elsewhere in England; arranged and catalogued by J. S. Brewer [after his death by James Gardner], under the direction of the Master of the Rolls. London: Longmans. 1862-93. 12 v. in 18.
- LYALL, Sir ALFRED. *Warren Hastings.* London: Macmillan & Co. 1889.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- McCARTHY, JUSTIN. *The epoch of Reform, 1830-1850.* London: Longmans. 1882.  
In the series entitled "Epochs of Modern History."
- History of our own times, from the accession of Queen Victoria to the Berlin Congress.* London: Chatto & Windus. 1879. 4 v. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1880. 2 v.  
A most readable narrative of recent history; colored by the national and partisan prejudices of the writer, as every contemporary writing of history is sure to be; but manifestly honest in intention, and a praiseworthy piece of work.
- MACKINTOSH, Sir JAMES. *History of the Revolution in England in 1688; comprising a view of the reign of James II.; completed, to the settlement of the crown, by the editor.*  
"Almost all the distinguished writers who have treated of English history are advocates. Mr. Hallam and Sir James Mackintosh alone are entitled to be called judges. But the extreme austerity of Mr. Hallam takes away something from the pleasure of reading his learned, eloquent and judicious writings. He is a judge, but a hankering judge, the Page or Buller of the High Court of Literary Justice. His black cap is in constant requisition. . . . Sir James, perhaps, erred a little on the other side. He liked a maiden aulze, and came away with white gloves, after sitting in judgment on batches of the most notorious offenders."—Lord Macaulay, *Sir James Mackintosh* (*Essays*).
- MAHON, Lord (afterwards Earl Stanhope). *History of England, comprising the reign of Queen Anne until the Peace of Utrecht, 1701-1713.* London: J. Murray. 1870.  
*History of England from the Peace of Utrecht [1713] to the Peace of Versailles [1763].* London: J. Murray. 7 v.  
"Though the volumes of Lord Mahon are distinguished by research and varied learning, by a spirit at once candid, patient, and investigating—though his lordship possesses considerable ability as a narrator, and is a master of a style at once easy, flowing, and thoroughly English, yet with all his calm discrimination, and all his spirit of truth and justice, there is something of the leaven of old Toryism about his tone of thought."—*Fraser's Magazine*, v. 61, p. 128.
- Life of William Pitt.* 2d ed. London: J. Murray. 1862. 4 v.
- MALLESON, Colonel G. B. *Lord Clive.* Oxford: Clar. Press. 1833.
- MARTINEAU, HARRIET. *History of England, A. D. 1800-1815; being an introduction to the history of the peace.* London: G. Bell & Sons. 1878.  
*History of the Thirty Years' Peace, A. D. 1810-1846.* London: G. Bell & Sons. 1877. 4 v.  
A work which is exceedingly heavy reading, and which does not at all sustain the literary reputation of Miss Martineau. It gives, however, the most complete account we have of the thirty years following the Napoleonic wars.
- MASSEY, WILLIAM. *History of England during the reign of George III.* 2d ed., rev. and cor. London: Longmans. 1865. 4 v.  
"Mr. Massey is clear, succinct, and nervous. He is a careful and conscientious inquirer, who searches into original and contemporary documents, and who does not take facts or adopt opinions at second hand. Mr. Massey is not a decided party man, though a Liberal in the best sense of the word."—*Fraser's Magazine*, v. 61, p. 14.—  
"The work is dispassionate and impartial in its tone."—J. B. Mullinger, *Introd. to the Study of Eng. Hist.*, pt. 2, p. 394.
- MASSON, DAVID. *Life of John Milton, narrated in connection with the political, ecclesiastical and literary history of his time.* London: Macmillan & Co. 1858-80. 6 v. and index.  
"Professor Masson's 'Life of Milton' is an elaborate and often highly interesting study of all the contemporary movements—religious, political, and social—which may be supposed to have influenced the poet's genius or to have moulded the national history."—S. R. Gardiner and J. B. Mullinger, *Introduction to the study of English History*, p. 336.
- MAY, THOMAS ERSKINE. *Constitutional history of England since the accession of George III., 1760-1860.* London: Longmans. 1861-2. Boston: Crosby & Nichols. 2 v.  
A continuation of Hallam's "Constitutional History."
- MIGNET, F. A. *History of Mary, Queen of Scots.* London: R. Bentley & Son. 1887.
- MOBERLY, C. E. *The early Tudors: Henry VII.; Henry VIII.* London: Longmans. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1887.  
A small book in the series entitled "Epochs of Modern History."
- MOLESWORTH, WILLIAM NASSAU. *History of England from 1830 to 1874.* London: Chapman & Hall. 1874. 3 v.
- MORLEY, JOHN. *Edmund Burke: a historical study.* London: Macmillan & Co. 1867.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- MORLEY, JOHN. *Life of Richard Cobden*. London: Chapman & Hall. 1881.  
A fine piece of biographical writing and the best account existing of the Anti-Corn-Law League and the struggle for free trade in England.
- MORRIS, EDWARD E. *The age of Anne*. London: Longmans. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1877.  
*The early Hanoverians*. London: Longmans. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1886.  
In the series entitled "Epochs of Modern History."
- NAPIER, MARK. *Montrose and the Covenanters*. London: J. Duncan. 1838. 2 v.
- PAUL, ALEXANDER. *History of reform; a record of the struggle for the representation of the people in Parliament*. 2d ed. London: Routledge & Sons. 1884.
- PEPYS, SAMUEL. *Diary, completely transcribed by the late Rev. Mynors Bright, with Lord Braybrooke's notes; ed. with additions by H. B. Wheatley*. London: George Bell & Sons. 1893. 3 v.
- PERRY, GEORGE G. *History of the Reformation in England*. London: Longmans. 1886.
- PORRITT, EDWARD. *The Englishman at home; his responsibilities and privileges*. N. Y.: T. Y. Crowell & Co. 1893.
- PRIME MINISTERS OF QUEEN VICTORIA; ed. by Stuart J. Reid. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1890. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.  
Lord Beaconsfield; by J. A. Froude.—Lord Melbourne; by Henry Dunckley.—Sir Robert Peel; by Justin McCarthy.—Gladstone; by G. W. E. Russell.—Marquis of Salisbury; by H. D. Traill.—Viscount Palmerston; by the Marquis of Lorne.—The Earl of Derby; by Geo. Stansbury.—The Earl of Aberdeen; by Sir A. Gordon.
- RANKE, LEOPOLD VON. *History of England, principally in the 17th century; trans. from the German*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1875. 6 v.  
The broadest and most philosophical study that has been made of English history in the important period from the Reformation to the Revolution.
- SEELEY, J. R. *The expansion of England*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1883.  
A comprehensive and highly suggestive survey of the colonial system of England and of her historical relations to the vast dependent empire that has been organized around her.
- SMITH, GOLDWIN. *Three English statesmen; a course of lectures on the political history of England*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1867. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.  
The three English statesmen discussed are Pym, Cromwell and Pitt.
- SMITH, R. BOSWORTH. *Life of Lord Lawrence*. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1883. 2 v.
- SOUTHEY, ROBERT. *Life of Nelson*. London: J. Murray.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- SOUTHEY, ROBERT. *Life of Wesley; the rise and progress of Methodism*. London: Bell & Daldy. 1864.
- STEBBING, W. Sir Walter Raleigh; a biography. Oxford. 1891.
- SYDNEY, WILLIAM CONNOR. *England and the English in the 18th century*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1891. 2 v.
- THACKERAY, W. M. *The four Georges; sketches of manners, morals, court and town life*. London: Smith & Elder. 1861. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.
- THORNBURY, G. W. *Shakespeare's England; or sketches of our social history in the reign of Elizabeth*. London: Longmans. 1856. 2 v.
- TODD, ALPHEUS. *Parliamentary government in England; its origin, development and practical operation; new ed., abridged and rev. by Spencer Walpole*. London: Low, Marston & Co. 1892. 2 v.  
A work which has grown steadily in reputation since it first appeared.
- TREVELYAN, GEORGE OTTO. *Early history of Charles James Fox*. London: Longmans. 1880.
- TULLOCH, JOHN. *English Puritanism and its Leaders*. Edin.: W. Blackwood & Sons.  
Biographical essays on Cromwell, Milton, Baxter and Bunyan.
- TWO CENTURIES OF IRISH HISTORY; with introduction by James Bryce. London: K. Paul & Co. 1888.
- WAITE, ROSAMUND. *Life of the Duke of Wellington*. London: Rivingtons. 1878.
- WAKELING, G. H. *King and Parliament (A. D. 1603-1714)*. London: Blackie & Son. 1894.  
One of a promising series of small books lately undertaken, entitled "Oxford Manuals of English History."
- WALPOLE, SPENCER. *History of England from the conclusion of the great war in 1815*. London: Longmans. 1878-86. 5 v.  
"His treatment does not exhibit any of the higher powers of philosophic generalisation; but his research is extensive, and the commercial, economic, and financial questions which now begin to enter more largely than ever into the political history of the nation, are treated with sound judgment and conspicuous moderation."—S. R. Gardiner and J. B. Mullinger, *Introduction to the study of English History*, p. 403.
- WOLSELEY, G. J., Viscount. *Life of John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, to the accession of Queen Anne*. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1894. 2 v.
- WRIGHT, THOMAS, ed. *Queen Elizabeth and her times; a series of original letters*. London: H. Colburn. 1838. 2 v.  
Letters selected from the unpublished private correspondence of the Lord Treasurer Burghley, the Earl of Leicester, and other distinguished persons of the time.

## GERMANY AND AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

- ARNDT, E. M. *Werke*. Leipzig. 1892-  
*Geist der Zeit. Erinnerungen, etc.*  
All-important for age of Napoleon.
- ARNETH, A. V. *Geschichte Maria Theresias*. Wien. 1863-79. 10 v.
- BAUMGARTEN, H. *Geschichte Karls V.* v. 1-3. Stuttgart. 1885-92.  
Extends only to 1539.
- BENEDETTI, V., Comte. *Ma Mission en Prusse*. Paris. 1871.
- BEUST, FRIEDRICH F., Count von. *Memoirs [1830-1885]*. London: Remington & Co. 1887. 2 v.  
The memoirs of a statesman who bore the leading part in the reconstruction and reconstitution of the Austrian empire after the Seven Weeks War of 1866 are necessarily important and interesting.
- BEZOLD, F. von. *Geschichte der Deutschen Reformation*. Berlin. 1887-90.  
Theil von Oncken, Allgem. gesch. in Einzeldarstellungen. Highly praised.
- BIEDERMANN, K. *Dreissig Jahre Deutscher Geschichte; von der Thronbesteigung Friedrich Wilhelms IV bis zur aufrichtung des neuen Deutschen Kaiserthums*. Breslau. 1881-2. 2 v.  
*Mein Leben und ein Stück Zeitgeschichte*. Breslau. 1886-7. 2 v.
- BISMARCK, Fürst. *Gesammelte werke: briefe, reden und aktenstücke; herausg. von B. Walden*. 5 v. Berlin. 1892.  
Briefe. Eb. 1892.  
Politische reden. Historisch-kritische gesammeltausgabe besorgt von H. Kohl. Stuttgart. 1892-4. 9 v.
- BLUM, Dr. Hans. *Das Deutsche Reich zur zeit Bismarcks; politische geschichte von 1871 bis 1890*. Leipzig und Wien. 1893. v. 1-2.

- BOYEN, HERMANN v. *Erinnerungen aus dem Leben*. Herausgegeben von F. Nippold. Leipzig. 1889-90.  
Important for the war of Liberation.
- BRACE, CHARLES LORING. *Hungary in 1851*. New York: C. Scribner. 1852.
- BRACKENBURY, Col. C. B. *Frederick the Great*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1884.  
A succinct, clear, well studied military history.
- BROGLIE, JACQUES V. A., Duc de. *Frederick the Great and Maria Theresa*; trans. by Mrs. Hoey and J. Lillie. London: Low, Marston & Co. 1883. 2 v.  
"Piquant, readable, and full of interesting revelations."—Herbert Tuttle, *Preface to "Hist. of Prussia under Frederick the Great."*
- BROSIEU, H. *Preussische geschichte*. Abth. 1. *Geschichte der Mark Brandenburg im Mittelalter*. Leipzig 1887.  
Das wissen der gegenwart.
- BUCHWALD, G. v. *Deutsches gesellschaftsleben im endenden Mittelalter*. Kiel. 1885-7. 2 v.
- BULLE, C. *Geschichte der neuesten zeit, 1815-1871*. Leipzig. 1886-7. 4 v.
- BUNSEN, CH. K. J., Freiherr v. *Aus seinen Briefen und nach eigener Erinnerung geschildert, von seiner Witwe*. 3 auf., vermehrt von F. Nippold. Leipzig. 1868-71. 3 v.
- CARLYLE, THOMAS. *History of Friedrich H. of Prussia*. London: Chapman & Hall. New York: Harper & Bros.  
See note to Tuttle's "History of Prussia," below.
- COXE, WM. *History of the house of Austria, 1218-1792*. London: H. G. Bohn. 3 v.  
"Besides being a work of real intrinsic merit, it has the greater distinction of being the only complete history of



# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- the House of Austria accessible to the reader of English." —C. K. Adams, *Manual of Historical Literature*, 3d ed. p. 283.
- DAIHMANN-WAITZ. Quellenkunde der Deutschen geschichte. Göttingen, 1894. 6350 titles.
- DEBIDOUR, A. Histoire diplomatique de l'Europe depuis l'ouverture du congrès de Vienne jusqu'à la clôture du congrès de Berlin (1814-1878). Paris, 1891. v. 1-2.
- DELBRÜCK, H. Das Leben des Feldmarshalls Grafen Neithardt von Gneissenu. Berlin, 1882. 2 v.
- DICEY, EDWARD. The battlefields of 1866. London: Tinsley Bros. 1866.  
The campaign [of 1866] in Germany. (Macmillan's Mag., 14:386. 1866.)
- DÖLLINGER, J. V. Das Papstthum. München, 1892. Briefe und Erklärungen über die Vatikanischen Dekrete, 1869-87. Herausg. von F. H. Reusch. München, 1890.
- DROYSEN, G. Gustav Adolf. Leipzig, 1869-70. 2 v.  
Well written and by a great authority.
- DROYSEN, J. G. Das Leben des Feldmarshalls Grafen Yorck von Wartenburg. 9 auf. Berlin, 1884. 2 v.
- DUNHAM, S. A. History of the Germanic empire. London: Longmans. 1834. 3 v.
- EGELHAAF, G. Deutsche Geschichte im zeitalter der Reformation. Berlin, 1885.  
A prize work.
- EHERRIER, C. DE. Histoire de la lutte des papes et des empereurs de la maison de Souabe. Paris, 1858-9. 3 v.
- ERDMANNSDÖRFFER, B. Deutsche Geschichte vom Westphälischen Frieden bis zum Regierungsantritt Friedrichs des grossen, 1648-1740. Berlin, 1892-4. 2 v.  
Theil von Oncken, Allgem. gesch.
- FORBES, ARCHIBALD. William of Germany. London: Cassell & Co. 1888.
- FORSTER, FLORENCE A. Francis Deak, Hungarian statesman: a memoir; with a preface by M. E. Grant Duff. London: Macmillan & Co. 1880.
- FREDERIC, HAROLD. The young emperor, William II. of Germany. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1891.
- FREDERICK II. (called the Great.) History of my own times [1740-1745]. (Posthumous works; trans. by Thos. Holcroft. v. 1. London, 1789. 13 v.)
- FREYTAG, G. Bilder aus der Deutschen Vergangenheit. Leipzig, 15th ed. 1892. 5 v.  
Excellent as history and as literature.
- GARDINER, SAMUEL R. The Thirty Years' War, 1618-1648. (Epochs of history.) London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1874. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1876.
- GERMANY, FEDERAL CONSTITUTION OF; with an historical introduction; trans. from the German. Phil. 1890.  
Published in the Political Economy and Public Law Series of the University of Pennsylvania.
- GERVINUS, G. O. Geschichte des XIX Jahrhunderts seit den Wiener Verträgen. Leipzig, 1855-66. 5 v.
- GIESEBRECHT, W. v. Geschichte der Deutschen Kaiserzeit. Braunschweig u. Leipzig.  
Five editions, last one in 1888. Extends from 911 to c. 1180.
- GINDELY, ANTON. History of the Thirty Years' War; trans. by A. Ten Brook. London: R. Bentley & Sons. 1884. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1884. 2 v.
- GODKIN, EDWIN L. History of Hungary and the Magyars. London: Cassell & Co. 1853.
- GÖRGEI, ARTHUR. My life and acts in Hungary, 1848-9; trans. London: D. Bogue. New York: Harper & Bros. 1852.
- GÖTZ von BERLICHINGEN. Eigene Lebensbeschreibung. In Götz Graf von Berlichingen-Rossach: geschichte des Ritters G. v. B. und seiner Familie. Leipzig, 1861.  
(Also in Reclam library.)
- GOULD, S. BARING. The story of Germany. London: T. F. Unwin. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1886.  
In the series entitled "Story of the Nations."
- HALLWICH, H. Wallenstein's Ende: ungedruckte Briefe und Akten. Leipzig, 1879. 2 v.

# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- HAÜSSER, L. Deutsche geschichte vom Tode Friedrichs des grossen bis zur gründung des Deutschen Bundes. Berlin, 1869. 4 v.
- HENDERSON, ERNEST F. A history of Germany in the Middle Ages. London: Geo. Bell & Sons. 1894.  
This is the only book which brings to English readers the latest fruits of the thorough-going German investigation of German mediæval history.
- HOFER, ANDREW. Memoirs of the life of; containing an account of the transactions in the Tyrol, 1809; from the German, by C. H. Hall. London: J. Murray. 1820.
- HOZIER, H. M. The Seven Weeks' War. London: Macmillan & Co. 1867. 2 v.
- HUDSON, E. H. The life and times of Louisa, Queen of Prussia. London: Hatchards. 2 v.
- JASTROW, I. Geschichte des Deutschen Einheitstraums und seiner Erfüllung. Berlin, 1891.  
A prize essay.
- KLAPKA, GEN. GEORGE. Memoirs of the war of Independence in Hungary; trans. by O. Wenckstern. London: C. Gilpin. 1850. 2 v.
- KOSER, R. Friedrich der grosse als Kronprinz. Stuttgart, 1886.  
König Friedrich der grosse. v. 1. 1893. Bibl. D. G. Greatest modern authority on Frederick.
- KÖSTLIN, J. Luthers Leben. Leipzig, 1882.
- LENZ, M. Martin Luther. Berlin, 1883.  
Short, scholarly and well written.
- KRAUSE, GUSTAV. The growth of German unity. London: David Nutt. 1892.
- KUGLER, B. Wallenstein. Leipzig, 1884.  
Der Neue Plutarch.
- LAMPRECHT, K. Deutsche geschichte. Berlin, 1891. v. 1-5.  
Extends as yet to the Reformation.
- LEGER, LOUIS. History of Austro-Hungary; trans. by Mrs. Birkbeck Hill. London: Rivingtons. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1889.
- LEHMANN, M. Scharnhorst. Leipzig, 1886-7.
- LEWIS, CHARLTON T. History of Germany. New York: Harper & Bros. 1874.  
Based on Muller's History of the German People.
- LIPPERT, J. Deutsche Sittengeschichte. Leipzig, 1889. 3 v.  
Das Wissen der gegenwart.
- LÖHER, F. v. Kulturgeschichte der Deutschen im Mittelalter. Münch. 1891-4. 3 v.
- LONGMAN, F. W. Frederick the Great and the Seven Years' War. London: Longmans, Green & Co. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1881.
- LOWE, CHARLES. Prince Bismarck; an historical biography. London: Cassell & Co. 1885. 2 v.
- MACAULAY, Lord. Frederick the Great. [Essays. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 3 v.]  
This fascinating essay does not in all matters represent the facts and the personages of the story as less brilliant but more careful historians of the present day depict them.
- MALET, Sir ALEXANDER. The overthrow of the Germanic confederation, 1866. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1870.
- MALLESON, Col. G. B. Battle-fields of Germany. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1881.  
Life of prince Metternich. London: W. H. Allen & Co. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1888.  
London [Austrian field-marshal, 1743-1790]. London: Chapman & Hall. 1884.  
The refounding of the German empire, 1848-1871. London: Seeley & Co. 1893. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons.
- MAURENBRECHER, W. Gründung des Deutschen Reichs, 1859-1871. Leipzig, 1892.
- MAURICE, C. EDMUND. Revolutionary movement of 1848-9 in Italy, Austria-Hungary, and Germany. London: Geo. Bell and Sons. 1887. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
- MAXIMILIEN I. et MARGUERITE D' AUTRICHE. Correspondence, 1507-19. Paris: A. G. LeGlay. 1839. 2 v.
- MAZADE, CH. DE. Un chancelier d'ancien régime. Le règne diplomatique de Metternich. Paris, 1889.
- MENZEL, WOLFGANG. History of Germany; trans. from 4th Ger. ed. by Mrs. G. Horrocks. London: H. G. Bohn. 1848. 3 v.
- METTERNICH, Prince. Memoirs [1773-1835]; trans. by Mrs. Napier. London: Bentley & Son. 1884. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons.



# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- MITCHELL, *Lieut.-Col. J.* Life of Wallenstein. London: Jas. Fraser. 1837.
- MOLTKE, HELMUTH, *Graf von*. Gesammelte Schriften und Denkwürdigkeiten. Berlin. 1891-2. 7 v.  
Essays, speeches and memoirs; trans. from the German. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1893.
- MORRIS, WILLIAM O'CONNOR. Moltke: a biographical and critical study. London: Ward & Downey. 1894.
- MÜLLER, W. Field Marshal Count Moltke, 1800-1878; trans. from the German. London: Sonnenschein & Co. 1879.
- NIEBUHR, B. G. Lebensnachrichten über N. Herausg. von D. Hensler. Hamburg. 1838-9. 3 v.
- ONCKEN, W. Das Zeitalter der Revolution, des Kaiserreiches und der Befreiungskriege. Berlin. 1884-87. 2 v.  
Das Zeitalter des Kaisers Wilhelm. Berlin. 1890-92. 2 v.  
Both in Oncken, *Allg. geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen*.
- RANKE, LEOPOLD *von*. Ferdinand I. and Maximilian II. of Austria; trans. by Lady Duff Gordon. London: Longmans. 1862.  
An essay on the State of Germany immediately after the Reformation.  
Geschichte Wallensteins. 4 auf. Leipzig. 1880.  
History of the Latin and Teutonic nations, 1494-1514; trans. by Philip A. Ashworth. London: Geo. Bell & Sons. 1887.  
History of the reformation in Germany; trans. by Sarah Austin. London: Longman. 1845-7. 3 v.  
Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg and history of Prussia during the 17th and 18th centuries; trans. by Sir A. and Lady Duff Gordon. London: J. Murray. 1849. 3 v.  
Weltgeschichte, herausg. von A. Dove u. G. Winter. Leipzig. 1886-8. 9 v.  
Extends to 15th century.
- SCHACK, A. F. *Graf von*. Ein halbes Jahrhundert Lebenserinnerungen. Stuttgart. 1889.
- SCHERER, W. Geschichte der Deutschen Literatur. Berlin. 1891.
- SCHILLER, FREDERICK. History of the Thirty Years' War; [also] History of the revolt of the Netherlands to the confederacy of the Gueux; trans. from the German. London: H. G. Bohn.
- SEELEY, J. R. Life and times of Steia, or Germany and Prussia in the Napoleonic age. Cambridge: Univ. Press. 1878. 3 v.  
The only full, clear, broadly studied account that we have in the English language of the remarkable work of national development, by education and organization, that was begun in Prussia after her prostration by Napoleon, and which made her the nucleus of the Germanic consolidation that has taken place in our own time.
- SÉGUR, L. P. History of the reign of Frederic William II., King of Prussia; trans. from the Fr. London: Longmans. 1801. 3 v.
- SIME, JAMES. History of Germany. London: Macmillan & Co. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1874.  
An excellent brief sketch of German history by one who had been gathering material, during many years, for a larger work, but who died recently without fulfilling his purpose.
- SIMON, E. Histoire du Prince de Bismarck (1847-1887). Paris. 1887.  
L'empereur Guillaume et son règne. Paris. 1886.  
L'empereur Frédéric. Paris. 1888.  
L'empereur Guillaume II et la première année de son règne. Paris. 1889.  
Emperor William and his reign; trans. from the Fr. London: Remington & Co. 1889. 2 v.
- SMITH, THOMAS. Arminius: a history of the German people and of their customs from the days of Julius Cesar to the time of Charlemagne. London: J. Blackwood & Co. 1801.
- STILES, WM. H. Austria in 1848-49. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1852-3. 2 v.
- STOCKMAR, FRH. v. Denkwürdigkeiten. Braunschweig. 1872.
- STOFFEL, *Colonel Baron*. Military reports addressed to the French war minister, 1866-70; trans. at the [English] war office, by Capt. Home. London: 1873.  
These are the reports on the organization and efficiency of the Prussian army which might have deterred France

# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- from her insane declaration of war in 1870, and saved her from her great humiliation, if Napoleon III. and his reckless ministers had given attention to them.
- STRAUSS, G. L. M. Men who have made the new German empire. London: Tinsley Bros. 1875. 2 v.
- SYBEL, HEINRICH *von*. The founding of the German empire, by William I.; trans. by M. L. Perrin. N. Y.: T. Y. Crowell & Co. 1890-4. 5 v.
- SZABAD, EMERIC. Hungary, past and present. Edin.: A. & C. Black. 1854.
- TAYLOR, BAYARD. School history of Germany. N. Y.: Appleton & Co. 1874.  
A compilation from David Müller's "History of the German People" more condensed than that of Charlton T. Lewis.
- TESTA, GIOVANNI B. History of the war of Frederick I. against the communes of Lombardy. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1877.
- TREITSCHKE, H. v. Deutsche Geschichte im 19 Jahrhundert. Leipzig. 1879-95. 5 v.  
Extends as yet to 1847.
- TRENCH, RICHARD C. Gustavus Adolphus in Germany. 2d ed. London: Macmillan & Co. 1872.  
Lectures, two only of which were published in 1865.
- TURNER, SAMUEL EPES. Sketch of the Germanic constitution from early times to the dissolution of the empire. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1888.
- TUTTLE, HERBERT. Brief biographies: German political leaders. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1876.  
Prince Bismarck; Dr. Falk; President Delbrück; Herr Camphausen; Prince Hohenlohe; Count von Arnim; Herr von Bennigsen; Dr. Simon; Herr Lasker; Herr Windthorst; Dr. Lewe; Herr Schulze-Delitzsch; Herr Jacoby; Herr Hasseimann; Herr Sonnemann; Professors Gneist, Virchow, Treitschke, and Von Sybel.  
History of Prussia to the accession of Frederick the Great, 1134-1740. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1884.  
Same. Under Frederick the Great, 1740-1756. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888. 2 v.  
In the preface to these last two volumes of his work, which he did not live to complete, Professor Tuttle remarked: "The great name of Carlyle is associated so commandingly with the reign of Frederic the Great that any other writer, who ventures to treat the same subject, is bound to make good in advance his claim to a hearing. . . But my own faith was shaken when during a residence of several years in Berlin I discovered how inadequate was Carlyle's account, and probably also his knowledge, of the working system of the Prussian government in the last century,—a system which it is absolutely necessary to understand if one desires to know as well why Frederic was able to accomplish what he did, as why his successors failed to accomplish what they undertook."
- VÁMBÉRY, ARMINIUS, and LOUIS HEILPRIN. The story of Hungary. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1886. London: T. F. Unwin.  
In the series entitled "Story of the Nations."
- VARNHAGEN v. ENSE, K. A. Denkwürdigkeiten und vermischte Schriften. Leipzig. 1871. 3 v.
- VICKERS, ROBERT H. History of Bohemia. Chicago: C. H. Sergel & Co. 1894.
- VOIGT, J. Geschichte des Deutschen Ritterordens. Berlin. 1857-59. 2 v.
- VOSS, *Gräfin von*. Neunundsechzig Jahre am preussischen Hofe. 5 auf. Leipzig. 1887.
- WEINHOLD, K. Die Deutschen Frauen in dem mittelalter. Wien. 1882. 2 v.
- WHITMAN, SIDNEY. The realm of the Habsburgs. London: Wm. Heinemann. 1893.
- WILLIAMS, W. K. The Communes of Lombardy from the 6th to the 10th century. Balt.: Johns Hopkins Univ. 1891.
- WINTER, G. Geschichte des dreissigjährigen Krieges. Berlin. 1893.  
Theil von Oncken, *Allgem. gesch.*
- ZIMMERMANN, Dr. WM. A popular history of Germany; trans. by H. Craig. N. Y.: H. J. Johnson. 1877. 4 v.  
A much better history than its form of publication might lead one to suppose.
- ZIMMERN, HELEN. The Hansa towns. London: T. F. Unwin. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1889.  
In the series entitled "Story of the Nations."

## FRANCE: GENERAL.

- BINGHAM, D. The Bastille. London: Chapman & Hall. 1888. 2 v.
- CHAVANNE, DARESTE DE LA. Histoire de France. Paris. 1868-73. 8 v.

- CREIGHTON, LOUISE. First history of France. London and N. Y.: Longmans. 1893.
- DURUY, VICTOR. History of France; abridged and trans. by Mrs. Carey [to 1839]. N. Y.: T. Y. Crowell & Co.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- JERVIS, W. H. *The Gallican Church*. London: John Murray. 1872. 2 v.  
 KITCHIN, G. W. *History of France [to 1793]*. Oxford: Clar. Press. 3 v.  
 The best general history of France that one can now find in English.  
 LACOMBE, PAUL. *The growth of a people*; trans. from the French. N. Y.: Henry Holt & Co. 1883.  
 MARTIN, HENRI. *Histoire de France*. Paris: Furne, Jouvet et Cie. 26 v.  
 MICHELET, JULES. *Histoire de France*. Paris: C. Marpon et E. Flammarion. 1879. 19 v.  
 Extends to 1789.  
 History of France [to 1483], trans. from the French. London: Whittaker. 2 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 2 v.

## FRANCE: TO THE REVOLUTION.

- ARMSTRONG, E. *The French wars of religion*; their political aspects. London: Percival & Co. 1892.  
 AUMALE, Duc d'. *History of the princes de Condé, 16th and 17th centuries*; trans. by R. B. Borthwick. London: Richard Bentley & Sons. 2 v.  
 BAIRD, HENRY M. *History of the rise of the Huguenots of France*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1879. 2 v. London: Hodder & Stoughton. 2 v.  
 The Huguenots and Henry of Navarre. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1886. 2 v. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 2 v.  
 BEAUCOURT, G. DU FRESNE DE. *Histoire de Charles VI*. Paris: Alphonse Picard. 1891. 6 v.  
 Work crowned by the Academy.  
 BÉMONT, C., et G. MONOD. *Histoire de l'Europe et en particulier de France de 395 à 1270*. Paris: F. Alcan. 1891.  
 The best summary of the period.  
 BESANT, WALTER. *Gaspard de Coligny*. London: Marcus Ward & Co. 1879.  
 BROU, l'icome de. *La France sous l'ancien régime*. Paris: Plon. 1887-89. 2 v.  
 BROGLIE, Duc de. *Frederic II et Louis XV*. Paris. 1885. 2 v.  
 Collected articles from the "Revue des deux mondes."  
 CANET, Jeanne d'Arc. Lille: Desclee. 1887.  
 CARRÉ, H. *La France sous Louis XV*.  
 An interesting study.  
 CHANTELAUZE, R. *Portraits historiques [De Comynes, Condé, Mazarin, etc.]*. Paris. 1886.  
 CHARLOTTE ELIZABETH, *Princess Palatine*. Life and letters, 1632-1672. London: Chapman & Hall. 1889.  
 CLERMONT, LOUIS DE. *Un mignon de la cour de Henri III*. Paris. 1885.  
 The life of a rascally but attractive governor of Anjou: "le brave Bussy."  
 COIGNET, Madame C. *François I*. Paris: Plon. 1885.  
 COMBES, F. *Madame de Sevigne, historien*. Paris. 1885.  
 COMINES, PHILIP DE. *Memoirs [Louis XI and Charles VIII]*. London: Geo. Bell & Sons (Bohn). 2 v.  
 COSNAC, JULES. *Comte de Mazarin et Colbert*. Paris: Plon. 1892. 2 v.  
 Souvenirs du règne de Louis XIV. Paris. 1874-81. 8 v.  
 COSTELLO, LOUISA S. *Jacques Cœur: the French Argonaut and his times*. London: R. Bentley & Co. 1847.  
 DECRUE, FRANCIS. *Anne de Montmorency, grand maître et grand connétable de France*. Paris: Plon. 1885.  
 FERRIÈRE, HECTOR DE LA. *La Saint-Barthémy*. Paris: Calmann-Lévy. 1892.  
 GEFFROY, A. *Madame de Maintenon d'après sa correspondance authentique*. Paris: Hachette. 1887.  
 GODWIN, PARKE. *History of France: Ancient Gaul*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1860.  
 HANOTAUX, GABRIEL. *Études historiques sur le XVI et XVII siècle en France*. Paris: Hachette. 1886.  
 Essays on Francis I., Catherine de Médicis, etc.  
 Histoire du cardinal de Richelieu: La jeunesse de Richelieu, 1585-1614. Paris. 1893.  
 HOZIER, Captain H. M. *Turenne*. London: Chapman & Hall. 1885.  
 JAMISON, D. F. *Life and times of Bertrand du Guesclin; a history of the 14th century*. London: Trübner & Co. 1864. 2 v.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- MONOD, Q. *Bibliographie de l'histoire de France*. Paris: Hachette. 1888.  
 Contains 4542 titles.  
 Les maîtres de l'histoire: Renan, Taine, Michelet. Paris: Calmann-Lévy. 1894.  
 RAMBAUD. *Histoire de la civilisation française*. Paris: Colin. 1885-87. 2 v.  
 Full of new facts and views.  
 SOREL, A. *Lectures historiques*. Paris: Plon. 1894.  
 Covers 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries; is highly praised.  
 STEPHEN, Sir JAMES. *Lectures on the history of France*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1851. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 2 v.  
 "The lectures giving most important presentations are those in which the parliaments and States-general are described."—C. K. Adams, *Manual of Historical Literature*, 3d ed., p. 383.  
 JOINVILLE, *Sire de*. *Saint Louis, king of France [1254-1317]*; trans. by J. Hutton. London: Low, Marston & Co.  
 LARCHEY, LOREDAN. *History of Bayard*, compiled by The Loyal Serviteur; trans. from the French. London: Chapman & Hall. 1883.  
 LECESTRES, L. *Mémoires de gourville*. Paris. 1894.  
 Published by La société de l'histoire de France. Covers period from 1646-1697, and is most curious.  
 LEMONNIER. *L'art français au temps de Richelieu et de Mazarin*. Paris: Hachette. 1893.  
 A study of art in connection with history.  
 LUCE, SIMÉON. *La France pendant la guerre de cent ans*. Paris. 1890.  
 Public and private life in 14th and 15th centuries.  
 Jeanne d'Arc à Domremy; recherches critiques sur les origines de la mission de la Pucelle. Paris: H. Champion. 1886.  
 LUCHAIRE, ACHILLE. *Les communes françaises à l'époque des Capétiens directs*. Paris: Hachette et Cie. 1890.  
 MARTIN, HENRY. *History of France: age of Louis XIV*; trans. by Mrs. Booth. Boston: Walker, Wise & Co. 2 v.  
 MERLE D'AUBIGNE, J. H. *History of the reformation in the time of Calvin*; trans. from the French. London: Longmans. N. Y.: Robt. Carter & Bros. 8 v.  
 MONTPENSIER, *Mlle de*. *Memoirs [1627-1683]*; trans. from the French. London: Henry Colburn. 3 v.  
 MORRISON, J. COTTER. *Madame de Maintenon: an étude*. London: Field & Tuer.  
 PARIS, PAULIN. *Études sur François I*. Paris: Leon Téchener. 1885. 2 v.  
 PERKINS, JAMES BRECK. *France under Mazarin*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1886. 2 v.  
 "About a third of the work is given to Richelieu; about a third (six chapters out of twenty) to the Fronde; and three chapters at the end are of a general nature, upon the administration, society, and religion. The reader lays aside the book with a higher estimate of Mazarin's ability and character. The style is for the most part excellent—serious and perspicuous in discussion and in the delineation of character, animated in narration."—*The Nation*, Sept. 9, 1886.  
 France under the regency. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1892. London: Macmillan & Co.  
 PERRY, WALTER C. *The Franks*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1857.  
 RANKE, LEOPOLD VON. *Civil wars and monarchy in France, 16th-17th centuries*; trans. by M. A. Garvey. London: Richard Bentley & Son. 1832. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.  
 RETZ, Cardinal de. *Memoirs [1614-1635]*; trans. from the French. 3 v.  
 ROBINSON, A. MARY F. (Madame Darmesteter). *Margaret of Angoulême, Queen of Navarre*. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1886.  
 SAINT-SIMON, Duc de. *Mémoires*, p. p. de Boislisle. Paris: Hachette. 10 v.  
 The edition published in the collection entitled "Grands Écrivains de France."  
 Memoirs on the reign of Louis XIV. and the regency [1692-1723]. Abridged from the French by Bayle St. John. London: Chapman & Hall. 1857. 4 v.  
 SEFET, MARIUS. *Jeanne d'Arc*. Tours: Alfred Mame. 1891.  
 SMILES, SAMUEL. *The Huguenots*. London: John Murray. 1867. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.  
 TAINE, H. A. *The ancient régime*; trans. from the French. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1876.



# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- THIERRY, AUGUSTIN. Formation and progress of the tiers état in France; trans. London: T. Bosworth. 1855. 2 v.
- THIERS, ADOLPHE. The Mississippi Bubble; a memoir of John Law. N. Y.: W. A. Townsend & Co. 1859.

## FRANCE: THE REVOLUTION AND AFTER.

- ABRANTES, *Duchess d'* (Madame Junot). Memoirs of Napoleon, court and family; trans. from the French. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 2 v.
- ADAMS, CHARLES K. Democracy and monarchy in France. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1874.
- ALGER, JOHN G. Glimpses of the French Revolution; myths, ideals and realities. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1894.
- BARANTE, CLAUDE DE. Souvenirs du Baron de Barante. Paris: Calmann-Lévy. 1893-4. 4 v.  
Correspondence with Chateaubriand, Guizot, M. de Rémusat, etc.
- BERTIN, ERNEST. La société du Consulat et de l'Empire. Paris, 1890.  
A work brilliant and distinguished in its style.
- BERTRAND, P. Lettres inédites de Talleyrand à Napoleon. Paris: Perrin. 1889.
- BLANC, LOUIS. History of ten years, 1830-1840; trans. by W. K. Kelly. London: Chapman & Hall. 1845. 2 v. Phil.: Lea & Blanchard. 2 v.
- BLENNERHASSET, *Lady*. Talleyrand; trans. from the German. London: J. Murray. 1894. 2 v.
- BOURRIENNE, FAUVELET DE. Private memoirs of Napoleon Bonaparte; [trans. from the French]. London: Henry Colburn & R. Bentley. 4 v. N. Y.: T. Y. Crowell & Co. 4 v.
- BRETTE, ARMAND. Serment du Jeu de Paume. Paris. 1894.
- BROC, *Vicomte de*. La France pendant la revolution. Paris: Plon. 2 v.  
A work crowned by the Academy.
- BROWNING, OSCAR. Modern France, 1814-1879. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1880. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.
- BURKE, EDMUND. Reflections on the Revolution in France; ed., with notes, by F. G. Selby. London: Macmillan & Co. 1890.  
"The great name of Carlyle has made men wary of seeming to tread in his path, and the mass of English readers are therefore left in ignorance of the many points in which he erred, not wilfully, but from the scantiness of the information at his disposal."—H. Moreau Stephens, *Preface to "Hist. of the French Revolution."*
- CAVAIGNAC, *Madame*. Memoires d'une inconnue. Paris: Plon. 1894.  
Manners and customs at beginning of century.
- CLARETIE, JULES. Camille Desmoulins and his wife. London: Smith, Elder & Co.
- CLÉRY, J. B. C. H. Journal at the Temple during confinement of Louis XVI. London. 1798.
- CROKER, JOHN W. Essays on the early period of the French revolution. London: John Murray. 1857.
- DICKINSON, G. LOWES. Revolution and reaction in modern France. London: Geo. Allen. 1892.
- DUMONT, ETIENNE. Recollections of Mirabeau; [trans. from the Fr.]. Phil.: Carey & Lea.
- FAURIEL, CLAUDE. The last days of the consulate; ed. by Lalanne. London: Low, Marston & Co. 1885.
- FLERS, DE. Le comte de Paris. Paris: Perrin. 1887.
- FOURNIER, Dr. A. Napoleon I. Leipzig: Freytag. 1888-9.
- FRANCO-GERMAN WAR, 1870-1871; trans. from the German official account. London. 1874-84. 5 v.
- GARDINER, BERTHA M. The French revolution. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1882.  
A sketch condensed to the last degree, and yet not lifeless, nor without suggestions of meaning and relation in the events narrated.
- GAUTIER, HIPPOLYTE. L'an 1789. Paris: Delagrave. 1889.
- GORCE, PIERRE DE LA. Histoire de la seconde république française. Paris: Plon. 1887. 2 v.
- HAUSSONVILLE, *Vicomte d'*. The Salon of Madame Necker; trans. by H. M. Trollope. London: Chapman & Hall. 1882.
- HAZLITT, WM. Life of Napoleon. London. 4 v.

# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- WEILL, G. Saint-Simon et ses œuvres. Paris: Perrin. 1894.
- WILLERT, P. F. Henry of Navarre and the Huguenots in France. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1893.  
In the series entitled "Heroes of the Nations."
- HOLST, HERMANN VON. The French Revolution tested by Mirabeau's career; lectures at the Lowell Institute. Chicago: Callaghan & Co. 1894.
- HOOPER, GEORGE. Campaign of Sedan. London: Geo. Bell & Sons. 1887.
- HOZIER, *Captain H. M., ed.* The Franco-Prussian War. London: W. Mackenzie. 2 v.
- HUGO, VICTOR. The history of a crime; [trans. from the French]. London: Low, Marston & Co. 1877-9. 4 v.
- JERVIS, W. H. The Gallican church and the revolution. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 1882.
- JOMINI, *Baron H. DE*. Life of Napoleon; trans. by H. W. Halleck. N. Y.: D. Van Nostrand. 4 v.  
Of value, no doubt, to military students, but absurdly written as though narrated by Napoleon in the other world to a ghostly audience of the great warriors of the past.
- LAMARTINE, ALPHONSE DE. History of the Girondists. London: Geo. Bell & Sons (Bohn). N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 3 v.
- LANFREY, P. History of Napoleon I. [trans. from the French]. London: Macmillan & Co. 1871-9. 4 v.  
A review of the career of Napoleon by a stern judge, but one who is generally just. The author died before his work was finished.
- LA ROCHEJAQUELEIN, *Marchioness de*. Memoirs [1792-1802]; trans. from the French. Edin.: Constable & Co. (1827.)
- LA ROCHESTERIE, MAXIME DE. Life of Marie Antoinette; trans. from the French. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. 1893.
- LATIMER, ELIZABETH W. France in the nineteenth century, 1830-1890. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co. 1892.  
A useful compilation of recent French history.
- LEVY, ARTHUR. The private life of Napoleon, from the French. London: R. Bentley & Son. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons.
- LEWES, GEORGE H. Life of Robespierre. London: Chapman & Hall. Phil.: Carey & Hart. 1849.
- LISSAGARAY, P. O. History of the commune of 1871; trans. by E. M. Aveling. London: Reeves & Turner. 1886.
- LOCKWOOD, HENRY C. Constitutional history of France, 1789-1889. Chicago: Rand, McNally & Co. 1890.
- LOMÉNIE, LOUIS DE. Beaumarchais and his times; trans. by H. S. Edwards. London: Addey & Co. 1856. 4 v. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.
- LOWELL, EDWARD J. The eve of the French revolution. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1892.  
In Mr. Lowell's view, the year 1789 is a date which "marks the outbreak in legislation and politics of ideas which had already been working for a century, and which have changed the face of the civilized world." His book is a thoughtful study of those ideas in their rise and development.
- MACDONALD, *Marshal*. Recollections; trans. from the French. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1892. 2 v.
- MACDONELL, JAMES. France since the first empire. London: Macmillan & Co. 1879.
- MAHAN, *Capt. ALFRED T.* The influence of sea power upon the French revolution and Empire. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1892. 2 v.  
A book which has produced a new conception of the importance of naval power in history.
- MARBOT, *Baron de*. Memoirs [1793-1814]; trans. by A. J. Butler. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1892. 2 v.  
"It is as the vivacious exponent of the spirit of the Grande Armée that he possesses the most serious interest for the historical student. Others have chronicled the deeds of that army, others have contributed to its anecdotic history, others have surpassed him in the skilful narration of its military achievements; but no one except Marbot has so unwittingly but so truly revealed its spirit to all its heroism and its weakness."—H. M. Stephens, *Review (Academy, May 21, 1892).*
- MARCEAU, SERGEANT. Reminiscences of a régicide [1751-1847]; ed. by M. C. M. Simpson. London: Chapman & Hall. 1889.
- MARIE LOUISE [wife of Napoleon]. Correspondance. Paris: Klincksieck. 1887.



## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- MARZIALS, FRANK T.** *Life of Léon Gambetta.* London: Allen & Co. 1890.
- MAULDE-LA-CLAVIÈRE, R. DE.** *Les origines de la révolution française.* Paris: Leroux. 1889.
- MÈNEVAL, Baron de.** *Memoirs illustrating the history of Napoleon I., from 1802 to 1815; trans. from the French.* N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1894.
- MÉZIÈRES, A.** *Vie de Mirabeau.* Paris: Hachette. 1892.
- MIGNET, FRANÇOIS A. M.** *History of the French revolution, 1789-1814; trans. from the French.* London: Geo. Bell & Sons.
- MITCHELL, Lieut.-Col. J.** *The fall of Napoleon.* London: G. W. Nicklison. 1845. 3v.
- MOLTKE, Count von.** *Franco-German war of 1870-1871.* London: Osgood, McIlvaine & Co. 1891. 2 v. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.
- MORRIS, GOUVERNEUR.** *Diary and letters [1788-1794]; ed. by A. C. Morris.* N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1888. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 2 v.
- Gouverneur Morris succeeded Jefferson as American Minister to France in 1793; but he had been in France most of the time since 1789, and he remained until 1794. His diary of the events of those terrible years is the most valuable record that has come down from them.*
- NAPIER, Lieut.-Gen. Sir WM. F. P.** *History of the war in the Peninsula.* 1807-1814. London: G. Routledge & Sons. 6 v.
- NAPOLÉON I.** *Oeuvres littéraires.* Tancred Martel. Paris: 1888. 4 v.
- Contains letters, memoirs, etc.*
- NOLHAC, DE.** *Marie Antoinette.* Paris: Alph. Lemerre. 1892.
- PALLAIN, G.** *Correspondance diplomatique de Talleyrand.* Paris: Plon. 1891.
- PASQUIER, ETIENNE DENIS, Duc.** *History of my time; memoirs; trans. from the French.* N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1893-4. v. 1-2.
- The Chancellor Pasquier was an observer and a prominent actor in events during the whole period of the Revolution, the Consulate and the Empire.*
- PONCHALON, HENRI DE.** *Souvenirs de guerre.* Paris. 1893.
- Written by a colonel who fought at Sedan.*
- PRESSENSÉ, EDMOND DE.** *Religion and the reign of terror; trans. by J. P. Lacroix.* N. Y.: Carlton & Latham.
- RÉMUSAT, Madame de.** *Memoirs, 1802-1808; trans. by Mrs. Hoey and J. Lillie.* London: Low, Marston & Co. 2 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 3 v.
- RÉMUSAT, PAUL DE.** *Thiers; trans. from the French.* Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co. 1889.
- ROCHECHOUART, DE.** *Souvenirs sur la révolution, l'empire et la restauration. p. p. son fils.* Paris. 1839.
- ROCQUAIN, FELIX.** *The revolutionary spirit preceding the French revolution; trans. by J. D. Hunting; with introd. by Prof. Huxley.* London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. 1891. N. Y.: O. Scribner's Sons.
- A work warmly commended by Mr. Lecky, as well as by Professor Huxley.*
- ROLAND, Madame M. J. P.** *An appeal to impartial posterity; trans. from the French.* London: J. Johnson. 2 v.
- ROPES, JOHN CODMAN.** *The campaign of Waterloo; a military history.* 2d ed. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1893.
- ROSE, J. H.** *The Revolutionary and Napoleonic era, 1789-1815.* Cambridge: Univ. Press. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1894.
- In the "Cambridge Historical Series."*
- SAY, LÉON.** *Turgot; trans. by M. B. Anderson.* Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- SEELEY, JOHN R.** *Short history of Napoleon the First.* Boston: Roberts Bros. 1886.
- An excellent sketch of the career of Napoleon, written with severity but righteousness of judgment.*
- SEPET, MARIUS.** *Napoléon.* Paris. Perrin. 1894.
- SMON, JULES.** *The government of M. Thiers, 1871-1873; trans. from the French.* London: Low, Marston & Co. 1879. 2 v. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 2 v.
- SOREL, ALBERT.** *L'Europe et la révolution française.* Paris: Plon. 1892. 4 v.
- STAEL-HOLSTEIN, Madame de.** *Considerations on the French revolution; trans. from the French.* 2 v.
- STEPHENS, H. MORSE.** *History of the French revolution.* London: Rivingtons. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1886. v. 1-2.
- ed. Principal speeches of the statesmen and orators of the French revolution, 1789-1795.* Oxford: Clar. Press. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1892. 2 v.
- In the two volumes which have appeared, Mr. Stephens has fully justified his undertaking to write a history of the French Revolution based on the abundant new material that has come to light since Thiers, Carlyle, Sybel, Michelet and Mignet wrote.*
- SYBEL, HEINRICH VON.** *History of the French revolution; trans. from the German by W. C. Perry.* London: John Murray. 4 v.
- A philosophical study of the Revolution especially in its relations to European politics.*
- TAINÉ, HIPPOLYTE A.** *The French revolution; trans. by J. Durand.* London: Low, Marston & Co. 2 v. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 3 v.
- The modern régime; trans. by J. Durand.* v. 1. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1890. London: Low, Marston & Co. 2 v.
- TALLEYRAND, Prince de.** *Memoirs; trans. by R. L. de Beaufort.* London: Griffith, Farran & Co. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1891. 5 v.
- These memoirs, long waited for, were a disappointment when they appeared, containing little that was not well understood before.*
- TÉNOT, EUGÈNE.** *Paris in December, 1851: the coup d'état; trans. from the 13th French ed.* N. Y.: Hurd & Houghton.
- THIERS, LOUIS ADOLPHE.** *History of the French revolution; trans. by F. Shoberl.* London: R. Bentley & Son. 5 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 4 v.
- History of the consulate and the empire of France under Napoleon; trans. from the French.* London: G. Bell & Sons (Bohn). Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 5 v.
- The histories of M. Thiers have been losing their early reputation, under criticisms which challenge their accuracy and question their spirit. He wrote as a champion of the Revolution and an admirer of the "glory" of the Napoleonic period, not always in the temper of a scrupulous historian.*
- THOUVENEL.** *Episode d'histoire contemporaine.* Paris: Calmann-Lévy. 1893.
- THUREAU-DANGIN.** *Histoire de la monarchie de Juillet.* Paris: Plon. 7 v.
- Twice crowned by the Academy.*
- TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS DE.** *On the state of society in France before 1789; trans. by H. Reeve.* London: John Murray. 1856.
- Souvenirs.* Paris: Calmann-Lévy. 1893.
- TUCKERMAN, BAYARD.** *Life of Lafayette.* N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. 1889. 2 v. London: Low, Marston & Co.
- VÉSINIER, P.** *History of the commune of Paris; trans. by J. V. Weber.* London: Chapman & Hall. 1872.
- VYRÉ, F. DE.** *Marie Antoinette, sa vie, sa mort.* Paris: Plon. 1889.
- WASHBURN, ELIHU B.** *Recollections of a minister to France, 1869-1877.* London: Low, Marston & Co. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1887. 2 v.
- YOUNG, ARTHUR.** *Travels in France 1787-1789; ed. by M. B. Edwards.* London: G. Bell & Sons. 1889. 2 v.

## ITALY.\*

- ARRIVABENE, Count CHARLES.** *Italy under Victor Emmanuel.* London: Hurst & Blackett. 1862. 2 v.
- BALBO, C.** *Storia d'Italia [476-1848].*
- BENT, J. T.** *Genoa.* London: C. K. Paul & Co. 1881.
- BERSEZIO, V.** *Regno di Vittorio Emanuele II.* 1878. 4 v.
- BONOH, E.** *Vita di Valentino Pasini.*
- BOSSI.** *Istoria d'Italia.* 1819.

\* Works in the Italian language were selected for this list by Mr. William Roscoe Thayer, author of "The Dawn of Italian Independence."

- BOTTA, C.** *Storia del popoli italiani [300-1789].*
- BROWN, HORATIO F.** *Venice; an historical sketch of the republic.* N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1893.
- BROWNING, OSCAR.** *Guelphs and Ghibellines; a short history of medieval Italy, 1250-1409.* London: Methuen & Co. 1893.
- BURCKHARDT, JACOB.** *The civilization of the period of the Renaissance in Italy; trans. from the German.* London: C. K. Paul & Co. 1878. 2 v.
- CANTU, C.** *Cronistoria dell'Indipendenza Italiana.* *Oli eretici d'Italia.*

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- CAVOUR, C. *Lettere edite ed inedite*. 1887. 6 v.  
 CESARESCO, Countess EVELYN M. *The liberation of Italy, 1815-1870*. London: Seeley & Co. 1894.  
 DENINA, C. *Rivoluzioni d' Italia*. 3 v.  
 FARINI, L. C. *Lo stato Romano*.  
 GALENGA, ANTONIO. *History of Piedmont*. London: Chapman & Hall. 1855. 3 v.  
 GARIBALDI, GIUSEPPE. *Autobiography*; trans. by A. Werner. London: W. Smith & Innes. 1889. 3 v.  
 GIANNONE, P. *Istoria civile del regno di Napoli*. 1873.  
 GIESEBRECHT, F. G. B. von. *Geschichte der Deutschen Kaiserzeit*.  
 GODKIN, G. S. *Life of Victor Emmanuel II., first King of Italy*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1879. 2 v.  
 GUALTEIRO, F. A. *Gli ultimi Revolgimenti italiani*.  
 GUICCIARDINI, F. *Storia fiorentina*.  
 HUNT, WILLIAM. *History of Italy*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1873. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co.  
*A sketch of Italian history in "Freeman's Historical Course for Schools."*  
 LA FARINA, G. *Storia d' Italia dal 1789*.  
 LANGE. *Geschichte der Römischen Kirche*.  
 MACHIAVELLI, NICCOLO. *Historical, political and diplomatic writings*; trans. by C. E. Detmold. Boston: Osgood & Co. 1882. 3 v.  
*Life of Machiavelli.—History of Florence.—The Prince.—Discourses on Livius.—Thoughts of a statesman.—Missions.—Miscellaneous.*  
 MARRIOTT, J. A. R. *The makers of modern Italy: Mazzini, Cavour, Garibaldi*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1889.  
 MARTIN, H. *Vie de D. Manin*.  
 MAZADE, CHARLES DE. *Life of Count Cavour*; trans. from the Italian. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1877.  
 MURATORI, L. A. *Annali d' Italia dal principio dell' èra volgare sino al 1750*. Milano: 1818. 18 v.  
 NAPIER, HENRY E. *Florentine history*. London: E. Moxon. 1846. 6 v.  
 OLIPHANT, Mrs. M. O. W. *The Makers of Florence*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1877.  
 PERRENS, F. T. *History of Florence, from the domination of the Medici to the fall of the republic*; trans. from the French. London: Methuen & Co. 1892.  
 PROBYN, J. W. *Italy from the fall of Napoleon I., in 1815, to 1890*. London: Cassell & Co. 1891.  
 QUINET, E. *Révolutions d' Italie (1852)*.  
 RAUMER, FRIEDRICH L. G. von. *Geschichte der Hohenstaufen*.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- REUCHLIN. *Geschichte Italiens*.  
 REUMONT, ALFRED von. *Historie de Florence. Lorenzo de' Medici, the Magnificent*; trans. from the German. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1876. 2 v.  
 ROBERTSON, ALEXANDER. *Fra Paoli Sarpi, the greatest of the Venetians*. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1894.  
 ROCQUAIN, La Papauté au moyen âge.  
 ROMANIN, S. *Storia documentata di Venezia*. 1853.  
 ROSCOE, WILLIAM. *Life and pontificate of Leo X*. London: H. G. Bohn. 2 v.  
*Life of Lorenzo de' Medici, called the Magnificent*. London: H. G. Bohn.  
 SCHIRRMACHER. *Kaiser Friedrich II*.  
 SISMONDI, J. C. L. DE. *Les républiques italiennes. 1826. History of the Italian Republics*. London: Longmans. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.  
*A greatly abridged translation of Sismondi's work.*  
 SYMONDS, JOHN A. *Renaissance in Italy*. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1875-86. 7 v.  
*The Age of the Despot.—The Revival of Learning.—The Fine Arts.—Italian Literature.—The Catholic Reaction.*  
 THAYER, WILLIAM ROSCOE. *The dawn of Italian independence*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1893. 2 v.  
*A history of Italy from the Congress of Vienna, 1814, to the fall of Venice, 1849, which leaves nothing more to be desired for that important period.*  
 TIRABOSCHI, G. *Storia della letteratura italiana*. 3d ed. Venezia: 1823-5. 27 v.  
 TROLLOPE, T. A. *History of the Commonwealth of Florence*. London: Chapman & Hall. 1865. 4 v.  
 TROYA, C. *Italia nel medio-evo*.  
 URQUHART, W. P. *Life and times of Francesco Sforza, Duke of Milan*. Edin.: W. Blackwood & Sons. 1852. 2 v.  
 VILLANI, G. M. e F. *Cronaca*.  
 VILLANI, P. *Niccolò Machiavelli. La storia di Girolamo Savonarola*.  
 VILLARI, PASQUALE. *History of Girolamo Savonarola and of his times*; trans. from the Italian. London: Longmans. 1863. 2 v.  
*Niccolò Machiavelli and his times*; trans. from the Italian. London: C. K. Paul & Co. 1878-83. 4 v.  
*The two first centuries of Florentine history*. London: T. F. Unwin. 1894.  
*Ed. Storia politica, 476-1878. 8 v.*  
 ZELLER, J. S. *Abêge de l'histoire d'Italie (476-1894)*.

## OTHER EUROPEAN COUNTRIES.

- BURKE, U. R. *History of Spain*. London and N. Y.: Longmans. 1895.  
 CARLYLE, THOMAS. *The early kings of Norway*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1875.  
 COPPÉE, HENRY. *History of the conquest of Spain by the Arab-Moors*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1881. 2 v.  
 CREASY, Sir EDWARD S. *History of the Ottoman Turks*; rev. ed. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1877. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co.  
 DAVIES, C. M. *History of Holland to the end of the 18th century*. London: J. W. Parker. 1841. 3 v.  
 DU CHAILLU, PAUL B. *The Viking age*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1889. 2 v.  
 FINLAY, GEORGE. *History of Greece*; new ed., rev. by H. F. Tozer. London: Macmillan & Co. 1877. 7 v.  
*"George Finlay, more perhaps than any other modern writer, belongs to the same class as those earlier historians who began a story of remote ages and carried it on into times and scenes in which they were themselves spectators and actors. . . . While Grote put forth volume after volume amid the general applause of scholars, Finlay toiled on at his thankless task, amid every form of neglect and discouragement, till he made a few here and there understand that there was a Roman Empire of the East. Full of faults his book is, in form, in matter, in temper; but it is a great work all the same."—E. A. Freeman, Methods of Historical Study, pp. 285-286.*  
 FLETCHER, C. R. L. *Gustavus Adolphus and the struggle of Protestantism for existence*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1890.  
*In the series entitled "Heroes of the Nations."*  
 FREEMAN, EDWARD A. *The Ottoman power in Europe*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1877.

- GELJER, ERIC GUSTAVE. *History of the Swedes, first part*; trans. from the Swedish. London: Whitaker & Co.  
 GRIFFIS, W. E. *Brave little Holland, and what she has taught us*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1894.  
 HAMLEY, General Sir EDWARD. *The war in the Crimea*. London: Seeley & Co. 1891.  
*In the series entitled "Events of Our Own Time."*  
 HUG, Mrs. LINA and R. STEAD. *Switzerland*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1890.  
*In the series entitled "The Story of the Nations."*  
 KEARY, C. F. *Norway and the Norwegians*. London: Percival. 1892.  
 KINGLAKE, A. W. *The invasion of the Crimea*. Edin.: W. Blackwood & Sons. 1863-80. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 6 v.  
 MOLTKE, Count HELMUTH von. *Poland: an historical sketch*; trans. from the German. London: Chapman & Hall. 1885.  
 MORFILL, W. R. *The story of Poland*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1893.  
*The story of Russia*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1890.  
*In the series entitled "The Story of the Nations."*  
 MOTLEY, JOHN LOTHROP. *The rise of the Dutch Republic*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1856. 3 v.  
*History of the United Netherlands, from the death of William the Silent to the Synod of Dordt*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1861-8. 4 v.  
*Life and death of John of Barneveldt*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 2 v.



## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- "He paints the confused scenes of the period he has chosen to describe—its great and little passions, its atrocious and its noble men, its terrible sieges and picturesque festivals, its battles in the midst of massacres, its fights upon the sea and under the sea, its torture-dresses and blood-baths—in vivid colors, with a bold free hand, and with a mastery knowledge of effect. Whatever was dramatic in those fierce conflicts has been seized; whatever is peculiar or striking in character, he has penetrated; whatever is significant of time or place, he appropriates; while he has never forgotten the great purpose of history, which is, the illustration of moral power."—P. Godwin, *Out of the Past*, p. 439.
- PONTALIS, A. L. John DeWitt, Grand Pensionary of Holland. London: Longmans. 1885. 2 v.
- POOLE, STANLEY LANE-. The story of Turkey. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1888.
- In the series entitled "The Story of the Nations."
- PRESCOTT, W. H. History of the reign of Ferdinand and Isabella the Catholic; rev. ed. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1882. 3 v.

- PRESCOTT, W. H. History of the reign of Phillip II., king of Spain. Boston: 1835-8. v. 1-3 [left unfinished].
- RAMBAUD, ALFRED. History of Russia, to 1877; trans. from the French. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1879. 2 v.
- RANKE, LEOPOLD von. History of Serbia; trans. from the German. London: H. G. Bohn. 1853.
- SCHUYLER, EUGENE. Peter the Great, emperor of Russia. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1884. 2 v.
- STEPHENS, H. MORSE. The story of Portugal. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1891.
- One of the best books to the series entitled "The Story of the Nations."
- VOLTAIRE, M. DE. History of Charles XII.; ed. by O. W. Wight. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1881.
- WATSON, PAUL B. The Swedish revolution under Gustavus Vasa. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1889.

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA: GENERAL.\*

- AMERICAN COMMONWEALTHS; edited by Horace E. Scudder. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 14 v.
- Virginia; by John Esten Cooke.—Oregon; by William Barrows.—Maryland; by William Hand Browne.—Kentucky; by N. S. Shaler.—Michigan; by T. M. Cooley.—Kansas; by L. W. Spring.—California; by Josiah Royce.—New York; by Ellis H. Roberts (2 v.).—Connecticut; by Alexander Johnston.—Missouri; by Lucien Carr.—Indiana; by P. Deane, Jr.—Ohio; by Rufus King.—Vermont; by Rowland E. Robinson.
- AMERICAN HISTORY SERIES. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1892.
- The Colonial Era; by George Park Fisher.—The French War and the Revolution; by William Milligan Sloane. (Other volumes in preparation.)
- AMERICAN STATESMEN; ed. by John T. Morse, Jr. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1882-93. 25 v.
- George Washington; by Henry Cabot Lodge.—Benjamin Franklin; by John T. Morse, Jr.—Samuel Adams; by James K. Hosmer.—Patrick Henry; by Moses Colt Tyler.—John Adams; by John T. Morse, Jr.—Alexander Hamilton; by Henry Cabot Lodge.—Thomas Jefferson; by John T. Morse, Jr.—John Jay; by George Pellew.—Gouverneur Morris; by Theodore Roosevelt.—James Madison; by Sidney Howard Gay.—John Marshall; by Allan B. Magruder.—Albert Gallatin; by John Austin Stevens.—James Monroe; by Daniel C. Gilman.—John Quincy Adams; by John T. Morse, Jr.—John Randolph; by Henry Adams.—Andrew Jackson; by William G. Sumner.—Martin Van Buren; by Edward M. Shepard.—Thomas H. Benton; by Theodore Roosevelt.—Daniel Webster; by Henry Cabot Lodge.—Henry Clay; by Carl Schurz (2 v.).—John C. Calhoun; by Dr. H. von Holst.—Lewis Cass; by Andrew C. McLaughlin.—Abraham Lincoln; by John T. Morse, Jr. (2 v.).
- ANDREWS, ELISHA BENJAMIN. History of the United States. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1894. 2 v.
- Not such a history, either in style of writing or skill of handling, as should have been expected from the President of Brown University, but yet to be welcomed until something better comes to supply the need of an intermediate work, between the school text-books and the histories of special periods.
- BANCROFT, GEORGE. History of the United States of America from the discovery of the Continent: author's last revision. N. Y.: Appleton & Co. 1883-5. 5 v. [See, also, next page.]
- Ends at the closing of the War of Independence. "The last volumes are limited in scope, giving a history of little but military and diplomatic movements during the Revolution. Perhaps it is as well. Bancroft's talents for the narration of military and diplomatic history were of a very high order. He had great skill in marshalling large arrays of facts, good judgment, and a lucid and picturesque style. On the other hand, a history of popular movements, of public opinion and of the internal development of the United States, would exhibit at the greatest disadvantage the author's faults."—J. F. Jameson, *History of Historical Writing in America*, p. 108.
- BANCROFT, HUBERT H. History of the Pacific States of North America. San Francisco: A. L. Bancroft & Co. 1882-90. 34 v.
- "From twelve to twenty accomplished linguists, we are told, have been constantly employed in Mr. Bancroft's service since 1860. Secretaries have all the time been reading, translating, summarizing, cataloguing, and indexing the whole collection. The result, attained at the cost of half a million dollars, is a mass of systematized information, such as must make the users and the desirers of historical materials elsewhere deeply envious. . . . Mr. Bancroft has prepared from these materials, and published, a gigantic 'History of the Pacific States of America,' in thirty-four unusually large volumes."—J. F. Jameson, *Hist. of Historical Writing in America*, p. 103.
- BOLLES, ALBERT S. Financial history of the United States. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1879-85. 3 v.

- BROOKS, ELBRIDGE S. The Century book for young Americans. N. Y.: Century Co. 1894.
- Descriptive of the machinery of government at Washington, in its practical working, as seen by an imaginary party of young visitors.
- BROOKS, NOAH. Short studies in party politics. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1895.
- Some first things in American politics.—The passing of the Whigs.—When Slavery went out of Politics.—The Party Platforms of Sixty Years.
- BRYANT, WILLIAM CULLEN, and SYDNEY H. GAY. Popular history of the United States, to the end of the first century of the Union. N. Y.: Scribner, A. & Co. 1876. 4 v.
- Understood to have been substantially the work of Mr. Gay, Mr. Bryant's contribution to it having been very slight. Although it brings nowhere, perhaps, new light from original studies to bear on American history, it is a work of much merit.
- BRYCE, JAMES. The American Commonwealth; 3d ed., completely revised, with additional chapters. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1895. 2 v.
- "One may doubt if such a living picture of Democracy in all its ways, in its strength and its weakness, its dangers and its future, in all its strange nakedness of appearance, and its amazing vitality and force, in its golden hopes, and its simplicity and limitations as of a raw, lucky, inexperienced youth entering on a matchless inheritance for good or for evil, has ever yet been drawn by a competent hand."—Frederic Harrison, *Mr. Bryce's "American Commonwealth"* (Nineteenth Century, Jan., 1899).
- CAMPBELL, DOUGLAS. The Puritan in Holland, England and America.
- A work which has commanded attention to the influence exerted by the Dutch on the development of towns and institutions in the United States, and which has done so with good effect, though with some exaggeration.
- COFFIN, CHARLES CARLETON. Building the nation; from the Revolution to the beginning of the war between the states. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1883.
- For young readers, especially.
- DAWES, ANNA L. How we are governed; an explanation of the constitution and government of the United States, for young people. Boston: Lothrop & Co. 1885.
- DRAKE, SAMUEL ADAMS. The making of the Great West, 1512-1883. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1887.
- The making of the Ohio Valley States, 1600-1837. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1894.
- EPOCHS OF AMERICAN HISTORY; edited by Albert Bushnell Hart. N. Y. and London: Longmans. 1891-3. 3 v.
- The colonies, 1492-1750; by Reuben Gold Thwaites.—Formation of the Union, 1750-1829; by Albert Bushnell Hart.—Division and reunion, 1829-1889; by Woodrow Wilson.
- FISKE, JOHN. Civil government in the United States considered with some reference to its origins. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1890.
- History of the United States for schools. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1894.
- FOSTER, W. E. References to the history of Presidential administrations, 1789-1885. N. Y.: Soc. for Pol. Ed. 1885.
- HART, ALBERT BUSHNELL. Topical outline of the courses in constitutional and political history of the United States given at Harvard College, 1887-88. Part 1 (1783-1829). Cambridge. 1886.
- HIGGINSON, THOMAS WENTWORTH. Larger history of the United States, to the close of Jackson's administration. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1884.

\* A palatable piece of work, embodying a large amount of investigation and study, but not very broadly luminous in its discussion of the facts.



## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- HIGGINSON, THOMAS WENTWORTH. *Young folks' history of the United States*. Boston: Lee & Shepard. 1875-83.  
Always attractive to young readers.
- HILDRETH, RICHARD. *History of the United States [to the end of the 16th Congress]*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1849-51. 6 v.  
"A man of very decided convictions, and ardently interested in politics, the Whig editor wrote the 'History of the United States' with a strong partisan bias."—J. F. Jameson, *The History of Historical Writing in America*, p. 112.
- HINSDALE, B. A. *How to study and teach history, with particular reference to the history of the United States*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1894.  
The Old Northwest. N. Y.: T. MacCoun. 1888.
- HOLST, Dr. H. von. *Constitutional and political history of the United States*; trans. from the German. Chicago: Callaghan & Co. 1876-85. 7 v.  
v. 1. 1750-1833. State sovereignty and slavery.—v. 2. 1838-1846. Jackson's administration; annexation of Texas.—v. 3. 1846-1850. Annexation of Texas; Compromise of 1850.—v. 4. 1850-1854. Compromise of 1850; Kansas-Nebraska Bill.—v. 5. 1854-1856. Kansas-Nebraska Bill; Buchanan's election.—v. 6. 1856-1859. Buchanan's election; end of the 35th Congress.—v. 7. 1859-1861. Harper's Ferry; Lincoln's inauguration.
- JOHNSTON, ALEXANDER. *History of American politics*. 2d ed. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1884.  
Parties and party politics in the United States sketched with a brevity which spoils neither the instructiveness nor the interest.  
*History of the United States for schools*. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1885.  
The United States; its history and constitution. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1889.  
Originally written for the latest edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, the remarkable excellence of this compact account of the history and constitution of the United States caused its republication separately.
- LALOR, J. J., ed. *Cyclopedia of political science, political economy, and of the political history of the United States*. Chicago: Rand, McNally & Co. 1881. 3 v.
- MACLAY, EDGAR STANTON. *History of the United States navy from 1775 to 1893*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1894. 2 v.
- McMASTER, JOHN BACH. *History of the people of the United States from the Revolution to the Civil War*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1883-85. v. 1-4.  
"Mr. McMaster's book is a valuable contribution to our history, and will be the cause of work better than its own. His industrious collection of materials, and his effective arrangement and courageous presentation of them, cannot fail to stimulate other workers in the same field. But he does not always discriminate as to the value of authorities, and his history suffers somewhat in consequence."—Melien Chamberlain, *McMaster's History* (*Andover Rev.*, June, 1886).

## UNITED STATES: TO THE CIVIL WAR.

- ADAMS, HENRY. *History of the United States of America [during the administrations of Jefferson and Madison]*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1889-90. 9 v.
- ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY. *Lives of James Madison and James Monroe, with historical notices of their administrations*. Buffalo: G. H. Derby & Co. 1850.  
Memoirs, comprising portions of his diary from 1795 to 1848; ed. by Charles Francis Adams. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1874-5. 12 v.  
and CHARLES FRANCIS. *Life of John Adams*; rev. and cor. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1871. 2 v.
- ARNOLD, SAMUEL O. *History of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1859. 2 v.
- BANCROFT, GEORGE. *History of the formation of the Constitution of the United States*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1882. 2 v.
- BEER, GEORGE LOUIS. *The commercial policy of England toward the American colonies*. N. Y. 1893.  
One of the "Studies in History, Economics and Law," ed. by the Faculty of Political Science of Columbia College.
- BENTON, THOMAS H. *Thirty Years' View; or a history of the working of the American government from 1820 to 1850, chiefly taken from the Congress debates, private papers of General Jackson and speeches of Senator Benton*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1856. 2 v.
- BEVERLEY, ROBERT. *History of Virginia [to 1706]; reprinted from the 2d rev. ed. (London, 1722)*. Richmond: J. W. Randolph. 1855.
- BRODHEAD, JOHN R. *History of the State of New York*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1853-71. 2 v.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- POPULAR HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. N. Y.: A. S. Barnes & Co. 1875-8.  
A book which has been successful in interesting young readers in American history.
- PRATT, MARA L. *American history stories*. Boston: Educational Pub. Co. 1890. v. 1-4.  
For readers of the youngest class, and happily adapted to their taste.
- PRESTON, HOWARD W. *Documents illustrative of American history (1606-1863)*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1886.
- ROOSEVELT, THEODORE. *The Winning of the West*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1889-94. 3 v.  
"Before Mr. Roosevelt began his work, there was no satisfactory account of our westward expansion as a whole. . . . Mr. Roosevelt had the historical insight and the good fortune to make use of a vast mass of original material. . . . These abundant materials [he] has used with the skill of a practised historian."—*The Nation*, March 23, 1895.
- SCHOULER, JAMES. *History of the United States of America under the Constitution*. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. v. 1-5.  
A sound, painstaking piece of historical work, but without much literary attractiveness.
- SMITH, GOLDWIN. *The United States; an outline of political history, 1492-1871*. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1893.  
There is probably no other living man who could put so much into a bird's-eye view of American history, and put it into English of such classical fineness, as Professor Goldwin Smith has done in this little book.
- STANWOOD, EDWARD. *History of Presidential elections*. 2d ed., rev. Boston: Ticknor & Co. 1888.
- TUCKER, GEORGE. *History of the United States*. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1856. 4 v.  
By a southern writer and representing the better-minded southern view of events and movements in the first half century of American national history.
- WASHINGTON, GEORGE. *Writings; coll. and ed. by Worthington C. Ford*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1889-91. 14 v.
- WILSON, WOODROW. *Congressional government: a study in American politics*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1885.
- WINSOR, JUSTIN, ed. *Narrative and critical history of America*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1886-9. 8 v.  
"With its chapters of historical narrative by our most learned and able historical scholars, each writing upon his own special field, and with its critical essays upon the sources of information, it seems without doubt to be the most important and useful contribution ever yet made to American historical science. It splendidly sums up the historical labors of a century!"—J. F. Jameson, *History of Historical Writing in America*, p. 156.
- BROWN, ALEXANDER, ed. *The Genesis of the United States; a narrative of the movement in England, 1605-1616*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1890.  
A collection of historical manuscripts now first printed, with a reissue of rare contemporaneous tracts, accompanied by brief biographies, portraits, etc.
- BUTLER, NICHOLAS MURRAY. *Effect of the War of 1812 upon the consolidation of the Union*. Balt.: 1887.  
Published among the Johns Hopkins University Studies in History and Political Science.
- CARRINGTON, HENRY B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775-1781; historical and military criticism*. N. Y.: A. S. Barnes & Co. 1876.  
A volume of battle-maps and charts, with notes, to supplement the above, was issued by the same publishers in 1881.
- COFFIN, CHARLES CARLETON. *The boys of '76: a history of the battles of the Revolution*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1877.  
Old times in the colonies. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1880.
- CURTIS, GEORGE T. *History of the origin, formation and adoption of the constitution of the United States*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1854. 2 v.
- DOYLE, J. A. *The English in America; Virginia, Maryland and the Carolinas*. London: Longmans. 1882.  
Same. *The Puritan Colonies*. London: Longmans. 1887. 2 v.
- DWIGHT, THEODORE. *History of the Hartford Convention*. N. Y.: N. & J. White. 1833.
- ELLIS, GEORGE E. *The Puritan age and rule in the colony of Massachusetts Bay, 1629-1685*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888.

# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

FISKE, JOHN. *The American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1891. 2 v.  
*The War of Independence*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1889.

The last named of these two is a small book which preceded Dr. Fiske's larger history of the American Revolution, treating the same subject to a simpler way, especially for young readers. There is the same delightful clearness of narrative, and the same large intelligence of view, in both works, and they easily take the first place among histories of the revolution.

*The beginnings of New England; or the Puritan theocracy in its relations to civil and religious liberty*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1889.

*The critical period of American history, 1783-89*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888.

"It is not too much to say that the period of five years following the peace of 1783 was the most critical moment in all the history of the American people. The dangers from which we were saved in 1783 were even greater than the dangers from which we were saved in 1865." This proposition Mr. Fiske makes abundantly good, and he has turned it into a text for one of the most interesting chapters of history that has been written for many a day."—John Morley, *Review* (*Nineteenth Century*, Aug., 1889).

FORCE, PETER. *American Archives; a collection of authentic state papers [etc.]*, forming a documentary history of the North American colonies. Wash. 1837-48. 9 v.

Only part of the collection, forming the 4th series (1774-1776) and 3 v. of the 5th series, was published.

FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN. *Life*, written by himself; now first edited, from original mss. and from his printed correspondence, by John Bigelow; 2d ed. rev. and cor. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott. 1884. 3 v.

FROTHINGHAM, RICHARD. *The rise of the Republic of the United States*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1886.

GOODWIN, JOHN A. *The Pilgrim republic; an historical review of the colony of New Plymouth*. Boston: Ticknor & Co. 1888.

GRAHAME, JAMES. *History of the United States of North America from the plantation of the British colonies to their assumption of national independence*. 2d ed. rev. and enl. Phil.: Lea & Blanchard. 1846. 2 v.

GREENE, GEORGE W. *The German element in the War of American Independence*. N. Y.: Hurd & Houghton. 1876.

Contains biographical sketches of Baron von Steuben and General John Kalb, and an account of the German mercenaries.

*Life of Nathaniel Greene, major-general in the army of the Revolution*. N. Y.: Hurd & Houghton. 1871. 3 v.

HAMILTON, ALEXANDER, JAMES MADISON and JOHN JAY. *The Federalist: a commentary on the Constitution of the United States*; ed. by Henry Cabot Lodge. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1892.

HAMILTON, JOHN C. *Life of Alexander Hamilton*, by his son. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1840. 2 v.

HENRY, WILLIAM WIRT. *Patrick Henry: life, correspondence and speeches*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1891. 3 v.

HUTCHINSON, THOMAS. *History of the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, 1628-1691*. Boston. 1764.

*History of the Province of Massachusetts Bay, 1691-1750*. Boston. 1767.

*History of the Province of Massachusetts Bay, 1749-1774*. London: J. Murray. 1828.

IRVINO, WASHINGTON. *Life of George Washington*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam. 5 v.

*Life of Washington; abridged for schools, with a brief outline of United States history*, by John Fiske. Boston: Ginn & Co. 1887.

JOHNSON, ROSSITER. *History of the French war, ending in the conquest of Canada*. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. [1882.]

*History of the war of 1812-15*. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. [1882.]

JOHNSTON, HENRY P. *The campaign of 1776 around New York and Brooklyn*. Brooklyn: L. I. Hist. Soc. 1878.

*The Yorktown campaign and the surrender of Cornwallis, 1781*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1881.

JONES, THOMAS. *History of New York during the Revolutionary War, and of the leading events in the other colonies at that period*; ed. by E. F. De Lancey. N. Y.: N. Y. Hist. Soc. 1879. 2 v.

A loyalist history of the Revolution, by one of the Judges of the Supreme Court of the Province of New York, who wrote his account soon after the close of the war, being then in exile.

KAPP, FRIEDRICH. *Life of Frederick William von Steuben*. N. Y.: Mason Bros. 1859.

LADD, HORATIO O. *History of the War with Mexico*. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. 1883.

LODGE, HENRY CABOT. *Life and letters of George Cabot*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1877.

*Short history of the English colonies in America*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1881.

LOSSING, BENSON J. *Life and times of Philip Schuyler*. N. Y.: Sheldon & Co. 2 v.

*Pictorial fieldbook of the War of 1812*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1868.

Chiefly valuable for its descriptions and illustrations of the scenes of the war, personally visited by the writer.

LOWELL, EDWARD J. *The Hessians, and the other German auxiliaries of Great Britain in the Revolutionary War*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1884.

MANSFIELD, E. D. *The Mexican War*. 10th ed. N. Y.: Barnes & Co. 1849.

MOORE, FRANK, ed. *Diary of the American Revolution, from newspapers and original documents*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1860. 2 v.

MORRIS, GOVERNUR. *Diary and letters*; ed. by Anne C. Morris. London: K. Paul, Trench & Co. 1889. 2 v.

MORSE, JOHN T., JR. *Life of Alexander Hamilton*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1876. 2 v.

O'CALLAGHAN, E. B. *History of New Netherland; or New York under the Dutch*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1846-8. 2 v.

PALFREY, JOHN G. *History of New England during the Stuart dynasty*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1858-64. 3 v.

*Same, from the revolution of the 17th century to the revolution of the 18th*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1875-90. 2 v.

PARKMAN, FRANCIS. *Works [historical]*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 11 v.

*Pioneers of France in the New World.—The Jesuits in North America.—La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West.—The Old Regime in Canada.—Count Frontenac and New France under Louis XIV.—A half-century of conflict (2 v.).—Montcalm and Wolfe (2 v.).—The conspiracy of Pontiac.*

QUINCY, EDMUND. *Life of Josiah Quincy, by his son*. Boston: Ticknor & Field. 1868.

RANDALL, HENRY S. *Life of Thomas Jefferson*. N. Y.: Derby & Jackson. 1858. 3 v.

RHODES, JAMES FORD. *History of the United States from the Compromise of 1850*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1893. 2 v.

RIEDEL, Major General. *Memoirs, letters and journals; trans. from the German by W. L. Stone*. Albany: J. Munsell. 1868. 2 v.

RIEDEL, Mrs. General. *Letters and journals relating to the War of the American Revolution; trans. from the German by W. L. Stone*. Albany: J. Munsell. 1867.

ROOSEVELT, THEODORE. *The naval war of 1812*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1882.

SABINE, LORENZO. *The American Loyalists*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1864. 2 v.

SCHUYLER, GEORGE W. *Colonial New York: Philip Schuyler and his family*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1885. 2 v.

SCOTT, EREN G. *Development of constitutional liberty in the English colonies of America*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1882.

SEWARD, F. W. *Story of the life of William H. Seward*. N. Y.: Derby & Miller. 1891. 3 v.

SHEA, JOHN G. *Discovery and exploration of the Mississippi Valley*. N. Y.: Redfield. 1882.

SOLEY, JAMES RUSSELL. *The boys of 1812 and other naval heroes*. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 1887.

For young readers.

STEDMAN, C. *History of the origin, progress and termination of the American War*. London. 1794. 2 v.

A contemporary history of the war of the Revolution written from the British standpoint, by one who served under Howe, Clinton and Cornwallis.

STEVENS, B. F. *Facsimiles of manuscripts in European archives relating to America, 1773-1783; with descriptions, editorial notes, collations, references and translations*. London. 1889-95. 25 v.

STEVENS, CHARLES ELLIS. *Sources of the Constitution of the United States considered in relation to colonial and English history*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1894.



## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- STILLÉ, CHARLES J. Major-General Anthony Wayne and the Pennsylvania Line in the Continental Army. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1893.  
Life and times of John Dickinson, 1732-1808. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1891.
- STONE, WILLIAM L. Life and times of Sir William Johnson. Albany: J. Munsell. 1865. 2 v.
- STORY, JOSEPH. Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States. Boston: Hilliard, G. & Co. 1833. 3 v.
- SUMNER, WILLIAM O. The financier [Robert Morris] and the finances of the American Revolution. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. 1891.
- TARBOX, INCREASE N. Life of Israel Putnam. Boston: Lockwood, B. & Co. 1876.
- TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS DE. Democracy in America; trans. by Henry Reeves. London: Saunders & O. 1836. 4 v.  
Same [under the title of "American Institutions"]; rev. and ed. by F. Boweu. 7th ed. Boston: J. Allyn. 1874.

## UNITED STATES: THE CIVIL WAR AND AFTER.

- BADEAU, ADAM. Military history of Ulysses S. Grant, 1861-65. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1868-81. 3 v.
- BATTLES AND LEADERS OF THE CIVIL WAR; contributions by Union and Confederate officers; ed. by E. U. Johnson and Clarence C. Buell. N. Y.: Century Co. 1887-9. 4 v.
- BLAINE, JAMES G. Twenty years of Congress: from Lincoln to Garfield; with a review of the events which led to the political revolution of 1860. Norwich, Conn.: The Henry Bill Publishing Co. 1884-6. 2 v.  
Mr. Blaine's contribution to the history of his own time is unquestionably to be counted among the works of permanent value.
- BOWMAN, Colonel S. M., and Lieutenant Colonel R. B. IRWIN. Sherman and his campaigns: a military biography. N. Y.: C. B. Richardson. 1885.
- BOYNTON, CHARLES B. History of the navy during the Rebellion. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1868. 2 v.
- CAMPAIGNS OF THE CIVIL WAR. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1881-3. 13 v.  
1. The outbreak of rebellion; by J. G. Nicolay.—2. From Fort Henry to Corinth; by M. F. Force.—3. The Peninsula: McClellan's campaign of 1862; by Alexander S. Webb.—4. The Army under Pope; by J. C. Ropes.—5. The Antietam and Fredericksburg; by F. W. Palfrey.—6. Chancellorsville and Gettysburg; by Abner Doubleday.—7. The Army of the Cumberland; by Henry M. Ciss.—8. The Mississippi; by F. V. Greene.—9. Atlanta; by Jacob D. Cox.—10. The March to the Sea; by Jacob D. Cox.—11. The Shenandoah Valley in 1864; by George E. Pond.—12. The Virginia campaign of '64 and '65; by A. A. Humphreys.—(Supplementary Vol.) Statistical record of the armies of the United States.
- CHAMPLIN, JOHN D. JR. Young folks' history of the War for the Union. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co.
- COFFIN, CHARLES CARLETON. The drum-beat of the nation. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1888.  
Marching to victory. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1889.  
Redeeming the Republic. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1890.  
Freedom triumphant. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1891.  
The first of the four books last named narrates the history of the Civil War to the close of 1862; the second relates the events of 1863, the third those of 1864, and the fourth to the end of the war. They are great favorites among young readers.  
The boys of '61, or four years of fighting; personal observation with the army and navy. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 1881.
- COOKE, JOHN ESTEN. Stonewall Jackson; a military biography. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1876.
- DAVIS, JEFFERSON. The rise and fall of the Confederate Government. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1881. 2 v.
- DODGE, THEODORE A. A bird's-eye view of our Civil War. Boston: Osgood & Co. 1883.
- DOUBLEDAY, A. Gettysburg made plain. N. Y.: Century Co. 1888.
- DRAPER, JOHN W. History of the American Civil War. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1867. 3 v.
- FAMOUS ADVENTURES AND PRISON ESCAPES OF THE CIVIL WAR. N. Y.: Century Co. 1893.
- FARRAGUT, LOYALL. Life of David Glasgow Farragut. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1879.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- UNITED STATES, DEPARTMENT OF STATE. Documentary history of the Constitution of the United States of America, 1787-1870; derived from the records, manuscripts and rolls deposited in the Bureau of Rolls and Library of the Dep't of State. Wash. 1894. v. 1.
- WELLS, WILLIAM V. Life and public services of Samuel Adams. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1865. 3 v.
- WHARTON, FRANCIS. ed. The Revolutionary diplomatic correspondence of the United States. Wash. 6 v.
- WINSOR, JUSTIN. Reader's handbook of the American Revolution, 1761-1783. Boston: Houghton, Osgood & Co. 1880.  
It seems safe to say that no period in the history of any other country has so perfect a guide to the literature relating to it as this which Mr. Winsor has prepared for the period of the American Revolution.
- WINTHROP, ROBERT C. Life and letters of John Winthrop, Governor of the Massachusetts Bay Company. 2d ed. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1869. 2 v.

- GIDDINGS, JOSHUA R. History of the Rebellion, its authors and causes. N. Y.: Follett, Foster & Co. 1864.  
Really a Congressional history of the years preceding the Rebellion.
- GORDON, GEORGE H. History of the campaigns of the Army of Virginia under John Pope, 1862. Boston: Houghton, Osgood & Co. 1880.
- GRANT, ULYSSES S. Personal memoirs. N. Y.: C. L. Webster & Co. 1885-6. 2 v.  
Nine-tenths of the value of autobiography is in the revelation of the writer himself to the world. This book is no exception to the rule. The history of his campaigns may be got elsewhere. Badeau's book is more full and has scarcely less of Grant's authority, for he revised its statements and certified that it contained his views. . . . It is, then, for the new light which they throw upon Grant himself that these memoirs will be prized. His personality was too strong to be hidden. When he took his pen to tell the story of his career, the things which flowed most easily from his mind were the judgments and opinions of men and of events in the gross, and not the detailed incidents which the experienced writer would use to fill and color his narrative. . . . As to his style, it has the principal element of thoroughly good writing, since we are made to feel that the writer's only thought, in this regard, is how to express most directly and simply the thing he has to say."—J. D. Cox, *Review* (*Nation*, Feb. 25, 1889).
- GREELEY, HORACE. The American conflict: a history of the Great Rebellion in the United States of America, its causes, incidents and results. Hartford: O. D. Case & Co. 1867. 2 v.  
A hurried and careless piece of work, poor in style and quite unworthy of the eminent journalist who produced it, but valuable as a document representing the views and feelings of the time.
- HALE, EDWARD E., ed. Stories of war, told by soldiers. Boston: Roberts Bros. 1879.
- HARRIS, T. M. The assassination of Lincoln: a history of the great conspiracy, trial of the conspirators by a military commission, and a review of the trial of John H. Surratt; by a member of the commission. Boston: Am. Citizen Co. 1892.
- HIGGINSON, THOMAS W. Army life in a black regiment. Boston: Fields, Osgood & Co. 1870.
- HUGHES, ROBERT M. General [Joseph E.] Johnston. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1893.
- HUMPHREYS, ANDREW A. From Gettysburg to the Rapidan: the Army of the Potomac, July, 1863, to April, 1864. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1883.
- IRWIN, RICHARD B. History of the Nineteenth Army Corps. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1892.
- JOHNSON, ROSSITER. Short history of the War of Secession. Boston: Ticknor & Co. 1888.
- KIEFFER, HARRY M. Recollections of a drummer-boy. 7th ed. rev. and enl. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1890.
- LINCOLN, ABRAHAM. Complete works; comprising his speeches, letters, state papers, and miscellaneous writings; ed. by John G. Nicolay and John Hay. N. Y.: Century Co. 1894.
- LIVERMORE, MARY A. My story of the War; a woman's narrative of experience as nurse in the Union Army. Hartford: A. D. Worthington & Co. 1888.
- LONG, A. L. Memoirs of Robert E. Lee. N. Y.: Stoddard & Co. 1886.
- MCCLELLAN, GEORGE B. McClellan's own story: the war for the Union, the soldiers who fought it, the



## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- civilians who directed it, and his relations to it and to them. N. Y.: C. L. Webster & Co. 1887.
- MAHAN, CAPTAIN A. T. Admiral Farragut. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1892.
- MCPHERSON, EDWARD. Political history of the United States during the great Rebellion. Washington: Philip & Solomon. 1865.
- A valuable collection of state papers, Congressional enactments and other documents of the Rebellion history.
- MILITARY HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF MASSACHUSETTS. Papers read, 1876-80. Boston: 1881-86. 2 v.
- v. 1. Peninsular campaign of General McClellan in 1862.-v. 2. Virginia campaign of General Pope.
- NAVY IN THE CIVIL WAR, The. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1883. 3 v.
1. The blockade and the cruisers; by J. R. Soley.-2. The Atlantic Coast; by Daniel Ammen.-3. The Gulf and inland waters; by A. T. Mahan.
- NICHOLS, GEORGE WARD. The story of the great march. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1865.
- Descriptive of Sherman's march from Atlanta to the Sea.
- NICOLAY, JOHN G., and JOHN HAY. Abraham Lincoln: a history. N. Y.: Century Co. 1890. 10 v.
- PARIS, Comte de. History of the Civil War in America; trans. from the French. Phil.: J. H. Coates & Co. 1875-83. v. 1-4.
- The most competent and thorough military history of the war, and its incompleteness must forever be regretted.
- PARTON, JAMES. General Butler in New Orleans. N. Y.: Mason Bros. 1864.
- PITTENGER, WILLIAM. Capturing a locomotive; a history of secret service. Wash.: National Tribune. 1885.
- An extraordinarily thrilling true story of war adventure; but the writer has exploited it in too many forms and under too many different titles.
- PORTER, DAVID D. Naval history of the Civil War. N. Y.: Sherman Publishing Co. 1886.
- ROPES, JOHN CODMAN. The story of the Civil War. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1894. pt. 1.
- SCHARF, J. T. History of the Confederate States navy. Albany: J. McDonough. 1894.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- SCHURZ, CARL. Abraham Lincoln: an essay. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1892.
- SHERIDAN, PHILIP H. Personal memoirs. N. Y.: C. L. Webster & Co. 1888. 2 v.
- SHERMAN, General WILLIAM T. Memoirs, by himself; with an appendix, bringing his life down to its closing scenes. 4th ed. N. Y.: C. L. Webster & Co. 1891.
- A memoir of very great value in the literature of the history of the Civil War, owing to its straightforward, frank dealing with the events in which the writer took part.
- SOLEY, J. R. The sailor boys of '61. Boston: Eates & Lauriat. 1888.
- SWINTON, WILLIAM. Campaigns of the Army of the Potomac: a critical history. N. Y.: Universality Publishing Co. 1871.
- The twelve decisive battles of the War. N. Y.: Dick & Fitzgerald. 1871.
- TENNEY, W. J. Military and naval history of the Rebellion in the United States. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1866.
- UNITED STATES, WAR DEPARTMENT. War of the Rebellion: a compilation of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies. Wash. Series 1. v. 1-46.
- VAN HORNE, THOMAS B. History of the Army of the Cumberland. Cincinnati: R. Clarke & Co. 1875. 2 v. and atlas of maps.
- A history largely based on the private military journal of General George H. Thomas, and written at his request.
- Life of Major General George H. Thomas. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1882.
- WALKER, FRANCIS A. History of the Second Army Corps in the Army of the Potomac. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1886.
- WILLIAMS, GEORGE W. History of the negro troops in the War of the Rebellion. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1888.
- WILSON, HENRY. History of the rise and fall of the slave power in America. Boston: Osgood & Co. 1872-7. 3 v.
- WOODBURY, AUGUSTUS. Major General Ambrose E. Burnside and the Ninth Army Corps. Providence: S. S. Rider & Bro. 1867.

## HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY.\*

- ADAMS, SEBASTIAN C. Chronological chart of ancient, modern and biblical history; with thirteen historical maps by J. A. Paine. N. Y.: Colby & Co. No date.
- ANDRÄ, J. C. Kleiner historischer schul-atlas. Twelve maps, covering 19 pages, with text. Leipzig: Voigtlander. 1890.
- ANDRIVEAU-GOUJON, G. G. Atlas classique et universel de géographie, ancienne et moderne. Paris: Andriveau-Goujon. 1865.
- ANSART, FELIX. Atlas historique et géographique dressé pour l'usage des lycées, des collèges, etc., nouvelle édition par Edmond Ansart fils. 121 maps. Paris: Fournant.
- Cours d'histoire et de géographie, à l'usage de tous les établissements d'instruction secondaire. Paris: Fournant. 5 v.
- Atlas historique universel dressé d'après l'atlas historique des états Européens de Kruse. 19 maps. Paris: Andriveau-Goujon. 1861.
- ANTHON, CHARLES. A system of ancient and mediæval Geography. N. Y.: Harper. 1850.
- ANVILLE, J. B. B. d'. Compendium of ancient geography. 9 maps. London and N. Y. 1814. 2 v.
- ARNOLD, WILHELM. Ansiedelungen und wanderungen deutscher stämme. Marburg. 1875. 8 v.
- BARBARET, C., and C. PERIGOT. Atlas général de géographie physique et politique, ancienne, du moyen âge, et moderne. Paris: Tando et Cie. 1864.

\* This bibliography has been prepared by Mr. Alan C. Kelley, who writes the following explanatory note: "The original purpose of this bibliography was simply to bring together in a group by themselves the atlas works on historical geography; but the fact that all of the contributions to the literature of the subject do not exist in map form requires a slight expansion of the original plan. The list contains, therefore, in addition to the atlases, a number of carefully chosen text works, some of them not devoted exclusively to historical geography, but that subject forming in all them a predominant feature. The term 'historical geography' as here used refers distinctly to the geography of history, preferably the political geography of history, and all of the much more numerous class of works on what may be called the history of geography, save as they may in some feature fall within the strict interpretation of this definition, have been carefully excluded."

Mr. Kelley is not responsible for the typographical style in which German titles are printed.

- BAZIN, FRANÇOIS. Atlas spécial de géographie physique, politique et historique de la France. Paris: Delalain. 1856.
- BECK, J. Historisch-geographischer atlas für schule und haus. 26 maps. Freiburg: Herder. 1877. 3 pts.
- BEDEUS VON SCHARBERG, JOSEPH. Historisch-genealogisch-geographischer atlas zur uebersicht der geschichte des ungrischen Reichs, seiner nebenländer und der angrenzenden staaten und provinzen. Hermannstadt. 1853.
- BIANCO, ANDREA. Der atlas vom jahre 1496 in 10 tafeln. 9 plates and text. Venice: Münster. 1869.
- BOECKH, R., and H. KIEPERT. Historische karte von Elsass und Lothringen zur uebersicht der territorialen veränderung im 17 und 18 jahrhundert. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1871.
- BOUFFARD, L. Atlas politique de l'Europe, 1614-1864, exposant le développement des principes de '89, etc., accompagné d'un texte par Alexandre Bonneau. Paris: Dentu. 1864.
- BOUILLET, NICOLAS. Atlas universel d'histoire et de géographie. 86 cartes gravées et coloriées. Paris: Hachette et Cie. 1872.
- Dictionnaire universel d'histoire et de géographie. Paris: Hachette et Cie. 1878.
- BRASELMANN, J. F. Bibel-atlas zum schul und privat gebrauch. Düsseldorf: H. Michels. 1892.
- BRECHER, ADOLF. Darstellung der gebietsveränderungen in den ländern Sachsens und Thüringens von dem zwölften jahrhundert bis heute. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1888.
- Darstellung der geschichtlichen entwicklung des hayerischen staatsgebietes. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1850.
- Darstellung der territorialen entwicklung des brandenburgisch-preussischen staates von 1415 bis jetzt. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1893.
- Historische wandkarte von Preussen. 9 blätter. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1888.
- BRETSCHNEIDER. See Spruner-Bretschneider.
- BRUÉ, ADRIEN. Atlas universel de géographie physique, politique, ancienne, du moyen âge et moderne, etc.; nouvelle édition par C. Piquet, com-

# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- plétée par E. Grangez. Paris: Barthélemy 1858.
- BUNBURY, E. H. A history of ancient geography among the Greeks and Romans from the earliest ages to the fall of the Roman empire. 20 maps. London: John Murray. 1883. 2 v.
- BUTLER, GEORGE. The public schools atlas of ancient geography. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1889.
- BUTLER, SAMUEL. Atlas of ancient geography. 21 maps. Phil.: Carey & Lea. 1881.
- CHEVALLIER, HENRI. Atlas de géographie historique, politique et physique; composé de 14 cartes. Paris: Delalain. 1865.
- COLBECK, C. The public schools historical atlas. 101 maps, covering 69 pages. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1885.
- COLEMAN, LYMAN. Historical text book and atlas of biblical geography. 7 maps and text. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1867.
- COLLEGIATE ATLAS. See International atlas.
- COLLIER, W. F. See Library atlas, also International atlas.
- CORTAMBERT, E. Atlas (petit) de géographie ancienne, du moyen âge et moderne; composé de 56 cartes. Paris: Hachette et Cie. 1861.
- Atlas (nouvel) de géographie ancienne, du moyen âge, et moderne; composé de 100 cartes in 4to. Paris: Hachette et Cie.
- Cours de géographie, comprenant la description physique et politique et la géographie historique des diverses contrées du globe. Paris: Hachette et Cie. 1873.
- COUREN, A. Atlas classique d'histoire universelle ancienne et moderne. Paris: Putois-Cretté. 1880.
- CURTIS, ERNEST. Peloponnesos: eine historisch-geographische beschreibung. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1851. 2 v.
- DAHN, FELIX. Urgeschichte der germanischen und romanischen völker. With maps. Berlin: 1881-1889. 4 v.
- DELAMARCHE, A. Atlas de géographie physique, politique et historique: revue et augmenté par Grosselin. Paris: Grosselin. 1865.
- DENAI, A. Atlas historique de la France,—depuis la conquête des Francs jusqu'à nos jours. Paris: A. Delahays. 1860.
- DESJARDIN, E. Atlas géographique de l'Italie ancienne. Composé de 7 cartes et d'un dictionnaire, etc. Paris: Hachette et Cie. 1852.
- Géographie historique et administrative de la Gaule Romaine. With map and tables. Paris: Hachette et Cie. 1876-1893. 4 v.
- DITTMAR, G. Sieben geschichts-karten zum leitfaden der weltgeschichte von H. Dittmar. Heidelberg: C. Winter. 1888.
- DITTMAR-VÖLTER'S historischer atlas. 19 maps. Heidelberg: C. Winter. 1884.
- DROUSEN, G. Allgemeiner historischer hand atlas. 96 maps and text. Leipzig: Veihagen & Klasing. 1886.
- DUFOR, A. H. Le globe: atlas classique universel de géographie ancienne et moderne. 44 maps. Paris: J. Renouard. 1861.
- et T. DUVOTENAY. La terre: atlas de géographie ancienne, du moyen âge, et moderne. 44 maps and text. Paris: A. Legerot. 1864.
- DUSSIEUX, L. Atlas de géographie ancienne, du moyen âge, et moderne. 68 maps. Paris: Lecoffre. 1848.
- Atlas général de géographie, physique, politique et historique. 163 maps. Paris: Lecoffre. 1848.
- Les grands faits de l'histoire de la géographie. Paris: Lecoffre. 1882-1884. 5 v.
- FIX, W. Territorialgeschichte des brandenburgisch-preussischen staates. Berlin. 1884.
- Übersichts-karte zur geschichte des preussischen staates und der übrigen staaten des deutschen reiches. Berlin: Schropp. 1890.
- FORIGER, ALBERT. Handbuch der alten geographie, aus den quellen bearbeitet. Hamburg: Haendcke & Lehmkuhl. 1877. 3 v.
- FREEMAN, E. A. Historical geography of Europe. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1881. 2 v.; v. 1: text. v. 2: 65 maps.
- FREUDENFELDT, H. Erwerbungen Preussens und Deutschlands: eine karte in farbendruck. Berlin: Seehagen. 1892.
- und C. L. OHMANN. Karte des preussischen staates in seiner territorialen entwicklung unter den Hohenzollern. In farb. Berlin: Friedberg & Mode. 1892.

# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- FREYHOLD, A. von. Historisch-geographische karte von Preussen. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1853.
- Vollständiger atlas zur universalgeschichte. 3 maps. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1850.
- GAEBLER, E. Historische karte von Preussen. Leipzig: Lang. 1890.
- GAGE, W. L. A modern historical atlas. 14 maps. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1869.
- GANNETT, HENRY. Boundaries of the United States and of the several states and territories, with a historical sketch of the territorial changes. Wash.: Government Printing Office. 1885.
- GARDINER, SAMUEL R. School atlas of English history. 66 colored maps, 22 battle plans. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1892.
- GAZEAU, A. Histoire de la formation de nos frontières. Paris: H. E. Martin. 1881.
- GESTER, J. S. Karten zur schweizer-geschichte. 8 maps and text. Zürich: Hofer & Burger. 1886.
- GOVER, EDWARD. The historic geographical atlas of the middle and modern ages. 17 maps (based on Spruner). London: Varty & Owen. 1853.
- GRABOWSKY, WILHELM von. Territorialgeschichte des preussischen staates. Berlin. 1845.
- HANNAK, EMAN and F. UMLAUFT. Historischer schul-atlas in 30 karten. Vienna: Hölder. 1891.
- HART, ALBERT BUSHNELL. Epoch maps illustrating American history. 14 maps. N. Y.: Longmans, Green & Co. 1891.
- HERMANS, H. und J. WOLTJER. Atlas der algemeene en vaderlandsche geschiedenis. 68 large and small maps, and text. Groningen: J. B. Wolters. 1891.
- HERTSLET, EDWARD. The map of Europe by treaty, showing the various political and territorial changes which have taken place since the general peace of 1814; nearly 700 state papers, numerous maps. London. 1875-1891. 4 v.
- HIMLY, AUGUSTE. Histoire de la formation territoriale des états de l'Europe centrale. Paris: Hachette et Cie. 1876.
- HINSDALE, B. A. The old northwest, with a view of the thirteen colonies as constituted by the royal charters. 10 maps. N. Y.: Townsend MacCoun. 1888.
- HOFF, CARL. Historisch-genealogischer atlas, seit Christi geburt bis auf unsere zeit. Abtheilung: Deutschland. Gotha: F. A. Perthes. 1858-1866.
- HUBAULT, G. Atlas pour servir à l'histoire des guerres de la République et de l'Empire. Paris: Belin. 1860.
- HUGHES, WILLIAM. Atlas of classical geography: edited by George Long. 26 plates containing 52 maps. Phil.: Blanchard & Lea. 1858.
- HURLBUT, J. L. Manual of biblical geography; 27 full page maps, text, etc. Chicago: Rand, McNally & Co.
- IMBERT DES MOTTELETES, CHARLES. Atlas pour servir à l'étude de l'histoire moderne de l'Europe (1515-1815). Paris: Chez l'auteur. 1834-1849.
- INTERNATIONAL ATLAS. Contains 62 maps. The classical and historical maps of Schmitz and Collier respectively in this atlas, are, with some color variations, identical with those in the "Library Atlas." The "Collegiate Atlas" is the International with a few omissions. N. Y.: O. P. Putnam's Sons.
- ISSLEIB, WILHELM. Historisch-geographischer schul-atlas. 36 maps. Gera: Issleib & Rietschel. 1874.
- und T. KÖNIG. Atlas zur biblischen geschichte. 8 maps. Gera: Issleib & Rietschel. 1878.
- JACOBI, C. Bibel-atlas. 9 maps and text. Gera: Hofmann. 1891.
- JAUSZ, O. Historisch-geographischer schul-atlas. 3 parts: Die alte welt, das mittel-alter, die neue und neueste zeit. 32 maps and text. Vienna: Hölzel. 1876.
- JOHNSON, T. B. Historical geography of the clans of Scotland, 1 large and 5 small maps. Edin.: W. & A. K. Johnston. 1873.
- JOHNSTON, A. K. Atlas to Alison's history of Europe, 108 maps, mostly battle maps. Edin.: Blackwood. 1875.
- JOHNSTON, KEITH. Half-crown atlas of British history, 30 maps. Edin.: W. & A. K. Johnston.
- Physical, historical, political and descriptive geography. 21 maps, the first 12 historical. London: E. Stanford. 1890.
- JONES'S classical atlas. 18 maps. London: Jones & Co. 1830.



# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- KAEMMEL, OTTO, und G. LEIPOLD.** Handkarte zur geschichte der wettinischen lande. Also "Schulwandkarte" of the samo. Dresden: Huhle. 1891.
- KAMPEN, ALBERT von.** Atlas antiquus. Taschen atlas der alten welt. 24 maps. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1893.
- Descriptioes nobilissimorum apud classicos locorum. First series: Caesar's Gallic war. 15 maps with tables. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1879.
- Orbis terrarum antiqua in scholarum usum descriptus. 16 maps with text. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1888.
- Tabulae maximae quibus illustrantur terrae veterum in usum scholarum descriptae. Tabula I-IV. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1888.
- KARTENSKIZZE** der alten welt zur allgemeinsten übersicht der alten und mittleren geschichte, mit besond. rücksicht auf F. v. W.'s schlichten und gefechts-tafeln entworfen und zeitafel der wichtigsten kämpfe und einiger besonders interessanten momente von 1,500 v. Chr. bis 1492 n. Chr. 5 tab. Vienna: Artaria, 1888.
- KEPPEL, CARL.** Atlas zur geschichte des deutschen volkes für mittelschulen. 13 maps. Hof: Büchling. 1876.
- Geschichts-atlas in 27 karten. Nuremberg: Büchling. 1889-1892.
- KIENTZ, O.** Historische karte des grossherzog. Baden. 6 nebenkarten. Karlsruhe: Bielefeld. 1886.
- KIEPERT, HEINRICH.** Atlas antiquus. 12 maps. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1892.
- Formae orbis antiqui. Part 1, 6 maps. To be completed in six parts. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1894.
- Historisch-geographischer atlas der alten welt. 16 maps. Weimer: Geograph. Institut. 1878.
- Historische karte des brandenburgisch-preussischen staates nach seiner territorial-entwicklung unter den Hohenzollern. Berlin: Paetel. 1889.
- und C. WOLFF. Historischer schul-atlas zur alten, mittleren und neueren geschichte. 36 maps. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1893.
- Lehrbuch der alten geographie. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1878.
- Leitfaden der alten geographie. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1879.
- Neuer atlas von Hellas und den hellenischen colonien. 15 maps. Berlin: Nicolai. 1872.
- Numerous historical maps (including wall maps); each published separately. Berlin: D. Reimer.
- und R. BOECKH. See Boeckh, R.
- KIRCHNER, J.** Spezialkarten. I: Elsass im jahre 1648 (mit Abhandlung). II: Elsass im jahre 1789. III: Das reichsland Lothringen im jahre 1766. Wandkarte. Das reichsland Elsass-Lothringen 1648-1789. Strassburg: Trübner. 1878.
- KÖNIG, TH.** See Isid. ib.
- KÖPPEN, A. L.** The world in the middle ages: an historical geography. Text and six maps. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1854.
- KRUSE, CHRISTIAN.** Atlas und tabellen zur übersicht der geschichte aller europäischen länder und staaten. Friedrich Kruse, ed. Halle. 1834.
- LABBERTON, ROBERT H.** New historical atlas and general history. 71 maps and text. N. Y.: Townsend MacCoun. 1888.
- LANCZOLLE, C. W. von.** Geschichte der bildung des preussischen staates. Berlin. 1828.
- LANESSAU, J. L. de.** L'expansion coloniale de la France. Paris. 1866.
- LANGHANS, PAUL.** Deutscher kolonial-atlas. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1893-95.
- LAPIE.** Atlas universel de géographie ancienne et moderne. 50 maps. Paris: Lecluy. 1851.
- LEEDER, E.** Atlas zur geschichte des preussischen staates. 10 plates. Geographisches Institut, zu Weimar. 1875.
- Schul-atlas zur biblischen geschichte. 6 maps and text. Essen: Baedeker. 1892.
- LEIPOLD, G.** See Kaemmel.
- LEJOSNE, L. A.** Géographie physique, politique, historique et économique de la France et de ses colonies: revue et corrigée par A. Dufresne. Paris: Bertiaux. 1877.
- LELEWEL, JOACHIM.** Géographie du moyen âge. Brussels. 1832-57. 5 v. and atlas.
- LEVESQUE, P. C.** Atlas de l'histoire de Russie et des principales nations de l'empire Russe. 60 maps. Paris. 1812.
- LIBRARY ATLAS.** Contains 90 maps, including 16 of historical geography by W. F. Collier and 14 of classical geography by Leonhard Schmitz. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1876. (See International Atlas.)

# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- LONG, GEORGE.** See Hughes.
- LONGNON, A.** Atlas historique de la France depuis César jusqu'à nos jours. Paris: Hachette et Cie. 1884-1889. To be completed in 7 parts containing 5 plates each; 3 parts issued.
- Géographie de la Gaule au VI siècle. With atlas containing 11 maps. Paris: Hachette et Cie. 1878.
- LUCAS, C. P.** Historical geography of the British colonies. 31 maps. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1890. 3 v.
- MacCOUN, TOWNSEND.** Historical geography charts of Europe. 37 charts, 18 ancient and 19 mediæval and modern. N. Y.: Townsend MacCoun. 1894.
- Historical geography charts of the United States. 18 charts. N. Y.: Silver, Burdett & Co. 1889.
- An historical geography of the United States. N. Y.: Silver, Burdett & Co. 1892.
- MANDROT, A. von.** Historischer atlas der Schweiz vom jahre 1300 bis 1798. Geneva: Kessman. 1855.
- MEES, A.** Historische atlas van Noord Nederland. Rotterdam. 1852-1865.
- MEISSAS, A., et MICHELET.** Atlas universel de géographie ancienne, du moyen âge et moderne, et de géographie sacrée, composé de 54 cartes écrites avec 8 cartes muettes. Paris: Hachette et Cie.
- MENKE, THEODOR.** Bibel-atlas. 8 plates. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1868.
- Orbis antiqui descriptio. 18 maps. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1865.
- Historico-geographical hand-atlas [continuation of the above]. 27 maps. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1872.
- See also Spruner-Menke.
- MEYER, C. F. und A. KOCH.** Atlas zu Caesar's bellum Gallicum. Essen: Baedeker. 1889.
- MEYER von KNONAU, GEROLD.** See Vögelin.
- MOMMSEN, THEODOR.** The provinces of the Roman empire from Caesar to Diocletian; trans. by Wm. P. Dickson, with 10 maps by Kiepert. N. Y.: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1887. 2 v.
- OHMANN, C. L.** Palæstina zur zeit Jesu und der Apostel. II. Das königreich Jerusalem zur zeit der kreuzzüger. Berlin: Wruck. 1868.
- OHMANN, C. L.** See Freudenfeldt.
- PAQUIER, J. B.** Histoire de l'unité politique et territoriale de la France. Paris: Hachette et Cie. 1879-1880. 3 v.
- PAWLOWSKI, J. N.** Historisch-geographische karte vom alten Preussen und Pommern während der herrschaft des deutschen Ritterordens. Graudenz: Gaebel. 1890.
- PEARSON, CHARLES H.** Historical maps of England during the first thirteen centuries. 5 maps and text. London: Bell & Daldy. 1870.
- PERIGOT, C.** See Barbaret.
- PLÄNE DER SCHLACHTEN UND TREFFEN.** Feldzügen der jahre 1813, 1814, und 1815. (Herausgegeben vom Königl. Preuss. Generalstab.) 15 plans. Berlin: Reimer. 1821-32.
- PORPHYROGENITUS, CONSTANTINUS.** De thematibus et de administrando imperio. (In "Corpus Scriptorum Historiae Byzantinae," 3rd v.) Bonn. 1840.
- PORSCHKE, E.** Schulwandkarte der brandenburgisch-preussischen geschichte. Elberfeld: Loewenstein. 1891.
- PÜTZ, WILHELM.** Historisch-geographischer schul-atlas. 20 maps and text. Regensburg: Manz. 1892.
- Manual of ancient geography and history; trans. by T. K. Arnold. N. Y.: Appleton. 1853.
- Manual of mediæval geography and history; trans. by R. B. Paul. N. Y.: Appleton. 1863.
- Manual of modern geography and history; trans. by R. B. Paul. N. Y.: Appleton. 1851.
- PUTZGER, F. W.** Historischer schul-atlas der alten, mittleren und neuen geschichte. 32 large and 51 small maps. Leipzig: Velhagen & Klasing. 1887.
- Kleiner geschichtsatlas. 17 large and 23 small maps. Leipzig: Velhagen & Klasing. 1889.
- QUIN, EDWARD.** Atlas of universal history. 21 maps on uniform scale. London and Glasgow: R. Griffin & Co.
- RAFFY, CASIMIR.** Atlas classique des répétitions et des lectures d'histoire et de géographie. 40 maps. Toulouse: Durand. 1863.
- RAMSAY, WILLIAM M.** Historical geography of Asia Minor. (Royal Geographical Society. Supplementary papers, v. 4.) London: John Murray. 1890.
- RASCHE, R., und R. ZIMMERMANN.** Historischer atlas. 12 maps. Annaberg: Rudolph & Dietrich. 1874.



# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- RHEINHARD, H. Atlas orbis antiqui. 12 maps. Stuttgart. 1886.
- RHODE, C. E. Historischer schul-atlas der alten, mittleren und neueren geschichte. 30 plates containing 89 maps. Glogau: Flemming. 1875.
- RIESS, RICIL von. Atlas historique et géographique de la Bible. 10 maps. Freiburg: Herder. 1892.
- ROLLAND DE DENUS, ANDRÉ. Les anciennes provinces de la France. Paris: Le Chevalier. 1885.
- ROPES, JOHN CODMAN. Atlas to the campaign of Waterloo. 14 maps. N. Y.: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1893.
- RUSTOW, WILHELM. Atlas zu Caesar's gallischem krieg. 15 maps. Struttgart: Hoffman. 1868.
- SALÉ, RENÉ. Géographie physique, politique, historique, etc., de la France et de ses colonies. Paris: Nouvelle librairie scientifique et littéraire. 1884.
- SCAIFE, WALTER B. America: its geographical history. 1892-1892. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1892.
- SCHADE, T. Atlas zur geschichte des preussischen staates. 12 maps and text. Glogau: Fleumming. 1881.
- SCHLACHTEN-ATLAS des 19ten jahrhundert. Zeitraum, 1820 bis zur gegenwart. 63 maps. Iglau: Bäuerle. 1889-92.
- SCHMITZ, LEONHARD. See Library atlas, also International atlas.
- SCHRADER, F. Atlas de géographie historique. 18 parts of 3 maps each. Paris: Hachette et Cie. en cours de publication.
- SCHROEDEL'S Atlas zum religions- und kirchengeschichtlichen unterricht. 9 maps. Halle: H. Schroedel. 1891.
- SCHUBERT, F. W. Atlas antiquus. Historisch-geographischer schul-atlas der alten welt. Vienna: Hölzel. 1887.
- und W. SCHMIDT. Historisch-geographischer schul-atlas des mittel alters. 19 maps. Vienna: Hölzel. 1889.
- SCHURIG, G. Karten-atlas, historischer, zunächst zur ergänzung von G. Schurig's lehrbüchern der geschichte. 14 large and 15 small maps. Breslau: F. Hirt. 1886.
- SEIBERT, A. E. Geschichts-karten für volks- und bürger-schulen. 4 maps. Vienna: Hölzel. 1879.
- SELOSSE, RENÉ. Traité de l'annexion au territoire français et de son démembrement, etc. Paris: Larose. 1879.
- SEYFFERTH, J. A. Atlas der biblischen länder für volks und mittelschulen. Hof: Büching. 1876.
- SHEAHAN, JAMES W. The universal historical atlas; genealogical, chronological and geographical. 25 maps, statistical charts, tables, etc. N. Y. and Chicago: Warren, Cockerott & Co. 1873.
- SIEGLIN, W. Karte der entwicklung des römischen reiches; with text. Leipzig: Schmidt & Günther. 1885.
- See also Spruner-Sieglin.
- SMITH, GEORGE ADAM. The historical geography of the Holy Land, especially in relation to the history of Israel and of the early church. 6 maps. N. Y.: A. C. Armstrong & Son. 1894.
- SMITH, WILLIAM. Atlas of ancient geography. 43 maps by Dr. Charles Müller, and descriptive text. London: John Murray. 1874.
- Dictionary of Greek and Roman geography. London: 1854.
- Student's manual of ancient geography. London: 1861.
- SPRUNER, K. von. Atlas zur geschichte von Bayern. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1838.
- Historisch-geographischer atlas. 23 maps. Gotha: J. Perthes.
- Historisch-geographischer schul-atlas des gesamtstaates Oesterreich von der ältesten bis auf die neuesten zeiten. 13 maps. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1860.
- Historisch-geographischer schul-atlas von Deutschland. 12 maps. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1866.

# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- SPRUNER-BRETSCHNEIDER. Historischer wand-atlas. 10 maps. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1877.
- SPRUNER-MENKE. (Part 1) Atlas antiquus. 31 colorirte karten. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1865.
- (Part 2). Hand-atlas für die geschichte des mittelalters und der neueren zeit. 90 colorirte karten in kupferstich mit 376 nebenkarten. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1879.
- (Part 3). Atlas zur geschichte Asiens, Afrikas, Amerikas und Australiens. 18 colorirte karten mit 9 nebenkarten. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1855.
- SPRUNER-SIEGLIN. Atlas antiquus. (Atlas zur geschichte des alterthums.) 34 colorirte karten in kupferstich, 94 historische karten und 73 nebenkarten. To be completed in 8 parts, 3 parts issued. Gotha: J. Perthes. 1893-94.
- SÜSSMILCH-HÖRNIG, M. von. Historisch-geographischer atlas von Sachsen und Thüringen. Dresden: Von Bötticher. 1863.
- TARDIEU, ANÉDÉE. Atlas universel de géographie ancienne et moderne; revue et corrigé par A. Vuillemin. Paris: Furne. 1863.
- UKERT, FRIEDRICH. Geographie der Grlechen und Roemer von d. frühesten zeiten bis auf Ptolemaüs. Weimar: Geograph-Institut. 1816-1846. 3 v.
- UMLAUFT, F. Wandkarte zum studien der geschichte der österr.-ungar. monarchie. Vienna: Hölzel. 1890.
- und E. HANNAK. See Hannak, E.
- VAT, L. Nouvel atlas classique, politique, historique et commercial. Paris: Alexandre. 1863. 3 v.
- VIVIEN DE SAINT MARTIN, L. Description historique et géographique de l'Asie Mineure, comprenant les temps anciens, le moyen âge et les temps modernes, précédée d'un tableau de l'histoire géographique de l'Asie depuis les plus anciens temps jusqu' à nos jours. Paris: Bertrand. 1852. 2 v.
- und F. SCHRADER. Atlas universel de géographie moderne, ancienne et du moyen âge. 110 maps and text. Paris: Hachette et Cie. 1891.
- VÖGELIN, J. K., und G. MEYER VON KNONAU. Historisch-geographischer atlas der Schweiz. Zürich: Schulthess. 1868.
- VOIGHT, F. Historischer atlas der Mark Brandenburg. 7 maps. Berliu: D. Reimer. 1845.
- Historisch-geographischer schul-atlas der mittleren und neueren zeit. 17 maps. Berlin: Nicolai. 1877.
- Schul-atlas der alten geographie. 16 maps. Berlin: Nicolai. 1877.
- WELLER, EDWARD. The student's atlas of classical geography. 15 maps, with text by L. Schmitz. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
- WENDT, G. Schul-atlas zur brandenburgisch-preussischen geschichte. 12 maps and text. Glogau: Flemming. 1889.
- WILTSCH, J. E. T. Atlas Sacer. 5 maps. Göttingen. 1843.
- Kirchliche geographie und statistik. Göttingen. 1846. 2 v. English translation by John Leitch. London. 1859.
- WITZLEBEN, A. F. von. Geschichtlich-geographische entwicklung des zwaches und der abnahme des polnischen reiches vom jahre 992 bis zum jahre 1831. 5 maps and text. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1831.
- WOLFF, C. Historischer atlas zur mittleren und neueren geschichte. 19 maps. Berlin: D. Reimer. 1877.
- Karte des ehemaligen königreich Polen, nach den grenzen von 1772. Mit angabe der theilungslinien von 1772, 1793, und 1795. Hamburg: Friederichsen. 1872.
- Die mitteleuropäischen staaten nach ihren geschichtlichen bestandtheilen des ehemaligen römisch-deutschen kaiser-reiches. Berlin: Habel. 1872.
- und H. KIEPERT. See Kiepert, H.
- ZIMMERMANN, R. See Rasche,

# APPENDIX I.

## A LIST OF THE WORKS FROM WHICH PASSAGES HAVE BEEN QUOTED IN "HISTORY FOR READY REFERENCE AND TOPICAL READING."

- ABBOT, J. WILLIS. *Battle-fields and victory*. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. (c. 1891.)
- ABBOTT, EVELYN. *History of Greece*. London: Rivingtons. 1888-92. v. 1-2.  
*Pericles and the Golden Age of Athens*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1891.
- ACADEMY, The. London.
- ACTS OF THE APOSTLES. Revised version.
- ADAMS, BROOKS. *The emancipation of Massachusetts*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1887.
- ADAMS, Major CHARLES. *Great campaigns in Europe from 1796 to 1870*. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1877.
- ADAMS, CHARLES FRANCIS. *Massachusetts: its historians and its history*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1893.  
*Railroads: their origin and problems*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1878.  
*Richard Henry Dana*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1890. 2 v.
- ADAMS, CHARLES KENDALL. *Democracy and monarchy in France*. N. Y.: Henry Holt & Co. 1874.  
*Manual of historical literature*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1882.
- ADAMS, FRANCIS. *Preliminary discourse [Genuine works of Hippocrates]*. London: Sydenham Soc. 1849. 2 v.
- ADAMS, Sir FRANCIS O., and C. D. CUNNINGHAM. *The Swiss Confederation*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1889.
- ADAMS, GEORGE BURTON. *Civilization during the Middle Ages*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1894.
- ADAMS, HENRY. *History of the United States [1801-1817]*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1889-91. 9 v.  
*John Randolph*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1882.  
*Life of Albert Gallatin*. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1879.
- ADAMS, HERBERT B. *Maryland's influence upon land cessions to the United States*. (Johns Hopkins University Studies, 3d series no. 1.) Baltimore. 1885.  
*Methods of historical study*. (Johns Hopkins University Studies, 2d series 1-2.) Balt. 1884.
- ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY. *Life of John Adams, completed by Charles Francis Adams*. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1871. 2 v.  
*Memoirs*; ed. by Charles Francis Adams. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1874-5.
- ADAMS, W. H. DAVENPORT. *The Queen of the Adriatic*. Boston: D. Lothrop & Co. 1869.
- ADDISON, C. G. *The Knights Templars*. 3d ed. London: Longman. 1854.
- ADLER, G. J. *Introduction to Faurel's "History of Provencal poetry"* [N. Y.: Derby & Jackson, 1890].
- ADOLPHUS, JOHN. *History of England, reign of George III*. London: John Lee. 1840. 7 v.
- ADVOCATE, The.
- AIRY, OSMUND. *The English restoration and Louis XIV*. London: Longman, Green & Co. 1888. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1880.
- AITCHISON, Sir CHARLES. *Lord Lawrence*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1892.
- ALBANY LAW JOURNAL, The.
- ALEXANDER, W. D. *Brief history of the Hawaiian people*. N. Y.: American Book Co. (c. 1891.)
- ALGER, JOHN G. *Glimpses of the French Revolution*. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1894.
- ALISON, Sir ARCHIBALD. *History of Europe, 1780-1815*. 10 v. 1815-1852. 6 v. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.  
*Epitome of History of Europe*. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1880.
- ALISON, Sir ARCHIBALD. *Military life of John, Duke of Marlborough*. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1847. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1848.
- ALLAN, WILLIAM. *The Army of Northern Virginia in 1862*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1892.
- ALLEN, JOSEPH HENRY. *Christian history in its three great periods*. Boston: Roberts Bros. 1883.  
*Hebrew men and times*. London: Chapman & Hall. Boston: Walker, Wise & Co. 1861.
- ALLEN, WALTER. *Governor Chamberlain's administration in South Carolina*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1888.
- ALLEN, WILLIAM B. *History of Kentucky*. Louisville, Ky.: Brady & Gilbert. 1872.
- ALLIES, THOMAS W. *The Holy See and the Wandering of the Nations*. London: Burns & Oates. N. Y.: Catholic Publication Soc. 1888.
- ALZOG, JOHN. *Manual of universal Church History*. Dublin: M. H. Gill & Son. 1879-82. 4 v.
- AMERICAN ACADEMY OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE. *Annals*. Phil.
- AMERICAN ANNALS OF EDUCATION. Boston: Otis, Broaders & Co.
- AMERICAN BAR ASSOCIATION. *Reports*.
- AMERICAN ECONOMIC ASSOCIATION. *Publications*. Balt.
- AMERICAN EDUCATIONAL CYCLOPEDIA. N. Y.: J. W. Schermerhorn & Co. 1875.
- AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION. *Annual reports*. Wash.: Gov't Printing Office.  
*Papers*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
- AMERICAN LAW REVIEW, The. Boston and St. Louis.
- AMERICAN NATURALIST, The. Phil.
- AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CHURCH HISTORY. *Papers*. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
- ANDERSON, RASMUS B. *America not discovered by Columbus*. Chicago: S. C. Griggs & Co. 1874.  
*Norse mythology*. Chicago: S. C. Griggs & Co. 1875.
- ANDOVER REVIEW. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co.
- ANDREWS, CHARLES McLEAN. *The old English manor*. (Johns Hopkins Studies, extra v. 12.) Balt. 1892.
- ANDREWS, E. BENJAMIN. *History of the United States*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1894. 2 v.
- ANNUAL REGISTER, 1870, 1887, 1889, 1891. London: Longmans, Green & Co.
- ANSON, Sir WILLIAM R. *Law and custom of the Constitution*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1886-92. 2 v.
- APPLETONS' ANNUAL CYCLOPEDIA. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co.
- APPLETONS' JOURNAL. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co.
- ARCHAEOLOGICAL JOURNAL, The. London.
- ARGYLL, Duke of. *Scotland as it was and as it is*. Edin.: David Douglas. 1887. 2 v.
- ARISTOTLE. *On the Constitution of Athens*; tr. by E. Poste. London: Macmillan & Co. 1891.  
*Politics*; tr. by Jowett. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1885. 2 v.
- ARNOLD, EDWIN. *Marquis of Dalhousie's administration of British India*. London: Saunders, Otley & Co. 1862-5. 2 v.
- ARNOLD, ISAAC N. *Life of Abraham Lincoln*. Chicago: Jansen, McClurg & Co. 1885.
- ARNOLD, MATTHEW. *Higher schools and universities in Germany*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1874.  
*Isaiah of Jerusalem*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1883.  
*Schools and universities on the continent*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1868.
- ARNOLD, SAMUEL GREENE. *History of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1859-60. 2 v.



## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- ARNOLD, THOMAS. History of Rome. London: 1871. 3 v.  
History of the later Roman commonwealth. London: Bickers & Son. 1882. 2 v.
- ARNOLD, W. T. The Roman system of provincial administration. London: Macmillan & Co. 1879.
- ASHLEY, W. J. Introduction to English economic history and theory. London: Rivingtons. 1888.
- ASHWORTH, HENRY. Recollections of Richard Cobden. London and N. Y.: Cassell. [1877.]
- ATHENÆUM, The. London.
- ATKINSON, PHILIP. Elements of electric lighting. N. Y.: D. Van Nostrand Co. 1890.
- ATLANTIC MONTHLY, The. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co.
- AUMALE, Duc d'. History of the Princes de Condé. London: Richard Bentley & Son. 1872. 2 v.
- AUSTIN, GEORGE LOWELL. History of Massachusetts. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 1876.
- AUSTIN, JOHN. Lectures on jurisprudence. London: John Murray. 2 v.
- BAAS, JOH. HERMANN. Outlines of the history of medicine. N. Y.: J. H. Vail & Co. 1889.
- BADÉAU, ADAM. Grant in peace. Hartford: S. S. Scranton & Co. 1887.  
Military history of Ulysses S. Grant. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1865-81. 3 v.
- BAGEHOT, WALTER. Biographical studies. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1881.  
Lombard street. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. N. Y.: Scribner, Armstrong & Co. 1873.  
Physics and politics. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1873.
- BAIRD, CHARLES W. History of the Huguenot emigration to America. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. (c. 1885.) 2 v.
- BAIRD, HENRY M. History of the rise of the Huguenots of France. N. Y.: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1879. 2 v.  
The Huguenots and Henry of Navarre. N. Y.: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1886. 2 v.
- BALBO, CESARE. Life and times of Dante. London: Richard Bentley. 1852. 2 v.
- BALCH, THOMAS. The French in America during the War of Independence. Phil.: Porter & Coates. 1891.
- BALZANI, UGO. The Popes and the Hohenstaufen. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1888. N. Y.: A. D. F. Randolph & Co.
- BANCROFT, GEORGE. History of the United States: author's last revision. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1883-5. 6 v.  
Martin Van Buren. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1889.
- BANCROFT, HUBERT HOWE. History of the Pacific states of North America. San Francisco: A. L. Bancroft & Co. 1882-90. 34 v.  
Native races of the Pacific states. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1874-6. 5 v.
- BANDELIER, ADOLF F. A historical introduction to studies among the sedentary Indians of New Mexico. (Papers of the Archaeological Inst. of Am.: Am. series, v. 1.) Boston: A. Williams & Co. 1881.
- BANKER'S MAGAZINE, The. N. Y.: Homans Publishing Co.
- BAPTISTS AND THE NATIONAL CENTENARY, The. Phil.: American Baptist Publication Soc. 1876.
- BARCLAY, THOMAS. Selections from the correspondence of Thomas Barclay. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1894.
- BARMBY, J. Gregory the Great. London: S. P. C. K. 1879.
- BARNARD, HENRY. National education in Europe. 2d ed. N. Y.: Charles B. Norton. 1854.  
ed. American Journal of Education. Hartford.  
ed. Letters, essays and thoughts on studies and conduct. 2d ed. Hartford: American Journal of Education. 1873.  
ed. Papers on Froebel's kindergarten. Hartford: American Journal of Education. 1881.
- BARNARD, J. O. The Peninsular campaign. N. Y.: D. Van Nostrand. 1864.
- BARNES, THURLOW WEED. Memoir of Thurlow Weed. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1884.
- BARNES, WILLIAM H. History of the 39th Congress of the United States. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1868.
- BARROWS, WILLIAM. Oregon. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1884.
- BARRY, JOHN STETSON. History of Massachusetts. Boston. 3 v.

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- BARRY, WILLIAM. Venezuela. London: Marshall Bros. 1886.
- BARSTOW, G. History of New Hampshire. Boston: Little & Brown. 1853.
- BARY, A. DE. Lectures on bacteria. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1887.
- BASTABLE, C. F. Commerce of nations. London: Methuen & Co. 1892.
- BATTLES AND LEADERS OF THE CIVIL WAR; ed. by Robert U. Johnson and Clarence C. Buel. N. Y.: The Century Co. (c. 1884-8.) 4 v.
- BAUR, FERDINAND C. Church history of the first three centuries. London: Williams & Norgate. 1878-9. 2 v.
- BAYNE, PETER. Martin Luther. London: Cassell & Co. 1887. 2 v.
- BAZAN, E. P. Russia. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co. 1890.
- BEARD, CHARLES. Martin Luther and the Reformation in Germany. London: Kegan Paul, French & Co. 1889.  
The Reformation. (Hibbert lectures, 1883.) London: Williams & Norgate. 1883.
- BEDE, *The Venerable*. Ecclesiastical history of England; ed. by A. Giles. London: George Bell & Sons. 1849.
- BEER, GEORGE L. Commercial policy of England toward the American colonies. (Columbia College Studies, v. 3, no. 2.) 1893.
- BEESELY, EDWARD SPENCER. Queen Elizabeth. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1892.
- BELL, ROBERT. History of Russia. London: Longman. 1836. 3 v.  
Life of Rt. Hon. George Canning. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1846.
- BENJAMIN, PARK. The age of electricity. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1886.
- BENJAMIN, S. G. W. Story of Persia. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1887.
- BENT, J. THEODORE. Genoa. London: C. Kegan Paul & Co. 1881.
- BENTLEY'S MISCELLANY. London.
- BENTON, T. H. Thirty Years' View. N. Y.: D. Appleton and Co. 1856. 2 v.
- BERDOE, EDWARD. Origin and growth of the healing art. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. 1893.
- BESANT, WALTER. Gaspard de Coligny. London: Marcus Ward & Co. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1879.  
Readings in Rabelais. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood and Sons. 1883.  
and E. H. PALMER. Jerusalem. London: Richard Bentley & Son. 1871.
- BEVERLEY, ROBERT. History of Virginia. Richmond: J. W. Randolph. 1855.
- BEZOLD, C. Oriental diplomacy: being the transliterated text of the cuneiform despatches. London: Luzac & Co. 1893.
- BIEDERMANN, KARL. Dreissig jahre Deutscher geschichte. Breslau. 1881-2. 2 v.
- BIGELOW, L. J. Bench and bar. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1867.
- BIGELOW, MELVILLE M. History of procedure. London: Macmillan & Co. 1880. Boston: Little, Brown & Co.
- BIGG, CHARLES. The Christian Platonists of Alexandria. (Bampton Lectures, 1886.) Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1886.
- BIGLAND, JOHN. History of Spain. London: Longman. 1810. 2 v.
- BIKELAS, DEMETRIOS. Seven essays on Christian Greece. Paisley and London: Alexander Gardner. 1890.
- BINGHAM, ANSON. Law of real property. Albany: W. C. Little & Co. 1868.
- BINGHAM, JOSEPH. Antiquities of the Christian Church. London: Henry G. Bohn. 1865. 2 v.
- BISHOP, J. LEANDER. History of American Manufactures. Phil.: Edward Young & Co. London: S. Low, Son & Co. 1864. 2 v.
- BISMARCK-SCHÖNHAUSEN, KARL OTTO, *Prince*. Politischen reden. Stuttgart. 1892-4. v. 1-12.
- BLACK, ALEXANDER. Story of Ohio. Boston: D. Lothrop Co. (c. 1888.)
- BLACK, CHARLES INGHAM. The proselytes of Ishmael. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1881.
- BLACKIE, JOHN STUART. Four phases of morals. London: Hamilton & Co.  
What does history teach? London: Macmillan & Co. 1886.



## WORKS QUOTED FROM

- BLACKSTONE, Sir WILLIAM. Commentaries on the laws of England. London: John Murray. 4 v.
- BLACKWOODS' EDINBURGH MAGAZINE. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons.
- BLADES, WILLIAM. Books in chains. London: Elliot Stock. 1892.
- BLAINE, JAMES G. Twenty years of Congress. Norwich, Conn.: The Henry Bill Publishing Co. 1886. 2 v.
- BLANQUI, JÉRÔME-ADOLPHE. History of political economy in Europe. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1880.
- BLÜMNER, H. Home life of the ancient Greeks. London: Cassell & Co. 1893.
- BLUNT, JOHN HENRY. Reformation of the Church of England, 1514-1547. London: Rivingtons. 1869.
- BOCCACCIO, GIOVANNI. The Decameron. London: George Routledge & Son.
- BOECKH, AUGUSTUS. Public economy of the Athenians. London: S. Low, Son & Co. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1857.
- BOLLES, ALBERT S. Financial history of the United States. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1879-86. 3 v.
- BONNECHOSE, EMILE DE. History of France. London: Ward, Lock & Co.
- BOGNER, RICHARD G. Education in the United States. New York: D. Appleton & Co. 1889.
- BOOTH, MARY L. History of the city of New York. N. Y.: W. R. C. Clark. 1866.
- BOOTH, MAUD B. Beneath two flags. N. Y. and London: Funk & Wagnalls. 1899.
- BORROW, G. The Zincoli. London: John Murray. 1841. 2 v.
- BOSANQUET, BERNARD. The civilization of Christendom, etc. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1893.
- BOTTA, CARLO. Italy during the Consulate and Empire of Napoleon. Phil. 1829.
- BOUCHOT, HENRI. The printed book. London: H. Grevel & Co. 1887.
- BOULGER, DEMETRIUS C. Central Asian questions. London: T. Fisher Unwin. 1885.
- History of China. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1881-84. 3 v.
- BOURINOT, JOHN G. Federal government in Canada. (Johns Hopkins University Studies, 7th series, nos. 10-12.) Balt. 1889.
- Manual of the constitutional history of Canada. Montreal: Dawson Bros. 1888.
- BOURNE, H. R. FOX. The romance of trade. London: Cassell.
- BOURRIENNE, F. DE. Private memoirs of Napoleon. London: H. Colburn & R. Bentley. 1839. 4 v.
- BOUTELL, CHARLES. Arms and armour; from the French of Lacombe. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1870.
- BOUTMY, ÉMILE. The English constitution. London: Macmillan & Co. 1891.
- BOWEN, CLARENCE W. Boundary disputes of Connecticut. Boston: James R. Osgood & Co. 1882.
- BOWEN, J. E. The conflict of East and West in Egypt. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1887.
- BOWLEY, ARTHUR L. Short account of England's foreign trade in the 19th century. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1893.
- BOWMAN, S. M., and R. B. IRWIN. Sherman and his campaigns. N. Y.: Charles B. Richardson. 1865.
- BOWRING, Sir JOHN. Kingdom and people of Siam. London: John W. Parker & Son. 1857. 2 v.
- BOYCE, WM. B. Introduction to the study of history. London. 1884.
- BOYNTON, CHARLES B. History of the navy during the Rebellion. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1868. 2 v.
- BOZMAN, JOHN L. History of Maryland, 1633-1660. Balt.: Lucas & Deaver. 1837.
- BRACKENBURY, Col. C. B. Frederick the Great. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1884.
- BRACKENRIDGE, H. M. Voyage to South America. Balt. 1819. 2 v.
- BRACKETT, ANNA C., ed. Woman and the higher education. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1893.
- BRADFORD, ALDEN. History of the federal government. Boston: Samuel G. Simpkins. 1840.
- BRADLEY, HENRY. Story of the Goths. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. Fisher Unwin. 1888.
- BRAMSTON, A. R. and A. C. LEROY. Historic Winchester. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1882.
- BRANDES, GEORG. Impressions of Russia. N. Y.: Thomas Y. Crowell & Co. (c. 1899.)

## WORKS QUOTED FROM

- BRESSE, J. History of the Vaudois. [Abridged translation, in Arnaud's "Authentic details of the Valdenses." London. 1827.]
- BRETT, REGINALD BALIOL. Footprints of statesmen during the 18th century. London: Macmillan & Co. 1892.
- BRETT, Rev. W. H. Indian tribes of Gulana. London: Bell & Daldy. 1868.
- BREVAL, JOHN. History of the House of Nassau. Dublin. 1734.
- BREWER, J. S. English studies. London: John Murray. 1881.
- Reign of Henry VIII. London: John Murray. 1884. 2 v.
- BREWER, W. Alabama. Montgomery, Ala.: Barrett & Brown. 1872.
- BRIGHT, J. FRANCK. History of England. London: Rivingtons. 1880-88. N. Y.: E. P. Dutton & Co. 4 v.
- BRINTON, DANIEL G. American hero-myths. Phil.: H. C. Watts & Co. 1882.
- The American race. N. Y.: N. D. C. Hodges. 1891.
- Essays of an Americanist. Phil.: Porter & Coates. 1890.
- The Lenapé and their legends. Phil.: D. G. Brinton. 1885.
- Myths of the new world. N. Y.: Leypoldt & Holt. 1868.
- Notes on the Floridian peninsula. Phil.: Jos. Sabin. 1859.
- Races and peoples. N. Y.: N. D. C. Hodges. 1890.
- ed. The Maya chronicles. Phil.: D. G. Brinton. 1882.
- BRITANNIC CONFEDERATION: a series of papers; ed. by Arthur Silva White. London: Geo. Philip & Son. 1892.
- BRITISH MUSEUM. List of books of reference in the reading room. 3d ed. 1893.
- BRODHEAD, JOHN R. History of the state of New York. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1853. 2 v.
- BROUGHAM, HENRY, Lord. History of England and France under the House of Lancaster. London: Griffin, Bohn & Co. 1861.
- BROWN, HORATIO F. Venice, N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: Percival & Co. 1893.
- BROWN, JOHN. Locke and Sydenham. Edin.: D. Douglas. 1882.
- BROWN, JOHN, ed. The Stundista. London: James Clarke & Co. 1893.
- BROWN, RICHARD. History of the Island of Cape Breton. London: Sampson Low, Son & Marston. 1893.
- BROWN, ROBERT. Countries of the world. London and N. Y.: Cassell. 4 v.
- BROWN, ROBERT. The great Dionysiak myth. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1877. 2 v.
- BROWNE, IRVING. Short studies of great lawyers. Albany: Albany Law Journal. 1878.
- BROWNE, R. W. History of Rome from A. D. 96. London: S. P. C. K.
- BROWNE, WILLIAM HAND. Maryland. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1884.
- BROWNELL, HENRY. North and South America illustrated. Hartford: Hurlbut, Kellogg & Co. 1860. 2 v.
- BROWNING, OSCAR. Guelphs and Ghibellines. London: Methuen & Co. 1893.
- Introduction to the history of educational theories. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 1881.
- BROWNING, ROBERT. Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford [Eminent British statesmen, by John Forster, v. 2. London: Longman. 1836].
- BROWNLOW, W. G. Sketches of the rise, progress and decline of Secession. Phil.: Geo. W. Childs. 1892.
- BROWNLOW, W. R. Lectures on slavery and serfdom in Europe. London: Burns & Oates. 1892.
- BRUGSCH-BEY, HENRY. History of Egypt under the Pharaohs. London: John Murray. 1879. 2 v.
- Same; ed. by Brodrick. London: John Murray. 1891.
- BRUNO-GEHARDT. Lehrbuch der Deutschen geschichte. Stuttgart: Union Deutsche Verlagsgesellschaft. 1892.
- BRYANT, SOPHIE. Celtic Ireland. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 1889.
- BRYANT, WILLIAM C. Interesting archaeological studies in and about Buffalo. [Buffalo. 1890.]
- BRYCE, GEORGE. Short history of the Canadian people. London: Low, Marston & Co. 1887.
- BRYCE, JAMES. The American commonwealth. London: Macmillan & Co. 1889. 2 v.
- Same. 3d ed., rev. 1895. 2 v.

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- BRYCE, JAMES. *Holy Roman Empire*. London: Macmillan & Co.
- Transcaucasia and Ararat. London: Macmillan & Co. 1877.
- BUCK, A. H., ed. *Treatise on hygiene and public health*. N. Y.: William Wood & Co. 1879. 2 v.
- BUCKLE, HENRY THOMAS. *History of civilization in England*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 3 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 2 v.
- BUCKLEY, ARABELLA B. (Mrs. Fisher). *History of England*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1892.
- History of England for beginners*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1887.
- BUDGE, E. A. WALLIS. *Babylonian life and history*. London: Religious Tract Soc. 1884.
- Dwellers on the Nile*. London: Religious Tract Soc. 1885.
- The Mummy*. Cambridge: University Press. 1893.
- BUFFALO HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Publications.
- BULLE, CONSTANTINE. *Geschichte der neuesten zeit, 1815-1871*. Leipzig: 1886-7. 4 v.
- BULWER, Sir EDWARD LYTTON. *Athens*. London: Saunders & O. 2 v. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 2 v.
- BULWER, Sir HENRY LYTTON. *Historical characters*. London: Richard Bentley. 1868. 2 v.
- BUNBURY, E. H. *History of ancient geography*. London: John Murray. 1879. 2 v.
- BURCKHARDT, JACOB. *Civilisation of the period of the Renaissance in Italy*. London: C. Kegan Paul and Co. 1878. 2 v.
- BURKE, Sir BERNARD. *Book of orders of knighthood*. London: Hurst and Blackett. 1858.
- BURKE, EDMUND. *Works*, v.2. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 12 v.
- BURKE, S. HUBERT. *Historical portraits of the Tudor dynasty and Reformation period*. London: John Hodges. 1879-83. 4 v.
- BURN, ROBERT. *Rome and the Campagna*. London: George Bell & Co. 1876.
- BURNE, Gen. Sir OWEN TUDOR. *Clyde and Strathairn*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1891.
- BURNET, GILBERT. *History of his own time*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1833. 6 v.
- BURNS, WILLIAM. *The Scottish war of independence*. Glasgow: James Maclehose. 1874. 2 v.
- BURROWS, MONTAGU. *The Cinque Ports*. London and N. Y.: Longmans, Green & Co. 1888.
- Commentaries on the history of England*. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1893.
- BURTON, J. H. *History of Scotland*. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1867-70. 7 v.
- BURTON, R. F. *Ultima Thule*. London: William P. Nimmo. 1875. 2 v.
- BURY, J. B. *History of the later Roman empire*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1889. 2 v.
- BURY, WILLIAM COUTTS KEPPEL, Viscount. *Exodus of the western nations*. London: Richard Bentley. 1865. 2 v.
- BUSH, GEORGE GARY. *Harvard*. Boston: Cupples, Upham & Co. 1886.
- BUSH, R. W. *St. Athanasius*. London: S. P. C. K. 1883.
- BUSK, M. M. *History of Spain and Portugal*. London: Baldwin & Cradock. 1833.
- BUSSEY, GEORGE MOIR, and THOMAS GASPEY. *Pictorial history of France*. London: W. S. Orr & Co. 1843. 2 v.
- BUTCHER, S. H. *Some aspects of the Greek genius*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1891.
- BUTLER, CHARLES. *Historical memoirs respecting the English, Irish, and Scottish Catholics*. London: John Murray. 1819. 2 v.
- BUTLER, WILLIAM. *Mexico in transition*. N. Y.: Hunt & Eaton. 1893.
- BUTT, ISAAC. *History of Italy*. London: Chapman & Hall. 1860. 2 v.
- BUTTS, FRANK B. *The Monitor and the Merrimac (Soldiers' and Sailors' Historical Soc. of Rhode Island, 4th series, no. 6.)* Providence. 1890.
- CABLE, GEORGE W. *The Creoles of Louisiana*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1884.
- CÆSAR, JULIUS. *Commentary on the Gallic War*.
- CAIRNES, J. E. *Essays in political economy*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1873.
- CALAMY, EDMUND. *The nonconformist's memorial*. 2d ed. London. 1802. 3 v.
- CALDECOTT, ALFRED. *English colonization and empire*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1891.
- CALLCOTT, MARIA. *Short history of Spain*. London: John Murray. 2 v.

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- CAMDEN, WILLIAM. *History of Queen Elizabeth; newly done into English (Kennet's Complete history of England, v. 2. 1706)*.
- CAMPBELL, CHARLES. *Introduction to the history of the colony and ancient dominion of Virginia*. Richmond: B. B. Minor. 1847.
- CAMPBELL, DOUGLAS. *The Puritan in Holland, England and America*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1892. 2 v.
- CAMPBELL, JOHN, Lord. *Lives of the Lord Chancellors*. London: John Murray. 10 v.
- CAPIES, W. W. *Roman history: The early empire*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: Scribner, A. & Co. 1876.
- University life in ancient Athens*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1877. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. [1877.]
- CAPPER, JOHN. *The three presidencies of India*. London: Ingram, Cooke & Co. 1853.
- CARLYLE, THOMAS. *Works [Critical and miscellaneous essays. 6 v.—Early kings of Norway.—French Revolution. 3 v.—Heroes and hero-worship.—History of Friedrich II. 10 v.—Oliver Cromwell's letters and speeches. 5 v.]*. London: Chapman and Hall.
- CARPENTER, W. H. *History of Tennessee*. Phil.: Lippincott. 1854.
- CARR, ARTHUR. *The Church and the Roman empire*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: A. D. F. Randolph & Co. 1887.
- CARR, LUCIEN. *Missouri*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888.
- CARREL, A. *History of the Counter-Revolution in England*. London: David Bogue. 1846.
- CARRINGTON, HENRY B. *Battles of the American Revolution*. N. Y.: A. S. Barnes & Co. 1876.
- CARROLL, H. K. *Religious forces of the United States*. N. Y.: Christian Literature Co. 1893.
- CARWITHEN, J. B. S., and A. LYALL. *History of the Christian Church*. London: Richard Griffin & Co. 1856.
- CASSELL'S ILLUSTRATED HISTORY OF ENGLAND. London and N. Y.: Cassell & Co. 10 v.
- CAYLEY, EDWARD S. *The European revolutions of 1848*. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1856. 2 v.
- CENTURY MAGAZINE, The. N. Y.: The Century Co.
- CHALMERS, M. D. *Bills of exchange*.
- CHAMBERLAIN, BASIL HALL. *Things Japanese*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. 1890.
- CHAMBERLAIN, MELLEN. *John Adams: address before the Webster Historical Society, Boston, Jan. 18, 1884*.
- CHAMBERS, ROBERT. *Domestic annals of Scotland*. 2d ed. Edin.: W. & R. Chambers. 1859. 3 v.
- CHAMBERS, W. *France, its history and revolutions*. Edin.: W. & R. Chambers. 1871.
- Stories of old families*. Edin.: W. & R. Chambers. 1878.
- CHAMBERS'S JOURNAL. Edin.: W. & R. Chambers.
- CHAMBERS'S MISCELLANY. Edin.: W. & R. Chambers.
- CHAMPLIN, JOHN D., JR. *Young folks' history of the war for the Union*. N. Y.: Henry Holt & Co. 1881.
- CHAPMAN, B. *History of Gustavus Adolphus*. London: Longmans. 1856.
- CHAPMAN, T. J. *The French in the Allegheny valley*. Cleveland: W. W. Williams. (c. 1887.)
- CHARLEVOIX, Father. *History of New France; tr. by Shea*. N. Y.: J. G. Shea. 1866-72. 2 v.
- History of Paraguay*. London: L. Davis. 1769. 2 v.
- CHARLOTTE ELIZABETH, Princess Palatine. *Life and letters*. London: Chapman & Hall. 1889.
- CHAUTAUQUAN, The. *Meadville, Penn.: T. L. Flood Publishing House*.
- CHEAP-MONEY EXPERIMENTS. *Reprinted from The Century Magazine*. N. Y.: The Century Co. 1892.
- CHEETHAM, S. *History of the Christian Church during the first six centuries*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1894.
- CHESNEY, CHARLES C. *Essays in military biography*. London: Longmans. N. Y.: Henry Holt & Co. 1874.
- CHESTER, HENRIETTA M. *Russia*. London: S. P. C. K. 1881.
- CHEVALIER, MICHEL. *Mexico, ancient and modern*. London: J. Maxwell & Co. 1864. 2 v.
- On the probable fall in the value of gold*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1859.



# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- CHICAGO, UNIVERSITY OF. Official bulletin, no. 1. Chicago. 1891.
- CHICAGO LAW TIMES, The.
- CHISHOLM, H. W. On the science of weighing and measuring. London: Macmillan & Co. 1877.
- CHURCH, ALFRED J. Henry the Fifth. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1889.
- and ARTHUR GILMAN. Story of Carthage. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1886.
- CHURCH, F. J. Introduction to "Trial and Death of Socrates" (London: Macmillan. 1886).
- CHURCH, R. W. Beginning of the Middle Ages. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: Scribner, Armstrong & Co. [1877.]
- Dante and other essays. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1888.
- The gifts of civilisation. London: Macmillan & Co. 1891.
- CITIES OF THE WORLD. Lond., and N. Y.: Cassell & Co. 4 v.
- CITY IN THE SEA, The. London: Seeley, Jackson & Halliday. 1884.
- CLAIBORNE, J. F. H. Life and correspondence of John A. Quitman. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1860. 2 v.
- Mississippi. v. 1. Jackson, Miss.: Power & Barksdale. 1880.
- CLARENDON, EDWARD, *Earl*. History of the Rebellion. Oxford: University Press. 1849. 7 v.
- CLARKE, JAMES FREEMAN. Anti-slavery days. N. Y.: R. Worthington. 1884.
- CLARKSON, THOMAS. History of the abolition of the African slave-trade. London: Longman. 1808. 2 v.
- Memoirs of the life of William Penn. Phil.: 1814. 2 v.
- CLAY, HENRY. Life, correspondence, and speeches; by Calvin Colton. N. Y.: A. S. Barnes & Co. 1857. 6 v.
- CLAYDEN, P. W. England under the Coalition. London: T. F. Unwin. 1892.
- CLERKE, AGNES M. Familiar studies in Homer. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1892.
- CLEVELAND, HENRY. Alexander H. Stephens in public and private. Phil.: National Publishing Co. (c. 1866.)
- CLINTON, H. R. From Cr  cy to Assye. Lond.: Frederick Warne & Co. [1881.]
- The war in the Peninsula and Wellington's campaign in France and Belgium. London: Frederick Warne & Co. [1890.]
- COBBETT'S Parliamentary history of England [continued as "Parliamentary debates"]. London. 1806-16. 32 v.
- COCKAYNE, T. OSWALD. Life of Marshal Turenne. London: Longman. 1864.
- COFFIN, CHARLES CARLTON. Drum-beat of the nation. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1888.
- COGGESHALL, GEORGE. History of the American privateers. N. Y. 1856.
- COIGNET, C. Francis the First and his times. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1888.
- COLERIDGE, HARTLEY. Biographia Borealis. London: Whitaker, Treacher & Co. 1833.
- COLLIER, WILLIAM F. History of England. London: T. Nelson & Sons. 1898.
- History of Ireland. London: Marcus Ward & Co. [1885.]
- COMINES, PHILIP DE. Memoirs. London: H. G. Bohn. 1855. 2 v.
- COMPAYRE, GABRIEL. Abelard and the origin and early history of universities. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1893.
- History of pedagogy; trans. by W. H. Payne. Boston: D. C. Heath & Co. 1886.
- COMYN, Sir ROBERT. History of the Western Empire. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1841. 2 v.
- CONDER, CLAUDE R. Syrian stone-lore. London: Richard Bentley & Son. 1886.
- CONNECTICUT. Public records of the colony. Hartford: Brown & Parsons. 1850-2. 2 v.
- CONTEMPORARY REVIEW, The. London: Isbister & Co.
- COOKE, GEORGE W. History of party. London: J. Macrone. 1836-7. 3 v.
- Memoirs of Lord Bollingbroke. London: R. Bentley. 1835. 2 v.
- COOKE, JOHN ESTEN. Life of Robert E. Lee. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1871.
- Stonewall Jackson. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1866.
- Virginia. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1883.

# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- COOLEY, THOMAS MCINTYRE. Acquisition of Louisiana. (Indiana Historical Society Pamphlets, no. 3.)
- Constitutional limitations which rest upon the legislative power of the states. 6th ed. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1890.
- Michigan. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1885.
- COOLIDGE, SUSAN, pseud. (S. C. WOOLSEY). Short history of the city of Philadelphia. Boston: Roberts Bros. 1887.
- COOPER, JAMES FENNIMORE. Naval history of the United States. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam & Co. 1853.
- COOPER, THOMAS V. American politics. Chicago: C. R. Brodix. 1884.
- COPP  E, H. History of the conquest of Spain by the Arab-Moors. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1881.
- CORDERY, B. M. and J. S. PHILLPOTTS. See Gardiner, Bertha M.
- CORNHILL, MAGAZINE. London: Smith, Elder & Co.
- CORT  S, HERNANDO. Despatches to the Emperor Charles V. N. Y.: Wiley & Putnam. 1843.
- COTTON, J. S. and E. J. PAYNE. Colonies and dependencies. London: Macmillan & Co. 1883.
- COX, Sir GEORGE W. The Athenian empire. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1876. N. Y.: Scribner, Armstrong & Co.
- The Crusades. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1874. N. Y.: Scribner, Armstrong & Co.
- The Greeks and the Persians. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1876. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons.
- History of Greece. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1874. 2 v.
- COX, SAMUEL S. Three decades of federal legislation. Providence: J. A. & R. A. Reid. 1885.
- COXE, WILLIAM. Account of the Russian discoveries between Asia and America. London. 1803.
- History of the House of Austria. London: H. G. Bohn. 3 v.
- Memoirs of the kings of Spain of the House of Bourbon. London: Longman. 5 v.
- CRAIK, GEORGE L. Compendious history of English literature. N. Y.: C. Scribner. 1863. 2 v.
- History of British commerce. London: C. Knight & Co. 1844.
- CRAIK, HENRY. The state in its relation to education. London: Macmillan & Co. 1884.
- CRANE, THOMAS FREDERICK. Introduction to "La soci  t   fran  aise au dix-septi  me si  cle" (N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1889).
- CREASY, Sir EDWARD. Fifteen decisive battles of the world. London: Richard Bentley & Son.
- History of England. London: J. Walton. 1869-70. 2 v.
- History of the Ottoman Turks. London: R. Bentley & Sons. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co.
- Memoirs of eminent Etonians. London: Chatto & Windus. 1876.
- Rise and progress of the English constitution. London: R. Bentley & Sons. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1869.
- CREIGHTON, Rev. MANDELL. The age of Elizabeth. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: Scribner, Armstrong & Co. 1876.
- Cardinal Wolsey. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1888.
- History of Rome. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1875.
- History of the Papacy during the Reformation. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1882-94. v. 1-5.
- Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. v. 1-4.
- The Tudors and the Reformation. 3d ed. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1878. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.
- CREPAZ, ADELE. The emancipation of women. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1893.
- CREVIER, JOHN B. L. History of the Roman emperors. London. 1814. 10 v.
- CRICHTON, ANDREW, and HENRY WHEATON. Scandinavia. Edin.: Oliver & Boyd. 1838. 2 v.
- CROWE, FYRE EVANS. History of France. London: Longman. 1890. 3 v.
- CROZIER, JOHN BEATTIE. Civilization and progress. London: Longmans & Co. 1888.
- CRUKSHANK, ERNEST. Story of Butler's Rangers. Welland, Ont. 1893.
- CRUTTWELL, CHARLES THOMAS. Literary history of early Christianity. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1893. 2 v.
- CUMMING, C. F. GORDON. Wanderings in China. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1846. 2 v.
- CUNNINGHAM, Sir H. S. Earl Canning. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1891.
- CUNNINGHAM, Rev. JOHN. Church history of Scotland. Edin.: Adam & Charles Black. 1859. 2 v.



# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- CUNNINGHAM, W. Growth of English industry and commerce in modern times. Cambridge: University Press. 1892.
- CURRY, J. L. M. Constitutional government in Spain. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1889.
- The southern states of the American Union. N. Y.: O. P. Putnam's Sons. 1894.
- CURTIS, GEORGE TICKNOR. History of the constitution of the United States. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1854-8. 2 v.
- Life of Daniel Webster. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1872. 2 v.
- CURTIS, GEORGE WILLIAM. Address at Annual Meeting of the National Civil-Service Reform League, 1891.
- CURTJUS, ERNST. History of Greece. N. Y.: C. Scribner & Co. 1871. 5 v.
- CURZON, G. N. Problems of the far East. London and N. Y.: Longmans, Green & Co. 1894.
- CUSHING, CALEB. The Treaty of Washington. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1873.
- CUST, Sir EDWARD. Annals of the wars of the 18th century. London: John Murray. 1862. 5 v.
- Lives of the warriors of the Thirty Years' War. London: John Murray. 1865. 2 v.
- CUTTS, EDWARD L. Charlemagne. London: S. P. C. K. 1882.
- Constantine the Great. London: S. P. C. K. 1881.
- CYCLOPÆDIC REVIEW OF CURRENT HISTORY [formerly Quarterly register of current history]. Buffalo: Garretson, Cox & Co.
- CZARTORYSKI, Prince ADAM. Memoirs. London: Remington & Co. 1888. 2 v.
- DAHLGREN, Admiral J. A. Memoir of Ulric Dahlgren. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1872.
- DALL, W. H. Tribes of the extreme northwest [Contributions to N. Am. Ethnology, v. 1. Wash. 1877].
- DALRYMPLE, Sir JOHN. Memoirs of Great Britain and Ireland. London. 1790. 3 v.
- DALTON, HENRY G. History of British Guiana. London: Longmans. 1855. 2 v.
- DARMESTER, JAMES. The Mahdi. London: T. Fisher Unwin. 1885.
- DARRAS, J. E. General history of the Catholic Church. N. Y.: P. O'Shea. 1866-9. 4 v.
- DASENT, GEORGE WEBBE. Story of Burnt Njal. Edin.: Edmonston & Douglas. 1861. 2 v.
- DAVIDS, T. W. RHYS. Buddhism. London: S. P. C. K.
- DAVIDSON, THOMAS. Aristotle. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1892.
- DAVIES, C. M. History of Holland. London: J. W. Parker. 1841-4. 3 v.
- DAVIS, G. L.-L. Day-star of American freedom. N. Y.: C. Scribner. 1855.
- DAVIS, WILLIAM T. Ancient landmarks of Plymouth. Boston: A. Williams & Co. 1883.
- DAWKINS, W. BOYD. Cave hunting. London: Macmillan & Co. 1874.
- Early man in Britain. London: Macmillan & Co. 1880.
- DAWSON, WILLIAM HARBUTT. Bismarck and state socialism. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. 1890.
- German socialism and Ferdinand Lassalle. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1891.
- Germany and the Germans. London: Chapman & Hall. 1894. 2 v.
- DEAK, FRANCIS. Hungarian statesman: a memoir. London: Macmillan & Co. 1880.
- DE COSTA, Rev. BENJ. FRANKLIN, ed. The pre-Columbian discovery of America by the Northerners. Albany: Joel Munsell. 1868.
- DELEPIERRE, OCTAVE. Historical difficulties and contested events. London: John Murray. 1868.
- DEL MAR, ALEXANDER. History of money. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1885.
- DENT, HASTINGS C. A year in Brazil. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 1886.
- DENT, JOHN CHARLES. Story of the Upper Canadian rebellion. Toronto: C. Blackett Robinson. 1885. 2 v.
- DENTON, W. England in the 15th century. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1888.
- DE QUINCEY, THOMAS. The Cæsars [collected writings, v. 6. Edin.: A. & C. Black. 1889-90. 14 v.].
- Joan of Arc [Collected writings, v. 5].
- DIAZ DEL CASTILLO, BERNAL. Memoirs. London: J. Hatchard & Son. 1844. 2 v.
- DICEY, A. V. The Privy Council. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1887.

# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- DICEY, EDWARD. Victor Emmanuel. London: Marcus Ward & Co. 1882.
- DICKENS, CHARLES. Child's history of England. London: Chapman & Hall. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co.
- DICKINSON, G. LOWES. Revolution and reaction in modern France. London: G. Allen. 1892.
- DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY; ed. by Leslie Stephen, and Sidney Lee. London: Smith, Elder & Co. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1885-. v. 1-.
- DIGBY, KENELM E. Introduction to history of the law of real property. Oxford Warehouse.
- DILKE, Sir CHARLES WENTWORTH. Problems of Greater Britain. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1890.
- DILLON, JOHN FOREST. Laws and jurisprudence of England and America. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1894.
- DIMAN, J. L. Orations and essays. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1882.
- DIODORUS. Historical Library; tr. by G. Booth. London. 1814. 2 v.
- DIPLOMACY OF THE UNITED STATES, The. Boston: Wells & Lilly. 1836.
- DIPPOLD, GEORGE THEODORE. Great epics of mediæval Germany. Boston: Roberts Bros. 1882.
- DIXON, WILLIAM HEPWORTH. Free Russia. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1870.
- Her majesty's tower. London: Hurst & Blackett. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1869.
- History of William Penn. London: Hurst & Blackett. 1872.
- DOBRIZHOFER, MARTIN. Account of the Abipones. London: John Murray. 1822. 3 v.
- DOBSON, AUSTIN, ed. Eighteenth century essays. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 1882.
- DODD, CHARLES R. Manual of dignities. London: Whittaker & Co. 1844.
- DODGE, THEODORE AYRAULT. Bird's-eye view of our Civil War. Boston: J. R. Osgood & Co. 1883.
- The campaign of Chancellorsville. Boston: J. R. Osgood & Co. 1881.
- DÖLLINGER, JOHN J. I. von. The Gentile and the Jew in the courts of the Temple of Christ. London: Longman. 1862. 2 v.
- History of the Church. London: C. Dolman. 1840-2. v. 4.
- Studies in European history. London: John Murray. 1890.
- DOMETT, HENRY W. History of the Bank of New York. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1884.
- DOMINGUEZ, LUIS L. Introduction to "The Conquest of the River Plate." (London: Hakluyt Soc. 1891).
- DONALDSON, THOMAS. The public domain. Wash.: 1884.
- DOUBLEDAY, ARNER. Gettysburg made plain. N.Y.: The Century Co. (c. 1888.)
- DOUGLAS, ROBERT K. China. London: S. P. C. K. 1882.
- DOUGLAS, STEPHEN A. Brief treatise upon constitutional and party questions and the history of political parties; [reported] by J. Madison Cutts. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1866.
- DOVE, P. E., ed. Domesday studies; being papers read at the Domesday commemoration, 1885. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1888.
- DOVER, Lord. Life of Frederick II., King of Prussia. London: Longman. 1831. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 2 v.
- DOYLE, JOHN A. The English in America. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 3 v. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 3 v.
- DRAKE, FRANCIS S. Memorials of the Society of the Cincinnati of Massachusetts. Boston. 1873.
- DRAKE, SAMUEL ADAMS. Around the hub. Boston: Roberts Bros. 1881.
- The making of the great west. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1887.
- Old landmarks and historic personages of Boston. Boston: J. R. Osgood & Co. 1873.
- DRANE, AUGUSTA THEODOSIA. Christian schools and scholars. 2d ed. London: Burns & Oates. 1881.
- DRAPER, JOHN WILLIAM. History of the American Civil War. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1867-70. 3 v.
- History of the intellectual development of Europe. Rev. ed. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1876. 2 v.
- DRIVER, S. R. Isaiah. London: James Nisbet & Co. [1888.]

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- DROYSEN, JOHANN GUSTAV. Outline of the principles of history. Boston: Ginn and Co. 1893.
- DUBLIN UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE. Dublin: James McGlashan.
- DUFF, MOUNTSTUART E. GRANT. Studies in European politics. Edin.: Edmonston & Douglas. 1866.
- DUFFY, BELLA. The Tuscan republics. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1893.
- DUFFY, Sir CHARLES GAVAN. A bird's-eye view of Irish history [ch. 4 in "Young Ireland"]. Enlarged and rev. Dublin: J. Duffy & Son. 1882.
- Four years of Irish history. London and N. Y.: Cassell. 1883.
- DUNBAR, EDWARD E. The romance of the age. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1867.
- DUNCKER, MAX. History of antiquity; tr. by Evelyn Abbott. London: Richard Bentley & Son. 1877-82. 8 v.
- History of Greece. London: Richard Bentley & Son. 1883-6. 2 v.
- DUNHAM, S. A. History of Denmark, Sweden and Norway. London: Longman. 1839. 3 v.
- History of Poland. London: Longman. 1831.
- History of Spain and Portugal. London: Longmans. 5 v.
- History of the Germanic empire. London: Longman. 1834. 3 v.
- DUNLAP, WILLIAM. History of the New Netherlands and New York. N. Y.: Carter & Thorp. 1839. 2 v.
- DUNLOP, JOHN. Memoirs of Spain, 1621-1700. Edin.: T. Clark. 1834. 4 v.
- DURFEE, T. Historical discourse [250th anniversary of the settlement of Providence. 1887].
- DURHAM, Earl of. Report and despatches [on the affairs of British North America]. London: Ridgways. 1839.
- DURUY, VICTOR. History of France; abridged and tr. by Carey. N. Y.: T. Y. Crowell & Co. 1869.
- Hist. of Greece. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 1892. 4 v.
- History of Rome. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 8 v.
- The history of the Middle Ages. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1891.
- DWIGHT, THEODORE W. Introduction to H. S. Maine's "Ancient Law." (N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1875.)
- DYER, THOMAS HENRY. History of modern Europe. London: John Murray. 4 v. G. Bell & Sons. 4 v.
- History of the city of Rome. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1865. N. Y.: R. Worthington.
- EATON, DORMAN B. Civil service in Great Britain. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1880.
- EBERS, GEORG. Egypt. London and N. Y.: Cassell. [1881-2.] 2 v.
- EDEN, CHARLES H. The fifth continent. London: S. P. C. K. [1877.]
- The West Indies. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1880.
- EDERSHEIM, ALFRED. Life and times of Jesus the Messiah. London: Longmans, Green and Co. 1883. 2 v. N. Y.: A. D. F. Randolph & Co. 2 v.
- EDINBURGH REVIEW. Edin.: Adam & Charles Black. London: Longmans, Green & Co.
- EDUCATION. Boston: Frank H. Kasson.
- EDUCATIONAL REVIEW. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co.
- EDWARDS, AMELIA B. Pharaohs, fellahs and explorers. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1891.
- EDWARDS, BRYAN. History of the British colonies in the West Indies. London: J. Stockdale. 1793-1801. 3 v.
- EDWARDS, EDWARD. Libraries and the founders of libraries. London: Trübner & Co. 1865.
- Lives of the founders of the British Museum. London: Trübner & Co. N. Y.: J. W. Bouton & Co. 1870.
- Memoirs of libraries. London: Trübner & Co. 1859. 2 v.
- EDWARDS, H. SUTHERLAND. The Romanoffs. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1890.
- EGAR, JOHN H. Christendom, from Constantine to the Reformation. N. Y.: J. Pott & Co. 1887.
- EGGLESTON, EDWARD, and LILLIE E. SEELYE. Pocahontas. N. Y.: Dodd, Mend & Co. [1879.]
- EGINHARD. Life of Charlemagne. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1880.
- EGLE, WILLIAM H. Illustrated history of Pennsylvania. Phil.: E. M. Gardner. 1880.
- EHRICHI, LOUIS R. The question of silver. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1892.
- ELIOT, SAMUEL. History of the early Christians. Lond.: R. Bentley. 1853. 2 v.
- History of the United States. Boston: Wm. Ware & Co. 1880.

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- ELIOT, SAMUEL. The Liberty of Rome. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam. London: R. Bentley. 1849. 2 v. (v. 1 and 2 of "History of Liberty." N. Y.: James Miller. 4 v.)
- ELLIOTT, CHARLES B. The United States and the northeastern fisheries. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota. 1887.
- ELLIOTT, CHARLES W. The New England history. N. Y.: C. Scribner. 1857. 2 v.
- ELLIOTT, O. L. The tariff controversy in the U. S., 1789-1833. (Leland Stanford Junior Univ. Monographs, no. 1.)
- ELLIS, GEORGE E. History of the battle of Bunker's [Breed's] Hill. Boston: Lockwood, Brooks & Co. 1875.
- The Puritan age and rule in the colony of the Massachusetts Bay. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888.
- ELLIS, HAVELOCK. The nationalisation of health. London: T. Fisher Unwin. 1892.
- ELTON, CHARLES. Origins of English history. London: Bernard Quaritch. 1882.
- ELY, RICHARD T. French and German socialism in modern times. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1883.
- The labor movement in America. N. Y.: T. Y. Crowell & Co. (c. 1886.)
- Socialism. N. Y.: T. Y. Crowell & Co. 1894.
- ELZE, KARL. William Shakespeare. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1888.
- EMERTON, EPHRAIM. Introduction to the study of the Middle Ages. Boston: Ginn & Co. 1888.
- Mediaeval Europe. Boston: Ginn & Co. 1894.
- ENGELS, FREDERICK. Socialism, Utopian and scientific. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1892.
- ENGLISH HISTORICAL REVIEW, The. London and N. Y.: Longmans, Green & Co.
- ERDMANNSDÖRFER, B. Deutsche geschichte, 1648-1740. Berlin. 1892-4. 2 v.
- EUSEBIUS PAMPHILUS. Ecclesiastical history. London: Macmillan. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1865.
- EVELYN, JOHN. Memoirs. London: H. Colburn. 1827. 5 v.
- EVERETT, EDWARD. Life of George Washington. N. Y.: Sheldon & Co. 1860.
- EVERETT, WILLIAM. On the Cam. Cambridge: Sever & Francis. 1865.
- EVETTS, BASIL T. A. New light on the Bible and the Holy Land. N. Y. and London: Cassell Publishing Co. [1894].
- EWALD, ALEXANDER C. The crown and its advisers. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1870.
- EWALD, HEINRICH. History of Israel. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1869-86. 8 v.
- FARRAGUT, LOYALL. Life of David Glasgow Farragut. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1879.
- FARRAR, F. W. The early days of Christianity. N. Y. and London: Cassell. [1882.] 2 v.
- The First Book of Kings. (Expositor's Bible.) N. Y.: A. C. Armstrong & Son. 1893.
- Seekers after God. London: Macmillan & Co.
- FAY, THEODORE S. The three Germanys. N. Y.: The author. (c. 1886.) 2 v.
- FEDERALIST, The, reprinted from the original text of Hamilton, Jay, and Madison; ed. by H. C. Lodge. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1888.
- FELBERMANN, LOUIS. Hungary and its people. London: Griffith, Farran & Co. (1892.)
- FELTON, C. C. Greece, ancient and modern. Boston: Ticknor & Fields. 1867. 2 v.
- FERRIS, BENJAMIN. History of the original settlements on the Delaware. Wilmington: Wilson & Heald. 1849.
- FINLAY, GEORGE. Greece under the Romans. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1857.
- History of Greece from its conquest by the Crusaders to its conquest by the Turks, and of the empire of Trebizond. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1851.
- History of Greece under Ottoman and Venetian domination. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1856.
- History of the Byzantine Empire from 716 to 1057. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 2 v.
- FISCHER, EDWARD. The English constitution. London: Bosworth & Harrison. 1893.
- FISHER, GEORGE PARK. History of the Christian Church. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1887.
- The Reformation. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1883.
- FISKE, JOHN. American political ideas. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. (c. 1885.)



## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- FISKE, JOHN. *The American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1891. 2 v.  
*The beginnings of New England*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1889.  
*Civil government in the United States*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1890.  
*The critical period of American history*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1892.  
*The discovery of America*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1892. 2 v.  
*The War of Independence*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1889.
- FITZMAURICE, Lord EDMOND. *Life of William, earl of Shelburne*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1875-6. 3 v.
- FLETCHER, C. R. L. *Gustavus Adolphus and the struggle of Protestantism for existence*. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1890.
- FLETCHER, J. C., and D. P. KIDDER. *Brazil and the Brazilians*. 9th ed. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1879.
- FLINT, R. *History of the philosophy of history: France, etc.* Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1894.
- FLINTOFF, OWEN. *Rise and progress of the laws of England and Wales*. London. 1839.
- FOOTE, H. S. *War of the Rebellion*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1866.
- FORBES, ARCHIBALD. *The Afghan wars*. London: Seeley & Co. 1892.  
*Chinese Gordon*. London: G. Routledge & Sons. 1884.  
*William of Germany*. N. Y.: Cassell & Co. (c. 1888.)
- FORCE, M. F. *Some early notices of the Indians of the Ohio*. Cin.: R. Clarke & Co. 1879.
- FORD, ISAAC M. *Tropical America*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons.
- FORD, RICHARD. *Handbook for travellers in Spain*. London: John Murray. 1855. 2 v.
- FORD, THOMAS. *History of Illinois*. Chicago: S. C. Griggs & Co. 1854.
- FORD, WORTHINGTON C., ed. *The American citizen's manual*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1882-83. 2 v.
- FORDE, GERTRUDE. *A lady's tour in Corsica*. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1880. 2 v.
- FOREIGN QUARTERLY REVIEW, *The*. London.
- FORSTER, JOHN. *Historical and biographical essays*. London: J. Murray. 1858. 2 v.  
*Statesmen of the Commonwealth*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1840. 7 v. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1846. 2 v.
- FORSYTH, WILLIAM. *Trial by jury*. London: John W. Parker & Son.
- FORT, GEORGE F. *Medical economy during the Middle Ages*. N. Y.: J. W. Bontou. 1883.
- FORTNIGHTLY REVIEW, *The*. London: Chapman & Hall.
- FORUM, *The*. N. Y.
- FOSTER, WILLIAM E. *Stephen Hopkins*. Providence: Sidney S. Rider. 1884. 2 v.
- FOWLE, T. W. *The poor law*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1881.
- FOWLER, W. WARDE. *The city-state of the Greeks and Romans*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1893.  
*Julius Cæsar*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1892.
- FOX, CHARLES JAMES. *History of the early part of the reign of James II.* [in Carrel's "Counter-Revolution." London: David Bogue. 1846].
- FRANCO-GERMAN WAR, *The*; tr. from German official account. London. 1874-84. 10 v. (5 v. text, 5 v. maps.)
- FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN. *Life of, written by himself; ed. by John Bigelow*. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1884. 3 v.
- FRASER, ALEXANDER CAMPBELL. *Life and letters of George Berkeley* [v. 4 of Berkeley's "Works." Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1871. 4 v.].
- FRASER, Rev. R. W. *Turkey, ancient and modern*. Edin.: A. and C. Black. 1854.
- FRASER'S MAGAZINE. London: James Fraser; Longmans, Green & Co.
- FRAZER, J. G. *The golden bough*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1890. 2 v.  
*Totemism*. Edin.: Adam & Charles Black. 1887.
- FREDERIC, HAROLD. *The new exodus*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: W. Heinemann. 1892.
- FREDERICK II. (*The Great*). *History of my own times* [Posthumous works, v. 1. London. 1789. 13 v.].  
*History of the Seven Years War* [Posthumous works, v. 2-3. London. 1789. 13 v.].

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- FREEMAN, EDWARD A. *The chief periods of European history*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1886.  
*Comparative politics*. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1874.  
*Exeter*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1887.  
*General sketch of European history* [also published as "Outlines of history"]. London: Macmillan & Co. 1873.  
*Growth of the English constitution*. 2d ed. London: Macmillan & Co. 1873.  
*Historical essays: London and N. Y.*: Macmillan & Co. 1871-92. Series 1-4.  
*Historical geography of Europe*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1881. 2 v.  
*History and conquest of the Saracens*. Oxford: J. H. & James Parker. 1856.  
*History of federal government*. v. I. London: Macmillan & Co. 1863.  
*History of Sicily*. v. 1-4. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1891-4.  
*History of the Norman conquest of England*. 2d ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1870-79. 5 v. and index.  
*Lectures to American audiences*. London: Trübner & Co. 1882. Phil.: Porter & Coates.  
*Methods of historical study*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1886.  
*Old English history for children*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1869.  
*The Ottoman power in Europe*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1877.  
*Short history of the Norman conquest of England*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1880.  
*Sketches from the subject and neighbour lands of Venice*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1881.  
*Story of Sicily*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1892.  
*William the Conqueror*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1888.
- FREMONT, JOHN CHARLES. *Memoirs of my life*. Chicago and N. Y.: Belford, Clarke & Co. 1887.
- FREYTAG, GUSTAV. *The crown prince*. London: George Bell & Sons. 1890.
- FROISSART, Sir JOHN. *Chronicles*; tr. by Johnes. London: Wm. Smith. 1848. 2 v.
- FROTHINGHAM, OCTAVIUS BROOKS. *George Ripley*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1882.
- FROTHINGHAM, RICHARD. *History of the siege of Boston*. Boston: C. C. Little & J. Brown. 1851.  
*Rise of the republic of the United States*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1886.
- FROUDE, JAMES ANTHONY. *Cæsar*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1879.  
*The English in Ireland*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 3 v. N. Y.: Scribner, Armstrong & Co. 1873-4. 3 v.  
*History of England*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 12 v. N. Y.: C. Scribner & Co. 1865-70. 12 v.  
*Life and times of Thomas Becket*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1885.  
*Lord Beaconsfield*. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. N. Y.: Harper & Bro. 1890.  
*Luther*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1883. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons.  
*Short studies on great subjects*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 4 v. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1868-83. 4 v.
- FULLER, THOMAS. *Church history of Britain*. London. 3 v.
- FUSTEL DE COULANGES, NUMA DENIS. *The ancient city*. Boston: Lee & Shepard. 1874.
- FYFFE, C. A. *History of Greece*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1886.  
*History of modern Europe*. London: Cassell. 1880-1889. 3 v. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1881-90. 3 v.
- GAIRDNER, JAMES. *Henry the Seventh*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1889.  
*History of the life and reign of Richard the Third*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1878.  
*Houses of Lancaster and York*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1874. N. Y.: Scribner, Armstrong & Co.  
*and JAMES SPEDDING. Studies in English history*. Edin.: David Douglas. 1881.
- GALAXY, *The*. N. Y.
- GALLATIN, ALBERT. *A synopsis of the Indian tribes of North America*. (Archæologia Americana, v. 2. Cambridge: Am. Antiquarian Soc. 1836.)
- GALLENCA, ANTONIO C. N. (L. MARIOTTI, pseud.) *Historical memoir of Fra Dolcino and his times*. London: Longman. 1853.  
*History of Piedmont*. London: Chapman & Hall. 1855. 3 v.



WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- GALLENDA, ANTONIO C. N. Italy. London: Saunders & Otley. 1841. 2 v.  
South America. London: Chapman & Hall. 1880.
- GAMMELL, WILLIAM. Life of Roger Williams [Library of Am. Biog., 2d series, v. 4. Boston. 1845].
- GANOT, ADOLPHE. Elementary treatise on physics; tr. and ed. by E. Atkinson. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1872.
- GARDINER, BERTHA M. The French Revolution. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1883.  
and J. SURTEES PHILLPOTTS. King and Commonwealth. 2d ed. London: Seeley & Co. 1874. Phil.: Jos. H. Coates & Co. 1876.
- GARDINER, SAMUEL RAWSON. Constitutional documents of the Puritan revolution. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1889.  
History of the great civil war, 1642-1649. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1891. 3 v.  
The Thirty Years' War. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1874.  
and J. B. MULLINGER. Introduction to the study of English history. 3d ed. Lond.: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. 1894. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co.
- GARDNER, PERCY. New chapters in Greek history. London: John Murray. 1892.
- GARFIELD, JAMES ABRAM. Works. Boston: J. R. Osgood & Co. 1882. 2 v.
- GARNEAU, F. X. History of Canada; tr. by A. Bell. Montreal: Richard Worthington. 1866. 2 v.
- GASPEY, THOMAS. History of England, George III. [to] Victoria. London Printing and Publishing Co. 4 v.
- GATSCHET, ALBERT S. The Klamath Indians. (Contributions to N. Am. ethnology, v. 2.) Wash. 1890. 2 v.  
A migration legend of the Creek Indians. v. 1. Phil.: D. G. Brinton. 1884.
- GAY, SYDNEY HOWARD. James Madison. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1884.
- GAYARRÉ, CHARLES. Louisiana: its colonial history and romance. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1851.  
Philip II. of Spain. N. Y.: W. J. Widdleton. 1866.
- GEDDES, JAMES. History of the administration of John de Witt. London: C. Kegan Paul & Co. 1879. v. 1.
- GEIJER, ERIC GUSTAVE. History of the Swedes. London: Whittaker & Co.
- GEIKIE, JAMES. Prehistoric Europe. London: Edward Stanford. 1881.
- GELL, Sir WILLIAM. Topography of Rome. London: Saunders & Otley. 1834. 3 v.
- GELLIUS, AULUS. The Attic nights; tr. by W. Beloe. London. 1795. 3 v.
- GENTLEMAN'S MAGAZINE, The. London.
- GEORGE, HENRY. Progress and poverty. N. Y.: Henry George & Co. 1887.
- GERARD, JAMES WATSON. The peace of Utrecht. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1885.  
Titles to real estate. N. Y.: Baker, Voorhis & Co.
- GIBBINS, H. DE B. History of commerce in Europe. London and New York: Macmillan & Co. 1891.
- GIBBON, EDWARD. Decline and fall of the Roman empire; with notes by Dr. W. Smith.
- GIBBONS, JAMES, Cardinal. The faith of our fathers. Balt.: J. Murphy & Co. 1879.
- GIBBS, GEORGE. Tribes of western Washington and northwestern Oregon. (Contributions to N. Am. Ethnology, v. 1.) Wash.: 1877.
- GIDDINGS, JOSHUA R. History of the Rebellion. N. Y.: Follett, Foster & Co. 1864.
- GIESEBRECHT, W. von. Geschichte der deutschen kaiserzeit. Braunschweig. 1875-81. 5 v.
- GIESELER, JOHN C. L. Compendium of ecclesiastical history. 2d ed. Edin.: T. & T. Clark. 1846-55. 5 v.
- GILES, H. A. Historic China. London: T. DeLa Rue & Co. 1882.
- GILES, J. A. Life and times of Alfred the Great. London: G. Bell. 1819.
- GILMAN, ARTHUR. Story of Boston. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1889.  
Story of the Saracens. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1887.
- GILMAN, DANIEL C. James Monroe. Bost.: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1883.
- GILMAN, NICHOLAS PAINE. Profit sharing. Bost.: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1889.
- GINDELY, ANTON. History of the Thirty Years' War. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1884. 2 v.
- GLADSTONE, R. Hon. W. E. Homer. London: Macmillan. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1878.
- GLEIG, G. R. Campaigns of the British army at Washington and New Orleans, 1814-1815. Lond.: John Murray. 1836.

WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- GLEIG, G. R. The Leipsic campaign. London: Longman. 1862.
- GNEIST, RUDOLF. The English parliament in its transformations. London: H. Grevel & Co. 1886.  
History of the English constitution. London: Wm. Clowes & Sons. 1886. 2 v.
- GODKIN, EDWIN L. History of Hungary and the Magyars. London: Cassell. 1853.
- GODKIN, G. S. Life of Victor Emmanuel II. London. Macmillan & Co. 1879. 2 v.
- GODWIN, PARKE. History of France: Ancient Gaul. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1860.
- GODWIN, WILLIAM. History of the commonwealth. London: H. Colburn. 1824-8.
- GOMME, GEORGE LAURENCE. Primitive folk-moots. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1889.  
ed. Gentleman's Magazine Library: Bibliographical notes. London: E. Stock. 1889.
- GOODWIN, JOHN A. The Pilgrim republic. Boston: Ticknor & Co. 1888.
- GORDON, GEORGE H. History of the campaign of the Army of Virginia under John Pope. Boston: Houghton, Osgood & Co. 1880.
- GORE, CHARLES. Leo the Great. London: S. P. C. K.
- GOSSE, EDMUND. History of eighteenth century literature. London: Macmillan & Co. 1889.
- GOULD, S. BARING. The Church in Germany. London: Wells Gardner, Darton & Co. 1891.  
Germany, present and past. London: C. Kegan Paul & Co. 1879. 2 v.  
Story of Germany. London: T. F. Unwin. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1886.
- GRAETZ, H. History of the Jews. London: David Nutt. 1891-92. 5 v.
- GRAHAM, WILLIAM. Socialism, new and old. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1891.
- GRAHAME, JAMES. History of the rise and progress of the United States of North America till 1688. London: Longman. 1827. 2 v.  
History of the United States of North America. 2d ed. Phil.: Lea & Blanchard. 1846. 2 v.
- GRANT, A. J. Greece in the age of Pericles. London: J. Murray. 1893.
- GRANT, JAMES. The newspaper press. London: Tinsley Bros. 1871. 3 v.
- GRANT, ULYSSES S. Personal memoirs. N. Y.: C. L. Webster & Co. 1885. 2 v.
- GRASBY, W. CATTON. Teaching in three continents. London: Cassell & Co. 1891.
- GRATTAN, THOMAS C. History of the Netherlands. Phil.: Carey & Lea. 1831.
- GREAT BRITAIN. Colonial and Indian exhibition, 1886. Her Majesty's Colonies. London: William Clowes & Sons. 1886.
- GREELEY, HORACE. The American conflict. Hartford: O. D. Case & Co. 1866-7. 2 v.
- GREEN, J. R. The conquest of England. London: Macmillan & Co. 1883. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.  
History of the English people. London: Macmillan & Co. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1878-80. 4 v.  
The making of England. London: Macmillan & Co. 1881. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.  
Short history of the English people. London: Macmillan & Co. Illus. ed., N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1894. 4 v.
- GREEN, Mrs. J. R. Henry the Second. London and N. Y.: Macmillan. 1888.
- GREEN BAG, The. Boston.
- GREENE, GEORGE WASHINGTON. Historical studies. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam. 1850.  
Life of Nathanael Greene. N. Y.: Hurd & Houghton. 1871. 3 v.  
Short history of Rhode Island. Providence: J. A. & R. A. Reid. 1877.
- GREENWELL, W. British barrows. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1877.
- GREGG, WILLIAM S. Irish history for English readers. 2d ed. London: Vizetelly & Co. 1886.
- GREGOROVIVS, FERDINAND ADOLF. Geschichte der Stadt Rom. Stuttgart. 1875-81. 8 v.  
History of the city of Rome in the Middle Ages. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1891. 2 v.
- GRESWELL, WILLIAM PARR. History of the Domination of Canada. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1890.
- GRIFFIS, WILLIAM E. Influence of the Netherlands. Boston: DeWolfe, Fiske & Co. 1891.
- GRIFFITHS, ARTHUR. French revolutionary generals. London: Chapman & Hall. 1891.
- GRIMM, HERMAN. Life of Michael Angelo. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1865. 2 v.
- GRONLUND, LAURENCE. Ça Ira! Boston: Lee & Shepard. 1888.

WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- GROSS, CHARLES. *The gild merchant*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1890. 2 v.
- GRÖTE, GEORGE. *History of Greece*. London: John Murray. 1884. 12 v. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 12 v.
- GRUBE, A. W. *Heroes of history and legend*. London: Griffith & Farran. 1880.
- GUEST, EDWIN. *Origines Celticae*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1883. 2 v.
- GUEST, M. J. *Lectures on the history of England*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1879.
- QUETTÉE, R. F. *The Papacy*. N. Y.: Carleton. 1867.
- GUHL, E., and W. KONER. *The life of the Greeks and Romans*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1875.
- GUILLEMIN, AMÉDÉE. *Electricity and magnetism*; tr. from the Fr., rev. and ed. by S. P. Thompson. London: Macmillan & Co. 1891.
- GUIZOT, F. P. G. *France under Louis Philippe*. London: R. Bentley. 1865.
- History of civilization*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1861.
- History of Oliver Cromwell*. London: R. Bentley. 2 v. Phil.: Blanchard & Lea. 1854. 2 v.
- History of Richard Cromwell and the restoration*. London: R. Bentley. 1886. 2 v.
- History of the English Revolution of 1640*. London: H. Bohn. 2 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1846. 2 v.
- Memoirs to illustrate the history of my own time*. London: R. Bentley. 1858-61. 4 v.
- Popular history of France*. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 6 v.
- GUNDRY, R. S. *China and her neighbours*. London: Chapman & Hall. 1893.
- HADLEY, ARTHUR T. *Railroad transportation*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1885.
- HADLEY, JAMES. *Introduction to Roman law*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1873.
- HAKE, A. E. *Story of Chinese Gordon*. London: Remington & Co. 1884-5. 2 v.
- HAKLUYT SOCIETY. *Publications*. London.
- HALE, E. *The fall of the Stuarts and western Europe*. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 1876.
- HALE, EDWARD EVERETT, ed. *Stories of war told by soldiers*. Boston: Roberts Bros. 1879.
- and SUSAN. *Story of Spain*. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1886.
- HALE, HORATIO, ed. *Iroquois book of rites*. Phil.: D. G. Brinton. 1883.
- HALE, SUSAN. *Story of Mexico*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1889.
- HALES, W. *New analysis of chronology*. London: C. J. G. & F. Rivington. 1830. 4 v.
- HALIBURTON, T. C. *Historical and statistical account of Nova Scotia*. Halifax: Joseph Howe. 1829. 2 v.
- Rule and misrule of the English in America*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1851.
- HALL, CAPTAIN BASIL. *Extracts from a journal*. 4th ed. Edin.: A. Constable & Co. 1825. 2 v.
- HALL, WILLIAM EDWARD. *Treatise on international law*. 3d ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1890.
- HALLAM, HENRY. *Constitutional history of England*. London: John Murray. 1857. 3 v.
- View of the state of Europe during the Middle Ages*. London: John Murray. 3 v.
- HALLIDAY, Sir ANDREW. *Annals of the House of Hanover*. London: William Sams. 1826. 2 v.
- HAMERTON, PHILIP GILBERT. *Paris in old and present times*. London: Seeley & Co. 1885.
- HAMILTON, ALEXANDER. *Report on manufactures* [Works, v. 3. N. Y.: Charles S. Francis & Co. 1851. 7 v.].
- HAMILTON, J. A. *Life of Daniel O'Connell*. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1888.
- HAMILTON, JOHN C. *History of the United States as traced in the writings of Alexander Hamilton, etc.* N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1857. 2 v.
- HAMILTON, THOMAS. *Annals of the Peninsular campaigns*. Edin.: Blackwood. 1849.
- HAMILTON, WALTER. *Poets Laureate of England*. London: Eliot Stock. 1879.
- HAMILTON, Sir WILLIAM. *Discussions on philosophy and literature, etc.* N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1861.
- HAMMOND, JABEZ D. *History of political parties in the State of New York*. Albany. 1842. 2 v.
- HAMPSON, R. T. *Origines patricie*. London: H. K. Causton. 1846.
- HANNA, WILLIAM. *Wars of the Huguenots*. Edin.: Edmonston & Douglas. 1871.

WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- HANNAY, JAMES. *History of Acadia*. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1880.
- HANSON, CHARLES HENRY. *The land of Greece*. London: T. Nelson & Sons. 1886.
- HARCOURT, L. F. VERNON. *Achievements in engineering*. London: Seeley & Co. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1891.
- HARE, AUGUSTUS J. C. *Cities of northern and central Italy*. London: Daldy, Isbister & Co. 1876. 3 v.
- Walks in Rome*. London: George Allen. N. Y.: G. Routledge & Sons.
- HARNACK, ADOLF. *Outlines of the history of dogma*. N. Y.: Funk & Wagnalls Co. 1893.
- HARPER'S NEW MONTHLY MAGAZINE. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.
- HARRISSE, HENRY. *The discovery of North America*. London: Henry Stevens & Son. 1892.
- HARRISON, FREDERIC. *Oliver Cromwell*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1888.
- HARRISON, JAMES A. *Spain*. Boston: D. Lothrop & Co. (c. 1881.)
- HART, ALBERT BUSHNELL. *Formation of the Union, 1750-1829*. (Epochs of American history.) N. Y. and London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1892.
- Introduction to the study of federal government*. Boston: Ginn & Co. 1891.
- Practical essays on American government*. N. Y.: Longmans, Green & Co. 1894.
- and E. CHANNING, eds. *American history leaflets*. N. Y.: A. Lovell & Co.
- HART, GERALD E. *The fall of New France*. Montreal: W. Drysdale & Co. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1888.
- HARTLEY, CECIL B. *Heroes and patriots of the south*. Phil.: G. G. Evans. 1860.
- HARVARD LAW REVIEW.
- HASSAUREK, F. *Four years among Spanish-Americans*. N. Y. Hurd & Houghton. 1868.
- HASSENKAMP, R. *History of Ireland*. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1888.
- HASTINGS, SYDNEY. *Treatise on the law of torts*. London. 1885.
- HATCH, EDWIN. *Influence of Greek ideas and usages upon the Christian Church*. (Hibbert Lectures, 1888.) London: Williams & Norgate. 1890.
- Organization of the early Christian Churches*. (Bampton Lectures, 1880.) London: Rivingtons. 1881.
- HATTON, JOSEPH, and M. HARVEY. *Newfoundland*. Boston: Doyle & Whittle. 1883.
- HAUG, M. *Essays on the sacred language, writings, and religion of the Parsis*. London: Trübner & Co. Boston: Houghton, Osgood & Co. 1878.
- Lecture on an original speech of Zoroaster (Yasna 45)*. London: Trübner & Co. 1865.
- HÄUSSER, L. *Deutsche geschichte vom tode Friedrichs des Grossen bis zur Gründung des Deutschen bundes*. Berlin. 1869. 4 v.
- Period of the Reformation*. London: Strahan & Co. 1873. N. Y.: Robert Carter & Bros.
- HAVERTY, MARTIN. *History of Ireland*. Dublin: James Duffy. 1860.
- HAWKS, FRANCIS L. *History of North Carolina*. Fayetteville, N. C.: E. J. Hale & Son. 1858-9. 2 v.
- HAWTHORNE, NATHANIEL. *The marble faun*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co.
- HAYTER, HENRY H. *Notes on the colony of Victoria*. London: Trübner & Co. 1875.
- HAZARD, SAMUEL. *Cuba with pen and pencil*. Hartford: Hartford Publishing Co. 1871.
- HAZEN, Gen. W. B. *Narrative of military service*. Boston: Ticknor & Co. 1885.
- HAZLITT, WM. *Lectures on the literature of the age of Elizabeth*. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1877.
- Life of Napoleon Buonaparte*. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott Co. 3 v.
- HAZLITT, WM. CAREW. *History of the Venetian republic*. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1860. 4 v.
- HEADLEY, J. T. *The second war with England*. N. Y.: C. Scribner. 1853. 2 v.
- HEARD, ALBERT F. *The Russian Church and Russian dissent*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1887.
- HEARD, J. B. *Alexandrian and Carthaginian theology contrasted*. Edin.: T. T. Clark. 1893.
- HEATH, RICHARD. *The Reformation in France*. London: Religious Tract Soc. 1886-8. 2 v.
- HEATON, WILLIAM. *The three reforms of parliament*. London: T. Fisher Unwin. 1885.
- HEBERD, S. S. *History of Wisconsin under the dominion of France*. Madison: Midland Publishing Co. 1890.



WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- HECKER, J. F. C. *Epidemics of the Middle Ages*. 3d ed. London: Trübner & Co. 1859.
- HECKEWELDER, JOHN. *History, manners, and customs of the Indian nations*. (Penn. Hist. Soc. Memoirs, v. 12.) Phil. 1876.
- HEEREN, A. H. L. *Manual of ancient history*. 3d ed. Oxford: D. A. Talboys. 1840.
- Manual of the history of the political system of Europe and its colonies*. London: H. G. Bohn. 1846.
- Reflections on the politics of ancient Greece*. Boston: Cummings, Hilliard & Co. 1834.
- HELMHOLTZ, H. *Popular lectures on scientific subjects*. 2d series. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1881.
- HELPS, Sir ARTHUR. *Friends in council*. London: Smith & Elder. 1879. 2 v. N. Y.: James Miller. 1869. 2 v.
- Spanish conquest in America*. London: Parker & Son. (1855-61.) N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1867. 4 v.
- HEMANS, C. I. *Historic and monumental Rome*. London: Williams & Norgate. 1874.
- HENDERSON, ERNEST F. *History of Germany in the Middle Ages*. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1894. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co.
- HENDERSON, T. F. *The Casket Letters and Mary Queen of Scots*. Edin.: A. & C. Black. 1889.
- HENRY, WILLIAM WIRT. *Patrick Henry: life, correspondence, and speeches*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1891. 3 v.
- HERFORD, BROOKE. *Story of religion in England*. 2d ed. Chicago: Jansen, McClurg & Co. London: Sunday School Ass'n. 1880.
- HERMANN, CHARLES FREDERIC. *Manual of the political antiquities of Greece*. Oxford: D. A. Talboys. 1836.
- HERNDON, WILLIAM H. and J. W. WEIK. *Herndon's Lincoln*. Chicago: Belford, Clarke & Co. (c. 1889.) 3 v.
- HERODOTUS. *History; a new version*, ed. by George Rawlinson, assisted by Sir Henry Rawlinson and J. G. Wilkinson. London: John Murray. 4 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 4 v.
- Story of the Persian War; [version of] A. J. Church*. London: Seeley, Jackson & Halliday. 1882.
- HERSHON, P. I., comp. *Talmudic miscellany*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin & Co. 1880.
- HERTSLET, EDWARD. *Map of Europe by treaty*. London. 1875-91. 4 v.
- HERTSLET, LEWIS, comp. *Collection of treaties and conventions*. London. 1840-50. 7 v.
- HESELS, J. H. *Haarlem the birth-place of printing*, not Mentz. London: E. Stock & Co. 1887.
- HEYLYN, PETER. *Ecclesia restaurata*. Cambridge: University Press. 1849. 2 v.
- HICKSON, MARY. *Ireland in the 17th century*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1884. 2 v.
- HIGGINSON, THOMAS WENTWORTH. *Larger history of the United States*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1886.
- HILDRETH, RICHARD. *History of the United States*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1849-52. 6 v.
- HILL, FRANK H. *George Canning*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1887.
- HILL, NATHANIEL P. *Speeches and papers*. Colorado Springs. 1890.
- HILL, O'DELL T. *Introduction to Savonarola's "Triumph of the Cross"* (London: Hodder & Steughton. 1868).
- HILL, WILLIAM. *First stages of the tariff policy of the United States*. (American Economic Ass'n publications, v. 8, no. 6.) 1893.
- HILLIARD, G. S. *Life of Captain John Smith* [Library of American Biography. v. 2. Boston: 1834.]
- HINSCHIUS. *Investitutstreit (Herzog's Realencyklopadie für protestantische theologie und kirche, v. 6.)*
- HINSDALE, B. A. *The American government*. Ann Arbor: The Register Publishing Co. 1891.
- The old northwest*. N. Y.: Townsend MacCoun. 1888.
- HISTORICAL MAGAZINE. *The Morrisania*. N. Y.: Henry B. Dawson.
- HISTORY OF PARIS, *The*. London: G. B. Whittaker. 1827. 3 v.
- HITCHCOCK, ROSWELL D. *Socialism*. N. Y.: A. D. F. Randolph & Co. 1879.
- HOBIHOUSE, HENRY, ed. *The Parliamentary Elections (Corrupt and Illegal Practices) Act, 1883*. London: W. Maxwell & Son. 1883.
- HODGKIN, THOMAS. *The dynasty of Theodosius*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1889.

WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- HODGKIN, THOMAS. *Italy and her invaders*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1880-5. 4 v.
- HOLDSWORTH, W. A., ed. *The new Reform Act*. London: Ward, Lock & Co.
- HOLLAND, FREDERIC M. *Rise of intellectual liberty*. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1885.
- HOLLAND, JOSIAH GILBERT. *Life of Abraham Lincoln*. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co.
- HOLLAND, THOMAS ERSKINE. *Elements of jurisprudence*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1880.
- HOLLISTER, G. H. *History of Connecticut*. New Haven: Durrie & Peck. 1855. 2 v.
- HOLLISTER, O. J. *Life of Schuyler Colfax*. N. Y.: Funk & Wagnalls. 1886.
- HOLMES, T. R. E. *History of the Indian Mutiny*. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1883.
- HOLST, H. von. *Constitutional and political history of the United States*. Chicago: Callaghan & Co. 1876-89. 7 v.
- French Revolution*. Chicago: Callaghan & Co. 1894. 2 v.
- John Brown. Boston: Cupples & Hurd. 1889.
- HOMOEOPATHIC MEDICAL SOCIETY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. *Transactions*. 1869.
- HOOKHAM, MARY A. *Life and times of Margaret of Anjou*. London: Tinsley Bros. 1872. 2 v.
- HOOPER, GEORGE. *The campaign of Sedan*. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1887.
- Waterloo*. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1862.
- Wellington*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1889.
- HOPE, THOMAS. *Costume of the ancients*. London: Chatto & Windus. 1875. 2 v.
- HOPKINS, MANLEY. *Hawaii*. 2d ed. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1869.
- HOPKINS, STEPHEN. *Historical account of the planting and growth of Providence* [Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections, 2d series, v. 9. Boston, 1832].
- True representation of the plan formed at Albany in 1754, for uniting all the British northern colonies; with introd. and notes by S. S. Rider*. (R. I. Hist. Tracts, no. 9.)
- HORN, F. W. *History of the literature of the Scandinavian north*. Chicago: S. C. Griggs & Co. 1884.
- HORNE, R. H. *History of Napoleon Bonaparte*. London and N. Y.: Routledge & Sons. 1879.
- HORNE, T. H. *Introduction to the study of bibliography*. London. 1814. 2 v.
- HORTON, R. F. *History of the Romans*. London: Rivingtons. 1885.
- HOSMER, JAMES K. *Life of Young Sir Henry Vane*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888.
- Samuel Adams. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1885.
- Short history of German literature*. St. Louis: G. I. Jones & Co. 1879.
- HOUGHTON, WALTER R. *History of American politics*. Chicago: Caxton Publishing Co. 1884.
- HOWELL, GEORGE. *Conflicts of capital and labour*. London, Chatto & Windus. 1878.
- Trade unionism*. London: Methuen & Co. 1891.
- HOWORTH, HENRY H. *History of the Mongols*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1876-88. Pts. 1-3 (4 v.).
- HOZIER, HENRY M. *The British expedition to Abyssinia*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1869.
- Turenne. London: Chapman & Hall. 1885.
- The Franco-Prussian War*. London: William Mackenzie. 2 v.
- HUBER, V. A. *The English universities*. London: Wm. Pickering. 1843. 2 v. in 3.
- HUC, EVARISTE R., *Abbé*. *Christianity in China, Tartary, and Thibet*. London: Longman. 1857-8. 3 v.
- HUDSON, FREDERIC. *Journalism in the United States*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1873.
- HUG, Mrs. LINA, and RICHARD STEAD. *Switzerland*. London: T. F. Unwin. N. Y.: O. P. Putnam's Sons. 1890.
- HUGHES, A. W. *The country of Balochistan*. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1877.
- HUGHES, ROBERT M. *General Johnston*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1893.
- HUGHES, THOMAS. *Alfred the Great*. London: Macmillan & Co.
- HUGO, VICTOR. *History of a crime*. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.
- HUME, DAVID. *History of England*.
- HUMPHREYS, H. NOEL. *History of the art of printing*. London: Bernard Quaritch. 1868.
- HUNT, WILLIAM. *History of Italy*. Lond.: Macmillan & Co. 1873. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1874.



# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- HUNT, WILLIAM. Norman Britain. London: S. P. C. K. 1884.
- HUNTER, J. Founders of New Plymouth. (Collections concerning the church at Scrooby.) London: John Russell Smith. 1854.
- HUNTER, P. HAY. After the exile. Edin.: Oliphant, Anderson & Ferrier. 1890.
- HUNTER, Sir WILLIAM W. Brief history of the Indian people. London: Trübner & Co. 1882.
- Imperial gazetteer of India. London: Trübner & Co. 1881. 9 v.
- The Marquess of Dalhousie. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1890.
- HURST, JOHN F. Indika. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1891.
- HUTCHINSON, THOMAS. Diary and letters. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1883-6. 2 v.
- History of the province of Massachusetts Bay. London: John Murray. 1828.
- HUTCHINSON, THOMAS J. The Parana. London: Edward Stanford. 1868.
- HUTTON, JAMES. Central Asia. London: Tinsley Bros. 1875.
- James and Philip van Arteveld. London: John Murray. 1882.
- HUXLEY, THOMAS HENRY. Science and culture. London: Macmillan & Co. 1881.
- IHNE, WILHELM. History of Rome. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1871-82. 5 v.
- Researches into the history of the Roman constitution. London: Wm. Pickering. 1853.
- IMBERT DE SAINT-AMAND, A. L. Memoirs of the Empress Marie-Louise. London: Remington & Co. 1886.
- INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF PREHISTORIC ARCHEOLOGY, 1868. Transactions. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1869.
- INTERNATIONAL HEALTH EXHIBITION, LONDON. Conference on education, 1884. London. 4 v.
- INTERNATIONAL SANITARY CONFERENCE, 1881. Proceedings. Wash. 1881.
- IRISH PEASANT, The; a sociological study. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1892.
- IRVING, WASHINGTON. Life and voyages of Christopher Columbus. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam. 3 v.
- Life of Washington. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam. 5 v.
- Mahomet and his successors. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam. 2 v.
- IYENAGA, TOYOKICHI. Constitutional development of Japan. (Johns Hopkins Univ. Studies, 9th series, no. 9.) Balt. 1891.
- JACKSON, MARY A. Life and letters of General Thomas J. Jackson. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1892.
- JACOBS, JOSEPH, ed. The Jews of Angevin England. (English history by contemporary writers.) N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1893.
- JAMES, G. P. R. Dark scenes of history. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1862.
- Eminent foreign statesmen. v. 2-5. London: Longman, 1836-8.
- History of Charlemagne. 2d ed. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1847.
- Life and times of Louis XIV. London: Henry G. Bohn. 1851. 2 v.
- JAMESON, J. FRANKLIN. History of historical writing in America. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1891.
- JASTROW, IGNAZ. Geschichte der deutschen einheits-  
traum und seiner erfüllung. Berlin. 1891.
- JAY, JOHN. The great conspiracy. N. Y.: James G. Gregory. 1861.
- JEANS, J. STEPHEN. Waterways and water transport. London: E. & F. N. Spon. 1890.
- JEBB, RICHARD C. Growth and influence of classical Greek poetry. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1893.
- JEFFERSON, THOMAS. Writings; ed. by H. A. Washington. Wash.: Taylor & Maury. 1853. 9 v.
- Notes on the state of Virginia.
- JERVIS, W. HENLEY. The Gallican Church: A history of the Church of France. London: John Murray. 1872. 2 v.
- The Gallican Church and the Revolution. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 1882.
- [Student's] History of France. London: John Murray. 1884. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1872.
- JESSOP, AUGUSTUS. The coming of the friars. London: T. F. Unwin. 1889.
- JEVONS, FRANK BYRON. History of Greek literature. London: C. Griffin & Co.
- JEWITT, LLEWELLYN. Grave-mounds. London: Groombridge & Sons. 1870.

# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY. Studies in historical and political science. Baltimore.
- JOHNSON, A. H. The Normans in Europe. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1877. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons.
- JOHNSON, CRISFIELD. Centennial history of Erie County. Buffalo: Matthews & Warren. 1876.
- JOHNSON, ROSSITER. History of the French War. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. (c. 1882.)
- History of the War of 1812-15. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. (c. 1882.)
- Short history of the War of Secession. Boston: Ticknor & Co. 1888.
- JOHNSTON, ALEXANDER. Connecticut. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1887.
- Genesis of a New England state. (Johns Hopkins University Studies, no. 11.) Balt. 1883.
- History of American politics. 2d ed. N. Y.: Henry Holt & Co. 1884.
- History of the United States for schools. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1885.
- JOHNSTON, HENRY P. The campaign of 1776 around New York and Brooklyn. (Memoirs of the Long Island Hist. Soc. v. 3.) Brooklyn. 1878. Pt. 1: Narrative. Pt. 2: Documents.
- The Yorktown campaign. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1881.
- JOHNSTON, JOSEPH E. Narrative of military operations. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1874.
- JOHNSTON, R. Short history of the Queen's reign. London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co. [1892.]
- JOHNSTONE, C. F. Historical abstracts. London: C. Kegan Paul & Co. 1880.
- JOMINI, Baron de. Political and military history of the campaign of Waterloo. N. Y.: Redfield. 1853.
- JONES, J. W. British Museum: a guide. 1873.
- JOYNEVILLE, C. Life and times of Alexander I. London: Tinsley Bros. 1875. 3 v.
- Life of Alexander II. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1883.
- JUGLAR, CLEMENT. Brief history of panics. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1893.
- JULIAN, GEORGE W. Political recollections. Chicago: Jansen, McClurg & Co. 1884.
- JUSTIN. History; tr. by J. S. Watson. London: Henry G. Bohn. 1853.
- KÄMMEL, OTTO. Deutsche geschichte. Dresden: Höckner. 1880.
- KAPP, FRIEDRICH. Life of Frederick William von Steuben. N. Y.: Mason Bros. 1859.
- KAUFMANN, M. Utopias. London: C. Kegan, Paul & Co. 1879.
- KAYE, JOHN WILLIAM. Administration of the East India Company. London: Richard Bentley. 1883.
- History of the Sepoy War in India, 5th ed. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1870. 2 v.
- KEANE, A. H. Eastern geography. London: Edward Stanford. 1887.
- KEARY, C. F. Dawn of history. London: Walter Smith & Innes. 1888.
- Norway and the Norwegians. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1892.
- KEBBEL, T. E. Life of the Earl of Derby. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1890.
- KEENE, H. G. Mādhava Rāo Sindhia. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1891.
- Sketch of the history of Hindustan. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1885.
- KEIGHTLEY, THOMAS. The Crusaders. 5th ed. London: John W. Parker & Son. 1859.
- History of Greece. London: Whittaker. N. Y.: Leavitt, Trow & Co. 1848.
- History of the Roman Empire. London: Whittaker & Co. 1850. N. Y.: Leavitt, Trow & Co. 1848.
- Outlines of history. London: Longman. 1890.
- KEIL, CARL FRIEDRICH. Manual of Biblical archaeology. Edin.: T. & T. Clark. 1887-8. 2 v.
- KEIM, THEODOR. History of Jesus of Nazara. London: Williams & Norgate. 1876. 4 v.
- KELLER, FRANZ. The Amazon and Madeira rivers. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1875.
- KELLEY, J. D. JERROLD. The question of ships. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1884.
- KELLY, WALTER K. History of Russia. London: H. G. Bohn. 1854-5. 2 v.
- History of the House of Austria [1792-1848; continuation of Coxe's History]. London: H. G. Bohn. 1853.
- KELTIE, J. SCOTT. The partition of Africa. London: Edward Stanford. 1893.
- KEMBLE, JOHN M. The Saxons in England. London: Bernard Quaritch. 1876. 2 v.

# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- KENNEDY, JOHN P. *Memoirs of the life of William Wirt*. Phil.: Lea & Blanchard. 1850. 2 v.
- KENRICK, JOHN. *Phœnicia*. London: B. Fellowes. 1855.
- KENT, JAMES. *Commentaries on American law*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co.
- International law; ed. by J. T. Abdy. London: Stevens & Sons.
- KERLY, D. M. *History of equity*.  
*History of the Court of Chancery*.
- KING, DAVID BENNETT. *The Irish question*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1882.
- KING, RUFUS. *Ohio*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888.
- KINGLAKE, ALEXANDER WILLIAM. *The invasion of the Crimea*. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 6 v. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 5 v.
- KINGSFORD, WILLIAM. *History of Canada*. London: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. 1888-94. v. 1-7.
- KINGSLEY, CHARLES. *Hereward the Wake*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co.
- The hermits.
- KINGSLEY, J. S., ed. *Standard natural history*. Boston: S. E. Cassino & Co. 1885. 6 v.
- Notre Riverside natural history*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888. 6 v.
- KINGTON, T. L. *History of Frederick the Second*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1862. 2 v.
- KINLEY, D. *The Independent Treasury of the U. S.* N. Y.: T. Y. Crowell & Co. [1893.]
- KINLOCH, M. G. J. *History of Scotland*. 2d ed. Edin.: R. Grant & Son. N. Y.: T. Whittaker. 1888. 2 v.
- KINSEY, W. M. *Portugal Illustrated*. London. 1829.
- KIRK, JOHN FOSTER. *History of Charles the Bold*. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1894-8. 3 v.
- KIRKUP, THOMAS. *History of socialism*. Edin.: Adam & Charles Black. 1892.
- KITCHIN, G. W. *History of France*. 2d ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1881-2. 3 v.
- KNIGHT, CHARLES. *Crown history of England*. London: Bradbury, Evans & Co. 1870.
- Popular history of England*. London: Bradbury & Evans. 1856-62. 8 v.
- KNOWLEDGE. London: Witherby & Co.
- KNOWLES, JAMES D. *Memoir of Roger Williams*. Boston: Lincoln, Edmands & Co. 1834.
- KNOX, JOHN J. *United States notes*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1884.
- KNOX, THOMAS W. *Decisive battles since Waterloo*. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1887.
- KOCH, CHRISTOPHER WM. *The revolutions of Europe*. London: Whittaker & Co. 1839.
- KOHL, J. G. *History of the discovery of Maine*. (Maine Hist. Soc. Coll's, 2d series, v. 1.) Portland. 1869.
- KOHLRAUSCH, FRIEDRICH. *History of Germany*. London: Chapman & Hall. 1844. N. Y.: Appleton. 1845.
- KOLDE, THEODOR. *Martin Luther*. Gotha: Perthes. 1881.
- KRASINSKI, HENRY. *Cossacks of the Ukraine*. London: Partridge & Oakley. 1848.
- KRASINSKI, VALERIAN. *Lectures on the religious history of the Slavonic nations*. Edin. 1869.
- KRAUSE, GUSTAV. *Growth of German unity*. London: David Nutt. 1892.
- KUENEN, A. *The religion of Israel*. London: Williams & Norgate. 1874-5. 3 v.
- LABAUME, EUGENE. *Circumstantial narrative of the campaign in Russia*. Hartford: S. Andrus & Son. 1882.
- LABILLIERE, FRANCIS PETER. *Early history of the colony of Victoria*. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1878. 2 v.
- LACOMBE, P. *Arms and armour*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1870.
- Short history of the French people*. Boston: Henry A. Young & Co. 1878.
- LACOUPERIE, TERRIEN DE. *Early history of the Chinese civilization*. London: E. Vaton. 1860.
- LADD, HORATIO O. *History of the war with Mexico*. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. (c. 1883.)
- LAING, MALCOLM. *History of Scotland*. London. 1804. 4 v.
- LAING, SAMUEL. *The Helmskringla*. London: Longman. 1844. 3 v.
- LALOR, JOHN J., ed. *Cyclopedia of political science*. Chicago: v. 1. Rand, McNally & Co.; v. 2-3. McIlbert B. Cary & Co. 1881-4. 3 v.
- LAMARTINE, ALPHONSE DE. *History of the Girondists*. London: H. Bohn. 3 v. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1850. 3 v.

# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- LAMARTINE, ALPHONSE DE. *History of Turkey*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1855-7. 3 v.
- Memoirs of celebrated characters*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1854. 2 v.
- LAMB, Mrs. MARTHA J. *History of the city of New York*. N. Y.: A. S. Barnes & Co. (c. 1877-80.) 2 v.
- LAMBERT, HENRY. *Progress of civil service reform in the United States*. Newton Civil Service Reform Association. 1885.
- LAMPRECHT, KARL. *Deutsche geschichte*. Berlin: Gaertner. 1891-4. 5 v.
- LANCIANI, RODOLFO. *Pagan and Christian Rome*. London: Macmillan & Co. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1893.
- LANDON, JUDSON S. *Constitutional history and government of the United States*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1889.
- LANFREY, P. *History of Napoleon 1*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1871-9. 4 v.
- LANG, ANDREW. *Books and bookmen*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: G. J. Coombes. 1886.
- Homer and the epic*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1893.
- The library*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1881.
- Oxford. London: Seeley & Co. 1890.
- LANGDELL, C. C. *Summary of equity pleading*. Cambridge, Mass.: C. W. Sever.
- LANGMEAD, T. P. TASWELL-. *English constitutional history*. 2d ed. London: Stevens & Haynes. 1880.
- LANKESTER, E. RAY. *Advancement of science*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1890.
- LAPPENBERG, J. M. *History of England under the Anglo-Saxon kings*. London: John Murray. 1845. 2 v.
- LA ROCHESTERIE, MAXIME DE. *Life of Marie Antoinette*. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. 1893. 2 v.
- LATHAM, ROBERT G. *Ethnology of Europe*. London: J. Van Voorst. 1852.
- The Germania of Tacitus*. London: Taylor, Walton & Maberly. 1851.
- Introduction to Kemble's "Hornæ Ferales"* (London: Lovell Reeve & Co. 1863).
- The nationalities of Europe*. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1883. 2 v.
- LATIMER, ELIZABETH W. *France in the nineteenth century*. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co. 1892.
- LAUGHLIN, J. L. *History of bimetallicism in the United States*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1886.
- LAURIE, S. S. *John Amos Comenius*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 1881.
- The rise and early constitution of universities*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1887.
- LAVELEYE, ÉMILE DE. *The Balkan peninsula*. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1887.
- The socialism of to-day*. London: Field & Tuer.
- LAVISSE, ERNEST. *General view of the political history of Europe*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1891.
- LAW MAGAZINE AND REVIEW. London.
- LAW QUARTERLY REVIEW.
- LAWLESS, Hon. EMILY. *Story of Ireland*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1888.
- LEA, HENRY C. *Studies in Church history*. Phil.: Henry C. Lea. London: S. Low, Son & Marston. 1869.
- Superstition and force*. Phil.: Henry C. Lea. 1866.
- LEAF, WALTER. *A companion to the Iliad*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1892.
- LEAKE, WILLIAM MARTIN. *Topography of Athens*. 2d ed. London. 1841. 2 v.
- LEBON, ANDRÉ, and PAUL PELET. *France as it is*. London: Cassell & Co. 1889.
- LECHLER, GOTTHARD VICTOR. *The apostolic and post-apostolic times*. Edin.: T. & T. Clark. 1886.
- LECKY, WM. E. H. *History of England in the 18th century*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 8 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1878-90. 8 v.
- Leaders of public opinion in Ireland*; rev. ed. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1871.
- The political value of history*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1893.
- LECOY DE LA MARCHE, A. *La France sous Saint Louis, et sous Philippe le Hardi*. Paris: Quantin.
- LEE, FITZHUUGH. *General Lee*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1894.
- LEE, VERNON. *Euphronion: being studies of the antique and the mediæval in the Renaissance*. London: T. F. Unwin. 1881. 2 v.



WORKS QUOTED FROM.

WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- LEFÉVRE, ANDRÉ. Race and language. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1894.
- LEGER, LOUIS. History of Austro-Hungary; trans. by Mrs. Birkbeck Hill. London: Rivingtons. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1889.
- LENORMANT, FRANÇOIS. Chaldean magic. London: Samuel Bagster & Sons. [1877.]
- and E. CHEVALLIER. Manual of the ancient history of the east. London: Asher & Co. 1869-70. 2 v.
- LEROY-BEAULIEU, ANATOLE. The empire of the tsars and the Russians. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1893.
- LETCHWORTH, WILLIAM P. The insane in foreign countries. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1889.
- LEVERMORE, CHARLES H. The republic of New Haven. (Johns Hopkins University Studies, extra v. 1.) Balt. 1886.
- LEVI, LEONE. History of British commerce. 2d ed. London: John Murray. 1880.
- LEWES, GEORGE HENRY. Biographical history of philosophy. London: Parker & Son. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1857.
- Life and works of Goethe. 2d ed. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1864.
- Life of Maximilien Robespierre. Phil.: Carey & Hart. 1849.
- LEWIN, THOMAS. Jerusalem. London: Longman. 1861.
- LEWIS, CHARLTON T. History of Germany. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1874.
- LEWIS, Sir GEORGE CORNEWALL. Inquiry into the credibility of early Roman history. London: John W. Parker & Son. 1855. 2 v.
- LIBRARY CHRONICLE, The. London.
- LIBRARY JOURNAL, The. N. Y.
- LIDDELL, HENRY G. History of Rome. London: John Murray. 1855. 2 v. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1878.
- LIGHTFOOT, J. B. Dissertations on the apostolic age. London: Macmillan & Co. 1892.
- Essays on the work entitled Supernatural Religion. London: Macmillan & Co. 1889.
- LINCOLN, ABRAHAM. Complete works; ed. by J. O. Nicolay and J. Hay. N. Y.: Century Co. 1894. 2 v.
- LINGARD, JOHN. History of England. London: Baldwin & Cradock. 1837-9. 13 v.
- LIPPINCOTT'S MONTHLY MAGAZINE. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co.
- LITERARY WORLD, The. Boston: E. Hames & Co.
- LIVIOUS, TITUS. Stories from: by A. J. Church. London: Seeley, Jackson & Halliday. 1883.
- LLOYD, WILLIAM W. The age of Pericles. London: Macmillan & Co. 1875. 2 v.
- LOCKHART, J. G. Life of Napoleon Buonaparte. London: Bickers & Son. 1883.
- LODGE, HENRY CABOT. Alexander Hamilton. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1882.
- Daniel Webster. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1883.
- George Washington. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1889. 2 v.
- Life and letters of George Cabot. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1877.
- Short history of the English colonies in America. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1881.
- LODGE, RICHARD. History of modern Europe. London: J. Murray. 1885. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.
- LOFTIE, W. J. History of London. London: Edward Stanford. 1883. 2 v.
- LONG, A. L. Memoirs of Robert E. Lee. N. Y.: J. M. Stoddard & Co. 1886.
- LONG, GEORGE. Decline of the Roman Republic. London: Bell & Daldy. 1864-74. 5 v.
- LONGMAN, F. W. Frederick the Great and the Seven Years' War. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1881. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons.
- LORNE, Marquis of. Imperial federation. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1885.
- Viscount Palmerston. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1892.
- LOSSING, BENSON J. The Empire State. Hartford: American Publishing Co. 1888.
- Family history of the United States. Hartford: T. Belknap. (c. 1875, 1881.)
- Life and times of Philip Schuyler. N. Y.: Sheldon & Co. (c. 1860, 1873.) 2 v.
- Pictorial field-book of the Civil War. Hartford: T. Belknap. 1876. 3 v.
- Pictorial field-book of the Revolution. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1890. 2 v.

- LOWE, C. Prince Bismarck. London: Cassell & Co. 1885. 2 v.
- LOWELL, EDWARD J. The eve of the French Revolution. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1892.
- The Hessians in the Revolutionary War. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1884.
- LOWELL, JAMES RUSSELL. Witchcraft ["Among my hooks," series 1. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co.].
- LOWELL INSTITUTE LECTURES: Early history of Massachusetts. Boston: Massachusetts Historical Soc. 1869.
- LOYAL LEGION OF THE UNITED STATES, New York Commandery. Personal recollections of the War of the Rebellion; ed. by J. G. Wilson and T. M. Coan. N. Y. 1891.
- LOYAL LEGION OF THE UNITED STATES, Ohio Commandery. Sketches of war history. Cin.: Robert Clarke & Co. 1888-90. v. 1-3.
- LUBBOCK, Sir John. Pre-historic times. London: Williams & Norgate. 1869.
- LUCAS, C. P. Historical geography of the British colonies. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1888-94. v. 1-3.
- LUCE, SIMÉON. Jeanne d'Arc a Domremy. Paris: H. Champion. 1886.
- LUCHAIRE, ACHILLE. Les communes françaises a l'époque des Capétiens directs. Paris: Hachette. 1890.
- LULOW, JOHN MALCOLM. British India. Cambridge: Macmillan & Co. 1858. 2 v.
- LUGARD, Capt. F. D. Rise of our East African empire. Edin.: William Blackwood & Sons. 1893. 2 v.
- LYALL, Sir ALFRED. Asiatic studies. London: John Murray. 1892.
- Rise of the British dominion in India. 2d ed. London: John Murray. 1893.
- Warren Hastings. London: Macmillan & Co. 1889.
- LYTE, H. MAXWELL. History of the University of Oxford, to 1530. London: Macmillan & Co. 1886.
- MACARTHUR, MARGARET. History of Scotland. London: Macmillan & Co. 1890.
- MACASKIE, STUART C. Treatise on the law of executors and administrators. London: Stevens. 1881.
- MACAULAY, THOMAS BABINGTON, Baron. Essays. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 3 v.
- History of England. London: Longmans.
- MCCALMAN, ARCHIBALD H., comp. Abridged history of England. N. Y.: Trow's Printing & Book-binding Co. 1880.
- MCCARTHY, JUSTIN. The epoch of reform. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1882.
- History of our own times. London: Chatto & Windus. 1879-80. 4 v.
- History of the four Georges. London: Chatto & Windus. 1884-90. v. 1-2. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1885-90. v. 1-2.
- Short history of our own times. London: Chatto & Windus. 1883.
- Sir Robert Peel. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1891.
- MCCARTHY, JUSTIN HUNTLY. England under Gladstone, 1880-1884. London: Chatto & Windus. 1884.
- Ireland since the union. London: Chatto & Windus. 1887.
- Outline of Irish history. London: Chatto & Windus. 1884.
- MCCLELLAN, GEORGE B. McClellan's own story. N. Y.: C. L. Webster & Co. 1887.
- MCCRIE, Rev. THOMAS. Sketches of Scottish church history. Edin. and London: John Johnstone. [1841.] 2 v.
- MCCULLAGH, W. TORRENS. Industrial history of free nations. London: Chapman & Hall. 1846. 2 v.
- MCCULLOCH, HUGH. Men and measures of half a century. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1888.
- MCCURDY, JAMES F. History, prophecy and the monuments. N. Y. and London: Macmillan & Co. 1894. v. 1.
- MACDONELL, JAMES. France since the First Empire. London: Macmillan & Co. 1879.
- MCDUGALL, MARION G. Fugitive slaves, 1619-1865. Boston: Ginn & Co. 1891.
- MACFARLANE, CHARLES. The French Revolution. London: C. Knight & Co. 1844-5. 4 v.
- MCGEE, THOMAS D'ARCY. Popular history of Ireland. N. Y.: D. J. Sadler & Co. 1869. 2 v.
- MACHIAVELLI, NICCOLO. History of Florence. London: Henry G. Bohn. 1847.



## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- MACKAY, C. Memoirs of extraordinary popular delusions. London: G. Routledge & Sons. 1893.
- MACKENZIE, HARRIET D. S. Switzerland. Boston: D. Lothrop & Co. (c. 1881.)
- MACKENZIE, ROBERT. America. London: Nelsou & Sons. 1882.
- The nineteenth century. London: Nelson & Sons. 1880.
- MACKINTOSH, Sir JAMES. Cabinet history of England, Scotland and Ireland. London: Longman. Phil.: Carey & Lea. 1830-3. 3 v.
- History of the revolution in England in 1688. London: Longman. Phil.: Carey, Lea & Blanchard. 1835.
- Sir Thomas More [Eminent British statesmen. v. 1. London: Longman. 1831].
- MACKINTOSH, JOHN. Scotland. London: T. F. Unwin. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1890.
- MACLEAR, G. F. Apostles of mediæval Europe. London: Macmillan & Co. [1869.]
- Conversion of the West: The Celts; The English; The Northmen; The Slavs. London: S. P. C. K. 4 v.
- McMASTER, JOHN BACH. History of the people of the United States. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1883-95. (6v.) v. 1-4.
- MACMILLAN, HUGH. Roman mosaics. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1888.
- MACMILLAN'S MAGAZINE. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co.
- MacMULLEN, JOHN. History of Canada. London: S. Low & Co. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1869.
- McMURDO, EDWARD. History of Portugal. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1888-9. v. 1-3.
- MACPHERSON, DAVID. Annals of commerce. London. 1805. 4 v.
- McPHERSON, EDWARD. Hand-book of politics. Wash. Political history of the United States during the great Rebellion. Wash.: Philip & Solomons. 1865.
- McPHERSON, J. H. T. Hist. of Liberia. (Johns Hopkins University studies, 9th series, no. 10.) Balt. 1891.
- MacRITCHIE, DAVID, coll. and ed. Accounts of the gypsies of India. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 1886.
- McSHERRY, JAMES. History of Maryland. Balt.: John Murphy. 1849.
- MADAN, FALCONER. Books in manuscript. London: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. 1893.
- MADISON, JAMES. Letters and other writings. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1865. 4 v.
- MAGAZINE OF AMERICAN HISTORY. N. Y.
- MAGRUDER, ALLAN B. John Marshall. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1885.
- MAHAFFY, J. P. Greek life and thought. London: Macmillan & Co. 1887.
- Greek world under Roman sway. London: Macmillan & Co. 1890.
- Old Greek education. London: K. Paul, Trench & Co. 1881.
- Problems in Oreek history. London: Macmillan & Co. 1892.
- Social life in Greece, from Homer to Mennader. London: Macmillan & Co. 1877.
- Story of Alexander's empire. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1887.
- MAHAN, Captain A. T. Influence of sea power upon the French Revolution and Empire. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1892. 2 v.
- MAHON, Lord (Earl Stanhope). Historical essays. London: John Murray. 1889.
- History of England, 1701-1713. London: John Murray. 1870.
- Same, 1713-1783. 5th ed. London: John Murray. 1858. 2 v.
- Life of Louis, Prince of Condé. London: John Murray. 1861. N. Y.: Wiley & Putnam. 1845.
- MAINE, Sir HENRY SUMNER. Ancient law. London: John Murray. 1861. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1875.
- Popular government. London: John Murray. 1885.
- MAINE HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Collections. v. 6. Portland. 1859.
- MAITLAND, S. R. The dark ages. 3d ed. London: F. & J. Rivington. 1853.
- MAJOR, RICHARD II. Life of Prince Henry of Portugal, surnamed the Navigator. London: A. Asher & Co. 1898.
- MALCOLM, Sir JOHN. History of Persia. London: John Murray. 1829. 2 v.
- MALDEN, HENRY E. Vienna 1683. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 1883.
- MALLESON, Col. G. B. Akbar. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1890.
- Battle-fields of Germany. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1884.

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- MALLESON, Col. G. B. Decisive battles of India. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1883.
- Lord Clive. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1893.
- Military life of Loudon. London: Chapman & Hall. 1884.
- Prince Eugene of Savoy. London: Chapman & Hall. 1885.
- Studies from Genoese history. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1875.
- MALLET, CHARLES EDWARD. The French Revolution. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1893.
- MALTE-BRUN, C. System of universal geography. Boston: Samuel Walker. 1834. 3 v.
- MANN, HORACE. Lectures and annual reports on education. Cambridge. 1867.
- MANNING, Mrs. Ancient and mediæval India. London: Wm. H. Allen & Co. 1869. 2 v.
- MARCEAU, SERGEANT. Reminiscences of a regicide. London: Chapman & Hall. 1889.
- MARIETTE-BEY, AUGUSTE. Monuments of Upper Egypt. London: Trübner & Co. 1877.
- MARIO, JESSIE W. V. Introduction to "Autobiography of Garibaldi" (London: Walter Smith & Innes. 1889. 3 v.).
- MARIOTTI, L., pseud. See Gallenga, A.
- MARKHAM, CLEMENTS R. Cuzco, and Lima. London: Chapman & Hall. 1856.
- General sketch of the history of Persia. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1874.
- Introduction to Pedro Simon's "Expedition of Ursua and Aguirre" (London: Hakluyt Soc., 1861).
- Life of the Great Lord Fairfax. London: Macmillan & Co. 1870.
- Peru. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1880.
- Peruvian bark. London: John Murray. 1880.
- The sea fathers. London and N. Y.: Cassell & Co. 1884.
- ed. Reports on the discovery of Peru. London: Hakluyt Soc. 1872.
- MARQUIS, A. N. Hand-book of Chicago. Chicago: A. N. Marquis & Co. 1885.
- MARRAS, AMERICO PALFREY. Secret fraternities of the Middle Ages. London: Rivingtons. 1865.
- MARRIOTT, J. A. R. Makers of modern Italy. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1889.
- MARSDEN, J. B. History of the early Puritans. London: Hamilton, Adams & Co. 1850.
- MARSH, GEORGE P. Origin and history of the English language. 3d ed. N. Y.: C. Scribner & Co. 1871.
- MARSHALL JOHN. Life of George Washington. Phil.: C. P. Wayne. 1805-7. 5 v.
- MARSHALL, ORSAMUS H. Historical writings. Albany: J. Munsell's Sons. 1887.
- The Niagara frontier. [Buffalo: the author.]
- MARTIN, FRANÇOIS-XAVIER. History of North Carolina. New Orleans: A. T. Penniman & Co. 1823. 2 v.
- MARTIN, HENRY. History of France: Age of Louis XIV.; tr. by Mrs. Booth. Boston: Walker, Wise & Co. 2 v.
- Popular history of France from the first revolution. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 3 v.
- MARTIN, R. MONTGOMERY. History of Upper and Lower Canada. London: John Mortimer. 1836.
- MARTIN, W. A. P. The Chinese. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1881.
- MARTINEAU, HARRIET. History of British rule in India. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1859.
- History of England. 1800-1815. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1878.
- History of the Thirty Years' Peace. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1877-78. 4 v.
- MASPERO, O. Life in ancient Egypt and Assyria. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1892.
- MASSACHUSETTS. Free Public Library Commission. First report. Boston. 1891.
- MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Collections. Boston.
- MASSEY, WILLIAM. History of England during the reign of George III. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1865. 4 v.
- MASSON, DAVID. Life of John Milton. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1859-80. 6 v. Index. 1895.
- MASSON, GUSTAVE. The Huguenots. London and N. Y.: Cassell.
- Saint Louis and the 13th century; ed. from Guizot's "History of France." London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1880.
- MATTHEWS, WASHINGTON. Ethnography and philology of the Hidatsa Indians. (U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey, Mss. Pub., no. 7.) Wash. 1877.

# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- MAURENBRECHER, W. Gründung des deutschen reichs. 1859-71. Leipzig. 1892.
- MAY, THOMAS ERSKINE. Constitutional history of England. London: Longman. 1861-2. 2 v. Boston: Crosby & Nichols. 1862-63. 2 v.
- Democracy in Europe. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 2 v. N. Y.: W. J. Widdleton. 1878. 2 v.
- MAYER, BRANTZ. Mexico, Aztec, Spanish and republican. Hartford: S. Drake & Co. 1851. 2 v.
- MELICK, ANDREW D., JR. Story of an old farm. Somerville, N. J.: The Unionist-Gazette. 1889.
- MENDENHALL, T. C. A century of electricity. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1887.
- MENZEL, WOLFGANG. History of Germany. London: H. G. Bohn. 1848. 3 v.
- MENZIES, SUTHERLAND. History of Europe from the decadence of the Western Empire to the Reformation. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
- Turkey, old and new. London: Wm. H. Allen & Co. 1880. 2 v.
- MERIVALE, CHARLES. Four lectures on some epochs of early church history. London: Longmans. 1879. N. Y.: A. D. F. Randolph & Co.
- General history of Rome. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1875.
- History of the Romans. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 8 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1864-6. 7 v.
- The Roman triumvirates. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1876. N. Y.: Scribner & Co.
- MERLE D'AUBIGNE, J. H. History of the Reformation of the 16th century. N. Y.: American Tract Soc. 5 v.
- The Protector. London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co. N. Y.: Robert Carter. 1847.
- MERRILL, GEORGE E. Story of the manuscripts. Boston: D. Lothrop & Co. [1881.]
- MICHAUD, J. F. History of the Crusades. London: George Routledge & Co. 1852. 3 v.
- MICHELET, J. Historical view of the French Revolution. London: H. G. Bohn. 1864.
- History of France. London: Chapman & Hall. 1844-6. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1867. 2 v.
- History of the Roman Republic. London: David Bogue. 1847.
- Summary of modern history; tr. and continued by M. C. M. Simpson. London: Macmillan & Co. 1875.
- ed. Life of Luther, written by himself; tr. by W. Hazlitt. 2d ed. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1882.
- MIDDLETON, J. HENRY. Ancient Rome in 1885. Edin.: A. & C. Black. 1885.
- MIGNET, FRANÇOIS A. M. History of the French Revolution. London: G. Bell & Sons.
- MILITARY HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF MASSACHUSETTS. Papers, v. 1. Boston: Osgood & Co. 1881.
- MILL, JAMES. History of British India. 3d ed. London. 1826. 6 v.
- MILLAR, JOHN. Educational system of the Province of Ontario, Canada. Toronto: Warwick & Sons. 1893.
- MILLS, CHARLES. History of chivalry. London: Longman. 1826. 2 v.
- History of the Crusades, Lond.: Longman. 1820. 2 v.
- MILMAN, H. H. History of Christianity. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1855.
- History of Latin Christianity. London: John Murray. 1854-5. 6 v.
- History of the Jews. London: John Murray, 3 v. N. Y.: W. J. Widdleton. 3 v.
- MINCHIN, J. G. COTTON. Growth of freedom in the Balkan peninsula. London: John Murray. 1886.
- MINER, LEWIS H. The valley of Wyoming. N. Y.: R. H. Johnson & Co. 1866.
- MINERVA, 1893-4. Strassburg: K. J. Trübner.
- MIOT, A. F. *Count de Melito*. Memoirs. London: Low, Marston & Co. 2 v. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1881.
- MITCHELL, J. Fall of Napoleon. 2d ed. London: G. W. Nickisson. 1846. 3 v.
- Life of Wallenstein. London: J. Fraser. 1837.
- MITFORD, WILLIAM. History of Greece. London: H. G. Bohn. 10 v. Boston: Timothy Bedlington & Charles Ewer. 5 v.
- MOBERLY, C. E. The early Tudors. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1887.
- MOELLER, WILHELM. History of the Christian Church A. D. 1-600. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1892.
- Same: in the Middle Ages. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1893.

# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- MOLESWORTH, W. N. History of England, 1830-1874. London: Chapman & Hall. 1874. 3 v.
- MOLTKE, HELMUTH von, Count. Poland. Lond.: Chapman & Hall. 1885.
- MOMBERT, J. I. History of Charles the Great. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1888.
- MOMMSEN, THEODOR. History of Rome. London: R. Bentley. 4 v. N. Y.: C. Scribner. 4 v.
- Same: The provinces. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1886. 2 v.
- History of the Roman republic; abridged from the History, by Bryans and Hendy. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1889.
- MONETTE, J. W. Discovery and settlement of the valley of the Mississippi. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1848. 2 v.
- MONGREDIEN, AUGUSTUS. History of the free-trade movement in England. London and N. Y.: Cassell. [1881.]
- MONSTRELET, ENGUERRAND DE. Chronicles; tr. by Johnes. London: G. Routledge & Sons. 1867. 2 v.
- MONTAGUE, F. C. Life of Sir Robert Peel. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1888.
- MONTALEMBERT, CHARLES F., Count de. The monks of the west. Edin.: W. Blackwood & Sons. 1861-79. 7 v.
- MONTEFIORE, C. G. Religion of the ancient Hebrews. (Hibbert lectures, 1892.) London: Williams & Norgate. 1892.
- MONTGOMERY, D. H. Leading facts of American history. Boston: Ginn & Co. 1890.
- MONTOR, A. DE. Lives and times of the Roman Pontiffs. N. Y.: D. & J. Sadlier & Co. 1866. 2 v.
- MOORE, FRANK, ed. Rebellion record. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam. 1862-71. 12 v.
- MOORE, JACOB BAILEY. Lives of the governors of New Plymouth and Massachusetts Bay. N. Y.: Gates & Stedman. 1848.
- MORELL, JOHN REYNELL. Algeria. London: Nathaniel Cooke. 1854.
- MORFILL, W. R. Story of Poland. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1893.
- Story of Russia. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. Lond.: T. F. Unwin. 1890.
- MORGAN, LEWIS H. Houses and house-life of the American aborigines. (Contributions to North American ethnology, v. 4.) Wash. 1881.
- The League of the Ho-de'-no-sau-nee, or Iroquois. Rochester: Sage & Bro. 1851.
- MORLEY, JOHN. Critical miscellanies. 2d series. London: Chapman & Hall. 1877.
- Edmund Burke; a historical study. London: Macmillan & Co. 1867.
- Life of Richard Cobden. London: Chapman & Hall. 1881. 2 v.
- Walpole. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1889.
- MORRIS, EDWARD E. The early Hanoverians. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1886.
- MORRIS, WILLIAM, and E. B. BAX. Socialism. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. N. Y.: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1893.
- MORRIS, WILLIAM O'CONNOR. The French Revolution and First Empire. Lond.: Longmans, Green & Co. 1874.
- Napoleon, warrior and ruler. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1893.
- MORRISON, W. D. The Jews under Roman rule. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1890.
- MORSE, JOHN T., JR. Abraham Lincoln. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1893. 2 v.
- Benjamin Franklin. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1889.
- John Quincy Adams. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1882.
- Life of Alexander Hamilton. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1876. 2 v.
- Thomas Jefferson. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1883.
- MOSES, B. Federal government of Switzerland. Oakland, Cal.: Pacific Press Publishing Co. 1889.
- MOSHEIM, JOHN L. von. Historical commentaries on the state of Christianity. Institutes of ecclesiastical history.
- MOTLEY, JOHN LOTHROP. History of the United Netherlands. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 4 v.
- Rise of the Dutch republic. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 3 v.
- MUIR, Sir WILLIAM. Annals of the early caliphate. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1883.



# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- MÜLLER, C. O. History and antiquities of the Doric race. London: John Murray. 1839. 2 v.
- MÜLLER, F. MAX. Biography of words, and the home of the Aryas. London and N. Y.: Longmans, Green & Co. 1888.
- Lectures on the science of language. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: C. Scribner. 1892-5. 2 v.
- MÜLLER, K. O. History of the literature of ancient Greece. London: R. Baldwin. 1847.
- MÜLLER, WILHELM. Political history of recent times. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1882.
- MULLINGER, J. BASS. History of the University of Cambridge. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1888.
- MUNRO, J. E. C. The constitution of Canada. Cambridge: University Press. 1889.
- MÜNSTER, GEORGE HERBERT. *Count*. Political sketches of the state of Europe, 1814-1867. Edin.: Edmonston & Douglas. 1868.
- MURDOCK, HAROLD. Reconstruction of Europe. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1889.
- MURPHY, JOHN N. The chair of Peter. London: Burns & Oates.
- MURRAY, DAVID. Story of Japan. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1891.
- MURRAY, EUSTACE C. GRENVILLE. Embassies and foreign courts. London: G. Routledge & Co. 1886.
- MURRAY'S MAGAZINE. London: John Murray.
- NAPIER, HENRY EDWARD. Florentine history. London: E. Moxon. 1846-7. 6 v.
- NAPP, R. and others. The Argentine Republic. Buenos Ayres: Sociedad Anonima. 1876.
- NATION, The. N. Y.: Evening Post Publishing Co.
- NATIONAL LIFE AND THOUGHT: addresses by E. Magnusson and others. London: T. Fisher Unwin. 1891.
- NATIONAL QUARTERLY REVIEW, The. N. Y.
- NAVILLE, EDOUARD. Shrine of Saft el Henneh and the Land of Goshen. (Egypt Exploration Fund.) London: Trübner & Co. 1887.
- The store-city of Pithom and the route of the Exodus. (Egypt Exploration Fund.) London: Trübner & Co. 1885.
- NEAL, DANIEL. History of the Puritans. Portsmouth, N. H. 1816. 5 v.
- NEALE, EDWARD V. Associated homes. London: Macmillan & Co. 1889.
- NEANDER, AUGUSTUS. General history of the Christian religion and church.
- NEW ENGLAND MAGAZINE. Boston: Warren F. Kellogg.
- NEW ENGLANDER AND YALE REVIEW. New Haven.
- NEW JERSEY, COLLEGE OF, Princeton. Catalogue.
- NEW PRINCETON REVIEW, The. N. Y.: A. C. Armstrong & Son.
- NEW REVIEW, The. London: Longmans, Green & Co.
- NEW WORLD, The. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co.
- NEW YORK SOCIETY LIBRARY. Catalogue.
- NEW YORK STATE. Superintendent of Public Instruction. Annual report. Albany. 1869.
- NEW YORK TRIBUNE EXTRA. v. 1, no. 12. 1889.
- NEWHALL, FREDERICK C. With General Sheridan in Lee's last campaign; by a staff officer. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1866.
- NEWMAN, A. H. History of the Baptist churches in the United States. N. Y.: Christian Literature Co. 1864.
- NEWMAN, FRANCIS W. History of the Hebrew monarchy. London: J. Chapman. 1833.
- NEWMAN, JOHN HENRY. Essays critical and historical. London: Basil Montagu Pickering. 1871. 2 v.
- Historical sketches. London: Basil Montagu Pickering. 1872.
- NICHOLLS, J. H. KERRY. The King country. 2d ed. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1884.
- NICOLAS, Sir HARRIS. Chronology of history. London: Longman. 1833.
- NICOLAY, JOHN G., and JOHN HAY. Abraham Lincoln: a history. N. Y.: Century Co. 1890. 10 v.
- NICOLINI, G. B. History of the Jesuits. Edin.: J. Nichol. 1853.
- NICOLL, HENRY J. Great movements. London: John Hogg. 1881.
- NIEBUHR, B. G. History of Rome. Phil. 1835. 2 v.
- Lectures on ancient ethnography and geography. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1854. 2 v.
- Lectures on ancient history. London: Taylor, Walton & Maberly. 1852. 3 v.

# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- NIEBUHR, B. G. Lectures on the history of Rome. 3d ed. London: Taylor, Walton & Maberly. 1860. 3 v.
- NINETEENTH CENTURY, The. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co.
- NITOBÉ, INAZO (OTA). Intercourse between the United States and Japan. (Johns Hopkins University studies, extra v. 8.) Balt. 1891.
- NÖLDEKE, THEODOR. Sketches from eastern history. Edin.: A. & C. Black. 1892.
- NOLL, ARTHUR H. Short history of Mexico. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co. 1890.
- NORDHOFF, CHARLES. Communistic societies of the United States. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1875.
- NORGATE, KATE. England under the Angevin kings. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1887. 2 v.
- NORTH AMERICAN REVIEW, The. N. Y.
- NORTH BRITISH REVIEW. Edin.
- NORTHCOTE, J. S. and W. R. BROWNLOW. Roma sotterranea. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1869-79. 2 v.
- NORTON, A. TIFFANY. History of Sullivan's campaign against the Iroquois. Lima, N. Y. 1879.
- NORTON, C. B. World's fairs. Chicago: World's Columbian Exposition. 1890.
- NÖSSELT, F. Mythology, Greek and Roman. London: Kerby & Endean. 1885.
- NOYES, JOHN H. History of American socialisms. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1870.
- OBÉ, FREDERICK A. Young folks' history of Mexico. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 1883.
- O'CALLAGHAN, E. B. History of New Netherland. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1846-8. 2 v.
- OCEAN STEAMSHIPS; by F. E. Chadwick, and others. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1891.
- O'CLERY, The Chevalier. History of the Italian Revolution. London: R. Washbourne. 1875.
- The making of Italy. London: K. Paul, Trench & Co. 1892.
- O'CONOR, W. A. History of the Irish people. Manchester: Abel Heywood & Son. 2 v.
- O'HAGAN, JOHN. Joan of Arc. London: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. 1893.
- OLDEST SCHOOL IN AMERICA [the Boston Latin School]. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1885.
- OLIPHANT, Mrs. M. O. W. Makers of Florence. London: Macmillan & Co.
- Makers of Venice. London: Macmillan & Co.
- OLLIER, EDMUND. Cassell's illustrated history of the Russo-Turkish War. London and N. Y.: Cassell & Co. 2 v.
- OMAN, C. W. C. History of Greece. London: Rivingtons. 1890.
- Story of the Byzantine empire. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1892.
- Warwick the kingmaker. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1891.
- ONCKEN, WILHELM. Das zeitalter des Kaisers Wilhelm. Berlin. 1890-2. 2 v.
- OSBORN, ROBERT D. Islam under the khulifas of Baghdad. London: Seeley, Jackson & Halliday. 1878.
- OTTÉ, E. C. Scandinavian history. London: Macmillan & Co. 1874.
- PAINTER, F. V. N. History of education. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1886.
- PALESTINE EXPLORATION FUND. The city and the land: a course of 7 lectures on the work of the society (by Wilson, Conder, Petrie, and others). London. 1892.
- Publications. London.
- PALFREY, JOHN G. Compendious history of New England. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 4 v.
- History of New England. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1858-90. 5 v.
- PALGRAVE, Sir FRANCIS. History of Normandy and of England. London: Macmillan & Co. 1857-78. 4 v.
- History of the Anglo-Saxons. London: Wm. Tegg. 1863.
- PALMBERG, ALBERT. Treatise on public health. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1893.
- PALMER, E. H. Haroun Alraschid. London: Marcus Ward & Co. 1881.
- History of the Jewish nation. London: S. P. C. K. 1880.
- PALMER, H. S. Sinal. London: S. P. C. K.
- PARIS, Comte de. History of the Civil War in America. Phil.: Porter & Coates. 1875-88. 4 v.
- PARK, ROSWELL. Lectures on the history of medicine (in ms.).



# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- PARKE, J. History of English Chancery.
- PARKER, CORTLANDT. Address [Bi-centennial celebration of the Board of American Proprietors of East New Jersey. Newark. 1885].
- PARKER, FOXHALL A. The fleets of the world. N. Y.: D. Van Nostrand. 1876.
- PARKER, WILLIAM H. Recollections of a naval officer. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1883.
- PARKMAN, FRANCIS. France and England in North America (pts. 1, 4, 7). Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 9 v.
- History of the conspiracy of Pontiac. Boston: Little, Brown & Co.
- PARNELL, ARTHUR. The War of the Succession in Spain. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1888.
- PARSONS, JAMES RUSSELL, JR. Prussian schools through American eyes. Syracuse: C. W. Barden. 1891.
- PARSONS, THEOPHILUS. Outlines of the religion and philosophy of Swedenborg. Boston: Roberts Bros. 1876.
- PARTON, JAMES. General Butler in New Orleans. N. Y.: Mason Bros. 1864.
- Life and Times of Benjamin Franklin. N. Y.: Mason Bros. 1864. 2 v.
- Life of Andrew Jackson. N. Y.: Mason Bros. 1861. 3 v.
- PASQUIER, E.-D., *Chancellor*. Memoirs. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1893. v. 1.
- PASTOR, LUDWIG. History of the Popes from the close of the Middle Ages. London: John Hodges. 1891. 2 v.
- PATON, A. A. History of the Egyptian Revolution. London: Trübner & Co. 1870. 2 v.
- Researches on the Danube and the Adriatic. London: Trübner & Co. 1862. 2 v.
- PATTISON, MRS. MARK. The renaissance of art in France. London: Kegan Paul & Co. 1879. 2 v.
- PATTON, JACOB HARRIS. Concise history of the American people. N. Y.: Fords, Howard & Hulbert. 1883. 2 v.
- PAULI, REINHOLD. Pictures of old England. London: Macmillan & Co. 1861.
- PAYNE, EDWARD JAMES. History of European colonies. London: Macmillan & Co. 1878.
- Voyages of the Elizabethan seamen to America. London: Thos. De La Rue & Co. 1880.
- PAYNE, EDWARD JOHN. History of the new world called America. Oxford: Clarendon Press. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1892. v. 1.
- PAYNE, JOSEPH. Lectures on the history of education. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1892.
- PEABODY, W. B. O. Life of James Oglethorpe [Library of Am. Biog., 2d series, v. 2. Boston: 1844].
- PEARS, EDWIN. The fall of Constantinople. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1885. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.
- PEARSON, CHARLES H. English history in the 14th century. London: Rivingtons. 1876. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
- History of England during the early and middle ages. London: Bell & Daldy. 1867. 2 v.
- National life and character. London: Macmillan & Co. 1893.
- PEBODY, CHARLES. English journalism. London and N. Y.: Cassell. 1882.
- PEDLEY, CHARLES. History of Newfoundland. London: Longman. 1863.
- PELHAM, H. F. Outlines of Roman history. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1893.
- PELLEW, GEORGE. John Jay. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1890.
- PENNINGTON, ARTHUR R. Epochs of the Papacy. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1881.
- PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings. v. 1. 1891.
- PENNSYLVANIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Memoirs.
- PERKINS, JAMES BRECK. France under Mazarin. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1886. 2 v.
- France under the regency. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1892.
- PERKINS, JAMES H. Annals of the West. St. Louis: James R. Albach. 2d ed. 1850.
- PERKINS, SAMUEL. History of the late war. New Haven. S. Converse. 1825.
- PERRAUD, A. Ireland under English rule. Dublin: J. Duffy. 1864.
- PERRINS, F. T. History of Florence. London: Methuen & Co. v. 1. 1892.

# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- PERROT, G., and C. CHIPIEZ. History of art in Phoenicia and its dependencies. London: Chapman & Hall. 1885.
- PERRY, ARTHUR LATHAM. Elements of political economy. 5th ed. N. Y.: C. Scribner & Co. 1870.
- PERRY, GEORGE G. History of the Reformation in England. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1886. N. Y.: A. D. F. Randolph & Co.
- PERRY, WALTER C. The Franks. London: Longman. 1857.
- PETRIE, W. M. FLINDERS. History of Egypt. London: Methuen & Co. 1894. v. 1.
- PETTIGREW, T. J. On superstitions connected with medicine and surgery. London: J. Churchill. 1844.
- PHELAN, JAMES. History of Tennessee. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888.
- PICTON, J. ALLANSON. Oliver Cromwell. London and N. Y.: Cassell. 1882.
- PIGEONNEAU, H. Histoire du commerce de la France. Paris: Léopold Cerf. 1885-9. v. 1-2.
- PIGNOTTI, LORENZO. History of Tuscany. London. 1823. 4 v.
- PIMBLETT, W. M. English political history. London: E. Stock. 1885.
- PITKIN, TIMOTHY. Political and civil history of the United States, 1763-1797. New Haven. 1828. 2 v.
- PLATO. Dialogues; tr. by B. Jowett. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1871. 4 v.
- PLINY. Natural history. London: H. G. Bohn. 1855. 6 v.
- PLUMMER, ALFRED. The Church of the early fathers. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1887.
- PLUTARCH. Lives; tr. by Dryden; ed. by Clough. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 3 v. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 5 v.
- POLITICAL SCIENCE QUARTERLY. N. Y.: Ginn & Co.
- "POLITIKOS." Sovereigns and courts of Europe. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1891.
- POLLARD, EDWARD A. The first year of the war. (Southern history of the war.) Richmond: West & Johnston. 1862.
- The lost cause. N. Y.: E. B. Treat & Co. 1866.
- POLLOCK, FREDERICK. Essays in jurisprudence and ethics. London: Macmillan & Co. 1882.
- Oxford lectures. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1890.
- PONTALIS, ANTONIN L. John de Witt. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 2 v. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1885. 2 v.
- POOL, JOHN J. Studies in Mohammedanism. London: A. Constable & Co. 1892.
- POOLE, REGINALD LANE. History of the Huguenots of the dispersion. London: Macmillan & Co. 1880.
- Wycliffe and movements for reform. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1889. N. Y.: A. D. F. Randolph & Co.
- POOLE, REGINALD STUART. Cities of Egypt. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1882.
- POOLE, STANLEY LANE, ed. Coins and medals. London: E. Stock. 1892.
- Egypt. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1881.
- The Mohammedan dynasties. London: A. Constable & Co. 1894.
- Story of the Barbary corsairs. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1890.
- Story of Turkey. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1888.
- Studies in a mosque. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1883.
- POOLE, WILLIAM FREDERICK. Anti-slavery opinions before the year 1800. Cin.: Robert Clarke & Co. 1873.
- POPULAR ACCOUNT OF PARLIAMENTARY PROCEDURE. London: Walter Scott.
- POPULAR SCIENCE MONTHLY, The. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co.
- PORRITT, EDWARD. The Englishman at home. N. Y.: T. Y. Crowell & Co. (c. 1893.)
- PORTER, DAVID D. Naval history of the Civil War. N. Y.: Sherman Publishing Co. 1886.
- PORTER, SIR JAMES. Turkey. London: Hurst & Blackett. 1854. 2 v.
- POWERS, STEPHEN. Tribes of California. (Contributions to N. Am. ethnology, v. 3.) Wash. 1877.
- PREECE, WILLIAM H., and JULIUS MAIER. The telephone. London: Whittaker & Co. 1889.
- PRENDERGAST, JOHN P. The Cromwellian settlement of Ireland. N. Y.: P. M. Haverly. 1868.

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- PRESCOTT, GEORGE B. Electricity and the electric telegraph. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1877.
- PRESCOTT, WILLIAM H. History of the conquest of Mexico. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 3 v.  
History of the conquest of Peru. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 2 v.  
History of the reign of Ferdinand and Isabella. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 3 v.  
History of the reign of Philip II. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 3 v.
- PRESSENSÉ, E. DE. The early years of Christianity. N. Y.: C. Scribner & Co. 1870.  
Jesus Christ. 3d ed. London: Hodder & Stoughton. 1899.
- PRESTON, HOWARD W., ed. Documents illustrative of American history. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1886.
- PRICHARD, JAMES C. Researches into the physical history of mankind. 2d ed. London: J. & A. Arch. 1826. 2 v.
- PRINCE SOCIETY. Publications. Boston.
- PROBYN, JOHN W. Italy from 1815 to 1890. London: Cassell & Co. 1891.
- PROCTER, GEORGE. History of Italy. 2d ed. London: Whittaker & Co. 1844.  
History of the Crusades. N. Y.: Allen Bros. 1869.
- PROVIDENCE, R. I. Two hundred and fiftieth anniversary, 1860. Providence. 1887.
- PRUTZ, K. Kulturgeschichte der Kreuzzüge. Berlin: Mittler. 1883.
- PUNCHARD, GEORGE. History of Coagregationalism. 2d ed. N. Y.: Hurd & Houghton. 1865-7. 3 v.
- PUTNAM'S MONTHLY MAGAZINE. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam & Sons.
- QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF ECONOMICS, The. Boston: George H. Ellis.
- QUARTERLY REGISTER OF CURRENT HISTORY, The. Detroit.
- QUARTERLY REVIEW, The. London: John Murray.
- QUICK, ROBERT H. Essays on educational reformers. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Syracuse, N. Y.: C. W. Bardeen. 1886.
- QUINCY, EDMUND. Life of Josiah Quincy. Boston: Ticknor & Fields. 1868.
- QUINCY, JOSIAH. Memoir of the life of John Quincy Adams. Boston: Phillips, Sampson & Co. 1858.
- RAE, J. Contemporary socialism. 2d ed. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1891.
- RAGOZIN, Z. A. Story of Chaldea. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1886.
- RAMBAUD, ALFRED. History of Russia. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1879. 2 v.
- RAMSAY, W. M. The Church in the Roman Empire. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1893.  
Historical geography of Asia Minor. London: John Murray. 1890.
- RAMSAY, WILLIAM. Manual of Roman antiquities. London and Glasgow: R. Griffin & Co. 1855.  
Same; rev. by Lanciani. London: C. Griffin & Co. 1894.
- RANDALL, HENRY S. Life of Thomas Jefferson. N. Y.: Derby & Jackson. 1858. 3 v.
- RANDALL, S. S. History of the state of New York. N. Y.: J. B. Ford & Co. 1870.
- RANKE, LEOPOLD VON. Civil wars and monarchy in France. London: Richard Bentley. 1852. 2 v.  
History of England, 17th century. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1875. 6 v.  
History of Serbia. London: H. G. Bohn. 1853.  
History of the Latin and Teutonic nations, 1494-1514. London: G. Bell & Sons. 1887.  
History of the Popes. London: Bell & Daldy. 1871. 3 v.  
History of the Reformation in Germany. London: Longman. 1845-7. 3 v.  
Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg. London: John Murray. 1849. 3 v.  
Universal history. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1885.  
Weltgeschichte. Leipzig, 1886-8. 9 v.
- RANKINE, WILLIAM J. M. Manual of the steam engine. 5th ed. London: C. Griffin & Co. 1870.
- RANNIE, DAVID W. Historical outline of the English constitution. 2d ed. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1882.
- RAWLINSON, GEORGE. Five great monarchies. London: John Murray. 3 v.  
History of ancient Egypt. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1881. 2 v.  
History of Phœnicia. London and N. Y.: Longmans, Green & Co. 1889.  
Manual of ancient history. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1860.

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- RAWLINSON, GEORGE. Religions of the ancient world. London: Religious Tract Soc. 1882. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1883.  
Seventh great oriental monarchy. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1876.  
Sixth great oriental monarchy. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1873.  
Story of Phœnicia. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1889.
- RAYMOND, HENRY J. Life and public services of Abraham Lincoln. N. Y.: Derby & Miller. 1865.
- READ, JOHN M., JR. Historical inquiry concerning Henry Hudson. Albany: J. Munsell. 1866.
- RÉCLUS, ÉLISÉE. The earth and its inhabitants. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1882-95. 19 v.
- RED CROSS, History of the. Wash. 1883.
- REED, SIR EDWARD J. Japan. London: John Murray. 1880. 2 v.
- REEVES, J. History of the English law; ed. by W. F. Finlason. London: Reeves & Turner. 3 v.
- REICH, EMIL. Graeco-Roman institutions. Oxford: Parker & Co. 1890.
- REID, ANDREW, ed. Ireland. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1886.
- RÉMUSAT, PAUL DE. Thiers. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co. 1889.
- REMY, J., and J. BRENCHLEY. Journey to Great-Salt-Lake City. London: W. Jeffs. 1861.
- RENAN, ERNEST. English conferences. Boston: J. R. Osgood & Co. 1880.  
History of the people of Israel. London: Chapman & Hall. 1888-91. v. 1-3.  
Studies of religious history and criticism. N. Y.: Carleton. 1864.
- RENGUARD, P. V. History of medicine. Cin.: Moore, Wilstach, Keys & Co. 1856.
- REPRESENTATIVE BRITISH ORATIONS; ed. by Charles Kendall Adams. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1884. 3 v.
- REUMONT, ALFRED VON. The Carafas of Maddaloni: Naples under Spanish dominion. London: H. G. Bohn. 1854.  
Lorenzo de' Medici. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1876. 2 v.
- REVIEW OF REVIEWS, The. N. Y.
- RHODE ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Collections.
- RHODES, JAMES F. History of the United States from the Compromise of 1850. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1893. 2 v.
- RHYS, JOHN. Celtic Britain. London: S. P. C. K. 1882.  
Lectures on Celtic heathendom. (Hibbert Lectures, 1886.) London: Williams & Norgate. 1888.  
Studies in the Arthurian legend. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1891.
- RICE, ALLEN THORNDIKE, ed. Reminiscences of Abraham Lincoln by distinguished men of his time. N. Y.: North American Publishing Co. 1886.
- RICE, VICTOR M. Special report on education. Albany. 1867.
- RICHARDSON, H. W. The national banks. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1880.
- RICHEY, A. G. Short history of the Irish people. Dublin: Hodges, Figgis & Co. 1887.
- RIDDLE, Rev. J. E. History of the Papacy. London: R. Bentley. 1854.
- RIDER, S. S., ed. Book notes. Providence.
- RIDPATH, JOHN CLARK. Life and work of James A. Garfield. Cleveland: Geo. M. Rewell & Co. 1881.
- RIGG, JAMES H. National education. London: Strahan & Co. 1873.
- RINK, H. Tales and traditions of the Eskimo. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1875.
- RITCHIE, LEITCH. History of the oriental nations [also issued as "History of the Indian Empire"]. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1848. 2 v.
- RIVES, WILLIAM C. History of the life and times of James Madison. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1866. 3 v.
- ROBERTS, ELLIS H. New York. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1887. 2 v.
- ROBERTS, GEORGE. Life of James, Duke of Monmouth. London: Longman. 1844. 2 v.
- ROBERTS, R. D. Eighteen years of university extension. Cambridge: University Press. 1891.  
The university extension scheme. Aberystwyth. 1887.
- ROBERTSON, ALEXANDER. Fra Paolo Sarpi. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. N. Y.: T. Whittaker. 1891.



WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- ROBERTSON, C. F. *The Louisiana purchase*. (Papers of Am. Hist. Soc. Ass'n, v. 1, no. 4.) N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1885.
- ROBERTSON, E. W. *Scotland under her early kings*. Edin.: Edmonston & Douglas. 1862. 2 v.
- ROBERTSON, JAMES C. *History of the Christian Church*. London: John Murray. 1875. 8 v.
- ROBERTSON, WILLIAM. *Works* [America, 3 v.; Charles V., 3 v.; Scotland, 2 v.]. Oxford: Talboys & Wheeler.
- ROBINSON, A. MARY F. *End of the Middle Ages*. London: T. F. Unwin. 1889.
- ROCHE, JAMES J. *The story of the Filibusters*. London: T. F. Unwin. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1891.
- ROCQUAIN, FÉLIX. *Revolutionary spirit preceding the French Revolution*. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1891.
- RODD, RENNELL. *Customs and lore of modern Greece*. London: David Stutt. 1892.
- Frederick, crown prince and emperor. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1888.
- ROGERS, HORATIO. *Rhode Island's adoption of the federal constitution*. Providence. 1890.
- ROGERS, J. GUINNESS. *Church systems of England in the 19th century*. London: Hodder & Stoughton. 1881.
- ROGERS, JAMES E. THOROLD. *Economic interpretation of history*. London: T. F. Unwin. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1888.
- Historical gleanings*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1869.
- History of agriculture and prices in England*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1866-87. v. 1-6.
- Six centuries of work and wages*. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1894. 2 v.
- Story of Holland*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1889.
- ROGERS, ROBERT. *Concise account of North America*. London. 1765.
- RONAN, PETER. *Historical sketch of the Flathead Indian nation*. Helena: Journal Publishing Co. 1890.
- ROOSEVELT, THEODORE. *Life of Thomas Hart Benton*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1887.
- Naval War of 1812*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1882.
- New York*. London and N. Y.: Longmans, Green & Co. 1891.
- The Winning of the West*. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1889-94. v. 1-3.
- ROPES, JOHN CODMAN. *Story of the Civil War*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1894. Pt. 1.
- ROSCHER, W. *Principles of political economy*. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1878. 2 v.
- ROSE, J. H. *A century of continental history*. London: Edward Stanford. 1889.
- ROSEBERY, Lord. Pitt. London: Macmillan & Co. 1891.
- ROSS, DAVID. *The land of the five rivers and Sindh*. London: Chapman & Hall. 1883.
- ROSS, JOHN M. *Scottish history and literature*. Glasgow: James Maclehose & Sons. 1884.
- ROSSETTI, MARIA FRANCESCA. *A shadow of Dante*. London: Rivingtons. 1871.
- ROUND, J. H. *Geoffrey de Mandeville*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1892.
- ROWLAND, KATE MASON. *Life of George Mason*. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1892. 2 v.
- ROWLEY, JAMES. *Settlement of the constitution*. 2d ed. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1878.
- ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. *Proceedings*. London.
- ROYAL HISTORICAL SOCIETY. *Transactions*. London.
- ROYAL STATISTICAL SOCIETY. *Journal*. London.
- ROYCE, JOSIAH. *California*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1886.
- ROYLE, C. *The Egyptian campaigns, 1882 to 1885*. London: Hurst & Blackett. 1886. 2 v.
- RUSSELL, G. W. E. *The Right Honourable William Ewart Gladstone*. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1891.
- RUSSELL, J. R. *History and heroes of medicine*. London: J. Murray. 1861.
- RUSSELL, MICHAEL. *History of the Barbary States*. Edin.: Oliver & Boyd. 1835.
- Nubia and Abyssinia*. Edin.: Oliver & Boyd. 1833.
- RUSSELL, WM. *History of modern Europe*. London: G. Routledge & Sons. 4 v. Whittaker & Co. 4 v. N. Y.: Harper Bros. 3 v.

WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- RYE, WILLIAM B. *Introduction to "Discovery and conquest of Terra Florida; by a gentleman of Elvas"* (London: Hakluyt Society. 1851).
- SABATIER, A. *The Apostle Paul*. N. Y.: James Pott & Co. London: Hodder & Stoughton. 1891.
- SABINE, LORENZO. *Biographical sketches of loyalists of the American Revolution*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1864. 2 v.
- ST. GILES' LECTURES. 3d and 4th series. Edin.: Macniven & Wallace. 1833-4. 2 v.
- ST. JOHN, J. A. *The Hellenes*. London: R. Bentley. 1844. 3 v.
- SAINT SIMON, *Duke of*. *Memoirs*; abridged trans. by St. John. London: Chapman & Hall. 1857. 2 v.
- SAINTSBURY, GEORGE. *Marlborough*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1885. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1886.
- SALMON, GEORGE. *The infallibility of the Church*. 2d ed. London: John Murray. 1890.
- SAMUELSON, JAMES. *India, past and present*. London: Trübner & Co. 1890.
- Roumania, past and present*. London: Longmans Green & Co. 1882.
- SANDERS, LLOYD C. *Life of Viscount Palmerston*. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1888.
- SANFORD, ELIAS B. *History of Connecticut*. Hartford: S. S. Scranton & Co. 1888.
- SANKEY, CHARLES. *Spartan and Theban supremacy*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1877. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1886.
- SARGENT, NATHAN. *Public men and events, 1817-1853*. Phila.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1875. 2 v.
- SARGENT, WINTHROP. *Life and career of Major John André*. Boston: Ticknor & Fields. 1861.
- SAYCE, A. H. *Ancient empires of the East*. Herodotus I.-III. London: Macmillan & Co. 1883.
- Assyria, its princes, priests and people*. London: Religious Tract Soc. 1885.
- Babylonian literature*. London: Samuel Bagster & Sons.
- Fresh light from the ancient monuments*. London: Religious Tract Soc.
- The "higher criticism," and the verdict of the monuments*. London: S. P. C. K. 1894.
- The Hittites*. London: Religious Tract Soc. 1888.
- Introduction to the Books of Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther*. London: Religious Tract Soc. 1885.
- Life and times of Isaiah*. London: Religious Tract Soc. 1889.
- Primer of Assyriology*. N. Y.: Fleming H. Revell Co. London: Religious Tract Soc. [1894.]
- Races of the Old Testament*. London: Religious Tract Soc. 1891.
- Social life among the Assyrians and Babylonians*. London: Religious Tract Soc. 1893.
- SCAIFE, WALTER B. *Florentine life during the Renaissance*. (Johns Hopkins University Studies in Hist. and Pol. Science, extra v. 14.) Balt. 1893.
- SCARTH, H. M. *Roman Britain*. London: S. P. C. K. [1883.]
- SCHAFF, PHILIP. *History of the Christian Church*. Edin.: T. & T. Clark. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1859-92. v. 1-7.
- History of the Vatican Council ["Vatican Decrees," by W. E. Gladstone*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1875].
- SCHÄFFLE, A. *Quintessence of socialism*. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1889.
- SCHARF, J. THOMAS. *History of the Confederate States navy*. 2d ed. Albany: Jos. McDonough. 1894.
- and T. WESTCOTT. *History of Philadelphia*. Phil.: L. H. Everts & Co. 1884. 3 v.
- SCHERER, W. *History of German literature*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1886. 2 v.
- SCHILLER, FREDERIC. *History of the revolt of the Netherlands*.
- History of the Thirty Years' War*. London: H. G. Bohn. 1846.
- SCHIMMELPENNINCK, MARY ANNE. *A tour to Alet and La Grande Chartreuse*. London. 1816. 2 v.
- SCHLOSSER, F. C. *History of the eighteenth century*. London: Chapman & Hall. 1843-52. 8 v.
- SCHÖMANN, G. F. *Antiquities of Greece: The state*. London: Rivingtons. 1860.
- SCHOOLCRAFT, HENRY R. *Historical and statistical information respecting the Indian Tribes*. Phil.: Lippincott. 1851-5. 5 v.
- Notes on the Iroquois*. Albany: E. H. Pease & Co. 1847.
- SCHOULER, J. *History of the United States*. Wash.: W. H. Morrison. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. v. 1-5.



# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- SCHRÖDER, RICHARD. *Lehrbuch der deutschen rechtsgeschichte*. Leipzig: Veit. 1889.
- SCHULZE-GAEVERNITZ, O. von. *Social peace*. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1933.
- SCHÜRER, EMIL. *History of the Jewish people in the time of Jesus Christ*. Edin.: T. & T. Clark. 1885-91. 5 v. and index.
- SCHURMAN, JACOB GOULD. *Address at inauguration as President of Cornell University*, Nov. 11, 1892. Ithaca.
- SCHURZ, CARL. *Abraham Lincoln*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1892.
- Life of Henry Clay*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1887. 2 v.
- SCHUYLER, EUGENE. *American diplomacy*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1896.
- Peter the Great*. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 2 v. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1884. 2 v.
- SCHUYLER, GEORGE W. *Colonial New York*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1885. 2 v.
- SCHWEINITZ, EDMUND DE. *History of the church known as The Unitas Fratrum*. Bethlehem, Pa.: Moravian Publication Office. 1885.
- SCOTCH-IRISH SOCIETY OF AMERICA. *Proceedings*. Cin.: Robert Clarke & Co. 1889.
- SCOTT, CHARLES A. A. Ulfilas, apostle of the Goths. Cambridge: Macmillan & Bowes. 1885.
- SCOTT, EBEN GREENOUGH. *Development of constitutional liberty in the English colonies of America*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1882.
- SCOTT, Sir WALTER. *Essay on chivalry*. *History of Scotland*. *Life of Napoleon Buonaparte*. *Tales of a Grandfather (Scotland)*; abridged by E. Ginn. Boston: Ginn & Co. 1885.
- SCOTTISH REVIEW, The. London: Alexander Gardner.
- SCRIBNER'S MONTHLY. N. Y.: Scribner & Co.
- SCRUTTON, THOMAS E. *Commons and common fields*. Cambridge: University Press. 1887.
- SEDGWICK, A. G., and F. S. WAIT. *Treatise on the principles and practice governing trial of title to land*. N. Y.: Baker, Voorhis & Co. 1882.
- SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. *The English village community*. 2d ed. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1883.
- The era of the Protestant Revolution*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: Scribner, Armstrong & Co. 1874.
- The Oxford reformers*. 2d ed., rev. and enl. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1869.
- SEELEY, J. R. *The expansion of England*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1883.
- Life and times of Stein*. Cambridge: University Press. 1878. 3 v.
- Roman imperialism*. Boston: Roberts Bros. 1871.
- Short history of Napoleon the First*. Boston: Roberts Bros. 1888.
- SEIGUR, L. P. (the elder). *History of the principal events of the reign of Frederic William II., king of Prussia*. London: Longman. 1801. 3 v.
- SELIGMAN, EDWIN R. A. *Two chapters on the mediæval guilds of England*. (American Economic Association Publications, v. 2, no. 5.) 1887.
- SENIOR, NASSAU W. *Journals kept in France and Italy, 1848-1852*. London: H. S. King & Co. 1871. 2 v.
- SEROEANT, LEWIS. *Greece*. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1880.
- SEWARD, FREDERICK W. *Seward at Washington as Senator and Secretary of State*. N. Y.: Derby & Miller. 1891.
- SEWARD, WILLIAM H. *Works*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 5 v.
- SHALER, N. S. *Kentucky*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1885.
- The United States of America*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1894. 2 v.
- SHARPE, REGINALD R. *Introduction to "Calendar of Wills in the Court of Husting, London"* (London. 1889-90. 2 v.).
- SHARPE, SAMUEL. *History of Egypt*. 4th ed. London: E. Moxon & Co. 1859. 2 v.
- History of the Hebrew nation*. London: John R. Smith. 1869.
- SHAW, ALBERT. *Icaria*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1884.
- SHEA, JOHN GILMARY. *The Catholic Church in colonial days*. N. Y. 1886.
- Note 46 to George Alsop's "Character of the Province of Maryland" (Gowan's Bibliotheca Americana, 5. N. Y. 1869).

- SHEPARD, EDWARD M. *Martin Van Buren*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888.
- SHEPPARD, JOHN G. *The fall of Rome*. London: Routledge, Warne & Routledge. 1861.
- SHERIDAN, PHILIP H. *Personal memoirs*. N. Y.: C. L. Webster & Co. 1888. 2 v.
- SHERMAN, Gen. WILLIAM TECUMSEH. *Memoirs, written by himself*. 4th ed. N. Y.: C. L. Webster & Co. 1891.
- SHERRING, M. A. *The sacred city of the Hindus*. London: Trübner & Co. 1868.
- SHIPPEN, EDWARD. *Naval battles*. Phil.: A. Gorton & Co. 1883.
- SHUCKBURGH, EVELYN SHIRLEY. *History of Rome, to the battle of Actium*. N. Y. and London: Macmillan & Co. 1894.
- SINCOX, E. J. *Primitive civilizations*. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1894. 2 v.
- SINCOX, GEORGE AUGUSTUS. *History of Latin literature*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1883. 2 v.
- SIME, JAMES. *History of Germany*. London: Macmillan & Co. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1874.
- SIMMS, WILLIAM GILMORE. *History of South Carolina*. N. Y.: Redfield. 1860.
- SIMON, EDOUARD. *The Emperor William and his reign*. London: Remington & Co. 1886. 2 v.
- SISMONDI, J. C. L. SIMONDE DE. *France under the feudal system*. London: W. & T. Piper. 1851.
- The French under the Carolingians*. London: W. & T. Piper. 1850.
- The French under the Merovingians*. London: W. & T. Piper. 1850.
- History of the fall of the Roman Empire*. London: Longman. 1834. 2 v.
- History of the Italian republics*. London: Longman. 1851. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1870.
- Historical view of the literature of the south of Europe*. London: H. G. Bohn. 1846. 2 v.
- SKELTON, JOHN. *Essays in history and biography*. Edin.: W. Blackwood & Sons. 1883.
- SKENE, WILLIAM F. *Celtic Scotland*. Edin.: Edmonston & Douglas. 1876-80. 3 v.
- SKETCHES OF POPULAR TUMULTS. London: C. Cox. 1847.
- SKINNER, ORRIN. *Issues of American politics*. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1873.
- SKOTTOWE, B. C. *Our Hanoverian kings*. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1884.
- Short history of Parliament*. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1892.
- SLAFTER, E. F. *Memoir of Champlain ("Champlain's Voyages")*. Boston: Prince Soc. 1878-82. 3 v. j.
- SLATER, J. H. *Book collecting*. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1892.
- SLOANE, WILLIAM MILLIGAN. *The French War and the Revolution*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1893.
- SMALL, ALBION W. *Beginnings of American nationality*. (Johns Hopkins University Studies, 8th series, nos. 1-2.) Balt. 1890.
- SMEDLEY, E. *History of France*. Pt. I. London: Baldwin & Cradock. 1830.
- SMILES, SAMUEL. *The Huguenots*. London: John Murray. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1868.
- Life of George Stephenson*. London: John Murray. N. Y.: Harper & Bros.
- Lives of Boulton and Watt*. London: John Murray. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1865.
- Self-help*. Rev. and enl. ed. Boston: J. R. Osgood & Co. 1872.
- SMITH, ADAM. *Wealth of nations*.
- SMITH, CHARLES ROACH. *Illustrations of Roman London*. London. 1830.
- SMITH, EDMOND R. *The Araucanians*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1855.
- SMITH, GEORGE. *Ancient history from the monuments: Assyria*. N. Y.: Scribner, Armstrong & Co. 1870.
- Assyrian discoveries, 1873-4*. N. Y.: Scribner, Armstrong & Co. 1875.
- SMITH, GEORGE ADAM. *Historical geography of the Holy Land*. London: Hodder & Stoughton. 1894.
- SMITH, GEORGE BARNETT. *The prime ministers of Queen Victoria*. London and N. Y.: G. Routledge & Sons. 1886.
- SMITH, GOLDWIN. *Canada and the Canadian question*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. Toronto: Hunter, Rose & Co. 1891.

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- SMITH, GOLDWIN. Irish history and Irish character. Oxford and London: J. H. & J. Parker. 1861.  
Lectures on the study of history. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1866.  
The moral crusader, William Lloyd Garrison. N. Y.: Funk & Wagnalls Co. 1892.  
Three English statesmen. London: Macmillan. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1867.  
A trip to England. 2d ed. Toronto: Williamson & Co. 1891.  
The United States. N. Y. and London: Macmillan & Co. 1893.
- SMITH, HERBERT H. Brazil, the Amazons, and the coast. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1879.
- SMITH, I. GREGORY. Christian monasticism. London: A. D. Innes & Co. 1892.
- SMITH, PHILIP. Ancient history of the East. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1878.  
History of the world: Ancient history. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1865-70. 3 v.
- SMITH, R. A. H. BICKFORD. Greece under King George. London: R. Bentley & Son. 1893.
- SMITH, R. BOSWORTH. Life of Lord Lawrence. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1883. 2 v.  
Rome and Carthage. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1881. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons.
- SMITH, THOMAS. Arminius: a history of the German people, etc., from Caesar to Charlemagne. London: J. Blackwood. 1861.
- SMITH, Rev. THOMAS. Mediæval missions. Edin.: T. & T. Clark. 1880.
- SMITH, W. ROBERTSON. The prophets of Israel. Edin.: A. & C. Black. 1882.
- SMITH, WILLIAM, ed. Smaller history of Greece. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1870.  
[Student's] History of Greece. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1870.
- SMYTH, WILLIAM. Lectures on modern history. London: H. G. Bohn. 1854.  
Lectures on the history of the French Revolution. London: H. G. Bohn. 1855. 2 v.
- SNOWDEN, JAMES ROSS. Description of ancient and modern coins. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1860.
- SOLEY, JAMES RUSSELL. Boys of 1812. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. (c. 1887.)  
Sailor boys of '61. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 1888.
- SOREL, ALBERT. L'Europe et la révolution française. Paris: E. Plon, Nourrit et Cie. 1885-92. v. 1-4.
- SOUTHEY, ROBERT. Book of the Church. London: Frederick Warne & Co. 1869.  
History of Brazil. London: Longman. 1810-19. 3 v.  
History of the Peninsular War. London: John Murray. 6 v.  
Lives of the British admirals. London: Longman. 1833-40. 5 v.
- SPARKS, JARED. Life of Ethan Allen [Library of Am. Biog., v. 1. Boston. 1834].
- SPAULDING, E. G. One hundred years of progress in banking. Buffalo. 1876.
- SPECTATOR, The. London.
- SPEER, WILLIAM. The oldest and the newest empire. Hartford: S. S. Scranton & Co. 1870.
- SPENCE, G. Equitable jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery. London: Stevens. 1849. 2 v.
- SPENCE, JAMES M. The land of Bolivar. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1878. 2 v.
- SPENCER, AMBROSE. Narrative of Andersonville. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1866.
- SQUIER, E. GEORGE. Peru. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1877.
- STANFORD'S Compendium of geography and travel. London: Edward Stanford. 6 v.
- STANHOPE, Earl. See Mahon.
- STANLEY, ARTHUR PENRHYN. Historical memorials of Canterbury. 5th ed. London: John Murray. 1888.  
Lectures on the history of the Church of Scotland. London: John Murray. N. Y.: Scribner, Armstrong & Co. 1872.  
Lectures on the history of the Eastern Church. London: John Murray. N. Y.: C. Scribner. 1862.  
Lectures on the history of the Jewish church. London: John Murray. 3 v. N. Y.: C. Scribner. 2 v.
- STANLEY, HENRY M. Slavery and the slave trade in Africa. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1893.
- STANTON, ELIZABETH CADY, and others, eds. History of woman suffrage. N. Y.: Fowler & Wells. 1881-7. 3 v.
- STANWOOD, EDWARD. History of presidential elections. 2d ed., rev. Boston: Ticknor & Co. 1888.

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- STAPLES, WILLIAM R. Annals of the town of Providence. (R. I. Hist. Soc. Coll's, v. 5.) Providence: 1843.
- STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, The. London: Macmillan & Co.
- STATISTICAL SOCIETY, The. Journal. London.
- STEBBING, HENRY. History of Christ's universal Church. London: Arthur Hall & Co. 2 v.
- STEEG, JULES. Introduction to Rousseau's "Emile" (Boston: Ginn, Heath & Co. 1885).
- STEPHEN, Sir JAMES. Lectures on the history of France. London: Longman. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1852.
- STEPHEN, Sir JAMES FITZJAMES. Commentaries. History of the criminal law of England. London: Macmillan & Co. 1883. 3 v.  
Story of Nuncomar. London: Macmillan & Co. 1885. 2 v.
- STEPHEN, LESLIE. History of English thought in the 18th century. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1876. 2 v.  
Swift. London: Macmillan & Co. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1882.
- STEPHENS, H. MORSE. History of the French Revolution. London: Rivingtons. 1886. (3 v.) v. 1-2. N. Y.: Chas. Scribner's Sons. 1886-91. v. 1-2.  
Story of Portugal. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1891.
- STEPHENS, W. R. W. Hildebrand and his times. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1888. N. Y.: A. D. F. Randolph & Co.
- STEPHENSON, ANDREW. Public lands and agrarian laws of the Roman Republic. (Johns Hopkins Univ. Studies, 9th series, nos. 7-8.) Balt. 1891.
- STEPNIAK, The Russian peasantry. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1888.  
Underground Russia. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1883.
- STERNBERG, GEORGE M. Manual of bacteriology. N. Y.: Wm. Wood & Co. 1893.
- STERNE, SIMON. Constitutional history and political development of the United States. N. Y. and London: Cassell. (c. 1882.)
- STEVENS, HENRY. Historical and geographical notes on the earliest discoveries in America. London: Henry Stevens. New Haven: Am. Jour. of Science. 1869.
- STEVENS, J. A. Albert Gallatin. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1884.
- STEVENS, JOHN L. History of Gustavus Adolphus. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1884.
- STEVENS, WILLIAM BACON. History of Georgia. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1847. 2 v.
- STILES, HENRY R. History of the city of Brooklyn. Brooklyn, 1867-70. 3 v.
- STILLÉ, CHARLES J. Life and times of John Dickinson. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott Co. 1891.  
Studies in mediæval history. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1882.
- STIMSON, FREDERIC J. American statute law. Boston: Charles C. Soule. 1886.
- STINE, J. H. History of the Army of the Potomac. Phil.: J. B. Rodgers Printing Co. 1892.
- STOBART, J. W. H. Islam and its founder. London: S. P. C. K. [1877.]
- STOKES, GEORGE T. Ireland and the Celtic Church. 2d ed. London: Hodder & Stoughton. 1888.
- STONE, WILLIAM L. Life and times of Sir William Johnson. Albany: J. Munsell. 1865. 2 v.  
Life of Joseph Brant—Thayendanegea. Albany: J. Munsell. 1865. 2 v.
- STORY, JOSEPH. Commentaries on the constitution of the United States.
- STORY, WILLIAM W. Castle St. Angelo. London: Chapman & Hall. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1877.
- STOUGHTON, JOHN. History of religion in England. London: Hodder & Stoughton; rev. ed. 1881. 6 v.
- STRACHEY, Sir JOHN. India. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 1888.
- STRAUS, OSCAR S. Roger Williams. N. Y.: Century Co. 1894.
- STRICKLAND, F. DE BEAUCHAMP, ed. The Engadine. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1890.
- STUBBS, WILLIAM. Constitutional history of England. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1874-8. 3 v.  
The early Plantagenets. 2d ed. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1877. N. Y.: Scribner, Armstrong & Co.  
Seventeen lectures on the study of mediæval and modern history. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1886. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1887.



## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- STUBBS, WILLIAM. *ed.* Select charters, etc. 2d ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1876.
- STUTFIELD, HUGH E. M. *El Maghreb.* London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1886.
- SUETONIUS TRANQUILLUS, C. *Lives of the twelve Cæsars.* London: H. G. Bohn. 1855.
- SULLIVAN, A. M. *New Ireland.* 6th ed. London: S. Low, Marston & Co. 1878.
- SUMNER, WILLIAM GRAHAM. Andrew Jackson. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1883.
- The financier and the finances of the American Revolution. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. 1891. 2 v.
- History of American currency. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1874.
- SUTHERLAND, ALEXANDER and GEORGE. *History of Australia.* 14th ed. Melbourne: George Robertson & Co. 1890.
- SVERIGES HISTORIA, 1805-1875. Stockholm: T. Sæve. 1881.
- SWINBURNE, ALGERNON C. *Miscellanies.* London: Chatto & Windus. 1886.
- SWINTON, WILLIAM. *Campaigns of the Army of the Potomac.* N. Y.: University Publishing Co. 1871.
- The twelve decisive battles of the war. N. Y.: Dick & Fitzgerald. 1871.
- SYBEL, HEINRICH von. *The founding of the German Empire by William I.* N. Y.: T. Y. Crowell & Co. 1890-1. 5 v.
- History and literature of the crusades. London: Chapman & Hall. 1861.
- History of the French Revolution. London: John Murray. 1867-9. 4 v.
- SYDNEY, WILLIAM CONNOR. *England and the English in the 15th century.* London: Ward & Downey. 2 v. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1891. 2 v.
- SYMES, J. E. *The French Revolution.* London: Methuen & Co. 1892.
- SYMONDS, JOHN ADDINGTON. *Renaissance in Italy.* London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1875-86. 5 v.
- Shakespeare's predecessors in the English drama. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1884.
- Sketches and studies in Italy. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1879.
- Sketches in Italy and Greece. 2d ed. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1879.
- SYPPER, J. R., and E. A. APGAR. *History of New Jersey.* Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1870.
- SZABAD, EMERIC. *Hungary, past and present.* Edin.: A. & C. Black. 1854.
- TACITUS. *Germany:* tr. by Church and Brodribb [Minor works]. London: Macmillan & Co. 1877.
- TAINE, HIPPOLYTE ADOLPHE. *The ancient régime.* N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1876.
- The French Revolution. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1878-85. 3 v.
- History of English literature. London: Chatto & Windus. 2 v. N. Y.: Holt & Williams. 1872. 2 v.
- Italy, Florence and Venice. N. Y.: Holt & Williams. 1872.
- TALLACK, WILLIAM. *Malta, under the Phenicians, Knights, and English.* London: A. W. Bennett. 1861.
- TALLEYRAND, *Prince de.* *Memoirs.* N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1891-2. 5 v.
- TARBOX, INCREASE N. *Sir Walter Raleigh.* Boston: Prince Soc. 1884.
- TAUSSIG, F. W. *The silver situation in the United States.* N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1893.
- Tariff history of the United States. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1892.
- TAYLOR, BAYARD. *School history of Germany.* N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1874.
- TAYLOR, HANNIS. *Origin and growth of the English constitution.*
- TAYLOR, ISAAC. *Etruscan researches.* London: Macmillan & Co. 1874.
- TAYLOR, JAMES. *The Scottish Covenanters.* London and N. Y.: Cassell.
- TAYLOR, WILLIAM COOKE. *Life and times of Sir Robert Peel.* London: Peter Jackson. 3 v.
- Student's manual of ancient history. London: J. W. Parker. 1836.
- TEGG, WILLIAM. *Posts and telegraphs.* London: Wm. Tegg & Co. 1878.
- TEMPLE, SIR RICHARD. *James Thomason.* Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1893.
- TEMPLE BAR. London.
- TEN BRINK, B. *History of English literature:* Wycliff, etc. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1893.
- TENNETT, SIR JAMES E. *History of modern Greece.* London: H. Colburn. 1845. 2 v.
- TENNEY, W. J. *Military and naval history of the Rebellion.* N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1866.
- TESTA, GIOVANNI B. *History of the war of Frederick I. against the communes of Lombardy.* London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1877.
- THACKERAY, W. M. *The four Georges.* London: Smith, Elder & Co. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott Co.
- THATCHER, JAMES. *Military journal during the American Revolutionary War.* Boston. 1823-7. 2 v.
- THAYER, J. B. *Select cases on evidence.*
- THAYER, WM. ROSCOE. *Dawn of Italian independence.* Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1893. 2 v.
- THIERRY, AUGUSTIN. *Formation and progress of the Tiers Etat.* London: T. Bosworth. 1855. 2 v.
- History of the conquest of England by the Normans. London: v. 1, David Bogue. 1840; v. 2, H. G. Bohn. 1846.
- Narratives of the Merovingian era, Historical essays, etc. London: Whittaker & Co.
- THIERS, LOUIS ADOLPHE. *History of the Consulate and the Empire.* London: G. Bell & Sons. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 5 v.
- History of the French Revolution. London: R. Bentley & Son. 5 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 4 v.
- THIRLWALL, CONNOP. *History of Greece.* London: Longman. 8 v.
- THOMAS, CYRUS. *The problem of the Ohio mounds.* Wash. 1889.
- THOMAS, ISAIAH. *History of printing in America.* 2d ed. (Archæologia Americana, v. 5-6.) Albany: Joel Munsell. 1874. 2 v.
- THOMPSON, MAURICE. *Story of Louisiana.* Boston: D. Lothrop Co. (c. 1888.)
- THOMPSON, SILVANUS P. *The electromagnet and electromagnetic mechanism.* 2d ed. London: E. & F. N. Spon. N. Y.: Spon & Chamberlain. 1892.
- THOMPSON, ZADOCK. *History of the state of Vermont.* Burlington: Smith & Co. 1858.
- THOMSEN, VILHELM. *Relations between ancient Russia and Scandinavia.* Oxford: James Parker & Co. 1877.
- THOMSON, SIR JOHN. *Account of the life, lectures and writings of William Cullen.* London. 1832.
- THORNTON, PERCY M. *The Brunswick accession.* London: W. Ridgway. 1887.
- THUCYDIDES. *History;* tr. by B. Jowett. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1881. 2 v.
- THURSFIELD, EMILY. *England and Ireland.* London: Rivingtons. 1884.
- THURSTON, ROBERT H. *History of the growth of the steam-engine.* N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1878.
- THWAITES, REUBEN GOLD. *The boundaries of Wisconsin* [Wisconsin Historical Society Collections, v. 11].
- The colonies, 1492-1750. (Epochs of American history.) N. Y. and London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1891.
- TIFFANY, JOHN K. *History of the postage stamps of the United States.* St. Louis: C. H. Mekaël. 1887.
- TIGHE, AMBROSE. *Development of the Roman constitution.* N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1896.
- TIKHOMIROV, L. *Russia, political and social.* London: S. Sonnenschein, Lowry & Co. 1888. 2 v.
- TILLEY, ARTHUR. *Literature of the French Renaissance.* Cambridge: University Press. 1885.
- TIMAYENIS, T. T. *History of Greece.* N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1881. 2 v.
- TIMBS, JOHN. *Clubs and club life in London.* London: Chatto & Windus. 1886.
- TIMES, The. London.
- Annual summaries reprinted from The Times. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. London: The Times Office.
- Eminent persons: biographies reprinted from The Times. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. London: The Times.
- Memoir of the Duke of Wellington. London: Longman. 1852.
- TIMPERLEY, C. H. *Encyclopædia of literary and typographical anecdote.* London: H. G. Bohn. 1852.
- TOCQUEVILLE, A. DE. *State of society in France before the Revolution.* London: John Murray. 1856.
- TOLSTOI, LEO, Count. *Physiology of war. Napoleon and the Russian campaign.* N. Y.: T. Y. Crowell & Co. (c. 1883.)
- TOMKINS, HENRY G. *Studies on the times of Abraham.* London: Samuel Bagster & Sons. [1878.]



## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- TORRENS, W. M. *Empire in Asia: how we came by it.* London: Trübner & Co. 1872.
- TORRIANO, W. H. *William the Third.* London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1887.
- TOUT, T. F. *Edward the First.* London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1893.
- TOWLE, GEORGE M. *Modern France.* N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1879.
- TOZER, HENRY F. *The Church and the Eastern Empire.* London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1888. N. Y.: A. D. F. Randolph & Co.
- TRAILL, H. D. *Lord Strafford.* London: Macmillan & Co. 1889.
- William the Third. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1883.
- ed. *Social England; by various writers.* N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: Cassell & Co. 1894. v. 1-2.
- TREITSCHKE, H. von. *Deutsche geschichte im 19 jahrhundert.* Leipzig. 1879-95. v. 1-5.
- TRENCH, RICHARD C. *Gustavus Adolphus in Germany.* London: Macmillan & Co. 2d ed. 1872.
- Lectures on mediæval church history. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1879.
- TREVERT, EDWARD. *Electric railway engineering.* Lynn, Mass.: Bubier Publishing Co. 1892.
- TREVOR, GEORGE. *Rome: from the fall of the Western Empire.* London: Religious Tract Soc. [1869.]
- TRINITY OF ITALY, The; by an English civilian. London: E. Moxon & Co. 1867.
- TROBRIAND, REGIS DE. *Four years with the Army of the Potomac.* Boston: Ticknor & Co. 1889.
- TROLLOPE, ANTHONY. *The Commentaries of Cæsar.* Edin.: W. Blackwood & Sons. 1870.
- South Africa. 4th ed. London: Chapman & Hall. 1878. 2 v.
- TROLLOPE, T. ADOLPHUS. *History of the commonwealth of Florence.* London: Chapman & Hall. 1885. 4 v.
- TROTTER, L. J. *History of India.* London: S. P. C. K. [1874.]
- Warren Hastings. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1878.
- TROUESSART, E. L. *Microbes, ferments and moulds.* N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1886.
- TRUMBULL, BENJAMIN. *Complete history of Connecticut.* New Haven. 1818. 2 v.
- TRUMBULL, H. CLAY. *Kadesh-Barnea.* N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1884.
- TRUMBULL, J. HAMMOND. *Introduction to "The True-Blue Laws of Connecticut and New Haven"* (Hartford: American Publishing Co. 1876).
- TSCHUDI, J. J. von. *Travels in Peru.* London: David Bogue. N. Y.: Wiley & Putnam. 1847.
- TUCKER, GEORGE. *History of the United States.* Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1856-8. 4 v.
- Life of Thomas Jefferson. London: C. Knight & Co. 1837. 2 v.
- TUCKER, POMEROY. *Origin, rise and progress of Mormonism.* N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1867.
- TUOKERMAN, BAYARD. *Life of General Lafayette.* N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. 1889. 2 v.
- Peter Stuyvesant. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. 1893.
- William Jay and the constitutional movement for the abolition of slavery. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. 1893.
- TUDOR, WILLIAM. *Life of James Otis.* Boston: Wells & Lilly. 1823.
- TULLOCH, JOHN. *Leaders of the Reformation.* 2d ed. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1860.
- Pascal. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. Phil.: J. B. Lippincott & Co.
- Rational theology and Christian philosophy in England. 2 v. Edin.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1872.
- TUNZEI-MANN, G. W. DE. *Electricity in modern life.* London: Walter Scott. [1889.]
- TURNER, O. *History of the pioneer settlement of Phelps and Gorham's Purchase.* Rochester: Wm. Alling. 1852.
- Pioneer history of the Holland Purchase. Buffalo: Derby & Co. 1849.
- TURNER, SAMUEL EPES. *Sketch of the Germanic constitution.* N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1888.
- TURNER, SHARON. *History of England during the Middle Ages.* London: Longman. 1825. 5 v.
- TUTTLE, CHARLES WESLEY. *Captain John Mason.* Boston: Prince Soc. 1887.
- TUTTLE, HERBERT. *History of Prussia, 1134-1756.* Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1884-8. 3 v.

## WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- TWO CENTURIES OF IRISH HISTORY, 1601-1870; with introd. by Jas. Bryce. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 1888.
- TYLER, MOSES COIT. *History of American literature.* N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1878. 2 v.
- TYNDALL, JOHN. *Fragments of science.* 6th ed. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1879. v. 1.
- New fragments. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1892.
- TYTLER, PATRICK FRASER. *History of Scotland.* Edin.: Wm. P. Nimmo. 1864. 4 v.
- TYTLER, SARAH, Marie Antoinette. London: Marcus Ward, N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1883.
- UEBERWEG, FRIEDRICH. *History of philosophy.* N. Y.: C. Scribner & Co. 1872. 2 v.
- UHLHORN, GERHARD. *Conflict of Christianity with heathenism.* N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. (c. 1879.)
- ULLMANN, C. *Reformers before the Reformation.* Edin.: T. & T. Clark. 1855. 2 v.
- UNITARIANISM: its origin and history. Boston: American Unitarian Ass'n. 1890.
- UNITED STATES. *The argument at Geneva.* N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1873.
- Bureau of education. *Circulars of information.* Wash.
- Bureau of Ethnology. 5th and 7th annual reports, 1883-4, 1885-6. Wash.
- Bureau of the American Republics. *Bulletins.* Wash.
- Case of the United States before the Tribunal of Arbitration at Geneva. Wash. 1872.
- Commissioner of Education. *Annual reports.* Wash.
- Congress, Joint Committee on the Conduct of the War. *Report.*
- Geographical and geological survey. *Contributions to North American ethnology.* Wash.
- Interstate Commerce Commission. *Statistica of Railways.* Wash.
- Sanitary Commission, Commission of inquiry. *Narrative of privations and sufferings of prisoners of war in the hands of the rebel authorities.* Phil. 1864.
- Statutes, 49th Congress, 1st session. Wash.
- Statutes at large. Boston: Little & Brown. 1850.
- Supreme Court. *Report of the decision in the case of Dred Scott, 1856* (from Howard's Reports, v. 19). Wash.: C. Wendell. 1857.
- Treaties and conventions between the United States and other powers. Wash. 1889.
- War Records Office. *War of the Rebellion: Official records.*
- UNIVERSITY LAW REVIEW.
- UPHAM, CHARLES W. *Salem witchcraft.* Boston: Wiggins & Lunt. 1867. 2 v.
- UPTON, FRANCIS H. *The law of nations affecting commerce during war.* 3d ed. N. Y.: J. S. Voorhees. 1863.
- URBANITZKY, ALFRED RITTER von. *Electricity in the service of man.* London: Cassell & Co. 1886.
- URQUHART, WILLIAM P. *Life and times of Francesco Sforza.* Edin. and London: Wm. Blackwood & Sons. 1852.
- VAMBERY, ARMINIUS. *The coming struggle for India.* London and N. Y.: Cassell & Co. 1885.
- History of Bokhara. London: H. S. King & Co. 1873.
- VANE, General (Marquess of Londonderry). *Story of the Peninsular War.* London: J. Blackwood & Co. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1854.
- VAN HORNE, THOMAS B. *Life of Major-General George H. Thomas.* N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1882.
- VAN LAUN, HENRI. *The French Revolutionary epoch.* London: Cassell & Co. 2 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1873. 2 v.
- VAN PRAET, JULES. *Essays on the political history of the 15th, 16th, and 17th centuries.* London: R. Bentley. 1868.
- VAUGHAN, ROBERT. *History of England under the House of Stuart.* London: H. Bohn. 1840.
- Revolutions in English history. 2d ed. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1867. 3 v.
- VAUGHAN, ROBERT ALFRED. *Hours with the mystics.* 2d ed., rev. and aug. London: J. W. Parker & Son. 1860. 2 v.
- VERITY, JOHN B. *Electricity up to date.* London: F. Varne & Co. 1893.
- VERMONT HISTORICAL SOCIETY. *Collections.*
- VICARY, J. FULFORD. *Saga time.* London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 1887.
- VICTOR, O. J. *History of the Southern Rebellion.* N. Y.: J. D. Torrey. 4 v.

# WORKS QUOTED FROM

- VIGFUSSEN, G., and F. YORK POWELL, eds. *Corpus poeticon boreale*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1883. 2 v.
- VILLARI, PASQUALE. *History of Girolamo Savonarola*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1863. 2 v.
- Niccolò Machiavelli and his times. London: C. Kegan Paul & Co. 1878-83. 4 v.
- VILLEMANN, A. F. *Life of Gregory the Seventh*. London: R. Bentley & Co. 1874. 2 v.
- VINCENT, JOHN M. *State and federal government in Switzerland*. (Johns Hopkins University Studies, extra v. 9.) Balt. 1891.
- VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. *Villainage in England*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1892.
- VIOLET-LE-DUC, E. E. *Discourse on architecture*. Boston: Osgood & Co. 1875.
- Habitations of man in all ages*. Boston: J. R. Osgood & Co. 1876.
- VIZETELLY, HENRY, ed. *Paris in Peril*. London: Tinsley Bros. 1882. 2 v.
- VOGT, H. *The Egyptian war of 1882*. London: K. Paul, Trench & Co. 1883.
- VOLTAIRE. *Ancient and modern history* (Works, tr. by Smollett and others, v. 1-9. London. 1761-70. 36 v.).
- History of Charles XII*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co.
- WACE, HENRY, and C. A. BUCHHEIM, eds. *First principles of the Reformation*. London: J. Murray. 1883.
- WACHSMUTH, WILLIAM. *Historical antiquities of the Greeks*. Oxford: D. A. Talboys. 1887. 2 v.
- WADDINGTON, GEORGE. *History of the Church*. London: H. Bohn. 1835. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1834.
- History of the Reformation*. London: Duncan & Malcolm. 1841. 3 v.
- WAKEMAN, HENRY OFFLEY. *The Church and the Puritans*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. N. Y.: A. D. F. Randolph & Co. 1887.
- History of religion in England*. London: Rivingtons. 1885.
- Life of Charles James Fox*. London: W. H. Allen & Co. 1890.
- WALFORD, N. L. *Parliamentary generals of the great civil war*. London: Chapman & Hall. 1886.
- WALISZEWSKI, R. *Romance of an empress, Catherine II. of Russia*. London: Wm. Heinemann. 1894. 2 v.
- WALKER, FRANCIS A. *History of the Second Army Corps*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1886.
- Money. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1878.
- WALKER, PHILIP F. *Afghanistan*. 2d ed. London: Griffith, Farran, Okeden & Welsh. 1885.
- WALLACE, D. MACKENZIE. *Russia*. N. Y.: Henry Holt & Co. 1877.
- WALLACE, JOSEPH. *History of Illinois and Louisiana under the French rule*. Cin.: Robert Clarke & Co. 1893.
- WALPOLE, SPENCER. *Foreign relations*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1882.
- History of England from 1815*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1878. 2 v.
- Life of Lord John Russell*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1889. 2 v.
- WARBURTON, E. *The conquest of Canada*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1850. 2 v.
- WARBURTON, W. Edward III. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1875. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons.
- WARD, ADOLPHUS W. *The Counter-Reformation*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1889. N. Y.: A. D. F. Randolph & Co.
- WARD, THOS. H., ed. *The reign of Queen Victoria*. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1887. 2 v.
- WARD, W. H., ed. *Records of members of the Grand Army of the Republic*. San Francisco: H. S. Crocker & Co. 1886.
- WARE, WILLIAM. *Memoir of Nathaniel Bacon* [Library of Am. Blog., 2d series, v. 3. Boston. 1844].
- WARFIELD, ETHELBERT DUDLEY. *The Kentucky Resolutions of 1798*. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1887.
- WARING, GEORGE E., and GEORGE W. CABLE. *History and present condition of New Orleans* [10th Census of the U. S., v. 19]. Wash. 1881.
- WASHBURN, EMORY. *Treatise on the law of real property*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 3 v.
- WASHBURN, E. B. *Recollections of a minister to France*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1887. 2 v.
- WASHINGTON, GEORGE. *Writings*; ed. by W. C. Ford. N. Y. and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1889-93. 14 v.

# WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- WATSON, ROBERT. *History of the reign of Philip II* 7th ed. London: T. Tegg. 1839.
- WATSON, ROBERT G. *Spanish and Portuguese South America*. London: Trübner & Co. 1884. 2 v.
- WATTS, HENRY EDWARD. *The Christian recovery of Spain*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1894.
- WATTS, JOHN. *The facts of the Cotton Famine*. London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co. 1866.
- WALTERS, A. J. *Stanley's Emin Pasha expedition*. London: John C. Nimmo. 1890.
- WEBB, SIDNEY and BEATRICE. *History of trade unionism*. London and N. Y.: Longmans, Green & Co. 1894.
- WEBER, ALBRECHT. *History of Indian literature*. Boston: Houghton, Osgood & Co. 1878.
- WEBSTER, DANIEL. *Works*. Boston: C. C. Little & J. Brown. 1851. 6 v.
- WEED, THURLOW. *Autobiography*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1883.
- WEEDEN, WILLIAM B. *Economic and social history of New England, 1620-1789*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1890. 2 v.
- Indian money as a factor in New England civilization*. (Johns Hopkins University Studies, 2d series, nos. 8-9.) Balt. 1884.
- WEIR, ARCHIBALD. *Historical basis of modern Europe*. London: S. Sonnenschein & Co. 1886.
- WELLES, GIDEON. *Lincoln and Seward*. N. Y.: Sheldon & Co. 1874.
- WELHAUSEN, J. *Sketch of the history of Israel and Judah*. Edin.: A. & C. Black. 1891.
- WELLS, DAVID A. *Our merchant marine*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1882.
- Recent economic changes*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1889.
- WERNER, EDGAR A. *Civil list and constitutional history of New York*. Albany: Weed, Parsons & Co. 1888.
- WESTMINSTER REVIEW. London: Henry & Co.
- WESTROPP, HODDER M. *Early and imperial Rome*. London: E. Stock. 1884.
- WHARTON, FRANCIS, ed. *Digest of the international law of the United States*. Wash. 1886. 3 v.
- ed. *The Revolutionary diplomatic correspondence of the United States*. Wash. 1889. 6 v.
- WHEELER, J. TALBOYS. *History of India*. London: N. Trübner & Co. 1867-81. 4 v.
- Indian history, Asiatic and European*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1890.
- Short history of India*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1880.
- WHEELER, JOHN H. *Historical sketches of North Carolina*. Phil.: Lippincott. 1851. 2 v.
- WHEELER, L. N. *The foreigner in China*. Chicago: S. C. Griggs & Co. 1881.
- WHEWELL, W. *History of the inductive sciences*. London: Parker & Son. 1857. 3 v. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1858. 2 v.
- WHITE, ARTHUR SILVA. *The development of Africa*. London: George Philip & Son. 1890.
- WHITE, JAMES. *History of Franco*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1886.
- WHITEHEAD, W. A. *East Jersey under the proprietary governments*. (New Jersey Hist. Soc. Colls., v. 1.) 1846.
- WHITELOCK, WILLIAM. *Life and times of John Jay*. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead & Co. 1887.
- WHY THE SOLID SOUTH? (Noted men on the Solid South.) Balt.: R. H. Woodward & Co. 1890.
- WILKINSON, Sir J. GARDNER. *Manners and customs of the ancient Egyptians*; ed. by S. Birch. 3 v. London: John Murray. 1878.
- WILLERT, P. F. *Henry of Navarre and the Huguenots of France*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1893.
- Reign of Lewis XI*. London: Rivingtons. 1876.
- N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
- WILLIAMS, GEORGE W. *History of the negro race in America*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1883. 2 v.
- WILLIAMS, Sir MONIER MONIER-. *Buddhism*. London: John Murray. 1889.
- Hinduism*. London: S. P. C. K. 1877.
- Indian wisdom*. 3d ed. London: Wm. H. Allen & Co. 1876.
- Religious thought and life in India*. Pt. 1. London: John Murray. 1883.
- WILLIAMS, ROGER. *Letters*; ed. by J. R. Bartlett. Providence: Tibbitts & Shaw. 1882.
- WILLIAMS, S. W. *The middle kingdom*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1883. 2 v.



## WORKS QUOTED FROM

- WILLIAMSON, ALEXANDER. *Journeys in North China*. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1870. 2 v.
- WILLIAMSON, WILLIAM D. *History of the state of Maine*. Hallowell: Glazier, Masters & Co. 1832. 2 v.
- WILLOUGHBY, W. W. and W. F. *Government and administration of the United States*. (Johns Hopkins University studies, series 9, nos. 1-2.) Balt. 1891.
- WILLSON, MARCIUS. *American history*. N. Y.: M. H. Newman & Co. 1847.
- WILMOT, S. EARDLEY-. *The development of navies*. London: Seeley & Co. 1892.
- WILSON, DANIEL. *Memorials of Edinburgh*. Edin.: Thomas C. Jack. 2 v.
- WILSON, ERASMUS. *The Egypt of the past*. London: K. Paul, Trench & Co. 1881.
- WILSON, HENRY. *History of the rise and fall of the slave power in America*. Boston: James R. Osgood & Co. 1872-7. 3 v.
- WILSON, HORACE H. *Essays on Sanskrit literature*. (Works, v. 3-5.) London: Trübner & Co. 1864. 3 v.
- WILSON, J. LEIGHTON. *Western Africa*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1856.
- WILSON, JAMES GRANT, ed. *Memorial history of the city of New York*. N. Y.: History Co. 1892. 4 v.
- WILSON, JAMES HARRISON. *China*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1887.
- WILSON, ROBERT. *Life and times of Queen Victoria*. London and N. Y.: Cassell & Co. 1887. 2 v.
- WILSON, ROBERT A. *Mexico: its peasants and its priests*. N. Y.: Harper & Bros. 1856.
- WILSON, Gen. Sir ROBERT T. *Narrative of events during the invasion of Russia*. London: John Murray. 1860.
- WILSON, WOODROW. *Division and reunion, 1829-1889*. (Epochs of American History.) N. Y. and Lond.: Longmans, Green & Co. 1893.
- WILTSCHE, J. E. T. *Handbook of the geography and statistics of the Church*. London: Bosworth & Harrison. 1859.
- WINSON, JUSTIN, ed. *Narrative and critical history of America*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1886. 8 v.
- WINTHROP, ROBERT C. *Addresses and speeches*. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1852-86. 4 v.
- WIRT, WILLIAM. *Sketches of the life and character of Patrick Henry*. 15th ed. Hartford: S. Andrus & Son. 1854.
- WISE, B. R. *Industrial freedom*. London: Cassell & Co. 1892.
- WISE, ISAAC M. *History of the Hebrews' second commonwealth*. Cin.: Bloch & Co. 1880.
- WISEMAN, N. *Lectures on the principal doctrines and practices of the Catholic Church*. 3d ed. London: C. Dolman. 1851. 2 v.
- WOLSKI, KALIXT. *Poland*. London: Derby & Endean. 1883.
- WOMAN'S WORK IN AMERICA; ed. by Annie Nathan Meyer. N. Y.: H. Holt & Co. 1891.
- WOOD, J. T. *Discoveries at Ephesus*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Boston: James R. Osgood. 1877.
- WOODHEAD, GERMAN SIMS. *Bacteria and their products*. London: W. Scott. 1891.
- WOODHOUSE, F. C. *Military religious orders of the Middle Ages*. London: S. P. C. K. 1879. New York: Pott, Young & Co.

## WORKS QUOTED FROM

- WOODWARD, C. M. *The manual training school*. Boston: D. C. Heath & Co. 1887.
- WOOLSEY, THEODORE D. *Communism and socialism*. N. Y.: C. Scribner's Sons. 1880.
- Introduction to the study of international law*. N. Y.: C. Scribner.
- WORTABET, JOHN. *Researches into the religions of Syria*. London: J. Nisbet & Co. 1860.
- WRAXALL, Sir N. WILLIAM. *History of France*. 2d ed. London: Cadell & Davies. 1814. 6 v.
- WRIGHT, CARROLL D. *Factory legislation* [10th Census of the U. S., v. 2].
- WRIGHT, THOMAS. *The Celt, the Roman and the Saxon*. 3d ed. London: Trübner & Co. 1873.
- History of France*. London: Printing & Publishing Co. 3 v.
- History of Ireland*. London: Printing & Publishing Co. 3 v.
- WRIGHT, WILLIAM BURNET. *Ancient cities*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1886.
- WRIGHTSON, RICHARD H. *The Sancta Respublica Romana*. London: Henry Frowde. 1890.
- WRONG, GEORGE M. *The crusade of MCCCLXXXIII*. London: J. Parker & Co. 1892.
- WYATT, W. J. *History of Prussia*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1876. 2 v.
- XENOPHON. *The Cyropedia and the Hellenics*; tr. by Watson and Dale. London: Bell & Daldy. 1870.
- Hellenica* (Works); tr. by Dakyns, v. 2. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1892.
- Minor works*; tr. by Watson. London: H. G. Bohn. 1857.
- YALE REVIEW, The. New Haven.
- YATES, JOHN V. N., and J. W. MOULTON. *History of the state of New York*. N. Y.: A. T. Goodrich. 1824-6. 2 v.
- YEATS, JOHN. *Growth and vicissitudes of commerce*. London: Virtue & Co. 1872.
- YONGE, CHARLES DUKE. *History of France under the Bourbons*. London: Tinsley Bros. 1866-7. 4 v.
- Three centuries of modern history*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1872.
- YONGE, CHARLOTTE M. *Cameos from English history*. London and N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1868-90. 7 v.
- History of France*. N. Y.: D. Appleton & Co. 1882.
- Landmarks of recent history, 1770-1883*. London: Walter Smith. 1883.
- Story of the Christians and Moors of Spain*. London: Macmillan & Co. 1878.
- YOUNG, ALEXANDER. *History of the Netherlands*. Boston: Estes & Lauriat. 1884.
- YULE, Col. HENRY, trans. and ed. *Cathay and the way thither*. London: Hakluyt Soc. 1866. 2 v.
- ZELLER, E. *Socrates and the Socratic schools*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1868.
- The Stoics, Epicureans, and Sceptics*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1870.
- ZIMMER, H. *The Irish element in medieval culture*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1891.
- ZIMMERMAN, WILLIAM. *Popular history of Germany*. N. Y.: H. J. Johnson. (c. 1877.) 4 v.
- ZIMMERN, HELEN. *The Hansa towns*. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. London: T. F. Unwin. 1889.
- ZSCHOKKE, HEINRICH. *History of Switzerland*. N. Y.: Albert Mason. 1875. London: S. Low, Son & Co. 1860.
- ZWIEDINECK-SÜDENHORST. *Deutsche geschichte (1648-1740)*. Stuttgart: Cotta.

## ADDENDA.

- AMERICAN HISTORY LEAFLETS, No. 6. N. Y.: A. Lovell & Co. Nov. 1892.
- AUSTRALASIA ILLUSTRATED.
- BACON, LEONARD WOOLSEY. *History of American Christianity* (American Church History Series, v. 13). N. Y.: The Christian Literature Co.
- BRINSMEAD, EDGAR. *History of the pianoforte*. London: Cassell.
- BUXTON, H. J. WILMOT, and E. J. POYNTER. *German, Flemish and Dutch painting*. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle, and Rivington.
- CHESNEAU, ERNEST. *The English school of painting* (tr. from the French by Lucy N. Etherington). London: Cassell.
- COLDSTREAM, JOHN P. *The institutions of Austria*. London: Archibald Constable & Co. 1895.
- COOPER, H. STONEHEWER. *Coral lands*. London: Richard Bentley & Son. 1880. 2 v.

- COUSINS, WILLIAM E. *Madagascar of to-day*. London: Religious Tract Society. 1895. N. Y.: Fleming H. Revell Co. 1895.
- DAVITT, MICHAEL. *Life and progress in Australasia*. London: Methuen & Co.
- EDDY, R. *History of Universalism* (American Church History Series, v. 10). N. Y.: The Christian Literature Co.
- FREEMAN, EDWARD A. *History of architecture*. London: J. Masters. 1849.
- HARRISON, BENJAMIN. *This country of curs*. N. Y.: Chas. Scribner's Sons.
- HATTON, JOSEPH. "The new Ceylon." London: Chapman & Hall. 1881.
- HENDERSON, W. J. *The story of music*. N. Y.: Longmans, Green & Co. 1889.
- HUBNER, ALEXANDER, Baron von. *Through the British empire*. London: John Murray. 1886. 2 v.



WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- HUNT, HENRY GEORGE BONAVIA. Concise history of music. N. Y.: Chas. Scribner's Sons. 1878.  
 JAGOR, F. Travels in the Philippines. London: Chapman & Hall. 1875. N. Y.: Scribner & Welford.  
 JENKS, EDWARD. History of the Australasian colonies (Cambridge historical series). Cambridge: University Press. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1895.  
 LA SIZERANNE, ROBERT DE. English contemporary art (trans. from the French by H. M. Poynter). London: Archibald Constable & Co.  
 LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY. Circular of information.  
 LOVE, WILLIAM DE LOOS, JR. Fast and thanksgiving days of New England. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1895.  
 LUBKE, WILHELM. History of art (trans. from the German by F. E. Bunnett). London: Smith, Elder & Co. 2 v.  
 MACFARREN, G. A. Musical history. Edinburgh: A. & C. Black. 1885. N. Y.: John Ireland. 1885.  
 MARKHAM, SIR CLEMENTS R. Columbus (Royal Geographical Society Proceedings, 1892, Sept.).  
 MERIGNHAC, M. A. Traite theorique et pratique de l'arbitrage international (trans. and quoted in John Bassett Moore's "History and digest of the international arbitrations to which the United States has been a party." Washington. 6 v.).  
 NICHOLSON, HENRY DONALDSON. The organ manual. Boston: Ditson. 1866.  
 POLE, WILLIAM. The philosophy of music. Boston: Houghton, Osgood & Co.

WORKS QUOTED FROM.

- POLLOCK, Sir FREDERICK, and MAITLAND, FREDERICK WM. History of English law before the time of Edward I. Cambridge: University Press. 1895. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1895. 2 v.  
 RECLUS, ELISEE. Nouvelle geographie universelle. Paris: Librairie Hachette et Cie. 1876-1894. 19 v.  
 ROWBOTHAM, JOHN FREDERICK. History of music. London: Trubner & Co. 1886. 3 v. New ed. London: Richard Bentley & Son. 1893. 1 v.  
 SMITH, GERARD WM. Painting, Spanish and French (illustrated handbooks of art history). London: Sampson Low. N. Y.: Scribner & Welford. 1884.  
 TREGARTHEN, GREVILLE. Story of Australia (Story of the nations). N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1893.  
 UNITED STATES. Bureau of statistics: Monthly summary of commerce and finance. Washington.  
 UPCOTT, L. E. An introduction to Greek sculpture. Oxford: Clarendon Press.  
 WAKEFIELD, WILLIAM. The happy valley: sketches of Kashmir and the Kashmiris. London: Sampson Low. 1879.  
 WALLACE, ALFRED RUSSEL. The Malay archipelago. N. Y.: Harper & Brothers. 1869. N. Y.: Macmillan & Co. 1891.  
 WESTMACOTT, RICHARD. Handbook of sculpture. Edinburgh: A. & C. Black.  
 WORNUM, RALPH NICHOLSON. The epochs of painting. London: Chapman & Hall.

# APPENDIX J.

## COURSES FOR STUDY OR READING

PREPARED BY C. W. CHASE

As an aid to those possessors of this work who may wish to pursue in it regular courses of reading or study, the following directory, as it may be called, has been prepared by a gentleman whose acquaintance with the contents of the volumes and with their arrangement is very thorough, and whose equipment of historical knowledge is large. This responds to a great number of requests and suggestions that have been coming to the publishers of "History for Ready Reference," ever since it began to make itself known as the best of compilations for "Topical Reading" in history, as well as for "Ready Reference," because drawn from the best historical writers in their own exact words.

Those who make use of these "Studies" should bear in mind that the first five volumes of "History for Ready Reference" cover all times, from the earliest, down to its publication in 1895, and are under one comprehensive arrangement, for which reason the numbering of pages in those volumes is consecutive from the first to the last; whereas Volumes VI. and VII. deal with two succeeding periods, of Recent History, and have separately numbered pages. Hence reference in the "Studies" to pages in the first five volumes is without mention of the number of the volume.

On revision of the original five-volume work in 1901 some rearrangement of matter occurred which changed the page numbers. This necessitates the giving of both new and old numbers in the reference to every matter within those volumes. For copies of the work purchased before 1901 the numbers are in parenthesis, and those for the later edition precede them.

The following is a subject index to the "Studies" appended:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| Alexander's Conquests: Study X.  | Great Britain. See England.   |
| America: Study XXIII. (See, also, United States, Canada, and Spanish America.)   | Greece, Ancient: Studies VIII., IX., X.   |
| Austria-Hungary: Studies XIV., XV., XXVII., XXXIV., XXXV., XXXVI.  | History and its Study: Study I.   |
| Babylonia and Assyria: Study IV.   | India, Ancient: Study VII.  |
| Canada: Study XLIX.  | Italy, Mediæval and Modern: Studies XIV., XVII., XXIII., XXXV., XXXVI., LV.             |
| China: Studies VII., LI.   | Japan: Study L.   |
| Christianity: Studies XVIII., XIX., XX., XXIV.   | Jews: Study VI.   |
| Crusades: Study XXV.   | Middle Ages: Studies XIII., XIV., XV., XVI., XVII.                                      |
| Egypt, Ancient: Study V.   | Mohammedanism: Studies XXI., XXII.  |
| England: Studies XXVIII., XXIX., XXX., XXXI., XXXII., XXXIII., XXXV., XXXVI., XLII., XLVIII.                             | Monasticism: Study XX.  |
| Europe at Large: Studies XII., XIII., XIV., XVIII., XIX., XX., XXII., XXIII., XXIV., XXV., XXVII., XXXIV., XXXV., XXXVI. | Netherlands: Study XXVI.  |
| France: Studies XIII., XIV., XVI., XXIII., XXIV., XXV., XXXIV., XXXV., XXXVI., XLIII.                                    | Papacy: Study XIX., XXIV., XXV.   |
| French Revolution and Napoleon: Studies XXXV., XXXVI.  | Primitive Peoples: Studies II., III.  |
| Germany: Studies XIII., XIV., XV., XXIII., XXIV., XXVII., XXXIV., XXXV., XXXVI., XLIV.                                   | Reformation, Protestant: Studies XXIV., XXV.  |
|  | Renaissance: Study XXIII.   |
|  | Rome, Ancient: Studies XI., XII., XIII.   |
|  | Russia: Study LII.  |
|  | Spain: Studies XXVI., XXXVI.  |
|  | Spanish America: Study LIV. (See, also, America.)                                       |
|  | Turkish Empire: Study LIII.   |
|  | United States of Am.: Studies XXXVII., XXXVIII., XXXIX., XL., XLI., XLV., XLVI., XLVII. |

## COURSES FOR STUDY OR READING

**Note.**—The text of "History for Ready Reference" is made up of matter taken from the best writers and special students of all ages and all nations. Under the various topics in these Studies, therefore, the historical works referred to are those from which the matter of the text is taken; the figures following each citation indicating the pages in "History for Ready Reference" where the matter may be found,—the figures inclosed in parentheses showing where the same matter may be found in the first (1895) edition of the work. These extracts vary from a quarter of a column to five or six columns in length.

### STUDY I.

#### HISTORY AND ITS STUDY.

"It is seldom appreciated what a very large share of the world's literature is history of some sort. The primitive savage is probably the only kind of a man who takes no interest in it. But as soon as a spark of civilization illumines this primitive darkness men begin to take interest in other men,—not only beyond their immediate surroundings, but beyond the limits of their own generation. Interest in the past and provision for the future are perhaps essential differences between the civilized man and the savage. Accordingly as this care for the past and future increases, all literature divides itself into that which concerns the forces of nature, and that which concerns the history of man."

PROFESSOR J. P. MAHAFFY.

#### 1. VARIOUS VIEWS AS TO WHAT HISTORY IS:

R. Flint: History of the Philosophy of History, 1686-7 (1648-9).

"With us the word 'History,' like its equivalents in all modern languages, signifies either a form of literary composition, or the appropriate subject matter of such composition,—either a narrative of events, or events which may be narrated." R. FLINT.

#### 2. THE PROPER SUBJECTS AND OBJECTS OF HISTORY:

E. A. Freeman: Practical Bearings of European History, 1687-8 (1648-9).

T. B. Macaulay: History (Essays), 1692 (1653).

"The perfect historian is he in whose work the character and spirit of an age is exhibited in miniature. . . . By judicious selection, rejection, and arrangement, he gives to truth those attractions which have been usurped by fiction. . . . He shows us the court, the camp, and the senate. But he also shows us the nation. He considers no anecdote, no peculiarity of manner, no familiar saying, as too insignificant for his notice, which is not too insignificant to illustrate the operation of laws, of religion, and of education, and to mark the progress of the human mind." T. B. MACAULAY.

#### 3. THE PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY:

R. Flint: Philosophy of History, 1688 (1649).

#### 4. HISTORY AS A SCIENCE; AND HISTORY AS THE ROOT OF ALL SCIENCE:

H. T. Buckle: History of Civilization in England, 1688 (1649).

J. G. Droysen: Outline of the Principles of History, 1689 (1650).

T. Carlyle: On History (Essays), 1689-90 (1650-1).

"There is, I speak humbly, in common with Natural Science, in the study of living History, a gradual approximation to a consciousness that we are growing

into a perception of the workings of the Almighty ruler of the world. . . . The study of History is in this respect, as Coleridge said of Poetry, its own great reward, a thing to be loved and cultivated for its own sake. . . . For one great, insoluble problem of astronomy or geology, there are a thousand insoluble problems in the life, in the character, in the face of every man that meets you in the street. Thus, whether we look at the dignity of the subject matter, or at the nature of the mental exercise which it requires, or at the nature of the field over which the pursuit ranges, History, the knowledge of the adventures, the development, the changeful career, the varied growths, the ambitions, aspirations, and, if you like, the approximating destinies of mankind, claims a place *second to none in the roll of Sciences.*" BISHOP STUBBS.

#### 5. HOW TO STUDY HISTORY:

A. B. Hart: How to Study History, 1693 (1654).

#### 6. THE EDUCATIONAL AND PRACTICAL VALUE OF HISTORY; ITS MORAL LESSONS:

J. A. Froude: Short Studies on Great Subjects, 1690 (1651).

W. E. H. Lecky: The Political Value of History, 1690 (1651).

C. K. Adams: Manual of Historical Literature, 1690-1 (1651-2).

W. Stubbs: The Study of Modern History, 1691 (1652).

"The effect of historical reading is analogous, in many respects, to that produced by foreign travel. The student, like the tourist, is transported into a new state of society. He sees new fashions. He hears new modes of expression. His mind is enlarged by contemplating the wide diversities of laws, of morals, and of manners." T. B. MACAULAY.

#### 7. THE PROVINCE AND VALUE OF THE HISTORICAL ROMANCE:

G. H. Lewes: Historical Romance, 1692-3 (1653-4).

A. Thierry: The Merovingian Era, 1693 (1654).

J. R. Seeley: History and Politics, 1693 (1654).

"To say that there is more real history in his (Scott's) novels on Scotland and England than in the philosophically false compilations which still possess that great name, is not advancing anything strange in the eyes of those who have read and understood 'Old Mortality,' 'Waverley,' 'Rob Roy,' the 'Fortunes of Nigel,' and the 'Heart of Midlothian.' " A. THIERRY.

"We can hardly read the interesting Life of Lord Macaulay without perceiving that the most popular historical work of modern times owes its origin in a great measure to the Waverley Novels. Macaulay grew up in a world of novels: his youth and early manhood witnessed the appearance of the Waverley Novels themselves. He became naturally possessed by the idea which is expressed over and over again in his Essays, and which at last he realized with such wonderful success, the idea that it was quite possible to make history as interesting as romance." J. R. SEELEY.



## COURSES FOR STUDY

### 8. THE IMPORTANCE OF A KNOWLEDGE OF UNIVERSAL HISTORY:

#### O. Browning: The Teaching of History in Schools, 1694 (1655).

"To know History is impossible; not even Mr. Freeman, not Professor Ranke himself, can be said to know history. . . . No one, therefore, should be discouraged from studying History. Its greatest service is not so much to increase our knowledge as to stimulate thought and broaden our intellectual horizon, and for this purpose no study is its equal." W. P. ATKINSON.

### \* STUDY II.

#### THE DAWN OF HISTORY; PRIMITIVE PEOPLES.

##### 1. THE THREE MARKED DIVISIONS OF THE HUMAN RACE WHEN THE EARLIEST HISTORIC RECORD BEGINS:

(a) *The Aryan*: 144, 145 (137, 138) and Appendix A., Vol. V. (Vol. I).

(b) *The Semitic*: 2963-2966 (2886-2889).

(c) *The Turanian*: 3245, 1740, 2965 (3129, 1701, 2221).

##### 2. THESE DIVISIONS WERE NOT PROPERLY RACIAL, BUT LINGUISTIC, THOUGH USAGE HAS GIVEN THEM A RACIAL SIGNIFICANCE:

"Aryan in Scientific language is utterly inapplicable to race. It means language, and nothing but language. . . . I have declared again and again that if I say 'Aryas,' I mean simply those who speak the 'Aryan' language." MAX MÜLLER.

"The 'Semitic race' owes its name to a confusion of ethnology and philology. A certain family of speech, composed of languages closely related to one another, and presupposing a common mother tongue, received the title of 'Semitic' . . . But whatever justification there may have been for speaking of a Semitic family of languages, there was none for speaking of a Semitic race." A. H. SAYCE.

##### 3. BIRTHPLACE OF THE ARYANS:

C. F. Keary: *The Dawn of History*, 144-5 (137-8).

J. N. Larned: *A Historical Sketch of Europe*, 1018 (990).

J. Rhys: *Race Theories*, 145 (138).

##### 4. EARLY ARYAN MIGRATIONS:

(a) *To India*.

W. W. Hunter: *History of India*, 1740-1 (1701-2).

M. Duncker: *History of Antiquity*, 1741-2 (1702-3).

M. Williams: *Religious Thought in India*, 1742 (1703).

(b) *To Greece*.

E. Curtius: *History of Greece*, 2603 (2535).

C. W. C. Oman: *History of Greece*, 1604-5 (1566-7).

J. N. Larned: *Europe*, 1019-21 (991-3).

D. G. Hogarth: *Authority and Archæology*, Vol. VI., 23-5.

(c) *To Italy*.

T. Mommsen: *History of Rome*, 1016-17, 1845 (988-9, 1805).

F. Haverfield: *Authority and Archæology*, Vol. VI., 25.

(d) *To Western Europe*.

J. Rhys: *Celtic Britain*, 412 (402).

J. N. Larned: *Europe*, 1019 (991).

(e) *In General*.

Appendix A. at end of Volume V. (Volume I.). Ethnological Map, before Title Page, Volume I.

## COURSES FOR STUDY

### 5. ORIGIN OF THE SEMITIC PEOPLES:

George Adam Smith: *Historical Geography of the Holy Land*, 2964-5 (2887-8).

### 6. THE VARIOUS DIVISIONS OF THE SEMITES:

(a) *In General*.

J. F. McCurdy: *History, Prophecy, and the Monuments*, 2963-4 (2886-7).

(b) *The Babylonian*.

J. F. McCurdy: *History, Prophecy, and the Monuments*, 2965-6 (2888-9).

Z. A. Ragozin: *The Story of Chaldea*, 246-7 (239-40).

A. H. Sayce: *Recent Discoveries in Babylonia*, Vol. VI., 14-15.

(c) *The Canaanitic and Phœnician*.

F. Lenormant: *Ancient History of East*, 2598-9 (2530-1).

(d) *The Hebraic*.

A. Kuenen: *Religion of Israel*, 1936 (1895).

H. Ewald: *History of Israel*, 1937 (1896).

S. R. Driver: *Authority and Archæology*, Vol. VI., 12.

### 7. DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERISTICS OF SEMITES, AND THEIR CONTRIBUTION TO THE WORLD CIVILIZATION:

A. H. Sayce: *Babylonian Literature*, 246 (239).

E. Renan: *Studies in Religious History*, 2965 (2888).

"We owe to the Semitic race neither political life, art, poetry, philosophy, nor Science. What, then, do we owe to them? We owe to them Religion. The whole world, if we except India, China, Japan, and tribes altogether savage, has adopted the Semitic religion." E. RENAN.

### 8. RELATION BETWEEN THE EARLY SEMITES AND THE PRIMITIVE CHINESE:

R. K. Douglas: *China*, 430-2 (416-18).

T. de Lacouperie: *History of Chinese Civilization*, 246 (239).

### 9. ORIGIN AND RACIAL CONNECTIONS OF THE PRIMITIVE EGYPTIAN PEOPLES:

H. Brugsch-Bey: *Egypt under the Pharaohs*, 777 (750).

G. Rawlinson: *History of Ancient Egypt*, 777 (750).

W. M. F. Petrie: *Recent Research in Egypt*, Vol. VI., 18-20.

### 10. THE EARLIEST SEMITES KNOWN TO HISTORY:

J. F. McCurdy: *History, Prophecy, and the Monuments*, 2965-6 (2888-9).

Max Müller: *The Enormous Antiquity of the East*, 2966 (2889).

A. H. Sayce: *Babylonian Literature*, 246 (239).

"The Babylonians were . . . the first of the Semites to enter the arena of history, and they did so by virtue of the civilization to which they attained in and through their settlement on the lower Euphrates and Tigris." J. F. MCCURDY.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

### \* STUDY III.

#### THE LIFE OF PRIMITIVE PEOPLES; ARCHÆOLOGICAL RESEARCH.

##### 1. GENERAL CHARACTER OF WORK OF EXCAVATION OF BURIED CITIES:

W. M. F. Petrie: *The Story of a "Tell,"* 782 (755).

- G. Smith: Assyrian Discoveries, 149-50 (143).  
 H. V. Hilprecht: Recent Research in Bible Lands, Vol. VI., 12.  
 —: Sunday School Times, Vol. VI., 13.

## 2. PREHISTORIC CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION:

- (a) *Babylonia*.  
 A. H. Sayce: Babylonian Literature, 246 (239).  
 J. F. McCurdy: History, Prophecy, and The Monuments, 2965-6 (2888-9).  
 S. R. Driver: Authority and Archaeology, Vol. VI., 12.  
 Perrot and Chipiez: Art in Chaldaea and Assyria, 2969 (2892).

"When civilization makes up its mind to reënter upon that country, nothing more will be needed for the re-awakening in it of life and reproductive energy, than the restoration of the great works undertaken by the contemporaries of Abraham and Jacob." PERROT AND CHIEPEZ.

(b) *Egypt*.

- H. G. Tomkins: Studies on Times of Abraham, 778-9 (751-2).  
 W. M. F. Petrie: Recent Egyptian Exploration, Vol. VI., 20, 21.

(c) *Greece*.

- C. W. C. Oman: History of Greece, 1605, last column, (1567).  
 P. Gardner: New Chapters in Greek History, 1605-6 (1567-8).  
 S. H. Butcher: Aspects of Greek Genius, 1675 (1636).  
 A. J. Evans: London Times, Vol. VI., 23, 24.  
 A. L. Frothingham: Archaeological Progress, Vol. VI., 25.

(d) *Italy and Rome*.

- Padre de Cara: The Academy, 1845 (1805).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1020-1 (992-3).  
 F. de Coulanges: The Ancient City, 2731 (2657).  
 Goldwin Smith: The Greatness of the Romans, 2732-3 (2658-9).

"It may seem a paradox, but we suspect that in their imperial ascendancy is seen one of the earliest and not least important steps in that gradual triumph of intellect over force, even in war, which has been an essential part of the progress of civilization. The happy day may come when Science in the form of a benign old gentleman with a bald head and spectacles on nose, holding some beneficent compound in his hand, will confront a standing army, and the standing army will cease to exist. That will be the final victory of intellect. But in the meantime, our acknowledgments are due to the primitive inventors of military discipline. They shivered Goliath's spear." GOLDWIN SMITH.

(e) *India*.

- W. W. Hunter: History of Indian People, 1740-1 (1701-2).

(f) *China*.

- R. K. Douglas: China, 430-2 (416-18).

## 3. EARLY LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE:

(a) *Babylonia and Assyria*.

- A. H. Sayce: Fresh Light from the Monuments, 150, 245-6, 664-5 (143, 238-9, 641-2).  
 —: Social Life of Assyrians and Babylonians, 2044 (2000).  
 —: Races of the Old Testament, 2963 (2886).  
 A. Lefèvre: Race and Language, 2971 (2894).

(b) *Egypt*.

- H. Brugsch-Bey: History of Egypt, 777 (750).  
 M. Duncker: History of Antiquity, 777 (750).  
 E. A. W. Budge: The Mummy, 1684-5 (1645-6).  
 A. Mariette-Bey: Monuments of Upper Egypt, 2826 (2752).

(c) *Phœnicia*.

- Perrot and Chipiez: Art in Phœnicia, 2601 end of last column, (2533).

(d) *Greece*.

- E. Curtius: History of Greece, 1674-5 (1635-6).  
 W. E. Gladstone: Homer, 1699-1700 (1660-1).  
 W. Leaf: Companion to the Iliad, 1700 (1661).  
 A. Lang: Homer and the Epic, 1700 (1661).  
 D. G. Hogarth: Authority and Archaeology, Vol. VI., 25.

(e) *Italy and Rome*.

- T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 1845 (1805).  
 G. A. Simcox: History of Latin Literature, 2734 (2660).

(f) *India*.

- M. Duncker: History of Antiquity, 1741-2 (1702-3).  
 M. Williams: Religious Thought in India, 1742 (1703).

## 4. EDUCATION:

(a) *Babylonia and Assyria*.

- A. H. Sayce: Babylonian Literature, 246, 697-8 (239, 674-5).  
 —: Social Life among the Babylonians, 698 (675).  
 —: Fresh Light from the Monuments, 150 (143).

"The primitive Chaldeans were preëminently a literary people, and it is by their literary relics, by the scattered contents of their libraries, that we can know and judge them. As befitted the inventors of a system of writing, like the Chinese they set the highest value on education, even though examinations may have been unknown among them. Education, however, was widely diffused." A. H. SAYCE.

(b) *Egypt*.

- G. Maspero: Life in Ancient Egypt, 697 (674).  
 H. Brugsch-Bey: History of Egypt, 697 (674).

"In the education of youth the Egyptians were particularly strict; and 'they knew,' says Plato, 'that children ought to be early accustomed to such gestures, looks, and motions, as are decent and proper; and not to be suffered either to hear or learn any verses and songs other than those which are calculated to inspire them with virtue.'" J. G. WILKINSON.

(c) *Greece*.(1) *Athenian*.

- Plato: Protagoras, 701 (678).  
 Aristotle: Politics, 701-2 (678-9).  
 J. P. Mahaffy: Old Greek Education, 703 (680).  
 J. A. St. John: The Hellenes, 703-4 (680-681).  
 W. W. Capes: University Life in Ancient Athens, 5 (5).  
 Guhl and Koner: Life of Greeks and Romans, 1657 (1619).

(2) *Spartan*.

- C. Thirlwall: History of Greece, 704-5 (681-2).

(d) *Alexandria*.

- J. H. Newman: Historical Sketches, 708 (685).

(e) *Rome*.

- J. J. Dollinger: Gentile and Jew, 708-9 (685-6).

(f) *Judæa*.

- E. Schürer: History of Jewish People, 700 (677).  
 H. Graetz: History of the Jews, 700-1 (677-8).

(g) *China*.

- W. A. P. Martin: The Chinese, 698-9 (675-6).

(h) *Persia*.

- G. Rawlinson: The Five Great Monarchies, 699-700 (676-7).

## 5. RELIGION:

(a) *China*.

- R. K. Douglas: China, 432-3 (418-19).

(b) *Egypt*.

- A. B. Edwards: The Academy, 305 (296).

(c) *Greece*.

- C. C. Felton: Greece, Ancient and Modern, 804-5, 2453 (777-8, 2401).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- E. Curtius: History of Greece, 2452 (2400).  
 W. M. Leake: Topography of Athens, 2451 (2399).  
 C. Thirlwall: History of Greece, 2451 (2399).  
 G. Grote: History of Greece, 680 (657).  
 (d) *India*.  
 M. Williams: Religious Thought in India, 1742 (1703).  
 —: Hinduism, 1743-4 (1704-5).  
 J. T. Wheeler: History of India, 406 (396).  
 (e) *Persia*.  
 G. Rawlinson: Religions of the Ancient World, 3788-9 (3666-7).  
 M. Haug: Lectures on Zoroaster, 3790 (3668).  
 (f) *Rome*.  
 T. Arnold: History of Rome, 2981 (2903).  
 H. Macmillan: Roman Mosaics, 2981 (2903).  
 T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 195 (188).  
 W. Ramsay: Roman Antiquities, 196-7 (189-90).  
 Guhl and Koner: Greeks and Romans, 3743 (3623).  
 N. Hawthorne: The Marble Faun, 2476 (2417).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

**Note.** — In nearly all cases, in the Studies that follow, all chronological divisions previous to the sixth or seventh centuries B. C. must be regarded as approximate only. The dates given are those generally accepted by the best scholars of the present day.

## \*STUDY IV.

## BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA.

## 1. GEOGRAPHY:

- G. Rawlinson: Five Great Monarchies, 2198 (2154).  
 F. Lenormant: Ancient History of the East, 2964 (2887).  
 G. Adam Smith: Historical Geography of the Holy Land, 2964 (2887).

## 2. CHALDEA-BABYLONIA:

- A. H. Sayce: Fresh Light from the Monuments, 245-6 (239), and following authorities.

## 3. THE ACCADIANS, SUMERIANS, ELAMITES, AND CUSHITES:

- A. H. Sayce: Babylonian Literature, 246, 698 (239, 675).  
 —: Fresh Light from the Monuments, 150, 246 (143, 239).  
 —: Races of the Old Testament, 2963 (2886).  
 Z. A. Ragozin: Story of Chaldea, 795 (768).  
 J. F. McCurdy: History, Prophecy, and Monuments, 2965-6 (2888-9).  
 Dr. Tiele: History of Babylonia, 2967 (2890).  
 F. Lenormant: Ancient History of the East, 128-9 (121-2).  
 A. H. Sayce: Contemporary Review, Vol. VI., 14.

## 4. THE ERA OF CITY STATES (5000 to 3800 B. C.):

- Z. A. Ragozin: Story of Chaldea, 246-7 (239-40).

## 5. CONQUESTS OF SARGON I. (3750 B. C.):

- Dr. Tiele: History of Babylonia, 2967 (2890).  
 F. Max Müller: Enormous Antiquity of the East, 2966 (2889).  
 Z. A. Ragozin: Story of Chaldea, 247 (240).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- A. H. Sayce: Contemporary Review, Vol. VI., 13, 14.

## 6. HAMMURABI ESTABLISHES THE FIRST BABYLONIAN EMPIRE (2250 B. C.):

- E. J. Simcox: Primitive Civilizations, 2967 (2890).  
 J. F. McCurdy: History, Prophecy, and the Monuments, 2967 (2890).

- A. H. Sayce: Ancient Empires of the East, 247 (240).

## 7. THE CITY OF BABYLON:

- A. H. Sayce: Ancient Empires of the East, 247 (240).

- G. Rawlinson: Herodotus, 245 (238).

- W. B. Wright: Ancient Cities, 2969-70 (2893).

- B. T. A. Evetts: New Light on the Bible and Holy Land, 2970-1 (2893-4).

## 8. THE KASSITE EMPIRE AND EGYPTIAN INVASIONS (1800-1250 B. C.):

- J. F. McCurdy: History, Prophecy, and the Monuments, 2967 (2890).

- A. H. Sayce: Higher Criticism and Verdict of the Monuments, 2968 (2891).

- A. Lefèvre: Race and Language, 2968 (2891).

- G. Rawlinson: History of Ancient Egypt, 779-80 (752-3).

## 9. ASSYRIA GAINS AND HOLDS SUPREMACY (1250-600 B. C.):

- Perrot and Chipiez: History of Art in Chaldea and Assyria, 2968-9 (2891-2).

- L. von Ranke: Universal History, 2969 (2892).

## 10. THE CITY OF NINEVEH:

- A. H. Sayce: Higher Criticism and the Monuments, 2967-8 (2891.)

- : Fresh Light from the Monuments, 150 (143).

- Z. A. Ragozin: Story of Chaldea, 2415 (2363).

- Perrot and Chipiez: History of Art in Chaldea and Assyria, 2969 (2892).

## 11. THE LAST BABYLONIAN EMPIRE (625-536 B. C.):

- E. A. W. Budge: Babylonian Life and History, 2969 (2892).

- A. H. Sayce: Ancient Empires of the East, 247 (240).

- : Introduction to Books of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther, 2577-8 (2510-11).

- : Ancient Empires of the East, 2577 (2510).

## 12. BABYLONIAN AND ASSYRIAN LIFE:

(a) *Literature*.

- A. H. Sayce: Fresh Light from the Monuments, 245-6 (238-9).

- : Babylonian Literature, 246, 697-8 (239, 674-5).

- : Social Life among the Babylonians, 698 (675).

- A. V. Hilprecht: Sunday School Times, Vol. VI., 15-16.

(b) *Education*.

- A. H. Sayce: Babylonian Literature, 698 (675).

- : Social Life Among the Babylonians, 698 (675).

- : Contemporary Review, Vol. VI., 14.

(c) *Trade and Commerce*.

- M. Duncker: History of Antiquity, 3207-8 (3697).

- E. J. Lubbock: History of Money, 2243 (2199).

- Sir J. Simcox: Primitive Civilizations, 2243-4 (2200).

(d) *Treatment of Diseases*.

- G. Rawlinson: Herodotus, 2166 (2122).

- F. Lenormant: Chaldean Magic, 2166-7 (2122-3).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

### 13. THE PRE-EMINENT FIGURES IN BABYLONIAN AND ASSYRIAN HISTORY:

Sargon I. . . . .	B. C. 3750
Hammurabi. . . . .	2250
Tiglathpileser I. . . . .	1110-1090
Tiglathpileser III. . . . .	745-727
Sargon II. . . . .	722-705
Sennacherib. . . . .	705-681
Assurbanipal (Sardanapalus) . . . . .	668-626
Nebuchadnezzar . . . . .	605-562

• See important note at head of Study I.

## \*STUDY V.

### EGYPT.

#### 1. ORIGIN OF THE NAME AND PEOPLE:

- H. Brugsch-Bey: History of Egypt, 776 (749).  
 R. S. Poole: Cities of Egypt, 776 (749).  
 G. Rawlinson: History of Ancient Egypt, 777 (750).

- M. Duncker: History of Antiquity, 777 (750).  
 A. H. Keane: The African Races, 17 (19).

#### 2. HISTORICAL ANTIQUITY:

- H. Brugsch-Bey: History of Egypt, 776-7 (750).  
 W. M. F. Petrie: History of Egypt, 777 (743).  
 —: Address, Vol. VI., 20-1.

#### 3. PREHISTORIC CIVILIZATION:

- W. M. F. Petrie: Recent Egyptian Exploration, Vol. VI., 20.

#### 4. THE OLD AND MIDDLE EMPIRES (4700-2750 B. C.):

- F. Lenormant: Ancient History, 777-8, 2127 (750-1, 2083).  
 W. M. F. Petrie: Recent Research in Egypt, Vol. VI., 18-19.  
 —: History of Egypt, 777-8 (750-1).  
 R. S. Poole: Cities of Egypt, 2196, 3189 (2152, 3104).

#### 5. THE PYRAMIDS, AND THE OBELISKS; "CLEOPATRA'S NEEDLES":

- F. Lenormant: Ancient History, 777 (750).  
 G. Rawlinson: Ancient Egypt, 780 (753).  
 6. THE HYKSOS, OR SHEPHERD KINGS (2150-1700 B. C.), AND SOJOURN OF ABRAHAM:  
 G. Rawlinson: History of Ancient Egypt, 778 (751).

- E. Wilson: The Egypt of the Past, 778 (751).  
 E. A. W. Budge: The Dwellers on the Nile, 1937 (1896).

- G. Rawlinson: Ancient Egypt, 1937 (1896).  
 E. Renan: The People of Israel, 1937-8 (1896-7).  
 A. H. Sayce: The Hittites, 116, 1695 (109, 1656).  
 H. Brugsch-Bey: Egypt under the Pharaohs, 779 (752).

#### 7. THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY; THE NEW EMPIRE (1600-1300 B. C.):

- G. Rawlinson: History of Ancient Egypt, 779-80 (752-3).

- C. Bezold: Oriental Diplomacy, 781 (754).  
 A. Lefèvre: Race and Language, 2968 (2891).

#### 8. ISRAEL IN EGYPT (1750-1300 B. C.):

- E. A. W. Budge: Dwellers on the Nile, 1937 (1896).  
 G. Rawlinson: Ancient Egypt, 1937 (1896).  
 H. Brugsch-Bey: Egypt under the Pharaohs, 1937 (1896).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- F. Lenormant: Ancient History, 782 (755).

- R. S. Poole: Ancient Egypt, 782 (755).

#### 9. DECLINE OF EMPIRE OF THE PHARAOHS; ASSYRIAN CONQUEST (1200-525 B. C.):

- G. Rawlinson: History of Ancient Egypt, 782-3 (755-6).

- : Five Great Monarchies, 783 (756).

#### 10. THE PERSIAN CONQUEST (525-332 B. C.):

- G. Rawlinson: Five Great Monarchies, 784 (757).

- P. Smith: Ancient History, 784 (757).

- A. H. Sayce: Int. to Books of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther, 2578 (2511).

#### 11. ANCIENT EGYPTIAN LIFE AND CULTURE:

- (a) *Literature and Art.*

- A. B. Edwards: The Academy, 305 (296).

- Edinburgh Review: The Tel El-Amarna Tablets, 780 (753).

- C. Bezold: Oriental Diplomacy, 781 (754).

- W. M. F. Petrie: Recent Egyptian Exploration, Vol. VI., 20-1.

- (b) *Education.*

- J. G. Wilkinson, and others, 696-7 (673-4).

- (c) *Trade and Commerce.*

- Earliest Records of Trade, 3207 (3696).

- Sir J. Lubbock: History of Money, 2243 (2199).

- E. J. Simcox: Primitive Civilizations, 2244 (2200).

- M. Duncker: History of Antiquity, 2600 (2532).

- F. Lenormant: History of the East, 129 (122).

- P. Gardner: New Chapters in Greek History, 785-6 (758-9).

- C. Merivale: History of the Romans, 3211-13 (3700-2).

- (d) *Treatment of Diseases.*

- G. Rawlinson and others, 2164-6 (2120-22).

#### 12. THE CONQUEST OF ALEXANDER AND THE KINGDOM OF THE PTOLEMIES (332-30 B. C.):

- C. Thirlwall: History of Greece, 785 (758).

- J. P. Mahaffy: Story of Alexander's Empire, 2103 (2059).

- A. H. L. Heeren: Ancient History, 2104 (2060).

- T. Timayenis: History of Greece, 2106 (2062).

- S. Sharpe: History of Egypt, 785, also 786 (758, 759).

- C. Merivale: History of the Romans, 786 (759).

#### 13. THE CITY OF ALEXANDRIA:

- J. P. Mahaffy: The Story of Alexander's Empire, 44-5 (37-8).

- A. Hirtius: The Alexandrian War, 46 (39).

- J. J. Dollinger: History of the Church, 2295-6 (2247-8).

- E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall of Roman Empire, 46, also 47 (39, 40).

- H. H. Milman: History of Latin Christianity, 47 (40).

- Sir W. Muir: Annals of the Early Caliphate, 2115 (2070).

- E. Kirkpatrick: Development of Superior Instruction, 707-8 (684-5).

- Fraser's Magazine: Historical Researches on the Burning of the Library of Alexandria by Saracens, 2047-8 (2003-4).

- The American Journal of Archaeology, Vol. VI., 28.

#### 14. THE MOSLEM CONQUEST (640-646 A. D.):

- Sir W. Muir: Annals of the Early Caliphate, 2114-15 (2069-70).

#### 15. EGYPT AND THE CRUSADES (1216-1254 A. D.):

- G. Procter: The Crusades, 656-7 (633-4).

- T. L. Kington: History of Frederick II., 657 (634).

- F. P. Guizot: History of France, 657-8 (634-5).  
 16. THE OTTOMAN CONQUEST (1517 A. D.):  
 S. Lane-Poole: The Story of Turkey, 3254 (3138).  
 17. OVERTHROW OF THE OTTOMAN POWER BY NAPOLEON (1798):  
 W. Massey: History of England, 1354-5 (1321-2).  
 J. G. Lockhart: Life of Napoleon, 1357-9 (1324-6).  
 18. OVERTHROW OF FRENCH POWER BY ENGLAND, AND RESTORATION OF EGYPT TO TURKEY (1801-2 A.D.):  
 J. R. Green: History of English People, 1368-9 (1335-6).  
 19. BANKRUPTCY OF THE STATE AND ENGLISH OCCUPATION (1875-1883):  
 H. Vogt: The Egyptian War of 1882, 792 (765).  
 J. E. Bowen: Conflict of East and West in Egypt, 792-4 (765-7).  
 E. Dicey: Egypt, Vol. VI., 198.  
 20. THE ANGLO-EGYPTIAN CONDOMINIUM (1899):  
 Great Britain, Papers by Command; Egypt, Vol. VI., 201-3.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \*STUDY VI.

### THE JEWS.

1. THE NATIONAL NAMES:  
 H. Ewald: History of Israel, 1936 (1895).  
 A. P. Stanley: History of Jewish Church, 1936 (1895).
2. THE ORIGIN OF THE PEOPLE AND THEIR RACIAL CONNECTIONS:  
 Geo. Adam Smith: Hist. Geography of the Holy Land, 2964-5 (2887-8).  
 A. H. Sayce: Races of the Old Testament, 2963 (2886).  
 J. F. McCurdy: History, Prophecy, and the Monuments, 2963-4 (2886-7).  
 A. Lefèvre: Race and Language, 2971 (2804).
3. THE MIGRATION OF ABRAHAM (2200 B. C.):  
 E. A. W. Budge: Dwellers on the Nile, 1937 (1896).  
 E. Wilson: Egypt of the Past, 778 (751).  
 H. Ewald: History of Israel, 1937 (1896).
4. THE PRINCIPAL NATIONS WITH WHOM ISRAEL CAME IN CONTACT:  
 (a) *The Canaanites*.  
 A. H. Sayce: Fresh Light from the Monuments, 365 (355).  
 A. Kuenen: The Religion of Israel, 1936 (1895).  
 F. Lenormant: Ancient History of East, 2599 (2531).  
 (b) *The Hittites*.  
 A. H. Sayce: The Hittites, 1695 (1656).  
 Padre de Cara: Civiltà Cattolica, 1845 (1805).  
 (c) *The Amorites*.  
 A. H. Sayce: The Hittites, 116 (109).  
 (d) *The Moabites*.  
 A. H. Sayce: Fresh Light from the Monuments, 2237 (2193).  
 (e) *The Philistines*.  
 F. W. Newman: History of the Hebrew Monarchy, 2598 (2530).  
 Geo. Adam Smith: Hist. Geography of the Holy Land, 2598 (2530).
5. THE SOJOURN OF ISRAEL IN EGYPT (1750-1300 B. C.):  
 H. Brugsch-Bey: Egypt under the Pharaohs, 779, 1937 (752, 1896).  
 E. A. W. Budge: Dwellers on the Nile, 1937 (1896).  
 E. Renan: The People of Israel, 1937-8 (1896-7).  
 G. Rawlinson: Ancient Egypt, 1937 (1896).
6. THE EXODUS AND THE SETTLEMENT IN CANAAN (1300-1230 B. C.):  
 E. Naville: The Store-City Pithom, 1938 (1897).  
 F. Lenormant: History of the East, 782 (755).  
 R. S. Poole: Ancient Egypt, 782 (755).  
 E. Naville: Route of the Exodus, 1938-9 (1897-8).  
 M. Duncker: History of Antiquity, 1939-40 (1898-9).
7. THE JUDGES (1250-1075 B. C.):  
 Dean Stanley: Lectures on Jewish Church, 1940 (1899).  
 S. Sharpe: History of the Hebrew Nation, 1940-1 (1899-1900).  
 W. Robertson Smith: The Prophets of Israel, 1941 (1900).  
 Dean Stanley: Lectures on Jewish Church, 701 (678).
8. JERUSALEM THE NATIONAL CAPITAL:  
 T. Lewin: Jerusalem, 1921 (1880).  
 F. W. Newman: History of the Hebrew Monarchy, 1922 (1881).  
 Josephus: Antiquities, 1922 (1881).  
 L. von Ranke: Universal History, 1942 (1901).
9. THE SINGLE MONARCHY (1075-950 B. C.):  
 L. von Ranke: Universal History, 1941-2 (1900-1901).
10. THE DIVIDED KINGDOM; ISRAEL, JUDAH (950-730 B. C.):  
 Dean Stanley: Lectures on the Jewish Church, 1944 (1903).  
 W. Robertson Smith: The Prophets of Israel, 1945 (1904).  
 J. Wellhausen: History of Israel and Judah, 1945 (1904).  
 A. H. Sayce: Life and Times of Isaiah, 1945 (1904).  
 Dean Stanley: Lectures on the Jewish Church, 1946 (1905).
11. SAMARIA, THE CAPITAL CITY OF ISRAEL:  
 Dean Stanley: Lectures on Jewish Church, 1944 (1903).  
 W. Robertson Smith: The Prophets of Israel, 1944 (1904).  
 H. Ewald: History of Israel, 2871 (2796).  
 H. Graetz: History of the Jews, 2871-2 (2796-7).  
 H. H. Milman: History of the Jews, 2872 (2797).
12. THE KINGDOM OF JUDAH (724-598 B. C.):  
 M. Arnold: Isaiah of Jerusalem, 1946 (1905).  
 J. Wellhausen: Israel and Judah, 1946 (1905).  
 S. R. Driver: Isaiah, 1946-7 (1905-6).  
 C. G. Montefiore: Lectures on Religion, 1947-8 (1906-7).  
 A. Kuenen: Religion of Israel, 1948 (1907).  
 J. Wellhausen: Israel and Judah, 1945 (1904).
13. THE EXILE AND THE RESTORATION (598-332 B. C.):  
 H. H. Milman: History of the Jews, 1948-9 (1907-8).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- A. Kuenen : Religion of Israel, 1949 (1908).  
 P. H. Hunter : After the Exile, 1949-50 (1908-9).  
 M. Duncker : History of Antiquity, 1950-1 (1909-10).  
 J. J. Dollinger : Gentile and Jew, 1952 (1911).  
 H. H. Milman : History of the Jews, 1952 (1911).  
 A. H. Sayce : Ancient Empires of the East, 2577 (2510).  
 — : Introduction to Books of Ezra, etc., 2577-8 (2510-11).  
 14. THE GREEK DOMINION AND THE MACCABEAN WAR (332-40 B. C.):  
 J. P. Mahaffy : Story of Alexander's Empire, 2102-3 (2058-9).  
 G. Rawlinson : Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy, 2960 (2883).  
 C. Thirlwall : History of Greece, 2960 (2883).  
 H. Ewald : History of Israel, 1953 (1912).  
 J. J. Dollinger : Gentile and Jew, 1954 (1913).  
 E. H. Palmer : History of Jewish Nation, 1954 (1913).  
 W. D. Morrison : Jews under Roman Rule, 1954-5 (1913-14).  
 J. H. Allen : Hebrew Men and Times, 1955 (1914).  
 T. Mommsen : History of Rome, 1956 (1915).  
 E. Schürer : History of Jewish People, 1957 (1916).  
 T. Keim : History of Jesus of Nazara, 1958 (1917).  
 E. Schürer : History of the Jewish People, 1677-8 (1638-9).  
 15. HEROD AND THE HERODIANS ; ROMAN SUPREMACY (B. C. 40-A. D. 44):  
 T. Keim : History of Jesus of Nazara, 1958-9 (1917-18).  
 T. Mommsen : History of Rome, 1960 (1919).  
 H. H. Milman : History of the Jews, 1960 (1919).  
 16. THE BIRTH OF JESUS AND THE FALL OF JERUSALEM (B. C. 8-A. D. 70):  
 T. Keim : History of Jesus of Nazara, 1960-1 (1919-20).  
 E. de Pressensé : Jesus Christ, 1961-2 (1920-21).  
 C. Merivale : History of the Romans, 1962 (1921).  
 Besant and Palmer : Jerusalem, 1962-3 (1921-2).  
 H. H. Milman : History of the Jews, 1963 (1922).

"Nations that are fitted to play a part in universal history must die first that the world may live through them. A people must choose between the prolonged life, the tranquil and obscure destiny of one who lives for himself, and the troubled, stormy career of one who lives for humanity. The nation which revolves within its breast social and religious problems is always weak politically. Thus it was with the Jews, who in order to make the religious conquest of the world must needs disappear as a nation. They lost a material city; they opened the reign of the Spiritual Jerusalem." RENAN.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

### \*STUDY VII.

#### EARLY HISTORY OF INDIA AND CHINA.

##### A. INDIA.

1. THE NAME, AND ORIGINAL INHABITANTS:  
 J. R. Seeley : The Expansion of England, 1739-40 (1701).  
 H. G. Keene : History of Hindustan, 1740 (1701).  
 C. F. Keary : Dawn of History, 144-5 (137-8).  
 W. W. Hunter : History of Indian People, 1740-1 (1701-2).  
 See Maps of India, 1748 (1708).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

2. THE ARYAN CONQUEST (B. C. 1500-1400 (?)):  
 M. Duncker : History of Antiquity, 1741-2 (1702-3).  
 M. Williams : Religious Life in India, 1742 (1703).  
 3. THE INVASION AND CONQUESTS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT (B. C. 327-322):  
 J. T. Wheeler : History of India, 1742-3 (1703-4).  
 C. A. Fyffe : History of Greece, 2103 (2059).  
 G. Rawlinson : Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy, 2960 (2883).  
 4. THE SPREAD OF BUDDHISM (B. C. 312-):  
 M. Williams : Hinduism, 1743-4 (1704-5).  
 V. Smith : London Times, Vol. VI., 57-8.  
 5. TRADE AND COMMERCE:  
 Mrs. Manning : Ancient and Mediæval India, 3208 (3697).  
 M. Duncker : History of Antiquity, 3208 (3697).  
 B. CHINA.  
 1. THE NAME AND GEOGRAPHY OF THE COUNTRY:  
 H. Yule : Cathay, 428 (416).  
 E. Reclus : The Earth and its Inhabitants, 428-30.  
 2. THE ORIGIN AND EARLY HISTORY OF THE PEOPLE:  
 T. de Lacouperie : Babylonia and China, 246 (239).  
 — : History of Chinese Civilization, 246 (239).  
 R. K. Douglas : China, 431-2 (416-18).  
 3. LIFE OF THE EARLY PEOPLE:  
 (a) Religion.  
 R. K. Douglas : China, 432-3 (418-19).  
 T. W. Rhys Davids : Buddhism, 433 (419).  
 (b) Education.  
 W. A. P. Martin : The Chinese, 699 (675-6).  
 (c) Trade and Commerce.  
 Sir J. Lubbock : History of Money, 2244-5 (2200-01).  
 E. J. Simcox : Primitive Civilizations, 3215 (3704).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

### \*STUDY VIII.

#### EARLY GREECE AND THE PERSIAN WARS.

"Our interest in Ancient history, it may be said, lies not in large masses. It matters little how early the Arcadians acquired a political unity or what Nabis did to Mycenæ; that which interests us is the Constitution of Athens, the repulse of Persia, the brief bloom of Thebes." S. H. BUTCHER.

1. THE LAND, AND ITS INFLUENCE UPON THE PEOPLE:  
 C. Thirlwall : History of Greece, 3192 (3107).  
 E. Reclus : The Earth and its Inhabitants, 1603 (1565).  
 E. A. Freeman : Practical Bearings of European History, 1604 (1566).  
 F. B. Jevons : History of Greek Literature, 1676-7 (1637-8).  
 C. A. Fyffe : History of Greece, 1606 (1568).  
 E. Abbott : History of Greece, 1606 (1568).  
 2. THE EARLIEST INHABITANTS:  
 (a) In General.  
 E. Curtius : History of Greece, 2562-3 (2496-7).  
 E. Abbott : History of Greece, 2563 (2497).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

- C. F. Keary: *The Dawn of History*, 145 (138).  
 E. Curtius: *History of Greece*, 1674-5 (1635-6).  
 (b) *The Pelopids and Mycenæ*.  
 G. Grote: *History of Greece*, 2563 (2497).  
 E. Curtius: *History of Greece*, 2563 (2497).  
 P. Gardner: *New Chapters of Greek History*, 1605-6 (1567-8).  
 E. Curtius: *History of Greece*, 3241-2 (3125-6).  
 The Nation: Dr. Schliemann's Work, 3242 (3126).  
 (c) *The Cretans and Knossos*.  
 G. Schömann: *Antiquities of Greece*, 647 (624).  
 A. J. Evans: *London Times*, Vol. VI., 23-4.  
 D. G. Hogarth: *Authority and Archaeology*, Vol. VI., 24-5.  
 A. L. Frothingham: *Archæological Progress*, Vol. VI., 25.
3. EARLY MIGRATIONS:  
 (a) *In General*.  
 C. W. C. Oman: *History of Greece*, 1605 (1567).  
 E. Abbott: *History of Greece*, 146-7 (139-40).  
 (b) *Dorians and Ionians*.  
 C. O. Müller: *History of Dorian Race*, 687, 1682 (664, 1643).  
 E. Curtius: *History of Greece*, 687 (664).  
 G. Schömann: *Antiquities of Greece*, 687 (664).  
 E. Curtius: *History of Greece*, 3100 (3018).  
 —: —, 194-5 (187-8).  
 J. N. Larned: *Europe*, 1020-21 (992-3).  
 (c) *Æolians*.  
 G. Schömann: *Antiquities of Greece*, 9-10.  
 E. Abbott: *History of Greece*, 146-7 (139-40).
4. THE EARLY CITY STATES, AND POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS:  
 C. A. Fyffe: *History of Greece*, 1606 (1568).  
 Thucydides: *History*, 151-3 (144-6).  
 J. N. Larned: *Europe*, 1019 (991).  
 Z. A. Ragozin: *Story of Chaldea*, 246-7 (239-40).  
 L. von Ranke: *Universal History*, 1607 (1569).  
 Perrot and Chipiez: *Chaldea and Assyria*, 2968, top of second column, (2891).  
 F. B. Jevons: *History of Greek Literature*, 1676, second column, (1637).  
 P. Gardner: *New Chapters in Greek History*, 189, second column, (182).  
 M. Duncker: *History of Greece*, 3189-90 (3105).
5. THE RENOWNED LAWGIVERS:  
 (a) *Lycurgus*.  
 E. Abbott: *History of Greece*, 3100-2 (3018-20).  
 C. H. Hanson: *The Land of Greece*, 3103 (3021).  
 (b) *Draco*.  
 G. Grote: *History of Greece*, 153 (146).  
 (c) *Solon*.  
 C. F. Hermann: *Political Antiquities of Greece*, 155 (148).  
 W. Wachsmuth: *Historical Antiquities of the Greeks*, 155-6 (148-9).  
 G. Grote: *History of Greeks*, 673 (649-50).
6. THE RISE OF ATHENS:  
 E. Curtius: *History of Greece*, 194-5 (187-8).  
 Thucydides: *History*, 151-3 (144-6).  
 W. W. Leake: *Topography of Athens*, 151 (144).  
 See Maps, 152 (145).  
 E. Bulwer-Lytton: *Athens*, 154 (147).
7. THE PISISTRATIDÆ AND CONSTITUTION OF CLEISTHENES (560-507 B. C.):  
 E. Abbott: *History of Greece*, 156 (149).  
 C. Thirlwall: *History of Greece*, 156-7 (149-50).
8. CONTEST WITH SPARTA FOR SUPREMACY (509-506 B. C.):  
 C. H. Hanson: *The Land of Greece*, 3102 (3021).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- C. Thirlwall: *History of Greece*, 156-7 (149-50).  
 C. W. Cox: *The Greeks and Persians*, 157 (150).
9. THE IONIAN REVOLT AND PERSIAN WARS (B. C. 500-479):  
 (a) *In General*.  
 Herodotus: *Story of the Persian War*, 1607-8 (1569-70).  
 P. Smith: *Ancient History of the East*, 2579 (2512).  
 —: *History of the World*, 1609 (1571).  
 L. von Ranke: *Universal History*, 157-9 (150-2).  
 G. Rawlinson: *Ancient History*, 2580 (2513).  
 (b) *Marathon*.  
 G. Grote: *History of Greece*, 1609 (1571).  
 E. Curtius: *History of Greece*, 1609-10 (1571-2).  
 (c) *Thermopylæ*.  
 Herodotus: *History*, 1610-11 (1572-3).  
 B. G. Niebuhr: *Ancient History*, 160-1 (153-4).  
 (d) *Platæa and Mycæ*.  
 Herodotus: *History*, 1612, 1613 (1574, 1575).  
 E. Curtius: *History of Greece*, 1613 (1575).  
 B. G. Niebuhr: *Ancient History*, 160-1 (153-4).
10. THE CONFEDERACY OF DELOS AND END OF PERSIAN WARS (B. C. 477-461):  
 G. W. Cox: *History of Greece*, 1613 (1575).  
 W. W. Lloyd: *The Age of Pericles*, 1614 (1576).  
 T. Keightley: *History of Greece*, 164 (157).  
 J. Fiske: *Greek Federations*, 1137 (1109).
11. POLITICAL RESULTS OF PERSIAN WARS:  
 G. Grote: *History of Greece*, 163 (155-6).  
 Aristotle: *Constitution of Athens*, 163-4 (156-7).

"None of these men were enervated by wealth or hesitated to resign the pleasures of life. . . . And when the moment came they were minded to resist and suffer, rather than to fly and save their lives; they ran away from the word of dishonor, but on the battlefield their feet stood fast, and in an instant, at the height of their fortune, they passed away from the scene, not of their fear, but of their glory. Such was the end of these men; they were worthy of Athens; and the living may not desire to have a more heroic spirit although they may pray for a less fatal issue. . . . The sacrifice which they collectively made was individually repaid to them; for they received again each one for himself a praise which grows not old, and the noblest of all sepulchers—I speak not of that in which their remains are laid, but of that in which their glory survives, and is proclaimed always and on every fitting occasion both in word and deed. For the whole earth is the sepulcher of famous men; not only are they commemorated by columns and inscriptions in their own country, but in foreign lands there dwells also an unwritten memorial of them, graven not on stone, but in the hearts of men." From the Funeral Oration of Pericles, pages 175-8 (168-71).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY IX.

### THE GOLDEN AGE OF GREECE.

"To Greece we owe the love of Science, the love of Art, the love of Freedom; not Science alone, Art alone, or Freedom alone, but these vitally correlated with one another and brought into organic union. And in this union we recognize the distinctive features of the West. The Greek genius is the European genius in its first and brightest bloom. From a vivifying contact with the Greek spirit Europe derived that new and mighty impulse which we call Progress." S. H. BUTCHER.

#### 1. ATHENS AFTER THE PERSIAN WARS:

- (a) *The Rebuilding of the City*.  
 E. Curtius: *History of Greece*, 161-2 (154-5).  
 J. N. Larned: *Europe*, 1022-3 (994-5).  
 (b) *The Enlargement of the Democracy*.  
 G. Grote: *History of Greece*, 162-3 (155-6).

- Aristotle: The Constitution of Athens, 163-4 (156-7).
- A. J. Grant: The Age of Pericles, 1615 (1577).
- C. Thirlwall: History of Greece, 132 (125).  
(c) *Quarrels with Sparta*.
- C. W. C. Oman: History of Greece, 165-6 (158-9).
- C. Thirlwall: History of Greece, 166-7 (159-60).
- A. J. Grant: Age of Pericles, 1614 (1576).
- E. Curtius: History of Greece, 1615-16 (1577-8).
2. THE RISE OF PERICLES (B. C. 466-429):
- C. W. C. Oman: History of Greece, 165-6 (158-9).
- A. J. Grant: The Age of Pericles, 1615 (1577).
3. THE AGE OF PERICLES (B. C. 445-429):
- (a) *The Splendor of Athens*.
- E. Abbott: Pericles, 167-8 (160-1).
- E. Bulwer-Lytton: Athens, 168 (161).  
(b) *Art and the Domestic Life*.
- E. E. Violet-le-Duc: Habitations of Man in All Ages, 168-9 (161-2).
- R. C. Jebb: Influence of Classical Greek Poetry, 1676 (1637).  
(c) *Education and Literature*.
- Plato: Protagoras, 701 (678).
- Aristotle: Politics, 702 (679).
- J. P. Mahaffy: Old Greek Education, 702-3 (679-80).
- O. Browning: Educational Theories, 703 (680).
- J. A. St. John: The Hellenes, 703-4 (680-1).
- F. B. Jevons: History of Greek Literature, 1676-7 (1637-8).
8. H. Butcher: Some Aspects of Greek Genius, 1675 (1636).  
(d) *Law and its Administration*.
- Sir H. S. Maine: Ancient Law, 170 (163).
- J. P. Mahaffy: Social Life in Greece, 170-1 (163-4).
- (e) *The Political Life*.
- E. A. Freeman: Athenian Democracy, 172 (165).
- : Comparative Politics, 171-2 (164-5).
- S. H. Butcher: Some Aspects of Greek Genius, 172 (165).
- J. S. Blackie: What does History Teach, 173 (166).
- Pericles: Funeral Oration, 175-8 (168-71).
4. THE GREAT PLAGUE AND DEATH OF PERICLES (B. C. 430-429):
- Thucydides: History, 178 (171).
5. THE RISE OF THE DEMAGOGUES (429-421 B. C.):
- E. Curtius: History of Greece, 178-9 (171-2).
- E. A. Freeman: Historical Essays, 179 (172).
6. SOCRATES AS SOLDIER AND CITIZEN:
- F. J. Church: Trial and Death of Socrates, 179-80 (172-3).
- E. Zeller: Socrates, 705-6 (682-3).
7. THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR (B. C. 431-404):
- (a) *First Period (431-421) to Peace of Nicias*.
- Thucydides: History, 1620 (1582).
- W. Mitford: History of Greece, 1620-1 (1582-3).
- C. W. C. Oman: History of Greece, 1622 (1584).
- T. Timayenis: History of Greece, 1623-4 (1585-6).
- C. W. C. Oman: History of Greece, 181 (174).
- E. Curtius: History of Greece, 181 (174).
- J. N. Larned: Europe, 1023 (995).
- (b) *Alcibiades; The Sicilian Expedition* (B. C. 415-413).
- B. G. Niebuhr: Ancient History, 1624-5 (1586-7).
- V. Duruy: History of Greek People, 182 (175).
- E. A. Freeman: Story of Sicily, 182-3 (175-6).
- E. Curtius: History of Greece, 1625-7 (1587-9).
- T. N. Talfourd: History of Greece, 1629 (1591).

- W. Wachsmuth: Antiquities of the Greeks, 184-5 (177-8).
- E. Curtius: History of Greece, 185 (178).  
(c) *Battle of Egospotami; Overthrow of Athens* (405 B. C.).
- G. Grote: History of Greece, 185 (178).
- G. W. Cox: Athenian Empire, 1629-30 (1591-2).
8. THE OVERTHROW OF DEMOCRACY:
- E. Curtius: History of Greece, 185-6 (178-9).
9. EXPEDITION OF CYRUS; RETREAT OF THE "TEN THOUSAND" (B. C. 401-400):
- E. Curtius: History of Greece, 2581 (2514).
10. THE SUPREMACY OF THEBES (B. C. 379-362):
- E. Curtius: History of Greece, 1631-2 (1593-4).
- Xenophon: Hellenica, 1632 (1594).
- C. Sankey: The Spartan and Theban Supremacies, 1632-4 (1594-6).
11. CHÆRONEA; END OF GREEK INDEPENDENCE (B. C. 338):
- B. G. Niebuhr: Ancient History, 1634-6 (1596-8).
- W. W. Fowler: The City State, 186-7 (179-80).
- P. Gardner: Greek History, 189, first column, (182).
12. HELLENIC GENIUS, CULTURE, AND INFLUENCE:
- The Funeral Oration of Pericles, 175-8 (168-71).
- P. Gardner: New Chapters in Greek History, 189-90 (182-3).
- J. P. Mahaffy: Greek Life and Thought, 188, 189, 706 (181, 182, 683).
- T. Davidson: Aristotle, 704 and 705 (681, 682).
- J. P. Mahaffy: Old Greek Education, 702-3 (679-80).
- O. Browning: Educational Theories, 703 (680).
- The Nation: Free Schools in Greece, 705 (682).
- W. W. Capes: University Life in Ancient Athens, 706-7 (683-4).
- S. H. Butcher: Some Aspects of Greek Genius, 1675 (1636).
- R. C. Jebb: Growth and Influence of Classical Greek Poetry, 1675-6 (1636-7).
- F. B. Jevons: History of Greek Literature, 1676-7 (1637-8).
- J. P. Mahaffy: The Greek World under Roman Sway, 1680 (1641).
- L. E. Upcott: Introduction to Greek Sculpture, 2956-7.
- J. A. St. John: The Hellenes, 1657 (1819).
- W. M. Leake: Topography of Athens, 1657 (1619).
- W. W. Capes: University Life in Ancient Athens, 5 (5).
- T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 1679 second column, (1610).
- "So long as Greece was free and the spirit of freedom animated the Greeks, so long their literature was creative and genius marked it. When liberty perished, literature declined. The field of Chæroneia was fatal alike to the political liberty and to the literature of Greece." F. B. JEVONS.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY X.

### THE CONQUESTS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

1. MACEDONIA AND ITS EARLY HISTORY:
- G. Grote: History of Greece, 2101 (2057).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

P. Smith : Ancient History of East, 2579 (2512).  
G. Grote : History of Greece, 1631 (1593).

## 2. RISE AND CAREER OF PHILIP OF MACEDON (B. C. 359-336):

C. Thirlwall : History of Greece, 1634 (1596).  
B. G. Niebuhr : Ancient History, 1634-6 (1596-8).  
E. Curtius : History of Greece, 1636 (1598).  
W. W. Fowler : The City-State, 186-7 (179-80).  
A. H. L. Heeren : Politics of Ancient Greece, 188 (181).

"No alliance could save Greece from the Macedonian power, as subsequent events plainly showed. What was needed was a real federal union between the leading states, with a strong central controlling force; and Demosthenes' policy was hopeless just because Athens could never be the center of such a union, nor could any other city. Demosthenes is thus the last, and in some respects the most heroic champion of the old Greek instinct for autonomy. He is the true child of the City-State, but the child of its old age and decrepitude." W. W. FOWLER.

## 3. THE CAREER OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT (B. C. 336-323):

L. von Ranke : Universal History, 1637 (1599).  
J. P. Mahaffy : Story of Alexander's Empire, 2102-3 (2058-9).  
C. A. Fyffe : History of Greece, 2103 (2059).  
E. A. Freeman : Alexander, 2103-4 (2059-60).  
J. T. Wheeler : History of India, 1742-3 (1703-4).  
See Maps, 2106-7 (2062-3).

## 4. THE EFFECTS OF THE MACEDONIAN CONQUESTS:

E. Zeller : Stoics, Epicureans, and Sceptics, 188 (181).  
J. P. Mahaffy : Greek Life and Thought, 188-9 (181-2).  
P. Gardner : New Chapters in Greek History, 189-90 (182-3).  
J. P. Mahaffy : Story of Alexander's Empire, 1640, first column, (1602).  
F. B. Jevons : History of Greek Literature, 1676-7 (1637-8).  
R. S. Poole : Cities of Egypt, 44 (37).  
J. P. Mahaffy : Story of Alexander's Empire, 44-5 (37-8).  
J. N. Larned : Europe, 1023-4 (995-6).

## 5. THE DIVISION OF ALEXANDER'S EMPIRE:

(a) *Preliminary Struggles to Battle of Ipsus* (B. C. 323-301).

J. P. Mahaffy : Story of Alexander's Empire, 1639-40 (1601-2).  
T. Keightley : History of Greece, 1637-9 (1599-1601).

A. H. L. Heeren : Ancient History, 2104 (2060).  
W. C. Taylor : Ancient History, 2104-5 (2060-1).  
T. T. Timayenis : History of Greece, 2105-6 (2061-2).

C. Thirlwall : History of Greece, 2106-7 (2062-3).  
(b) *The Seleucids*.

G. Rawlinson : Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy, 2960 (2883).

C. Thirlwall : History of Greece, 2960 (2883).  
B. G. Niebuhr : Ancient History, 2960-1 (2883-4).  
P. Smith : History of the World, 2961-3 (2884-6).  
E. Gibbon : Decline and Fall of Roman Empire, 2959-60 (2882-3).

(c) *The Ptolemies*.

S. Sharpe : History of Egypt, 785 (758).  
P. Gardner : New Chapters in Greek History, 785-6 (758-9).

J. H. Newman : Historical Sketches, 707-8 (684-5).

J. P. Mahaffy : Story of Alexander's Empire, 44-5 (37-8).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

## 6. THE ACHAIA LEAGUE (B. C. 280-146):

E. A. Freeman : Federal Government, 1640-1 (1602-3).

— : —, 1136 (1108).

John Fiske : American Political Ideas, 1137 (1109).

## 7. THE GALLIC INVASION (B. C. 280-279):

C. Merivale : History of the Romans, 1448-9 (1415-16).

C. Thirlwall : History of Greece, 1449 (1416).

J. P. Mahaffy : Story of Alexander's Empire, 1442 (1409).

## 8. THE ROMAN CONQUEST (B. C. 214-146):

C. Thirlwall : History of Greece, 1641 (1603).

T. Mommsen : History of Rome, 191 (184).

E. S. Shuckburgh : History of Rome, 2752-3 (2678-9).

R. C. Jebb : Influence of Classical Greek Poetry, 1678 (1639).

T. Mommsen : History of Rome, 1680 (1641).

"So too it was with Greece. As a people she ceased to be. When her freedom was overthrown at Chaeronea, the page of her history was to all appearance closed. Yet from that moment she was to enter on a larger life and on universal empire. . . . As Alexander passed conquering through Asia, he restored to the East, as garnered grain, that Greek civilization whose seeds had long ago been received from the East. Each conqueror in turn, the Macedonian and the Roman, bowed before conquered Greece and learnt lessons at her feet. To the modern world too Greece has been the great civilizer, the oecumenical teacher, the disturber and regenerator of slumbering societies. She is the source of most of the quickening ideas which remake nations and renovate literature and art. If we reckon up our secular possessions, the wealth and heritage of the past, the large share may be traced back to Greece. One half of life she has made her domain, — all, or well-nigh all, that belongs to the present order of things, and to the visible world. S. H. BUTCHER: *Some Aspects of Greek Genius*, p. 1675 (1636).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XI.

## RISE OF ROME AND CONQUEST OF THE WORLD.

## 1. ORIGIN OF THE ROMAN PEOPLE :

C. F. Keary : Dawn of History, 144-5 (137-8).  
T. Mommsen : History of Rome, 37-8, 1844-5, 2731 (30-1, 1804-5, 2657).

A. Tighe : Roman Constitution, 1455-6 (1422-3).

H. G. Liddell : History of Rome, 1456 (1423).

F. de Coulanges : The Ancient City, 2731 (2657).

E. A. Freeman : European History, 2731-2 (2658).

J. N. Larned : Europe, 1024 (996).

H. G. Liddell : History of Rome, 2861 (2787).

Padre de Cara : *Civiltà Cattolica*, 1845 (1805).

Appendix A, 3793-4 (End Vol. I.).

## 2. LATIUM AND THE LATIN NAME :

T. Mommsen : History of Rome, 37-8, 1998 (30-1, 1954).

T. Arnold : History of Rome, 1997-8 (1953-4).

## 3. THE FOUNDING OF ROME, AND ITS CIVILIZATION (B. C. 753-):

Sir H. Nicholas : Chronology of History, 2734 (2660).

E. A. Freeman : European History, 2731-2 (2658).

Goldwin Smith : Greatness of the Romans, 2733 (2659).

G. A. Simcox : History of Latin Literature, 2734 (2660).

## 4. THE PATRICIANS AND PLEBS:

E. A. Freeman : European History, 2732 (2658).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

## COURSES FOR STUDY

A. Tighe: The Roman Constitution, 505 (491).  
F. de Coulanges: The Ancient City, 2738 (2664).

## 5. ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS:

(a) *The King.*

Sir G. C. Lewis: Early Roman History, 2734-5 (2660-1).

W. W. Fowler: The City-State, 2735 (2661).

H. F. Pelham: Roman History, 2735-6 (2661-2).

(b) *The Comitia Curiata, Comitia Centuriata, and Comitia Tributa.*

A. Tighe: The Roman Constitution, 504, 505 (490, 491).

H. G. Liddell: History of Rome, 2739 (2665).

W. Ihne: History of Rome, 2739 (2665).

(c) *The Senate.*

A. Tighe: The Roman Constitution, 2971 (2894).

H. G. Liddell: History of Rome, 2971-2 (2894-5).

(d) *The Consuls and Prators.*

T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 2737 (2663).

A. Tighe: Roman Constitution, 633-4 (610-11).

W. Ihne: History of Rome, 634, 2744 (611, 2670).

(e) *The Censors.*

T. Arnold: History of Rome, 412 (402-3).

(f) *The Tribunes.*

R. F. Horton: History of Romans, 2737-8, 2739 (2663-4, 2665).

W. Ihne: History of Rome, 634, 2738, 2739 (611, 2664, 2665).

F. de Coulanges: The Ancient City, 2738 (2664).

## 6. THE LEGENDARY PERIOD OF THE KINGS (B. C. 753-510):

Sir G. C. Lewis: Early Roman History, 2734-5 (2660-1).

T. Livy: History of Rome, 2735 (2661).

H. F. Pelham: Roman History, 2735-6 (2661-2).

A. J. Church: Stories from Livy, 2736-7 (2662-3).

## 7. RISE OF THE REPUBLIC (B. C. 509-):

(a) *Struggle between Patricians and Plebeians* (B. C. 509-286).

R. F. Horton: History of Romans, 2738 (2664).

F. de Coulanges: Ancient City, 2738 (2664).

J. Hadley: Int. to Roman Law, 673 (650).

J. L. Strachan-Davidson: Plebeian Privilege at Rome, 2740 (2666).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1025 (997).

(b) *Laws establishing Privileges of the People.*(1) *The Valerian Laws* (B. C. 509).

T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 2737 (2663).

W. Ihne: History of Rome, 2737 (2663).

(2) *The Publilian Laws* (B. C. 472).

H. G. Liddell: History of Rome, 2739 (2665).

W. Ihne: History of Rome, 2739 (2665).

(3) *The Icilian Law* (B. C. 456).

J. L. Strachan-Davidson: Plebeian Privilege at Rome, 2740 (2666).

(4) *The Terentilian Law and The Twelve Tables* (B. C. 451-449).

W. Ihne: History of Rome, 2740-1 (2666-7).

H. S. Maine: Ancient Law, 2741 (2667).

(5) *The Valerio-Horatian Laws* (B. C. 440).

H. G. Liddell: History of Rome, 2741 (2667).

(6) *The Canuleian Law* (B. C. 445).

V. Duruy: Hist. of Rome, 2741-2 (2667-8).

(7) *The Licinian Laws* (B. C. 376-367).

H. G. Liddell: History of Rome, 2743 (2669).

A. Stephenson: Agrarian Laws of Roman Republic, 2743-4 (2669-70).

(8) *The Publilian Laws* (B. C. 340).

H. G. Liddell: History of Rome, 2745 (2671).

(9) *The Hortensian Laws* (B. C. 286).

H. G. Liddell: History of Rome, 2747 (2673).

H. F. Pelham: Roman History, 2747-8 (2673-4).

T. Arnold: History of Rome, 673 (650).

T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 2727-8 (2653-4).

## 8. THE EXPANSION OF ROME:

W. Ihne: History of Rome, 2739 (2665).

R. F. Horton: History of Romans, 2739, 2742 (2665, 2668).

H. G. Liddell: History of Rome, 2743 (2669).

J. Michelet: The Roman Republic, 2744-5 (2671).

W. Ihne: History of Romans, 2745 (2671).

F. de Coulanges: The Ancient City, 2745 (2671).

W. Ihne: History of Rome, 2746-7 (2672-3).

T. Arnold: History of Rome, 2748 (2674).

## 9. GALLIC INVASION AND DESTRUCTION OF THE CITY (B. C. 390):

J. Rhys: Celtic Britain, 412 (402).

C. Merivale: History of the Romans, 1448-9 (1415-16).

H. G. Liddell: History of Rome, 2743 (2669).

## 10. UNION OF ITALY UNDER THE REPUBLIC (B. C. 275):

T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 2748-9 (2674-5).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1025 (997).

## 11. THE PUNIC WARS (B. C. 264-202):

M. Duncker: History of Antiquity, 402 (392).

G. Grote: History of Greece, 403 (393).

T. Arnold: History of Rome, 2749 (2675).

W. B. Boyce: Int. to Study of History, 2750 (2676).

E. A. Freeman: Outlines of History, 2750 (2676).

M. Creighton: History of Rome, 2750-1 (2676-7).

R. F. Horton: History of Romans, 2751 (2677).

R. F. Leighton: History of Rome, 2751-2 (2677-8).

R. B. Smith: Carthage and the Carthaginians, 403-4, 2687-90, 2752 (393-4, 2614-17, 2678).

H. F. Pelham: Roman History, 2754 (2680).

## 12. DECLINE OF THE REPUBLIC (B. C. 200-45):

E. S. Shuckburgh: History of Rome, 2752-3 (2678-9).

T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 2753-4 (2680).

H. F. Pelham: Roman History, 2754-5 (2680).

W. T. Arnold: Roman Administration, 2755 (2681).

H. G. Liddell: History of Rome, 2971-2 (2894-5).

M. Creighton: History of Rome, 2756-7 (2682-3).

## 13. ATTEMPTS AT REFORM; AGRARIAN LAWS; THE GRACCHI:

G. Long: Decline of Roman Republic, 27 (20).

H. G. Liddell: History of Rome, 27 (20).

A. Stephenson: Agrarian Laws, etc., 2743-4 (2669-70).

H. F. Pelham: Roman History, 2755 (2681).

G. Long: Decline of Roman Republic, 2755-6 (2681-2).

C. Merivale: Fall of Roman Republic, 2756 (2682).

## 14. THE SOCIAL AND CIVIL WARS (B. C. 90-45):

W. Ihne: History of Rome, 2757-8 (2683-4).

G. Long: Decline of Roman Republic, 2758-9 (2684-5).

C. Merivale: Roman Triumvirates, 2759-60 (2685-6).

W. Forsyth: Life of Cicero, 2762 (2688).

## 15. JULIUS CAESAR; QUESTOR TO IMPERATOR (B. C. 69-45):

W. W. Fowler: Julius Caesar, 2761-2 (2687-8).

T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 2762-3 (2688-9).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- J. Cæsar: Gallic Wars, 1444-5 (1411-12).  
 R. F. Horton: History of Romans, 2763-4 (2690).  
 Plutarch: Cæsar, 2764-5 (2690-1).  
 C. Merivale: History of Romans, 2767-8 (2693-4).  
 V. Duruy: History of Rome, 2768-9 (2694-5).  
 J. A. Froude: Cæsar, 2770-1 (2696-7).  
 Goldwin Smith: Last Republicans of Rome, 2771 (2697).
16. THE TRIUMVIRATES; RISE OF THE EMPIRE (B. C. 44-31):  
 C. Merivale: History of the Romans, 2772-3 (2698).  
 W. W. Capes: The Early Empire, 2773-5 (2699-2701).  
 H. F. Pelham: Roman History, 2775 (2701).  
 C. Merivale: History of the Romans, 355 (345).
17. CONQUEST OF THE WORLD:  
 G. Long: Decline of Roman Republic, 3053 (2973).  
 J. Cæsar: Gallic War, 1444-5 (1411-12).  
 C. Thirlwall: History of Greece, 1641 (1603).  
 P. Smith: History of the World, 2961-3 (2884-6).  
 R. F. Horton: History of Romans, 2236-7 (2192-3).  
 A. Hirtius: The Alexandrian War, 46 (39).  
 J. Cæsar: Gallic War, 329 (319).  
 C. Merivale: History of the Romans, 329-31, 1463-4 (319-21, 1430-1).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XII.

## DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

1. TRANSITION FROM THE REPUBLIC TO THE EMPIRE:  
 W. W. Capes: The Early Empire, 2773-5 (2699-2701).  
 C. Merivale: History of Romans, 196, 355 (189, 345).  
 W. Ramsay: Roman Antiquities, 196 (189).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1032 (1004).  
 C. Merivale: History of Romans, 2773 (2699).
2. THE RISING INFLUENCE OF THE PRÆTORIAN GUARDS:  
 W. Ihne: History of Rome, 2040 (1996).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2040 (1996).  
 W. Ramsay: Roman Antiquities, 2655 (2583).  
 C. Merivale: History of Romans, 2655 (2583).  
 B. G. Niebuhr: History of Rome, 2776 (2702).
3. THE JULIAN AND CHRISTIAN ERA:  
 Sir H. Nicholas: Chronology of History, 357-8 (347-8).  
 W. Hales: Analysis of Chronology, 358, 1011 (348, 984).  
 T. Keim: Jesus of Nazara, 1960-1 (1919-20).
4. THE JULIAN LINE (B. C. 31-A. D. 70):  
 T. De Quincey: The Cæsars, 2782 (2708).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: Fall of the Roman Empire, 1975 (1934).  
 B. G. Niebuhr: History of Rome, 2775-6 (2701-2).  
 Suetonius: Lives of the Twelve Cæsars, 2776-7 (2702-3).  
 C. Merivale: History of Romans, 2777-9 (2703-5).  
 T. Keightley: Roman Empire, 2779-80 (2705-6).
5. NERO; THE BURNING OF ROME AND PERSECUTION OF CHRISTIANS (A. D. 64-8):  
 T. De Quincey: The Cæsars, 2780-1 (2706-7).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- F. W. Farrar: Early Days of Christianity, 2781-2 (2707-8).
6. THE FLAVIAN LINE (A. D. 69-192):  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: Fall of the Roman Empire, 1159 (1129).  
 (a) *Vespasian-Domitian* (69-96):  
 V. Duruy: History of Rome, 2783-5 (2709-11).  
 Besant and Palmer: Jerusalem, 1962-3 (1921-2).  
 H. H. Milman: History of the Jews, 1963 (1922).  
 C. Merivale: History of Romans, 2632-3 (2560-1).  
 E. Edwards: Memoirs of Libraries, 2049-50 (2005-6).  
 (b) *Nerva, Trajan, Hadrian* (A. D. 96-138).  
 R. W. Browne: History of Rome, 2785-7 (2713).  
 T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 1963-4 (1922-3).  
 (c) *The Antonines* (138-192).  
 F. W. Farrar: Seekers after God, 2787-8 (2714).  
 E. Renan: English Conferences, 2788 (2714).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2788-9 (2714-15).
- "If a man were called to fix the period in the history of the world during which the condition of the human race was most happy and prosperous, he would, without hesitation, name that which elapsed from the death of Domitian to the accession of Commodus. The vast extent of the Roman Empire was governed by absolute power, under the guidance of virtue and wisdom. The armies were restrained by the firm but gentle hand of four successive Emperors whose characters and authority commanded involuntary respect." E. GIBBON.
7. COMMODUS TO CONSTANTINE (A. D. 192-305):  
 T. Keightley: Outlines of History, 2789-90 (2716).  
 J. C. Robertson: History of Christian Church, 2790 (2716).  
 W. C. Taylor: Ancient History, 2790-1 (2716-17).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2472-3 (2413-14).  
 B. F. Westcott: History of Religious Thought, 454 (440).  
 G. Uhlhorn: Conflict of Christianity with Heathenism, 456 (442).
8. THE CONSTANTINES (A. D. 305-361):  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2793-4, 2795-6 (2719-20, 2721-2).  
 Eusebius: Ecclesiastical History, 2794 (2720).  
 E. L. Cutts: Constantine the Great, 2795 (2721).
9. CHRISTIANITY BECOMES THE STATE RELIGION (A. D. 323-):  
 E. L. Cutts: Constantine the Great, 2794-5 (2720-1).  
 A. Neander: History of Christian Religion, 2795 (2721).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: Fall of Roman Empire, 2795 (2721).  
 G. P. Fisher: The Christian Church, 465 (451).  
 A. Carr: Christianity and Roman Empire, 465-6 (451-2).  
 H. H. Milman: History of Christianity, 467 (453).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1035-6 (1007-8).

"Shortly after the beginning of the fourth century there occurred an event which, had it been predicted in the days of Nero or even of Decius, would have been deemed a wild fancy. It was nothing less than the conversion of the Roman Emperor to the Christian faith. It was an event of momentous importance in the history of the Christian religion. The Roman Empire, from being the enemy and persecutor of the Church, thenceforward became its protector and patron. The Church entered into an alliance with the State, which was to prove fruitful of consequences, both good and evil, in the subsequent history of Europe. Christianity was now to reap the advantages and incur the dangers arising from the friendship of earthly rulers, and from a close connection with the civil authority."

G. P. FISHER.

"This important crisis in the history of Christianity almost forcibly arrests attention to contemplate the change wrought in Christianity by its advancement into a dominant power in the State. By ceasing to exist as a separate community, and by advancing its



## COURSES FOR STUDY

pretensions to influence the general government of mankind, Christianity, to a certain extent, forfeited its independence. It was no longer a republic, governed exclusively—as far, at least, as its religious concerns—by its own internal policy. The interference of the civil power in some of its most private affairs, the promulgation of its canons and even, in some cases, the election of its bishops, by the State, was the price which it must inevitably pay for its association with the ruling power." H. H. MILMAN.

### 10. THE NEW CAPITAL OF THE EMPIRE (A. D. 330):

- E. L. Cutts: Constantine the Great, 519 (505).  
E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 520-1 (506-7).  
G. Finlay: Greece under Romans, 521 (507).

### 11. JULIAN, TO THE DIVISION OF THE EMPIRE (A. D. 361-395):

- E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2796 (2722).  
P. Godwin: History of France, 1445 (1412).  
G. Rawlinson: Seventh Oriental Monarchy, 2582 (2515).  
J. C. L. Sismondi: Fall of Roman Empire, 2799 (2724-5).  
T. Hodgkin: Dynasty of Theodosius, 2799-2800 (2725-6).

### 12. REVIVAL AND FINAL OVERTHROW OF PAGANISM (A. D. 361-395):

- G. Uhlhorn: Conflict of Christianity and Heathenism, 2796-8 (2722-4).  
E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2800-1 (2726-7).  
J. B. Carwithen: History of Christian Church, 2801 (2727).

### 13. THE DIVIDED EMPIRE (A. D. 395-):

- T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 2801 (2727).  
R. H. Wrightson: Respublica Romana, 2801-2 (2727-8).  
G. Finlay: Greece under the Romans, 2803-4 (2729-30).  
J. N. Larned: Europe, 1037 (1009).

### 14. THE BARBARIAN INVASIONS (A. D. 400-):

- W. Smith: Note to Decline and Fall, 1591-2 (1553-4).  
T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 1592 (1554).  
J. G. Sheppard: Fall of Rome, 3714-15 (3594-5).  
E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 1592-3 (1554-5).  
C. A. Scott: Ulfilas, 1594 (1556).  
J. C. L. de Sismondi: Fall of Roman Empire, 1595 (1557).

W. C. Perry: The Franks, 1431 (1397-8).

E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 1431 (1398).

J. B. Bury: Later Roman Empire, 2805 (2731).

E. A. Freeman: European History, 2805-6 (2731-2).

F. Guizot: History of Civilization, 2806 (2732).

C. J. Stillé: Medieval History, 2806-7 (2732-3).

J. C. L. Sismondi: Fall of Roman Empire, 2807-8, 2808-9 (2733-4, 2734-5).

E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2808 (2734).

R. W. Church: Beginning of Middle Ages, 2809 (2735).

J. Bryce: Holy Roman Empire, 2809-10 (2735-6).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1038-40 (1010-12).

### 15. CAUSES AND SIGNIFICANCE OF THE FALL OF THE WESTERN EMPIRE:

G. B. Adams: Civilization during Middle Ages, 2807 (2733).

R. W. Church: Beginning of Middle Ages, 2810 (2736).

J. R. Seeley: Roman Imperialism, 2810-11 (2736-7).

C. Merivale: History of Romans, 2811-12 (2738).

A. Thierry: Merovingian Era, 2812 (2738).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

W. Stewart: The Church in Fourth Century, 470-1 (456-7).

C. Merivale: Epochs of Church History, 471 (457).

E. Hatch: Organization of Christian Churches, 471 (457).

### 16. CIVILIZATION OF THE LATER REPUBLIC AND EMPIRE:

#### (a) Education.

J. J. I. Dollinger: Gentile and Jew, 708-9 (685-6).

E. Kirkpatrick: Development of Superior Education, 709-10 (686-7).

F. Guizot: History of Civilization, 710-11 (688).

E. Edwards: Memoirs of Libraries, 2048-9 (2005).

Guhl and Koner: Life of Greeks and Romans, 2049 (2005).

T. H. Horne: Study of Bibliography, 2050 (2006).

Historic Researches regarding Library of Alexandria, 2047-8 (2003-4).

#### (b) Religion.

T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 195 (188).

W. Ramsay: Roman Antiquities, 196-7 (189-90).

#### (c) Law.

E. Reich: Græco-Roman Institutions, 2726-7, 2728-9 (2652-3, 2655).

Sir F. Pollock: Oxford Lectures, 2728 (2654).

T. W. Dwight: Int. Maine's Ancient Law, 2727 (2653).

J. Austin: Lectures on Jurisprudence, 2728-9 (2654-5).

T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 2727-8 (2653-4).

J. Hadley: Int. to Roman Law, 673 (650).

#### (d) Trade and Commerce.

C. Merivale: History of Rome, 3211-13 (3702).

H. Pigeonneau: History of French Commerce, 3213-15 (3702-4).

H. Fox Bourne: Romance of Trade, 2245-6 (2201-2).

T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 2248 (2204).

#### (e) Medical Science.

Pliny: Natural History, 2171-2 (2127-8).

W. Whewell: Inductive Sciences, 2172-3 (2129).

Roswell Park: History of Medicine, 2173 (2129).

#### (f) Slavery.

T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 2753-4 (2680).

W. R. Brownlow: Slavery and Serfdom, 2990 (2912).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XIII.

### FROM THE BARBARIAN INVASIONS TO CHARLEMAGNE (A. D. 400-800).

#### 1. ORIGIN AND MIGRATIONS OF THE BARBARIC NATIONS:

C. F. Keary: Dawn of Civilization, 144-5 (137-8).

T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 42, 483 (35, 469).

T. Smith: Arminius, 1464-5 (1431-2).

Appendix A., 3793-6 (End of Vol. I.).

#### 2. GAUL AND THE GAULS:

J. Rhys: Celtic Britain, 412 (402).

C. Merivale: History of Romans, 1448-9 (1416).

H. G. Liddell: History of Rome, 2743 (2669).

W. Ihne: History of Rome, 2746-7 (2672-3).

C. Thirlwall: History of Greece, 1449 (1416).

J. P. Mahaffy: Story of Alexander's Empire, 1442 (1409).

J. Caesar: Gallic Wars, 1444-5 (1411-12).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- P. Godwin: History of France, 1445, 1448 (1412, 1415).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 1445-6 (1412-13).  
 II. Pigeonneau: History of French Commerce, 3213-15 (3702-4).
3. THE GOTHS:  
 T. Hodgkin: Italy and her Invaders, 1592 (1554).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 1592-3 (1554-5).  
 T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 1593 (1555).  
 C. A. A. Scott: Ulfilas, 1594 (1556).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: Fall of the Roman Empire, 1595-6 (1557-8).  
 G. Finlay: Greece under the Romans, 1596-7 (1558-9).  
 (a) *The Ostrogoths and Theodoric*.  
 H. Bradley: Story of the Goths, 1594 (1556).  
 J. G. Sheppard: Fall of Rome, 1728 (1689).  
 T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 1598 (1560).  
 H. Bradley: Story of the Goths, 1598-9 (1560-1).  
 —: —, 2812-13 (2738-9).  
 V. Duruy: History of Rome, 2813 (2739).  
 T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 2814-15 (2740-1).  
 J. G. Sheppard: Fall of Rome, 1600 (1562).  
 (b) *The Visigoths and Alaric*.  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: Fall of Roman Empire, 1594-5 (1556-7).  
 T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 1594, 1595 (1556, 1557).  
 H. Bradley: Story of the Goths, 1597 (1559).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: Fall of Roman Empire, 2807-8 (2733-4).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 1597 (1559).  
 H. Bradley: Story of the Goths, 1598, 1599 (1560, 1561).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: Fall of Roman Empire, 1598 (1560).  
 R. W. Church: Beginning of Middle Ages, 1599-1600 (1561-2).
4. BREAKING OF THE RHINE BARRIER (A. D. 406-500):  
 J. B. Bury: Later Roman Empire, 2805 (2731).  
 E. A. Freeman: European History, 2805-6 (2731-2).  
 F. Guizot: History of Civilization, 2806 (2732).  
 C. J. Stillé: Mediæval History, 2806-7 (2732-3).  
 G. B. Adams: Civilization during Middle Ages, 2807 (2733).
5. THE HUNS AND ATTLA:  
 T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 1726 (1687).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: Fall of Roman Empire, 1594-5 (1556-7).  
 R. W. Church: Beginning of the Middle Ages, 1726 (1687).  
 T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 1727 (1688).  
 J. G. Sheppard: Fall of Rome, 1727 (1688).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 1727 (1688).  
 T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 1727-8 (1689).  
 Sir E. Creasy: Fifteen Decisive Battles, 1728 (1689).  
 T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 1728-9 (1689-90).
6. THE VANDALS AND GENSERIC:  
 J. G. Sheppard: Fall of Rome, 3714-15 (3594-5).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 1445-6, 3053-4, 3715 (1412-13, 2973-4, 3595).  
 G. Finlay: Greece under the Romans, 3716 (3596).  
 T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 3716 (3596).
7. THE FRANKS AND CLOVIS:  
 W. C. Perry: The Franks, 1430-1 (1397-8).  
 T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 1431 (1398).  
 P. Godwin: History of France, 1445 (1412).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 3207 (3121).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: French under the Merovingians, 1432 (1399).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 42-3 (35-6).  
 R. W. Church: Beginning of Middle Ages, 1432 (1399).  
 P. Godwin: History of France, 1433 (1400).  
 S. Baring Gould: The Church in Germany, 472 (458).
8. THE REIGN OF JUSTINIAN (A. D. 527-565):  
 G. Finlay: Greece Under the Romans, 2814 (2740).  
 T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 2814-15 (2740-1).  
 J. Hadley: Introduction to Roman Law, 637-9 (614-15).
9. THE MEROVINGIAN DYNASTY (A. D. 448-752):  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: The French under the Merovingians, 1432 (1399).  
 R. W. Church: Beginning of the Middle Ages, 1432 (1399).  
 W. C. Perry: The Franks, 202, 1432-3 (195, 1399-1400).  
 P. Godwin: History of France, 202 (195).  
 T. Smith: Arminius, 1465-6 (1432-5).  
 P. Godwin: History of France, 1466 (1435).  
 A. Thierry: The Merovingian Era, 1446 (1413).
10. THE LOMBARDS:  
 J. G. Sheppard: Fall of Rome, 2076 (2032).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: Fall of Roman Empire, 2077 (2033).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2077 (2033).  
 P. Godwin: History of France, 2077-8 (2033-4).
11. CIVILIZATION AT BEGINNING OF THE MIDDLE AGES:  
 (a) *Political and Social*.  
 H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 2224 (2180).  
 G. B. Adams: Civilization during the Middle Ages, 2224-5 (2180-1).  
 B. Bosanquet: Civilization of Christendom, 2225 (2181).  
 A. Thierry: Formation of the *Tiers État*, 1446-8 (1413-15).  
 W. Robertson: Charles the Fifth, 2990-1 (2913).  
 (b) *Religion*.  
 W. Stewart: Church of the Fifth Century, 470-1 (456-7).  
 C. Merivale: Early Church History, 471 (457).  
 E. Hatch: Organization of Christian Churches, 471 (457).  
 G. Stokes: The Celtic Church, 472 (458).  
 M. Creighton: The Papacy, 2818 (2744).  
 I. Gregory Smith: Christian Monasticism, 2239-40 (2195-6).  
 Count de Montalembert: Monks of the West, 2240-1 (2196-7).  
 (c) *Education*.  
 J. A. Symonds: Renaissance in Italy, 710 (687).  
 F. Guizot: History of Civilization, 710-11 (687-8).  
 A. T. Drane: Christian Schools, 711-12 (688-9).
12. THE RISE OF FEUDALISM:  
 W. Stubbs: Constitutional History of England, 1145-6 (1117-18).  
 E. Emerton: The Middle Ages, 1146 (1118).  
 Schröder: Deutschen Rechtsgeschichte, 1146-7.  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1047-8 (1019-20).  
 A. Thierry: Formation of the *Tiers État*, 1446-8 (1413-15).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XIV.

## THE RISE OF THE MODERN NATIONS.

## 1. THE FRANKS:

- R. W. Church: *Beginning of the Middle Ages*, 1432 (1399).  
 T. Smith: *Arminius*, 1465-6 (1432-5).  
 P. Godwin: *History of France*, 1466 (1435).  
 F. Guizot: *History of Civilization*, 2163 (2119).  
 W. C. Perry: *The Franks*, 1432-3 (1399-1400).  
 S. Baring Gould: *The Church in Germany*, 472 (458).  
 E. L. Cutts: *Charlemagne*, 472-3 (458-9).

## 2. THE BURGUNDIANS:

- J. G. Sheppard: *The Fall of Rome*, 3714-15 (3594-5).  
 E. Gibbon: *Decline and Fall*, 338 (328).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: *The French under the Merovingians*, 339 (329).  
 T. Hodgkin: *Italy and Her Invaders*, 339 (329).

## 3. THE SAXONS:

- W. Stubbs: *Constitutional History of England*, 2884-5 (2809-10).  
 R. G. Latham: *The Germany of Tacitus*, 2885 (2810).  
 T. Hodgkin: *Italy and Her Invaders*, 2885 (2810).  
 4. THE EMPIRE OF CHARLEMAGNE (A. D. 800-814):

- C. J. Stillé: *Medieval History*, 1467-8 (1436-7).  
 R. W. Church: *Beginning of the Middle Ages*, 1434 (1401).  
 E. Emerton: *Study of the Middle Ages*, 1434-5 (1401-2).  
 J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1435 (1402).  
 Sir J. Stephen: *History of France*, 1436 (1403).  
 J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1468 (1437).  
 A. T. Drane: *Christian Schools and Scholars*, 712 (689).  
 F. Guizot: *History of Civilization*, 2911 (2836).  
 Eginhard: *Life of Charlemagne*, 474 (460).  
 J. B. Mullinger: *Schools of Charles the Great*, 474 (460).

"Gibbon has remarked, that of all the heroes to whom the title of 'The Great' has been given, Charlemagne alone has retained it as a permanent addition to his name. The reason may perhaps be that in no other man were ever united, in so large a measure, and in such perfect harmony, the qualities, which, in their combination, constitute the heroic character, — such as energy, or love of action; ambition, or the love of power; curiosity, or the love of knowledge; and sensibility, or the love of pleasure. Not, indeed, the love of forbidden, unhallowed, or of enervating pleasure, but the keen relish for those blameless delights by which the burdened mind and jaded spirits recruit and renovate their powers. . . . His lofty stature, his open countenance, his large and brilliant eyes, and the dome-like structure of his head, imparted, as we learn from Eginhard, to all his attitudes the dignity which becomes a King, relieved by the graceful activity of a practised warrior. . . . Whether he was engaged in a frolic or a chase — composed verses or listened to homilies — fought or negotiated — cast down thrones or built them up — studied, conversed, or legislated, it seemed as if he, and he alone, were the one wakeful and really living agent in the midst of an inert, visionary, and somnolent generation." SIR JAMES STEPHEN.

## 5. THE BEGINNINGS OF AUSTRIA-HUNGARY:

- F. Lenormant: *Ancient History*, 3245 (3129).  
 T. Hodgkin: *Italy and Her Invaders*, 1726 (1687).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: *Fall of Roman Empire*, 1594-5 (1556-7).  
 T. Hodgkin: *Italy and Her Invaders*, 1728-9 (1689-90).  
 J. G. Sheppard: *Fall of Rome*, 242-3 (235-6).

- G. P. R. James: *History of Charlemagne*, 243 (236).

- L. Leger: *History of Austro-Hungary*, 205 (198).

## 6. DISSOLUTION OF THE CAROLINGIAN EMPIRE (A. D. 814-877):

- J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1436-8 (1403-5).  
 H. H. Milman: *History of Latin Christianity*, 1468 (1437).  
 S. Menzies: *History of Europe*, 1468-9 (1437-8).  
 7. THE TREATY OF VERDUN (A. D. 843):  
 P. Godwin: *History of France*, 3735 (3615).  
 H. Hallam: *Middle Ages*, 3736 (3616).  
 E. A. Freeman: *Hist. Geography of Europe*, 1469 (1438).

- J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1436-8 (1403-5).

## 8. THE BEGINNINGS OF THE MODERN EUROPEAN NATIONS (A. D. 843-1000):

## (a) France.

- P. Godwin: *History of France*, 1187 (1157).  
 E. A. Freeman: *The Franks and Gauls*, 1187 (1157).  
 H. Hallam: *The Middle Ages*, 1187-8 (1157-8).  
 G. W. Kitchen: *History of France*, 1188 (1158).  
 J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1436-8 (1403-5).  
 E. A. Freeman: *The Franks and Gauls*, 1438 (1405).  
 Sir F. Palgrave: *History of Normandy and England*, 1188 (1158).

- G. W. Kitchen: *History of France*, 1188-9 (1158-9).

- E. de Bonnechose: *History of France*, 1189 (1159).  
 E. A. Freeman: *The Franks and Gauls*, 1189 (1159).

- E. Lavisse: *Political History of Europe*, 1189 (1159).

- G. W. Kitchen: *History of France*, 3274 (3158).

## (b) Germany.

- T. Smith: *Arminius*, 1464-5 (1431-2).  
 C. J. Stillé: *Medieval History*, 1467-8 (1436-7).  
 R. W. Church: *Beginnings of Middle Ages*, 1434 (1401).  
 E. Emerton: *Study of Middle Ages*, 1434 (1401).  
 J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1436-8 (1403-5).

- E. A. Freeman: *Franks and Gauls*, 1438 (1405).  
 —: *Hist. Geography of Europe*, 1469 (1438).

H. Hallam: *The Middle Ages*, 1470 (1439).

- A. W. Grube: *Heroes of History*, 1470 (1439).

- C. W. Koch: *The Revolutions of Europe*, 1470-1 (1439-40).

- L. Ranke: *History of Reformation*, 1471-2 (1440-1).

## (c) Italy.

- E. Gibbon: *Decline and Fall*, 2816 (2742).

- J. G. Sheppard: *Fall of Rome*, 2076 (2032).

- J. C. L. Sismondi: *Fall of Roman Empire*, 2077 (2033).

- E. Gibbon: *Decline and Fall*, 2077 (2033).

- P. Godwin: *History of France*, 2077-8 (2033-4).

- S. Menzies: *History of Europe*, 1468-9 (1437-8).

- J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1847-8 (1807-8).

- A. F. Villmain: *Life of Gregory VII.*, 2820 (2746).

- E. Gibbon: *Decline and Fall*, 1848 (1808).

- J. C. L. Sismondi: *Italian Republics*, 1848 (1808).

- E. A. Freeman: *Hist. Geography of Europe*, 1840 (1809).

\* See important note at head of Study I.



## \*STUDY XV.

GERMANY TO THE END OF THE  
MIDDLE AGES (A. D. 1000-1450).

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS AT CLOSE OF THE TENTH CENTURY:
  - J. I. von Döllinger: *European History*, 2820-1 (2746-7).
  - Cardinal J. H. Newman: *Essays*, 2485-6 (2426-7).
  - W. B. Boyce: *Int. to the Study of History*, 1472-3 (1441-2).
  - S. A. Dunham: *History of the Germanic Empire*, 2730 (2656).
  - H. Hallam: *The Middle Ages*, 2730 (2656).
  - J. H. Allen: *Christian History*, 1473 (1442).
2. BEGINNING OF THE CONTEST BETWEEN THE EMPIRE AND THE PAPACY:
  - G. B. Adams: *Civilization during the Middle Ages*, 1473-4 (1442-3).
  - Count de Montalembert: *Monks of the West*, 2486-7 (2427-8).
  - J. Alzog: *Manual of Church History*, 2487 (2428).
  - Hinschius: *Investiturstreit*, 2488-9 (3794-6).
  - W. R. W. Stephens: *Hildebrand*, 396-7 (386-7).
  - C. T. Lewis: *History of Germany*, 2887 (2812).
  - J. H. Allen: *Christian History*, 1474 (1443).
  - J. J. I. Döllinger: *History of the Church*, 1474-5 (1443-4).
3. RISE OF THE COLLEGE OF ELECTORS (A. D. 1125-1272):
  - K. Lamprecht: *History of Germany*, 1475-6 (3759-60).
  - T. Carlyle: *Frederick the Great*, 1476-7 (1445).
  - : —, 316-17 (306).
4. THE DISINTEGRATION OF THE EMPIRE:
  - J. Jastrow: *Deutschen Einheitstraum*, 1477-8 (3761-2).
  - C. Beard: *Martin Luther*, 487 (473).
  - W. J. Wyatt: *History of Prussia*, 487-8 (473-4).
5. RISE OF THE HOHENSTAUFEN; THE GUELFS AND Ghibellines:
  - U. Balzani: *The Popes and the Hohenstaufen*, 1478 (1445).
  - H. Hallam: *The Middle Ages*, 1652 (1614).
  - P. M. Thornton: *The Brunswick Accession*, 1652-3 (1614-15).
  - A. Gallenga: *Italy*, 1014-15 (986-7).
  - Sir A. Halliday: *Annals of the House of Hanover*, 2888 (2813).
  - T. A. Trollope: *Commonwealth of Florence*, 1857-8 (1817-18).
6. THE TWO GREAT FREDERICKS:
  - (a) *Frederick I., Barbarossa* (A. D. 1152-1190).
  - O. Browning: *Guelphs and Ghibellines*, 1478-9 (1445-6).
  - J. C. L. Sismondi: *The Italian Republics*, 1851-2 (1811-12).
  - U. Balzani: *The Popes and the Hohenstaufen*, 1852 (1812).
  - J. C. L. Sismondi: *The Italian Republics*, 1852 (1812).
  - U. Balzani: *The Popes and the Hohenstaufen*, 1852-3 (1812-13).
  - W. Menzel: *History of Germany*, 1853 (1813).
  - M. Creighton: *History of the Papacy*, 2492-3 (2432-3).
  - The Republic of Venice*, 3726 (3606).
  - (b) *Frederick the Second* (A. D. 1220-1250).
  - E. A. Freeman: *European History* 1480 (1447).

J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1854 (1814).  
A. B. Pennington: *Emperor Frederick II.*, 1854-5 (1814-15).

T. L. Kington: *Frederick the Second*, 1855-6 (1815-16).

G. Procter: *History of the Crusades*, 657, first column, (634).

Besant and Palmer: *Jerusalem*, 1926, second column, (1885).

J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1481-2 (1448-9).

"We have seen the Roman Empire revived in A. D. 800, by a prince whose vast dominions gave ground to his claim of universal monarchy; again erected, in A. D. 962, on the narrower but firmer basis of the German Kingdom. We have seen Otto the Great and his successors during the three following centuries, a line of monarchs of unrivalled vigor and abilities, strain every nerve to make good the pretensions of their office against the rebels in Italy and the ecclesiastical power. The Roman Empire might, and so far as practical utility was concerned, ought now to have been suffered to expire; nor could it have ended more gloriously than with the last of the Hohenstaufen. That it did not so expire, but lived on 600 years more, till it became a piece of antiquarianism hardly more venerable than ridiculous, — till, as Voltaire said, all that could be said about it was that it was neither Holy, nor Roman, nor an Empire, — was owing partly indeed to the belief, still unshaken, that it was a necessary part of the world's order, yet chiefly to its connection, which was by this time indissoluble, with the German Kingdom. The Germans had confounded the two characters of their sovereign so long, and had grown so fond of the style and pretensions of a dignity whose possession appeared to exalt them above the other peoples of Europe, that it was now too late for them to separate the local from the universal monarch." JAMES BRYCE.

7. THE HANSEATIC LEAGUE (ABOUT A. D. 1250):  
*History of the Hanseatic League*, 1663 (1626).

R. Schröder: *Der Deutschen Rechtsgeschichte*, 1663-4.

K. Lamprecht: *Deutsche Geschichte*, 1664-5.

8. THE RISE OF THE HAPSBURGS:

Sir R. Comyn: *History of the Western Empire*, 1482-3 (1449-50).

W. Coxe: *History of the House of Austria*, 206 (199).

J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1481-2 (1448-9).

Sir R. Comyn: *The Western Empire*, 206-7 (199-200).

T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 1710 (1671).

*The Legend of Tell and Rütli*, 3127, first column, (3043).

9. A CENTURY OF CONFUSION:

C. T. Lewis: *History of Germany*, 1484 (1451).

S. A. Dunham: *The Germanic Empire*, 1484-5 (1451-2).

H. Hallam: *The Middle Ages*, 1485-6 (1452-3).

L. von Ranke: *The Reformation in Germany*, 1486 (1453).

10. THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE:

J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1435 and 2725 (1402 and 2652).

L. von Ranke: *History of the World*, 2725-6.

W. von Giesebrecht: *The German Empire*, 2726.

F. A. Gregorovius: *History of Rome*, 2726.

C. W. Koch: *Revolutions of Europe*, 1471, second column, (1440).

L. von Ranke: *History of the Reformation*, 1471-2 (1440-1).

J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1481-2 (1448-9).

L. von Ranke: *History of the Reformation*, 1486 (1453).

J. Bryce: *The Holy Roman Empire*, 1541 (1507).



"On August 1, the French Envoy at Regensburg announced to the Diet that his master, who had consented to become Protector of the Confederate princes, no longer recognized the existence of the Empire. Francis II. resolved at once to anticipate this new Odoacer, and by a declaration, dated August 6, 1806, resigned the imperial dignity. . . . Throughout, the term German Empire (*deutsches Reich*) is employed. But it was the crown of Augustus, of Constantine, of Charles, of Maximilian, that Francis of Hapsburg laid down, and a new era in the world's history was marked by the fall of its most venerable institution. One thousand and six years after Leo, the Pope, had crowned the Frankish King, eighteen hundred and fifty-eight years after Cæsar had conquered at Pharsalia, the Holy Roman Empire came to its end." JAMES BRYCE.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

### \* STUDY XVI.

#### FRANCE TO THE CLOSE OF THE MIDDLE AGES (A. D. 1000-1453).

##### 1. GENERAL CONDITIONS AT THE BEGINNING OF THE PERIOD (ABOUT A. D. 1000):

- E. de Bonnechose: History of France, 1189 (1159).  
E. A. Freeman: The Franks and the Gauls, 1189 (1159).  
E. Lavisse: Political History of Europe, 1189 (1159).  
J. C. L. Sismondi: France under the Feudal System, 1189-90 (1159-60).  
G. W. Kitchen: History of France, 1190 (1161).  
M. Arnold: Schools and Universities, 717-18 (694-5).

##### 2. THE RISE OF FREE CITIES AND OF THE COMMUNES:

- Achille Luchaire: The French Communes, 1190-3 (3748-50).  
W. Stubbs: Constitutional History of England, 505-6 (491-2).  
F. P. Guizot: History of France, 506 (492).

##### 3. CONSOLIDATION AND EXPANSION OF THE KINGDOM (A. D. 1100-1225):

- C. M. Yonge: History of France, 1193 (1162).  
Mrs. J. R. Green: Henry the Second, 826 (799).  
H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 1193-4 (1162).  
E. Smedley: History of France, 2551 (2485).  
W. Stubbs: Constitutional History of England, 828 (801).

See Maps between pages 1200-1201 (1163-9).

##### 4. THE NOTABLE REIGN OF SAINT LOUIS, LOUIS IX. (1226-1270):

- G. Masson: St. Louis, 1194 (1163).  
A. L. la Marche: France under Saint Louis, 1194-6 (3750-3).  
Saint Louis of France, 1196 (1164).  
H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 1197 (1165).  
H. H. Milman: Latin Christianity, 1197 (1165).  
F. P. Guizot: History of France, 657-8 and 658-9 (634-5 and 635-6).

Origin of the Houses of Valois and Bourbon, 1197, 3714 (1165, 3594).

Duc d'Anmale: The House of Condé, 314 (304).

"St Louis struck at the spirit of the Middle Age, and therein insured the downfall of its forms and whole embodiment. . . . He undermined Feudalism, because he hated injustice; he warred with the Middle Age, because he could not tolerate its disregard of human rights; and he paved the way for Philip-le-Bel's struggle with the Papacy, because he looked upon religion and the Church as instruments for man's salvation, not as tools for worldly aggrandizement. The first calm, deliberate, consistent opposition to the centralizing power of the great See was that offered by its truest

friend and honest ally, Louis of France. . . . He is perhaps the only monarch on record who failed in most of what he undertook of active enterprise, who was under the control of the prejudices of his age, who was a true conservative, who never dreamed of effecting great social changes,—and who yet, by his mere virtues, his sense of duty, his power of conscience, made the most mighty and vital reforms."

##### 5. PHILIP IV. AND THE STRUGGLE WITH THE PAPACY (A. D. 1285-1314):

- G. M. Bussey: History of France, 1198 (1166).  
G. Trevor: Fall of the Western Empire, 2494-5 (2434-5).

A. R. Pennington: The Church in Italy, 2495 (2435).

G. W. Kitchen: History of France, 3177 (3092).

##### 6. THE PARLIAMENT OF PARIS AND THE STATES GENERAL:

Sir James Stephen: History of France, 2554-5 (2488-9).

Lord Brougham: History of England and France, 2555 (2489).

Sir James Stephen: History of France, 3108-9 (3026-7).

F. P. Guizot: History of France, 3109 (3027).

A. Thierry: The Tiers État, 1202-3 (1170-1).

##### 7. THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF VALOIS, PHILIP VI. (A. D. 1328):

- J. Michelet: History of France, 1200 (1168).  
E. de Bonnechose: History of France, 1200 (1168).  
J. Michelet: History of France, 1200 (1168).

##### 8. THE ONE HUNDRED YEARS WAR (A. D. 1327-1435):

- (a) *The First Period* (1327-1380).  
J. Froissart: Chronicles, 1200-01 (1168-9).  
H. Hallam: Middle Ages, 1201 (1169).  
F. Guizot: History of Civilization, 2868 (2794).  
G. W. Kitchen: History of France, 2868 (2794).  
H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 2868 (2794).  
G. W. Kitchen: History of France, 1201 (1169).  
H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 1201 (1169).  
J. Michelet: History of France, 1201-2 (1169-70).  
A. Thierry: The Tiers État, 1202-3 (1170-1).  
Prof. de Vericonr: The Jacquerie, 1204 (1172).  
F. P. Guizot: History of France, 1204 (1172).  
E. Bonnechose: History of France, 1205 (1173).  
(b) *The Second Period* (1415-1435).  
A. J. Church: Henry the Fifth, 1205-6 (1173-4).  
C. M. Yonge: English History, 1206 (1174).  
F. P. Guizot: History of France, 1207 (1175).

##### 9. MISSION OF THE MAID OF ORLEANS (A. D. 1429-31):

- A. de Lamartine: Joan of Arc, 1207-8 (1175-6).  
S. Luce: Jeanne d'Arc, 1208 (3755).  
A. de Lamartine: Joan of Arc, 1208-9 (1175-6).  
Lord Mahon: Historical Essays, 1209 (1177).  
J. O'Hagan: Joan of Arc, 1209 (1177).  
T. de Quincey: Joan of Arc, 1209-10 (1177-8).

"Her ways and habits during the year she was in arms are attested by a multitude of witnesses. Dunois and the Duke of Alençon bear testimony to what they term her extraordinary talents for war, and to her perfect fearlessness in action; but in all other things she was the most simple of creatures. She wept when she first saw men slain in battle, to think that they should have died without confession. She wept at the abominable epithets which the English heaped upon her; but she was without a trace of vindictiveness. . . . In her diet she was abstemious in the extreme, rarely eating until evening, and then for the most part, of bread and water, sometimes mixed with wine. In the field, she slept in her armor; but when she came into a city, she always sought out some honorable matron, under whose protection she placed herself; and there is wonderful evidence of the atmosphere of purity which she diffused around her, her very presence banishing from men's hearts all evil thoughts and wishes. Her conversation,

when not of war, was entirely of religion. She confessed often, and received communion twice in the week." J. O'HAGAN.

#### 10. THE EFFECTS OF THE ONE HUNDRED YEARS WAR:

- E. E. Crowe: History of France, 1210 (1178).  
 H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 1211 (1179).  
 C. W. Oman: Warwick the King-Maker, 846-7 (819-20).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1065-8 (1037-40).  
 11. THE PRAGMATIC SANCTION OF CHARLES VII. (A. D. 1438):  
 R. C. Trench: Church History, 2500 (2440).  
 M. Creighton: History of the Papacy, 1210-11 (1178-9).

"Such were the chief reforms of its own special grievances which France wished to establish. It was the first step in the assertion of the rights of National Churches to arrange for themselves the details of their own ecclesiastical organizations." M. CREIGHTON.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

### \* STUDY XVII.

#### ITALY TO THE END OF THE MIDDLE AGES (A. D. 1000-1450).

##### 1. GENERAL CONDITIONS AT THE CLOSE OF THE TENTH CENTURY:

- J. Bryce: The Holy Roman Empire, 1848 (1808).  
 A. F. Villemain: Life of Gregory VII., 2820 (2746).  
 H. H. Milman: Latin Christianity, 2820 (2746).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: The Italian Republics, 1848 (1808).  
 H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 1848-9 (1808-9).  
 J. Bryce: The Holy Roman Empire, 2725 (2652).  
 L. von Ranke: History of the World, 2725-6.  
 P. Godwin: History of France, 2078, first column, (2034).

##### 2. THE NORMAN SETTLEMENTS (A. D. 1000-1100):

- A. Thierry: Conquest of England, 2418 (2366).  
 Sir F. Palgrave: History of Normandy, etc., 2419-20 (2367-8).  
 E. A. Freeman: The Norman Conquest, 2421-2 (2369-70).  
 Sir F. Palgrave: History of Normandy, 2422 (2370).  
 C. Thirlwall: History of Greece, 2981-2 (2903-4).  
 E. A. Freeman: Story of Sicily, 2983 (2905).  
 G. Finlay: The Byzantine Empire, 2984 (2906).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2984 (2906).  
 J. Michelet: History of France, 1849 (1809).  
 G. Procter: History of Italy, 1849-50 (1809-10).  
 H. H. Milman: Latin Christianity, 2821 (2747).  
 A. H. Johnson: The Normans in Europe, 1850-1 (1810-11).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1051 (1023).

##### 3. RISE OF THE FREE CITIES:

- P. Godwin: History of France, 2077-8 (2033-4).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: The Italian Republics, 1850 (1810).  
 Hinschius: Investiturstreit, 2488-9 (3794-6).  
 H. E. Napier: Florentine History, 3273 (3157).  
 (a) *Milan*.  
 W. Ihne: History of Rome, 2746-7 (2672-3).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2226 (2182).  
 G. B. Testa: War of Frederick I. against Lombardy, 2226 (2182).

T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 2226-7 (2182-3).

(b) *Florence*.

H. E. Napier: Florentine History, 1160 (1130).  
 T. A. Trollope: Commonwealth of Florence, 1160-1 (1130-1).

B. Duffy: The Tuscan Republics, 1161 (1131).  
 (c) *Pavia*.

G. B. Niebuhr: History of Rome, 2070 (2026).

E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2077 (2033).

(d) *Pisa*.

L. Pignotti: History of Tuscany, 2605-6 (2537-8).

J. C. L. Sismondi: Italian Republics, 2606-7 (2538-9).

(e) *Venice*.

E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 3722 (3602).

T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 3722 (3602).

G. Finlay: Byzantine Empire, 3722-3 (3602-3).

J. C. L. Sismondi: Italian Republics, 3724-5 (3604-5).

##### 4. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE STATES OF THE CHURCH:

- J. N. Murphy: The Chair of Peter, 2492 (2432).  
 H. E. Napier: Florentine History, 3273 (3157).  
 M. Creighton: History of the Papacy, 2493 (2433).

##### 5. CONDITIONS IN ROME:

- J. I. Dollinger: European History, 2821 (2747).  
 H. H. Milman: Latin Christianity, 2821 (2747).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2822 (2748).

##### 6. STRUGGLE OF THE ITALIAN REPUBLICS WITH THE EMPERORS:

(a) *With Frederick I., Barbarossa* (A. D. 1154-1183).

O. Browning: Guelphs and Ghibellines, 1478-9 (1445-6).

J. C. L. Sismondi: The Italian Republics, 1851-2 (1811-12).

U. Balzani: The Popes and the Hohenstaufen, 1852 (1812).

J. C. L. Sismondi: The Italian Republics, 1852 (1812).

U. Balzani: The Popes and the Hohenstaufen, 1852-3 (1812-13).

W. Menzel: History of Germany, 1853 (1813).

(b) *With Frederick the Second* (A. D. 1220-1250).

J. Bryce: The Holy Roman Empire, 1854 (1814).

J. C. L. Sismondi: Italian Republics, 1137-8 (1109-10).

E. A. Freeman: European History, 1479 (1446).

—: Frederick the Second, 1480, first column (1447).

J. A. Symonds: The Revival of Learning, 720 (697).

(c) *The Results of the Contest*.

J. Burckhardt: The Renaissance in Italy, 1856-7 (1816-17).

O. Browning: Guelphs and Ghibellines, 1856 (1816).

E. Smedley: History of France, 1858-9 (1818-19).

J. A. Symonds: Florence and the Medici, 1163 (1133).

##### 7. THE GUELPHS AND Ghibellines:

U. Balzani: The Popes and the Hohenstaufen, 1478 (1445).

H. Hallam: Middle Ages, 1652 (1614).

Sir A. Halliday: Annals of House of Hanover, 1652 (1614).

T. A. Trollope: Commonwealth of Florence, 1857-8 (1817-18).

R. W. Church: Dante, 1858 (1818).

N. Machiavelli: History of Florence, 1161-2 (1131-2).



O. Browning: *Guelphs and Ghibellines*, 1162 (1132).

T. A. Trollope: *The Commonwealth of Florence*, 1162-3 (1132-3).

8. THE AGE OF THE DESPOTS (A. D. 1250-1500):  
J. Burckhardt: *The Renaissance in Italy*, 1856-7 (1816-17).

T. A. Trollope: *The Commonwealth of Florence*, 1857-8 (1817-18).

E. A. Freeman: *Hist. Geography of Europe*, 1859 (1819).

J. A. Symonds: *The Renaissance in Italy*, 1859 (1819).

J. Yeats: *Growth of Commerce*, 2249, second column, (2205).

A. von Reumont: *Lorenzo de' Medici*, 2250 (2206).

T. A. Trollope: *Commonwealth of Florence*, 2250 (2206).

J. A. Symonds: *The Renaissance*, 2463-4.

J. N. Larned: *Europe*, 1074-5 (1046-7).

9. CONTINUED CONTESTS BETWEEN THE GUELFS AND Ghibellines:

W. Hunt: *History of Italy*, 1860-1 (1820-1).

H. E. Napier: *Florentine History*, 1861 (1821).

G. Procter: *History of Italy*, 1862-3 (1822-3).

10. RIENZI; THE LAST OF THE TRIBUNES (A. D. 1347-54):

Prof. de Vericour: *Rienzi*, 2822-4 (2748-50).

W. W. Story: *The Castle of St. Angelo*, 2824-5 (2750-1).

11. THE INFAMOUS "FREE COMPANIES" (ABOUT A. D. 1340-90):

T. A. Trollope: *Commonwealth of Florence*, 1865-6 (1825-6).

W. P. Urquhart: *Life of F. Sforza*, 1866 (1826).

Sir John Hawkwood, 1866 (1826).

12. DEVELOPMENT OF THE CITY PRINCIPALITIES:

(a) *Florence*.

(1) The Passing of the Republic.

J. A. Symonds: *Florence and the Medici*, 1163 (1133).

C. Balbo: *Life of Dante*, 1164 (1134).

W. P. Urquhart: *Life of F. Sforza*, 1165 (1135).

T. B. Macaulay: *Machiavelli*, 1166 (1136).

G. Boccaccio: *The Decameron*, 1166 (1136).

J. E. T. Rogers: *History of Agriculture*, 292-3 (283-4).

T. A. Trollope: *Commonwealth of Florence*, 1166-7 (1136-7).

H. E. Napier: *Florentine History*, 1167 (1137).

(2) The Medici.

J. A. Symonds: *Florence and the Medici*, 1167-8 (1137-8).

T. A. Trollope: *Commonwealth of Florence*, 1168-9 (1138-9).

W. B. Scaife: *Florentine Life*, 1169 (1139).

W. Hunt: *History of Italy*, 1169 (1139).

A. von Reumont: *Lorenzo de' Medici*, 1169-70 (1139-40).

J. C. L. Sismondi: *Italian Republics*, 1170-1 (1140-1).

P. Villari: *Machiavelli*, 1171-2 (1141-2).

Mrs. Oliphant: *Makers of Florence*, 1172 (1142).

H. A. Taine: *Italy, Florence, and Venice*, 1172-3 (1142-3).

(3) Savonarola.

O. T. Hill: *Savonarola's Triumph of the Cross*, 1173-5 (1143-5).

H. E. Napier: *Florentine History*, 1176 (1146).

J. A. Symonds: *Studies in Italy*, 1176-7 (1146-7).

Mrs. Oliphant: *Makers of Florence*, 1172 (1142).

"Florence was as near a pagan city as it was possible for its rulers to make it. . . . Society had never been more dissolute, more selfish, or more utterly deprived of any higher aim. Barren scholarship, busy over grammatical questions, and elegant philosophy, snipping and piecing its logical systems, formed the top-dressing to that half-brutal, half-superstitious ignorance of the poor. The dilettante world dreamed lazily of a restoration of the worship of the pagan gods; Cardinal Bembo bade his friend beware of reading St. Paul's Epistles, lest their barbarous style should corrupt his taste. . . . Thus limited intellectually, the age of Lorenzo was still more hopeless morally, full of debauchery, cruelty and corruption, violating oaths, betraying trusts, believing in nothing but Greek manuscripts, coins, and statues, caring for nothing but pleasure. This was the world in which Savonarola found himself." MRS. OLIPHANT.

(b) *Milan*.

J. C. L. Sismondi: *Italian Republics*, 1851, second column, (1811).

—: —, 1852, second column, (1812).

J. A. Symonds: *Age of Despots*, 2227-8 (2183-4).

W. Robertson: *Charles the Fifth*, 2228 (2184).

A. von Reumont: *Lorenzo de' Medici*, 2228-9 (2184-5).

(c) *Pisa*.

J. T. Bent: *Genoa*, 2606-7 (2538-9).

J. A. Symonds: *Studies in Italy*, 50-1 (43-4).

E. Gibbon: *Decline and Fall*, 522-3 (508-9).

G. Procter: *History of Italy*, 1862-3 (1822-3).

W. Hunt: *History of Italy*, 1868 (1828).

J. N. Murphy: *The Chair of St. Peter*, 2498 (2438).

(d) *Genoa*.

J. T. Bent: *Genoa*, 1452-3, 2606-7 (1419-20, 2538-9).

J. A. Symonds: *Renaissance in Italy*, 2227, second column, (2183).

J. T. Bent: *Genoa*, 1454, 2251-2 (1421, 2207-8).

G. B. Malleon: *Genoese History*, 1454 (1421).

J. N. Larned: *Venice and Genoa*, 3220 (3709).

J. C. L. Sismondi: *Italian Republics*, 1454 (1421).

(e) *Venice*.

G. Finlay: *Byzantine and Greek Empires*, 3726 (3606).

The Republic of Venice, 3726 (3606).

E. Pears: *The Fall of Constantinople*, 3726 (3606).

W. C. Hazlitt: *The Venetian Republic*, 3727 (3607).

J. Yeats: *The Growth of Commerce*, 3727 (3607).

G. Finlay: *Byzantine and Greek Empires*, 523-4 (509-10).

F. A. Parker: *Fleets of the World*, 3728 (3608).

J. T. Bent: *Genoa*, 3729 (3609).

J. C. L. Sismondi: *Italian Republics*, 1869 (1829).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XVIII.

### THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH: FROM PENTECOST TO GREGORY THE GREAT (A. D. 30(?) - 600).

1. JUDÆA AT THE BEGINNING OF THE CHRISTIAN ERA:

E. de Pressensac: *Jesus Christ*, 1961-2 (1920-1).

E. Schürer: *The Jewish People*, 1678 (1639).

A. Edersheim: *Life of Jesus*, 446 (432).

II. W. Hulbert: *Historical Geography*, 446 (432).

2. HEROD AND THE HERODIANS (B. C. 40-A. D. 44):

T. Kelm: *Jesus of Nazara*, 1958-9 (1917-18).

T. Mommsen: *History of Rome*, 1960 (1919).



H. H. Milman: History of the Jews, 1960 (1919).

### 3. THE BIRTH OF JESUS:

T. Keim: Jesus of Nazara, 1960-1 (1919-20).

W. Hales: Analysis of Chronology, 1011 (984).

### 4. PENTECOST, AND THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE FIRST CHURCHES:

G. V. Lechler: The Apostolic Times, 447 (433).

A. Sabatier: The Apostle Paul, 447 (433).

J. B. Lightfoot: The Apostolic Age, 448 (434).

W. Moeller: The Christian Church, 448 (434).

J. E. Wilsch: Statistics of the Church, 448 (434).

J. B. Lightfoot: The Apostolic Age, 449 (435).

W. Moeller: The Christian Church, 449 (435).

### 5. THE APOSTOLIC PERIOD (A. D. 30(?) - 100):

(a) *The Church at Antioch.*

C. Thirwall: History of Greece, 2107, 2960 (2063, 2883).

W. Moeller: The Christian Church, 448 (434).

J. J. von Döllinger: European History, 449 (435).

W. M. Ramsay: The Church in the Roman Empire, 449 (435).

W. Moeller: The Christian Church, 449 (435).

B. Weiss: Int. to the New Testament, 450 (436).

G. B. Brown: From Schola to Cathedral, 450 (436).

(b) *The Missions of St. Paul.*

G. P. Fisher: The Christian Church, 450 (436).

A. Sabatier: The Apostle Paul, 450-1 (436-7).

—: —, 451, second column, (437).

J. B. Lightfoot: Biblical Essays, 451 (437).

W. M. Ramsay: The Church in the Roman Empire, 451 (437).

C. T. Cruttwell: Literary History of Early Christianity, 191-2 (184-5).

(c) *The Church at Rome.*

W. Moeller: The Christian Church, 453 (439).

G. Salmon: Infallibility of the Church, 2476 (2417).

J. J. I. Döllinger: History of the Church, 2476-7 (2417-18).

F. W. Farrar: Early Days of Christianity, 2781-2 (2707-8).

J. B. Lightfoot: The Apostolic Age, 453 (439).

(d) *The Church at Alexandria.*

R. S. Poole: The Cities of Egypt, 44 (37).

E. Kirkpatrick: Development of Superior Education, 708 (685).

A. Neander: History of the Christian Church, 452 (438).

J. P. Mahaffy: Alexander's Empire, 2973 (2896).

(e) *The Destruction of Jerusalem.*

J. B. Lightfoot: The Apostolic Age, 449 (435).

C. Merivale: History of the Romans, 1962 (1921).

Besant and Palmer: Jerusalem, 1963 (1922).

H. H. Milman: History of the Jews, 1963 (1922).

J. B. Lightfoot: The Apostolic Age, 461 (447).

(f) *St. John, and the Church at Ephesus.*

E. Abbott: History of Greece, 146, second column, (139).

J. T. Wood: Discoveries at Ephesus, 1008-9 (981-2).

C. Merivale: History of the Romans, 1009 (982).

J. B. Lightfoot: Biblical Essays, 451-2 (437-8).

"For Christians are not distinguished from the rest of mankind either in locality or in speech, or in customs. . . . They dwell in their own countries as the lot of each is cast, but only as sojourners; they bear their share in all things as citizens, and they endure all hardships as strangers. Every foreign country is a fatherland to him and every fatherland is foreign. . . . Their existence is on earth, but their citizenship is in

heaven. They obey the established laws, and they surpass the laws in their own lives. They love all men, and they are persecuted by all. War is urged against them as aliens by the Jews, and persecution is carried on against them by the Greeks, and yet those that hate them cannot tell the reason of their hostility." *The Epistle to Diognetus* (about A. D. 150).

### 6. THE PERIOD OF CHURCH DEVELOPMENT (A. D. 100-312):

G. B. Brown: From Schola to Cathedral, 455 (441).

B. F. Westcott: Religious Thought in the West, 453-4, 454 (439-40, 440).

J. F. Hurst: History of the Christian Church, 454 (440).

G. Uhlhorn: Conflict of Christianity with Heathenism, 454 (440).

W. M. Ramsay: The Church in the Roman Empire, 455 (441).

J. H. Kurtz: Church History, 457 (443).

G. A. Jackson: The Fathers of the Third Century, 457 (443).

See Map between pages 446-7 (432-3), and Appendix D, 3806-10 (End of Vol. I.).

### 7. CHARACTERISTICS OF EARLY CHURCH AND CHRISTIANS:

G. Uhlhorn: Conflict of Christianity with Heathenism, 454 (440).

J. B. Lightfoot: Trans. Epistle to Diognetus, 454 (440).

R. W. Church: Gifts of Civilization, 455 (441).

J. B. Lightfoot: Apostolic Age, 457 (443).

G. P. Fisher: Christian Church, 459 (445).

W. M. Ramsay: The Church in the Roman Empire, 456 (442).

H. Hayman: Diocesan Synods, 456 (442).

W. Moeller: Hist. of the Christian Church, 457 (443).

G. A. Jackson: Fathers of the Third Century, 457 (443).

J. H. Kurtz: Church History, 459 (445).

### 8. THE RISE OF ECCLESIASTICISM:

W. D. Killen: The Old Catholic Church, 458 (444).

J. B. Lightfoot: The Apostolic Age, 458 (444).

C. Gore: The Mission of the Church, 458 (444).

A. Neander: The Christian Religion, 458 (444).

### 9. GROWTH OF GREAT CHURCH CENTRES:

F. W. Puller: Primitive Saints, 458 (444).

(a) *Alexandria.*

C. T. Cruttwell: Literary History of Early Christianity, 459-460 (445-6).

J. B. Heard: Alexandrian Theology, 460 (446).

W. Moeller: Christian Church, 460 (446).

C. Bigg: The Christian Platonists, 460-1 (446-7).

F. C. Baur: Church of the First Three Centuries, 1589 (1551).

(b) *Rome.*

W. Moeller: The Christian Church, 462 (448).

R. Lanciani: Pagan and Christian Rome, 462-3 (448-9).

E. de Pressensé: Early Years of Christianity, 463 (449).

(c) *Carthage.*

C. T. Cruttwell: Literary History of Early Christianity, 461-2 (447-8).

J. I. von Döllinger: European History, 462 (448).

### 10. THE PERSECUTIONS:

G. Uhlhorn: The Conflict of Christianity with Heathenism, 456 (442).

G. B. Brown: From Schola to Cathedral, 455 (442).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- (a) *Under Nero* (A. D. 64-8).  
 F. W. Farrar: *Early Days of Christianity*, 2781-2 (2707-8).  
 (b) *Under Domitian* (A. D. 93-6).  
 V. Duruy: *History of Rome*, 2784 (2710).  
 (c) *Under Trajan* (A. D. 112-16).  
 R. W. Browne: *History of Rome*, 2786, first column, (2712).  
 (d) *Under Marcus Aurelius* (A. D. 175-8).  
 F. W. Farrar: *Seekers after God*, 2788 (2714).  
 (e) *Under Decius* (about A. D. 250).  
 J. C. Robertson: *History of Christian Church*, 2790 (2716).  
 (f) *Under Diocletian* (A. D. 303-5).  
 S. Eliot: *History of the Early Christians*, 2792-3 (2718-19).  
 The Ante-Nicene Churches, Appendix D, 3806 (End of Vol I.).
11. THE CHURCH FATHERS :  
 J. F. Hurst: *History of the Christian Church*, 454 (440).  
 W. Moeller: *The Christian Church*, 456-7 (442-3).  
 J. H. Kurtz: *Church History*, 457 (443).  
 G. A. Jackson: *Fathers of the Third Century*, 457 (443).  
 W. Moeller: *The Christian Church*, 460 (446).  
 A. Plummer: *Church of the Early Fathers*, 461 (447).  
 J. I. von Döllinger: *European History*, 462 (448).  
 E. de Pressensé: *Early Years of Christianity*, 463 (449).  
 W. Stewart: *Church in the Fourth Century*, 468 (454).  
 G. T. Stokes: *The Celtic Church*, 472 (458).  
 W. Stewart: *Church in the Fourth Century*, 471 (456-7).  
 T. W. Allies: *The Holy See*, 2482 (2423).
12. THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BECOMES THE CHURCH OF THE EMPIRE (A. D. 323):  
 G. P. Fisher: *History of the Christian Church*, 465 (451).  
 A. Carr: *The Church and the Roman Empire*, 465-6 (451-2).  
 Eusebius: *Ecclesiastical History*, 2794 (2720).  
 E. L. Cutts: *Constantine the Great*, 2794-5 (2721).  
 A. Neander: *History of the Christian Church*, 2795 (2721).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: *Fall of the Roman Empire*, 2795 (2721).  
 H. H. Milman: *History of Christianity*, 466-7, 467-8 (452-3, 453-4).
13. THE EASTERN, OR GREEK CHURCH :  
 E. L. Cutts: *Constantine the Great*, 519 (505).  
 G. Finlay: *Greece under the Romans*, 520 (506).  
 T. Hodgkin: *Italy and Her Invaders*, 2801 (2727).  
 H. F. Tozer: *The Church and the Eastern Empire*, 468-9 (454-5).  
 R. W. Church: *The Gifts of Civilization*, 469 (455).  
 J. C. Lees: *The Greek Church*, 470 (456).
14. THE ARIAN CONTROVERSY, AND COUNCIL OF NICEÆA (A. D. 325):  
 The Councils of the Church, 644 (621).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: *Fall of the Roman Empire*, 138 (131).  
 E. Gibbon: *Decline and Fall*, 138-9 (131-2).  
 R. W. Bush: *St. Athanasius*, 2411 (2359).  
 W. Moeller: *Christian Church*, 466 (452).  
 T. Hodgkin: *The Dynasty of Theodosius*, 2799, second column, (2725).  
 E. L. Cutts: *Charlemagne*, 1150 (1120).

- P. Schaff: *History of Christian Church*, 1150 (1120).
15. THE REVIVAL OF PAGANISM, AND FORMAL ESTABLISHMENT OF CHRISTIANITY (A. D. 361-395):  
 G. Uhlhorn: *Conflict of Christianity with Hea-thenism*, 2796-8 (2722-4).  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: *Fall of the Roman Empire*, 2798, first column, (2724).  
 J. B. S. Carwithen: *History of the Christian Church*, 2801 (2727).  
 E. Gibbon: *Decline and Fall*, 2800-1 (2726-7).
16. THE SPREAD OF CHRISTIANITY IN THE PROVINCES :  
 E. de Pressensé: *Early Years of Christianity*, 463 (449).  
 C. A. A. Scott: *Ulfilas*, 464, 1594 (450, 1556).  
 R. W. Church: *Beginning of the Middle Ages*, 1432 (1399).  
 S. Baring-Gould: *The Church in Germany*, 472 (458).  
 C. Merivale: *Church History*, 464 (450).  
 R. W. Church: *Gifts of Civilization*, 465 (451).  
 A. Plummer: *Church of the Early Fathers*, 464 (450).  
 Appendix D, 3807-10 (End of Vol. I.).
17. THE FALL OF IMPERIAL, RISE OF ECCLESIASTICAL ROME :  
 J. Watt: *The Latin Church*, 471 (457).  
 C. Merivale: *Early Church History*, 471 (457).  
 E. Hatch: *Organization of the Christian Churches*, 471 (457).  
 G. T. Stokes: *The Celtic Church*, 472 (458).  
 J. J. I. von Döllinger: *History of the Church*, 2481 (2421-2).  
 C. Gore: *Leo the Great*, 2481 (2422).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XIX.

## THE ESTABLISHMENT AND GROWTH OF THE PAPACY.

1. THE ROMAN CHURCH CLAIM OF DESCENT FROM ST. PETER :  
 G. Salmon: *Infallibility of the Church*, 2476 (2417).  
 J. J. I. von Döllinger: *History of the Church*, 2476-7 (2417-18).  
 Cardinal Gibbons: *The Faith of Our Fathers*, 2477-8 (2418-19).  
 Abbé Guettée: *The Papacy*, 2478-9 (2419-20).  
 S. Cheetham: *History of the Church*, 2480 (2421).  
 G. F. Seymour: *Christian Unity*, 2480 (2421).  
 E. de Pressensé: *Early Years of Christianity*, 463 (449).
2. THE RISE OF THE EPISCOPATE :  
 W. D. Killen: *The Old Catholic Church*, 458 (444).  
 C. Gore: *Mission of the Church*, 458 (444).  
 J. B. Lightfoot: *The Apostolic Age*, 458 (444).  
 A. Neander: *The Christian Religion*, 458 (444).  
 E. Hatch: *Organization of the Christian Churches*, 471 (457).  
 C. Gore: *Leo the Great*, 2481 (2422).
3. THE PATRIARCHATES :  
 J. H. Egar: *Christendom ; Ecclesiastical and Political*, 466 (452).



- J. E. T. Wiltch: Statistics of the Church, 466 (452).  
 J. C. Lees: The Greek Church, 470, first column, (456).  
 C. Merivale: Early Church History, 471 (457).  
 4. THE EARLY BISHOPS OF ROME (A. D. 42-600):  
 J. J. I. von Döllinger: History of the Church, 2480-1 (2421-2).  
 C. Gore: Leo the Great, 2481 (2422).  
 J. H. Egar: Ecclesiastical and Political Christendom, 476 (462).  
 V. Duruy: Middle Ages, 476 (462).  
 5. ORIGIN OF THE PAPAL TITLE:  
 A. P. Stanley: The Eastern Church, 2480 (2421).  
 R. W. Bush: St. Athanasius, 2411 (2359).  
 6. CAUSES THAT LED TO THE SUPREMACY OF THE ROMAN CHURCH:  
 J. Watt: The Latin Church, 471 (457).  
 C. Merivale: Church History, 471 (457).  
 E. Hatch: The Christian Churches, 471 (457).  
 C. Gore: Leo the Great, 2481 (2422).  
 S. Cheetham: The Christian Church, 2479, last column, 2480 (2421).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1045 (1017).  
 7. GREGORY THE GREAT (A. D. 590-604):  
 V. Duruy: The Middle Ages, 475-6 (461-2).  
 J. Barmby: Gregory the Great, 2481-2 (2422-3).  
 T. W. Allies: The Holy See, 2482 (2423).  
 M. Creighton: History of the Papacy, 2818 (2744).  
 C. Merivale: Early Church History, 476 (462).  
 V. Duruy: The Middle Ages, 476-7 (462-3).  
 J. F. Rowbotham: History of Music, 2280-1.  
 8. FROM GREGORY TO CHARLEMAGNE (A. D. 600-800):  
 The Succession of Popes, 2482-3 (2423-4).  
 (a) *The Rise of Papal Sovereignty at Rome.*  
 G. Finlay: The Byzantine Empire, 2483 (2424).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2483 (2424).  
 J. E. Darras: History of the Catholic Church, 2483 (2424).  
 P. Godwin: History of France, 2483 (2424).  
 J. Bryce: The Holy Roman Empire, 2483 (2424).  
 C. J. Stillé: Mediæval History, 1467, second column, (1436).  
 (b) *The Iconoclastic Controversy.*  
 J. L. von Mosheim: Ecclesiastical History, 1732 (1692-3).  
 J. C. Lees: The Greek Church, 470 (456).  
 (c) *The Forged Donation of Constantine, and False Decretals.*  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2484 (2425).  
 J. Bryce: The Holy Roman Empire, 2484 (2425).  
 J. Alzog: Manual of Church History, 2484 (2425).  
 J. E. Riddle: History of the Papacy, 2485 (2426).  
 9. THE ALLIANCE BETWEEN THE PAPACY AND THE FRANKS:  
 J. Bryce: The Holy Roman Empire (1846-1806).  
 R. W. Church: Beginning of the Middle Ages, 1846-7 (1806-7).  
 C. J. Stillé: Studies in Mediæval History, 1467-8 (1436-7).  
 E. Emerton: The Middle Ages, 1434-5 (1401-2).  
 10. FROM CHARLEMAGNE TO HILDEBRAND: DEGRADATION OF THE HOLY SEE (A. D. 800-1073):  
 Cardinal J. H. Newman: Essays, 2485-6 (2426-7).  
 A. F. Villemain: Life of Gregory VII., 2820 (2746).  
 Abbé J. E. Darras: The Catholic Church, 2820 (2746).  
 C. W. Koch: The Revolutions of Europe, 1471 (1439-40).  
 J. I. von Döllinger: European History, 2820-1 (2746-7).  
 J. H. Allen: Christian History, 1473 (1442).  
 G. B. Adams: Civilization during Middle Ages, 1473-4 (1442-3).  
 E. L. Cutts: Charlemagne, 1150 (1120).  
 P. Schaff: History of the Christian Church, 1150 (1120).  
 "Such are a few of the most prominent features of the ecclesiastical history of these dreadful times, when, in the words of St. Bruno, 'the world lay in wickedness, holiness had disappeared, justice had perished, and truth had been buried; Simon Magus lording it over the Church, whose bishops and priests were given to luxury and fornication.' Had we lived in such deplorable times, . . . we should have felt for certain, that if it was possible to retrieve the Church, it must be by some external power; she was helpless and resourceless; and the civil power must interfere, or there was no hope." CARDINAL J. H. NEWMAN.  
 11. HILDEBRAND AND REFORM (A. D. 1073-1086):  
 Count de Montalembert: Monks of the West, 2486-7 (2427-8).  
 J. Alzog: Manual of History, 2487-8 (2428).  
 G. B. Adams: Civilization during Middle Ages, 1473-4 (1442-3).  
 J. N. Murphy: The Chair of Peter, 2492 (2432).  
 (a) *Papal Elections.*  
 H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 2491-2 (2431-2).  
 (b) *Celibacy.*  
 Sir James Stephen: Hildebrand, 2488 (2429).  
 (c) *Investitures.*  
 Hinschius: Investiturstreit, 2488-9 (3794-6).  
 (d) *At Canossa.*  
 W. Moeller: The Christian Church, 2490 (2430).  
 W. R. W. Stephens: Hildebrand and His Times, 396-7 (386-7).  
 W. S. Lilly: The Turning-Point of the Middle Ages, 2490-1 (2430-1).  
 J. H. Allen: Christian History, 1474 (1442).  
 H. H. Milman: Latin Christianity, 2821 (2747).  
 (e) *The Concordat of Worms.*  
 J. Sime: History of Germany, 1474 (1443).  
 J. J. I. Döllinger: History of the Church, 1474-5 (1443-4).  
 R. C. Trench: Mediæval Church History, 2491 (2431).  
 12. THE POPES AND THE HOHENSTAUFEN (A. D. 1138-1250):  
 J. C. L. Sismondi: The Italian Republics, 1850 (1810).  
 M. Creighton: History of the Papacy, 2492-3 (2432-3).  
 H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 2493-4 (2433-4).  
 U. Balzani: The Popes and the Hohenstaufen, 1478 (1445).  
 O. Browning: Guelphs and Ghibellines, 1478-9 (1445-6).  
 E. A. Freeman: European History, 1479 (1446).  
 —: Frederick the Second, 1479-80 (1446-7).  
 J. Bryce: The Holy Roman Empire, 1854 (1814).  
 T. L. Kingston: Frederick the Second, 1855-6 (1815-16).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1050 and 1054 (1022, 1026).  
 13. THE "BABYLONISH CAPTIVITY" (A. D. 1294-1378):  
 G. Trevor: Rome, 2494-5 (2434-5).  
 L. Pastor: History of the Popes, 2495-6 (2435-6).  
 M. Creighton: History of the Papacy, 2496 (2436).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

14. THE "GREAT SCHISM" (A. D. 1378-1417):  
W. W. Story: *Castle St. Angelo*, 2497 (2437).  
J. N. Murphy: *The Chair of Peter*, 2498 (2438).  
L. Pastor: *History of the Popes*, 2498 (2438).  
J. Alzog: *Manual of Church History*, 2498-9 (2438-9).
15. THE DARKEST AGE OF THE PAPACY (A. D. 1417-1517):  
R. C. Trench: *Mediæval Church History*, 2500 (2440).  
R. L. Poole: *Wycliffe and Reform Movements*, 2501 (2441).  
T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 2501 (2441).  
H. A. Taine: *English Literature*, 2501-2 (2441-2).  
J. A. Symonds: *Renaissance in Italy*, 2502, 2503 (2442, 2443).
16. EVE OF THE GREAT REFORMATION:  
T. Kolde: *Martin Luther*, 2504.  
L. Ranke: *History of the Reformation*, 2504-5 (2443-4).  
G. P. Fisher: *The Reformation*, 2505 (2444).  
Cardinal N. Wiseman: *Lectures on Catholic Church*, 2505-6 (2444-5).  
J. N. M. D'Aubigné: *Story of the Reformation*, 2506 (2445).
17. THE INQUISITION (A. D. 1203-1525):  
J. A. Symonds: *The Catholic Reaction*, 1789-91 (1750-2).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

### \* STUDY XX.

#### MONASTICISM AND THE RELIGIOUS ORDERS.

1. MONASTICISM:  
I. Gregory Smith: *Christian Monasticism*, 463 (454).  
E. Schürer: *The Jewish People*, 1014 (3745).  
Charles Kingsley: *The Hermits*, 119-20 (112-13).  
I. Gregory Smith: *Christian Monasticism*, 2239-40 (2195-6).  
Count de Montalembert: *Monks of the West*, 2240-1 (2196-7).  
A. Jessop: *The Coming of the Friars*, 2241-2 (2197-8).  
Count de Montalembert: *Monks of the West*, 2050-1 (2006-7).  
F. Madan: *Books in Manuscript*, 2051-2 (2007-8).  
F. Guizot: *History of Civilization*, 711 (688).  
A. T. Drane: *Christian Schools*, 711-12 (688-9).
2. THE BENEDICTINES (ABOUT A. D. 500):  
(a) *The Original Order*.  
C. J. Stillé: *Mediæval History*, 288 (279).  
(b) *The Congregations of Cluny*.  
R. C. Trench: *Mediæval History*, 495 (481).
3. THE CARTHUSIANS (ABOUT A. D. 1075):  
J. E. Darras: *The Catholic Church*, 405 (395).  
M. A. Schimmelpenninck: *La Grande Chartreuse*, 405 (395).
4. THE CISTERCIANS (ABOUT A. D. 1100):  
(a) *The Original Order*.  
K. Norgate: *England under the Angevin Kings*, 487 (472-3).  
C. J. Stillé: *Mediæval History*, 491-2 (477-8).  
H. Stebbing: *The Universal Church*, 492 (478).

- G. W. Cox: *The Crusades*, 653 (630).  
(b) *The Trappists* (about 1150).
- C. Lancelot: *La Grande Chartreuse*, 3237-8 (3121-2).  
(c) *Port Royal* (A. D. 1204-1710).
- J. Tulloch: *Pascal*, 2637 (2565).
- J. B. Perkins: *France under Mazarin*, 2637-9 (2565-7).
- H. Martin: *History of France*, 2639 (2567).  
Duke of Saint Simon: *Memoirs*, 2640 (2568).
- J. J. I. Dollinger: *European History*, 2640 (2568).
5. THE AUGUSTINIANS, OR AUSTIN CANONS (ABOUT A. D. 1150):  
K. Norgate: *England under the Angevin Kings*, 197 (190).  
E. L. Cutts: *Middle Ages*, 2656 (2584).
6. THE CARMELITE FRIARS (ABOUT A. D. 1150):  
J. L. von Mosheim: *Ecclesiastical History*, 401 (391).
7. THE DOMINICANS (ABOUT A. D. 1200):  
J. Alzog: *Manual of Church History*, 2196 (2152).  
J. A. Symonds: *Renaissance in Italy*, 1789-91 (1750-2).
8. THE FRANCISCANS (ABOUT A. D. 1225):  
J. Alzog: *Manual of Church History*, 2196 (2152).  
E. L. Cutts: *Middle Ages*, 2196 (2152).  
A. M. F. Robinson: *End of the Middle Ages*, 285 (276).  
J. L. von Mosheim: *Ecclesiastical History*, 286 (277).  
M. Creighton: *The Papacy*, 2493, first column, (2433).  
See "The Recollects," 2700 (2627).
9. THE CAPUCHINS (ABOUT A. D. 1500):  
J. Alzog: *Manual of Church History*, 399 (389).
10. THE THEATINES (ABOUT A. D. 1525):  
A. W. Ward: *The Counter-Reformation*, 3189 (3104).  
L. von Ranke: *History of the Popes*, 3189 (3104).
11. THE LAZARISTS (ABOUT A. D. 1625):  
J. Alzog: *Universal History*, 2039 (1995).
12. HOSPITALIERS OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM (A. D. 1118-):  
T. Keightley: *The Crusaders*, 1701-2 (1662-3).  
F. C. Woodhouse: *Military Religious Orders*, 1702 (1663).  
G. Finlay: *The Byzantine and Greek Empires*, 1702 (1663).  
W. H. Prescott: *Reign of Philip II.*, 1703-4 (1664-5).  
F. C. Woodhouse: *Military Religious Orders*, 1701-5 (1665-6).
13. THE KNIGHTS TEMPLARS (ABOUT A. D. 1120):  
T. Keightley: *The Crusaders*, 3176 (3091).  
C. G. Addison: *The Knights Templars*, 3176 (3091).  
G. W. Kitchin: *History of France*, 3177 (3092).  
A. P. Marras: *Secret Fraternities of the Middle Ages*, 1438-9 (1405-6).  
R. A. Vaughn: *Hours with the Mystics*, 2826-7 (2752-3).
14. THE TEUTONIC KNIGHTS (ABOUT A. D. 1190):  
F. C. Woodhouse: *Military Religious Orders*, 3185-6 (3100-01).  
G. F. Maclear: *Apostles of Mediæval Europe*, 2684-5 (2612-13).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

15. THE SOCIETY OF JESUS (A. D. 1540-):
  - (a) *Loyola, and the Founding of the Order.*
  - L. Häusser: The Reformation, 1928-9 (1887-8).
  - G. B. Nicolini: The Jesuits, 1929 (1888).
  - A. T. Drane: Christian Schools, 731 (708).
  - G. Compayré: History of Pedagogy, 731-2 (708-9).
  - O. Browning: Educational Theories, 732 (709).
  - (b) *Early Jesuit Missions.*
  - A Historical Sketch of the Jesuits, 1929-30 (1888-9).
  - W. P. Greswell: The Dominion of Canada, 1930 (1889).
  - F. Parkman: The Jesuits in North America, 1930-1 (1889-90).
  - R. Mackenzie: America, 371-2 (361-2).
  - The Hundred Years of Christianity in Japan, 1915-16 (1875-6).
  - D. Murray: The Story of Japan, 1916 (1876).
  - (c) *Changes in the Statutes of the Order.*
  - L. von Ranke: History of the Popes, 1931-2 (1890-1).
  - (d) *Expulsion of the Order from France* (A. D. 1595).
  - T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 1246, first column, (1214).
  - (e) *Controversy with the Jansenists* (A. D. 1653-1715).
  - J. B. Perkins: France and Mazarin, 2637-9 (2565-7).
  - H. Martin: History of France, 2639 (2567).
  - (f) *General Suppression of the Society throughout Europe* (A. D. 1757-1775).
  - H. M. Stephens: The Story of Portugal, 1932-3 (1891-2).
  - W. H. Jervis: History of the Church of France, 1933-4 (1892-3).
  - (g) *Suppression of the Order by the Pope* (A. D. 1773), and *Restoration* (A. D. 1814).
  - The Jesuits and Their Expulsion, 1934-5, and 1935 (1893-4, and 1894).
  - Clement XIV. and the Jesuits, 1935 (1894).

"Himself without home or country, and not holding the doctrines of any political party, the Disciple of Jesus renounced everything which might alienate him among varying nationalities, pursuing various political aims. Then he did not confine his labors to the pulpit and the confessional; he gained an influence over the rising generation by a systematic attention to education, which had been shamefully neglected by the other orders. It is a true saying, that 'he who gains the youth possesses the future'; and by devoting themselves to the education of youth, the Jesuits secured a future to the Church more surely than by any other scheme that could have been devised. What the schoolmasters were for the youth, the confessors were for those of riper years; what the clerical teachers were for the common people, the spiritual directors and confidants were for great lords and rulers—for the Jesuits aspired to a place at the side of the great, and at gaining the confidence of Kings." L. HÄUSSER.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

### \* STUDY XXI.

#### THE RISE AND CONQUESTS OF MOHAMMEDANISM.

1. ARABIA AND THE ARABS; THE SARACENS:
  - A. H. Sayce: Races of the Old Testament, 2963 (2886).
  - G. Rawlinson: Notes to Herodotus, 128 (121).
  - F. Lenormant: Ancient History, 128-9 (121-2).
  - A. H. Sayce: Ancient Arabia, 129-30 (122-3).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2878 (2803).
- H. H. Milman: Note to Gibbon, 2878 (2803).
- H. Yule: Cathay, 3215-16, and 3216-17 (3704-5, and 3705-6).
2. THE BIRTH AND CAREER OF MOHAMMED (A. D. 570-632):
  - E. A. Freeman: Conquests of the Saracens, 2112 (2067).
  - Sir W. Muir: Life of Mahomet, 2112-13 (2067-8).
  - J. W. H. Stobart: Islam and Its Founder, 1843 (1803).
  - Sir H. Nicholas: Chronology of History, 1011 (984).
  - S. Lane-Poole: Studies in a Mosque, 2194 (2150).
3. THE FIRST CALIPHATE; FROM ABU BEKR TO ALI (A. D. 632-661):
  - See Caliph, 363 (353).
  - R. D. Osborn: Islam under the Khalifs, 1735 (1696).
  - (a) *Conquest of Syria.*
  - Geo. Adam Smith: Geography of Holy Land, 3141-2 (3057-8).
  - E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2113-14 (2068-9).
  - W. Irving: Mahomet and His Successors, 1923 (1882).
  - (b) *Conquest of Persia.*
  - G. Rawlinson: Seventh Oriental Monarchy, 2114 (2069).
  - (c) *Conquest of Egypt.*
  - Sir W. Muir: Annals of Early Caliphate, 2114-15 (2069-70).
  - Researches on Burning of Library of Alexandria, 2047-8 (2003-4).
  - (d) *Conquest of Northern Africa.*
  - T. Mommsen: History of Rome, 2442 (2390).
  - H. E. M. Stutfield: *El Maghreb*, 2133-4 (2089-90).
  - E. A. Freeman: Conquest of Saracens, 2115 (2070).
  - E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2115 (2070).
4. THE OMEYYAD CALIPHATE (A. D. 661-750):
  - E. A. Freeman: Conquests of the Saracens, 2116 (2071).
  - Sir W. Muir: Annals of the Early Caliphate, 2116-17 (2071-2).
5. THE SUBJUGATION OF THE TURKS (A. D. 710):
  - E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 3246 (3130).
  - : —, 2117 (2072).
6. THE CONQUEST OF SPAIN (A. D. 711-13), AND BATTLE OF TOURS (732):
  - R. W. Church: Beginning of the Middle Ages, 1599-1600 (1561-2).
  - H. Coppée: The Conquest of Spain, 3054 (2974).
  - P. Godwin: History of France, 2117-18, 2119 (2072-5, 2076).
7. THE DIVIDED CALIPHATE; THE OMEYYADS AND ABBASSIDES (A. D. 715):
  - Sir W. Muir: Annals of the Early Caliphate, 2118 (2075).
  - E. A. Freeman: Conquests of the Saracens, 2119, 2120 (2076, 2077).
  - E. H. Palmer: Haroun Alraschid, 2119 (2076).
  - T. Nöldeke: Eastern History, 2120 (2077).
8. TURKISH SUPREMACY, AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE SULTANATE (A. D. 1000-):
  - E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 3247 (3131).
  - A. Vambéry: History of Bokhara, 3247, 3249 (3131, 3133).
  - R. D. Osborn: Islam under Khalifs of Bagdad, 3247-8 (3131-2).
  - E. Pears: The Fall of Constantinople, 3248 (3132).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- G. Finlay: The Byzantine and Greek Empires, 3248 (3132).  
 9. RISE OF THE OTTOMAN EMPIRE (A. D. 1250-): Besant and Palmer: Jerusalem, 2867 (2792-3).  
 J. F. Michaud: History of the Crusades, 2867 (2793).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 3249-50 (3133-4).  
 10. CIVILIZATION OF THE SARACENS:  
 (a) *Education*.  
 J. W. Draper: Intellectual Development of Europe, 713 (690).  
 Westminster Review: Intellectual Revival, 713-14 (690-1).  
 (b) *Medical Science*.  
 J. H. Baas: History of Medicine, 2173-4 (2130).  
 G. F. Fort: Medical Economy of Middle Ages, 2174 (2130).  
 P. V. Renouard: History of Medicine, 2174 (2130).  
 (c) *Commerce*.  
 H. Yule: Cathay, 3215-17 (3704-6).  
 G. Finlay: The Byzantine Empire, 3217-18 (3706-7).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XXII.

### THE CRUSADES.

"'You,' continued the eloquent pontiff [Urban II.], 'you, who hear me, and who have received the true faith, and been endowed by God with power, and strength, and greatness of soul, — whose ancestors have been the prop of Christendom, and whose Kings have put a barrier against the progress of the infidel, — I call upon you to wipe off these impurities from the face of the earth, and lift your oppressed fellow Christians from the depths into which they have been trampled.' Palestine was, he said, a land flowing with milk and honey, and precious in the sight of God, as the scene of the grand events which have saved mankind. That land, he promised, should be divided among them. Moreover, they should have full pardon for all their offenses against God or man. 'Go then,' he added, 'in expiation of your sins; and go assured that, after this world shall have passed away, imperishable glory shall be yours in the world to come.' The enthusiasm was no longer to be restrained, and loud shouts interrupted the speaker; the people exclaiming as with one voice, 'Dieu le veult! Dieu le veult!'" C. MACKAY.

#### 1. CAUSES OF THE MOVEMENTS:

- W. Irving: Mahomet and His Successors, 1923 (1882).  
 E. A. Freeman: Conquests of the Saracens, 2120 (2077).  
 G. Finlay: Byzantine and Greek Empires, 649 (626).  
 2. PREACHING OF POPE URBAN II., AND PETER THE HERMIT:  
 C. Mackay: Popular Delusions, 649-50 (626-7).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 650 (627).  
 3. THE FIRST CRUSADE (A. D. 1096-1099):  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 650-1 (627-8).  
 Besant and Palmer: Jerusalem, 1923-4 (1882-3).  
 T. Keightley: The Crusaders, 651-2 (628-9).  
 H. F. Brown: Venice, 3725-6 (3605-6).  
 4. THE LATIN KINGDOM OF JERUSALEM (A. D. 1099-1291):  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 1924 (1883).  
 T. Keightley: The Crusaders, 1924 (1883).  
 C. Mills: The Crusades, 1924-5 (1883-4).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- G. W. Cox: The Crusades, 1925 (1884).  
 5. THE SECOND CRUSADE (A. D. 1147-49):  
 H. von Sybel: The Crusades, 652-3 (629-30).  
 G. W. Cox: The Crusades, 653 (630).  
 C. M. Yonge: History of France, 1193 (1161-2).  
 K. Norgate: England under the Angevin Kings, 127-8 (120-1).  
 6. THE THIRD CRUSADE (A. D. 1188-92):  
 J. F. Michaud: The Crusades, 653 (630).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 653-4 (630-1).  
 G. W. Cox: The Crusades, 654 (631).  
 7. THE FOURTH AND FIFTH CRUSADES (A. D. 1196-1203):  
 G. W. Cox: The Crusades, 654 (631).  
 E. Pears: The Fall of Constantinople, 654-5 (631-2).  
 8. THE CONQUEST OF CONSTANTINOPLE (A. D. 1204):  
 G. Finlay: The Byzantine and Greek Empires, 3726 (3606).  
 E. Pears: The Fall of Constantinople, 3726, and 350-1 (3606 and 340-1).  
 G. Finlay: History of Greece, 351 (341).  
 E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 351-2 (341-2).  
 G. Finlay: History of Greece, 6 and 2730 (6 and 2656).  
 —: Byzantine and Greek Empires, 1649-50 (1611-12).  
 9. MINOR CRUSADING MOVEMENTS:  
 (a) *The Children's Crusade* (A. D. 1212).  
 Besant and Palmer: Jerusalem, 655-6 (632-3).  
 (b) *Against the Albigenses* (A. D. 1209-1229).  
 G. Rawlinson: Seventh Oriental Monarchy, 2127-8 (2083-4).  
 J. L. Mosheim: Christianity, 2128 (2084).  
 H. H. Milman: Latin Christianity, 39 (32).  
 J. Alzog: Manual of Church History, 39 (32).  
 Sir J. Stephen: History of France, 39 (32).  
 E. Smedley: History of France, 39-40 (32-3).  
 Sir James Stephen: History of France, 40 and 41 (33 and 34).  
 E. A. Freeman: Hist. Geography of Europe, 40-1 (33-4).  
 (c) *Against the Livonians* (about A. D. 1200).  
 G. F. Maclear: Apostles of Medieval Europe, 2075 (2031).  
 (d) *Against the Prussians* (about A. D. 1250-).  
 G. F. Maclear: Apostles of Medieval Europe, 2684-5 (2612-13).  
 T. Carlyle: Frederick the Great, 2685 (2613).  
 (e) *Against the Almohades* (A. D. 1212).  
 E. A. Freeman: Conquest of the Saracens, 49 (42).  
 H. Coppée: Conquest of Spain by the Moors, 3058 (2977).  
 10. THE SIXTH CRUSADE (A. D. 1216-29):  
 G. Procter: The Crusades, 656-7 (633-4).  
 E. A. Freeman: Emperor Frederick the Second, 1480 (1446-7).  
 Besant and Palmer: Jerusalem, 1926 (1885).  
 11. THE SEVENTH CRUSADE (A. D. 1248-54):  
 F. P. Guizot: History of France, 657-8 (634-5).  
 J. F. Michaud: The Crusades, 658 (635).  
 12. FINAL MOVEMENTS (A. D. 1270-99):  
 F. P. Guizot: History of France, 658-9 (635-6).  
 G. Procter: The Crusades, 1927-8 (1886-7).  
 W. Stubbs: Medieval and Modern History, 1928 (1887).  
 C. G. Addison: The Knights Templars, 659 (636).



## 13. THE EFFECTS OF THE CRUSADES:

E. Gibbon: *Decline and Fall*, 659 (636).H. Hallam: *The Middle Ages*, 659 (636).W. Robertson: *Progress of Society in Europe*, 659 (636).W. Stubbs: *Mediæval and Modern History*, 660 (637).F. Guizot: *History of Civilization*, 660-1 (637-8).

"The principle of the Crusades was a savage fanaticism; and the most important effects were analogous to the cause. Each pilgrim was ambitious to return with his sacred spoils, the relics of Greece and Palestine; and each relic was preceded and followed by a train of miracles and visions. The belief of the Catholics was corrupted by new legends, their practice by new superstitions; and the establishment of the inquisition, the mendicant orders of monks and friars, the last abuse of indulgences, and the final progress of idolatry, flowed from the baleful fountain of the holy war."

E. GIBBON.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XXIII.

## THE RENAISSANCE—THE BIRTH OF THE MODERN AGE (A. D. 1400-1500).

## 1. THE GENERAL MEANING OF THE TERM:

J. A. Symonds: *Renaissance in Italy*, 2703-4 (2630-1).P. Villari: *Niccolo Machiavelli*, 2704 (2631).J. N. Larned: *Europe*, 1077-9 (1049-51).

## 2. THE LEADING INFLUENCE OF ITALY IN THE AWAKENING:

J. A. Symonds: *Renaissance in Italy*, 1872-3, 1874-5 (1832-3, 1834-5).Vernon Lee: *Euphorion*, 1874 (1834).H. A. Taine: *Italy, Florence, and Venice*, 1173 (1143).

"When Machiavelli called Italy 'the corruption of the world,' he did not speak rhetorically. An impure and worldly clergy; an irreligious, though superstitious, laity; a self-indulgent and materialistic middle class; an idle aristocracy, excluded from politics and unused to arms; a public given up to pleasure and money getting; a multitude of scholars, devoted to trifles, and vitiated by studies which clashed with the ideals of Christianity—from such elements in the nation proceeded a widely spread and ever-increasing degeneracy. . . . Religion expired in laughter, irony, and license. Domestic simplicity yielded to vice, whereof the records are precise and unmistakable. The virile virtues disappeared. What survived of courage assumed the forms of ruffianism, ferocity, and treasonable daring. Still, simultaneously with this decline in all the moral qualities which constitute a powerful people, the Italians brought their arts and some departments of their literature to a perfection that can only be paralleled by Ancient Greece. The anomaly implied in this statement is striking; but it is revealed to us by evidence too overwhelming to be rejected."

J. A. SYMONDS.

## 3. OTHER GREATLY CONTRIBUTING CAUSES:

(a) *The Capture of Constantinople by the Turks* (A. D. 1453):C. C. Felton: *Greece, Ancient and Modern*, 524 (510).Demetrios Bikelas: *The Byzantine Empire*, 352 (342).J. N. Larned: *The Greek Revival*, 1077-8 (1050).(b) *The Invention of Printing* (A. D. 1456).J. N. Larned: *The Invention of Printing*, 1077 (1049).H. Bouchot: *The Printed Book*, 2660 (2588).W. Blades: *Books in Chains*, 2660-1 (2588-9).(c) *The Marvelous Results of Exploration and Discovery*.J. N. Larned: *Europe*, 1078-9 (1050-1).J. A. Blanqui: *Hist. of Political Economy*, 3730-1 (3610-11).(1) *The Early Successes of the Portuguese*.C. R. Markham: *The Sea Fathers*, 2644 (2572).J. Yeats: *Growth of Commerce*, 2644-5 (2572-3).J. W. Draper: *Intellectual Development of Europe*, 2645 (2573).(2) *The Spanish Discoveries*.H. H. Bancroft: *History of the Pacific States*, 55 (48).Sir A. Helps: *The Spanish Conquest*, 55-6 (48-9).C. R. Markham: *The Sea Fathers*, 56 (49).W. Irving: *Life of Columbus*, 57-8 (50-1).J. Fiske: *The Discovery of America*, 60 (53).J. Winsor: *Narrative and Critical History of America*, 61-2 (54-5).(3) *The English Discoveries*.G. Bancroft: *History of the United States*, 58 (51).H. HARRISSE: *Discovery of North America*, 59.

—: —, 61 (3678).

## 4. THE EFFECTS OF THE RENAISSANCE:

(a) *In Italy*.H. A. Taine: *History of English Literature*, 2502 (2442).W. Hunt: *History of Italy*, 1870 (1830).Mrs. Oliphant: *Makers of Florence*, 1172 (1142).H. A. Taine: *Italy, Florence, and Venice*, 1172-3 (1142-3).(b) *In France*.J. A. Symonds: *Renaissance in Italy*, 1872-3 (1832-3).Mrs. Mark Pattison: *The Renaissance of Art*, 1216-17 (1184-5).A. Tilley: *Literature of the French Renaissance*, 1217 (1185).(c) *In Germany*.M. Arnold: *Schools on the Continent*, 727 (704).(d) *In England*.H. A. Taine: *English Literature*, 851-2 (824-5).J. A. Symonds: *Shakspeare's Predecessors*, 852-3 (825-6).

## 5. THE INFLUENCE OF THE RENAISSANCE:

(a) *Upon Art*.R. N. Wornum: *Epochs of Painting*, 2462-3.J. A. Symonds: *Renaissance in Italy*, 2463-4.R. Westmacott: *Handbook of Sculpture*, 2957-8.J. A. Symonds: *Renaissance in Italy*, 3732 (3612).W. B. Scaife: *Florentine Life*, 1169 (1139).(b) *Upon Education*.G. Compayré: *History of Pedagogy*, 725 (702).M. Arnold: *Schools on the Continent*, 727 (704).D. Campbell: *The Puritan in Holland, etc.*, 728-9 (705-6).A. Lang: *Oxford*, 729-30 (706-7).(c) *Upon Music*.W. J. Henderson: *The Story of Music*, 2284.H. G. B. Hunt: *A History of Music*, 2284.(d) *Upon the Foundation of Libraries*.J. A. Symonds: *The Renaissance in Italy*, 2052-3 (2008-9).G. W. Greene: *Historical Studies*, 2053 (2009).E. Edwards: *Statistics of Libraries*, 2054 (2010).(e) *Upon Trade and Commerce*.J. N. Larned: *Modern Trade Routes, etc.*, 3224-8 (3713-17).J. A. Blanqui: *History of Political Economy*, 3730-1 (3610-11).D. Campbell: *The Puritan in Holland*, 2299 (2251).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \*STUDY XXIV.

## THE GREAT REFORMATION

(A. D. 1517-).

## 1. STATE OF RELIGION AT THE CLOSE OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY :

- Vernon Lee: Euphorion, 1874 (1834).  
 R. L. Poole: Wyclif and Reform, 2501 (2441).  
 T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 2501 (2441).  
 H. A. Taine: English Literature, 2502 (2442).  
 J. A. Symonds: Renaissance in Italy, 2502 (2442).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1081-2 (1053-4).

## 2. REFORMERS BEFORE THE REFORMATION :

- (a) *The Albigenes* (A. D. 1209-1229).  
 (1) Their Origin and Beliefs.  
 H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 2561 (2495).  
 H. H. Milman: Latin Christianity, 39 (32).  
 A. Neander: The Christian Church, 39 (32).  
 Sir J. Stephen: History of France, 39 (32).  
 R. C. Trench: Medieval Church, 409 (399).  
 —: —, 3762-3 (3641-2).  
 (2) Their Extermination.  
 E. Smedley: History of France, 39-40 (32-3).  
 Sir J. Stephen: History of France, 40 (33).  
 E. E. Crowe: History of France, 41 (34).  
 E. A. Freeman: Historical Geography of Europe, 41 (34).  
 Sir J. Stephen: History of France, 41 (34).  
 (b) *Wyclif and the Lollards* (about A. D. 1375-1400).

- A. M. F. Robinson: End of Middle Ages, 285 (276).  
 C. Ullmann: Reformers before the Reformation, 285-6 (276-7).  
 B. Herford: Story of Religion in England, 841-2 (814-15).  
 R. L. Poole: Wyclif and Reform, 842 (815).  
 J. A. Froude: History of England, 842 (815).  
 J. Gairdner: English History, 842 (815).  
 C. H. Pearson: English History, 843-4 (816-17).  
 J. R. Green: History of English People, 844 (817).  
 (c) *Hus and the Bohemian Reformation* (A. D. 1405-1434).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1072-3 (1044-5).  
 R. C. Trench: Medieval Church, 296-7 (287-8).  
 B. Taylor: History of Germany, 297-8 (288-9).  
 (d) *Savonarola* (A. D. 1490-1498).  
 Mrs. Oliphant: Makers of Florence, 1172 (1142).  
 O. T. Hill: Int. to Savonarola's Triumph of the Cross, 1173-5 (1143-5).

## 3. THE IMMEDIATE CAUSES OF THE REFORM OUTBREAK :

- G. P. Fisher: The Christian Church, 1489-90 (1456-7).  
 L. Ranke: History of Reformation, 2504-5 (2443-4).  
 G. P. Fisher: The Reformation, 2505 (2444).  
 Cardinal Wiseman: Doctrines of Catholic Church, 2505-6 (2444-5).  
 T. Kolde: Martin Luther, 2503-4.  
 J. N. M. D'Aubigné: Story of the Reformation, 2506 (2445).  
 4. LUTHER'S PROTEST AND THE AWAKENING OF GERMANY (A. D. 1517):  
 F. Seebohm: The Protestant Revolution, 2506-7 (2445-6).  
 L. Ranke: History of the Reformation, 2507 (2446).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1081-2 (1053-4).

## 5. THE NINETY-FIVE THESES:

Full Text of Luther's Manifesto, 2507-9 (2446-8).

## 6 LUTHER BURNS THE PAPAL BULL (1520); THE DIET AT WORMS (1521):

S. Baring-Gould: The Church in Germany, 1490 (1457).

T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 2509-11 (2448-50).

J. A. Froude: Luther, 2512-13 (2451-2).

"The presence in which he [Luther, at the Diet] found himself would have tried the nerves of the bravest of men; the Emperor, sternly hostile, with his retinue of Spanish priests and nobles; the Archbishops and bishops, all of the opinion that the stake was the only fitting place for so insolent a heretic; the dukes and barons, whose stern eyes were little likely to reveal their sympathy, if sympathy any of them felt. Only one of them, George of Frundsberg, had touched Luther on the shoulder as he passed through the ante-room. 'Little monk, little monk,' he said, 'thou hast work before thee that I, and many a man whose trade is war, never faced the like of. If thy heart is right, and thy cause good, go on, in God's name. He will not forsake thee.' . . . There was a pause, and then Eck said that he had spoken disrespectfully; his heresies had already been condemned at the Council at Constance; let him retract on these special points, and he should have consideration for the rest. He required a plain Yes or No from him 'without horns.' The taunt roused Luther's blood. His full brave self was in the reply. 'I will give you an answer,' he said, 'which has neither horns nor teeth. Popes have erred and Councils have erred. Prove to me out of Scripture that I am wrong, and I submit. Till then my conscience hinds me. Here I stand. I can do no more. God help me. Amen.' All day long the storm raged. Night had fallen, and torches were lighted before the sitting closed. Luther was dismissed at last. When he had reached his lodging again, he flung up his hands. 'I am through!' he cried. 'I am through! If I had a thousand heads they should be struck off one by one before I would retract.'" J. A. FROUDE.

## 7. ZWINGLI, AND THE REFORMATION IN SWITZERLAND (A. D. 1519-1531):

G. Waddington: The Reformation, 2511 (2450).

Hug and Stead: Switzerland, 2511-12 (2450-1).

—: —, 3130-1 (3046-7).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1087-8 (1059-60).

## 8. THE REFORMATION MOVEMENT IN FRANCE:

M. Creighton: The Papacy, 1210-11 (1178-9).

A. Tilley: The French Renaissance, 1217 (1185).

G. P. Fisher: The Reformation, 2513-14 (2452-3).

R. Heath: The Reformation in France, 2514 (2453).

## 9. THE REVOLT IN THE NETHERLANDS:

J. E. T. Rogers: The Story of Holland, 2302 (2254).

T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 2302-3 (2254-5).

C. Ullmann: Reformers before the Reformation, 326 (316).

W. E. Griffis: Influence of the Netherlands, 326 (316).

D. Campbell: The Puritan in Holland, etc., 728-9 (705-6).

G. P. Fisher: The Reformation, 2303 (2255).

J. L. Motley: The Dutch Republic, 2303-4 (2255-6).

## 10. GROWTH OF THE LUTHERAN MOVEMENT IN GERMANY (A. D. 1522-9):

W. Cox: House of Austria, 2515-16 (2454-5).

G. P. Fisher: The Reformation, 2516 (2455).

## 11. ORIGIN OF THE NAME "PROTESTANT" (A. D. 1529):

P. Bayne: Martin Luther, 2516-17 (2455-6).

## 12. THE FINAL BREACH; THE "AUGSBURG CONFESSION" (A. D. 1530):

J. Michelet: Life of Luther, 2517 (2456).

J. Alzog: Manual of Church History, 2517-18 (2456-7).



W. Robertson : Charles V., 1493-4 (1460-1).  
 J. N. Larned : Europe, 1086-7 (1058-9).  
 13. CALVIN, AND HIS ECCLESIASTICAL STATE :  
 J. Tulloch : Leaders of the Reformation, 1450 (1417).

R. Heath : Reformation in France, 2514 (2453).  
 L. Häusser : The Reformation, 1451-2 (1417-19).  
 14. THE BEGINNING OF THE COUNTER-REFORMATION (ABOUT A. D. 1535):

"I intend to use this term Counter-Reformation to denote the reform of the Catholic Church, which was stimulated by the German Reformation, and which, when the Council of Trent had fixed the dogmas and discipline of Latin Christianity, enabled the Papacy to assume a militant policy in Europe, whereby it regained a large portion of the provinces that had previously lapsed to Lutheran and Calvinistic dissent. . . . The centre of the world-wide movement which is termed the Counter-Reformation was naturally Rome. Events had brought the Holy See once more into a position of prominence. It was more powerful as an Italian State now, through the support of Spain and the extinction of national independence, than at any previous period of history." J. A. SYMONDS.

J. A. Symonds : The Italian Renaissance, 1883-4 (1843-4).

A. W. Ward : The Counter-Reformation, 2518 (2457).

J. A. Symonds : The Catholic Reaction, 2518-19 (2457-8).

15. TWO EFFECTIVE AGENTS OF THE ROMAN CHURCH:

(a) *The Council of Trent* (A. D. 1545-1563).

L. Häusser : The Reformation, 2519-20 (2458-9).

L. von Ranke : History of the Popes, 2520-1 (2459-60).

A. W. Ward : The Counter-Reformation, 2521 (2460).

J. N. Larned : Europe, 1092 (1064).

(b) *The Society of Jesus* (A. D. 1540-).

L. Häusser : The Reformation, 1928-9 (1887-8).

G. B. Nicolini : History of the Jesuits, 1929 (1888).

L. von Ranke : History of the Popes, 1931-2 (1890-1).

16. PROGRESS OF LUTHERANISM IN GERMANY (A. D. 1530-1620):

J. N. Larned : Europe, 1086-7 (1058-9).

W. Robertson : Charles V., 1493-4 (1460-1).

S. A. Dunham : The Germanic Empire, 1494-5 (1461-2).

S. Baring-Gould : The Story of Germany, 118-9 (111-12).

17. WAR WITH THE EMPEROR (A. D. 1546-1561):

C. D. Yonge : Three Centuries of Modern History, 1495-6 (1462-3).

J. Alzog : Universal Church History, 1496-7 (1463-4).

W. Menzel : History of Germany, 1497-8 (1464-5).

18. INTERNAL DISSENSIONS AND THE CATHOLIC REACTION:

W. Zimmermann : History of Germany, 1498-9 (1465-6).

O. Kammel : German History, 2521-2 (3766-7).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XXV.

### THE REFORM MOVEMENT AND RELIGIOUS WARS IN FRANCE.

1. THE COMPARATIVE INDEPENDENCE OF THE GALRICAN CHURCH:

H. Hallam : The Middle Ages, 1197 (1165).

H. H. Milman : Latin Christianity, 1197 (1165).

M. Creighton : The Papacy, 1210-11 (1178-9).

F. P. Guizot : History of France, 1219-20 (1187-8).

W. H. Jervis : The Church of France, 1220 (1188).

"The long contest for Gallican rights had lowered the prestige of the popes in France, but it had not weakened the Catholic Church, which was older than the monarchy itself, and, in the feelings of the people, was indissolubly associated with it. The College of the Sorbonne, or the Theological Faculty at Paris, and the Parliament, which had together maintained Gallican liberty, were united in stern hostility to all doctrinal innovations." G. P. FISHER.

2. BEGINNING OF THE PROTESTANT REFORM MOVEMENT (ABOUT A. D. 1520):

A. Tilley : The French Renaissance, 1217 (1185).

G. P. Fisher : The Reformation, 2513-14 (2452-3).

R. Heath : The Reformation in France, 2514 (2453).

W. Hanna : The Wars of the Huguenots, 2292-3 (2244-5).

E. de Bonnechose. History of France, 1225-6 (1193-4).

3. THE RISE OF THE HUGUENOTS (ABOUT A. D. 1560):

L. Häusser : The Reformation, 1229 (1197).

H. M. Baird : The Rise of the Huguenots, 1230 (1198).

J. N. Larned : Europe, 1089 (1061).

4. BEGINNING OF THE CIVIL WARS; THE GUISES, CONDÉS, ET AL.:

G. Masson : The Huguenots, 1230 (1198).

W. Besant : Gaspard de Coligny, 1230-2 (1198-1200).

J. N. Larned : Europe, 1097-8 (1069-70).

5. ROCHELLE, AND HENRY OF NAVARRE:

W. Hanna : The Wars of the Huguenots, 2292-3 (2244-5).

—: —, 1232-3 (1200-1).

L. Häusser : The Reformation, 1233-4 (1201-2).

6. THE MASSACRE OF ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S DAY (A. D. 1572):

J. A. Froude : History of England, 1236 (1204).

T. Wright : History of France, 1236 (1204).

7. THE FOURTH AND FIFTH CIVIL WARS (A. D. 1572-1576):

F. P. Guizot : History of France, 1236-7 (1204-5).

E. E. Crowe : History of France, 1237-8 (1205-6).

S. A. Dunham : History of Poland, 2615-16 (2547).

8. THE CATHOLIC LEAGUE AND THE POPE'S BULL (A. D. 1576):

W. H. Jervis : The Church of France, 1238-9 (1206-7).

G. W. Kitchin : History of France, 1239 (1207).

9. HENRY OF NAVARRE, AND THE BATTLE OF COUTRAS (A. D. 1584-1589):

Duc d'Aumale : Princes of Condé, 1240-1 (1209).

W. Hanna : Wars of the Huguenots, 1241 (1209).

V. Duruy : History of France, 1241-2 (1209-10).

"The struggle lasted but an hour, yet within that hour the Catholic army lost 3000 men, more than 400 of whom were members of the first families in the Kingdom; 3000 men were made prisoners. Not more than a third part of their entire army escaped. The Huguenots lost only about 200 men. . . . Before night fell Navarre wrote a few lines to the French King, which ran thus: 'Sire, my Lord and Brother, — Thank God, I have beaten your enemies and your army.' It was but too true that the poor King's worst enemies were to be found in the very armies that were marshalled in his name."

W. HANNA.

10. HENRY BECOMES HENRY IV. OF FRANCE; THE BATTLE OF IVRY (A. D. 1589):

Henry the Fourth of France, 1242-3 (1210-11).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

"My friends, if you share my fortune this day, I share yours. I am resolved to conquer or to die with you. Keep your ranks firmly, I beg; if the heat of the combat compels you to quit them, think always of the rally; it is the gaining of the battle. If you lose your ensigns, pennons, and banners, do not lose sight of my white plume; you will find it always on the road of honor and victory." HENRY OF NAVARRE.

11. HENRY'S ABJURATION OF PROTESTANTISM (A. D. 1593):

Duc d'Aumale: *The Princes of Condé*, 1244-5 (1212-13).

H. M. Baird: *The Huguenots*, 1245 (1213).

Sir J. Stephen: *History of France*, 1245 (1213).

12. THE SIEGE OF PARIS: INTERFERENCE OF PHILIP II. (A. D. 1590-1598):

J. L. Motley: *The United Netherlands*, 1243-4 (1211-12).

T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 1245-7 (1213-15).

13. FROM THE EDICT OF NANTES (1598) TO ASSASSINATION OF THE KING (1610):

H. M. Baird: *The Huguenots*, 1247-8 (1215-16).

W. Hanna: *Wars of the Huguenots*, 1248 (1216).

A. de Bonnechose: *History of France*, 1248 (1216).

"For the benefit of the Protestants the cardinal concession of the Edict was liberty to dwell anywhere in the royal dominions, without being subjected to inquiry, vexed, molested, or constrained to do anything contrary to their conscience. As respects public worship, while perfect equality was not established, the dispositions were such as to bring it within the power of a Protestant in any part of the Kingdom to meet his fellow-believers for the holiest acts, at least from time to time. . . . Scholars of both religions were to be admitted without distinction of religion to all universities, colleges, and schools throughout France. The same impartiality was to extend to the reception of the sick in the hospitals, and to the poor in the provision made for this relief. More than this, the Protestants were permitted to establish schools of their own in all places where their worship was authorized." H. M. BAIRD.

14. THE RISE OF RICHELIEU, AND DISTRACTION OF THE KINGDOM:

Voltaire: *Ancient and Modern History*, 1248-9 (1216-17).

J. B. Perkins: *France under Mazarin*, 1251 (1219).

G. W. Kitchin: *History of France*, 1251-2 (1220).

15. THE HUGUENOT REVOLT (A. D. 1627-1628):

C. D. Yonge: *France under the Bourbons*, 1252-3 (1220-1).

A. D. White: *The Statesmanship of Richelieu*, 1253 (1221).

R. Heath: *The Reformation in France*, 1253 (1221).

16. ACCESSION OF LOUIS XIV., AND RENEWED PERSECUTION OF THE HUGUENOTS (A. D. 1661):

J. C. Morison: *Reign of Louis XIV.*, 1265 (1233).

S. Smiles: *The Huguenots*, 1265-6 (1233-4).

17. REVOCATION OF THE EDICT OF NANTES (1685), AND EXODUS OF THE HUGUENOTS (1681-8):

A. de Lamartine: *Memoirs of Celebrated Characters*, 1269 (1237).

R. L. Poole: *Huguenots of the Dispersion*, 1269-70 (1237-8).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \*STUDY XXVI.

### SPAIN AND THE NETHERLANDS — THE INQUISITION.

1. CONQUEST OF SPAIN BY THE ARAB MOORS (A. D. 711-13):

H. Coppée: *Conquest of Spain*, 3054 (2974).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

S. A. Dunham: *History of Spain*, 3056-7 (2976-7).

2. RISE OF THE CHRISTIAN STATES:

H. Coppée: *Conquest of Spain*, 3055 (2975).

E. A. Freeman: *Conquest of the Saracens*, 3055 (2975).

S. A. Dunham: *History of Spain*, 2291 and 3056 (2243, 2976).

E. A. Freeman: *Hist. Geog. of Europe*, 3058 (2977).

3. UNION OF CASTILE AND ARAGON:

E. E. Hale: *The Story of Spain*, 3060 (2979).

C. H. Pearson: *English History*, 3061-2 (2980-1).

H. Hallam: *Middle Ages*, 3062-3 (2981-2).

4. RISE AND FALL OF THE MOORISH KINGDOM OF GRANADA:

C. M. Yonge: *The Christians and Moors of Spain*, 3059-60 (2978-9).

H. Coppée: *Conquest of Spain*, 3061 (2980).

—: —, 3063-4 (2982-3).

W. H. Prescott: *Ferdinand and Isabella*, 3064 (2983).

5. THE EARLY SPANISH CORTES AND THE SANTA HERMANDAD:

W. H. Prescott: *Ferdinand and Isabella*, 639-40 (616-17).

H. Hallam: *Middle Ages*, 640-1 (617-18).

W. H. Prescott: *Ferdinand and Isabella*, 1693-9 (1659-60).

6. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE INQUISITION:

J. A. Symonds: *Renaissance in Italy*, 1789-91 (1750-2).

J. I. von Dollinger: *The Jews in Europe*, 1966 (1925).

H. T. Buckle: *History of Civilization*, 2270-1 (2226-7).

7. EARLY HISTORY OF THE NETHERLANDS:

J. L. Motley: *Rise of the Dutch Republic*, 2298 (2250).

W. T. McCullagh: *The Free Nations*, 2298-9 (2250-1).

D. Campbell: *The Puritan in Holland, etc.*, 2299 (2251).

C. M. Yonge: *Cameos of History*, 2300 (2252).

8. RELATIONS WITH BURGUNDY; THE STATES-GENERAL:

C. M. Davies: *History of Holland*, 2300 (2252).

J. L. Motley: *The Dutch Republic*, 2300-01 (2252-3).

9. MARRIAGE OF MARY OF BURGUNDY TO MAXIMILIAN OF AUSTRIA (A. D. 1477):

Philip de Commynes: *Memoirs*, 2301 (2253).

C. M. Davies: *History of Holland*, 2301-2 (2254).

10. RISE OF THE AUSTRO-SPANISH DYNASTY:

W. H. Prescott: *Ferdinand and Isabella*, 3065-6 (2984-5).

J. E. T. Rogers: *The Story of Holland*, 2302 (2254).

T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 2302-3 (2254-5).

J. Bigland: *History of Spain*, 3066 (2985).

T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 3066-7 (2985-6).

W. H. Prescott: *Philip II.*, 3067 (2986).

11. BEGINNING OF THE REFORMATION IN THE NETHERLANDS:

G. P. Fisher: *The Reformation*, 2303 (2255).

J. L. Motley: *The Dutch Republic*, 2303-4 (2255-6).

12. THE ACCESSION AND HORRIBLE CHARACTER OF PHILIP II. (A. D. 1555):

C. M. Davies: *History of Holland*, 2304 (2256).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- T. C. Grattan: History of the Netherlands, 2304-5 (2256-7).  
 C. Gayarré: Philip II., 2305, 3068 (2257, 2987).  
 13. PHILIP II. AND THE CATHOLIC REACTION:  
 G. Procter: History of Italy, 2520 (2459).  
 L. von Ranke: History of the Popes, 2520-1 (2459-60).  
 O. Kämmer: History of Germany, 2521-2.  
 14. BEGINNING OF ORGANIZED RESISTANCE TO THE TYRANNY OF PHILIP (A. D. 1562):  
 W. H. Prescott: The Reign of Philip II., 2305-6 (2257-8).  
 J. L. Motley: The Dutch Republic, 2306 (2258).  
 T. C. Grattan: History of the Netherlands, 2306-7 (2258-9).  
 T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 2307 (2259).  
 F. Schiller: The Revolt of the Netherlands, 2307 (2259).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1094-5 (1066-7).  
 15. THE DUKE OF ALVA AND HIS COUNCIL OF BLOOD (A. D. 1567):  
 L. Häusser: The Reformation, 2307-8 (2259-60).  
 J. L. Motley: The Dutch Republic, 2309-10 (2261-2).  
 16. THE STUPENDOUS DEATH-SENTENCE (A. D. 1568):  
 J. L. Motley: The Dutch Republic, 2310 (2262).  
 "Upon the 16th February, 1568, a sentence of the Holy Office condemned all the inhabitants of the Netherlands to death as heretics. From this universal doom only a few persons, especially named, were excepted. A proclamation of the King, dated ten days later, confirmed this decree of the Inquisition, and ordered it to be carried into instant execution, without regard to age, sex, or condition. This is probably the most concise death-warrant that was ever framed. Three millions of people, men, women, and children, were sentenced to the scaffold in three lines; and as it was well known that these were not harmless thunders, like some bulls of the Vatican, but serious and practical measures which it was intended should be enforced, the horror which they produced may be easily imagined." J. L. MOTLEY.  
 17. BEGINNING OF THE FORTY YEARS' WAR (A. D. 1568):  
 C. D. Yonge: Modern History, 2310-11 (2262-3).  
 J. L. Motley: The Dutch Republic, 2311-12 (2263-4).  
 A. Young: History of the Netherlands, 2312-13 (2264-5).  
 18. THE RECALL OF ALVA, AND THE SIEGE OF LEYDEN (A. D. 1573-4):  
 C. M. Davies: History of Holland, 2313-14 (2265-6).  
 D. Campbell: The Puritan in Holland, etc., 729 (706).  
 19. THE PACIFICATION OF GHENT, AND THE UNION OF BRUSSELS (A. D. 1575-7):  
 T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 2314-16 (2266-8).  
 J. E. T. Rogers: The Story of Holland, 2316-17 (2268-9).  
 J. L. Motley: The Dutch Republic, 2317-18 (2269-70).  
 20. THE ASSASSINATION OF WILLIAM OF ORANGE, AND BIRTH OF THE REPUBLIC (A. D. 1584-5):  
 T. Grattan: History of the Netherlands, 2318 (2270).  
 J. L. Motley: The United Netherlands, 2318-20 (2270-2).

"Thus constituted was the commonwealth upon the death of William the Silent. The gloom produced by

## COURSES FOR STUDY

that event was tragical. Never in human history was a more poignant and universal sorrow for the death of any individual. The despair was, for a brief season, absolute; but it was soon succeeded by more lofty sentiments. . . . Even on the very day of the murder, the Estates of Holland, then sitting at Delft, passed a resolution 'to maintain the good cause, with God's help, to the uttermost, without sparing gold or blood.' . . . The next movement, after the last solemn obsequies had been rendered to the Prince, was to provide for the immediate wants of his family. For the man who had gone into the revolt with almost royal revenues, left his estate so embarrassed that his carpets, tapestries, household linen—nay, even his silver spoons, and the very clothes of his wardrobe—were disposed of at auction for the benefit of his creditors." J. L. MOTLEY.

21. THE DOWNFALL OF ANTWERP (A. D. 1585):  
 J. L. Motley: The Dutch Republic, 125 (118).  
 G. L. Craik: History of British Commerce, 3107 (3025).  
 J. N. Larned: The Flemings and Dutch, 3226-7 (3715-6).  
 T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 2320 (2272).  
 22. THE UNITED PROVINCES AND ELIZABETH OF ENGLAND:  
 Sir T. E. May: Democracy in Europe, 2320-1 (2272-3).  
 J. A. Froude: History of England, 2321-2 (2274).  
 C. M. Davies: History of Holland, 2322 (2274).  
 23. STEADY DECLINE OF SPANISH POWER, AND DEATH OF PHILIP II. (A. D. 1590-98):  
 Sir E. Cust: The Thirty Years' War, 2322-3 (2274-5).  
 Sir T. E. May: Democracy in Europe, 2323-4 (2275-6).  
 24. RISE OF DUTCH COMMERCE; THE EAST INDIA COMPANY (A. D. 1595-1620):  
 W. T. McCullagh: Industrial History, 2324 (2276).  
 F. H. H. Guillemard: Malaysia, 2124.  
 J. N. Larned: The Flemings and the Dutch, 3226-8 (3715-17).  
 25. JOHN BARNEVELDT, AND THE ARMINIAN CONTROVERSY (A. D. 1600-1620):  
 C. M. Yonge: Cameos from English History, 2324-6 (2276-8).  
 D. Campbell: The Puritan in Holland, etc., 729 (706).  
 26. FINAL ESTABLISHMENT OF PEACE BETWEEN SPAIN AND THE UNITED PROVINCES (A. D. 1648):  
 J. B. Perkins: France under Mazarin, 2329-30 (2281-2).  
 J. Geddes: John De Witt, 2330 (2282).  
 27. PROSPERITY OF THE DUTCH REPUBLIC, WHICH BECOMES HOLLAND (ABOUT A. D. 1660):  
 D. Campbell: The Puritan in Holland, etc., 2332-3 (2284-5).  
 O. Airy: The English Restoration, 2333 (2285).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \*STUDY XXVII.

## THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR (A. D. 1618-1648).

"The Thirty Years' War was the last struggle which marked the progress of the Reformation. This war, whose direction and object were equally undetermined, may be divided into four distinct portions, in which the Elector Palatine, Denmark, Sweden, and France played

## COURSES FOR STUDY

## COURSES FOR STUDY

in succession the principal part. It became more and more complicated until it spread over the whole of Europe. It was prolonged indefinitely by various causes. I. The intimate union between the two branches of the house of Austria and of the Catholic party, — their opponents, on the other hand, were not homogeneous. II. The inaction of England, the tardy intervention of France, the poverty of Denmark and Sweden, etc. The armies which took part in the Thirty Years' War were no longer feudal militias, they were permanent armies, and lived at the expense of the countries which they laid waste." J. MICHELET.

## 1. CONDITIONS WHICH LED UP TO THE WAR :

O. Kämmer: History of Germany, 2521-2 (3767).  
E. L. Godkin: History of Hungary, 1717, first column, (1678).

W. Zimmerman: History of Germany, 1498-9 (1465-6).

F. Schiller: The Thirty Years' War, 301-2 (293).

J. Sime: History of Germany, 1499-1500 (1466-7).

J. Michelet: Modern History, 1500 (1467).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1099-1100 (1071-2).

## 2. THE PROSTRATION OF PROTESTANTISM (A. D. 1618-1626):

F. Kohlrausch: History of Germany, 1500-1501 (1467-8).

B. Chapman: Gustavus Adolphus, 1501-2 (1469).

S. R. Gardiner: Thirty Years' War, 1502 (1469).

W. Cox: House of Austria, 1502-4 (1469-71).

## 3. THE SUPPRESSION OF BOHEMIA (A. D. 1621-48):

L. Häusser: The Great Reformation, 302 (293).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1100 (1072).

"No succor reached the unfortunate people; but neither did the victors attain their end. Protestantism and Hussite memories could not be slain, and only outward submission was extorted. . . . But a desert was created; the land was crushed for a generation. Before the war Bohemia had 4,000,000 inhabitants, and in 1648 there were but 700,000 or 800,000. In some parts of the country the population has not attained the standard of 1620 to this day." L. HÄUSSER.

## 4. THE RISE OF PRUSSIA :

C. F. Johnstone: Historical Abstracts, 318 (308).

H. von Treitschke: History of Germany, 2685-6 (3768-9).

## 5. THE GROWING POWER OF SWEDEN :

T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 2893-4 (2818-19).

C. R. L. Fletcher: Gustavus Adolphus, 2894-6 (2819-21).

J. L. Stevens: Gustavus Adolphus, 2896-7 (2822).

## 6. THE SUPREMACY OF WALLENSTEIN (A. D. 1625-30):

G. B. Malleson: Battlefields of Germany, 1504-5 (1471-2).

J. Mitchell: Life of Wallenstein, 1505-6 (1472-3).

G. P. R. James: Dark Scenes of History, 1506-7 (1473-4).

## 7. THE ADVENT OF GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS (A. D. 1630-1632):

C. T. Lewis: History of Germany, 1507-8 (1475).

F. Schiller: The Thirty Years' War, 1508 (1475).

C. R. L. Fletcher: Gustavus Adolphus, 1508-9 (1475-6).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1100-01 (1072-3).

## 8. THE DECISIVE BATTLE AT LEIPSIG (BREITENFELD) (A. D. 1631):

B. Chapman: Gustavus Adolphus, 1509-10 (1477).

C. R. L. Fletcher: Gustavus Adolphus, 1510 (1477).

"The battle of Breitenfeld was an epoch in war, it was an epoch in history. It was an epoch in war, because first in it was displayed on a great scale the superiority of mobility over weight. It was an epoch in history,

because it broke the force upon which the revived Catholicism had relied for the extension of its empire over Europe. Germany might tear herself to pieces for yet another half-generation, but the actual result of the Thirty Years' War was as good as achieved." C. R. L. FLETCHER.

## 9. RECALL OF WALLENSTEIN; THE BATTLE OF LÜTZEN; DEATH OF GUSTAVUS (A. D. 1632):

C. M. Yonge: English History, 1510-11 (1477-8).

T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 1511-12 (1478-9).

C. T. Lewis: History of Germany, 1512 (1479).

## 10. RICHELIEU BECOMES AN ACTIVE FACTOR IN THE WAR :

J. Mitchell: Life of Wallenstein, 1512-13 (1480).

H. M. Hozier: Turenne, 1513 (1480).

G. B. Malleson: Battlefields of Germany, 1513-14 (1480-1).

## 11. SUCCESSES OF THE SWEDISH ARMY UNDER TORSTENSON (A. D. 1640-2):

L. Häusser: The Reformation, 1514-15 (1481-2).

## 12. THE FINAL CAMPAIGNS OF THE WAR (A. D. 1645-8) :

H. M. Hozier: Turenne, 1515-16 (1482-3).

T. O. Cockayne: Life of Turenne, 1516 (1483).

F. Schiller: The Thirty Years' War, 1516-17 (1483-4).

## 13. THE HORRORS OF THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR:

R. C. Trench: Gustavus Adolphus, 1517-18 (1484-5).

H. von Z-Südenhorst: History of Germany, 1518 (3770).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1101 (1073).

"This, which had been a civil war at the first, did not continue such for long, or rather it united presently all the dreadfulness of a civil war and a foreign. It was not long before the hosts which trampled the German soil had in large part ceased to be German; every region of Europe sending of its children, and, as it would seem, of those whom it must have been gladdest to be rid of, to swell the ranks of the destroyers. . . . Under conditions like these it is not wonderful that the fields were left untilled; for who would sow, what he could never reap? What wonder that famine, thus invited, should before long have arrived? . . . Persons were found dead in the fields with grass in their mouths, while the tanner's and knackers' yards were beset for the putrid carcases of beasts. Men climbed up the gibbets and tore down the bodies which were suspended there, and devoured them. Prisoners were killed that they might be eaten. Children were enticed from home. . . . Putting all together, it is not too much to say that the crowning horrors of Samaria, of Jerusalem, of Saguntum, found their parallels, and often worse than their parallels, in Christian Germany only two centuries ago. . . . Of the population it was found that three-fourths, in some parts a far larger proportion, had perished . . . or fled to Switzerland, to Holland, and to other countries never to return from them again." R. C. TRENCH.

## 14. THE PEACE OF WESTPHALIA (A. D. 1648):

G. W. Kitchen: History of France, 1518-19 (1486).

A. Gindely: The Thirty Years' War, 1519 (1486).

F. Kohlrausch: History of Germany, 1519-20 (1486-7).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1101 (1073).

## 15. RESULTS OF THE PEACE OF WESTPHALIA :

J. Bryce: The Holy Roman Empire, 1520 (1487).

S. A. Dunham: The Germanic Empire, 1520-1 (1487-8).

S. E. Turner: The Germanic Constitution, 683-4 (660-1).

S. A. Dunham: The Germanic Empire, 684 (661).

See Map of Germany at Peace of Westphalia, 1518-19 (1486-7).

"Both Lutherans and Calvinists were declared free from all jurisdiction of the Pope or any Catholic prelate. Thus the last link which bound Germany to Rome was



snapped, the last of the principles by virtue of which the Empire had existed was abandoned. . . . The Peace of Westphalia was therefore an abrogation of the sovereignty of Rome, and of the theory of Church and State with which the name of Rome was associated. . . . The Peace of Westphalia is an era in imperial history not less clearly marked than the Coronation of Otto the Great, or the death of Frederick II. . . . Properly, indeed, it was no longer an Empire at all, but a Confederation, and that of the loosest sort. . . . There were 300 petty principalities between the Alps and the Baltic, each with its own laws, and its own courts, its little armies, its separate coinage, its tolls and custom-houses on the frontier, its crowd of meddling and pedantic officials. This vicious system, which paralyzed the trade, the literature, and the political thought of Germany, had been forming itself for sometime, but did not become fully established until the Peace of Westphalia, by emancipating the princes from imperial control, had made them despots in their own territories." JAMES BRYCE.

16. THE RELATIONS OF AUSTRIA, GERMANY, AND FRANCE AFTER THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR: H. von Treitschke: History of Germany, 1521-2 (3770-1).

L. Häusser: History of Germany, 1522 (3771).

H. von Sybel: The French Revolution, 1522-3 (1488-9).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

### \* STUDY XXVIII.

#### THE MAKING OF ENGLAND (A. D. 449-1200).

##### 1. BRITAIN:

C. F. Keary: Dawn of History, 144-5 (137-8).

T. Wright: Celt, Roman, and Saxon, 329 (319).

J. Caesar: Gallic War, 329 (319).

C. Merivale: History of the Romans, 329-31 (319-21).

H. M. Scarth: Roman Britain, 331 (321).

E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 332 (322).

J. R. Green: The Making of England, 332 (322).

##### 2. ENGLAND:

W. Stubbs: Const. Hist. of England, 121 (114).

E. A. Freeman: The Norman Conquest, 121 (114).

T. Hodgkin: Italy and Her Invaders, 2885 (2810).

W. Stubbs: Const. Hist. of England, 806 (779).

E. A. Freeman: The English People, 807 (780).

J. R. Green: The Making of England, 807-8 (780-1).

##### 3. IRELAND:

M. Haverty: History of Ireland, 1794-5 (1754-5).

E. Lawless: The Story of Ireland, 1795 (1755).

T. Wright: Celt, Roman, and Saxon, 1795 (1755).

##### 4. SCOTLAND:

W. F. Skene: Celtic Scotland, 2913-14 (2833-9).

J. Rhys: Celtic Britain, 2914 (2839).

E. A. Freeman: The Norman Conquest, 2914 (2839).

W. F. Skene: Celtic Scotland, 2914-15 (2839-40).

##### 5. THE ANGLO-SAXON CONQUEST (A. D. 470-630):

F. Palgrave: The Anglo-Saxons, 808 (781).

J. M. Lappenberg: England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, 808-9 (781-2).

E. A. Freeman: Old English History, 809 (782).

Thomas Fuller: Church History of Britain, 810 (782-3).

G. F. Maclear: The Conversion of the West, 810 (783).

E. A. Freeman: The Norman Conquest, 810 (783).

J. R. Green: The Making of England, 811 (784).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1042 (1014).

##### 6. THE CONVERSION OF IRELAND; ITS SCHOOLS AND MISSIONARIES:

Sir C. G. Duffy: Irish History, 1795-6 (1755-6).

Count de Montalembert: Monks of the West, 1796 (1756).

G. F. Maclear: Conversion of the West, 474 (460).

R. C. Trench: Mediæval Church History, 474-5 (460-1).

J. E. T. Wiltch: Statistics of the Church, 475 (461).

A. T. Drane: Christian Schools, 711-12 (688-9).

"The rapid extension of the monastic institute in Ireland, and the extraordinary ardour with which the Irish canonists applied themselves to the cultivation of letters, remain undisputed facts. 'Within a century after the death of St. Patrick,' says Bishop Nicholson, 'the Irish seminaries had so increased that most parts of Europe sent their children to be educated here, and drew thence their bishops and teachers.' The whole country for miles round Leighlin was denominated the 'land of Saints and Scholars.' By the ninth century Armagh could boast of 7000 students, and the schools of Cashel, Dindaleathglass, and Lismore vied with it in renown." A. T. DRANE.

##### 7. THE SAXON HEPTARCHY:

E. A. Freeman: The Norman Conquest, 811 (784).

F. Guest: The English Constitution, 811 (784).

E. A. Freeman: Old English History, 812 (785).

W. F. Skene: Celtic Scotland, 2914-15 (2839-40).

##### 8. THE DANISH INVASIONS, AND ALFRED THE GREAT:

R. G. Latham: Nationalities of Europe, 2891 (2816).

A. Thierry: Conquest of England by the Normans, 2418 (2366).

G. W. Dasent: The Story of Burnt Njal, 2418 (2366).

E. A. Freeman: The Norman Conquest, 812-13 (785-6).

M. J. Guest: History of England, 813 (786).

Thomas Hughes: Alfred the Great, 813-14 (786-7).

S. R. Gardiner: English History, 815-16 (788-9).

J. A. Giles: Alfred the Great, 713 (690).

"Alfred is the most perfect character in history. . . . No other man on record has ever so thoroughly united all the virtues both of ruler and of the private man. In no other man on record were so many virtues disfigured by so little alloy. A saint without superstition, a scholar without ostentation, a warrior all whose wars were fought in the defense of his country, a conqueror whose laurels were never stained by cruelty, a prince never cast down by adversity, never lifted up to insolence in the day of triumph—there is no other name in history to compare with his. . . . The virtue of Alfred, like the virtue of Washington, consisted in no marvelous displays of superhuman genius, but in the simple, straightforward discharge of the duty of the moment." E. A. FREEMAN.

##### 9. THE DANISH CONQUEST (A. D. 970-1042):

Sir E. S. Creasy: History of England, 816 (789).

Gardiner and Mullinger: History of England, 816 (789).

W. Stubbs: Const. History of England, 817 (790).

M. Haverty: History of Ireland, 1796 (1756).

S. Bryant: Celtic Ireland, 1796-7 (1756-7).

T. D. McGee: History of Ireland, 1797 (1757).

##### 10. THE SAXON RESTORATION TO THE NORMAN CONQUEST (A. D. 1042-1066):

A. H. Johnson: The Normans in Europe, 817-18 (790-1).

R. Vaughan: Revolutions of English History, 819 (792).

E. A. Freeman: The Norman Conquest, 819 (792).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

11. FORMATION OF THE SCOTTISH KINGDOM, AND ITS RELATION TO ENGLAND:  
W. F. Skene: *Celtic Scotland*, 2915 (2840).  
E. A. Freeman: *The Norman Conquest*, 2916 (2840-1).  
W. F. Skene: *Celtic Scotland*, 2916 (2841).
12. WILLIAM OF NORMANDY, AND HIS CLAIMS TO THE ENGLISH CROWN:  
J. R. Green: *The Conquest of England*, 2417 (2365).  
E. A. Freeman: *The Norman Conquest*, 2417 (2365).  
A. H. Johnson: *The Normans in Europe*, 818 (791).  
Sir F. Palgrave: *Normandy and England*, 818 (791).  
E. A. Freeman: *William the Conqueror*, 818 (791).
13. THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS (A. D. 1066) AND NORMAN CONQUEST:  
J. R. Green: *History of the English People*, 819 (792).  
E. A. Freeman: *The Norman Conquest*, 820 (793).  
A. Thierry: *The Conquest of England*, 820 (793).  
H. Hallam: *The Middle Ages*, 820-1 (793-4).  
C. Kingsley: *Hereward the Wake*, 821 (794).
14. THE DOMESDAY BOOK (A. D. 1086):  
E. Fischel: *The English Constitution*, 821 (794).  
T. Taswell-Langmead: *English Constitutional History*, 821-2 (794-5).  
Stuart Moore: *A Study of Domesday Book*, 822 (795).  
I. Taylor: *Domesday Survivals*, 822 (795).
15. SCOTLAND AND THE CONQUEST:  
J. H. Burton: *History of Scotland*, 2916-17 (2841-2).  
Sir Walter Scott: *Tales of a Grandfather*, 2917 (2842).
16. REIGNS OF THE SONS OF THE CONQUEROR (A. D. 1087-1154):  
S. Turner: *History of England*, 823-4 (796-7).  
C. H. Pearson: *England during the Middle Ages*, 824 (797).  
J. H. Round: *Geoffrey de Mandeville*, 824-5 (797-8).  
J. F. Bright: *History of England*, 3106-7 (3024-5).  
E. W. Robertson: *Scotland's Early Kings*, 2918 (2842-3).
17. THE ANGEVIN KINGS (PLANTAGENETS); HENRY II. (A. D. 1154-89):  
Sir F. Palgrave: *England and Normandy*, 121-2 (114-15).  
J. R. Green: *History of the English People*, 122 (115).  
K. Norgate: *England under the Angevins*, 127-8 (120-1).  
Mrs. J. R. Green: *Henry II.*, 826 (799).  
K. Norgate: *England under the Angevins*, 826 (799).  
C. H. Pearson: *England during the Middle Ages*, 1798-9 (1758-9).
18. HENRY'S CONFLICT WITH THE CHURCH; BECKET (A. D. 1162-70):  
J. Campbell: *Lives of the Lord Chancellors*, 826-7 (799-800).  
F. W. Maitland: *Henry II. and the Criminous Clerks*, 827 (800).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- A. P. Stanley: *Memorials of Canterbury*, 827-8 (800-1).  
H. C. Lea: *Studies in Church History*, 289 (280).  
Pollock and Maitland: *English Law*, 1975.  
J. B. Thayer: *Older Modes of Trial*, 2000-1 (1956-7).  
W. Forsyth: *Trial by Jury*, 2001 and 2002 (1957-8).
- "He [Henry II.] was a foreign King who never spoke the English tongue, who lived and moved for the most part in a foreign camp, surrounded with a motley host of Brabançons and hirelings. . . . It was under the rule of a foreigner such as this, however, that the races of conquerors and conquered in England first learnt to feel that they were one. It was by his power that England, Scotland, and Ireland were brought to some vague acknowledgment of a common suzerain lord, and the foundations laid of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. It was he who abolished feudalism as a system of government, and left it little more than a system of land tenure. It was he who defined the relations established between Church and State, and decreed that in England churchmen as well as laymen was to be held under the common law. . . . His reforms established the judicial system whose main outlines have been preserved to our own day. It was through his 'Constitutions' and his 'Assizes' that it came to pass that over all the world the English-speaking races are governed by English and not by Roman law. It was by his genius for government that the servants of the royal household became transformed into Ministers of State. It was he who gave England a foreign policy which decided our continental relations for seven hundred years. The impress which the personality of Henry II. left upon his time meets us wherever we turn." Mrs. J. R. GREEN.
19. RICHARD CŒUR DE LION (A. D. 1189-1199):  
M. Burrows: *History of England*, 828 (801).  
W. Stubbs: *Const. Hist. of England*, 828 (801).  
J. F. Michaud: *The Crusades*, 653 (630).  
E. Gibbon: *Decline and Fall*, 653-4 (630-1).  
G. W. Cox: *The Crusades*, 654 (631).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XXIX.

### ENGLAND FROM MAGNA CARTA TO ACCESSION OF THE TUDORS (A. D. 1215-1485).

1. KING JOHN AND MAGNA CARTA (A. D. 1215):  
H. Hallam: *The Middle Ages*, 1193-4 (1162).  
W. Stubbs: *Const. Hist. of England*, 828 (801).  
M. A. Hookham: *Margaret of Anjou*, 122-3 (116).  
J. F. Bright: *History of England*, 828-9 (801-2).
2. THE BATTLE OF BOUVINES (A. D. 1214):  
G. W. Kitchin: *History of France*, 315 (305).  
F. P. Guizot: *History of France*, 315 (305).
3. MAGNA CARTA (A. D. 1215, JUNE 15):  
S. Turner: *England during the Middle Ages*, 824 (797).  
J. R. Green: *The English People*, 829 (802).  
W. Stubbs: *Const. History of England*, 829-30 (802-3).  
R. Gneist: *The English Constitution*, 834, first column, (807).  
T. P. Taswell-Langmead: *English Constitution*, 838.  
Full Text of the Great Charter, 830-4 (803-7).

"The Great Charter although drawn up in the form of a royal grant, was really a treaty between the King and his subjects. . . . It is the collective people who really form the other high contracting party in the great capitulation. . . . The Great Charter is the first great public act of the nation, after it has realized its identity. . . . The whole of the constitutional history



## COURSES FOR STUDY

of England is little more than a commentary on Magna Carta." W. STUBBS.

## 4. THE EVOLUTION OF THE ENGLISH PARLIAMENT (A. D. 1216-):

E. A. Freeman: Growth of the English Constitution, 2552-3 (2486-7).

(a) *Under Henry III.* (A. D. 1216-1272).

R. Gneist: The English Constitution, 834 (807).  
Simon de Montfort, 834-6 (807-9).

W. Stubbs: Const. Hist. of England, 836 (809).

(b) *Under Edward I.* (A. D. 1272-1307).

S. R. Gardiner: English History, 836 (809).

W. Stubbs: The Early Plantagenets, 836-7 (809-10).

T. F. Tout: Edward the First, 837 (810).

É. Boutmy: The English Constitution, 837-8 (810-11).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1061-2 (1033-4).

## 5. GROWTH OF THE COMMON LAW UNDER HENRY III. AND EDWARD I.:

T. P. Taswell-Langmead: English Constitution, 838 (811).

See Law, Common, 2005-7 (1960-3).

## 6. CONQUEST OF SCOTLAND AND WALES BY EDWARD I.:

J. R. Green: History of the English People, 2919-20 (2844-5).

W. Stubbs: The Early Plantagenets, 3764-5 (3643-4).

## 7. RESISTANCE TO PAPAL AGGRESSIONS (A. D. 1200-1400):

C. H. Pearson: England during Middle Ages, 838 (811).

T. P. Taswell-Langmead: English Constitution, 838 (811).

W. Stubbs: Const. Hist. of England, 838-9 (811-12).

## 8. RENEWAL OF THE WARS WITH SCOTLAND; BANNOCKBURN (A. D. 1314):

M. MacArthur: History of Scotland, 2920 (2845).

J. H. Burton: History of Scotland, 2920-1 (2845-6).

W. Denton: England in the 15th Century, 2921-2 (2846-7).

P. F. Tytler: History of Scotland, 2922 (2847).

## 9. THE NOTABLE REIGN OF EDWARD III. (A. D. 1327-1377):

(a) *His Wars with the Scots.*

W. Robertson: History of Scotland, 2922 (2847).

Sir Walter Scott: History of Scotland, 2922-3 (2847-8).

W. Warburton: Edward III., 2923-4 (2848-9).

Sir Walter Scott: Tales of a Grandfather, 2924 (2849).

J. R. Green: The English People, 291 (282).

(b) *The One Hundred Years War* (A. D. 1337-1453).

J. Froissart: Chronicles, 1200-01 (1168-9).

H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 1201 and 2868 (1169, 2794).

G. W. Kitchin: History of France, 1201 (1169).

H. Hallam: Middle Ages, 1201 (1169).

F. P. Guizot: History of France, 1204 (1172).

C. H. Pearson: English History, 839 (812).

(c) *The Black Death* (A. D. 1348-9).

J. E. T. Rogers: History of Agriculture, 292-3 and 1970 (283-4 and 1929).

G. Boccaccio: The Decameron, 1166 (1136).

J. Michelet: History of France, 1201-2 (1169-70).

J. E. T. Rogers: History of Agriculture, 840 (813).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

## 10. CHAUCER, AND THE NEW ENGLISH LANGUAGE (A. D. 1340-1400):

B. Ten Brink: English Literature, 840-1 (813-14).

G. P. Marsh: History of the English Language, 841 (814).

## 11. WYCLIF, AND THE TRANSLATION OF THE BIBLE (A. D. 1384):

J. A. Froude: History of England, 842 (815).

J. Gairdner: English History, 842 (815).

## 12. THE LOLLARDS, AND WAT TYLER REBELLION (A. D. 1375-):

C. Ullmann: Reformers before the Reformation, 285-6 (276-7).

B. Herford: Story of Religion in England, 841-2 (814-15).

S. R. Gardiner: English History, 842-3 (815-16).

J. Gairdner: Houses of Lancaster and York, 843 (816).

C. H. Pearson: English History, 843-4 (816-17).

J. R. Green: History of the English People, 844 (817).

Prof. de Vericour: Wat Tyler, 844 (817).

J. N. Larned: England under Richard II., 1068-9 (1040-1).

## 13. THE HOUSE OF LANCASTER (A. D. 1399-1471):

J. Gairdner: The Houses of Lancaster and York, 844-5 (817-18).

J. H. Burton: History of Scotland, 2925 (2850).

J. Gairdner: Houses of Lancaster and York, 3765 (3644).

W. Stubbs: Const. Hist. of England, 845 (818).

## 14. HENRY V. (1413-1422) AND AGINCOURT:

A. J. Church: Henry the Fifth, 1205-6 (1173-4).

C. M. Yonge: English History, 1206-7 (1174-5).

F. P. Guizot: History of France, 1207 (1175).

A. J. Church: Henry the Fifth, 1207 (1175).

## 15. HENRY VI. (1422-1471) AND END OF HUNDRED YEARS' WAR:

A. de Lamartine: Joan of Arc, 1207-8 and 1208-9 (1175-6).

Lord Mahon: Historical Essays, 1209 (1177).

J. O'Hagan: Joan of Arc, 1209 (1177).

E. E. Crowe: History of France, 1210 (1178).

C. W. Oman: Warwick, the Kingmaker, 846-7 (819-20).

## 16. THE WARS OF THE ROSES (A. D. 1455-1485):

Mrs. Hookham: Life of Margaret of Anjou, 847 (820).

J. S. Brewer: Reign of Henry VIII., 848 (821).

W. Denton: England in the 15th Century, 848 (821).

É. Boutmy: The English Constitution, 848 (821).

J. Gairdner: Henry VII., 1801 (1761).

## 17. THE HOUSE OF YORK (A. D. 1461-85); THE "NEW MONARCHY":

Sir J. Mackintosh: History of England, 848-9 (821-2).

J. R. Green: History of the English People, 849 (822).

C. M. Yonge: English History, 849 (822).

J. Gairdner: Life of Richard III., 849-50 (822-3).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1069-71 (1041-3).

## 18. ADVANCE IN CIVILIZATION, 14TH TO 16TH CENTURIES:

(a) *The Renaissance in England.*

II. A. Taine: English Literature, 851-2 (824-5).

J. A. Symonds: Shakespeare's Predecessors, 852-3 (825-6).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

- ▲. Lang : Oxford, 729-30 (706-7).  
 (b) *The State of Learning*.  
 B. Ten Brink : English Literature, 840-1 (813-14).  
 H. C. M. Lyte : The University of Oxford, 722 (699).  
 A. Lang : Oxford, 722-3 (699-700).  
 V. A. Huber : English Universities, 723-4 (700-01).  
 J. Mullinger : The University of Cambridge, 724 (701).  
 W. Everett : On the Cam, 724 (701).  
 F. Seebohm : The Oxford Reformers, 730-1 (707-8).  
 C. Knight : History of England, 2009 (1965).  
 (c) *Caxton, and the Introduction of Printing*.  
 J. R. Green : History of the English People, 2662-3 (2590-1).  
 J. H. Slater : Book Collecting, 2663 (2591).  
 T. A. Romer : Copyright Law, 2009-10 (1965-6).  
 (d) *Trade and Commerce*.  
 L. Levi : British Commerce, 3222 (3711).  
 W. Cunningham : Growth of English Industry, 3222 (3711).  
 J. Michelet : History of France, 1156 (1126).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XXX.

## ENGLAND: THE TUDORS (A. D. 1485-1603).

1. THE ACCESSION OF THE TUDORS; HENRY VII. (A. D. 1485-1509):  
 J. Forster : Historical Essays, 850 (823).  
 J. Gairdner : Henry the Seventh, 853 (826).  
 J. H. Burton : History of Scotland, 2926-7 (2851-2).  
 J. N. Larned : Europe, 1089 (1061).
2. THE FIRST ENGLISH VOYAGES OF DISCOVERY (A. D. 1497-8):  
 G. Bancroft : History of the United States, 58 (51).  
 H. Harrisse : The Discovery of America, 61 (3678).  
 "The discovery of the continent of North America and the first landing on its east coast were accomplished, not by Sebastian Cabot, but by his father John, in 1497, under the auspices of King Henry VII. . . . The voyage of 1498, also accomplished under the British flag, was likewise carried out by John Cabot personally . . . and the exploration embraced the north-east coast of the present United States, as far as Florida." HENRY HARRISSE.  
 "Under this patent John Cabot, taking with him his son Sebastian, embarked in quest of new islands and a passage to Asia by the northwest. On the 24th day of June [1497], almost fourteen months before Columbus came in sight of the main, and more than two years before Amerigo Vespucci sailed west of the Canaries, he discovered the western Continent, probably in the latitude of about 56°, among the dismal cliffs of Labrador. He ran along the coast for many leagues, it is said for even 300, and landed on what he considered to be the territory of the Grand Cham." GEORGE BANCROFT.
3. HENRY VIII. (1509-1547) AND CARDINAL WOLSEY:  
 Sir R. Comyn : The Western Empire, 1218 (1186).  
 M. Creighton : Cardinal Wolsey, 854 (827).
4. THE FIELD OF THE CLOTH OF GOLD (A. D. 1520):  
 J. Michelet : Modern History, 1222 (1190).  
 J. S. Brewer : Henry VIII., 1148 (1119).
5. HENRY VIII., AND THE DIVORCE QUESTION:  
 G. P. Fisher : The Christian Church, 854-5 (827-8).

- Sir J. Mackintosh : Sir Thomas More, 855-6 (828-9).  
 — : History of England, 858-9 (831-2).

## 6. THE REFORMATION IN ENGLAND (A. D. 1530-):

- (a) *Origin of the Term "Protestant."*  
 P. Bayne : Martin Luther, 2516-17 (2455-6).  
 (b) *Henry's Rupture with Rome*.  
 G. P. Fisher : The Christian Church, 855 (828).  
 J. N. Larned : Europe, 1089-90 (1061-2).  
 (c) *The Establishment of the Church of England*.  
 T. B. Macaulay : History of England, 856 (829).  
 J. Tulloch : Christian Philosophy, 856-7 (829-30).  
 G. G. Perry : The Reformation in England, 857 (830).

"The Reformation in England was singular amongst the great religious movements of the sixteenth century. It was the least heroic of them all — the least swayed by religious passion, or moulded and governed by spiritual and theological necessities. From a general point of view, it looks at first little more than a great political change. The exigencies of royal passion, and the dubious impulses of statecraft, seem its moving and really powerful springs. . . . The lust and avarice of Henry, the policy of Cromwell, and the vacillations of the leading clergy, attract prominent notice; but there may be traced beneath the surface a widespread evangelical fervour amongst the people, and, above all, a genuine spiritual earnestness and excitement of thought at the universities. These higher influences preside at the first birth of the movement. They are seen in active operation long before the reforming task was taken up by the Court and the bishops." J. TULLOCH.

- (d) *The Suppression of the Monasteries*.  
 H. Hallam : History of England, 857-8 (830-1).  
 G. G. Perry : Reformation in England, 858 (831).  
 F. A. Gasquet : Henry VIII. and the Monasteries, 858 (831).  
 (e) *The Reaction; The "Six Articles."*  
 J. F. Bright : History of England, 859 (832).  
 (f) *The Establishment of Protestantism under Edward VI.* (A. D. 1547-1553).  
 D. Hume : History of England, 859-60 (832-3).  
 J. R. Green : History of the English People, 860 (833).

## 7. THE FOREIGN RELATIONS OF HENRY VIII.:

- (a) *Scotland*.  
 J. H. Burton : History of Scotland, 2926-7 (2851-2).  
 J. F. Bright : History of England, 2927 (2852).  
 Sir W. Scott : History of Scotland, 2927 (2852).  
 D. Hume : History of England, 2927-8 (2852-3).  
 D. Wilson : Memories of Edinburgh, 2928 (2853).  
 (b) *Ireland*.  
 M. Haverly : History of Ireland, 2471 (2412).  
 J. A. Fronde : History of England, 1801-2 (1761-2).  
 J. R. Green : History of the English People, 1802-3 (1762-3).  
 (c) *France*.  
 W. Robertson : Reign of Charles V., 1880-2 (1840-2).  
 F. P. Guizot : History of France, 1225 (1193).  
 E. de Bonnechese : History of France, 1225-6 (1193-4).

## 8. THE REFORMATION IN SCOTLAND:

- W. Robertson : History of Scotland, 2928-9 (2853-4).  
 L. von Ranke : History of England, 2929-30 (2854-5).  
 J. Cunningham : Church History of Scotland, 2930 (2855).  
 M. Creighton : The Age of Elizabeth, 2930-1 (2855-6).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

9. "BLOODY" MARY, AND CATHOLIC ASCENDENCY (A. D. 1553-1558):  
Sir J. Mackintosh: History of England, 860-1 (833-4).  
T. Fuller: Church History of Britain, 861 (834).  
R. Southey: Book of the Church, 861-2 (834-5).  
Sir J. Mackintosh: History of England, 862 (835).  
J. A. Froude: History of England, 862 (835).  
H. Hallam: Const. Hist. of England, 862 (835).  
W. H. Jervis: History of France, 1228 (1196).
10. THE ACCESSION OF ELIZABETH; THE ELIZABETHAN AGE (A. D. 1558-1603):  
(a) *The Final Establishment of Protestantism.*  
D. Hume: History of England, 862-3 (835-6).  
C. Beard: The Reformation, 863 (836).  
(b) *The Civil Government.*  
M. Burrows: History of England, 863 (836).  
H. Hallam: Const. Hist. of England, 863-4 (836-7).  
E. Fischel: The English Constitution, 2993 (2915).  
D. Campbell: The Puritan in Holland, etc., 2027 (1983).  
Austin Abbott: Capital Punishment, 2027 (1983).  
(c) *The State of Literature.*  
W. Hazlitt: Literature of the Age of Elizabeth, 864 (837).  
J. A. Symonds: Elizabethan and Victorian Poetry, 864-5 (837-8).  
(d) *The Rise of the Great Schools of England.*  
H. Coleridge: Biographia Borealis, 731 (708).  
F. Seebohm: The Oxford Reformers, 730-1 (707-8).  
T. Hughes: The Public Schools of England, 733-5 (710-12).  
Our Public Schools — Their Discipline, 735 (712).  
(e) *Trade and Commerce.*  
C. Gross: The Gild Merchant, 2197 (2153).  
J. N. Larned: Commercial Progress, 3228-9 (3718).  
Lord Mahon: History of England, 1748-9 (1710).
11. THE ACT OF SUPREMACY, AND ACT OF UNIFORMITY:  
M. Burrows: History of England, 865 (838).  
D. Neal: History of the Puritans, 865-6 (838-9).
12. THE RISE OF PURITANISM (ABOUT A. D. 1560):  
J. A. Froude: History of England, 866 (839).  
T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 866-7 (840).  
H. O. Wakeman: The Church and the Puritans, 867 (840).
13. FIRST USE OF THE TERM "PROTESTANT" (A. D. 1564):  
T. Fuller: Church History of Britain, 867 (840).  
P. Heylyn: Ecclesia Restaurata, 867 (840).
14. ELIZABETH AND THE CATHOLICS:  
H. Hallam: Const. Hist. of England, 867 (840).  
J. F. Bright: History of England, 867-8 (840-1).  
J. L. Motley: The United Netherlands, 868 (841).
15. MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS:  
D. Wilson: Memorials of Edinburgh, 2928 (2853).  
M. MacArthur: History of Scotland, 2931-2 (2856-7).  
E. S. Beesly: Queen Elizabeth, 2932 (2857).  
J. Skelton: Historical Essays, 2932-3 (2857-8).  
T. F. Henderson: The Casket Letters, 2933 (2858).  
S. H. Burke: Historical Portraits, 2933-4 (2858-9).  
A. C. Swinburne: Mary Queen of Scots, 2934 (2859).  
J. N. Larned: Europe, 1095-6 (1067-8).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

16. MARY AND THE CATHOLIC CONSPIRACIES; HER EXECUTION (A. D. 1587):  
J. R. Green: History of the English People, 868-9 (841-2).  
J. A. Froude: History of England, 869 (842).
17. THE EFFECT OF MARY'S EXECUTION; THE SPANISH ARMADA (A. D. 1588):  
R. Southey: Lives of British Admirals, 869 (842).  
S. A. Dunham: Spain and Portugal, 869 (842).  
J. L. Motley: The United Netherlands, 869-70 (842-3).  
H. R. Clinton: From Crécy to Assye, 870-1 (843-4).  
W. Camden: History of Queen Elizabeth, 871-2 (844-5).  
"The flame of patriotism never burnt purer; all Englishmen alike, Romanists, Protestant Episcopalians, and Puritans, were banded together to resist the invader. Every hamlet was on the alert for the beacon-signal. . . . Philip's preparations had been commensurate with the grandeur of his scheme. . . . A vast armament, named, as if to provoke Nemesis, the 'Invincible Armada,' on which for three years the treasures of the American mines had been lavished, at length rode the seas, blessed with Papal benediction and under the patronage of the Saints. . . . The 129 vessels were armed with 2430 brass and iron guns of the best manufacture, and carried 5000 seamen. Parma's army amounted to 30,000 men — Spaniards, Portuguese, Italians, and Walloons; and 19,000 Castilians and Portuguese, with 1000 gentlemen volunteers, were coming to meet him. . . . The overthrow of this armament was effected by the navy and the elements. . . . More than two-thirds of the expedition perished; and of the remnant that again viewed the hills of Spain all but a few hundred returned only to die." H. R. CLINTON.
18. PROGRESS OF THE REFORMATION IN SCOTLAND:  
M. C. Taylor: John Knox, 2934 (2859).  
T. Carlyle: Heroes and Hero Worship, 2934-5 (2859-60).  
J. Tulloch: John Knox, 2935 (2860).  
W. Robertson: History of Scotland, 2935 (2860).  
J. Cunningham: Church History of Scotland, 2935-6 (2860-1).  
T. M'Crie: Scottish Church History, 2936 (2861).  
J. Cunningham: Church History of Scotland, 2936-7 (2861-2).  
Sir W. Scott: History of Scotland, 2937 (2862).
19. THE ACCESSION OF THE STUARTS; JAMES I. (A. D. 1603):  
J. Forster: Historical Essays, 872 (845).  
"His [James'] mother was Marie Stuart, or Mary, Queen of Scots, born of her marriage with Lord Darnley. He came to the English throne at a time when the autocratic spirit of the Tudors, making use of the peculiar circumstances of their time, had raised the royal power and prerogative to their most exalted pitch; and he united the two Kingdoms of Scotland and England under one sovereignty. The noble inheritance fell to a race who, comprehending not one of the conditions by which alone it was possible to be retained, profligately misused until they lost it utterly. . . . What is called the Great Rebellion can have no comment so pregnant as that which is suggested by the character and previous career of the first of the Stuart Kings." J. FORSTER.

\*See important note at head of Study I.

### \* STUDY XXXI.

#### ENGLAND: JAMES I. AND CHARLES I.; THE GREAT REBELLION (A. D. 1603-1649).

- I. THE ACCESSION OF THE STUARTS (A. D. 1603):  
J. H. Burton: History of Scotland, 2925 (2850).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

## COURSES FOR STUDY

M. Noble: Genealogy of the House of Stuart, 2925 (2850).

J. Forster: Historical Essays, 872 (845).

T. P. Taswell-Langmead: Eng. Const. History, 3107 (3025).

A. V. Dicey: The Privy Council, 3107-8 (3025-6).

2. THE REIGN OF JAMES I. (A. D. 1603-25):

T. McCrie: Scottish Church History, 872-3 (845-6).

D. Hume: History of England, 873 (846).

H. Hallam: Const. Hist. of England, 874 (847).

J. Cunningham: Church History of Scotland, 2937 (2862).

3. THE SETTLEMENTS IN AMERICA:

(a) *In Virginia* (A. D. 1606-).

John Fiske: Beginnings of New England, 3748 (3627).

G. Bancroft: History of the United States, 3748-9 (3627-8).

H. C. Lodge: English Colonies in America, 3749 (3628).

(b) *The Independents or Separatists*.

J. A. Goodwin: The Pilgrim Republic, 2690-1 (2617-18).

G. Punchard: History of Congregationalism, 2691 (2618).

J. Hunter: The Founders of New Plymouth, 1737 (1698).

D. Masson: Life of John Milton, 1737 (1698).

(c) *The Plymouth, Massachusetts, Colony* (A. D. 1620).

J. Fiske: The Beginnings of New England, 1738 (1699).

G. Bancroft: History of the United States, 1738-9 (1699-1700).

F. B. Dexter: The Pilgrim Church, 2141-2 (2097-8).

(d) *The Massachusetts Bay Company* (A. D. 1630).

J. B. Moore: Governors of Massachusetts Bay, 2145-6 (2101-2).

S. A. Drake: Around the Hub, 2146-7 (2102-3).

R. C. Winthrop: Boston Founded, 2147 (2103).

4. CHARLES I. (A. D. 1625-1649); THE GREAT REBELLION:

T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 874 (847).

C. D. Yonge: History of France, 1252-3 (1220-1).

W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 1805 (1765).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1103-4 (1075-6).

"He [Charles I.] seems to have learned from the theologians whom he most esteemed that between him and his subjects there could be nothing of the nature of mutual contract; that he could not, even if he would, divest himself of his despotic authority; and that, in every promise which he made, there was an implied reservation that such promise might be broken in case of necessity, and that of the necessity he was the sole judge." T. B. MACAULAY.

5. THE PETITION OF RIGHT (A. D. 1628):

H. Hallam: Const. Hist. of England, 874 and 875 (847, 848).

Full Text of the Petition of Right, 875-6 (848-9).

"Our English Constitution was never made, in the sense in which the Constitutions of many other countries have been made. There never was any moment when Englishmen drew out their political system in the shape of a formal document, whether as the carrying out of any abstract political theories or as the imitation of the past or present system of any other nation. There are indeed certain great political documents, each of which forms a landmark in our political history. There is the Great Charter (1215), the Petition of Right (1628), and the Bill of Rights (1689). But not one of these gave itself out as the enactment of anything new. All claimed to set forth, with new strength,

it might be, and with new clearness, those rights of Englishmen which were already old. . . . The life and soul of English law has ever been precedent; we have always held that whatever our fathers once did their sons have a right to do again." E. A. FREEMAN.

"Lord Chatham called these three (Magna Carta, the Petition of Right, and the Bill of Rights) 'The Bible of the English Constitution,' to which appeal is to be made on every grave political question." SIR E. S. CREASY.

6. THE BURNING QUESTION OF TAXATION:

T. Carlyle: Cromwell's Letters and Speeches, 877 (850).

T. B. Macaulay: Essays. — Hampden, 878-9 (851-2).

7. BUCKINGHAM AND LAUD:

C. M. Yonge: English History, 876-7 (849-50).

F. P. Guizot: The English Revolution, 877-8 (850-1).

8. PRESBYTERIANS AND INDEPENDENTS:

J. Rushworth: Historical Collections, 879 (852).

W. Godwin: History of the Commonwealth, 879 (852).

D. Masson: Life of John Milton, 1737 (1698).

9. THE SCOTTISH NATIONAL COVENANT (A. D. 1638):

T. Fuller: Church History of Britain, 2937-8 (2862-3).

J. H. Burton: History of Scotland, 2938 (2863).

J. Taylor: The Scottish Covenanters, 2938 (2863).

A. P. Stanley: The Church of Scotland, 2938-9 (2863-4).

Full text of the National Covenant, 2939-42 (2864-7).

10. THE BISHOPS' WARS:

M. MacArthur: History of Scotland, 2942-3 (2867-8).

T. Carlyle: Cromwell's Letters and Speeches, 879-80 (852-3).

11. WENTWORTH'S SYSTEM OF "THOROUGH":

R. Hassencamp: History of Ireland, 1805-6 (1765-6).

R. Browning: Thomas Wentworth, 1806 (1766).

12. THE LONG PARLIAMENT (1640-1); EXECUTION OF STRAFFORD:

T. B. Macaulay: Essays. — Hampden, 880 (853).

G. B. Smith: History of the Eng. Parliament, 2553 (2487).

J. R. Green: The English People, 880-1 (858-4).

H. D. Traill: Lord Strafford, 881 (854).

R. Browning: Thomas Wentworth, 881-2 (855).

Text of the Articles of Impeachment of Strafford, 882 (855).

13. RISE OF PERMANENT PARTIES; CAVALIERS AND ROUNDHEADS:

T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 882-3 (855-6).

D. Masson: Life of John Milton, 2828 (2754).

14. THE GRAND REMONSTRANCE (A. D. 1641):

D. Masson: Life of John Milton, 883 (856).

J. Forster: Historical Essays, 883 (856).

Full Text of the Grand Remonstrance, 883-893 (856-866).

15. THE BEGINNING OF CIVIL WAR (A. D. 1642):

D. Hume: History of England, 893-4 (866-7).

T. Carlyle: Letters and Speeches of Cromwell, 894 (867).

D. Masson: Life of John Milton, 894-5 (867-8).

F. Harrison: Oliver Cromwell, 895 (868).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1104-5 (1076-7).



## 16. EARLY ENGAGEMENTS AND CROMWELL'S IRONSIDES:

J. F. Bright: History of England, 895-6 (868-9).  
T. Carlyle: Letters and Speeches of Cromwell, 896 (869.)

F. Harrison: Oliver Cromwell, 896 (869).

"These were the men who ultimately decided the war, and established the Commonwealth. On the field of Marston, Rupert gave Cromwell the name of Ironside, and from thence this famous name passed to his troopers. There are two features in their history which we need to note. They were indeed 'such men as had some conscience in their work'; but they were also much more. They were disciplined and trained soldiers. They were the only body of 'regulars' on either side. The instinctive genius of Cromwell from the very first created the strong nucleus of a regular army, which at last in discipline, in skill, in valor, reached the highest perfection ever attained by soldiers either in ancient or modern times." **FREDERIC HARRISON.**

## 17. THE WESTMINSTER ASSEMBLY, AND SOLEMN LEAGUE AND COVENANT (A. D. 1643):

D. Masson: Life of Milton, 896-7 (869-70).

J. Forster: Statesmen of the Commonwealth, 897-8 (870-1).

Text of the Solemn League and Covenant, 898-9 (871-2).

## 18. THE CATHOLIC RISING AND MASSACRES IN IRELAND (A. D. 1641):

L. von Ranke: History of England, 1806-7 (1766-7).

W. A. O'Connor: The Irish People, 1807 (1767).

M. Hickson: Ireland in 17th Century, 1807 (1767).

N. L. Walford: Parliamentary Generals, 896 (869).

J. R. Green: English People, 896 (869).

## 19. PROGRESS OF THE WAR; MARSTON MOOR (A. D. 1644):

T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 899 (872).

Earl of Clarendon: History of the Rebellion, 899-900 (872-3).

N. L. Walford: Parliamentary Generals, 900 (873).

C. R. Markham: Life of Lord Fairfax, 900 (873).

C. Knight: The History of England, 900 (873).

## 20. FROM MARSTON MOOR TO NASEBY:

F. Harrison: Oliver Cromwell, 901 (874).

H. Hallam: Const. Hist. of England, 901 (874).

N. L. Walford: Parliamentary Generals, 901 (874).

J. F. Bright: History of England, 902 (875).

T. Carlyle: Cromwell's Letters and Speeches, 902 (875).

## 21. CLOSING EVENTS OF THE WAR (A. D. 1645-1648):

H. Hallam: Const. Hist. of England, 902 (875).

C. R. Markham: Life of Lord Fairfax, 903 (876).

W. Chambers: Stories of Old Families, 2943 (2868).

B. M. Cordery: King and Commonwealth, 903 (876).

J. A. Picton: Oliver Cromwell, 903-4 (876-7).

J. K. Hosmer: Life of Sir Henry Vane, 904-5 (877-8).

J. R. Green: History of the English People, 905 (878).

## 22. THE SECOND CIVIL WAR, AND BATTLE OF PRESTON (A. D. 1648):

F. Harrison: Oliver Cromwell, 906 (879).

H. Hallam: Const. Hist. of England, 906 (879).

F. P. Guizot: The English Revolution, 906 (879).

## 23. PRIDE'S PURGE, AND THE RUMP PARLIAMENT:

W. Godwin: History of the Commonwealth, 906-7 (879-80).

J. K. Hosmer: Life of Sir Henry Vane, 907 (880).

D. Neal: History of the Puritans, 907 (880).

## 24. TRIAL AND EXECUTION OF CHARLES I. (A. D. 1649):

C. Knight: History of England, 907-8 (880-1).

F. Harrison: Oliver Cromwell, 908 (881).

W. Godwin: History of the Commonwealth, 908-9 (881-2).

S. R. Gardiner: History of the Great Civil War, 909 (882).

Text of the Act arraigning the King, 909-10 (882-3).

"As the head of the King rolled on the scaffold the old Feudal Monarchy expired forever. In January, 1649, a great mark was set in the course of the national life — the Old Rule behind it, the New Rule before it. Parliamentary government, the consent of the Nation, equality of rights, and equity in the law — all date from this great New Departure. The Stuarts indeed returned for one generation, but with the sting of the old monarchy gone, and only to disappear almost without a blow. The Church of England returned; but not the Church of Laud or of Charles. The peers returned, but as a meek House of Lords with their castles razed, their feudal rights and their political power extinct. It is said that the regicides killed Charles I. only to make Charles II. King. It is not so. They killed the old Monarchy; and the restored monarch was by no means its heir, but a royal Stadtholder or Hereditary President." **FREDERIC HARRISON.**

## 25. THE EIKON BASILIKE (FEBRUARY, 1649):

D. Masson: Life of John Milton, 910 (883).

T. Carlyle: Life, by Froude, 910-11 (883-4).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XXXII.

## ENGLAND: FROM THE COMMONWEALTH TO CLOSE OF STUART DYNASTY (A. D. 1649-1714).

## 1. THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH (A. D. 1649):

D. Masson: Life of John Milton, 910 (883).

—: —, 2043 (1999).

J. A. Picton: Oliver Cromwell, 2043 (1999).

## 2. CROMWELL IN IRELAND (A. D. 1649-1650):

N. L. Walford: Parliamentary Generals, 1807-8 (1767-8).

B. M. Cordery: King and Commonwealth, 1808 (1768).

T. Carlyle: Cromwell's Letters and Speeches, 1808-9 (1768-9).

J. P. Prendergast: The Cromwellian Settlement, 1809-10 (1769-70).

## 3. THE SCOTTISH REVOLT; DUNBAR AND WORCESTER (A. D. 1650-1):

J. H. M. d'Aubigné: The Protector, 2943-4 (2868-9).

J. F. Bright: History of England, 2944 (2869).

C. Knight: History of England, 2945 (2870).

D. Hume: History of England, 2945 (2870).

F. P. Guizot: Oliver Cromwell, 2945-6 (2870-1).

## 4. PASSAGE OF THE NAVIGATION ACTS (A. D. 1651):

D. Campbell: The Puritan in Holland, etc., 2332-3 (2284-5).

G. L. Craik: British Commerce, 2293 (2245).

E. G. Scott: Const. Liberty in English Colonies, 3286-7 (3170-1).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

## 5. WAR WITH THE DUTCH REPUBLIC (A. D. 1652-4):

D. Hume: History of England, 911-12 (884-5).  
J. F. Bright: History of England, 912 (885).

## 6. CROMWELL AND THE PARLIAMENTS (A. D. 1651-3):

J. R. Green: Short History of England, 911 (884).  
F. Harrison: Oliver Cromwell, 912-13 (885-6).  
T. Carlyle: Cromwell's Letters and Speeches, 913 (886).  
F. P. Guizot: Oliver Cromwell, 913 (886).

## 7. THE PROTECTORATE (A. D. 1653-1660):

Full Text of the Instrument of Government, 914-18 (887-891).

D. Masson: Life of John Milton, 913-14 (886-7).  
F. Harrison: Oliver Cromwell, 918 (891).  
H. Hallam: Const. Hist. of England, 918 (891).  
B. M. Cordery: King and Commonwealth, 919 (892).

"His [Cromwell's] wish seems to have been to govern constitutionally, and to substitute the empire of the laws for that of the sword. But he soon found that, bated as he was, both by Royalists and Presbyterians, he could be safe only by being absolute. . . . Those soldiers who would not suffer him to assume the kingly title, stood by him when he ventured on acts of power as high as any English King has ever attempted. The government, therefore, though in form a republic, was in truth a despotism, moderated only by the wisdom, the sobriety, and the magnanimity of the despot."  
T. B. MACAULAY.

## 8. THE RESTORATION; CHARLES II. (A. D. 1660-1685):

T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 919-20 (892-3).  
F. P. Guizot: The Restoration, 920 (893).  
C. Dickens: History of England, 920-1 (893-4).  
H. Martin: History of France, 921 (894).  
J. N. Larned: Europe, 1105-6 (1077-8).  
J. Lingard: History of England, 1810 (1770).

## 9. THE STATE OF THE CHURCH FOLLOWING THE RESTORATION:

O. Airy: The English Restoration, 921 (894).  
J. Stoughton: History of Religion, 921 (894).  
J. Lingard: History of England, 921-2 (894-5).  
E. Calamy: The Nonconformist's Memorial, 922 (895).

T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 2946 (2871).  
J. F. Bright: History of England, 2946 (2871).

## 10. THE WARS WITH HOLLAND (A. D. 1665-78):

O. Airy: The English Restoration, 2333 (2285).  
G. P. R. James: Life of Louis XIV., 2333-4 (2285-6).  
J. R. Green: History of the English People, 2334 (2286).

J. Lingard: History of England, 2335 (2287).  
C. M. Yonge: Landmarks of History, 2335-6 (2287-8).

O. Airy: The English Restoration, 2336 (2288).  
J. R. Brodhead: History of New York, 2336-7 (2288-9).

H. Martin: History of France, 2414 (2362).  
J. A. Stevens: The English in New York, 2383 (2330-1).

J. R. Brodhead: History of New York, 2384-5 (2332-3).

## 11. CATHOLICISM AND THE TEST ACT (A. D. 1673):

J. Lingard: History of England, 922-3 (895-6).  
J. R. Green: History of the English People, 923-4 (896-7).  
J. Stoughton: History of Religion, 924 (897).

## 12. TITUS OATES, AND THE ALLEGED POPISH PLOT (A. D. 1678-9):

A. B. Buckley: History of England, 924 (897).  
T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 924 (897).  
A. Carrel: The Counter-Reformation, 925 (898).  
C. Butler: Memoirs of English Catholics, 925 (898).

H. Hallam: Const. Hist. of England, 930 (903).

## 13. THE HABEAS CORPUS ACT (A. D. 1679):

D. Hume: History of England, 925 (898).  
E. Fischel: The English Constitution, 925-6 (898-9).

W. Blackstone: Commentaries, 2014 (1970).

Full Text of the Act, 926-9 (899-902).

## 14. WHIGS AND TORIES (ABOUT A. D. 1680):

D. Hume: History of England, 930 (903).  
W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 2698 (2625).  
G. Burnet: History of My Own Time, 3772 (3651).

## 15. JAMES II. (A. D. 1685-9); THE REVOLUTION:

J. R. Green: History of the English People, 930 (903).

T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 931 (904).

J. F. Bright: History of England, 931 (904).

T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 931-2 (904-5).

Sir J. Mackintosh: History of the Revolution, 932 (905).

## 16. THE REVOLUTION:

W. H. Torriano: William the Third, 933 (906).  
Sir J. Mackintosh: History of the Revolution, 933-4 (906-7).

R. Vaughan: England under the Stuarts, 934-5 (907-8).

## 17. WILLIAM AND MARY (A. D. 1689-1702):

J. R. Green: History of the English People, 934 (907).

Sir J. Mackintosh: History of the Revolution, 934 (907).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1106-7 (1078-9).

H. D. Traill: William the Third, 934 (907).

H. Hallam: Const. Hist. of England, 935-6 (908-9).

Full Text of the Bill of Rights, 937-9 (910-12).

## 18. THE WAR IN IRELAND; THE BATTLE OF THE BOYNE AND PEACE OF LIMERICK:

E. Hale: The Fall of the Stuarts, 1810-11 (1770-1).  
T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 1811 (1771).

W. H. Torriano: William the Third, 1811-12 (1771-2).

W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 1812-13 (1772-3).

W. K. Sullivan: Two Centuries of Irish History, 1813-14 (1773-4).

J. R. Green: History of the English People, 1814 (1774).

## 19. THE CHURCH AND THE REVOLUTION:

J. Rowley: The Settlement of the Constitution, 936 (909).

E. Hale: The Fall of the Stuarts, 2948-9 (2873-4).  
J. Cunningham: Church History of Scotland, 2949 (2874).

## 20. WAR WITH FRANCE; BEACHY HEAD, AND LA HOOUE (A. D. 1690-2):

W. H. Torriano: William the Third, 939 (912).  
T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 939 (912).

H. Martin: History of France, 939-40 (912-13).

G. P. R. James: Life of Louis XIV., 1275 (1243).

J. W. Gerard: The Peace of Utrecht, 1275-6 (1243-4).



## 21. FOUNDING OF THE BANK OF ENGLAND (A. D. 1694):

T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 2253-4 (2209-10).

W. Bagehot: Lombard Street, 2254-5 (2210-11).

"It was indeed not easy to guess that a bill, which purported only to impose a new duty on tonnage for the benefit of such persons as should advance money towards carrying on the war was really a bill creating the greatest commercial institution that the world had ever seen." T. B. MACAULAY.

## 22. THE ACT OF SETTLEMENT (A. D. 1701):

J. Rowley: Settlement of the Constitution, 940-1 (913-14).

H. Hallam: Const. Hist. of England, 941 (914).

"According to the tenor and intention of the Act of Settlement all prior claims of inheritance, save that of the issue of King William and the Princess Anne, being set aside and annulled, the Princess Sophia became the source of a new royal line. The throne of England and Ireland, by virtue of the paramount will of Parliament, stands entailed upon the heirs of her body, being protestants. In them the right is as truly hereditary as it ever was in the Plantagenets or the Tudors. But they derive it not from those ancient families. The blood indeed of Cerdic and of the Conqueror flows in the veins of his present majesty [George IV.]. Our Edwards and Henries illustrate the almost unrivalled splendor and antiquity of the house of Brunswick. But they have transmitted no more right to the allegiance of England than Boniface of Este or Henry the Lion. That rests wholly on the Act of Settlement, and resolves itself into the sovereignty of the legislature." H. HALLAM.

## 23. THE REIGN OF QUEEN ANNE (A. D. 1702-14):

H. D. Traill: William the Third, 941 (914).

L. Stephen: English Thought in 18th Century, 941-2 (914-15).

E. Gosse: Eighteenth Century Literature, 942 (915).

## 24. THE WARS OF THE SPANISH SUCCESSION (1702-1714):

Earl Stanhope: Reign of Queen Anne, 3074 (2993).

T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 3074-5 (2993-4).

J. W. Gerard: The Peace of Utrecht, 1526 (1492).

G. B. Malletson: Prince Eugene of Savoy, 1526 (1492).

A. Alison: Life of Marlborough, 1526-7 (1492-3).

G. Saintsbury: Marlborough, 2341 (2293).

G. B. Malletson: Eugene of Savoy, 2341-2 (2293-4).

L. Creighton: Life of Marlborough, 2342 (2294).

G. Saintsbury: Marlborough, 2342-3 (2294-5).

R. Johnson: History of the French War, 2362 (2314).

G. Bancroft: History of the United States, 379-80 (3592-3).

W. Russell: History of Modern Europe, 3712-13 (3592-3).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1110-11 (1082-3).

## 25. THE UNION OF ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND (A. D. 1707):

Earl Stanhope: History of England, 2952-3 (2877-8).

Sir W. Scott: Tales of a Grandfather, 2953 (2878).

J. Rowley: Settlement of the Constitution, 2953-4 (2878-9).

## 26. FALL OF THE WHIGS AND MARLBOROUGH (A. D. 1710-12):

J. R. Green: History of the English People, 943-4 (916-17).

R. B. Brett: Footprints of Statesmen, 944 (917).

W. E. H. Lecky: England in the 18th Century, 944-5 (917-18).

## 27. END OF THE STUART LINE (A. D. 1714):

W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 945 (918).

E. E. Morris: The Early Hanoverians, 945-6 (918-19).

## 28. BEGINNINGS OF ENGLISH COMMERCIAL SUPREMACY:

D. Campbell: The Puritan in Holland, etc., 2332-3 (2284-5).

R. L. Poole: The Huguenots, 1270 (1238).

Earl Stanhope: History of England, 1748-9 (1709-10).

J. E. T. Rogers: Economic Interpretation of History, 3228-30 (3717-19).

E. Eggleston: Commerce in the Colonies, 3230 (3719).

Lord Campbell: Lives of the Chief Justices, 2017 (1773).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XXXIII.

## ENGLAND: FROM GEORGE I. TO THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.

## 1. ACCESSION OF GEORGE I. (A. D. 1714):

L. Mariotti: Italy, 1014-15 (986-7).

H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 1652 (1614).

P. M. Thornton: The Brunswick Accession, 1652-3 (1614-15).

W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 945 (918).

E. E. Morris: The Early Hanoverians, 946 (919).

## 2. THE ESTABLISHMENT OF PARLIAMENTARY GOVERNMENT:

J. Morley: Walpole, 946-7 (919-20).

J. F. Bright: History of England, 947 (920).

## 3. THE EVOLUTION OF THE CABINET:

A. C. Ewald: The Crown and Its Advisers, 2681 (2609).

T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 354 (344).

John Morley: Walpole, 354 (344).

A. V. Dicey: The Privy Council, 354-5 (344-5).

"George I. cared very little for his new Kingdom, and knew very little about its people or its institutions. . . . His expeditions to Hanover threw the management of all domestic affairs almost without control into the hands of his English ministers. If the two first Hanoverian Kings had been Englishmen instead of Germans, if they had been men of talent and ambition, or even men of strong and commanding will without much talent, Walpole would never have been able to lay the foundations of government by the House of Commons and by Cabinet so firmly that even the obdurate will of George III. was unable to overthrow it. Happily for the system now established, circumstances compelled the first two sovereigns of the Hanoverian line to strike a bargain with the English Whigs, and it was faithfully kept until the accession of the third George. The King was to manage the affairs of Hanover, and the Whigs were to govern England. It was an excellent bargain for England." JOHN MORLEY.

## 4. THE SOUTH SEA BUBBLE, AND THE MISSISSIPPI SCHEME:

Lord Mahon: History of England, 3051-2 (2971-2).

J. W. Monette: The Valley of the Mississippi, 2089 (2045).

S. A. Drake: Making of the Great West, 2089-90 (2045-6).

Viscount Bury: Exodus of the Western Nations, 1279-80 (1247-8).

L. Stephen: Swift, 1816 (1776).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

5. TROUBLES WITH SPAIN (A. D. 1726-31):  
C. W. Koch: *Revolutions of Europe*, 3079 (2998).
- T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 3079-80 (2998-9).
6. ACCESSION OF GEORGE II. (1727); WALPOLE'S ADMINISTRATION:  
J. E. T. Rogers: *Historical Gleanings*, 947-8 (920-1).
- W. E. H. Lecky: *History of England*, 948 (921).
7. THE WAR OF JENKINS' EAR (A. D. 1739-41):  
E. E. Morris: *Early Hanoverians*, 949 (922).
- T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 949 (922).
8. THE RISE OF PITT,— LORD CHATHAM:  
Sir E. Creasy: *Eminent Etonians*, 950 (923).
- R. B. Brett: *Footprints of Statesman*, 950 (923).
9. WAR OF THE AUSTRIAN SUCCESSION (A. D. 1740-48):  
T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 225 (218).
- J. Graham: *History of the United States*, 2362-3 (2314-15).
- R. Hildreth: *History of the United States*, 2363-4 (2315-16).
- J. G. Palfrey: *History of New England*, 2364 (2316).
- T. C. Haliburton: *English in America*, 2364-5 (2316-17).
- W. E. H. Lecky: *History of Europe*, 951 (924).
- : —, 28-9 (21-2).
- H. Tuttle: *History of Prussia*, 29 (22).
10. THE LAST RISING OF THE JACOBITES (A. D. 1745-6):  
J. R. Green: *History of the English People*, 2954 (2879).
11. ADOPTION OF THE GREGORIAN CALENDAR (A. D. 1751):  
W. Hales: *Analysis of Chronology*, 357 (347).
- Sir H. Nicholas: *Chronology of History*, 357 (347).
12. THE SEVEN YEARS' WAR (A. D. 1754-1763):  
T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 951-2 (924-5).
- A. R. Ropes: *Causes of the Seven Years' War*, 952 (925).
- B. A. Hinsdale: *The Old Northwest*, 2445-6 (2393-4).
- R. Hildreth: *History of the United States*, 3755 (3634).
- T. J. Chapman: *The French in the Allegheny Valley*, 2446-7 (2394-5).
- C. B. Brackenbury: *Frederick the Great*, 1529 (1495).
- T. Carlyle: *Friedrich II. of Prussia*, 1529 (1495).
- Lord Mahon: *History of England*, 1529-30 (1495-6).
- Justin McCarthy: *The Four Georges*, 952 (925).
- T. B. Macaulay: *William Pitt*, 952-3 (925-6).
- F. W. Longman: *The Seven Years' War*, 954 (927).
- C. B. Brackenbury: *Frederick the Great*, 1535-6 (1501-2).
- T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 2975 (2898).
- T. Carlyle: *Friedrich II. of Prussia*, 2975-6 (2898-9).
- Frederick II.: *The Seven Years' War*, 2976 (2899).
- J. N. Larned: *Europe*, 1114-15 (1086-7).
13. ACCESSION OF GEORGE III. (A. D. 1760):  
J. Fiske: *The American Revolution*, 954-5 (927-8).
- Sir T. E. May: *Const. Hist. of England*, 955-6 (928-9).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

14. THE GREAT STRUGGLE OF THE PEOPLE WITH ABSOLUTISM:  
(a) *The Fight for the Freedom of the Press*.  
C. H. Timperley: *Encyclopædia of Typography*, 2667-8 (2595-6).
- J. Grant: *The Newspaper Press*, 2668 (2596).
- T. B. Macaulay: *History of England*, 2669 (2597).
- C. H. Timperley: *Encyclopædia of Typography*, 2671-2 (2599-2600).
- (1) *The Case of John Wilkes*.  
W. Massey: *History of England*, 956-7 (930).
- W. F. Rae: *John Wilkes*, 958-9 (931-2).
- (2) *The Junius Letters*.  
Lord Mahon: *History of England*, 959-60 (933).
- Cushing: *Initials and Pseudonyms*, 960 (933).
- J. W. Ross Brown: *Criminal Law of Libel*, 2028-9 (1984-5).
- "It may be doubted whether Junius had any confidant or trusted friend. When dedicating his collected letters to the English people, he declares: 'I am the sole depository of my own secret, and it shall perish with me.'" LORD MAHON.
- (3) *The Surrender of Parliament*.  
W. Massey: *History of England*, 961-2 (934-5).
- T. P. Taswell-Langmead: *Eng. Const. History*, 962 (935).
- (b) *Remarkable Increase of Capital Offenses*.  
Sir T. E. May: *Const. Hist. of England*, 2028 (1984).
- J. F. Dillon: *Jurisprudence of England*, 2029 (1985).
- (c) *Arbitrary Taxation*.  
G. Bancroft: *History of the United States*, 3295 (3178-9).
- B. A. Hinsdale: *The American Government*, 3295 (3179).
- J. Fiske: *War of Independence*, 3297-8 (3182).
- J. Morley: *Edmund Burke*, 3298 (3182).
- (d) *The Stamp Act*.  
J. G. Palfrey: *History of New England*, 3299 (3183).
- G. Bancroft: *History of the United States*, 3303 (3186-7).
- W. Wirt: *Life of Patrick Henry*, 3303-5 (3189).
- J. Fiske: *The American Revolution*, 3305-6 (3189-90).
- (e) *Declaration of Rights of Stamp Act Congress*.  
R. Frothingham: *Rise of the Republic*, 3306-7 (3190-91).
- Full Text of the Stamp Act, 3299-3302 (3183-6).
15. THE MINISTRY OF LORD NORTH; THE AMERICAN WAR:  
J. F. Bright: *History of England*, 960-1 (933-4).
- W. E. H. Lecky: *History of England*, 962-3 (935-6).
- J. Morley: *Edmund Burke*, 963 (936).
- E. A. Freeman: *The English People*, 963 (936).
16. EARLY WAR MEASURES:  
H. S. Randall: *Life of Jefferson*, 3346-7 (3230-1).
- Lord Mahon: *History of England*, 3347 (3231).
- E. J. Lowell: *Hessians in the Revolution*, 3347-8 (3231-2).
- For Details of the American War, see Study XXXVIII.
17. CATHOLIC RELIEF AND THE GORDON RIOTS (A. D. 1778-80):  
J. G. Bourinot: *Const. Hist. of Canada*, 388-9 (378-9).
- W. E. H. Lecky: *History of England*, 963-4 (936-7).
- Sketches of Popular Tumults, 964-5 (937-8).

W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 1818-19 (1778-9).

18. LEGISLATIVE INDEPENDENCE FOR IRELAND (A. D. 1782):

J. H. McCarthy: Ireland since the Union, 1817 (1777).

W. F. Collier: History of Ireland, 1817-18 (1777-8).

J. E. T. Rogers: Ireland, 1818 (1778).

19. THE FALL OF LORD NORTH'S MINISTRY:

J. Fiske: American Revolution, 965 (938).

W. Massey: History of England, 965-6 (938-9).

H. O. Wakeman: Life of Fox, 966-7 (939-40).

20. CLOSE OF AMERICAN WAR; THE TREATY OF PARIS (A. D. 1783):

The Diplomacy of the United States, 3398-9 (3282-3).

E. Fitzmaurice: The Earl of Shelburne, 3399-3400 (3283-4).

John Fiske: Critical Period, 3400-1 (3284-5).

J. Q. Adams: Life of John Adams, 3401-2 (3285-6).

F. Wharton: Revolutionary Diplomatic Correspondence, 3402 (3286).

J. Bigelow: Life of Franklin, 3402-3 (3286-7).

Text of the Treaty of Peace, 3403-4 (3287-8).

21. BRITISH RULE IN INDIA:

(a) *Establishment of the Empire.*

J. M. Ludlow: British India, 1752 (1713).

H. Martineau: British Rule in India, 1752-3 (1713-14).

J. Mill: British India, 1753-4 (1714-15).

J. R. Seeley: Expansion of England, 1754 (1715).

"The words 'wonderful,' 'strange,' are often applied to great historical events, and there is no event to which they have been applied more freely than to our [the English] conquest of India. But the event was not wonderful in a sense that it is difficult to discover adequate causes by which it could have been produced. If we begin by remarking that authority in India had fallen on the ground through the decay of the Mogul Empire, that it lay there waiting to be picked up by somebody, and that all over India in that period adventurers of one kind or another were founding Empires, it is really not surprising that a mercantile corporation which had money to pay a mercenary force should be able to compete with other adventurers, nor yet that it should outstrip all its competitors by bringing into the field English military science and generalship, especially when it was backed over and over again by the whole power and credit of England and directed by English statesmen. . . . England did not, in a strict sense, conquer India; but certain Englishmen, who happened to reside in India at the time when the Mogul Empire fell, had a fortune like that of Hyder Ali or Runjeet Singh and rose to supreme power there."

J. R. SEELEY.

(b) *The Administration of Clive.*

T. B. Macaulay: Lord Clive, 1754-6 (1715-17).

C. Knight: History of England, 1756 (1717).

Sir W. Hunter: India, 1756-8 (1717-19).

(c) *Passing of the East India Company; Warren Hastings.*

W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 1759-60 (1720-1).

H. Martineau: British Rule in India, 1760-1 (1721-2).

Sir A. Lyall: Warren Hastings, 1761 (1722).

Sir J. Strachey: Hastings and the Rohillas, 1762 (1723).

L. J. Trotter: Warren Hastings, 1762-3 (1723-4).

W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 1763-4 (1724-5).

Sir A. Lyall: British Dominion in India, 1764-5 (1725-6).

(d) *The Permanent Settlement.*

J. M. Ludlow: British India, 1765 (1726).

Sir J. Strachey: India, 1765-6 (1726-7).

(e) *The Impeachment of Warren Hastings.*

T. B. Macaulay: Warren Hastings, 1766-8 (1727-9).

Sir A. Lyall: Warren Hastings, 1768 (1729).

22. RISE OF THE YOUNGER PITT:

Lord Rosebery: Pitt, 968 (941).

W. Bagehot: William Pitt, 968-9 (941-2).

Sir T. E. May: Const. Hist. of England, 969 (942).

23. POPULAR FEELING TOWARD THE FRENCH REVOLUTION:

J. R. Green: History of the English People, 969-70 (942-3).

Goldwin Smith: Three English Statesmen, 970 (943).

G. W. Cooke: History of Party, 970 (943).

24. A PERIOD OF REVOLUTIONARY INVENTION:

S. Walpole: History of England, 643-4 (620-1).

S. Smiles: Lives of Boulton and Watt, 3109-10 (3027-8).

Life of James Watt, 3110-11 (3028-9).

25. THE RISE OF THE PRESS:

I. Thomas: Printing in America, 2669-70 (2598).

G. Bancroft: History of the United States, 2670 (2598).

T. B. Macaulay: Life of Addison, 2670 (2598).

E. Gosse: Eighteenth Century Literature, 2670-1 (2598-9).

A. Dobson: Eighteenth Century Essays, 2671 (2599).

F. Hudson: Journalism in the United States, 2672 (2600).

C. Pehody: English Journalism, 2672-3 (2601).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \*STUDY XXXIV.

### EUROPE: FROM THE PEACE OF WESTPHALIA (1648) TO THE FRENCH REVOLUTION (1789).

1. THE GENERAL SITUATION AT CLOSE OF THIRTY YEARS' WAR:

A. Gindely: The Thirty Years' War, 1519 (1486).

J. Bryce: The Holy Roman Empire, 1520 (1487).

S. A. Dunham: The Germanic Empire, 1520-1 (1487-8).

H. von Treitschke: History of Germany, 1521-2 (3770-1).

J. B. Perkins: France under Mazarin, 2329-30 (2281-2).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1101 (1073).

See Map between pages 1518-19 (1486-7).

2. THE RISE OF PRUSSIA:

T. Carlyle: Frederick the Great, 316-17 (306-7).

H. Tuttle: History of Prussia, 317-18 (307-8).

T. Carlyle: Frederick the Great, 2684-5 (2613).

C. F. Johnstone: Historical Abstracts, 318 (308).

G. B. Malleson: The Battlefields of Germany, 318-20 (308-10).

H. von Treitschke: History of Germany, 2685-6 (3768-9).

H. Martin: History of France, 2686 (2613).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1107-8 (1079-80).

## 3. THE WARS OF THE FRONDE IN FRANCE:

- J. B. Perkins: France under Mazarin, 1258 (1226).  
 H. M. Hozier: Turenne, 1258-9 (1226-7).  
 T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 1260 (1228).  
 C. M. Yonge: English History, 1260-2 (1228-30).  
 J. B. Perkins: France under Mazarin, 306 (297).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1102 (1074).

## 4. THE TREATY OF THE PYRENEES (A. D. 1659):

- T. Wright: History of France, 1262 (1230).  
 T. O. Cockayne: Life of Turenne, 1262-3 (1231).  
 O. Airy: The English Restoration, 1263 (1231).  
 G. W. Kitchin: History of France, 1262-4 (1231-2).  
 J. Dunlop: Memoirs of Spain, 1264 (1232).

## 5. LOUIS XIV. ASSUMES THE GOVERNMENT OF FRANCE (A. D. 1661):

- F. P. Guizot: History of France, 1255, second column, (1223).  
 Sir J. Stephen: History of France, 1257-8 (1225-6).  
 J. C. Morison: Reign of Louis XIV., 1264-5 (1232-3).

"What the age of Pericles was in the history of the Athenian Democracy, what the age of the Scipios was in the history of the Roman Republic, that was the reign of Louis XIV. in the history of the old monarchy of France. . . . It is not only the most conspicuous reign in the history of France—it is the most conspicuous reign in the History of Monarchy in general. . . . His court was an extraordinary creation. He made it the microcosm of all that was most brilliant and prominent in France. Every order of merit was invited there and received courteous welcome. . . . But Louis XIV.'s reign has better titles than the adulations of courtiers and the eulogies of wits and poets to the attention of posterity. It marks one of the most memorable epochs in the annals of mankind. It stretches across history like a great mountain range, separating ancient France from the France of modern times. On the farther slope are Catholicism and Feudalism in their various stages of splendor and decay—the France of crusade and chivalry, of St. Louis and Bayard. On the hither side are free-thought, industry, and centralization—the France of Voltaire, Turgot, and Condorcet. When Louis came to the throne, the Thirty Years' War still wanted six years of its end, and the heat of theological strife was at its intensest glow. When he died, the religious temperature had cooled nearly to the freezing point, and a new vegetation of science and positive inquiry was overspreading the world." J. C. MORISON.

## 6. THE ADMINISTRATION OF COLBERT (A. D. 1661-83):

(a) *Some other Tariff Measures.*

- J. A. Blanqui: Hist. of Political Economy, 3730-1 (3610-11).  
 W. T. McCullagh: Industrial History, 3147-8 (3063-4).  
 D. Campbell: The Puritan in Holland, etc., 2332-3 (2284-5).  
 M. Chamberlain: The Revolution Impending, 3286-7 (3170-1).

(b) *The System of Colbert.*

- Lady Dilke: France under Colbert, 1266-7 (1234-5).  
 J. A. Blanqui: Hist. of Political Economy, 3148-9 (3064-5).  
 H. Martin: History of France, 1267-8 (1235-6).

## 7. THE DUTCH REPUBLIC:

- A. L. Pontalis: John de Witt, 2330-2 (2282-4).  
 D. Campbell: The Puritan in Holland, etc., 2332-3 (2284-5).  
 O. Airy: The English Restoration, 2333 (2285).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1106-7 (1078-9).

## 8. WARS WITH FRANCE AND ENGLAND:

- T. B. Macaulay: Sir William Temple, 2335 (2287).

- J. Lingard: History of England, 922-3 (895-6).  
 C. M. Yonge: Landmarks of History, 2335-6 (2287-8).

- O. Airy: The English Restoration, 2336 (2288).  
 J. R. Brodhead: History of New York, 2336-7 (2288-9).

- H. Martin: History of France, 2337-8 (2289-90).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1109-10 (1081-2).

## 9. THE PEACE OF NIMEGUEN (A. D. 1678-9):

- H. Martin: History of France, 2414 (2362).  
 O. Airy: The English Restoration, 2414-15 (2362-3).

- J. C. Morison: Reign of Louis XIV., 2338 (2290).

## 10. FRENCH ABSORPTION OF ALSACE AND LORRAINE (A. D. 1679-81):

- G. B. Malleson: Battlefields of Germany, 1513-14 (1480-1).  
 G. W. Kitchin: History of France, 1518-19 (1485-6).

- W. Cox: House of Austria, 1519 (1486).  
 J. B. Perkins: France under Mazarin, 2086-7 (2042-3).

- H. Martin: History of France, 1268-9 (1236-7).

## 11. LOUIS XIV.'S PERSECUTION OF THE HUGUENOTS:

- S. Smiles: History of the Huguenots, 1265-6 (1233-4).

- A. de Lamartine: Bossuet, 1269 (1237).  
 R. L. Poole: Huguenots of the Dispersion, 1270 (1237-8).

## 12. WAR OF THE LEAGUE OF AUGSBURG (A. D. 1689-97):

- E. Hale: Fall of the Stuarts, 1271 (1239).  
 T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 1271 (1239).

- W. K. Sullivan: Irish History, 1813 (1773).  
 T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 1271-2 (1239-40).  
 H. D. Traill: William the Third, 1272-3 (1240-1).  
 T. B. Macaulay: History of England, 1273-4 (1241-2).

- G. P. R. James: Life of Louis XIV., 1275 (1243).

## 13. THE PEACE OF RYSWICK (A. D. 1697):

- J. W. Gerard: The Peace of Utrecht, 1275-6 (1243-4).

- H. Martin: History of France, 1276 (1244).

## 14. THE WAR OF THE SPANISH SUCCESSION (A. D. 1702-14):

## See Study XXXII.

## 15. FURTHER RELIGIOUS PERSECUTIONS:

(a) *The Camisards.*

- H. M. Baird: The Camisard Uprising, 1276 (1244-5).

(b) *The Port Royalists.*

- J. Tulloch: Pascal, 2637 (2565).  
 J. B. Perkins: France under Mazarin, 2637-9 (2565-7).

- H. Martin: History of France, 2639 (2567).  
 Duke of Saint Simon: Memoirs, 2639-40 (2568).

- J. I. von Dollinger: European History, 2640 (2568).

## 16. THE PAPACY:

- L. von Ranke: History of the Popes, 2524-5 (2462-3).  
 A. R. Pennington: Epochs of the Papacy, 2525-6 (2463-4).

## 17. DEATH OF LOUIS XIV., AND STATE OF THE KINGDOM (A. D. 1715):

- A. Thierry: The Tiers État, 1278 (1246).



V. Duruy: History of France, 1278-9 (1246-7).

"When the reign, which was to crown . . . the ascendant march of the French monarchy, had falsified the unbounded hopes which its commencement had excited; when in the midst of fruitless victories and continually increasing reverses, the people beheld progress in all the branches of public economy changed into distress, — the ruin of the finances, industry, and agriculture — the exhaustion of all the resources of the country, — the impoverishment of all classes of the nation, the dreadful misery of the population, they were seized with a bitter disappointment of spirit, which took the place of the enthusiasm of their confidence and love." A. THIERRY.

"Succeeding generations have remembered only the numerous victories, Europe defied, France for twenty years preponderant, and the incomparable splendor of the Court of Versailles, with its marvels of letters and arts, which have given to the 17th century the name of the age of Louis XIV. It is for history to show the price which France has paid for her King's vain attempts abroad to rule over Europe, and at home to enslave the wills and consciences of men. . . . The weight of the authority of Louis XIV. had been crushing during his last years. When the nation felt it lifted, it breathed more freely; the court and the city burst into disrespectful demonstrations of joy; the very coffin of the great King was insulted." V. DURUY.

18. ACCESSION AND CHARACTER OF LOUIS XV.  
(A. D. 1715-1774):

V. Duruy: History of France, 1278-9 (1246-7).

W. Smyth: The French Revolution, 1280 (1248).

J. B. Perkins: France under the Regency, 1280-1 (1248-9).

19. POLAND:

S. A. Dunham: History of Poland, 2613 (2545).

E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 2100 (2056).

W. Koch: Revolutions in Europe, 2613-14 (2545-6).

Poland: Her History and Prospects, 2614-15 (2546-7).

—: —, 2616-17 (2548-9).

History of Poland, 2619-20 (2551-2).

20. RUSSIA:

V. Thomsen: Russia and Scandinavia, 2829 (2755).

E. A. Freeman: Hist. Geog. of Europe, 2830 (2756).

C. F. Johnstone: Historical Abstracts, 2830-2 (2756-8).

A. Leroy-Beaulieu: Empire of the Tsars, 2832 (2758).

H. S. Edwards: The Romanoffs, 2832-3 (2758-9).

A. Rambaud: History of Russia, 2833 (2759).

Voltaire: History of Charles XII., 2835 (2761).

21. SWEDEN:

(a) *Early History.*

H. H. Howarth: History of Sweden, 2890 (2815).

R. G. Latham: Nationalities of Europe, 2890-1 (2825-16).

E. A. Freeman: Hist. Geog. of Europe, 2891-2 (2816-17).

T. Carlyle: Early Kings of Norway, 2892 (2817).

T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 2893-4 (2818-19).

C. R. Fletcher: Gustavus Adolphus, 2894-6 (2819-21).

J. L. Stevens: Gustavus Adolphus, 2897 (2822).

(b) *From the Thirty Years' War.*

J. Mitchell: Life of Wallenstein, 1505-6 (1473).

G. P. R. James: Wallenstein, 1506-7 (1473-4).

F. Schiller: The Thirty Years' War, 1507-8 (1475).

B. Chapman: Gustavus Adolphus, 1509-10 (1477).

C. M. Yonge: English History, 1510-11 (1478).

L. Häusser: The Reformation, 1514-15 (1481-2).

E. C. Otté: Scandinavian History, 2897-9 (2824).

22. WARS OF CHARLES XII. OF SWEDEN:

Voltaire: History of Charles XII., 2899-2900 (2824-5).

A. Crichton: Scandinavia, 2900-1 (2825-6).

W. C. Taylor: Modern History, 2901-3 (2826-8).

T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 2903 (2828).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1111-12 (1083-4).

23. RAPID ADVANCE OF PRUSSIA:

T. B. Macaulay: Frederic the Great, 1524 (1490).

H. von Sybel: Founding of the German Empire, 1524-5 (1490-1).

L. P. Ségur: Frederic William II., 1528 (1494).

24. WAR OF THE AUSTRIAN SUCCESSION (A. D. 1740-48):

See Study XXXIII.

25. THE SEVEN YEARS' WAR (A. D. 1754-63):

See Study XXXIII.

26. THE PARTITION OF POLAND:

G. W. Kitchin: History of France, 2621 (2553).

H. von Sybel: First Partition of Poland, 2621-3 (2553-5).

T. Carlyle: Frederick the Great, 2623 (2555).

Sir J. Mackintosh: The Partition of Poland, 2623-4 (2555-6).

A. Rambaud: History of Russia, 2624-5 (2556-7).

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1115-16 (1087-8).

See Maps between pages 1114-15 and 2622-3 (1086-7 and 2554-5).

27. THE GENERAL ATTACK UPON THE JESUIT ORDER:

H. M. Stephens: The Story of Portugal, 1932-3 (1891-2).

W. H. Jervis: The Church of France, 1933-4 (1892-3).

Clement XIV. and the Jesuits, 1934-5 (1893-4).

28. EUROPE ON THE EVE OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION:

J. N. Larned: Europe, 1116-17 (1088-9).

A. Sorel: Europe and the French Revolution, 1283-4 (2755-6).

E. J. Lowell: Eve of the French Revolution, 1286-7 (1253-4).

Sarah Tytler: Marie Antoinette, 1287-8 (1254-5).

F. A. Mignet: The French Revolution, 1288-9 (1255-6).

W. Bagehot: William Pitt, 968-9 (941-2).

T. E. May: Const. Hist. of England, 969 (942).

C. T. Lewis: History of Germany, 1536-7 (1503).

I. Butt: History of Italy, 1892-3 (1852-3).

A. Sorel: Europe and the French Revolution, 3081-2 (3804-5).

C. E. Mallet: The French Revolution, 228-9 (221-2).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XXXV.

### THE FRENCH REVOLUTION (A. D. 1789-1796).

1. THE GOVERNMENT OF LOUIS XVI.:

A. Thiers: The French Revolution, 1285-6 (1252-3).

E. J. Lowell: Eve of the French Revolution, 1286-7 (1253-4).

Sarah Tytler: Marie Antoinette, 1287-8 (1254-5).

2. THE FRENCH PEOPLE AT THE OUTBREAK OF THE REVOLUTION:

H. A. Taine: Ancien Régime, 1289-91 (1256-8).

T. H. Huxley: *The Revolutionary Spirit*, 1291 (1258).

Chancellor Pasquier: *Memoirs*, 1291-2 (1258-9).  
H. von Holst: *The French Revolution*, 1292 (3757).

M. de la Rocheterie: *Marie Antoinette*, 1292 (1259).

"I am miserable because too much is taken from me. Too much is taken from me because not enough is taken from the privileged. Not only do the privileged force me to pay in their place, but, again, they previously deduct from my earnings their ecclesiastical and feudal dues. When, out of my income of 100 francs, I have parted with 53 francs, or more, to the collector, I am obliged again to give 14 francs to the seignior, also more than 14 for tithes, and, out of the remaining 18 or 19 francs I have additionally to satisfy the excise-man. . . . These, in precise terms, are the vague ideas beginning to ferment in the popular brain and encountered on every page of the records of the States-General. . . . The privileged wrought their own destruction."

H. A. TAINE.

"In 1791, long before the inauguration of the Reign of Terror, there were in a population of 650,000 [in Paris], 118,000 paupers. Under the 'ancien régime' the immigrant proletariat from the country was by the law barred out from all ways of earning a livelihood except as common day laborers, and the wages of these were in 1788, on an average, 26 cents for men and 15 for women, while the price of bread was higher than in our times. What a gigantic heap of ferment!" H. VON HOLST.

### 3. THE STATES-GENERAL :

Sir J. Stephen: *History of France*, 3108-9 (3027).

F. P. Guizot: *History of France*, 3109 (3027).

Lord Brougham: *History of England and France*, 2555 (2489).

Bussey and Gaspey: *History of France*, 1197, second column, (1165).

A. Thierry: *Formation of the Tiers État*, 1202-3 (1170-1).

Voltaire: *Modern History*, 1249, first column, (1216).

F. A. Mignet: *The French Revolution*, 1288-9 (1255-6).

H. von Sybel: *The French Revolution*, 1292-3 (1259-60).

### 4. THE THIRD ESTATE; THE NATIONAL ASSEMBLY (JUNE, 1789):

W. Stubbs: *Const. Hist. of England*, 1014 (986).

A. Thierry: *Formation of the Third Estate*, 1014 (986).

W. E. H. Lecky: *History of England*, 1293-4 (1260-1).

### 5. THE MOB IN ARMS; FALL OF THE BASTILLE (JULY 14, 1789):

Chambers' *Miscellany: History of the Bastille*, 280 (271).

H. A. Taine: *The French Revolution*, 1294-5 (1261-2).

Chancellor Pasquier: *Memoirs*, 1295-6 (1262-3).

### 6. THE WORK OF THE ASSEMBLY; THE DECLARATION OF RIGHTS:

B. Tuckerman: *Life of Lafayette*, 1296-7 (1264).

H. M. Stephens: *The French Revolution*, 1297-8 (1264-5).

G. H. Lewes: *Life of Robespierre*, 1298-9 (1265-6).

—: —, 1656 (1618).

### 7. THE ATTACK OF THE WOMEN ON VERSAILLES:

T. Carlyle: *The French Revolution*, 1299-1300 (1266-7).

F. A. Mignet: *The French Revolution*, 1300-01 (1267-8).

### 8. THE NEW CONSTITUTION (1789-91):

Sir T. E. May: *Democracy in Europe*, 1301 (1268).

W. O'C. Morris: *The French Revolution*, 1301-2 (1268-9).

### 9. THE EMIGRATION OF THE NOBILITY:

Chancellor Pasquier: *Memoirs*, 1297 (1264).

W. O'C. Morris: *The French Revolution*, 1302, first column, (1269).

### 10. THE RISE OF THE CLUBS:

F. A. Mignet: *The French Revolution*, 1302 (1269).

H. von Sybel: *The French Revolution*, 1302 (1269).

G. H. Lewes: *Life of Robespierre*, 1302-3 (1270).

J. Michelet: *The French Revolution*, 1303 (1270).

### 11. THE ATTITUDE OF FOREIGN POWERS; FLIGHT OF THE KING (1791):

T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 1303-4 (1270-1).

H. von Sybel: *The French Revolution*, 1304-5 (1271-2).

### 12. THE GIRONDISTS:

H. Van Laun: *The Revolutionary Epoch*, 1306 (1273).

A. de Lamartine: *The Girondists*, 1306 (1273).

H. von Sybel: *The French Revolution*, 1306-7 (1273-4).

W. E. H. Lecky: *History of England*, 1307 (1274).

R. Lodge: *Modern Europe*, 1307-8 (1274-5).

### 13. WAR WITH AUSTRIA AND PRUSSIA; MOB RULE IN PARIS (1792):

A. Griffiths: *Revolutionary Generals*, 1308-9 (1275-6).

B. M. Gardiner: *The French Revolution*, 1309-10 (1276-7).

H. M. Stephens: *The French Revolution*, 1310-12 (1277-9).

### 14. THE SEPTEMBER MASSACRES (1792):

A. de Lamartine: *The Girondists*, 1312-13 (1280).

H. A. Taine: *The French Revolution*, 1313-14 (1280-1).

### 15. THE PROCLAMATION OF THE REPUBLIC (SEPTEMBER 21, 1792):

Sir A. Alison: *History of Europe*, 1314-16 (1283).

C. MacFarlane: *The French Revolution*, 1332 (1299).

H. M. Stephens: *The French Revolution*, 1332 (1299).

### 16. FIRST SUCCESSES OF THE REPUBLICAN ARMY:

C. F. Johnstone: *Historical Abstracts*, 2345-6 (2297-8).

C. E. Mallet: *The French Revolution*, 228-9 (221-2).

H. von Sybel: *The French Revolution*, 1537-9 (1503-5).

C. A. Fyffe: *Modern Europe*, 1316-17, (1283-4).

### 17. THE TRIAL, SENTENCE, AND EXECUTION OF LOUIS XVI. (JANUARY, 1793):

F. A. Mignet: *The French Revolution*, 1317-18 (1284-5).

W. O'C. Morris: *The First Empire*, 1318 (1285).

T. Carlyle: *The French Revolution*, 1319-20 (1286-7).

### 18. INCREASING ANARCHY; THE REVOLUTIONARY TRIBUNAL:

T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 1320-1 (1287-8).

H. M. Stephens: *The French Revolution*, 1322-4 (1289-91).

### 19. THE INSURRECTION IN LA VENDEE (1793):

A. Thiers: *The French Revolution*, 1321-2 (1288-9).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- A. de Lamartine : The Girondists, 1324-5 (1292).  
 F. A. Mignet : The French Revolution, 1325 (1292).  
 — : —, 1327-8 (1294-5).  
 20. FORMATION OF EUROPEAN COALITION AGAINST FRANCE :  
 J. R. Green : History of the English People, 969-70 (942-3).  
 Goldwin Smith : Three English Statesmen, 970 (943).  
 G. W. Cooke : History of Party, 970 (943).  
 H. von Sybel : The French Revolution, 1318 (1285).  
 J. R. Green : History of the English People, 1318 (1285).  
 Sir A. Alison : History of Europe, 1324 (1291).  
 21. THE COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC SAFETY (AUGUST, 1793):  
 R. Lodge : Modern Europe, 1325-6 (1292-3).  
 L. Gronlund : Ça Ira, 1326 (1293).  
 22. CHARLOTTE CORDAY; THE ASSASSINATION OF MARAT :  
 B. M. Gardiner : The French Revolution, 1326-7 (1293-4).  
 23. THE "REIGN OF TERROR"; EXECUTION OF MARIE ANTOINETTE, AND MME. ROLAND (1793):  
 H. Martin : History of France, 1329-31 (1296-8).  
 H. M. Stephens : The French Revolution, 1331-2 (1298-9).  
 Sir T. E. May : Democracy in Europe, 1333 (1300).  
 T. Carlyle : The French Revolution, 1333-4 (1300-1).  
 J. N. Larned : Europe, 1119-20 (1091-2).  
 24. ABANDONMENT OF CHRISTIANITY; THE WORSHIP OF REASON :  
 C. MacFarlane : The French Revolution, 1332 (1299).  
 W. H. Jervis : The Gallican Church, 1332-3 (1299-1300).  
 John Morley : Robespierre, 1334-5 (1301-2).  
 "Before the year ended [1793] the legislators of Paris voted that there was no God, and destroyed or altered nearly everything that had any reference to Christianity. . . . They decreed that on the 10th of November the 'Worship of Reason' should be inaugurated at Notre Dame. A temple dedicated to 'Philosophy' was erected on a platform in the middle of the choir. A motley procession of citizens of both sexes, headed by the constituted authorities, advanced towards it; on their approach, the Goddess of Reason, impersonated by a well known figurante of the opera, took her seat upon a grassy throne in front of the temple; a hymn, composed in her honor by the poet Chenier, was sung by a body of young girls dressed in white and bedecked with flowers; and the multitude bowed the knee before her in profound adoration. It was the 'abomination of desolation sitting in the holy place.' . . . The example set by Paris, was faithfully repeated, if not surpassed in atrocity, throughout the provinces. Religion was proscribed, churches closed, Christian ordinances interdicted; the dreary gloom of atheistical despotism overspread the land." W. H. JERVIS.  
 25. PROGRESS OF THE WAR AGAINST THE COALITION (1793-4):  
 W. O'C. Morris : The French Revolution 1328 (1295).  
 Sir A. Alison : History of Europe, 1328-9 (1296).  
 W. Massey : History of England, 1336-7 (1303-4).  
 26. THE CLIMAX OF THE "REIGN OF TERROR" (1794); THE 22D PRATRIAL :  
 John Morley : Robespierre, 1337-8 (1304-5).  
 H. von Sybel : The French Revolution, 1338 (1305).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- A. Thiers : The French Revolution, 1338 (1305).  
 H. A. Taine : The French Revolution, 1338 (1305).  
 "It is estimated that, in the eleven western departments, the dead of both sexes and of all ages exceeded 400,000. Considering the programme and principles of the Jacobin sect, this is no great number; they might have killed a good many more. But time was wanting; during their short reign they did what they could with the instrument in their hands." H. A. TAINE.  
 27. FALL OF ROBESPIERRE; END OF THE "REIGN OF TERROR" (JULY, 1794):  
 J. E. Symes : The French Revolution, 1338-9 (1305-6).  
 T. B. Macaulay : Barère's Memoirs, 1340 (1307).  
 H. Martin : History of France, 1340 (1307).  
 Sergeant Marceau : Reminiscences of a Regicide, 1340 (1307).  
 B. M. Gardiner : The French Revolution, 1340-1 (1307-8).  
 28. PROGRESS OF THE FOREIGN WARS :  
 T. H. Dyer : Modern Europe, 1341-2 (1308-9).  
 H. Van Laun : The Revolutionary Epoch, 1342-3 (1309-10).  
 H. Martin : History of France, 1345-6 (1312-13).  
 Sir A. Alison : History of Europe, 1346 (1313).  
 29. THE CONSTITUTION OF THE YEAR III. (1795):  
 F. A. Mignet : The French Revolution, 1343-4 (1310-11).  
 A. Thiers : The French Revolution, 1344-5 (1311-12).  
 30. NAPOLEON BONAPARTE; THE DIRECTORY (1795):  
 J. G. Lockhart : Life of Napoleon, 1346-7 (1314).  
 E. de Bonnechose : History of France, 1347 (1314).  
 "Within five days from the 'Day of the Sections' Buonaparte was named second in command of the army of the interior; and shortly afterwards, Barras finding his duties as Director sufficient to occupy his time, gave up the command-in-chief of the same army to his 'little Corsican officer.'" J. G. LOCKHART.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XXXVI.

### FRANCE UNDER NAPOLEON (A. D. 1795-1815).

1. NAPOLEON IN COMMAND (A. D. 1795):  
 J. G. Lockhart : Life of Napoleon, 1346-7 (1313-14).  
 E. de Bonnechose : History of France, 1347 (1314).  
 J. N. Larned : Europe, 1120 (1092).  
 2. THE ITALIAN CAMPAIGN (1796-7):  
 C. A. Fyffe : Modern Europe, 1347-9 (1314-16).  
 Count de Melito : Memoirs, 1349 (1316).  
 R. Lodge : Modern Europe, 1349-50 (1316-17).  
 3. THE STATE OF ENGLAND :  
 A. Alison : History of Europe, 970-1 (943-4).  
 T. Wright : History of France, 1349 (1316).  
 W. Bagehot : Lombard Street, 2255 (2211).  
 4. THE OVERTHROW OF VENICE; PEACE OF CAMPO FORMIO :  
 T. Mitchell : Rise of Napoleon, 1350-1 (1317-18).  
 T. H. Dyer : Modern Europe, 1351-2 (1318-19).  
 See Map between pages 2622-3 (2554-5).  
 5. THE COUP D'ÉTAT OF THE 18TH FRUCTIDOR (1797):  
 E. de Bonnechose : History of France, 1352-3 (1319-20).



A. Thiers : The French Revolution, 1353 (1320).  
Chevalier O'Clery : The Italian Revolution,  
1353-4 (1320-1).

6. THE UNITED STATES AND THE REVOLUTION;  
THE X. Y. Z. LETTERS :

E. Everett : Life of Washington, 3422 (3306).  
H. C. Lodge : George Washington, 3422 (3306).  
T. W. Higginson : The United States, 3431 (3315).

"The plan of this covert intercourse came through the private Secretary of M. de Talleyrand, then French Minister for Foreign Affairs; and the impudence of these three letters of the alphabet went so far as to propose a bribe of 1,200,000 francs. 'You must pay money, a great deal of money,' remarked Monsieur Y. The secret of these names was kept, but the diplomatic correspondence was made public, and created much wrath in Europe, as well as in America. . . . At last the insults passed beyond bearing, and it was at this time that 'millions for defense, not one cent for tribute,' first became a proverbial phrase, having been originally used by Charles C. Pinckney." T. W. HIGGINSON.

7. THE HELVETIC REPUBLIC:

H. Zschokke : History of Switzerland, 3133-4  
(3049-50).

C. A. Fyffe : Modern Europe, 3134-5 (3050-1).  
Sir A. Alison : History of Europe, 3135 (3051).

8. NAPOLEON IN EGYPT (1798-1799); BATTLE OF  
THE NILE:

W. Massey : History of England, 1354-5 (1321-2).  
J. G. Lockhart : Life of Napoleon, 1357-9 (1326).

9. THE SECOND EUROPEAN COALITION (1798-9):

H. Van Laun : The Revolutionary Epoch, 1355-7  
(1322-4).

T. Wright : History of France, 1359-60 (1326-7).  
Sir A. Alison : History of Europe, 1360-1  
(1327-8).

Sir W. Scott : Life of Napoleon, 1361 (1328).  
F. C. Schlosser : The Eighteenth Century, 1361-2  
(1328-9).

J. Adolphus : History of England, 1362 (1329).

10. END OF THE FIRST REPUBLIC; NAPOLEON  
FIRST CONSUL (1799):

C. K. Adams : Democracy in France, 1362-4  
(1329-31).

F. A. Mignet : The French Revolution, 1364  
(1331).

F. C. Schlosser : The Eighteenth Century, 1364-5  
(1331-2).

11. THE SECOND CONQUEST OF ITALY; PEACE  
OF LUNEVILLE (1800-1801):

R. H. Horne : Napoleon Bonaparte, 1365-6  
(1332-3).

W. O'C. Morris : The French Revolution, 1366-7  
(1333-4).

Sir W. Scott : Life of Napoleon, 1367 (1334).

Sir A. Alison : History of Europe, 1539-40  
(1505-6).

C. T. Lewis : History of Germany, 1540 (1506).

12. LOUISIANA WRESTED FROM SPAIN AND SOLD  
TO THE UNITED STATES (1802-3):

M. Thompson : The Story of Louisiana, 2093-4  
(2049-50).

C. F. Robertson : The Louisiana Purchase, 2094  
(2050).

H. von Holst : Const. Hist. of the United States,  
3443 (3327).

T. M. Cooley : The Acquisition of Louisiana,  
3443-4 (3327-8).

Henry Adams : History of the United States,  
3444 (3328).

13. THE "CONTINENTAL SYSTEM"; NAPOLEON'S  
DOMESTIC POLICIES:

J. R. Green : The English People, 1368-9  
(1335-6).

L. Levi : British Commerce, 1379-80 (1346-7).

Captain A. T. Mahan : Influence of Sea Power,  
1380-1 (1347-8).

H. Martin : History of Europe, 1369-70 (1336-7).

C. A. Fyffe : Modern Europe, 1370-1 (1337-8).

P. Lanfrey : History of Napoleon, 1371 (1338).

M. Arnold : Schools on the Continent, 738-9  
(715-16).

"The significance of the Peace of Luneville lay in this, not only that it was the close of the earlier revolutionary struggle in Europe; . . . but that it marked the concentration of all her energies in a struggle with Britain for the supremacy of the world. . . . The country [Britain] stood utterly alone while the Peace of Luneville secured France from all hostility on the Continent. . . . To strike at England's wealth had been among the projects of the Directory; it was now the dream of the First Consul. . . . Her carrying trade must be annihilated if he closed every port against her ships. It was this gigantic project of a 'Continental System' that revealed itself as soon as Buonaparte became master of France." J. R. GREEN.

14. WAR DECLARED BY GREAT BRITAIN; NA-  
POLEON BECOMES EMPEROR:

H. Martineau : History of England, 1371-3  
(1338-40).

J. R. Seeley : History of Napoleon I., 1373-4  
(1340-1).

Chancellor Pasquier : Memoirs, 1374 (1341).

Sir W. Scott : Life of Napoleon, 1374-5 (1341-2).

15. THIRD EUROPEAN COALITION; TRAFALGAR  
AND AUSTERLITZ (1805):

R. Lodge : Modern Europe, 1375 (1342).

J. F. Bright : History of England, 1375-6  
(1342-3).

W. O'C. Morris : Napoleon, 1376-7 (1343-4).

16. THE CAMPAIGN AGAINST PRUSSIA AND RUS-  
SIA (1806-7):

W. Menzel : History of Germany, 1540-1 (1506-7).

J. Bryce : Holy Roman Empire, 1541 (1507).

J. G. Lockhart : Life of Napoleon, 1542-4 (1510).

Sir A. Alison : History of Europe, 1544-5 (1511).

H. Martin : History of France, 1545-6 (1511-12).

A. Rambaud : History of Russia, 1546-7 (1513).

R. Lodge : Modern Europe, 1547 (1513).

C. Joyneville : Life of Alexander I., 1547-8 (1514).

17. THE CHARACTER OF NAPOLEON'S EMPIRE  
AND RULE:

W. O'C. Morris : The French Revolution, 1381-2  
(1348-9).

P. Lanfrey : History of Napoleon, 1382 (1349).

Sir H. L. Bulwer : Historical Characters, 1382-3  
(1349-50).

Sir A. Alison : History of Europe, 1383-4 (1350-1).

H. Martin : History of France, 2526 (2464).

Sir A. Alison : History of Europe, 2526-7 (2464-5).

M. Talleyrand : Memoirs, 2527-8 (2465-6).

18. THE PENINSULAR WAR (A. D. 1808-1814):

M. M. Busk : History of Portugal, 2647-8 (2576).

J. R. Seeley : Napoleon I., 3082-3 (3000-1).

T. H. Dyer : Modern Europe, 3083-4 (3001-2).

P. Lanfrey : History of Napoleon I., 1384 (1351).

H. R. Clinton : The War in the Peninsula, 3084  
(3002).

C. Knight : History of England, 3084-5 (3002-3).

H. R. Clinton : War in the Peninsula, 3087 (3005).

The Times : Memoir of Wellington, 3087-9 (3007).

T. Hamilton : The Peninsular Campaigns,  
3089-90 (3007-8).

P. Lanfrey : History of Napoleon I., 3091 (3009).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- General Vane : The Peninsular War, 3092 (3010).  
 J. F. Bright : History of England, 3092-3 (3010-11).  
 J. N. Larned : Europe, 1123 (1095).
19. THE RUSSIAN CAMPAIGN (A. D. 1812):  
 J. R. Seeley : History of Napoleon, 1385-6 (1353).  
 P. Lanfrey : History of Napoleon I., 1386 (1353).  
 E. Labaume : The Campaign in Russia, 1386 (1353).  
 A. Rambaud : History of Russia, 2842-3 (2768-9).  
 L. Tolstoy : The Russian Campaign, 2843-4 (2769-70).  
 A. Thiers : History of the Empire, 2844-5 (2771).  
 V. Duruy : History of France, 2845-6 (2771-2).  
 Sir R. Wilson : The Invasion of Russia, 2846-7 (2772-3).  
 E. Labaume : The Campaign in Russia, 2847 (2773).  
 A. Thiers : History of the Empire, 1387 (1354).
20. THE GERMANIC UPRISING; BATTLE OF LEIP-  
 SIC (A. D. 1812-13):  
 H. Martin : History of France, 1555-6 (1521-2).  
 W. Menzel : History of Germany, 1556 (1522).  
 J. Mitchell : The Fall of Napoleon, 1557-8 (1523-4).  
 J. G. Lockhart : Life of Napoleon, 1558-9 (1525).  
 R. H. Horne : History of Napoleon, 1560 (1526).  
 C. T. Lewis : History of Germany, 1561-2 (1528).  
 W. Hazlitt : Life of Napoleon, 1562-3 (1528-9).  
 A. Thiers : History of the Empire, 1563 (1529).  
 Sir A. Alison : History of Europe, 1563-4 (1530).
21. INVASION OF THE ALLIES; ABDICATION OF  
 NAPOLEON (A. D. 1814):  
 A. Rambaud : History of Russia, 1387-9 (1354-6).  
 J. Mitchell : The Fall of Napoleon, 1389-91 (1356-8).  
 Sir A. Alison : History of Europe, 1895 (1855).  
 W. R. Thayer : Dawn of Italian Independence, 1895-6 (1855-6).  
 I. Butt : History of Italy, 1896-7 (1856-7).
- "The act of abdication was worded in the following terms: 'The Allied Powers having proclaimed that the Emperor Napoleon is the sole obstacle to the re-establishment of peace in Europe, the Emperor Napoleon, faithful to his oath, declares that he is ready to descend from the throne, to quit France, and even to relinquish life, for the good of the country, which is inseparable from the rights of his son, from those of the regency in the person of the Empress, and from the maintenance of the laws of the Empire. Done at our palace of Fontainebleau, 4th April, 1814. Napoleon.'" J. MITCHELL.
22. THE POPE AND THE JESUITS:  
 M. Talleyrand : Memoirs, 2527-8 (2465-6).  
 Fraser's Magazine : The Jesuits, 1935 (1894).
23. THE CONGRESS OF VIENNA (SEPTEMBER, 1814):  
 C. A. Fyffe : Modern Europe, 3745-7 (3624-6).  
 R. Lodge : Modern Europe, 3747 (3626).
24. THE NEW GOVERNMENT; LOUIS XVIII.:  
 H. Martin : History of France, 1391-2 (1358-9).  
 T. H. Dyer : Modern Europe, 1392 (1359).
25. THE "ONE HUNDRED DAYS"; WATERLOO  
 (A. D. JUNE 18, 1815):  
 G. Hooper : Waterloo, 1392-4 (1359-61).  
 H. R. Clinton : Wellington's Campaigns, 1394-6 (1361-3).  
 G. Hooper : Waterloo, 1396-7 (1363-4).  
 Baron de Jomini : The Campaign of Waterloo, 1397-8 (1364-5).  
 J. R. Seeley : Napoleon I., 1398-9 (1365-6).  
 Sir A. Alison : History of Europe, 1399-1400 (1366-7).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## COURSES FOR STUDY

### \*STUDY XXXVII.

#### THE AMERICAN COLONIES.

1. THE DISCOVERY OF NORTH AMERICA (A. D. 1498):  
 G. Bancroft : History of the U. S., 58 (51).  
 H. Harrisse : Discovery of North America, 59 (3678).  
 —: —, 61 (3678).
2. THE ABORIGINES:  
 D. G. Brinton : The Lenape, 84 (77).  
 J. G. Palfrey : History of New England, 84-5 (77-8).  
 J. W. Powell : Ethnological Report, 85 (78).  
 J. R. Brodhead : History of New York, 85 (78).
3. EARLIEST ENGLISH VENTURES:  
 E. J. Payne : Elizabethan Seamen, 74-5, 76 (67-9).  
 E. Hayes : Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 76 (69).  
 I. N. Tarbox : Sir Walter Raleigh, 77 (70).  
 J. A. Doyle : English in America, 76-7 (69-70).  
 G. Bancroft : History of the U. S., 77-8 (70-1).  
 J. G. Palfrey : History of New England, 78-9 (71-2).
4. THE VIRGINIA COMPANY AND COLONY:  
 J. Fiske : Beginnings of New England, 3748 (3627).  
 G. Bancroft : History of U. S., 3748-9 (3627-8).  
 H. C. Lodge : The English Colonies, 3749 (3628).  
 R. A. Brooke : Virginia, 3749-50 (3628-9).  
 G. Bancroft : History of the U. S., 3751 (3630).  
 C. Campbell : The Colony of Virginia, 3751-2 (3630-1).  
 H. B. Adams : College of William and Mary, 749-50 (726-7).
5. VIRGINIA UNDER THE STUARTS:  
 R. Hildreth : History of the U. S., 3752 (3631).  
 R. Beverley : History of Virginia, 3752-3 (3632).  
 J. E. Cooke : Virginia, 3753 (3632).  
 W. Ware : Nathaniel Bacon, 3753-5 (3632-4).
6. THE MAYFLOWER AND THE PLYMOUTH COL-  
 ONY (A. D. 1620):  
 C. Deane : New England, 2141 (2097).  
 F. B. Dexter : The Pilgrim Church, 2141-2 (2097-8).  
 Goldwin Smith : The American Colonies, 2142 (2098).  
 J. G. Palfrey : History of New England, 2143 (2099).  
 W. T. Davis : Ancient Plymouth, 2144-5 (2100-1).
7. THE MASSACHUSETTS BAY COMPANY:  
 H. C. Lodge : English Colonies, 2145 (2101).  
 J. G. Palfrey : History of New England, 2145 (2101).  
 J. B. Moore : Governors of New Plymouth, 2146 (2101-2).  
 J. Fiske : Beginnings of New England, 2148 (2104).  
 G. Bancroft : History of the U. S., 2148-9 (2104-5).
8. FOUNDING OF BOSTON (A. D. 1630):  
 S. A. Drake : Around the Hub, 2146-7 (2102-3).  
 R. C. Winthrop : Boston Founded, 2147 (2103).  
 G. G. Bush : Harvard, 751 (728).  
 The Oldest School in America, 750-1 (727-8).
9. EARLY RELIGIOUS CONDITIONS:  
 J. G. Palfrey : New England, 2147 (2103).  
 J. Fiske : Beginnings of New England, 2147 (2103).  
 G. E. Ellis : Early Massachusetts, 2147-8 (2103-4).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- J. A. Doyle: *The American Colonies*, 2149 (2105).  
 J. S. Barry: *Massachusetts*, 2149 (2105).  
 G. E. Ellis: *Early Massachusetts*, 2149-50 (2105-6).  
 C. F. Adams: *Massachusetts*, 2150-1 (2106-7).
10. THE DUTCH SETTLEMENTS:  
 G. Bancroft: *History of the U. S.*, 79-80 (72-3).  
 E. B. O'Callaghan: *New Netherlands*, 2377 (2325).  
 J. R. Brodhead: *History of New York*, 2377-8 (2325-6).  
 G. W. Schuyler: *Colonial New York*, 2378-9 (2326-7).  
 G. Bancroft: *History of U. S.*, 677 (654).  
 H. C. Lodge: *English Colonies*, 2379-80 (2327-8).  
 J. W. Gerard: *William Kieft*, 2380 (2328).  
 S. S. Randall: *History of New York*, 2380 (2328).  
 H. R. Stiles: *History of Brooklyn*, 2381 (2329).  
 Mrs. M. J. Lamb: *The City of New York*, 2379, 2382 (2327, 2330).
11. THE BEGINNINGS OF CONNECTICUT (A. D. 1634):  
 (a) *The First Settlements*.  
 B. Trumbull: *History of Connecticut*, 510 (496).  
 C. W. Bowen: *Boundary Disputes*, 510 (496).  
 A. Johnston: *Connecticut*, 510 (496).  
 J. Fiske: *The Beginnings of New England*, 510-11 (496-7).  
 R. Hildreth: *History of the U. S.*, 513 (499).  
 J. G. Palfrey: *History of New England*, 513 (499).  
 A. Johnston: *A New England State*, 514-15 (500-1).  
 (b) *Constitution Making*.  
 A. Johnston: *A New England State*, 511 (497).  
*Public Records of Colony of Connecticut*, 511-13 (497-9).  
*Full Text of the Fundamental Orders*, 511-13 (497-9).  
 (c) *The Fundamental Agreement, and the "Blue Laws."*  
 J. A. Doyle: *The Puritan Colonies*, 513-14 (499-500).  
 C. H. Levermore: *New Haven*, 514 (500).  
 J. H. Trumbull: *The True Blue Laws*, 514 (3691-2).
12. ROGER WILLIAMS, AND THE PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS:  
 (a) *The Persecution of Williams*.  
 S. G. Arnold: *History of Rhode Island*, 2707 (2634).  
 T. Durfee: *Historical Discourse*, 2707-8 (2634-5).  
 J. L. Diman: *Orations and Essays*, 2708-9 (2636).  
 J. R. Bartlett: *Letters of Roger Williams*, 2709 (2636).  
 W. Gammell: *Life of Roger Williams*, 2709-10 (2636-7).  
 J. D. Knowles: *Memoir of Roger Williams*, 2710-11 (2637-8).  
 (b) *Constitution of Providence Plantation*.  
 G. W. Greene: *Rhode Island*, 2712 (2639).  
 Stephen Hopkins: *The Planting of Providence*, 2712-14 (2639-41).  
 (c) *First Baptist Church*.  
 W. R. Staples: *The Town of Providence*, 2714 (2641).
13. THE FOUNDING OF RHODE ISLAND:  
 R. Hildreth: *History of the U. S.*, 2711-12 (2638-9).  
 O. S. Straus: *Roger Williams*, 2712 (2639).
14. LORD BALTIMORE, AND MARYLAND:  
 (a) *The Planting of the Colony*.  
 J. McSherry: *History of Maryland*, 2135 (2091).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- J. L. Bozman: *Maryland*, 2135-6 (2091-2).  
 J. G. Shea: *Catholic Church in Colonial Days*, 2136-7 (2092-3).  
 G. B. Keen: *New Albion*, 2353 (2305).  
 (b) *Religious Troubles, and Toleration*.  
 J. A. Doyle: *English in America*, 2137-8 (2093-4).  
 G. L. Davis: *American Freedom*, 2138 (2094).  
 W. H. Browne: *Maryland*, 2138 (2094).  
 H. C. Lodge: *The English Colonies*, 2138-9 (2094-5).
15. THE SWEDISH SETTLEMENT IN DELAWARE:  
 J. R. Brodhead: *History of New York*, 677 (654).  
 G. Bancroft: *History of the U. S.*, 677 (654).  
 B. Ferris: *Settlements on the Delaware*, 677-8 (654-5).  
 G. W. Schuyler: *Colonial New York*, 678 (655).  
 E. H. Roberts: *New York*, 678-9 (655-6).
16. EARLY HISTORY OF PENNSYLVANIA:  
 (a) *Rival Claims to Territory*.  
 G. Bancroft: *History of the U. S.*, 2354 (2306).  
 W. H. Browne: *Maryland*, 2135-6 (2091-2).  
 C. H. Levermore: *Republic of New Haven*, 2368 (2319).  
 J. R. Brodhead: *History of New York*, 2384-5 (2332-3).  
 (b) *The Territory and Government of Penn.*  
 Susan Coolidge: *History of Philadelphia*, 2564-5 (2498-9).  
 Scharf and Westcott: *Philadelphia*, 2565 (2499).  
 T. Clarkson: *Memoirs of Penn.*, 2565 (2499).  
 W. H. Dixon: *History of Penn.*, 2566-7 (2500-1).  
 B. A. Hinsdale: *Old Northwest*, 2567 (2501).  
 J. Dunlop: *Controversy between Penn and Baltimore*, 2567-8 (2501-2).  
 B. Fernow: *The Middle Colonies*, 2568-9 (2502-3).
17. GENERAL REVIEW OF THE SETTLEMENT OF THE COLONIES, AND THEIR RELATION TO THE MOTHER COUNTRY, 3281-6 (3165-70).
18. FIRST CONFEDERATION OF COLONIES (A. D. 1643):  
 R. Hildreth: *History of the U. S.*, 2357-8 (2309-10).
19. NEW AMSTERDAM BECOMES NEW YORK (A. D. 1664):  
 J. A. Stevens: *The English in New York*, 2382-3 (2330-1).  
 R. L. Fowler: *History of New York*, 2383 (2331).  
 B. Tuckerman: *Peter Stuyvesant*, 2384 (2332).  
 J. R. Brodhead: *History of New York*, 2384-5 (2332-3).  
 —: —, 2336-7 (2288-9).
20. ATTEMPTED OVERTHROW OF CHARTERS; ANDROS; THE CHARTER OAK:  
 J. G. Palfrey: *History of New England*, 2385 (2333).  
 G. L. Austin: *History of Massachusetts*, 2153-4 (2109-10).  
 Brooks Adams: *Emancipation of Massachusetts*, 2154-5 (2110-11).  
 H. C. Lodge: *The English Colonies*, 2155-6 (2111-12).  
 J. S. Barry: *History of Massachusetts*, 2156-7 (2112-13).  
 G. H. Hollister: *History of Connecticut*, 515 (501).  
 E. B. Sanford: *History of Connecticut*, 515-16 (501-2).  
 A. Johnston: *Connecticut*, 516 (502).  
 G. Bancroft: *History of the U. S.*, 516-17 (502-3).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

## COURSES FOR STUDY

## 21. KING PHILIP'S WAR (A. D. 1674-8):

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 2358-9 (2310-11).

C. W. Elliott: New England History, 2359 (2311).

R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 2359-60 (2311-12).

J. G. Palfrey: History of New England, 2360 (2312).

J. Fiske: Beginnings of New England, 2360 (2312).

## 22. FIRST COLONIAL CONGRESS (A. D. 1690), AND KING WILLIAM'S WAR:

R. Frothingham: Rise of the Republic, 3287-8 (3171-2).

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 376-7 (366-7).

J. G. Palfrey: History of New England, 377 (367).

J. S. Barry: History of Massachusetts, 377-8 (367-8).

## 23. THE SALEM WITCHCRAFT MADNESS (A. D. 1692-3):

J. G. Palfrey: History of New England, 2157-8 (2113-14).

C. W. Elliott: New England History, 2158-9 (2114-15).

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 2159 (2115).

C. W. Upham: Salem Witchcraft, 2159 (2115).

J. R. Lowell: Witchcraft, 2159 (2115).

## 24. THE CAROLINAS AND GEORGIA:

J. A. Doyle: English in America, 76-7 (69-70).

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 77-8 (70-1).

F. X. Martin: History of N. Carolina, 81 (74).

J. H. Wheeler: North Carolina, 2424 (2372).

F. L. Hawks: History of N. Carolina, 2424-5 (2372-3).

W. G. Simms: History of S. Carolina, 2425 (2373).

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 2425-6 (2373-4).

J. A. Doyle: English in America, 2426 (2374).

W. G. Simms: History of S. Carolina, 3047 (2967).

R. Mackenzie: America, 1457 (1424).

## 25. THE INTERCOLONIAL WARS: LOUISBURG:

R. Johnson: The French War, 2362 (2314).

J. Grahame: History of the U. S., 2362-3 (2314-15).

R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 2363-4 (2315-16).

T. C. Haliburton: The English in America, 2364-5 (2316-17).

## 26. THE STRUGGLE FOR THE OHIO VALLEY:

R. G. Thwaites: The Colonies, 3290 (3174).

Viscount Bury: Exodus of Western Nations, 3290 (3174).

F. Parkman: Montcalm and Wolfe, 3290-1 (3174-5).

H. Hale: Iroquois Book of Rites, 2444-5 (2392-3).

B. A. Hinsdale: The Old Northwest, 378-9 (368-9).

—: —, 2445-6 (2393-4).

J. Winsor: Nar. and Crit. History, 2446 (2394).

R. Mackenzie: America, 2446-7 (2394-5).

T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 2975 (2898).

## 27. THE CONGRESS AT ALBANY (A. D. 1754):

B. Franklin: Autobiography, 3291 (3175).

W. E. Foster: Stephen Hopkins, 3291 (3175).

Full Text Representation of the Present State of the Colonies, 3291-3 (3175-7).

Text of the Plan of Union, 3293-4 (3177-8).

## 28. MASON AND DIXON'S LINE:

W. H. Dixon: William Penn, 2566-7 (2500-1).

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 2571 (2505).

B. A. Hinsdale: The Old Northwest, 2571 (2505).

## 29. THE SCOTCH-IRISH:

W. W. Henry: The Scotch-Irish, 2912-13 (2837-8).

T. Roosevelt: Winning of the West, 2913 (2838).

"Full credit has been awarded the Roundhead and the Cavalier for their leadership in our history; nor have we been altogether blind to the deeds of the Hollander and the Huguenot; but it is doubtful if we have wholly realized the importance of the part played by that stern and virile people, the Irish whose preachers taught the creed of Knox and Calvin. These Irish representatives of the Covenanters were in the West almost what the Puritans were in the Northeast, and more than the Cavaliers were in the South. . . . That these Irish Presbyterians were a bold and hardy race is proved by their at once pushing past the settled regions, and plunging into the wilderness as the leaders of the white advance. . . . They were fitted to be Americans from the very start; they were kinsfolk of the Covenanters; they deemed it a religious duty to interpret their own Bible, and held for a divine right the election of their clergy. For generations, their whole ecclesiastic and scholastic systems had been fundamentally democratic." T. ROOSEVELT.

## 30. EARLY WESTERN SETTLEMENTS:

(a) *The Northwest Territory.*

T. Roosevelt: Winning of the West, 2429 (2377).

W. F. Poole: The West from 1763 to 1783, 2429-30 (2377-8).

(b) *The Wyoming Valley.*

A. Johnston: Connecticut, 2569-70 (2503-4).

(c) *Transylvania and Daniel Boone.*

N. S. Shaler: Kentucky, 1981-2 (1939-40).

(d) *The Watauga Commonwealth.*

T. Roosevelt: Winning of the West, 3179-80 (3094-5).

(e) *The State of Franklin, and Serier.*

J. B. McMaster: History of the U. S., 3181-2 (3096-7).

W. H. Carpenter: History of Tennessee, 3182 (3097).

## 31. COLONIAL LIFE:

(a) *Religion.*

J. G. Palfrey: History of New England, 2147 (2103).

G. E. Ellis: Early Massachusetts, 2147-8 (2104).

J. A. Doyle: American Colonies, 2149 (2105).

G. E. Ellis: Early Massachusetts, 2149-50 (2105-6).

C. F. Adams: Massachusetts, 2150-1 (2106-7).

J. Fiske: Beginnings of New England, 2151 and 2153 (2107, 2109).

—: —, 309 (299).

W. R. Staples: The Town of Providence, 2714 (2641).

D. Weston: Early Baptists, 266-7 (3690).

R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 2568 (2502).

G. L. Davis: American Freedom, 2138 (2094).

R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 3755-6 (3635).

J. A. Russell: Catholic Church in the U. S., 2526 (2464).

(b) *Education.*

H. B. Adams: College of William and Mary, 749-50 (726-7).

The Oldest School in America, 750-1 (727-8).

G. G. Bush: Harvard, 751 (728).

R. G. Boone: Education in the U. S., 751-2 (728-9).

J. L. Stewart: The University of Pennsylvania, 752 (729).

J. G. Palfrey: History of New England (Yale), 752-3 (729-30).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- The College of New Jersey, 753 (3799).  
 Columbia College Handbook, 753-4 (730-1).  
 G. T. Curtis: Daniel Webster (Dartmouth), 754-5 (3741-2).  
 R. A. Guild: Rhode Island College (Brown), 755 (3693).  
 (c) *Printing and the Press*.  
 C. R. Hildeburn: Printing in New York, 2668-9 (2596-7).  
 I. Thomas: History of Printing, 2669-70 (2598).  
 G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 2670 (2598).  
 —: —, 2387 (2335).  
 F. Hudson: Journalism in the U. S., 2672 (2600).  
 J. Parton: Life of Franklin, 2061-2 (2017-18).  
 B. Samuel: The Father of American Libraries, 2062-3 (2018-19).  
 (d) *Money and Banking*.  
 W. B. Weedon: Indian Money, 2252-3 (2208-9).  
 J. R. Snowden: Description of Coins, 2253 (2209).  
 J. J. Knox: United States Notes, 2255-6 (2212).  
 W. G. Sumner: History of American Currency, 2256 (2212).  
 John Fiske: American Revolution, 2256 (2212).  
 (e) *Trade and Commerce*.  
 J. E. T. Rogers: Economic Interpretation of History, 3229-30 (3178-19).  
 E. Eggleston: Commerce in the Colonies, 3230 (3179).  
 M. Chamberlain: Revolution Impending, 3286-7 (3170-1).  
 J. L. Bishop: American Manufactures, 3289 (3173).  
 G. L. Beer: Commercial Policy of England, 3296-7 (3180-1).  
 John Morley: Edmund Burke, 3298 (3182).  
 (f) *Slavery*.  
 E. J. Payne: Elizabethan Seamen, 74-5 (67-8).  
 G. W. Williams: Negro Race in America, 2998 (2920).  
 G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 3751 (3630).  
 E. Washburn: Slavery in Massachusetts, 2998-9 (2920-1).  
 G. W. Greene: Rhode Island, 2715 (2642).  
 W. E. Foster: Stephen Hopkins, 3002 (2924).  
 J. A. Doyle: English in America, 3047-8 (2968).  
 G. Bancroft: History of U. S., 3048 (2968).  
 T. Clarkson: Abolition of the Slave Trade, 3000 (2922).  
 J. Fiske: Critical Period, 3001 (2923).  
 T. Jefferson: The State of Virginia, 3001 (2923).  
 J. E. Cooke: Virginia, 3001 (2923).  
 E. B. Sanford: Connecticut, 3001-2 (2923-4).  
 W. F. Poole: Anti-Slavery Opinions, 3002 (2924).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XXXVIII.

### THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

- RELATIONS BETWEEN THE COLONIES AND THE CROWN ON THE EVE OF THE REVOLUTION:  
 M. Chamberlain: Revolution Impending, 3286-7 (3170-1).  
 G. L. Craik: British Commerce, 2293 (2245).  
 G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 3288 (3172).  
 H. W. Preston: American History, 3288-9 (3172-3).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- J. L. Bishop: History of American Manufactures, 3289 (3173).  
 B. A. Hinsdale: The American Government, 3295 (3179).  
 G. L. Beer: Commercial Policy of England, 3296-7 (3180-1).  
 John Morley: Edmund Burke, 3298 (3182).  
 "Historians, in treating of the American rebellion, have confined their arguments too exclusively to the question of internal taxation, and the right or policy of exercising this prerogative. The true source of the rebellion lay deeper, in our traditional colonial policy. Just as the Spaniards had been excited to the discovery of America by the hope of obtaining gold and silver, the English merchants utilized the discovery by the same fallacious method, and with the same fallacious aspirations. . . . They only saw that a colonial trade had sprung up, and their jealousy blinded them to the benefits that accrued to themselves as a consequence of it. Their folly found them out. . . . The result of the whole transaction was the birth of a very strong sense in the minds of the colonists that the mother country looked upon them as a sponge to be squeezed. This conviction took more than a passing hold upon them. It was speedily inflamed into inextinguishable heat, first by the news that they were to be taxed without their own consent, and next by the tyrannical and atrocious measures by which it was proposed to crush their resistance." JOHN MORLEY.
- THE QUESTION OF TAXATION:  
 G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 3294-5 (3178-9).  
 W. Tudor: Life of James Otis, 3295-6 (3179-80).  
 J. Fiske: The War of Independence, 3297-8 (3181-2).  
 T. Hutchinson: Province of Massachusetts Bay, 3298-9 (3182-3).
- THE STAMP ACT, AND THE STAMP ACT CONGRESS (A. D. 1765):  
 J. G. Palfrey: History of New England, 3299 (3183).  
 G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 3303 (3187).  
 W. Wirt: Life of Patrick Henry, 3303-5 (3187-9).  
 W. W. Henry: Patrick Henry, 3305 (3189).  
 J. A. Stevens: The Stamp Act, 3305 (3189).  
 John Fiske: The American Revolution, 3305-6 (3189-90).  
 E. B. Sanford: History of Connecticut, 517 (503).  
 R. Frothingham: Rise of the Republic, 3306-7 (3190-1).  
 W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 3317-19 (3201-3).  
 Full Text of the Stamp Act, 3299-3302 (3183-6).  
 "It was in the midst of this magnificent debate, while he [Patrick Henry] was descending on the tyranny of the obnoxious act, that he exclaimed in a voice of thunder, and with the look of a god: 'Cæsar had his Brutus—Charles the First his Cromwell—and George the Third—' 'Treason!' cried the speaker. 'Treason, treason!' echoed from every part of the house. It was one of those trying moments that is decisive of character. Henry faltered not for an instant; but rising to a loftier attitude, and fixing on the speaker an eye of the most determined fire, he finished his sentence with the firmest emphasis—may profit by their example. If this be treason, make the most of it." W. WIRT.
- EXAMINATION OF FRANKLIN BY THE HOUSE OF COMMONS (A. D. 1766):  
 J. Bigelow: Life of Benjamin Franklin, 3317 (3201).  
 Full Text of the Questions and Answers from the "Parliamentary History of England," 3308-3317 (3192-3201).  
 "What used to be the pride of the Americans?"  
 "To indulge in the fashions and manufactures of Great Britain."  
 "What is now their pride?"  
 "To wear their old clothes over again, until they can make new ones."



5. THE "BOSTON MASSACRE," AND ITS RESULTS  
(A. D. 1770):

J. K. Hosmer: Samuel Adams, 311 (301).  
W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 311-12  
(301-2).

R. Frothingham: Rise of the Republic, 3321  
(3205).

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 3321 (3205).

6. THE TOWNSHEND ACTS, AND THE "BOSTON  
TEA PARTY":

J. K. Hosmer: Samuel Adams, 3319 (3203).

C. J. Stillé: Life of John Dickinson, 3319-20  
(3203-4).

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 3321-2 (3206).

J. Fiske: War of Independence, 3322 (3206).

J. K. Hosmer: Samuel Adams, 3322-3 (3206-7).

—: —, 3324-5 (3208-9).

A. Gilman: The Story of Boston, 312 (302).

7. THE BOSTON PORT BILL AND ITS EFFECTS  
(A. D. 1774):

W. M. Sloane: The French War and the Revolution, 3325 (3209).

R. Frothingham: The Siege of Boston, 313-14  
(303-4).

E. G. Scott: Development of Constitutional Liberty, 3325-6 (3209-10).

8. EXAMINATION OF GOV. HUTCHINSON BY  
KING GEORGE (A. D. 1774):

Diary of Thomas Hutchinson, 3326-30 (3210-14).  
Full Text of the Conversation.

9. THE FIRST CONTINENTAL CONGRESS (A. D.  
1774):

R. Frothingham: Rise of the Republic, 3330  
(3214).

J. C. Hamilton: History of the U. S., 3330-1  
(3214-15).

P. L. Ford: The First Congress, 3331-2 (3215-16).

M. Chamberlain: John Adams, 3332 (3216).

H. von Holst: Const. Hist. of the U. S., 3332-3  
(3216-17).

10. THE GENERAL SITUATION IN THE COLONIES,  
AND IN PARLIAMENT:

R. Frothingham: The Siege of Boston, 3333  
(3217).

H. B. Carrington: The American Revolution, 3333  
(3217).

W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 3334 (3218).

Edmund Burke: His Great Speech in the House  
of Commons, 3334-7 (3218-21).

G. Pellew: John Jay, 2338-9 (3236-7).

B. J. Lossing: Life of Philip Schuyler, 2389-90  
(2337-8).

M. L. Booth: History of New York, 2390-1  
(2338-9).

H. S. Randall: Life of Jefferson, 3756 (3635).

R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 3049 (2969).

11. THE BEGINNING OF THE WAR (APRIL, 1775):

R. Frothingham: The Siege of Boston, 2160-1  
(2116-17).

T. W. Higginson: History of the U. S., 3338  
(3222).

G. E. Ellis: Battle of Bunker's Hill, 3338-40  
(3222-4).

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 3340-1 (3225).

J. Sparks: Life of Ethan Allen, 3341 (3225).

C. W. Elliott: New England History, 3341-2  
(3225-6).

A. Johnston: History of the U. S., 3343 (3227).

J. Winsor: Nar. and Crit. History, 3343 (3227).

G. E. Ellis: The Battle of Bunker's Hill, 3343-4  
(3227-8).

"Allen sought and found the Commander's bed-room, and when Captain Delaplace waked he . . . opened the door, with trousers in hand, and there the great gaunt Ethan stood, with a drawn sword in his hand. 'Surrender!' said Ethan. 'To you?' asked Delaplace. 'Yes, to me, Ethan Allen.' 'By whose authority?' asked Delaplace. Ethan was growing impatient, and raising his voice, and waving his sword, he said: 'In the name of the Great Jehovah, and of the Continental Congress.' Delaplace little comprehended the words, but surrendered at once. Thus, on the morning of 16th of May, the strong fortress of Ticonderoga was taken by the border-men, and with it 44 prisoners, 120 iron cannon, with swivels, muskets, balls, and some powder, without the loss of a single man. The surprise was planned and paid for by Connecticut, and was led by Allen, a Connecticut-born man, but was carried out by the 'Green Mountain Boys.'" C. W. ELLIOTT.

12. WASHINGTON, COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE  
CONTINENTAL ARMY:

W. Irving: Life of Washington, 3342 (3226).

E. Everett: Life of Washington, 3345 (3229).

E. E. Hale: Naval History of the Revolution, 3345-6 (3229-30).

13. WAR MEASURES OF PARLIAMENT; THE HES-  
SIANS:

H. S. Randall: Life of Jefferson, 3346 (3230).

Earl Stanhope: History of England, 3347 (3231).

E. J. Lowell: Hessians in the Revolution, 3347-8  
(3231-2).

14. INDEPENDENCE DECLARED (JULY 4, 1776):

L. Sabine: Biographical Sketches, 3337-8 (3222).

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 3340-1 (3225).

H. S. Randall: Life of Jefferson, 3347 (3231).

J. Q. Adams: Life of John Adams, 3348-9  
(3232-3).

J. T. Morse, Jr.: Thomas Jefferson, 3349-50  
(3233-4).

J. Fiske: American Revolution, 3350 (3234).

H. von Holst: Const. Hist. of the U. S., 3352  
(3236).

Text of the Declaration, and Signers, 3351-2  
(3235-6).

15. THE WAR IN NEW YORK AND NEW JERSEY  
(A. D. 1776-7):

B. J. Lossing: History of the U. S., 3352-3 (3237).

H. C. Lodge: George Washington, 3353-4 (3238).

J. Fiske: War of Independence, 3354-6 (3238-40).

H. P. Johnston: Campaign of 1776, 3356 (3240).

E. Lawrence: New York in the Revolution, 3356-7  
(3240-1).

16. THE CAMPAIGN ON THE DELAWARE (A. D.  
1777):

F. D. Stone: The Struggle for the Delaware, 3361-2  
(3245-6).

G. Washington: Writings, 3362-3 (3246-7).

F. Kapp: Life of von Steuben, 3363-4 (3247-8).

17. THE STRUGGLE FOR THE HUDSON; SUR-  
RENDER OF BURGOYNE (OCT. 15, 1777):

R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 3365-6  
(3249-50).

Sir E. Creasy: Fifteen Decisive Battles, 3366-8  
(3250-2).

E. Everett: Life of Washington, 3368 (3252).

G. Washington: Writings, 3368 (3252).

18. FORMATION OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, AND  
ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION:

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 3360-1 (3244-5).

J. Story: Commentaries on the Constitution, 3368-9  
(3252-3).

H. von Holst: Const. Hist. of the U. S., 3372  
(3256).



Full Text of the Articles of Confederation, 3369-72 (3253-6).

19. THE FRENCH ALLIANCE:

F. Wharton: Diplomatic Correspondence of the U. S., 3357 (3241).

J. T. Morse, Jr.: Benjamin Franklin, 3357-8 (3241-2).

J. Marshall: Life of Washington, 3358 (3242).

W. G. Sumner: Finances of American Revolution, 3359-60 (3243-4).

B. Tuckerman: Life of Lafayette, 3364-5 (3249).

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 3372-3 (3257).

S. Eliot: History of the U. S., 3376-7 (3260-1).

F. Wharton: Diplomatic Correspondence of U. S., 3380-1 (3264-5).

20. INDIAN TROUBLES: CLARK'S CONQUEST OF THE NORTHWEST (1778-9):

E. H. Roberts: New York, 3374 (3258).

E. Cruikshank: Story of Butler's Rangers, 3374-5 (3258-9).

A. F. McDavis: Border Warfare of the Revolution, 3375-6 (3259-60).

W. L. Stone: Life of Joseph Brant, 3376 (3260).

T. Roosevelt: Winning of the West, 2429 (2377).

O. Turner: History of Pioneer Settlement, 3382-3 (3266-7).

A. T. Norton: Sullivan's Campaign against the Iroquois, 3383-4 (3267-8).

21. THE WAR IN THE SOUTH (1778-80):

W. Irving: Life of Washington, 3381 (3265).

C. B. Hartley: Life of Gen. Marion, 3384-5 (3268-9).

G. Tucker: History of the U. S., 3286-7 (3270-1).

G. W. Greene: Life of Nathanael Greene, 3389-90 (3273-4).

W. G. Simms: History of South Carolina, 3390 (3274).

J. Fiske: War of Independence, 3390-1 (3274-5).

22. WASHINGTON'S ANXIETIES AND MOVEMENTS (1778-80):

W. Irving: Life of Washington, 3377 (3261).

G. Washington: Writings, 3377-8 (3261-2).

G. W. Greene: Life of Nathanael Greene, 3378-9 (3262-3).

H. C. Lodge: George Washington, 3381-2 (3265-6).

W. Irving: Life of Washington, 3385-6 (3269-70).

W. G. Sumner: History of American Currency, 3386 (3270).

"At the end of 1779 Congress was at its wit's end for money. Its issues had put specie entirely out of reach, and the cause of the Revolution was in danger of being drowned under the paper sea. . . . In the spring of 1780 the bills were worth two cents on the dollar, and then ceased to circulate. The paper was now worth more for an advertisement or a joke than for any prospect of any kind of redemption. A barber's shop in Philadelphia was papered with it; and a dog, coated with tar, and with the bills stuck all over him, was paraded in the streets." W. G. SUMNER.

23. THE ARRIVAL OF ROCHAMBEAU (1780):

J. C. Hamilton: History of the U. S., 3387 (3271).

T. Balch: The French in America, 3387-8 (3271-2).

24. THE TREASON OF ARNOLD; AND MUTINY OF PENNSYLVANIA TROOPS:

R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 3388-9 (3272-3).

H. B. Carrington: Battles of the Revolution, 3391-2 (3275-6).

25. THE VIRGINIA CAMPAIGN (A. D. 1781):

B. Tuckerman: Life of Lafayette, 3392-3 (3276-7).

H. P. Johnston: The Yorktown Campaign, 3393 (3277).

H. B. Carrington: The American Revolution, 3393-4 (3277-8).

R. C. Winthrop: Address at Yorktown, 3394-5 (3278-9).

W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 3395-6 (3279-80).

26. THE CESSION OF WESTERN TERRITORY TO THE UNION:

A. Johnston: The United States, 3396 (3280).

H. B. Adams: Land Cessions to the U. S., 3396-7 (3280-1).

B. A. Hinsdale: The Northwest, 3397 (3281).

27. PEACE NEGOTIATIONS:

J. Marshall: Life of Washington, 3397-8 (3281-2).

Diplomacy of the United States, 3398-9 (3282-3).

E. Fitzmaurice: Life of the Earl of Shelburne, 3399-3400 (3283-4).

E. B. Andrews: History of the U. S., 3400 (3284).

J. Fiske: The Critical Period, 3400-1 (3284-5).

J. Q. Adams: Life of John Adams, 3401-2 (3285-6).

F. Wharton: Revolutionary Diplomatic Correspondence, 3402 (3286).

J. Bigelow: Life of Franklin, 3402-3 (3286-7).

28. THE DEFINITIVE TREATY OF PEACE (SEPTEMBER, 1783):

H. W. Preston: Documents of American History, 3403-4 (3287-8).

T. Pitkin: Political History of the U. S., 3409-11 (3293-5).

T. Roosevelt: Winning of the West, 3411-12 (3295-6).

29. THE DISSOLUTION OF THE CONTINENTAL ARMY:

G. T. Curtis: The Constitution of the U. S., 3403 (3287).

J. B. McMaster: History of the U. S., 3404-5 (3288-9).

30. GENERAL CONDITIONS FOLLOWING THE WAR:

G. E. Ellis: Loyalists and their Fortunes, 3202-3 (3116-17).

J. B. McMaster: History of the U. S., 3405-6 (3289-90).

A. Hamilton: The Federalist, 3406-7 (3290-1).

A. Johnston: History of American Politics, 3407 (3291).

J. R. Soley: Maritime Industries of America, 3408 (3292).

W. B. Weedon: Economic Hist. of New England, 3408 (3292).

W. G. Sumner: Finances of the Revolution, 3409 (3293).

J. Schouler: History of the U. S., 2161 (2117).

"Four years only elapsed, between the return of peace and the downfall of a government which had been framed with the hope and promise of perpetual duration. . . . But this brief period was full of suffering and peril. There are scarcely any evils or dangers, of a political nature, and springing from political and social causes, to which a free people can be exposed, which the people of the United States did not experience during that period." G. T. CURTIS.

"It is not too much to say that the period of five years following the peace of 1783 was the most critical moment in all the history of the American people." JOHN FISKE.

31. PLANS FOR SETTLEMENT OF THE NORTHWEST TERRITORY:

J. B. McMaster: History of the U. S., 2430-1 (2378-9).

T. Donaldson: The Public Domain, 2431 (2379).

- R. King : Ohio, 2431 (2379).  
 J. Winsor : Nar. and Crit. History, 2431-2 (2380).  
 T. Donaldson : The Public Domain, 2434-5 (2382-3).  
 Full Text of the Ordinance of 1787, 2432-4 (2382).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

### \*STUDY XXXIX.

#### THE UNITED STATES: UNION UNDER THE CONSTITUTION; ADMINISTRATIONS OF WASHINGTON AND ADAMS.

##### 1. FEDERAL GOVERNMENT:

- E. A. Freeman : History of Federal Government, 1136 (1108).  
 A. B. Hart : The Study of Federal Government, 1136 (1108).  
 J. N. Dalton : Federal States of the World, 1138-9 (1110-11).

##### 2. THE WEAKNESS OF THE CONFEDERATION:

- J. B. McMaster : History of the U. S., 3405-6 (3289-90).  
 Alexander Hamilton : The Federalist, 3405-6 (3290-1).  
 A. Johnston : History of American Politics, 3407 (3291).  
 Text of the Articles of Confederation, 3369-72 (3253-6).

##### 3. THE MAKING OF THE CONSTITUTION (A. D. 1787):

- J. S. Landon : Const. Hist. of the U. S., 3412-13 (3296-7).  
 K. M. Rowland : Life of George Mason, 3413 (3297).  
 W. C. Rives : Life of James Madison, 3413-14 (3297-8).  
 James Madison : Letters and Writings, 3414-15 (3298-9).  
 S. H. Gay : James Madison, 3415-16 (3299-3300).  
 John Fiske : The Critical Period, 3416 (3300).  
 A. B. Hart : Formation of the Union, 3416-17 (3300-1).

##### 4. RATIFICATION OF THE CONSTITUTION, AND ELECTION OF PRESIDENT (A. D. 1789):

- J. S. Landon : Const. Hist. of the U. S., 3417-18 (3301-2).  
 W. Irving : Life of Washington, 3418 (3302).  
 Text of the Constitution, with all Amendments, 619-25 (596-602).

##### 5. ORGANIZATION OF THE GOVERNMENT; FORMATION OF PARTIES:

- A. Johnston : History of American Politics, 3418-19 (3302-3).  
 Thomas Jefferson : Writings, 3419-20 (3303-4).  
 H. C. Lodge : Life of George Cabot, 3420-1 (3304-5).

##### 6. THE FIRST CENSUS (A. D. 1790), 3421 (3305).

##### 7. ORGANIZATION OF THE SUPREME COURT (A. D. 1789):

- J. S. Landon : Const. Hist. of the U. S., 3122-3 (3039-40).  
 J. Bryce : The American Commonwealth, 3123 (3040).  
 E. A. Freeman : The English People, 3123 (3040).

"It [the Supreme Court] is, I believe, the only national tribunal in the world which can sit in judgment on a national law, and can declare an act of all the three powers of the Union to be null and void. No such power does or can exist in England. Any one of the three powers of the State, — King, Lords, or Commons, — acting alone, may act illegally, the three acting together cannot act illegally. An act of Parliament is final; it may be repealed by the power which enacted it; it cannot be questioned by any other power. For in England there is no written constitution; the powers of Parliament, — of King, Lords, and Commons, acting together, — are literally boundless. But in your Union, it is not only possible that President, Senate, or House of Representatives, acting alone, may act illegally; the three acting together may act illegally. . . . Congress may pass, the President may assent to a measure which contradicts the terms of the Constitution. If they so act, they act illegally, and the Supreme Court can declare such an act to be null and void. This difference flows directly from the difference between a written and unwritten constitution."

E. A. FREEMAN.

##### S. THE FIRST TARIFF MEASURE, AND FIRST BANK OF THE U. S.:

- J. T. Morse, Jr. : Life of Alexander Hamilton, 3150 (3066).  
 A. Hamilton : Report on Manufactures, 3150-2 (3066-8).  
 H. W. Domett : The Bank of New York, 2256 (2212).  
 J. A. Stevens : Albert Gallatin, 2257-8 (2213-14).  
 9. FOUNDING OF THE FEDERAL CAPITAL (A. D. 1791):

- A. Johnston : History of American Politics, 3419 (3303).  
 J. Schouler : History of the U. S., 3767-8 (3646-7).

##### 10. ADMISSION OF NEW STATES TO THE UNION:

- (a) *Vermont* (A. D. 1791).  
 B. J. Lossing : Life of Philip Schuyler, 3736-7 (3616-17).  
 G. Bancroft : History of the U. S., 3737 (3617).  
 Z. Thompson : History of Vermont, 3737-8 (3617-18).  
 R. Hildreth : History of the U. S., 3738-9 (3618-19).  
 (b) *Kentucky* (A. D. 1792).  
 N. S. Shaler : Kentucky, 1981-2 (1939-40).  
 W. B. Allen : History of Kentucky, 1982-3 (1940-1).  
 R. Hildreth : History of the U. S., 1983 (1941).  
 (c) *Tennessee* (A. D. 1796).

- T. Roosevelt : Winning of the West, 3179-80 (3094-5).

- J. Phelan : History of Tennessee, 3180-1 (3095-6).

- J. B. McMaster : History of the U. S., 3181-2 (3096-7).

- W. H. Carpenter : History of Tennessee, 3182 (3097).

##### 11. SLAVERY; THE FIRST FUGITIVE SLAVE LAW (A. D. 1793):

- H. G. McDougall : Fugitive Slaves, 3421-2 (3305-6).

- William Jay : Letter to Josiah Quincy, 3422 (3306).

- J. W. Draper : History of the Civil War, 3422-3 (3306-7).

- H. Von Holst : Const. Hist. of the U. S., 3431-2 (3315-16).

##### 12. RELATIONS WITH FRANCE; "CITIZEN" GENET; THE X. Y. Z. LETTERS:

- E. Everett : Life of Washington, 3422 (3306).

- H. C. Lodge : George Washington, 3422 (3306).

- T. W. Higginson : History of the U. S., 3431 (3315).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

## COURSES FOR STUDY

13. THE WHISKEY INSURRECTION (A. D. 1794):  
George Tucker: History of the U. S., 2572-3  
(2506-7).

14. STRAINED RELATIONS WITH GREAT BRITAIN;  
THE JAY TREATY (A. D. 1794-5):

G. Pellet: John Jay, 3423-4 (3307-8).

H. von Holst: Const. Hist. of the U. S., 3424  
(3308).

15. THIRD PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION; WASH-  
INGTON'S FAREWELL ADDRESS (A. D. 1796):

H. von Holst: Const. Hist. of the U. S., 3430-1  
(3314-15).

W. Irving: Life of Washington, 3424-5 (3308-9).  
Full Text of the Farewell Address, 3425-30  
(3309-14).

"In offering to you, my countrymen, these counsels of an old and affectionate friend, I dare not hope they will make the strong and lasting impression I could wish; that they will control the usual current of the passions, or prevent our nation from running the course which has hitherto marked the destiny of nations. But if I may even flatter myself that they may be productive of some partial benefit, some occasional good; that they may now and then recur to moderate the fury of party spirit, to warn against the mischiefs of foreign intrigue, to guard against the impostures of pretended patriotism; this hope will be a full recompense for the solicitude for your welfare, by which they have been dictated. . . . Though, in reviewing the incidents of my administration, I am unconscious of intentional error, I am, nevertheless, too sensible of my defects not to think it probable that I may have committed many errors. Whatever they may be, I fervently beseech the Almighty to avert or mitigate the evils to which they may tend. I shall also carry with me the hope that my Country will never cease to view them with indulgence; and that after forty-five years of my life dedicated to its service with an upright zeal, the faults of incompetent abilities will be consigned to oblivion, as myself must soon be to the mansions of rest." GEORGE WASHINGTON, *Farewell Address*.

16. THE DEATH OF WASHINGTON (DECEMBER  
14, 1799):

H. C. Lodge: George Washington, 3439.

17. THE ALIEN AND SEDITION LAWS (A. D. 1798):

J. S. Landon: Const. Hist. of the U. S., 3432  
(3316).

H. C. Lodge: Alexander Hamilton, 3434-5 (3319).  
Text of the Naturalization Act, 3432 (3316).

Texts of the Alien Acts, 3432-3434 (3316-18).

Text of the Sedition Act, 3434 (3318).

18. THE KENTUCKY AND VIRGINIA RESOLUTIONS:

E. D. Warfield: The Kentucky Resolutions, 3435  
(3319).

S. H. Gay: James Madison, 3438-9 (3322-3).

J. B. McMaster: History of the U. S., 3439 (3323).

Text of the Kentucky Resolutions, 3435-7 (3321).

Text of the Virginia Resolutions, 3437-8 (3321-2).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XL.

### THE UNITED STATES: THE THREE DEMOCRATIC ADMINISTRATIONS (A. D. 1801-25).

1. THE FOURTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION;  
THOMAS JEFFERSON PRESIDENT:

W. Whitelock: Life of John Jay, 3440 (3324).

Goldwin Smith: The United States, 3440-1  
(3324-5).

R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 3441 (3325).

A. Bradford: Federal Government, 3441-2  
(3325-6).

2. JOHN MARSHALL CHIEF JUSTICE:

A. B. Magruder: John Marshall, 3442-3 (3326-7).

3. WAR WITH THE BARBARY STATES:

E. Schuyler: American Diplomacy, 272 (263).

J. Schouler: History of the U. S., 272-3 (263-4).

Henry Adams: History of the U. S., 273 (264).

S. Lane-Poole: The Barbary Corsairs, 273-4  
(264-5).

R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 274 (265).

4. OHIO ADMITTED TO THE UNION (A. D. 1802):

T. Roosevelt: Winning of the West, 2429 (2377).

H. Hale: The Iroquois Book of Rites, 2441-5  
(2392-3).

B. A. Hinsdale: The Old Northwest, 2445-6  
(2393-4).

B. King: Ohio, 2431 (2379).

J. Winsor: Nar. and Crit. History, 2431-2 (2380).

T. Donaldson: The Public Domain, 2434-5 (2383).

Full Text of the Ordinance of 1787, 2432-4  
(2380-2).

5. THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE (A. D. 1803):

C. Gayarré: Louisiana, 2090 (2046).

Waring and Cable: New Orleans, 647 (624).

G. Bancroft: History of the U. S., 2091 (2047).

G. W. Cable: The Creoles of Louisiana, 2091-2  
(2047-8).

T. M. Cooley: The Acquisition of Louisiana,  
2092-3 (2048-9).

M. Thompson: The Story of Louisiana, 2093-4  
(2049-50).

C. F. Robertson: The Louisiana Purchase, 2094  
(2050).

H. von Holst: Const. History of the U. S., 3443  
(3327).

Henry Adams: History of the U. S., 3444 (3328).

See maps between pages 3342-3 (3326-7).

6. FEDERALIST SECESSION MOVEMENT (A. D. 1804):

T. M. Cooley: The Acquisition of Louisiana,  
3444 (3328).

C. F. Robertson: The Louisiana Purchase, 3445  
(3329).

"The purchase, according to the Federal view of the Constitution, was perfectly legitimate. . . . But the Federalists in general took narrow and partisan views, and in order to embarrass the administration resorted to quibbles which were altogether unworthy the party which had boasted of Washington as its chief and Hamilton as the exponent of its doctrines. . . . The Federal leaders did not stop at evils; they insisted that the unconstitutional extension of territory was in effect a dissolution of the Union, so that they were at liberty to contemplate and plan for a final disruption." JUDGE T. M. COOLEY.

7. THE BRITISH IMPRESSMENT OF SEAMEN:

G. Tucker: History of the U. S., 3444 (3328).

Henry Adams: History of the U. S., 3444 (3328).

Goldwin Smith: The United States, 3444-5  
(3328-9).

8. THE IMPEACHMENT OF JUDGE CHASE (A. D.  
1804-5):

Henry Adams: John Randolph, 3445-6 (3330).

J. Q. Adams: Memoirs, 3446 (3330).

J. Schouler: History of the U. S., 3446-7 (3331).

9. THE LEWIS AND CLARK EXPEDITION (A. D.  
1804-5):

The Nation: Review of Dr. Coues' History,  
3447-8 (3331-2).

10. AARON BURR'S FILIBUSTERING SCHEME  
(A. D. 1806-7):

J. D. Hammond: History of Political Parties,  
3450-1 (3334-5).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

11. THE QUESTION OF THE SLAVE TRADE :  
W. F. Poole: Anti-Slavery Opinions, 3002 (2924).  
John Fiske: The Critical Period, 3002-3 (2924-5).  
C. P. Lucas: The British Colonies, 3003 (2925).  
E. Quincy: Life of Josiah Quincy, 3451-2 (3336).
12. TROUBLES WITH GREAT BRITAIN (A. D. 1804-1810):  
J. B. McMaster: History of the U. S., 3448-9 (3332-3).  
S. H. Gay: James Madison, 3449-50 (3333-4).  
Henry Adams: History of the U. S., 3450 (3334).  
—: —, 3452-3 (3336-7).  
Goldwin Smith: The United States, 3453 (3337).  
G. L. Rives: Thomas Barclay, 3454 (3338).
13. SIXTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION; JAMES MADISON PRESIDENT (A. D. 1808):  
J. Schouler: History of the United States, 3453 (3337).
14. THE THIRD CENSUS (A. D. 1810), 3454 (3338).
15. LOUISIANA ADMITTED TO THE UNION (A. D. 1812):  
Waring and Cable: New Orleans, 2095 (2051).  
L. Carr: Missouri, 2095 (2051).  
J. W. Monette: The Valley of the Mississippi, 2095 (2051).  
R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 1182-3 (1153).
16. BEGINNING OF THE WAR WITH GREAT BRITAIN (A. D. 1812):  
C. Schurz: Life of Henry Clay, 3455 (3339).  
R. Johnson: The War of 1812, 3456-7 (3340-1).  
T. W. Higginson: History of the U. S., 3457-8 (3341-2).  
R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 3458 (3342).  
J. Schouler: History of the U. S., 3458-9 (3342-3).
17. CONDITION, AND EARLY SUCCESSES, OF THE NAVY:  
J. A. Stevens: Second War with Great Britain, 3459 (3343).  
J. R. Soley: Wars of the U. S., 3459-60 (3343-4).
18. PERRY'S VICTORY ON LAKE ERIE (A. D. 1813):  
J. Schouler: History of the U. S., 3460-2 (3344-6).  
T. Roosevelt: The Naval War, 3462 (3346).
19. THE BURNING OF TORONTO, AND BUFFALO (A. D. 1813):  
G. Bryce: History of Canada, 3462-3 (3346-7).  
J. T. Headley: Second War with England, 3463-4 (3347-8).  
R. Johnson: The War of 1812, 3464-5 (3348-9).
20. THE CREEK WAR; JACKSON'S FIRST CAMPAIGN:  
A. S. Gatschet: The Creek Indians, 102 (95).  
A. Gallatin: Synopsis of Indian Tribes, 102 (95).  
W. G. Sumner: Andrew Jackson, 3465 (3349).
21. LUNDY'S LANE, AND LAKE CHAMPLAIN (A. D. 1814):  
S. Perkins: History of the Late War, 3466-7 (3350-1).  
W. Dorsheimer: Buffalo in the War of 1812, 3467-8 (3351-2).  
T. Roosevelt: The Naval War of 1812, 3469-70 (3353-4).
22. THE CAPTURE OF WASHINGTON; BURNING OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS (A. D. 1814):  
A. Johnston: The United States, 3465 (3349).  
C. B. Todd: The Story of Washington, 3468 (3352).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- G. R. Gleig: Campaigns of the British Army, 3468 (3352).
- R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 3468-9 (3352-3).
23. THE LAST BATTLES OF THE WAR :  
J. R. Soley: The Boys of 1812, 3474 (3358).  
J. Schouler: History of the U. S., 3474-5 (3358-9).
24. THE TREATY OF PEACE (A. D. 1814):  
J. T. Morse, Jr.: John Quincy Adams, 3470-1 (3354-5).  
T. Wilson: The Treaty of Ghent, 3471 (3355).  
Full Text of the Treaty, 3471-4 (3355-8).
25. INCORPORATION OF THE SECOND BANK OF THE U. S. (A. D. 1817):  
D. Kinley: The Treasury of the U. S., 2258-9 (2214-15).  
W. G. Sumner: Andrew Jackson, 2259 (2215).  
A. Johnston: History of American Politics, 2259 (2215).
26. THE EIGHTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION; JAMES MONROE ELECTED (A. D. 1816):  
N. Sargent: Public Men and Events, 3475-6 (3359-60).  
E. Stanwood: Presidential Elections, 3476 (3360).
27. THE FIRST MOVE TOWARD "INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS" (A. D. 1816-17):  
A. B. Hart: Formation of the Union, 3476 (3360).  
C. Colton: Life of Henry Clay, 3476 (3360).
28. ADMISSION OF NEW STATES TO THE UNION :  
(a) *Indiana* (A. D. 1816).  
T. Donaldson: The Public Domain, 2434-5 (2382-3).  
J. W. Monette: The Mississippi Valley, 1787-8 (1748-9).  
(b) *Mississippi* (A. D. 1817).  
J. W. Monette: The Mississippi Valley, 2233 (2189).  
T. Donaldson: The Public Domain, 2094 (2050).  
J. Schouler: History of the U. S., 2233 (2189).  
(c) *Illinois* (A. D. 1818).  
J. Wallace: History of Illinois, 1734 (1695).  
B. A. Hinsdale: The Old Northwest, 3379-80 (3263-4).  
J. B. McMaster: History of the U. S., 2430-1 (2378-9).  
J. W. Monette: The Mississippi Valley, 1787-8 (1748-9).  
R. G. Thwaites: The Boundaries of Wisconsin, 3776 (3655).  
(d) *Alabama* (A. D. 1819).  
W. Brewer: Alabama, 30 (32).  
(e) *Maine* (A. D. 1820).  
C. W. Tuttle: Captain John Mason, 2354-5 (2306-7).  
C. W. Elliott: New England History, 2122-3 (2079-80).  
G. L. Austin: History of Massachusetts, 2123 (2080).  
W. D. Williamson: History of Maine, 2123 (2080).
29. THE SEMINOLE WARS:  
A. S. Gatschet: The Creek Indians, 108 (101).  
D. G. Brinton: The Floridian Peninsula, 108-9 (101-2).  
Bryant and Gay: History of the U. S., 1183 (1153).  
W. G. Sumner: Andrew Jackson, 1183-4 (1154).  
T. Roosevelt: Life of Benton, 1184 (1154).
30. THE DARTMOUTH COLLEGE CASE (A. D. 1819):  
G. T. Curtis: Life of Daniel Webster, 754-5 (3741-2).

**31. THE BEGINNING OF OCEAN NAVIGATION:**

F. E. Chadwick: Development of the Steamship, 3115-16 (3033-4).

**32. NINTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION; THE "ERA OF GOOD FEELING" (A. D. 1820):**

J. Schouler: History of the U. S., 3478 (3362).

T. W. Higginson: History of the U. S., 3478 (3362).

"Monroe like Washington was re-chosen President by a vote practically unanimous. One, however, of the 232 electoral votes cast was wanting to consummate this exceptional honor; for a New Hampshire elector, with a boldness of discretion which, in our days and especially upon a close canvass, would have condemned him to infamy, threw away upon John Quincy Adams the vote which belonged like those of his colleagues to Monroe, determined, so it is said, that no later mortal should stand in Washington's shoes. Of America's Presidents elected by virtual acclamation history furnishes but these two examples; and as between the men honored by so unapproachable a tribute of confidence, Monroe entered upon his second term of office with less of real political opposition than Washington."

J. SCHOULER.

**33. THE FOURTH CENSUS (1820), 3478 (3362).****34. THE FIRST GREAT CONFLICT OVER SLAVERY; THE MISSOURI COMPROMISE (A. D. 1818-21):**

Waring and Cable: New Orleans, 2095 (2051).

L. Carr: Missouri, 2095 (2051).

Carl Schurz: Life of Henry Clay, 3476-7 (3360-1).

J. A. Woodburn: The Missouri Compromise, 3477-8 (3361-2).

**35. THE MONROE DOCTRINE (A. D. 1823):**

T. W. Higginson: History of the U. S., 3478-9 (3362-3).

D. C. Gilman: James Monroe, 3479 (3363).

**36. TARIFF LEGISLATION; "THE AMERICAN SYSTEM" (A. D. 1816-24):**

O. L. Elliott: The Tariff Controversy, 3153-4 (3069-70).

T. H. Benton: Thirty Years' View, 3154 (3070).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

**\* STUDY XII.****THE UNITED STATES FROM THE ELECTION OF ADAMS (1825) TO THE COMPROMISE OF 1850.****1. TENTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION (A. D. 1824):**

J. Quincy: Life of J. Q. Adams, 3479-80 (3364).

J. P. Kennedy: Life of William Wirt, 3480 (3364).

Goldwin Smith: The United States, 3480-1 (3364-5).

**2. RECONSTRUCTION OF PARTIES:**

T. H. Benton: Thirty Years' View, 3481 (3365).

A. Johnston: History of Am. Politics, 3481-2 (3365-6).

**3. TARIFF CHANGES; "THE BILL OF ABOMINATIONS":**

T. H. Benton: Thirty Years' View, 3154 (3070).

H. C. Lodge: Daniel Webster, 3154 (3070).

W. G. Sumner: Andrew Jackson, 3154-5 (3071).

C. Schurz: Life of Henry Clay, 3155 (3071).

**4. ELEVENTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION; ANDREW JACKSON (A. D. 1828):**

W. G. Sumner: Andrew Jackson, 3482 (3366).

T. H. Benton: Thirty Years' View, 3482 (3366).

**5. NULLIFICATION AND DISUNION SENTIMENT:**

S. H. Gay: James Madison, 3438-9 (3322-3).

T. M. Cooley: The Acquisition of Louisiana, 3443-4 (3327-8).

A. Johnston: American Politics, 3470 (3354).

H. von Holst: Const. Hist. 3470 (3354).

Texts of Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, 3435-8 (3319-22).

**6. NULLIFICATION ORDINANCE OF SOUTH CAROLINA; WEBSTER-HAYNE DEBATE:**

G. T. Curtis: Life of Daniel Webster, 3482-3 (3366-7).

C. Schurz: Life of Henry Clay, 3483 (3367).

G. Hunt: The Nullification Struggle, 3483-4 (3367-8).

Text of Ordinance of Nullification, 3485 (3369).

**7. THE BEGINNING OF THE "SPOILS SYSTEM":**

John Fiske: Civil Gov't. in the U. S., 490.

**8. RISE OF THE ABOLITIONISTS:**

H. von Holst: Const. Hist., 3005-6 (2927-8).

B. Tuckerman: William Jay, 3485-6 (3369-70).

Goldwin Smith: William Lloyd Garrison, 3486 (3370).

J. F. Clarke: Anti-Slavery Days, 3487 (3370-1).

"The 'Liberator' was a weekly journal, bearing the names of William Lloyd Garrison and Isaac Knapp as publishers. Its motto was, 'Our Country is the world, Our Countrymen are Mankind,' a direct challenge to those whose motto was the Jingo cry of those days, 'Our Country, right or wrong!'. . . The salutatory of the 'Liberator' avowed that its editor meant to speak out without restraint. 'I will be as harsh as truth and as uncompromising as justice. On this subject [Slavery] I do not wish to think, or speak, or write with moderation. No! No! Tell a man whose house is on fire to give a moderate alarm; tell him to moderately rescue his wife from the hands of the ravisher; tell the mother to gradually extricate her babe from the fire into which it has fallen—but urge me not to use moderation in a cause like the present. I am in earnest—I will not equivocate—I will not excuse—I will not retreat a single inch—I will be heard.' This promise was amply kept."

GOLDWIN SMITH.

**9. THE FIFTH CENSUS (A. D. 1830), 3487 (3371).****10. THE FIRST RAILROADS:**

W. J. M. Rankine: The Steam Engine, 3111-12 (3029-30).

S. Smiles: Life of George Stephenson, 3112 (3030).

C. F. Adams, Jr.: Railroads, 3112-13 (3030-1).

**11. JACKSON AND THE UNITED STATES BANK:**

D. Kinley: The Independent Treasury, 2258-9 (2214-15).

W. G. Sumner: Andrew Jackson, 2259 (2215).

A. Johnston: American Politics, 2259 (2215).

J. Parton: Life of Jackson, 3487-8 (3371-2).

C. Schurz: Life of Clay, 3488 (3372).

**12. BIRTH OF THE WHIG PARTY (A. D. 1834):**

E. Stanwood: Presidential Elections, 3488 (3372).

G. T. Curtis: Life of Webster, 3488-9 (3372-3).

**13. SLAVERY IN THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA; THE RIGHT OF PETITION:**

N. Sargent: Public Men and Events, 3489 (3373).

J. F. Clarke: Anti-Slavery Days, 3490 (3374), 3494 (3378).

Bryant and Gay: History of the U. S., 3490 (3374).

T. H. Benton: Thirty Years' View, 3492 (3376).

**14. THIRTEENTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION (A. D. 1836):**

A. D. Morse: Political Influence of Jackson, 3490-1 (3374-5).

G. Bancroft: Martin Van Buren, 3491 (3375).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

15. THE FINANCIAL PANIC OF 1837:  
A. Johnston: American Politics, 2259 (2215).  
E. M. Shepard: Martin Van Buren, 3489 (3373).  
A. Johnston: History of the U. S., 3774 (3653).  
Century Magazine: Cheap Money Experiments, 2259-60 (2215-16).  
T. M. Cooley: Michigan, 2260 (2216).  
E. G. Spaulding: 100 Years of Banking, 2260 (2216).  
A. S. Bolles: Financial Hist., 3491 (3375).
16. ADMISSION OF NEW STATES; ARKANSAS, MICHIGAN:  
T. Donaldson: The Public Domain, 2094 (2050).  
J. W. Monette: The Mississippi Valley, 140 (133), 1787-8 (1748-9).  
R. G. Thwaites: The Boundaries of Wisconsin, 2223-4 (2179-80).
17. THE SIXTH CENSUS (A. D. 1840), 3493 (3377).
18. THE HARRISON-TYLER ADMINISTRATION (A. D. 1841-5):  
N. Sargent: Public Men and Events, 3493 (3377).  
A. Johnston: American Politics, 3493-4 (3377-8).  
J. F. Clarke: Anti-Slavery Days, 3494 (3378).  
A. S. Bolles: Financial Hist., 3158 (3074).  
J. Schouler: History of the U. S., 3494-5 (3378-9).
19. THE POLK ADMINISTRATION (A. D. 1845-9):  
W. Wilson: Division and Reunion, 3495 (3379).  
E. M. Shepard: Martin Van Buren, 3496 (3380).
20. THE "WALKER TARIFF" (A. D. 1846):  
A. L. Perry: Political Economy, 3159 (3075).  
J. G. Blaine: Twenty Years in Congress, 3159-60 (3075-6).
21. ADMISSION OF NEW STATES TO THE UNION; FLORIDA, TEXAS, IOWA, WISCONSIN:  
R. Hildreth: History of the U. S., 1184 (1154).  
T. Roosevelt: Life of Benton, 1184 (1154).  
H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 3495-6 (3379-80).  
J. W. Monette: The Mississippi Valley, 3186 (3101).  
C. Schurz: Life of Clay, 3187 (3102).  
J. W. Draper: American Civil War, 3187-8 (3102-3).  
R. G. Thwaites: Boundaries of Wisconsin, 3776 (3655).  
See Maps between 3442-3 (3326-7).
22. THE WAR WITH MEXICO (A. D. 1846-8):  
H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 2217 (2173).  
J. W. Draper: American Civil War, 2217-18 (2173-4).  
A. H. Noll: History of Mexico, 2218 (2174).  
Bryant and Gay: History of the U. S., 2218 (2174).  
J. R. Soley: Wars of the U. S., 2218-19 (2174-5).  
H. O. Ladd: War with Mexico, 2219-20 (2175-6).
23. THE FREE SOIL PARTY; SIXTEENTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION (A. D. 1848):  
E. M. Shepard: Martin Van Buren, 3498 (3382).  
C. F. Adams: Richard Henry Dana, 3498 (3382).  
C. Colton: Life of Clay, 3498 (3382).
24. THE SEVENTH CENSUS (A. D. 1850), 3499 (3383).
25. CONQUEST OF CALIFORNIA; DISCOVERY OF GOLD:  
J. Royce: California, 358 (348).  
E. E. Dunbar: Romance of the Age, 359-60 (349-50).  
J. S. Hittell: Discovery of Gold, 360 (350).  
J. E. Cairnes: Political Economy, 2261 (2217).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

26. AGGRESSION OF THE SLAVE POWER; WEBSTER'S "SEVENTH OF MARCH" SPEECH (A. D. 1850):  
J. S. Landon: Const. Hist. 3499 (3383).  
F. W. Seward: Seward at Washington, 3499-3500 (3383-4).  
Daniel Webster: Works, 3500-03 (3384-7).  
H. C. Lodge: Daniel Webster, 3503 (3387).  
J. F. Rhodes: History of the U. S., 3503 (3387).  
H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 1685 (1646).  
"When Seward came to the territorial question, his words created a sensation. 'We hold,' he said, 'no arbitrary authority over anything, whether acquired lawfully or seized by usurpation. The Constitution regulates our stewardship; the Constitution devotes the domain (i. e. the territories not formed into States) to union, to justice, to defense, to welfare, and to liberty. *But there is a higher law than the Constitution*, which regulates our authority over the domain, and devotes it to the same noble purposes. The territory is a part, no inconsiderable part, of the common heritage of mankind, bestowed upon them by the Creator of the Universe. We are His stewards, and must so discharge our trust as to secure in the highest attainable degree their happiness.' This remark about 'a higher law' . . . was destined to have a transcendent moral influence. A speech which can be condensed into an aphorism is sure to shape convictions." J. F. RHODES.
27. THE FUGITIVE SLAVE LAW; "COMPROMISE OF 1850":  
M. G. McDougall: Fugitive Slaves, 3421-2 (3305-6).  
W. R. Houghton: American Politics, 3503-4 (3387-8).  
J. F. Rhodes: History of the U. S., 3504 (3388).  
C. Schurz: Life of Clay, 3504 (3388).  
Text of Fugitive Slave Law, 3504-7 (3388-91).  
\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XLII

### ENGLAND (GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND) FROM THE FALL OF NAPOLEON TO THE DEATH OF QUEEN VICTORIA.

1. ENGLAND AT THE CLOSE OF THE NAPOLEONIC WARS:  
J. F. Bright: History of England, 975-6 (948-9).  
J. McCarthy: Sir Robert Peel, 977-8 (950-1).  
H. Ashworth: Richard Cobden, 3152-3 (3068-9).
2. AGITATION FOR PARLIAMENTARY REFORM (A. D. 1816-):  
C. Knight: History of England, 976-7 (949-50).  
J. McCarthy: Sir Robert Peel, 977-8 (950-1).
3. REMOVAL OF DISABILITIES FROM DISSENTERS (A. D. 1827):  
J. R. Green: History of the English People, 923-4 (896-7).  
J. Stoughton: Religion in England, 924 (897).  
W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 944-5 (917-18).  
S. Walpole: England from 1815, 979 (952).
4. UNION OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND; CATHOLIC EMANCIPATION:  
J. H. McCarthy: Ireland since the Union, 1817 (1777).  
W. F. Collier: History of Ireland, 1817-18 (1778).  
W. A. O'Connor: The Irish People, 1818 (1778).  
W. E. H. Lecky: History of England, 1818-19 (1778-9); 1822-3 (1782-3).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- W. Massey: *Reign of George III., 1821-2* (1782).  
 W. E. H. Lecky: *Leaders of Public Opinion, 1824-5* (1784-5).  
 J. A. Hamilton: *Daniel O'Connell, 1825* (1785).
5. PARTY DIVISIONS:  
 R. Burnet: *Hist. of My Own Time, 3772* (3651).  
 R. Chambers: *Annals of Scotland, 3772-3* (3652).  
 D. Hume: *History of England, 930* (903).  
 I. Jennings: *The Croker Papers, 518* (504).
6. THE GREAT REFORM OF REPRESENTATION (A. D. 1830-2):  
 W. Heaton: *Three Reforms of Parliament, 980-2* (953-5).  
 Sir T. E. May: *Const. Hist., 982-3* (955-6).  
 J. N. Larned: *Europe, 1126* (1098).
7. SUPPRESSION OF SLAVE TRADE; ABOLITION OF COLONIAL SLAVERY (A. D. 1792-1833).  
 C. P. Lucas: *British Colonies, 3003* (2925), 3006 (2928).  
 L. Herstlet: *Treaties and Conventions, 3003* (2925).  
 J. McCarthy: *Epoch of Reform, 983* (956).
8. THE OXFORD, OR TRACTARIAN MOVEMENT (1833-):  
 H. O. Wakeman: *Religion in England, 2459-60* (2407-8).  
 S. Walpole: *History of England, 2460* (2408).
9. COMMERCIAL SUPREMACY; FREE TRADE AGITATION:  
 H. deB. Gibbins: *British Commerce, 3230-1* (3719-20).  
 A. J. Wilson: *British Trade, 3231-2* (3720-1).  
 A. L. Bowley: *Foreign Trade, 3232* (3721).  
 H. Ashworth: *Recollections of Cobden, 3152-3* (3068-9).  
 John Morley: *Life of Cobden, 3156-7* (3072-3).
10. FACTORY LEGISLATION:  
 G. Howell: *Conflicts of Capital and Labor, 1133-4* (1105-6).  
 C. D. Wright: *Factory Legislation, 1134* (1106).
11. ACCESSION AND MARRIAGE OF QUEEN VICTORIA (A. D. 1837, 1840):  
 A. H. McCalman: *History of England, 984* (957).  
 J. McCarthy: *Sir Robert Peel, 985* (958).  
 —: *Hist. of Our Own Times, 988-9* (959-60).
12. THE CHARTIST AGITATION (A. D. 1838-48):  
 C. Knight: *History of England, 987* (960).  
 J. McCarthy: *Hist. of Our Own Times, 987-8* (960-1).  
 J. F. Bright: *History of England, 990* (963).
13. THE OPIUM WAR (A. D. 1839-42):  
 S. Walpole: *England from 1815, 435-7* (421-3).  
 C. Knight: *History of England, 437* (423).  
 S. W. Williams: *The Middle Kingdom, 437* (423).
14. ADOPTION OF PENNY POSTAGE (A. D. 1840):  
 C. Knight: *History of England, 988* (961).  
 W. N. Molesworth: *Hist. of England, 988* (961).
15. AFFAIRS IN IRELAND (A. D. 1840-1850):  
 J. N. Larned: *Europe, 1130-1* (1102-3).  
 (a) *Agitation for Repeal of the Union.*  
 Sir C. G. Duffy: *Irish History, 1825-7* (1785-7).  
 E. Lawless: *The Story of Ireland, 1827-9* (1787-9).  
 (b) *The Maynooth Grant.*  
 S. Walpole: *History of England, 1829-30* (1790).  
 (c) *The Great Famine* (A. D. 1845-7).  
 A. M. Sullivan: *New Ireland, 1830-1* (1790-1).
- L. Levi: *British Commerce, 1831* (1791).  
 Sir R. Blennerhassett: *Ireland, 1832* (1792).  
 T. P. O'Connor: *The Parnell Movement, 1832* (1792).
16. BANK OF ENGLAND; CHARTER ACT OF 1844:  
 T. B. Macaulay: *History of England, 2253-4* (2209-10).  
 W. Bagehot: *Lombard Street, 2254-5* (2210-11).  
 W. C. Taylor: *Sir Robert Peel, 2260* (2216).  
 F. C. Montague: *Life of Peel, 2260-1* (2216-17).
17. REPEAL OF THE CORN LAWS (A. D. 1846); PERFECTED FREE TRADE:  
 F. G. Montague: *Sir Robert Peel, 3157-8* (3073-4).  
 L. Levi: *Hist. of British Commerce, 3158-9* (3074-5).  
 H. Martineau: *History of Thirty Years' Peace, 3159* (3075).  
 W. N. Molesworth: *History of England, 2293-4* (2245-6).  
 J. McCarthy: *Epoch of Reform, 3160* (3076).  
 A. Mongredien: *Free Trade Movement, 3160-1* (3076-7).
18. OVERTHROW OF PEELE; ADVENT OF DISRAELI (A. D. 1846):  
 J. McCarthy: *Epoch of Reform, 989* (962).  
 J. A. Froude: *Lord Beaconsfield, 989-90* (982-3).
19. CIVIL SERVICE REFORM (A. D. 1853-5):  
 D. B. Eaton: *Civil Service in Great Britain, 439-90* (475-6).
20. THE CRIMEAN WAR (A. D. 1853-6):  
 S. Walpole: *Foreign Relations, 2848-9* (2774-5).  
 J. McCarthy: *Hist. of Our Own Times, 2849-50* (2775-6).  
 J. F. Bright: *Hist. of England, 2850-1* (2776-7).  
 W. N. Molesworth: *England, 2851-2* (2777-8).
21. ANGLO-FRENCH WAR WITH CHINA (A. D. 1856-60):  
 J. McCarthy: *Hist. of Our Own Times, 439-41* (425-7).
22. SEPOY MUTINY IN INDIA (A. D. 1857-1858):  
 W. W. Hunter: *Brief Hist. of Indian People, 1779* (1740).  
 Lord Lawrence: *Speech, 1779-80* (1740-1).  
 H. S. Cunningham: *Earl Canning, 1780* (1741).  
 Sir O. T. Burne: *Clyde and Strathairn, 1780-2* (1741-3).  
 J. T. Wheeler: *Short History, 1782-3* (1743-4).  
 R. B. Smith: *Lord Lawrence, 1783-4* (1744-5).  
 W. N. Molesworth: *Hist. of England, 1784-5* (1745-6).  
 S. Walpole: *History of England, 1785-6* (1746-7).  
 J. McCarthy: *Hist. of Our Own Times, 1786* (1747).
23. ATTITUDE TOWARD THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR (A. D. 1861-5):  
 The Queen's Proclamation of Neutrality, 3544 (3428).  
 Proclamation of President Lincoln, 3544 (3428).  
 The Case of the United States at Geneva, 3544-5 (3428-9).  
 J. Jay: *The Great Conspiracy, 3545* (3429).  
 J. Watts: *Facts of the Cotton Famine, 493-4* (966-7).
24. FURTHER PARLIAMENTARY REFORM (A. D. 1865-8):  
 A. H. McCalman: *History of England, 994-5* (967-8).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- B. C. Skottowe: History of Parliament, 995-6 (968-9).  
 D. W. Rannie: The English Constitution, 996 (969).  
 R. Wilson, Queen Victoria, 997 (970).  
 25. MR. GLADSTONE'S FIRST IRISH MEASURES (A. D. 1868-70):  
 J. McCarthy: Hist. of Our Own Times, 996-7 (969-70).  
 26. TREATY OF WASHINGTON; GENEVA ARBITRATION (A. D. 1869-72):  
 B. J. Lossing: The Civil War, 30-1 (23-4).  
 Case of the U. S. before Tribunal of Arbitration, 31 (24).  
 C. Cushing: The Treaty of Washington, 34 (27); 35-6 (28-9).  
 Treaties and Conventions between U. S. and Other Powers, 34-5 (27-8).  
 27. IRISH POLITICS; THE HOME RULE PARTY; PARNELL; COERCION.—PHOENIX PARK MURDERS (A. D. 1873-1882).  
 J. H. McCarthy: Irish History, 1835-6 (1795-6).  
 —: England Under Gladstone, 1836-7 (1797).  
 Summaries from The Times, 1837 (1797).  
 W. M. Pimblett: Political History, 1837-8 (1798).  
 Cassell's History of England, 1838 (1798).  
 28. ENGLAND IN SOUTH AFRICA (A. D. 1877-81):  
 A. Trollope: South Africa, 3039-40 (2961-2).  
 J. H. McCarthy: England Under Gladstone, 3040-02 (2962-4).  
 J. F. Bright: Hist. of England, 3042-3 (2964-5).  
 J. S. Keltie: Partition of Africa, 3043-5 (2967).  
 29. THE WAR IN EGYPT (A. D. 1882-):  
 J. C. McCoan: Egypt, 788-9 (761-2).  
 H. Vogt: The Egyptian War, 790-2 (763-5).  
 J. E. Bowen: Conflict in Egypt, 792-4 (765-7).  
 A. E. Hake: Story of "Chinese" Gordon, 794-5, (767-8).  
 30. THE PARTITION OF AFRICA (A. D. 1884-91):  
 A. S. White: Development of Africa, 21-3 (17-19).  
 31. THE THIRD REFORM BILL (A. D. 1884-5):  
 W. Heaton: Three Reforms of Parliament, 999-1000 (972-3).  
 R. Gneist: Parliament in Transformation, 1000 (973).  
 W. A. Holdsworth: New Reform Act, 1005 (978).  
 Text of Third Reform Act, 1884, 1000-1004 (973-7).  
 32. GLADSTONE'S HOME RULE BILL FOR IRELAND (A. D. 1885-6):  
 G. B. Smith: Prime Ministers of Queen Victoria, 1005 (978).  
 P. W. Clayden: England Under the Coalition, 1005-7 (978-80); 1839-40 (1799-1800).  
 J. Bryce: The Irish Question, 1838-9 (1798-9).  
 R. Johnston: The Queen's Reign, 1840 (1800).  
 33. RETIREMENT OF GLADSTONE (A. D. 1892-4):  
 Irish Home Rule Bill, 1007-8 (980-1).  
 Earl of Rosebery Prime Minister, Vol. VI., 203-4.  
 34. VENEZUELA BOUNDARY DISPUTE (A. D. 1895):  
 (See Study XLVI.)  
 35. DIAMOND JUBILEE OF THE QUEEN (A. D. 1897):  
 The Message of the Queen to her Subjects, Vol. VI., 207-8.

## COURSES FOR STUDY

36. DEATH OF GLADSTONE (MAY 19, 1898):  
 Tributes of Lords Salisbury and Rosebery, and Mr. Balfour, Vol. VI., 209-10.  
 "The most distinguished political name of the century has been withdrawn from the roll of Englishmen."  
 LORD SALISBURY.  
 "This country, this nation, loves brave men. Mr. Gladstone was the bravest of the brave. There was no cause so hopeless that he was afraid to undertake it; there was no amount of opposition that would cower him when once he had undertaken it." LORD ROSEBERY.  
 37. THE GREAT BOER WAR (A. D. 1899-1902):  
 [The treatment of this subject in volumes VI. and VII. of History for Ready Reference covers sixty-five of its large double-column pages (456-517 in Vol. 6 and 620-624 in Vol. 7), and is the most complete statement of all the causes that led up to that conflict that can be found in any work. The scope of these Studies does not admit of a detailed analysis of this material, nor is such an analysis necessary; as all the despatches, State papers, and descriptive matter are arranged in such an orderly manner, under the general head of "South Africa," that one needs no aid in studying the subject.]  
 38. DEATH OF QUEEN VICTORIA (JAN. 28, 1901):  
 Detailed Account of her last illness, Vol. VI., 212-13.  
 Tributes of leading Statesmen, Vol. VI., 213-16.  
 "The simple dignity, befitting a Monarch of this realm, in that she could never fail, because it arose from her inherent sense of the fitness of things. It was no trapping put on for office, and therefore it was that this dignity, this Queenly dignity, only served to throw into a brighter light those admirable virtues of the wife, the mother, and the woman, with which she was so richly endowed." A. J. BALFOUR, Leader of the House of Commons.  
 "But have you realized what the personal weight of the late Queen was in the councils of the world? She was by far the senior of all the European Sovereigns. The German Emperor was her grandson by birth. The Emperor of Russia was her grandson by marriage. She had reigned eleven years when the Emperor of Austria came to his throne. She had seen two dynasties pass from the throne of France. She had seen, as Queen, three Monarchs of Spain, and four Sovereigns of the House of Savoy in Italy. . . . Can we not realize, then, what a force the personal influence of such a Sovereign was in the troubled councils of Europe? And when, as we know, that influence was always given for peace, for freedom, and for good government, we feel that not merely ourselves but all the world has lost one of its best friends." LORD ROSEBERY.  
 39. VICTORIAN AGE IN LITERATURE:  
 J. McCarthy: Literature of the Victorian Reign, 985 (958).  
 R. Garnett: Reign of Queen Victoria, 986 (959).  
 G. L. Craik: Hist. of Eng. Literature, 986 (959).  
 J. A. Symonds: Elizabethan and Victorian Poetry, 986-7 (959-60).  
 T. D. Robb: Elizabethan Drama and Victorian Novel, 987 (960).

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XLIII.

### FRANCE FROM THE FALL OF NAPOLEON TO A. D. 1910.

1. TREATY OF PARIS; NEW BOUNDARIES (A. D. 1814):  
 H. Martin: Hist. of France, 1391-2 (1358-9).  
 T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 1392 (1359).  
 2. CONGRESS OF VIENNA (A. D. 1814):  
 C. A. Fyffe: Modern Europe, 3745-7 (3625-6).  
 R. Lodge: Modern Europe, 3747 (3626).  
 3. THE HOLY ALLIANCE (A. D. 1815-):  
 M. E. G. Duff: European Politics, 1697 (1658).  
 E. Hertslet: Europe by Treaty, 1697 (1658).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- W. R. Thayer: Dawn of Italian Independence, 1697-8 (1658-9).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1124 (1096).  
 4. RESTORED MONARCHY; LOUIS XVIII. (A. D. 1815-24):  
 J. H. Rose: Century of Continental History, 1401 (1368).  
 5. CONGRESS OF VERONA (A. D. 1822):  
 R. Lodge: Modern Europe, 3741 (3621).  
 F. H. Hill: George Canning, 3741 (3621).  
 R. Bell: Life of Canning, 3741-2 (3621-2).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1124-5 (1096-7).  
 6. FRENCH INVASION OF SPAIN:  
 T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 3094-6 (3012-14).  
 7. CHARLES X; REVOLUTION OF 1830; LOUIS PHILIPPE (A. D. 1824-1830):  
 J. H. Rose: Century of Continental History, 1401-2 (1368-9); 1402 (1369).  
 T. W. Knox: Decisive Battles, 1645-6 (1607-8).  
 W. Müller: Political History, 1402-3 (1369-70).  
 8. REVOLT OF BELGIUM (A. D. 1830-2).  
 S. Walpole: England from 1815, 2348-50 (2302).  
 C. A. Fyffe: Modern Europe, 2350 (2302).  
 9. CONQUEST OF ALGIERS (A. D. 1830-).  
 T. W. Knox: Decisive Battles, 275 (266).  
 T. Wright: History of France, 275-6 (266-7).  
 J. R. Morell: Algeria, 276-7 (267-8).  
 10. REVOLUTION OF 1848:  
 J. Macdonnell: France since the First Empire, 1404 (1371).  
 R. Mackenzie: The Nineteenth Century, 1404-5 (1371-2).  
 11. SECOND REPUBLIC; LOUIS NAPOLEON:  
 N. W. Senior: Journals, 1405-6 (1372-3).  
 E. S. Cayley: Revolution of 1848, 1406-8 (1373-5).  
 12. FRENCH INTERVENTION AT ROME (A. D. 1849):  
 W. Müller: Political History, 1901-3 (1861-3).  
 W. R. Thayer: Dawn of Italian Independence, 1903 (1863).  
 13. THE COUP D'ÉTAT OF 1851:  
 A. W. Kinglake: Invasion of the Crimea, 1408-10 (1375-7).  
 H. Murdock: Reconstruction of Europe, 1410-11 (1377-8).  
 14. THE SECOND EMPIRE ORDAINED (A. D. 1851-2):  
 H. Martin: Hist. of France, 1411-12 (1378-9).  
 15. CRIMEAN WAR; PEACE CONGRESS OF PARIS; "DECLARATION OF PARIS" (A. D. 1853-1856):  
 S. Walpole: Foreign Relations, 2848-9 (2774-5); 2853-5 (2779-81).  
 J. McCarthy: Our Own Times, 2849-50 (2775-6).  
 J. F. Bright: Hist. of England, 2850-1 (2776-7).  
 W. N. Molesworth: England, 2851-2 (2777-8).  
 E. Schuyler: American Diplomacy, 675-6 (652-3).  
 16. ALLIANCE WITH SARDINIA; WAR WITH AUSTRIA (A. D. 1859):  
 J. W. Probyn: Italy, 1815-1890, 1903-5 (1863-5).  
 H. Murdock: The Reconstruction of Europe, 1905-6 (1865-6).  
 17. WITH THE ENGLISH IN CHINA (A. D. 1856-60):  
 J. McCarthy: Our Own Times, 439-41 (425-7).  
 18. THE CORDEN-CHEVALIER COMMERCIAL TREATY (A. D. 1860):  
 C. F. Bastable: The Commerce of Nations, 3161 (3077).  
 L. Levi: Treaties of Commerce, 3161-2 (3077-8).  
 19. THE FRENCH IN MEXICO (A. D. 1861-7):  
 A. H. Noll: History of Mexico, 2221, first column (2177).  
 J. McCarthy: History of Our Own Times, 2221-2 (2177-8).  
 20. FRENCH WITHDRAWAL FROM ROME:  
 G. S. Godkin: Victor Emmanuel II., 1906-8 (1866-8).  
 J. Marriott: Modern Italy, 1908-9 (1868-9).  
 21. DECLARATION OF WAR AGAINST PRUSSIA (A. D. 1870):  
 E. B. Washburne: Recollections, 1413 (1380-1).  
 W. Maurenbrecher: The German Empire, 1413-14.  
 22. DISASTERS OF THE WAR; SEDAN:  
 W. Müller: Political History, 1414-15 (1381-2).  
 G. Hooper: Campaign of Sedan, 1415 (1382).  
 W. O'C. Morris: Sedan, 1415-16 (1382-3).  
 H. M. Hozier: Franco Prussian War, 1416-17 (1383-4).  
 E. W. Latimer: France in the 19th Century, 1418 (1384-5).  
 German Official Account, 1418 (1385).  
 23. COLLAPSE OF THE EMPIRE (A. D. 1870):  
 H. Vizetelly: Paris in Peril, 1418-19 (1385-6).  
 E. Simon: Emperor William, 1419-20 (1386-7).  
 24. CAPITULATION OF PARIS; TREATY OF FRANKFORT (A. D. 1871):  
 C. A. Fyffe: Modern Europe, 1420-2 (1387-9).  
 H. Murdock: Reconstruction of Europe, 1422 (1389).  
 C. Lowe: Prince Bismarck, 1422-3 (1389-90).  
 25. THE COMMUNE; SECOND SIEGE OF PARIS (A. D. 1871):  
 H. Martin: History of France, 1423-4 (1390-1).  
 G. L. Dickinson: Revolution and Reaction, 1424-5 (1391-2).  
 26. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE THIRD REPUBLIC (A. D. 1871-6):  
 P. de Rémusat: Thiers, 1425 (1392).  
 G. M. Towle: Modern France, 1425-7 (1392-4).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1129 (1101).  
 Text of the Constitution of the Third Republic, 558-67 (538-47).  
 27. STRENGTHENING OF CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT (A. D. 1875-89):  
 V. Duruy: History of France, 1427-9 (1394-6).  
 The Assassination of President Carnot, 1429 (1396).  
 Census of the Republic (1896), Vol. VI., 225.  
 28. CONQUESTS IN COCHIN-CHINA:  
 V. Duruy: History of France, 1428 (1395).  
 A. H. Keane: Eastern Geography, 3201 (3115).  
 É. Reclus: Asia, 3201-2 (3115-16).  
 29. THE PANAMA CANAL SCANDAL:  
 L. F. Vernon-Harcourt: Achievements in Engineering, 2474 (2415).  
 Quarterly Reg. of Current History, 2475 (2416).  
 P. de Coubertin: The Evolution of France, 2475 (2416).  
 30. THE DREYFUS AFFAIR:  
 Sir G. Lushington: Full detailed Review, Vol. VI., 225-33.  
 31. THE REGULATION OF RELIGIOUS ORDERS (A. D. 1901):  
 M. Waldeck-Rousseau: A Bill on Associations, Vol. VI., 236-8.



## COURSES FOR STUDY

- Text** of the Principal Sections of the Bill, Vol. VI., 238.  
 Closing of unauthorized Schools, Vol. VII., 275.  
 32. SEPARATION OF CHURCH AND STATE (A. D. 1905-1907):  
 J. Legrand: Church and State in France, Vol. VII., 275-6.  
 J. A. Bain: The New Reformation, Vol. VII., 276-7.  
 R. Wallier: Le Vingtième Siècle Politique, Vol. VII., 277-8.  
 F. W. Parsons: Separation of Church and State, Vol. VII., 278-9.  
 O. Guerlac: Separation of Church and State, Vol. VII., 281-2.  
 J. F. Boyd: French Ecclesiastical Revolution, Vol. VII., 282-3.  
 S. Dewey: The Year [1906] in France, Vol. VII., 283.  
 F. Klein: Present Difficulties of the Church, Vol. VII., 284.  
 Papal Encyclical Vehementer Nos, Vol. VII., 472-4.  
 33. THE MOROCCO QUESTION; CONFERENCE AT ALGECIRAS (A. D. 1904-1906):  
 Text of the Anglo-French Agreements of 1904, Vol. VII., 249-50.  
 A. Tardieu: France and the Alliances, Vol. VII., 249, 252-3.  
 British Parliamentary Paper (Cd. 1952, April, 1904), 251-2.  
 W. C. Dreher: The Year [1906] in Germany, Vol. VII., 253.  
 B. Meakin: The Algeciras Conference, Vol. VII., 254.  
 34. POLITICAL PARTIES IN FRANCE (A. D. 1906-1909):  
 R. Dell: France, England and Mr. Bodley, Vol. VII., 280.  
 S. Dewey: The Year [1906] in France, Vol. VII., 281.  
 35. LABOR ORGANIZATION IN FRANCE.  
 The London Times: The Syndicalist Movement, Vol. VII., 376-8.  
 —: Strike of Government Employés (1909), 378-80.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

### \*STUDY XLIV.

#### GERMANY.

1. IN ROMAN TIMES (B. C. 12-A. D. 752):  
 Tacitus: Germany, 1462-3 (1429-30).  
 C. Merivale: Hist. of the Romans, 1463-4 (1430-1).  
 T. Smith: Arminius, 1464-5 (1431-2).  
 T. Mommsen: Hist. of Rome, 42 (35).  
 W. C. Perry: The Franks, 1430-1 (1397-98), 1432-3 (1399-1400).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1043-4 (1015-6).  
 J. B. Bury: The Later Roman Empire, 2805 (2731).  
 E. A. Freeman: Chief Periods, European Hist., 2805-6 (2731-2).  
 F. P. Guizot: Hist. of Civilization, 2806 (2732).  
 G. B. Adams: Civilization, Middle Ages, 2807 (2733).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

2. MEDIEVAL GERMANY; CHARLEMAONE'S EMPIRE, AND AFTER (A. D. 768-).  
 R. W. Church: Beginnings of the Middle Ages, 1434 (1401).  
 E. Emerton: Introduction to the Middle Ages, 1434-5 (1401-2).  
 J. Bryce: The Holy Roman Empire, 1435 (1402), 1436-8 (1403-5).  
 H. H. Milman: Hist. of Latin Christianity, 1468 (1437).  
 E. A. Freeman: Historical Geography of Europe, 1469 (1438).  
 H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 1470 (1439), 1481 (1448).  
 L. von Ranke: Reformation in Germany, 1471-2 (1440-1).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1050 (1022), 1053-5 (1025-7).  
 M. Creighton: Hist. of the Papacy, 2492-3 (2432-3).  
 I. Jastrow: Geschichte des deutschen Einheitsreiches, 1477-8 (1445).  
 U. Balzani: The Popes and the Hohenstaufen, 1478 (1445).  
 O. Browning: Guelphs and Ghibellines, 1478-9 (1445-6).  
 E. A. Freeman: Sketch of European Hist., 1479 (1446).  
 —: Emperor Frederick II., 1479-80 (1446-7).  
 3. UNDER THE HOUSE OF AUSTRIA (A. D. 1272-1519):  
 J. Bryce: The Holy Roman Empire, 1481-2 (1448-9).  
 W. Coxe: The House of Austria, 206 (199).  
 Sir R. Comyn: Hist. of Western Empire, 206-7 (199-200), 1482-3 (1449-50).  
 V. Durny: Hist. of the Middle Ages, 208 (201).  
 H. Hallam: The Middle Ages, 1485-6 (1452-3).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1083-4 (1055-6).  
 L. von Ranke: Latin and Teutonic Nations, 210-12 (203-5).  
 T. H. Dyer: Hist. of Modern Europe, 1490-1 (1457-8).  
 4. RISE OF BRANDENBURG AND PRUSSIA; THE HOHENZOLLERNS (A. D. 1142-1688):  
 T. Carlyle: Friedrich II., called the Great, 316-17 (306-7), 1696 (1657).  
 H. Tuttle: Hist. of Prussia, 317-18 (307-8).  
 L. von Ranke: House of Brandenburg, 1486-7 (1453-4).  
 C. F. Johnstone: Historical Abstracts, 318 (308).  
 G. B. Malleson: Battle-fields of Germany, 319-20 (309-10).  
 5. LUTHER AND THE REFORMATION (A. D. 1517-1600):  
 (See Study XXIV.)  
 6. THE THIRTY YEARS WAR (A. D. 1618-1648):  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1099-1101 (1071-3).  
 G. B. Malleson: Battle-fields of Germany, 1504-5 (1471-2).  
 J. Mitchell: Life of Wallenstein, 1505-6 (1472-3).  
 C. T. Lewis: Hist. of Germany, 1507-8 (1474-5).  
 F. Schiller: The Thirty Years War, 1508 (1475).  
 R. C. Trench: Gustavus Adolphus, 1517-18 (1484-5).  
 A. Gindely: The Thirty Years War, 1518-9 (1485-6).  
 H. von Treitschke: Deutsche Geschichte, 1521-2.  
 7. WARS OF THE 18TH CENTURY; FREDERICK THE GREAT (A. D. 1701-1763).  
 Lord Macaulay: Essays, 1524 (1490).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- H. von Sybel: Founding of the German Empire, 1525 (1491).  
 (a) *War of the Spanish Succession*.  
 Lord Macaulay: Essays, 3073 (2992).  
 C. W. Koch: Revolutions of Europe, 3073-4 (2992-3).  
 W. Russell: Hist. of Modern Europe, 3712-13 (3592-3).  
 (b) *War of the Austrian Succession*.  
 W. Cox: The House of Austria, 218-19 (211-2).  
 Lord Mahon: Hist. of England, 219 (212).  
 Frederick the Great: My Own Times, 220 (213).  
 Lord Macaulay: Essays, 220-1 (213-4).  
 T. Carlyle: Friedrich II., 221 (214).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1113 (1085).  
 (c) *The Seven Years War*.  
 T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 951-2 (924-5), 2975 (2898).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1114-15 (1086-7).  
 T. Carlyle: Friedrich II., 2975-6 (2899-9).  
 Friedrich II.: Posthumous Works, 2976 (2899).  
 8. STRUGGLES WITH REVOLUTIONARY FRANCE AND NAPOLEON (A. D. 1792-1814):  
 C. E. Mallet: The French Revolution, 228-9 (221-2).  
 R. Lodge: Hist. of Modern Europe, 1308 (1275).  
 A. Griffiths: French Revolutionary Generals, 1308-9 (1275-6).  
 C. A. Fyffe: Modern Europe, 1316-17 (1283-4).  
 A. Alison: Europe, 1324 (1291).  
 T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 1341-2 (1308-9).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1120-21 (1092-3).  
 A. Weir: Historical Basis of Modern Europe, 229-31 (222-4).  
 C. A. Fyffe: Modern Europe, 1541-2 (1507-8).  
 J. G. Lockhart: Life of Napoleon, 1542-4 (1510).  
 J. R. Seeley: Life and Times of Stein, 1548 (1514).  
 —: Prussian History, 1548-9 (1514-5).  
 9. THE TEUTONIC AWAKENING:  
 J. R. Seeley: Life of Stein, 1549-51 (1515-17).  
 H. Martin: Hist. of France, 1555-6 (1521-2).  
 W. Menzel: Hist. of Germany, 1556 (1522).  
 10. THE GERMANIC CONFEDERATION (A. D. 1814-20):  
 C. A. Fyffe: Modern Europe, 3745-7 (3624-6).  
 R. Lodge: Modern Europe, 3747 (3626).  
 M. E. G. Duff: European Politics, 1565-6 (1531-2).  
 11. TENDENCIES TOWARD UNION; THE ZOLLVEREIN:  
 G. Krause: Growth of German Unity, 1566 (1532).  
 Bruno Gebhart: German History, 1566 (3775).  
 W. Maurenbrecher: The German Empire, 1567 (3775).  
 The Edinburgh Review: The Zollverein, 3155-6 (3071-2).  
 12. REVOLUTIONARY MOVEMENTS (A. D. 1848):  
 B. Taylor: Hist. of Germany, 1567-8 (1532-3).  
 E. S. Cayley: Revolutions of 1848, 1568-9 (1534).  
 J. Sime: Hist. of Germany, 235 (228).  
 J. H. Rose: Century of Continental History, 235-7 (228-30).  
 E. L. Godkin: Hist. of Hungary, 1722 (1683-5).  
 C. M. Yonge: Landmarks of History, 1724 (1685).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1126-7 (1098-9).  
 13. REACTION; FAILURE OF MOVEMENT FOR UNITY (A. D. 1848-50):  
 W. Müller: Political History, 1569-71 (1534-6).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- T. S. Fay: The Three Germanys, 1571-2 (1537).  
 F. H. Geffcken: Unity of Germany, 237 (230).  
 M. E. G. Duff: European Politics, 237-8 (231).  
 14. SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN QUESTION (A. D. 1848-62):  
 S. Walpole: Life of Lord John Russell, 2908-9 (2833-4).  
 Sir A. Alison: Hist. of Europe, 2909 (2834).  
 15. WILLIAM I. AND BISMARCK; "BLOOD AND IRON" (A. D. 1861):  
 W. Maurenbrecher: Founding of the German State, 1572-3 (3777-9).  
 A. Forbes: William of Germany, 1574-5 (1539).  
 "It is a fact, the great self-assertion of individuality among us makes constitutional government very hard in Prussia. . . . We are perhaps too 'cultured' to tolerate a constitution; we are too critical; the ability to pass judgment on measures of the government or acts of the legislature is too universal; there is a large number of 'Catilinarian Characters' in the land whose chief interest is in revolutions. People are too sensitive about the faults of government. . . . Our blood is too hot, we are fond of wearing an armor too large for our small body; now let us utilize it. . . . Prussia must consolidate its might and hold it together for the favorable moment, which has been allowed to pass unheeded several times. Prussia's boundaries, as determined by the Congress of Vienna, are not conducive to its wholesome existence as a sovereign state. Not by speeches and resolutions of majorities the mighty problems of the age are solved—that was the mistake of 1848 and 1849—but by Blood and Iron."  
 BISMARCK.  
 16. FORMATION OF THE SOCIAL DEMOCRATIC PARTY (A. D. 1862-4):  
 L. J. Huff: Ferdinand Lasalle, 3027-8 (2950).  
 R. T. Ely: French and German Socialism, 3028 (2950).  
 17. THE SEVEN WEEKS WAR (A. D. 1866):  
 S. Baring-Gould: Story of Germany, 239 (232).  
 W. Zimmermann: Hist. of Germany, 1577 (1541).  
 H. von Sybel: Founding of the German Empire 1577 (1541).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1128-9 (1100-01).  
 18. COMPLETION OF GERMANIC CONFEDERATION (A. D. 1866-70):  
 G. Krause: Growth of German Unity, 1577-9 (1541-3).  
 E. Simon: The Emperor William, 1579 (1543).  
 19. "THE HOHENZOLLERN INCIDENT"; WAR WITH FRANCE (A. D. 1870):  
 E. B. Washburne: Recollections, 1413 (1380-1).  
 W. Maurenbrecher: Founding of the German State, 1413-14.  
 W. Müller: Political History, 1414-15 (1381-2).  
 W. O'C. Morris: Campaign of Sedan, 1415-16 (1382-3).  
 H. M. Hozier: Franco-Prussian War, 1416-17 (1383-4).  
 E. W. Latimer: France in the 19th Century, 1417-18 (1384-5).  
 C. A. Fyffe: Modern History, 1420-2 (1387-9).  
 H. Murdock: Reconstruction of Europe, 1422 (1389).  
 C. Lowe: Prince Bismarck, 1422-3 (1389-90).  
 20. KING WILLIAM BECOMES EMPEROR (A. D. 1871):  
 A. Forbes: William of Germany, 1579-80 (1544).  
 R. Rodd: Frederick, Crown Prince, 1580 (1544).  
 21. THE CONSTITUTION OF THE NEW EMPIRE:  
 Proclamation by the Emperor, April 16, 1871, 1580 (1544).  
 Text of the Constitution, 567-75 (547-54).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

22. ESTABLISHMENT OF UNIFORM GOLD COINAGE  
(A. D. 1871-3):

J. L. Laughlin: History of Bimetallism, 2964-5  
(2220-1).

## 23. GOVERNMENT OF ALSACE-LORRAINE:

C. Lowe: Prince Bismarck, 1580-1 (1544-5).

## 24. THE CULTURKAMPF:

J. N. Murphy: The Chair of Peter, 1581-2 (1546).

S. Baring-Gould: Germany, 1582 (1546).

C. Bulle: History of Our Time, 2542-3 (3779-91).  
The Political Speeches of Prince Bismarck,  
2543-6 (3781-4).

"There is therefore great importance for the German Empire in the character that is given to our diplomatic relations with the head of the Roman Church, wielding, as he does, an influence in this country unusually extensive for a foreign potentate. I scarcely believe, considering the spirit dominant at present in the leading circles of the Catholic Church, that any Ambassador of the German Empire could succeed . . . by persuasion in exerting an influence to bring about a modification of the position assumed by His Holiness the Pope toward things secular. The dogmas of the Catholic Church recently announced and publicly promulgated make it impossible for any secular power to come to an understanding with the Church without its own effacement, which the German Empire, at least, cannot accept. Have no fear; we shall not go to Canossa, either in body or in spirit." BISMARCK.

## 25. ADOPTION OF THE PROTECTIVE POLICY:

H. Villard: German Tariff Policy, 3162-3 (3079).

C. F. Bastable: Commerce of Nations, 3166 (3082).

## 26. INCREASING STRENGTH OF SOCIALISTIC PARTIES:

É. de Laveleye: Socialism of To-day, 3031-2  
(2953-4).

R. T. Ely: French and German Socialism, 3032  
(2954).

J. Rae: Contemporary Socialism, 3033 (2954).

W. H. Dawson: German Socialism, 3032-3 (2955).

—, Bismarck and State Socialism, 3033-4  
(2955-6).

27. ACCESSION OF WILLIAM II. (A. D. 1888);  
RUPTURE WITH BISMARCK:

The Times: Eminent Persons, 1582 (1546).

Fortnightly Review: Change of Gov't in Germany, 1583 (1547).

Hans Blum: The German Empire, 1583-4 (1548).

## 28. GERMAN COLONIZATION IN AFRICA:

A. S. White: Development of Africa, 21-3 (19).

## 29. ORGANIZATION OF THE GERMAN EMPIRE:

I. Jastrow: Geschichte des deutschen Einheits-  
traumes, 1584-6 (3785-7).

Diplomatic Reports: Tariff Changes, Vol. VI,  
239-40; Vol. VII., 639-40.

30. THE EMPEROR AND THE SOCIAL DEMOCRATS  
(A. D. 1894-5):

Speeches of the Emperor, Vol. VI., 240-1.

"You have, my children, sworn allegiance to me. That means that you have given yourselves to me body and soul. You have only one enemy, and that is my enemy. With the present socialist agitation, I may order you — which God forbid! — to shoot down your brothers, and even your parents, and then you must obey me without a murmur." THE EMPEROR, TO THE FOOT GUARDS.

"Even the word 'opposition' has reached my ears. Gentlemen, an opposition of Prussian noblemen, directed against their King, is a monstrosity. . . . I, in my turn, like my imperial grandfather, hold my Kingship as by the grace of God. . . . To you, gentlemen, I address my summons to the fight for religion, morality, and order against the parties of revolution. Even as the ivy winds round the gnarled oak, and, while adorning it with its leaves, protects it when storms are raging through its topmost branches, so does the nobility of Prussia close round my house. May it, and with it, the

## COURSES FOR STUDY

whole nobility of the German nation, become a brilliant example to those sections of the people who still hesitate. Let us enter into this struggle together. Forward with God, and dishonor to him who deserts his King." EMPEROR WILLIAM II.

## 31. THE KAISER WILHELM SHIP CANAL:

U. S. Consular Reports, Vol. VI., 241.

## 32. THE AGRARIAN PROTECTIONISTS:

Annual Register, Vol. VI., 242.

T. Barth: Political Germany, Vol. VI., 242-3.

U. S. Consular Reports: Sugar Bounties, Vol.  
VI., 243, Vol. VII., 635.

## 33. GERMAN ACTION IN CHINA (A. D. 1897-):

Naval Expeditions to China, Vol. VI., 244.

U. S. Bureau of Statistics. Seizure of Kiao-  
Chau, Vol. VI., 80.

Great Britain, Papers by Command, Vol. VI.,  
80-1, 85.

34. STATE SYSTEM OF WORKINGMEN'S INSUR-  
ANCE (A. D. 1897-):

U. S. Consular Reports, etc.: Vol. VI. 244-5;  
Vol. VII., 396, 509-11.

35. FOREIGN INTERESTS OF THE GERMAN  
PEOPLE:

U. S. Consular Reports, 1899, Vol. VI., 247.

## 36. GERMAN COLONIES AND COLONIAL POLICY:

Great Britain, Papers by Command, Vol. VI.,  
248.

W. C. Dreher: The Year [1907] in Germany,  
Vol. VII., 290-1.

37. INTRODUCTION OF THE CIVIL CODE (A. D.  
1900):

R. Sohm: The Civil Code of Germany, Vol.  
VI., 248-9.

38. CENSUS AND STATISTICS OF THE EMPIRE  
(A. D. 1900-1907):

W. C. Dreher: Atlantic Monthly, Vol. VI.,  
251-2.

World's Work, Vol. VI., 252.

London Times, Vol. VII., 292.

## 39. GERMANIZING THE POLISH PROVINCES:

E. Givskov: Germany and her Subjected Races,  
Vol. VII., 288-9.

R. Blennerhassett. The Polish Question, Vol.  
VII., 293-4.

40. PRESENT POLITICAL PARTIES; THE SOCIAL-  
ISTS:

E. Sellers: August Bebel, Vol. VII., 289.

Election Reports, 1907, 1909, Vol. VII., 291, 297.

## 41. CHANCELLOR BÜLOW'S "BLOC":

The occasion of the "Bloc," Vol. VII., 290-2.

The Breaking of the "Bloc," Vol. VII., 295-7.

## 42. THE MOROCCO QUESTION:

The Kaiser's Speech at Tangier, and after, Vol.  
VII., 252-5.

## 43. THE TRIALS OF EDITOR HARDEN:

The Outlook: Summary of Facts, Vol. VII.,  
292-3.

44. EMPEROR'S INTERVIEW WITH AN ENGLISH-  
MAN:

Digest of Press Reports, Vol. VII., 294-5.

45. BUILDING OF DREADNOUGHTS; THE NAVAL  
PROGRAMME:

British Parliament: Debate; Vol. VII., 701-3.

German Reichstag: Speeches, Vol. VII., 705.

\* See important note at head of Study I.



## \* STUDY XLV.

THE UNITED STATES FROM COM-  
PROMISE OF 1850 TO CLOSE OF THE  
CIVIL WAR.1. SEVENTEENTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION  
(A. D. 1852):

A. Johnston: American Politics, 3507 (3391).  
G. E. Baker: W. H. Seward, 3507-8 (3391-2).  
E. Stanwood: Presidential Elections, 3508 (3392).

## 2. APPEARANCE OF UNCLE TOM'S CABIN (A. D. 1852):

J. F. Rhodes: Hist. of the U. S., 3508 (3392).  
C. F. Briggs: Uncle Tomitudes, 3508-9 (3392-3).  
Mrs. F. T. McCray: Uncle Tom's Cabin, 3509 (3393).

"It is but nine months since this *Iliad* of the blacks, as an English reviewer calls 'Uncle Tom,' made its appearance among books; and already its sale has exceeded a million of copies; author and publisher have made fortunes out of it, and Mrs. Stowe, who was before unknown, is as familiar a name in all parts of the civilized world as that of Homer or Shakespeare. . . . The book was published on the 20th of last March. . . . and the publishers have paid to the author \$20,300 as her share of the profits on the actual cash sales for the first nine months. But it is in England where Uncle Tom has made his deepest mark. . . . We know of twenty rival editions in England and Scotland, and that millions of copies have been produced. . . . Uncle Tom was not long in making his way across the British Channel, and four rival editions are claiming the attention of the Parisians, one under the title of 'le Pere Tom,' and another 'la Case de l'Oncle Tom.'" C. F. Briggs, in *Putnam's Magazine*, January, 1853.

"Of translations into different languages there are nineteen, viz: Armenian, one; Bohemian, one; Flemish, one; French, eight distinct versions, and two dramas; German, five distinct versions, and four abridgments; Hungarian, one complete version, one for children, and one versified abridgment; Illyrian, two distinct versions; Italian, one; Polish, two distinct versions; Portuguese, one; Roman, or modern Greek, one; Russian, two distinct versions; Spanish, six distinct versions; Swedish, one; Wallachian, two distinct versions; Welsh, three distinct versions." Mrs. F. T. McCray.

3. KANSAS-NEBRASKA BILL; "SQUATTER SOV-  
EREIGNTY" (A. D. 1854):

G. E. Baker: W. H. Seward, 3509-10 (3393-4).  
S. A. Douglas: Treatise Upon the Constitution, 3510-11 (3394-5).

B. Tuckerman. William Jay, 3511 (3395).

## 4. BIRTH OF THE REPUBLICAN PARTY (A. D. 1854):

H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 3511-12 (3395-6).  
Nicolay and Hay: Abraham Lincoln, 3512 (3396).

## 5. STRUGGLE FOR KANSAS:

A. Johnston: American Politics, 1977-8 (1936-7).  
J. F. Rhodes: Hist. of the U. S., 3515 (3398-9).

## 6. THE DRED SCOTT CASE:

W. A. Larned: Negro Citizenship, 3516 (3400).  
Goldwin Smith: The United States, 3517 (3401).  
Text of the Decision of Chief Justice Taney, 3516-17 (3400-01).

## 7. THE MORMON REBELLION IN UTAH (A. D. 1857-9):

T. Ford: Hist. of Illinois, 2277 (2233).  
J. Remy: Journey to Great Salt Lake, 2277-8 (2233-4).

H. H. Bancroft: The Pacific States, 2278 (2234), 3709-10 (3589-90).

J. Schouler: Hist. of the U. S., 3710-11 (3591).

## 8. THE LINCOLN AND DOUGLAS DEBATE (A. D. 1858):

W. H. Herndon: Lincoln, 3517-19 (3401-3).

## 9. OREGON ADMITTED TO THE UNION (A. D. 1859):

T. Roosevelt: Life of Benton, 2454-5 (2402-3).  
H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 2455 (2403).

## 10. THE UNDERGROUND RAILROAD (A. D. 1840-60):

H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 3007 (2929).

## 11. JOHN BROWN AT HARPER'S FERRY (A. D. 1859):

H. Greeley: The American Conflict, 3519-20 (3404).

H. von Holst: John Brown, 3520 (3404).

H. D. Thoreau: Last Days of John Brown, 3520 (3404).

"At the last, when John Brown, wounded and a prisoner, lay waiting his death . . . he writes, 'My health improves slowly, and I am quite cheerful concerning my approaching end, since I am convinced that I am worth infinitely more on the gallows than I could be anywhere else.' . . . One year after the execution of Brown, on the 20th of December, 1860, South Carolina declared its secession from the Union, and on May 11, 1861, the Second Massachusetts Regiment of Infantry was raised, which was first to sing on its march South, — 'John Brown's body lies moldering in the grave, His soul goes marching on.'" H. VON HOLST.

## 12. THE EIGHTH CENSUS (A. D. 1860), 3521 (3405).

13. NINETEENTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION;  
ABRAHAM LINCOLN (A. D. 1860):

J. T. Morse, Jr.: Abraham Lincoln, 3522 (3406).  
E. Stanwood: Presidential Elections, 3522 (3406).

14. ATTITUDE OF THE SOUTH; SOUTH CAROLINA  
SECEDES:

J. F. Claiborne: Life of Quitman, 3522 (3406).  
H. S. Foote: War of the Rebellion, 3523 (3407).

Text of the Ordinance of Secession, and Declaration of Causes, 3523-5 (3407-9).

15. PRESIDENT BUCHANAN'S DISUNION MES-  
SAGE; THE CRITENDEN COMPROMISE:

J. G. Blaine: Twenty Years in Congress, 3526 (3410).

J. W. Draper: The American Civil War, 3526-7 (3410-11).

16. TREACHERY IN THE CABINET; SEIZURE OF  
FORTS, ARSENALS, ETC.:

S. L. Woodford: Story of Fort Sumter, 3527-8 (3411-12).

E. McPherson: Pol. Hist., 3528 (3412).

H. Greeley: The American Conflict, 3529 (3413).

## 17. "THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA":

E. A. Pollard: First Year of the War, 3529 (3413).

A. H. Stephens: Speech against Secession, 3529 (3413).

J. W. Draper: American Civil War, 3531 (3415).

J. L. M. Curry: The Southern States, 3531-2 (3415-16).

A. H. Stephens: Const. View of the War, 3532 (3416).

J. E. Cooke: Virginia, 3759 (3638).

V. A. Lewis: West Virginia, 3759 (3638).

## 18. INAUGURATION OF PRESIDENT LINCOLN.

I. N. Arnold: Life of Lincoln, 3533 (3417).

Carl Schurz: Abraham Lincoln, 3536-7 (3420-1).

Full Text of the Inaugural Address, 3533-6 (3417-20).

(NOTE: The Story of the Civil War in "History for Ready Reference" covers more than 140 of its large, double-column pages. This matter would make an octavo volume, similar to the standard historical works, of nearly 600 pages. The plan of these Studies will not admit of a detailed analysis of all this material, so that

only the most significant, or pivotal topics will be treated. The development of the history is so clearly presented in Volume V. that a guide is hardly needed if one wishes to study the subject as a whole; while each individual topic may readily be found in the usual manner.)

19. ATTACK ON FORT SUMTER (APRIL 12, 1861): Governor Pickens: Official Records, 3532 (3416). Abraham Lincoln: Complete Works, 3537-8 (3421-2).

J. G. Holland: Life of Lincoln, 3538-9 (3422-3).

"The fall of Sumter was the resurrection of patriotism. The North needed just this. Such a universal burst of patriotic indignation as ran over the North under the influence of this insult to the national flag has never been witnessed. It swept away all party lines as if it had been flame and they had been flax."

J. G. HOLLAND.

20. PRESIDENT LINCOLN'S CALL TO ARMS (APRIL 15, 1861):

Nicolay and Hay: Abraham Lincoln, 3539-40 (3423-4).

Goldwin Smith: United States, 3540 (3424).

B. J. Lossing: The Civil War, 3540-1 (3424-5).

Text of the Call to Arms, 3539 (3423).

21. THE MORRILL, AND THE WAR TARIFFS:

F. W. Taussig: Tariff Hist., 3164-5 (3080-1).

J. G. Blaine: Twenty Years in Congress, 3165 (3081).

22. MONARCHICAL CRAVINGS IN S. CAROLINA:

W. H. Russell: Letter to London Times, 3542 (3426).

23. ATTITUDE OF GREAT BRITAIN:

Case of the U. S. before Tribunal of Arbitration at Geneva, 3544-5 (3428-9).

John Jay: The Great Conspiracy, 3545 (3429).

Text of the Queen's Neutrality Message, 3544 (3428).

J. Watts: The Cotton Famine, 993-4 (966-7).

24. FIRST BATTLE OF BULL RUN: JULY 21, 1861:

W. J. Tenney: Hist. of the Rebellion, 3549 (3433).

R. M. Hughes: General Johnston, 3549-50 (3433-4).

J. H. Stine: Army of the Potomac, 3550 (3434).

Gen. McDowell: Report, 3550-1 (3434-5).

R. Johnson: War of the Rebellion, 3551 (3435).

Gen. Beauregard: Report, 3551 (3435).

Comte de Paris: Hist. of the Civil War, 3552 (3436).

Gen. Slocum: Military Lessons of the War, 3552 (3436).

25. THE TRENT AFFAIR:

G. E. Baker: W. H. Seward, 3560 (3444).

W. H. Seward: Despatch to Lord Lyons, 3560-1 (3444-5).

26. THE MONITOR AND THE MERRIMAC:

S. Eardley-Neilmot: Development of Navies, 3570 (3454).

C. B. Boynton: Hist. of the Navy, 3570 (3454).

F. B. Butts: The *Monitor* and the *Merrimac*, 3570-1 (3454-5).

J. T. Wood: First Fight of Iron Clads, 3571-2 (3455-6).

"No battle was ever more widely discussed or produced a greater sensation. It revolutionized the navies of the world. . . . In this battle old things passed away, and the experience of a thousand years was forgotten. The effect of the news was best described by the London 'Times,' which said: 'Whereas we had available for immediate purposes 149 first class war ships, we have now two, these two being the *Warrior* and her sister *Ironside*. There is not now a ship in the English navy apart

from these two that it would not be madness to trust to an engagement with that little *Monitor*.' The Admiralty at once proceeded to reconstruct the navy."

J. T. WOOD.

27. FARRAGUT'S CAPTURE OF NEW ORLEANS (APRIL, 1862):

E. Shippen: Naval Battles, 3574-5 (3458-9).

L. Farragut: Life of Farragut, 3575-6 (3459-60).

D. D. Porter: Naval Hist. of the Civil War, 3576 (3460).

M. Thompson: Story of Louisiana, 3576-7 (3460-1).

C. C. Chesney: Military Biography, 3577 (3461).

28. THE HOMESTEAD ACT (A. D. 1862):

T. Donaldson: The Public Domain, 3579-80 (3463-4).

29. PRELIMINARY PROCLAMATION OF EMANCIPATION (SEPTEMBER, 1862):

J. A. Garfield: Works, 3596-7 (3480-1).

G. S. Boutwell: Abraham Lincoln, 3597 (3481).

G. Welles: Lincoln and Seward, 3597-8 (3481-2).

Text of Preliminary Proclamation, 3598 (3482).

30. THE FINAL PROCLAMATION OF EMANCIPATION (JAN. 1, 1863):

H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 3604 (3488).

Nicolay and Hay: Abraham Lincoln, 3604 (3488).

Text of the Final Proclamation, 3603-4 (3487-8).

31. PRESIDENT LINCOLN AND THE COPPERHEADS:

J. T. Morse: Abraham Lincoln, 3612-13 (3497).

Abraham Lincoln, Complete Works, 3613-15 (3497-9).

32. TURNING POINT OF THE WAR; VICKSBURG, GETTYSBURG:

U. S. Grant: The Siege of Vicksburg, 3612 (3496).

W. J. Tenney: Military and Naval Hist., 3615 (3499).

J. E. Cooke: Life Gen. R. E. Lee, 3616 (3500).

Gen. Doubleday: Gettysburg, 3617-19 (3503).

33. PRESIDENT LINCOLN'S GETTYSBURG ADDRESS; THE AMNESTY PROCLAMATION:

Nicolay and Hay: Abraham Lincoln, 3630-1 (3514-15).

Abraham Lincoln: Complete Works, 3632-3 (3516-17).

Text of the Amnesty Proclamation, 3632 (3516).

34. GENERAL GRANT IN GENERAL COMMAND:

Nicolay and Hay: Abraham Lincoln, 3636-7 (3520-1).

35. TWENTIETH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION (A. D. 1864):

H. J. Raymond: Life of Lincoln, 3648-9 (3533).

E. Stanwood: Presidential Elections, 3649 (3533).

36. DESTRUCTION OF THE ALABAMA:

Senate Executive Document No. 31, 42d Cong., 31 (24).

E. A. Pollard: The Lost Cause, 31-2 (24-5).

The Rebellion Record, 32 (25).

37. SHERMAN'S MARCH TO THE SEA:

U. S. Grant: Personal Memoirs, 3659 (3543).

Nicolay and Hay: Abraham Lincoln, 3659-60 (3543-4).

A. G. Bennett: Report, 3663 (3547).

A. Badeau: U. S. Grant, 3663-4 (3547-8).

38. LINCOLN'S SECOND INAUGURAL; HIS LAST PUBLIC ADDRESS:

Carl Schurz: Abraham Lincoln, 3665-6 (3549-50).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

- Text of the Inaugural Address, 3666 (3550).  
 Text of His Last Address, on Reconstruction, 3668-9 (3552-3).
39. RICHMOND ABANDONED; SURRENDER AT APPOMATTOX:  
 A. L. Long: Memoirs of R. E. Lee, 3669-70 (3553-4).  
 F. Lee: General Lee, 3670 (3554).  
 B. J. Lossing: The Civil War, 3670-1 (3554-5).
40. ASSASSINATION OF PRESIDENT LINCOLN (APRIL 14, 1865):  
 Nicolay and Hay: Abraham Lincoln, 3671-3 (3555-7).  
 H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 3673 (3557).  
 G. W. Julian: Political Recollections, 3673 (3557).
41. END OF THE REBELLION; STATISTICS OF THE WAR:  
 Nicolay and Hay: Abraham Lincoln, 3673-4 (3557-8); 3676 (3560).  
 U. S. Grant: Personal Memoirs, 3674 (3558).  
 H. Greeley: The American Conflict, 3674 (3558).  
 J. D. Cox: Surrender of Johnston, 3675 (3559).  
 Battles and Leaders of the Civil War, 3675 (3559).  
 J. G. Blaine: Twenty Years of Congress, 3675-6 (3559-60).  
 J. T. Scharf: The Confederate Navy, 3676 (3560).  
 V. Mott: Report of U. S. Sanitary Commission, 3679 (3607).  
 A. Spencer: Narrative of Andersonville, 3679-80 (3607-8).  
 Southern Historical Society Papers, 3680 (3608).  
 A. H. Stephens: War between the States, 3680 (3608).

\*See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY XLVI

## UNITED STATES FROM THE CIVIL WAR TO THE WAR WITH SPAIN.

1. PRESIDENT LINCOLN'S VIEWS OF RECONSTRUCTION:  
 A. Lincoln: Complete Works, 3631-3 (3515-17); 3667-9 (3552-3).  
 G. W. Julian: Political Recollections, 3673 (3557).  
 "I spent most of the afternoon [on the day of Johnson's inauguration] in a political caucus, held for the purpose of considering the necessity for a new Cabinet, and a line of policy less conciliatory than that of Mr. Lincoln; and while everybody was shocked at his murder, the feeling was nearly universal that the accession of Johnson to the Presidency would prove a godsend to the country. Aside from Mr. Lincoln's known policy of tenderness to the Rebels, which now so jarred upon the feelings of the hour, his well-known views on the subject of reconstruction were as distasteful as possible to radical Republicans." G. W. JULIAN.
2. ACCESSION OF VICE-PRESIDENT JOHNSON:  
 H. Wilson: The Slave Power in America, 3673 (3557).
3. CONDITIONS AT THE SOUTH; FIRST RECONSTRUCTION MEASURES:  
 Reports of Gen. Grant and Carl Schurz on Rebellious States, 3678-9 (3562-3).  
 J. G. Blaine: Twenty Years of Congress, 3676-8 (3560-2).
4. END OF SLAVERY; THE FREEDMEN'S BUREAU:  
 G. W. Julian: Political Recollections, 3662 (3546).  
 O. J. Hollister: Schuyler Colfax, 3662 (3546).  
 H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 3665 (3549).

- G. W. Williams: The Negro Race, 3679 (3563).  
 O. Skinner: American Politics, 3679-80 (3563-4).
5. RECONSTRUCTION QUESTION IN CONGRESS; THE CIVIL RIGHTS BILL:  
 S. S. Cox: Federal Legislation, 3680 (3564).  
 W. H. Barnes: The 39th Congress, 3680-1 (3564-5); 3681 (3565).
6. RECONSTRUCTION BEFORE THE PEOPLE; THE FOURTEENTH AMENDMENT:  
 W. H. Barnes: The 39th Congress, 3682 (3566).  
 J. G. Blaine: Twenty Years of Congress, 3682 (3566).  
 H. A. Herbert: Why the Solid South? 3682-3 (3566-7).  
 A. Badeau: Grant in Peace, 3683 (3567).
7. RESTORATION OF TENNESSEE (A. D. 1866):  
 J. G. Blaine: Twenty Years of Congress, 3184 (3099).  
 W. H. Barnes: The 39th Congress, 3184 (3099).
8. THE TENURE OF OFFICE BILL:  
 J. G. Blaine: Twenty Years of Congress, 3683 (3567).  
 W. H. Barnes: The 39th Congress, 3683 (3567).
9. THE FENIAN MOVEMENT (A. D. 1866):  
 J. McCarthy: History of Our Own Times, 1833-4 (1793-4).  
 G. Bryce: The Canadian People, 393-4 (383-4).
10. THE KU-KLUX KLAN (A. D. 1866-71):  
 S. S. Cox: Federal Legislation, 3683-4 (3567-8).  
 H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 3684 (3568).
11. PURCHASE OF ALASKA (A. D. 1867):  
 W. H. Dall: Tribes of the Northwest, 88 (81).  
 H. Rink: The Eskimo, 93 (86).  
 H. H. Bancroft: The Pacific States, 37 (30).
12. MILITARY RECONSTRUCTION ACTS:  
 O. J. Hollister: Schuyler Colfax, 3685 (3569).  
 W. H. Barnes: The 39th Congress, 3685 (3569).  
 P. H. Sheridan: Personal Memoirs, 2095-6 (2052).
13. IMPEACHMENT OF PRESIDENT JOHNSON (A. D. 1868):  
 T. P. Taswell-Langmead: English Const. Hist., 1735-6 (1696-7).  
 J. Forster: Historical Essays, 845 (818).
14. TWENTY-FIRST PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION; CHOICE OF GENERAL GRANT (A. D. 1868):  
 E. Stanwood: Presidential Elections, 3686 (3570).
15. COMPLETED RECONSTRUCTION (A. D. 1868-70):  
 W. Allen: Gov. Chamberlain in S. Carolina, 3050-1 (2970-1).  
 H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 3687 (3571).
16. NATIONAL BANK SYSTEM; GOLD SPECULATION; BLACK FRIDAY (A. D. 1869):  
 H. W. Richardson: The National Banks, 2263-4 (2219-20).  
 W. G. Sumner: Hist. of Am. Currency, 2264 (2220).  
 A. S. Bolles: Financial Hist. of the U. S., 2264 (2220).  
 W. R. Hooper: Black Friday, 2399-2401 (2349).
17. THE FIFTEENTH AMENDMENT; SUPPRESSION OF COLORED VOTE:  
 H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 3687 (3571).  
 J. Bryce: The American Commonwealth, 3688 (3572).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

## COURSES FOR STUDY

18. THE NINTH CENSUS (A. D. 1870), 3689 (3573).
19. TREATY OF WASHINGTON, AND GENEVA ARBITRATION (A. D. 1869-72).  
B. J. Lossing: The Civil War, 30-1 (23-4).  
Case of the U. S., 31 (24).  
R. Johnson: The War of Secession, 32-3 (25-6).  
Argument of the U. S., 33-4 (26-7).  
Summary of the Treaty of Washington, 34-5 (27-8).  
C. Cushing: The Treaty of Washington, 34 (27); 35-6 (28-9).
20. CIVIL SERVICE REFORM:  
J. Fiske: Civil Government in the U. S., 490 (476).  
H. Lambert: Progress of Civil Service Reform, 490-1 (476-7).  
G. W. Curtis: Address, 491 (477).
21. TWENTY-SECOND PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION (A. D. 1872):  
A. Johnston: American Politics, 3689-90 (3574).  
E. Stanwood: Presidential Elections, 3690 (3574).
22. THE "DEMONETIZATION OF SILVER;" PANIC OF 1873:  
J. L. Laughlin: Bimetallism in the U. S., 3690 (3574).  
L. R. Ehrich: The Question of Silver, 2261 (2217).  
Banker's Magazine: The Panic of 1873, 3690-02 (3574-6).
23. THE SIOUX WAR; DEATH OF GEN. CUSTER (1876):  
A. Gallatin: Synopsis of Indian Tribes, 110-11 (103-4).  
F. Whittaker: Life of Custer, 3692 (3576).
24. THE CENTENNIAL EXHIBITION (A. D. 1876):  
C. B. Norton: World's Fairs, 3692-3 (3576-7).
25. TWENTY-THIRD PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION; THE ELECTORAL COMMISSION (A. D. 1876):  
E. Stanwood: Presidential Elections, 3693-4 (3577-8).  
J. Fiske: Civil Government, 3697.  
The Electoral Count Act (A. D. 1887), 3699.
26. THE BLAND SILVER BILL (A. D. 1878):  
F. W. Taussig: The Silver Situation, 3694-5 (3578-9).  
L. R. Ehrich: The Question of Silver, 2262 (2218).
27. TWENTY-FOURTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION; ASSASSINATION OF GARFIELD:  
E. McPherson: Handbook of Politics, 3695 (3579).  
J. C. Ridpath: Life of Garfield, 3696 (3580).
28. THE TENTH CENSUS (A. D. 1880), 3695 (3579).
29. TWENTY-FIFTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION; THE "MUOWUMPS" (A. D. 1884):  
E. McPherson: Handbook of Politics, 3697 (3581).  
J. Bryce: The American Commonwealth, 3697 (3581).
30. THE BERING SEA CONTROVERSY:  
American History Leaflets, 3698 (3581-2).  
The Bering Sea Arbitration, 3698-9 (3582).  
Messages of the President, Vol. VI., 51.  
Treaty of Arbitration, Vol. VI., 51-2.  
The Joint High Commission, Vol. VI., 63-4.
31. THE INTER-STATE COMMERCE ACT (A. D. 1887), 3699.
32. ATTEMPTED TARIFF REVISION; THE "MILLS BILL" (A. D. 1887-8):  
O. H. Perry: Proposed Tariff Legislation, 3167-8 (3083-4).  
President Cleveland's Tariff Message, 3168-9 (3084-5).
33. TWENTY-SIXTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION (A. D. 1888):  
Appleton's Annual Encyclopedia, 3699 (3582).
34. OPENING OF OKLAHOMA; ADMISSION OF SEVEN NEW STATES (A. D. 1889-90):  
D. H. Montgomery: Leading Facts of Am. Hist., 3699-3700 (3582-3).  
F. N. Thorpe: Recent Constitution-making, 3700 (3583).
35. THE MCKINLEY TARIFF ACT (A. D. 1890):  
F. W. Taussig: Tariff History, 3169-70 (3086).  
Report of Committee on Ways and Means, 3170 (3086).  
Political Science Quarterly, 3170-01 (3086-7).
36. THE ELEVENTH CENSUS (A. D. 1890), 3700 (3583).
37. FINANCIAL PANIC; REPEAL OF THE SHERMAN ACT (A. D. 1893):  
F. W. Taussig: The Silver Situation, 3701 (3584).  
Political Science Quarterly, 3701 (3584).  
H. A. Pierce: Review of Finance, 3702 (3585).  
Message of the President, 2262 (2218).
38. THE CHINESE EXCLUSION ACT; THE "GEARY ACT" (A. D. 1892):  
E. McPherson: Handbook of Politics, 3702 (3585).
39. TWENTY-SEVENTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION (A. D. 1892):  
Appleton's Annual Encyclopedia, 3702 (3585).  
Political Science Quarterly, 3702-3 (3585-6).
40. THE WILSON TARIFF BILL (A. D. 1894):  
Political Science Quarterly, 3171-2 (3087-8).  
H. A. Pierce: Review of Finance, 3173 (3088).
41. THE INCOME TAX (A. D. 1895):  
Political Science Quarterly, 3172, first column (3088).  
Decision of the Supreme Court, Vol. VI., 554-7.
42. THE VENEZUELA BOUNDARY DISPUTE (A. D. 1895):  
Despatch of Sec. Olney to Ambassador Bayard, Vol. VI., 654-7.  
Reply of Lord Salisbury, Vol. VI., 687-8.  
The Message of President Cleveland, Vol. VI., 689-90.  
Commission to determine the Boundary, Vol. VI., 690.  
Text of Arbitration Treaty, Vol. VI., 691-2.  
Text of the Decision of the Tribunal, Vol. VI., 692-3.  
J. Bryce: British Feeling, Vol. VI., 559-60.  
A. Carnegie: The Venezuelan Question, Vol. VI., 560.
43. SERIOUS FINANCIAL DIFFICULTIES OF 1895-6:  
Messages and Documents, Vol. VI., 560-2.  
Political Science Quarterly, Vol. VI., 562.
44. TWENTY-EIGHTH PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION (A. D. 1896):  
Condition precedent, Vol. VI., 563-4.  
Full Texts of Party Platforms, Vol. VI., 564-73.  
The Campaign, and Results, Vol. VI., 573-4.

45. **PRESIDENT CLEVELAND'S VETO OF THE IMMIGRATION BILL** (A. D. 1897):  
Text of the President's Message, Vol. VI., 574-6.
46. **INDIANAPOLIS MONETARY COMMISSION** (A. D. 1896-8):  
Proceedings, Jan. 12, 1897, Vol. VI., 576.  
Hostile Attitude of the U. S. Senate, Vol. VI., 576.
47. **INAUGURATION OF PRESIDENT McKINLEY** (A. D. 1897):  
The Inaugural Address, Vol. VI., 580-1.  
His Cabinet, Vol. VI., 581.
48. **THE DINGLEY TARIFF ACT** (A. D. 1897):  
Extra Session of Congress, Vol. VI., 581.  
Analysis of the Bill, Vol. VI., 581-2.  
F. W. Taussig: Tariff Hist., Vol. VI., 582.
49. **FIRST ARBITRATION TREATY WITH GREAT BRITAIN** (A. D. 1897):  
Text of the Treaty, Vol. VI., 577-9.  
Action of the Senate; Popular Indignation, Vol. VI., 579-80.

\* See important Note at head of Study I.

## STUDY XLVII.

(Entirely in Volumes VI. and VII.)

### THE UNITED STATES FROM THE OUTBREAK OF WAR WITH SPAIN (1898) TO 1910.

1. **CAUSES OF THE WAR:**  
U. S. Senate Doc., 54th Congress: Cuban Insurrection, A. D. 1895, Vol. VI., 171-3.  
Captain-General Weyler: Concentration Orders, Vol. VI., 173.  
President Cleveland: Message, A. D. 1896, Vol. VI., 173-4.  
Text of Constitution granted by Spain to Cuba and Porto Rico, Vol. VI., 175-80.  
Gen. F. Lee: Cuba and her Struggle, Vol. VI., 180, 181.  
Senator Proctor: Speech in Congress, Vol. VI., 181-2.  
President McKinley: Message on the Destruction of the Maine, Vol. VI., 583-4.  
—: Message on the Cuban Situation, Vol. VI., 585-90.  
Resolutions of Congress and Declaration of War, Vol. VI., 590-1.
2. **OPERATIONS AND EVENTS OF THE SPANISH AMERICAN WAR** (A. D. 1898):  
[The naval and military operations, engagements and other events, of the war, are narrated very fully and consecutively in about forty pages (591-638) of Volume VI., mostly in quotations from the reports of the officers who conducted them. This account covers the circumstances which brought the Filipino insurgents under Aguinaldo into connection with the American forces sent to lay siege to Manila, and the subsequent breach with them, when Aguinaldo was declared President of a Philippine Republic. It covers, also, the negotiation at Paris of the treaty of peace, the text of the treaty, and, in part, the debate and action of the U. S. Senate on the ratification of the treaty.]
3. **ESTABLISHMENT OF AMERICAN AUTHORITY IN THE PHILIPPINES:**  
Report of General Otis, August, A. D. 1899, Vol. VI., 371-2.  
F. H. Sawyer: Inhabitants of the Philippines, Vol. VII., 372-3.

- J. Foreman: Will the United States withdraw? Vol. VI., 373.  
Official and other Reports and Statements, Vol. VII., 373-5.  
Instructions by the President of the United States to the Military Governor, Vol. VI., 375-6.  
Proclamation and Report of Military-Gov. Otis, Vol. VI., 376-7.  
Counter Proclamation of Aguinaldo, Vol. VI., 377-8.  
President McKinley: Instructions to First Commission to the Philippines, Vol. VI., 378-9.  
Philippine Information Society: Publication No. 7, Vol. VI., 379-80.  
Reports of Philippine Commission, U. S. Sec. of War, Military-Gov. Otis, and others, A. D. 1899-1900, Vol. VI., 380-9.  
Instructions to the Second Commission, Vol. VI., 389-92.  
Appeal of Citizens of Manila, Vol. VI., 392-3.  
Reports of the U. S. Sec. of War and of the Second Commission on the Civil Government of the Islands, Vol. VI., 393-6.  
The Problem of the Friars, Vol. VI., 396-9.  
Congressional grant of powers for Philippine Government, Vol. VI., 399-401.  
Senator Hoar: Speech against the Subjection of the Philippines, Vol. VI., 641-5.  
Organization of Provincial Governments, Vol. VI., 401-2.  
Capture of Aguinaldo, Vol. VI., 402-3.
4. **ESTABLISHMENT OF THE GOLD STANDARD OF VALUE** (MARCH 14, A. D. 1900):  
Report of the Sec. of the Treasury, Vol. VI., 639-40.
5. **PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION OF 1900:**  
Party Platforms and Nominations: Re-election of President McKinley, Vol. VI., 646-66.  
Inaugural Address of President McKinley, Vol. VI., 680-2.
6. **CONSTITUTIONAL STATUS OF THE NEW POSSESSIONS:**  
Supreme Court Decisions, Vol. VI., 668-74, 683.
7. **INCREASE OF THE STANDING ARMY** (A. D. 1901):  
Act of Congress, Vol. VI., 678-80, 682.
8. **TWELFTH CENSUS** (A. D. 1900):  
Statement of Population, Vol. VI., 645-6.  
Apportionment of Representatives, Vol. VI., 674-8.
9. **ASSASSINATION OF PRESIDENT McKINLEY; ACCESSION OF VICE-PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT** (A. D. 1901):  
Message of President Roosevelt to Congress, Vol. VII., 665-6.  
President Roosevelt's Cabinet, Vol. VII., 666.  
W. Wellman: Narrative of the Tragedy, Vol. VII., 59-61.
10. **ATTITUDE IN THE CASE OF VENEZUELA VS. GERMANY, ET AL** (A. D. 1901-1904):  
U. S. Report on Foreign Relations, Vol. VII., 684.  
Message of President Roosevelt, Vol. VII., 684-5.  
H. W. Bowen: Queer Diplomacy with Castro, Vol. VII., 685.
11. **CONFERENCES OF AMERICAN REPUBLICS** (A. D. 1901-2 AND 1906):  
Reports of American Delegates, Vol. VII., 20-25.  
Secretary Root: Address at Rio Janeiro, Vol. VII., 24-25.  
Bureau of American Republics, Vol. VII., 25.

12. THE UNDERTAKING OF THE PANAMA CANAL: First Hay-Pauncefote Treaty, Vol. VI., 69-70. Second *Ditto*, Vol. VII., 466-7. Messages of the President and Official Reports, Vol. VII., 467-71.

13. MEASURES FOR THE REGULATION OF GREAT CORPORATIONS:

[The first Federal legislation regulative of the railway service of commerce between the States, creating the Interstate Commerce Commission, in 1887, is briefly noted in Vol. V., p. 3699 (3582). In six and one half pages of Vol. VI., under the heading "Trusts" (pp. 529-36), the rise of the great industrial and commercial combinations, which began at about the beginning of the present century to cause serious anxiety in the country, is related quite fully, from the report of the U. S. Industrial Commission created by Congress in 1898, and from other sources. In Vol. VII., under the two headings of "Combinations, Industrial and Commercial" (pp. 116-135), and "Railways" (pp. 547-558), an extended history of the vigorous proceedings of Government, between 1900 and 1910, to restrain wrong uses of the power which great corporate combinations of capital can acquire, is compiled. The particulars, of legislation, executive prosecution and judicial decision, are too numerous to be detailed here.]

14. NATIONAL MOVEMENT FOR THE CONSERVATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES (A. D. 1901-1910).

President Roosevelt's Messages, etc., Vol. VII., 145-8.

Conference of Governors: Declaration, Vol. VII., 148-9.

National Conservation Commission: Report, Vol. VII., 149-51.

President Taft's Recommendations, Vol. VII., 152.

15. CIVIL SERVICE REFORM UNDER PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT:

A notable record, Vol. VII., 104-8.

16. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF CUBA (A. D. 1902):

Senate Doc. 312, 58th Cong., 2d Sess., etc., Vol. VII., 174-7.

17. RESTORATION OF THE WHITE HOUSE (A. D. 1902):

Charles Moore: Restoration of the White House, Vol. VII., 667-8.

18. SETTLEMENT OF ALASKA BOUNDARY QUESTION (A. D. 1903):

President Roosevelt: Message, Vol. VII., 9.

F. B. Tracy: Tercentenary Hist. of Canada, Vol. VII., 9.

19. FINANCIAL CRISIS (A. D. 1903-1904):

N. Y. Evening Post, Vol. VII., 263.

20. FRAUDS IN LAND OFFICE (A. D. 1903-1906):

Indictments and Prosecutions, Vol. VII., 669.

21. PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION (A. D. 1904):

Parties, Candidates and Platforms; Result, Vol. VII., 669-71.

22. ARBITRATION OF NEWFOUNDLAND FISHERIES QUESTIONS (A. D. 1905-1909):

Correspondence and Agreement, Vol. VII., 446-8.

23. FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO SAN DOMINGO:

President Roosevelt: Message, Vol. VII., 583-4. Bureau of Insular Affairs: Report, Vol. VII., 584-5.

24. MEDIATION BETWEEN JAPAN AND RUSSIA (A. D. 1905):

President Roosevelt's Proffer, and the Replies, Vol. VII., 356-7.

F. De Martens: The Portsmouth Peace Conference, Vol. VII., 357.

E. J. Dillon: Story of the Peace Negotiations, Vol. VII., 357-8.

Text of the Treaty of Portsmouth, Vol. VII., 358-60.

25. VENEZUELAN COMPLICATIONS:

An extended Account, Vol. VII., 684-8.

26. CENTRAL AMERICAN MEDIATION, WITH MEXICO (A. D. 1906):

Text of the resulting Treaty, Vol. VII., 77-9.

27. NATIONAL PURE FOOD LAW (A. D. 1906):

U. S. Dep't. of Ag., Bureau of Chemistry: Bulletin 104, Vol. VII., 520-2.

28. AT THE ALGECIRAS CONFERENCE (A. D. 1906):

U. S. Sec. of State: Instructions to Delegates, Vol. VII., 254.

29. RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF THE CUBAN REPUBLIC (A. D. 1906-1909):

U. S. Papers Relating to Foreign Relations, Vol. VII., 178-80.

30. THE SAN FRANCISCO JAPANESE QUESTION (A. D. 1906):

F. H. Clark: Anti-Japanese Agitation in California, Vol. VII., 538-41.

31. MONETARY PANIC OF A. D. 1907:

N. Y. Evening Post, Vol. VII., 264.

32. NEW LAW OF CITIZENSHIP (A. D. 1907):

G. Hunt: The New Citizenship Law, Vol. VII., 443-4.

33. PART TAKEN IN SECOND PEACE CONFERENCE AT THE HAGUE (A. D. 1907):

U. S. Senate Doc., and other Sources, Vol. VII., 716-22.

34. CRUISE OF THE BATTLE-SHIP FLEET (A. D. 1907-1909).

Various Sources, Vol. VII., 707-8.

35. PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, A. D. 1908:

Parties, Platforms, Candidates, Results, Vol. VII., 674-8.

36. THE EMERGENCY CURRENCY ACT (A. D. 1908): Summary of the Act, Vol. VII., 266.

37. PARTIAL REMISSION TO CHINA OF BOXER INDEMNITY (A. D. 1908):

Correspondence on the Subject, Vol. VII., 92-3.

38. UNDERSTANDING WITH JAPAN:

Exchange of Notes on Policy to the East, Vol. VII., 362.

39. COMMISSION TO LIBERIA:

U. S. Sec. of State: Memorandum to the President, Vol. VII., 414-17.

40. THE COUNTRY-LIFE COMMISSION:

President Roosevelt: Letter, Vol. VII., 679. Report of the Commission, Vol. VII., 679-80.

41. NEW COPYRIGHT ACT:

N. Y. Evening Post: Summary of the Act, Vol. VII., 166-7.

42. THE PAYNE-ALDRICH TARIFF ACT (A. D. 1909):

Party Promises of 1908, Vol. VII., 641.

C. F. Adams: On the Hearings at Washington, Vol. VII., 641-2.



## COURSES FOR STUDY

- President Taft: Statement on signing the Bill, Vol. VII., 642.  
 Woodrow Wilson: The Tariff Make-Believe, Vol. VII., 644-5.  
 S. W. McCall: Reasons for Satisfaction, Vol. VII., 645-6.  
 American Review of Reviews: On the Changes Made, Vol. VII., 646.  
 Outside Effects, Vol. VII., 646-7.  
 43. PROPOSED INCOME TAX AMENDMENT TO THE CONSTITUTION:  
 Gov. Hughes, of New York: Objections stated, Vol. VII., 681-2.  
 44. HANKAU-SZECHUAN RAILWAY LOAN QUESTION:  
 President Taft: Message, Vol. VII., 94-5.

## STUDY XLVIII.

(Entirely in Volume VII.)

### ENGLAND (GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND) FROM THE DEATH OF QUEEN VICTORIA TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD VII (1901-1910).

1. THE UNITED KINGDOM AND ITS EMPIRE IN 1901:  
 Census of the United Kingdom, Vol. VII., 229.  
 Census of the British Empire, 51.
2. LAST YEAR OF THE BRITISH-BOER WAR (A. D. 1901-2):  
 The Times History of the War; Text of Treaty of Peace, 620-3.
3. IMPERIAL CONFERENCES WITH COLONIAL PREMIERS:  
 Conferences of 1902 and 1907, 51-3, 53-7.
4. EDUCATION ACT OF 1902:  
 Text of its Main Provisions, 196-7.  
 J. G. Rogers: The Nonconformist Uprising, 197.  
 J. Bryce: The New Education Bill, 197-8.  
 J. Clifford: Passive Resistance, 198-9.
5. DEFENSIVE AGREEMENTS WITH JAPAN (A. D. 1902, 1905):  
 Texts and explanatory Despatches, 342-3, 360-1.
6. LAND PURCHASE ACT FOR IRELAND (A. D. 1903):  
 L. Paul Dubois: Contemporary Ireland, 330, 331-2.  
 Text of main Provisions of the Act, 330-1.
7. PROPOSED RETURN TO A PROTECTIVE TARIFF, WITH "PREFERENTIAL TRADE" (A. D. 1903):  
 J. Chamberlain: Speeches and Letter, 230-1.  
 A. J. Balfour: Letter to Mr. Chamberlain, 232.
8. AGREEMENTS ("ENTENTE CORDIALE") WITH FRANCE (A. D. 1904):  
 Text of the Agreements, 249-51.  
 Lord Lansdowne: Explanatory Despatch, 252.  
 A. Tardieu: France and the Alliances, 249.
9. THE "DOOGER BANK INCIDENT" OF RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR (A. D. 1904):  
 Naval Annual: Abridged account, 352-3.
10. RETURN OF THE LIBERAL PARTY TO POWER (A. D. 1905):  
 Campbell-Bannermann Ministry, 233-5.
11. RESTORATION OF SELF-GOVERNMENT TO THE BOER COLONIES (A. D. 1904-1905):  
 Letters Patent from the Crown, etc., 626-7.
12. EDUCATION BILL OF 1906:  
 C. W. Barnes: Summary of its Provisions, 199-200.  
 Sir H. Campbell-Bannermann: Resolutions on the Action of the Lords, 235.
13. FRIENDLY CONVENTION WITH RUSSIA (A. D. 1907):  
 Text of the Convention, 255-7.
14. INSTITUTION OF "THE TERRITORIAL FORCE" (A. D. 1907-1908):  
 Main Provisions of the Act, 693-4.  
 Lord Roberts: Proposal of Compulsory Service, 694.
15. ACTION ON DISTURBANCES IN MACEDONIA (A. D. 1907-1908):  
 Parliamentary Papers: Official Correspondence.
16. ACTION IN PERSIA DURING THE REVOLUTION (A. D. 1907-1908):  
 Parliamentary Papers: Official Correspondence, 483-7.  
 The London Times: Correspondence, 488-91.
17. DISAFFECTION IN INDIA; GOVERNMENTAL REFORMS (A. D. 1907-1909):  
 The London Times: Correspondence, 312-14, 314-15.  
 Sir H. Cotton: The New Spirit in India, 316.  
 Dr. R. B. Ghose: Address to India Congress, 316.  
 A. Iman: Address to All-India Moslem League, 316-17.  
 Goldwin Smith: British Empire in India, 317.  
 Report on Moral and Material Condition, 318-19.  
 J. Morley (Viscount): Speech in Parliament on the Indian Councils Bill, 321-2.  
 Text of main Provisions of the Act, 322-4.
18. CAMPAIGN OF ENGLISH "SUFRACTETTES" (A. D. 1907-1909):  
 Mrs. Pankhurst: Address in New York, 224.  
 English Press Reports, 224-7.
19. OLD AGE PENSIONS ACT (A. D. 1908-1909):  
 Summary of Provisions; Speech of D. Lloyd-George, 508-9.
20. HOUSING AND TOWN-PLANNING ACT (1909):  
 Summary of its Provisions, 613.
21. BUILDING OF "DREADNOUGHTS" IN ENGLAND AND GERMANY (A. D. 1909):  
 Lord Charles Beresford: Speech in London, 700.  
 Cassell's Magazine: The Dreadnought, 700-1.  
 Speeches in British Parliament, 700-03.
22. CHANCELLOR LLOYD-GEORGE'S BUDGET: ITS REJECTION BY THE LORDS (A. D. 1909):  
 D. Lloyd-George: Explanatory Speech in Parliament, 240-2.  
 H. H. Asquith: Speech in Parliament, 242-3.  
 Sir E. Grey: Speech at Leeds, 243.  
 Lords Lansdowne, Rosebery, Balfour, James, et al: Speeches, 243-5.  
 Proceedings, Votes, Parliamentary Dissolution Election, 244-5, 246.

## \* STUDY XLIX.

## CANADA.

## 1. DISCOVERY AND EARLY EXPLORATION:

G. Bancroft: Hist. of the U. S., 58 (51).  
 Sir A. Helps: Spanish Conquest, 63 (56).  
 J. G. Kohl: Discovery of Maine, 2404-5 (2352-3).  
 Father Charlevoix: New France, 72-3 (65-6).  
 E. Warburton: Conquest of Canada, 74 (67).  
 E. Hayes: Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 76 (69).

## 2. THE ABORIGINES; THE NAME CANADA:

D. G. Brinton: The Lenape, 84 (77).  
 J. W. Powell: Ethnological Report, 85 (78).  
 E. Warburton: Conquest of Canada, 365 (335).  
 F. Parkman: Pioneers of France, 366 (356).

## 3. THE ARRIVAL OF CHAMPLAIN; ACADIA; PORT ROYAL (A. D. 1603):

E. Warburton: Conquest of Canada, 366 (356).  
 F. Parkman: Pioneers of France, 2437 (2385).  
 G. Bryce: The Canadian People, 367 (357).  
 J. Hannay: Hist. of Acadia, 368-9 (358-9).

## 4. FOUNDING OF QUEBEC AND MONTREAL; DISCOVERY OF LAKE CHAMPLAIN:

W. Kingsford: Hist. of Canada, 367-8 (357-8).  
 J. MacMullen: Hist. of Canada, 369 (359).  
 J. R. Brodhead: Hist. of New York, 369 (359).

## 5. JESUIT MISSIONS:

E. F. Slafter: Memoir of Champlain, 371 (361).  
 R. Mackenzie: America, 371-2 (361-2).  
 F. Parkman: Jesuits in N. America, 372 (362).  
 E. Warburton: Conquest of Canada, 373 (363).  
 A. Bell: Hist. of Canada, 373 (363).

## 6. THE GREAT PIONEER EXPLORERS:

G. Bryce: The Canadian People, 372-3 (362-3).  
 J. Fiske: Spanish and French Explorers, 375-6 (365-6).  
 B. A. Hinsdale: The Old Northwest, 378-9 (368-9).

## 7. FIRST INTER-COLONIAL OR "KING WILLIAM'S" WAR (A. D. 1689-97):

G. Bancroft: Hist. of the U. S., 376-7 (366-7).  
 J. G. Palfrey: Hist. of New England, 377 (367).  
 J. S. Barry: Hist. of Massachusetts, 378 (368).

## 8. SECOND INTER-COLONIAL OR "QUEEN ANNE'S" WAR (A. D. 1711-13):

R. Johnson: Hist. of the French War, 2362 (2314).  
 G. Bancroft: Hist. of the U. S., 379-80 (369-70).  
 S. S. Hebbard: Hist. of Wisconsin, 380 (370).

## 9. THIRD INTER-COLONIAL OR "KING GEORGE'S" WAR (A. D. 1744-8):

J. Graham: Hist. of the U. S., 2362-3 (2314-15).  
 R. Brown: Island of Cape Breton, 397-8 (387-8).  
 J. G. Palfrey: Hist. of New England, 398 (388).  
 R. Hildreth: Hist. of the U. S., 2363-4 (2315-16).  
 R. Johnson: Hist. of French War, 2364 (2316).  
 T. C. Haliburton: The English in America, 2364-5 (2316-17).

"As far as England was concerned the taking of Louisburg was the great event of the war of the Austrian succession. England had no other success in that war to compare with it. As things turned out, it is not too much to say that this exploit of New England gave peace to Europe." J. G. PALFREY.

## 10. THE FATE OF THE ACADIANS:

J. Hannay: Hist. of Acadia, 2438-9 (2386-7).  
 R. Johnson: Hist. of the French War, 2439-40 (2387-8).

T. C. Haliburton: Nova Scotia, 2440 (2388).

F. Parkman: Montcalm and Wolfe, 2440-1 (2388-9).

C. C. Smith: Wars on the Seaboard, 2441 (2389).

## 11. A BORDER WARFARE:

F. Parkman: Montcalm and Wolfe, 381 (371).  
 G. E. Hart: The Fall of New France, 381 (371).  
 E. H. Roberts: New York, 381 (371).  
 J. H. Patton: The American People, 381-2 (372).

## 12. THE "SEVEN YEARS," OR "FRENCH AND INDIAN," WAR (A. D. 1755-1763):

F. Parkman: Montcalm and Wolfe, 382-3 (372-3).  
 G. E. Hart: The Fall of New France, 383-4 (374).  
 C. C. Smith: Wars on the Seaboard, 398 (388).  
 J. Marshall: Life of Washington, 384-5 (374-5).

## 13. THE FALL OF QUEBEC; MONTCALM AND WOLFE (A. D. 1759):

E. Warburton: Conquest of Canada, 385 (375).  
 W. Irving: Life of Washington, 385-6 (375-6).

## 14. CLOSING EVENTS OF THE WAR:

R. Johnson: Hist. of the French War, 386-7 (376-7).  
 G. Bancroft: Hist. of the U. S., 387-8 (377-8).  
 T. H. Dyer: Hist. of Modern Europe, 2975 (2898).

## 15. THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION AND CANADA:

J. G. Bourinot: Const. Hist. of Canada, 388-9 (378-9).

G. Bryce: The Canadian People, 389-90 (379-80).  
 J. Fiske: War of Independence, 3355, first column (3239).

R. Hildreth: Hist. of the U. S., 3365-6 (3249-50).  
 Sir E. Creasy: Fifteen Decisive Battles, 3366-8 (3250-2).

H. W. Preston: Historical Documents, 3403-4 (3287-8).

## 16. CONSTITUTIONAL ACT OF 1791; UPPER AND LOWER CANADA:

J. E. C. Munro: Constitution of Canada, 390 (380).

## 17. IN THE WAR OF 1812:

See Study XL.

## 18. CONVENTION RELATING TO FISHERIES (A. D. 1818):

H. W. Preston: Historical Documents, Article III., 3404 (3288).

E. Schuyler: American Diplomacy, 1151-2 (1121-2).

## 19. THE "FAMILY COMPACT"; REBELLION OF 1837:

G. Bryce: The Canadian People, 390 (380).  
 Earl of Durham: British N. America, 390 (380).  
 J. McCarthy: Hist. of Our Own Times, 391 (381).  
 W. P. Greswell: The Dominion of Canada, 391 (381).

Viscount Bury: Exodus of Western Nations, 392 (382).

W. P. Greswell: The Dominion of Canada, 392 (382).

## 20. THE "CAROLINE AFFAIR"; THE ASHBURTON TREATY (A. D. 1842):

Viscount Bury: Exodus of Western Nations, 392 (382).

H. C. Lodge: Daniel Webster, 392-3 (382-3).

J. Schouler: Hist. of the U. S., 3494-5 (3378-9).

21. OPPOSITION OF RACES; RELATIONS WITH THE UNITED STATES (A. D. 1840-65):  
 Goldwin Smith: The Canadian Question, 398 (383).

Treaties and Conventions between the U. S. and Other Powers, 3163-4 (3079-80).

F. E. Haynes: Reciprocity Treaty, 3164 (3080).

H. J. Raymond: Life of Abraham Lincoln, 3658 (3542).

22. FENIAN INVASIONS (A. D. 1866-1871):

J. McCarthy: Hist. of Our Own Times, 1833-4 (1793-4).

G. Bryce: The Canadian People, 393-4 (383-4).

23. FEDERATION; THE DOMINION OF CANADA (A. D. 1867).

J. G. Bourinot: Federal Gov't. in Canada, 1139-40 (1111-12).

—: Const. Hist. of Canada, 394 (384).

J. Bryce: The American Commonwealth, 394-5 (384-5).

Full Text of the Constitution, 546-557 (526-537).

"The Federal Constitution of the Dominion of Canada is contained in the British North America Act, 1867, a statute of the British Parliament (30 Vict., c. 3). . . . The Federal, or Dominion Government, is conducted on the so-called 'Cabinet system' of England, i. e., the Ministry sit in Parliament, and hold office at the pleasure of the House of Commons. . . . The distribution of matters within the competence of the Dominion Parliament and of the Provincial legislatures respectively, bears a general resemblance to that existing in the United States; but there is this remarkable distinction, that whereas in the United States, Congress has only the powers actually granted to it, the State legislatures retaining all such powers, as have not been taken from them, the Dominion Parliament has a general power of legislation, restricted only by the grant of certain specific and exclusive powers to the Provincial legislatures. . . . The Constitution of the Dominion was never submitted to popular vote, and can be altered only by the British Parliament, except as regards certain points left to its own legislature. There exists no power of amending the provincial Constitutions by popular vote similar to that which the peoples of the several States exercise in the United States." JAMES BRYCE.

24. LATER ADMISSIONS; INCREASE OF TERRITORY:

J. E. C. Munro: Constitution of Canada, 2429 (2377).

J. McCarthy: Hist. of Our Own Times, 395 (385).

J. McCoun: The Great North West, 395-6 (385-6).

J. E. C. Munro: Constitution of Canada, 333-4, 2653 (323-4, 2586).

C. Cushing: The Treaty of Washington, 2874 (2799).

Viscount Milton: The San Juan Boundary, 2874 (2799).

Creation of New Provinces in 1905, Vol. VII., 67.

25. THE FISHERIES QUESTION (A. D. 1818-1910):

Treaties and Conventions between the U. S. and Other Powers, 35 (28).

C. B. Elliott: The Northeastern Fisheries, 1152 (1122).

Final Agreement for Arbitration (A. D. 1909), Volume VII., 446-8.

26. THE MANITOBA SCHOOL QUESTION (A. D. 1890-96 and 1905):

J. G. S. Cox: Mr. Laurier and Manitoba, Volume VI., 59-61.

Text of the Encyclical Letter of the Pope, Volume VI., 62-8.

The Outlook (A. D. 1905), Volume VII., 63.

27. IMMIGRATION; MOVEMENT FROM THE UNITED STATES.

E. Farrer: Canada and the New Imperialism, Volume VII., 63.

J. W. Dafoe: Western Canada, Vol. VII., 63.

London Times: Correspondence, Vol. VII., 64.

28. RECENT IMPORTANT TREATIES AND AGREEMENTS:

(a) *Alaska Boundary.*

President Roosevelt: Message (1903), Vol. VII., 9.

F. B. Tracy: Tercentenary History of Canada, Vol. VII., 9.

Convention for fixing the Line, Vol. VII., 9-10.

(b) *Waterways Treaty.*

Text of Treaty (1909) U. S. and Great Britain, Volume VII., 71-2.

(c) *General Boundary.*

Summary of Boundary Treaty (1908), Volume VII., 69-70.

29. IMPERIAL RELATIONS:

Parliamentary Papers: Proceeding of Imperial Conferences of Colonial Premiers, 1897, 1902 and 1907, Volume VI., 208-9; Volume VII., 51-7.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY L.

### JAPAN.

1. EARLY HISTORY:

B. H. Chamberlain: Things Japanese, 1913-15 (1873-5).

É. Reclus: The Earth and Its Inhabitants, 1990 (3737).

2. JESUIT MISSIONS; A CENTURY OF CHRISTIANITY (A. D. 1550-1680):

Quarterly Review, 1871: Christianity in Japan, 1915-16 (1875-6).

D. Murray: Story of Japan, 1916 (1876).

Sir E. J. Reed: Japan, 1916-17 (1876-7).

3. OPENING OF PORTS TO FOREIGNERS (A. D. 1852):

Inazo Nitobe: The U. S. and Japan, 1917-18 (1877-8).

Monument to Com. Perry, Vol. VI., 282-3; Vol. VII., 341.

4. CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT (A. D. 1869—):

T. Iyenaga: Development of Japan, 1918-19 (1878-9).

H. N. G. Bushby: Parliamentary Gov't in Japan, Vol. VI., 277-8.

Tokiwo Yokoi: New Japan, Vol. VI., 278-9.

Text of the Constitution of 1889, 578-80 (554-7).

5. WAR WITH CHINA (A. D. 1894-5):

G. N. Curzon: Problems of the Far East, 1990-91 (3737-8).

Political Science Quarterly, 1991 (3738).

Great Britain, Papers by Command, Vol. VI., 76-8.

6. ACQUISITION OF FORMOSA:

J. H. Wilson: China, 1185-6 (3747).

S. W. Williams: Middle Kingdom, 1186 (3747).

Treaty with China (1895), Article II. (b), Vol. VI., 76.

The Annual Register (1896), Vol. VI., 279.

7. JAPAN AND RUSSIA IN KOREA (A. D. 1895-8):

U. S. Consular Reports, Vol. VI., 288-9.

Correspondence of London Times, Vol. VI., 289.



## COURSES FOR STUDY

8. **PARTY ORGANIZATIONS; THE MARQUIS ITO:**  
H. N. G. Bushby: Parliamentary Gov't in Japan, Vol. VI., 279-80.  
Correspondence of the London Times, Vol. VI., 282; Vol. VII., 362-3.  
W. E. Griffis: Prince Ito's Party, Vol. VII., 343.
9. **DISTRUST OF THE RUSSIANS IN MANCHURIA** (A. D. 1901-1904):  
G. T. Ladd: In Korea with Marquis Ito, Vol. VII., 341-2.  
Text of Russo-Chinese Treaty of 1902, Vol. VII., 91-2.
10. **DEFENSIVE AGREEMENTS WITH GREAT BRITAIN:**  
Text of Agreements of 1902 and 1905, Vol. VII., 342-3, 360-1.
11. **WAR WITH RUSSIA** (A. D. 1904-1905):  
U. S. War Dep't: Epitome, Vol. VII., 343-5, 346, 348.  
E. J. Nojine: The Truth about Port Arthur, Vol. VII., 345, 347-8, 350.  
Admiral Sir C. Bridge: In the Naval Annual, Vol. VII., 346.  
Lord Brooke: An Eye-witness in Manchuria, 347.  
L. Hearn: Letter from Japan, 347.  
T. Sakurai: Human Bullets, 348-50.  
American Review of Reviews, Vol. VII., 351-2.  
G. Kennan: The Naval Battle of Tsushima, Vol. VII., 352-4.  
L. L. Seaman, M. D.: The Japanese Medical Service, Vol. VII., 354-5.  
Official Japanese Statement of Casualties, Vol. VII., 355-6.
12. **THE PEACE TREATY OF PORTSMOUTH** (A. D. 1905):  
American Mediation: President Roosevelt's Proffer, Vol. VII., 356.  
Official Correspondence and Preliminaries, Vol. VII., 356-7.  
F. de Martens: The Portsmouth Peace Conference, Vol. VII., 357.  
E. J. Dillon: Story of the Peace Negotiations, Vol. VII., 357-8.  
Text of the Treaty, Vol. VII., 358-60.
13. **THE WAR DEBT; MATERIAL CONDITIONS:**  
The London Times: Correspondence, Vol. VII., 363, 362.
14. **KOREA UNDER JAPANESE CONTROL** (A. D. 1904-1909):  
Text of three Agreements of 1904 and 1905, Vol. VII., 365-7.  
K. Asakawa: Korea and Manchuria under the New Treaty, Vol. VII., 367.  
London and New York Press Correspondence, Vol. VII., 367-70.  
Assassination of Prince Ito, Vol. VII., 363-4.
15. **DISPUTES WITH CHINA** (A. D. 1905-1909):  
The London Times: Correspondence, Vol. VII., 95, 97-8.
16. **EXCHANGE OF NOTES WITH THE UNITED STATES ON POLICY IN THE EAST** (A. D. 1908):  
Text of the Declaration, Vol. VII., 362.
17. **THE SAN FRANCISCO SCHOOL QUESTION:**  
F. H. Clark: Anti-Japanese Agitation in California, Vol. VII., 538-40.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## COURSES FOR STUDY

### \* STUDY LI.

#### CHINA.

1. **THE NAMES AND CHARACTER OF THE COUNTRY:**  
H. Yule: Cathay, 428 (416).  
É. Reclus: The Earth and its Inhabitants, 428-30.
2. **ORIGIN AND EARLY HISTORY OF THE PEOPLE:**  
T. de Lacouperie: Chinese Civilization, 246 (239).  
R. K. Douglas: China, 430-2 (416-18).
3. **RELIGIONS OF THE PEOPLE:**  
R. K. Douglas: China, 432-3 (418-19).  
T. Rhys Davids: Buddhism, 433 (419).  
Abbé Huc: Christianity in China, 1995 (1951).
4. **THE MONGOL CONQUEST; EMPIRE OF KUBLAI-KHAN** (A. D. 1150-1368).  
H. H. Howorth: The Mongols, 2265 (2221).  
C. R. Markham: Hist. of Persia, 2265 (2221).  
H. Yule: Cathay, 433 (419); 2266-8.  
H. H. Howorth: The Mongols, 433 (419).  
D. C. Boulger: China, 2266 (2222).
5. **THE MING AND MANCHU DYNASTIES:**  
L. Ritchie: Oriental Nations, 434 (420).  
H. A. Giles: Historic China, 434-5 (420-1).  
T. T. Meadows: North China, 2126-7 (3791-2).
6. **THE OPIUM WAR; OPENING OF THE TREATY PORTS** (A. D. 1839-42):  
S. Walpole: History of England, 435-7 (421-3).  
S. W. Williams: The Middle Kingdom, 437 (423).  
C. P. Lucas: The British Colonies, 1701.
7. **THE TAIPING REBELLION** (A. D. 1850-64)  
"CHINESE" GORDON:  
S. W. Williams: The Middle Kingdom, 438 (424).  
L. N. Wheeler: The Foreigner in China, 438 (424).  
A. Forbes: Chinese Gordon, 438-9 (424-5).  
R. H. Veitch: Charles George Gordon, 439 (425).
8. **THE WAR WITH ENGLAND AND FRANCE** (A. D. 1856-60):  
J. McCarthy: Hist. of Our Own Times, 439-41 (425-7).
9. **FRENCH ACQUISITIONS IN INDO-CHINA** (A. D. 1875-79):  
A. H. Keane: Eastern Geography, 3200-01 (3114-15).  
V. Duruy: Hist. of France, 1428 (1395).
10. **THE BURLINGAME TREATY AND THE EXCLUSION ACT:**  
W. Speer: The Oldest Empire, 441-2 (427-8).  
E. McPherson: Handbook of Politics, 3702 (3585).
11. **THE CHINESE IN KOREA:**  
É. Reclus: The Earth and Its Inhabitants, 1990 (3736-7).  
R. S. Gundry: China and Her Neighbors, 1990 (3737).  
G. N. Curzon: Problems of the Far East, 1990-1 (3737-8).
12. **THE WAR WITH JAPAN** (A. D. 1894-95):  
Political Science Quarterly, 1991 (3738).  
Korean Independence, Vol. VI., 76.  
Text of the Treaty of Shimonoseki, Vol. VI., 76-8.

## COURSES FOR STUDY

13. TREATY WITH RUSSIA GIVING RIGHTS IN MANCHURIA.  
H. Norman: Russia and England, Vol. VI., 78-9.  
Statistical Description of Manchuria in 1897, Vol. VI., 301-2.
14. FOREIGN RESIDENTS OF CHINA (A. D. 1897).  
U. S. Consular Reports, Vol. VI., 80.
15. EUROPEAN WRECKING OF THE EMPIRE BEGUN (A. D. 1897-98):  
U. S. Bureau of Statistics, Vol. VI., 80.  
Great Britain, Papers by Command, Vol. VI., 80-3.  
The "Battle of Concessions," Vol. VI., 83-6.
16. RUSSIAN ACQUISITION OF PORT ARTHUR (A. D. 1898):  
Great Britain, Papers by Command, Vol. VI., 86-8.
17. INCREASED DEMANDS OF FRANCE AND GT. BRITAIN (A. D. 1898):  
Great Britain, Papers by Command, Vol. VI., 88-9.
18. "OPEN-DOOR" COMMERCIAL AGREEMENTS SECURED BY THE UNITED STATES:  
U. S. Congressional Documents, Vol. VI., 104.
19. EFFORTS TOWARD REFORM (A. D. 1898):  
Kang Yeu Wei: Revolution of 1898, Vol. VI., 89-91.  
Great Britain, Papers by Command, Vol. VI., 91-4.  
Blackwood's Magazine: The Empress Dowager, Vol. VI., 94-5.
20. OUTBREAK OF HOSTILITY TO FOREIGNERS (A. D. 1898-1900):  
U. S. Consular Reports, Vol. VI., 95-101.  
Great Britain, Papers by Command, Vol. VI., 95-101.  
G. F. Wright: Letter to the Nation, Vol. VI., 299.
21. THE TSUNG-LI YAMEN:  
The Spectator (London, 1899), Vol. VI., 101.
22. EARLY ACCOUNTS OF "THE BOXERS" (A. D. 1900):  
Great Britain: Papers by Command, Vol. VI., 104-7.  
Robert Hart: The Peking Legations, Vol. VI., 107-8.
23. NAVAL DEMONSTRATION OF THE POWERS (A. D. 1900):  
Great Britain, Papers by Command, Vol. VI., 108-9.  
Telegrams from British Minister at Peking, Vol. VI., 109-12.  
Official Reports, Vol. VI., 112-13.
24. CHINESE IMPERIAL EDICTS (A. D. 1900):  
Correspondence of London Times, Vol. VI., 114.  
Report by Minister Wu Ting-fang, Vol. VI., 115.
25. SIEGE OF THE FOREIGN LEGATIONS AT PEKING (JUNE-AUG., 1900):  
Detailed Account by one of the Besieged, Vol. VI., 115-128.  
London Times Correspondence, Vol. VI., 115-128.  
U. S. Secretary of War, Report, Vol. VI., 128-9.
26. CAPTURE OF PEKING BY ALLIED FORCES (AUG., 1900):  
Report of U. S. Gen. Chaffee, Vol. VI., 130-2.

## COURSES FOR STUDY

27. HORRORS OF THE ALLIED INVASION:  
T. F. Millard: The Armies in China, Vol. VI., 132.  
E. J. Dillon: Chinese Wolf and European Lamb, Vol. VI., 132-4.  
Correspondence of London Times, Vol. VI., 134-6.
28. FINAL NEGOTIATIONS OF POWERS WITH CHINA:  
Texts of Notes, Agreements, etc., Vol. VI., 137-43.
29. MURDERED MISSIONARIES AND CHRISTIANS:  
Several Detailed Statements, Vol. VI., 143-4.
30. THE RUSSIAN GRIP ON MANCHURIA (A. D. 1901-1902):  
Text of Secret Treaty Secured, Vol. VI., 300-01.  
Remonstrance of the U. S. Secretary of State, Vol. VI., 144.  
United States: Papers on Foreign Relations, Vol. VII., 91-2.  
G. T. Ladd: In Korea with Prince Ito, Vol. VII., 341-2.
31. CHINESE INDEMNITY FOR THE BOXER RISING:  
Settlement of the Indemnity, Vol. VII., 92.  
Remission of part by the United States; Correspondence, Vol. VII., 92-3.
32. COMMERCIAL TREATY WITH THE UNITED STATES (A. D. 1903):  
J. H. Latané: America as a World Power, Vol. VII., 94.
33. RAILWAYS AND RECENT RAILWAY QUESTIONS:  
D. C. Boulger: The Shanghai-Nanking Railway, Vol. VII., 94.  
The Hankau Sze chuen Railway Loan Question, Vol. VII., 94-5.  
Railway Agreements and Disputes with Japan, Vol. VII., 95, 97-8.  
Russo-Chinese Agreement and the Kharbin Question, Vol. VII., 100-02.  
Opening of the Peking-Kalgan Railway, Vol. VII., 545.  
Proposed neutralization of Manchurian railways, Vol. VII., 102-03.
34. PROMISED CONSTITUTION OF REPRESENTATIVE GOVERNMENT (A. D. 1908-1909):  
New York Tribune: Summarized translation of Decree, Vol. VII., 95-6.  
Reaffirmation of the Decree, Vol. VII., 99-100.  
London Times: Election and Opening of Provincial Assemblies, A. D. 1909, Vol. VII., 102.
35. DEATH OF THE EMPEROR AND EMPRESS DOWAGER (A. D. 1908):  
Newspaper Reports, Vol. VII., 99.
36. DISMISSAL OF VICEROY YUAN SHIH-KAI (A. D. 1909):  
Correspondence of New York Evening Post, Vol. VII., 100.
37. OPIUM REFORM:  
United States Legation Report, Vol. VII., 462-3.  
Tang Shao Yi: Address in London, Vol. VII., 463-4.  
British Consular Report, Vol. VII., 464.
38. AMERICAN TREATIES, vs. EXCLUSION LAWS:  
An Exhibit from the Documents, Vol. VII., 538.

\*See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY LII.

## RUSSIA.

## 1. ORIGIN OF THE PEOPLE AND THEIR NATIONAL NAME:

V. Thomsen: *Russia and Scandinavia*, 3009 (2931), 2829 (2755).

A. Lefèvre: *Race and Language*, 3009 (2931).

G. Finlay: *Byzantine Empire*, 521 (507).

## 2. EARLY RELATIONS WITH BYZANTINE EMPIRE:

G. Finlay: *Byzantine Empire*, 2829-30 (2755-6); 521-2 (507-8).

G. F. Maclear: *Conversion of the West*, 480-1 (466-7).

## 3. THE MONGOL CONQUEST (A. D. 1237-39):

H. Yule: *Cathay*, 2267-8 (2222-4).

C. I. Black: *Proselytes of Ishmael*, 2268 (2224).

H. H. Howorth: *Hist. of the Mongols*, 2268 (2224).

## 4. TWO CENTURIES OF TARTAR DOMINATION (A. D. 1237-1480):

J. C. Prichard: *Races of Mankind*, 3173 (3089).

P. A. Kropotkin: *Tartars*, 3173 (3089).

C. F. Johnston: *Historical Abstracts*, 2830-2 (2756-8).

A. Leroy-Beaulieu: *Empire of the Tsars*, 2832 (2758).

## 5. INVASION OF THE POLES; ORIGIN OF THE ROMANOFFS:

H. S. Edwards: *The Romanoffs*, 2832-3 (2758).

H. Krasinski: *Cossacks of the Ukraine*, 641-2 (618-19).

W. R. Morfil: *The Story of Russia*, 2619 (2551).

## 6. ASSUMPTION OF THE TITLE "TSAR" (A. D. 1547):

A. Rambaud: *Hist. of Russia*, 2833 (2759).

W. K. Kelly: *Russia*, 2833 (2759).

## 7. CONQUEST OF SIBERIA (A. D. 1580):

W. Coxe: *Russian Discoveries*, 2979 (2902).

U. S. Bureau of Statistics, 2980.

## 8. WARS WITH TURKS AND SWEDEN:

Sir E. S. Creasy: *The Ottoman Turks*, 2833-4 (2759-60).

J. L. Stevens: *Gustavus Adolphus*, 2897 (2822).

## 9. GREAT RELIGIOUS SCHISM, — "THE RASCOL" (A. D. 1655-60):

W. R. Morfil: *Story of Russia*, 2834 (2760).

Stepniak: *The Russian Peasantry*, 2834 (2760).

## 10. PETER THE GREAT; THE CONQUEST OF AZOV:

Voltaire: *Charles XII.*, 2834-5 (2760-1).

T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 3259-60 (3143-4).

J. N. Larned: *Europe*, 1108 (1080).

## 11. WAR WITH CHARLES XII. OF SWEDEN (A. D. 1697-1718):

Voltaire: *Charles XII.*, 2899-2900 (2824-5).

A. Crichton: *Scandinavia*, 2900-01 (2825-6).

W. C. Taylor: *Modern History*, 2903 (2826-8).

## 12. FOUNDING OF ST. PETERSBURG (A. D. 1703):

E. Schuyler: *Peter the Great*, 2835-6 (2761-2).

## 13. FROM PETER THE GREAT TO CATHERINE II. (A. D. 1725-62):

W. R. Morfil: *Story of Russia*, 2836-7 (2762-3).

W. K. Kelly: *Hist. of Russia*, 2837 (2763).

T. H. Dyer: *Modern Europe*, 2837-8 (2763-4).

A. Rambaud: *Hist. of Russia*, 2838 (2764).

## 14. REIGN OF CATHERINE II. (A. D. 1762-96):

Lardner: *History of Russia*, 2839 (2765).

C. F. Johnston: *Historical Abstracts*, 2839-40 (2765-6).

Edinburgh Review: *Empress Catherine II.*, 2840 (2766).

R. Waliszewski: *Romance of an Empress*, 2840-1 (2766-7).

H. Frederic: *The New Exodus*, 1971 (1930).

J. N. Larned: *Europe*, 1115-16 (1087-8).

## 15. ASSASSINATION OF PAUL (A. D. 1801):

A. Czartoryski: *Memoirs*, 2841-2 (2867-8).

## 16. ALEXANDER I.; ALLIANCES AGAINST NAPOLEON (A. D. 1801-1807):

R. Lodge: *Modern Europe*, 1375 (1342).

H. Martin: *History of France*, 1545-6 (1511-12).

A. Rambaud: *History of Russia*, 1546-7 (1513).

R. Lodge: *Modern Europe*, 1547 (1513).

C. Joyneville: *Life of Alexander I.*, 1547-8 (1513-14).

E. A. Freeman: *Finland*, 2905-6 (2830-1).

## 17. NAPOLEON'S INVASION (A. D. 1812):

R. Lodge: *Modern Europe*, 1385-6 (1351-2).

P. Laufrey: *History of Napoleon*, 1384 (1351).

A. Rambaud: *History of Russia*, 2842-3 (2768-9).

L. Tolstoi: *Napoleon and the Russ. Campaign*, 2843-4 (2769-70).

A. Thiers: *History of the Empire*, 2844-5 (2771).

V. Duruy: *History of France*, 2845-6 (2771-2).

Gen. R. Wilson: *The Invasion of Russia*, 2846-7 (2772-3).

E. Labaume: *The Campaign in Russia*, 2847 (2773).

## 18. ALLIANCE OF RUSSIA AND PRUSSIA; LEIPSI (A. D. 1812-13):

H. Martin: *Hist. of France*, 1555-6 (1521-2).

J. Mitchell: *The Fall of Napoleon*, 1557-8 (1423-4).

J. G. Lockhart: *Life of Napoleon*, 1558-9 (1525).

R. H. Horne: *Hist. of Napoleon*, 1559-60 (1526).

C. T. Lewis: *Hist. of Germany*, 1561-2 (1527-8).

W. Hazlitt: *Life of Napoleon*, 1562-3 (1528-9).

G. R. Gleig: *The Leipsic Campaign*, 1563 (1529).

## 19. THE ALLIES IN PARIS; FALL OF NAPOLEON (A. D. 1814):

A. Rambaud: *Hist. of Russia*, 1387-9 (1354-6).

J. Mitchell: *Fall of Napoleon*, 1389-91 (1356-8).

H. Martin: *Hist. of France*, 1391-2 (1358-9).

## 20. THE CONGRESS OF VIENNA:

C. A. Fyffe: *Modern Europe*, 3745-7 (3624-6).

R. Lodge: *Modern Europe*, 3747 (3626).

## 21. ALEXANDER I. AND THE HOLY ALLIANCE:

M. E. G. Duff: *European Politics*, 1696-7 (1658).

E. Hertlet: *Europe by Treaty*, 1697 (1658).

W. R. Thayer: *Dawn of Italian Independence*, 1697-8 (1658-9).

R. Lodge: *Modern Europe*, 3741 (3621).

F. H. Hill: *George Canning*, 3741 (3621).

R. Bell: *Life of Canning*, 3741-2 (3621-2).

## 22. REVOLT OF RUSSIAN POLAND (A. D. 1830-2):

S. Walpole: *Hist. of England*, 2625-6 (2557-8).

## 23. THE CRIMEAN WAR (A. D. 1853-6):

S. Walpole: *Foreign Relations*, 2848-9 (2774-5).

J. McCarthy: *Hist. of Our Own Times*, 2849-50 (2775-6).

W. N. Molesworth: *Hist. of England*, 2851-2 (2777-8).

L. C. Sanders: *Life of Palmerston*, 992 (965).

S. Walpole: *Hist. of England*, 2853-5 (2779-81).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

## COURSES FOR STUDY

## 24. EMANCIPATION OF THE SERFS (A. D. 1861):

- D. M. Wallace: Russia, 2995 (2917).  
 The Times: Alexander II., 2995 (2917).  
 W. H. Dixon: Free Russia, 2995-6 (2917-18).  
 Stepniak: The Russian Peasantry, 2996 (2918).

## 25. RUSSIAN ADVANCE IN CENTRAL ASIA (A. D. 1869-81):

- T. W. Knox: Decisive Battles, 2856-7 (2782-3).  
 C. H. Pearson: National Life, 2857 (2783).  
 É. Reclus: The Earth and its Inhabitants, 3246 (3130).  
 J. F. Bright: Hist. of England, 15-17 (15-17).  
 The Anglo-Russian Agreement as to Frontiers, Vol. VI., 1.

## 26. WAR WITH TURKEY (A. D. 1877-8):

- Cassell's Hist. of England, 259-61 (252-4).  
 S. Walpole: Foreign Relations, 3268-9 (3152-3).  
 T. W. Knox: Decisive Battles, 3269-70 (3153-4).  
 E. Ollier: The Russo-Turkish War, 3270 (3154).  
 J. McCarthy: Hist. of Our Own Times, 3270-1 (3154-5).  
 E. Ollier: The Russo-Turkish War, 3271-2 (3156).  
 W. Müller: Political History, 3272-3 (3156-7).

## 27. THE RISE AND SPREAD OF NIHILISM (A. D. 1861-):

- J. Rae: Contemporary Socialism, 3026-7 (2948-9).  
 E. P. Bazan: Russia, 2413-14 (2361-2).  
 Georg Brandes: Impressions of Russia, 2414 (2362).  
 Stepniak: Underground Russia, 2414 (2362).  
 C. Joyneville: Life of Alexander II., 2857-9 (2783-5).

## 28. ALEXANDER III. (A. D. 1881-94); JEWISH PERSECUTION:

- F. H. Geffeken: Russia under Alexander III., 2859-60 (2785-6).  
 W. E. H. Lecky: Israel among the Nations, 1972 (1931).  
 C. N. Barham: The Jews in Russia, 1972-3 (1931-2).

## 29. ACCESSION OF NICHOLAS II. (A. D. 1894):

- Proclamation of the Accession, 2860 (2786).  
 Calamity at the Coronation, Vol. VI., 423.  
 Liberal Policy of Nicholas, Vol. VI., 423.

## 30. THE FIRST CENSUS OF THE EMPIRE (A. D. 1897):

- E. J. Dillon: The First Russian Census, Vol. VI., 423-4.

## 31. RUSSIA IN CHINA (A. D. 1895-):

- H. Norman: Russia and England, Vol. VI., 78-9.  
 Great Britain, Papers by Command, Vol. VI., 86-8, 101.

## 32. RUSSIA IN FINLAND (A. D. 1898-1901):

- R. Eucken: The Finnish Question, Vol. VI., 234.  
 Correspondence of the London Times, Vol. VI., 224.

## 33. THE STUDENT OUTBREAKS (A. D. 1899-1902):

- Detailed Accounts from Various Sources, Vol. VI., 424, 425-7; Vol. VII., 563.

## 34. AGGRESSIVE MOVEMENTS IN MANCHURIA (A. D. 1900-02):

- G. F. Wright, in the Nation, Vol. VI., 299-301.  
 Text of the Convention with China of 1901, Vol. VI., 300-01.  
 Text of Treaty of April, 1902, Vol. VII., 91-2.

- G. T. Ladd: In Korea with Marquis Ito, Vol. VII., 341-2.  
 New Agreement of May, 1909, Vol. VII., 100.

## 35. TRANSPORTATION TO SIBERIA:

- G. F. Kennan: The Settlement of Siberia, 2980.  
 Order of Tsar to abolish the System, Vol. VI., 425.

## 36. THE TRANS-SIBERIAN RAILWAY (A. D. 1891):

- Great Britain, Papers by Command, Vol. VI., 428-9.  
 A. H. Ford: Railways in Asia, Vol. VI., 429.  
 U. S. Consular Reports, Vol. VI., 429.

## 37. REVOLUTIONARY MOVEMENTS (A. D. 1902-1905):

- K. Zilliacus: Russian Revolutionary Movement, Vol. VII., 563-4.  
 F. Volkovsky: The Russian Awakening, Vol. VII., 564-5.  
 H. W. Nevins: The Dawn in Russia, 567.  
 Imperial Manifestos: The so-called Constitution of October 30, 1905, Vol. VII., 565-9.  
 U. S. Consul: Diary of Rising at Moscow, Vol. VII., 570-1.  
 Annual Register: Naval Mutiny, Army Revolt, etc., Vol. VII., 571.  
 Imperial Decree of Religious Liberty, Vol. VII., 571-2.

## 38. WAR WITH JAPAN (A. D. 1904-1905):

(See in Study L.).

## 39. THE FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DUMAS (A. D. 1906-1909):

- U. S. Ambassador Meyer: Despatches relating to First Duma, Vol. VII., 572-3.  
 Imperial Manifesto dissolving the Duma, Vol. VII., 574.  
 Viborg Address of Duma Members to the People, Vol. VII., 574.  
 Imperial Edict of Reforms, Vol. VII., 574-5.  
 The Short lived Second Duma, Vol. VII., 575.  
 E. J. Dillon: On the Election and Character of the Third Duma, Vol. VII., 576-7.

## 40. THE POLICY OF MASSACRE ("Pogroms"); THE POLICE "AGENT PROVOCATEUR":

- Prince Urussov: Speech in the First Duma, Vol. VII., 573.  
 Prince Kropotkin: Letter to The Times, Vol. VII., 573-4.  
 British Parliamentary Paper: Massacre of Jews at Kishineff, Vol. VII., 565-6.  
 Russian Police System; The Azeff Case, Vol. VII., 579.

## 41. THE RUSSIANIZING OF FINLAND:

- Particulars from various sources, Vol. VII., 270-3.

## 42. AGREEMENTS WITH GREAT BRITAIN:

- Text of Convention (A. D. 1907), with Explanatory Despatches, Vol. VII., 255-7.

## 43. SUBMISSION TO A GERMAN MENACE (A. D. 1909):

- The London Times: Editorial Statement, Vol. VII., 260-1.

## 44. PRESENT CONDITIONS IN THE EMPIRE (A. D. 1909):

- Differing Accounts, Vol. VII., 580-1.

\* See Important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY LIII.

## THE TURKISH EMPIRE.

## 1. RACE AND ORIGIN OF THE TURKS:

H. H. Howorth: History of the Mongols, 2265 (2221).

F. Lenormant: Ancient History, 3245 (3129).

J. C. Prichard: Races of Mankind, 3173 (3089).

E. A. Freeman: The Ottoman Power in Europe, 252 (245).

E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 3246-7 (3130-1).

W. Smith: Note to above, 3246 (3130).

## 2. RISE OF THE OTTOMAN TURKS FROM WRECK OF MONGOL CONQUESTS (A. D. 1218-1240):

C. R. Markham, History of Persia, 2265.

E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 3249-50 (3133-4).

Sir E. S. Creasy: The Ottoman Turks, 3250 (3134).

E. A. Freeman: The Ottoman Power, 3250 (3134).

## 3. THEIR ENTRY INTO EUROPE (A. D. 1360):

J. E. Tennent: Modern Greece, 3250-1 (3134-5).

Sir E. S. Creasy: The Ottoman Turks, 3251 (3135).

E. Gibbon: Decline and Fall, 3251-2 (3135-6).

## 4. THE CAREER OF TIMOUR, THE TARTAR:

E. S. Creasy: The Ottoman Turks, 3197 (3112).

E. A. Freeman: Conquests of the Saracens, 3197 (3112).

A. Vambery: History of Bokhara, 3197-8 (3112-13).

## 5. THE FALL OF CONSTANTINOPLE (A. D. 1453):

Sir E. S. Creasy: The Ottoman Turks, 3252-3 (3136-7).

E. A. Freeman: The Ottoman Power, 3253 (3137).

C. C. Felton: Greece, Ancient and Modern, 524 (510).

G. Finlay: The Byzantine Empire, 524-5 (511).

## 6. THE "SUBLIME PORTE":

Sir E. S. Creasy: The Ottoman Turks, 3119-20 (3036-7).

A. H. Sayce: Fresh Light from the Monuments, 2595 (2528).

## 7. WARS OF SOLYMAN "THE MAGNIFICENT" (A. D. 1520-66):

W. Robertson: Reign of Charles V., 1702-3 (1663-4).

Sir E. S. Creasy: The Ottoman Turks, 1713-14 (1674-5).

E. Szabad: Hungary, 1714 (1675).

N. W. Wraxhall: Hist. of France, 1882-3 (1843).

S. Lane-Poole: The Barbary Corsairs, 269-70 (260-1).

W. H. Prescott: Philip II., 1703-4 (1664-5).

## 8. WAR WITH THE HOLY LEAGUE; THE BATTLE OF LEPANTO (A. D. 1571):

W. H. Prescott: Philip II., 3255-7 (3139-41).

R. Watson: Hist. of Philip II., 3257 (3141).

C. F. Johnstone: Historical Abstracts, 3257-8 (3141-2).

"It [Lepanto] was indeed a sanguinary battle, surpassing in this particular any sea-fight of modern times. The loss fell much the most heavily on the Turks. There is the usual discrepancy about numbers; but it may be safe to estimate their loss at nearly 25,000 slain and 5000 prisoners. What brought most pleasure to the hearts of the conquerors was the liberation of 12,000 Christian captives, who had been chained to the

oar on board the Moslem galleys, and who now came forth, with tears of joy streaming down their haggard cheeks, to bless their deliverers. . . . The news of the victory of Lepanto caused a profound sensation throughout Christendom. . . . It is a great error to speak of the victory of Lepanto as a barren victory. True, it did not strip the Turks of an inch of territory. But the loss of reputation—that tower of strength to the conqueror—was not to be estimated."

W. H. PRESCOTT.

## 9. THE WAR WITH PERSIA, AND THE CONQUEST OF CRETE (A. D. 1623-70):

R. W. Fraser: Turkey, 3258 (3142).

Sir E. S. Creasy: The Ottoman Turks, 3258 (3142).

G. Finlay: History of Greece, 3258-9 (3142-3).

## 10. GREAT INVASIONS OF POLAND AND HUNGARY (A. D. 1670-90):

Chambers' History of Poland, 2619-20 (2551-2).

Sir E. S. Creasy: The Ottoman Turks, 1719-20 (1680-1).

H. E. Malden: Vienna, 1720 (1681).

G. B. Malleson: Eugene of Savoy, 1720-1 (1682).

## 11. A CENTURY OF AGGRESSION ON THE EUROPEAN FRONTIER (A. D. 1680-1780):

T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 3259-60 (3143-4).

R. Lodge: Modern Europe, 3260 (3144).

W. K. Kelly: History of Russia, 2837 (2763).

R. Lodge: Modern Europe, 3260-1 (3144-5).

R. Bell: History of Russia, 3261-2 (3145-6).

## 12. TURKEY IN THE NAPOLEONIC WARS:

Sir J. Porter: Turkey, 3262-3 (3146-7).

H. Van Laun: The Revolutionary Epoch, 1355 (1322).

H. Martineau: History of England, 3263-4 (3147-8).

R. Lodge: Modern Europe, 1547 (1513).

C. Joyneville: Life of Alexander I., 1547-8 (1513-14).

## 13. GRADUAL RESTRICTION OF TURKISH TERRITORY:

T. W. Knox: Decisive Battles, 1644-6 (1606-8).

R. W. Fraser: Turkey, 3264-7 (3148-51).

A. A. Paton: Researches on the Danube, 257-8 (250-1).

J. G. C. Minchin. Servia and Montenegro, 258 (251).

H. Morse Stephens: Modern Historians, 258-9 (251-2).

W. Müller: Political History, 3267-8 (3151-2).

## 14. THE CRIMEAN WAR (A. D. 1853-6):

See Study XLII.

## 15. THE WAR WITH RUSSIA (A. D. 1877-8):

S. Walpole: Foreign Relations, 3268-9 (3152-3.)

Cassell's Hist. of England, 259-61 (252-4).

E. Ollier: The Russo-Turkish War, 3269-70 (3153-4).

J. McCarthy: Hist. of Our Own Times, 3270-1 (3155).

## 16. THE TREATY OF BERLIN (A. D. 1878):

E. Ollier: Russo-Turkish War, 3271-2 (3155-6).

W. Müller: Political History, 3272-3 (3156-7).

J. H. Rose: Century of Continental Hist., 261 (254).

## 17. THE REVOLT AND MASSACRES IN ARMENIA (A. D. 1895, 1903-4):

The Annual Register (1895), Vol. VI., 537-8.

United States, 54th Congress, Senate Doc., Vol. VI., 538-9.

Duke of Argyle: Our Responsibility for Turkey, Vol. VI., 539-40.

- Contemporary Review: The Constantinople Massacre, Vol. VI., 542-3.  
 Great Britain, Papers by Command, Vol. VI., 544-7; Vol. VII., 653.  
 18. CRETAN REVOLTS; PROTECTION BY THE POWERS (1866-1909):  
 D. Bikelas: Christian Greece, 1648-9 (1610-11).  
 Ypsiloritis: Situation in Crete, Vol. VI., 540.  
 E. J. Dillon: Crete and the Cretans, Vol. VI., 540-1.  
 Great Britain: Parliamentary Papers, Vol. VI., 543-7.  
 Government under "The Concert of Europe," Vol. VI., 549, 551-2.  
 —: Vol. VII., 167-9.  
 19. WAR WITH GREECE (A. D. 1897):  
 B. Burleigh: The Greek War, Vol. VI., 547-8.  
 F. Palmer: How the Greeks were Defeated, Vol. VI., 548.  
 20. REIGN OF TERROR IN MACEDONIA (1900-1909):  
 The London Times (August, 1900), Vol. VI., 47-8.  
 G. F. Abbott: The Macedonian Question, Vol. VII., 649-50.  
 E. J. Dillon: The Reign of Terror, Vol. VII., 650-1.  
 H. N. Brailsford: The Macedonian Revolt, Vol. VII., 651.  
 H. Vivian: The Macedonian Conspiracy, Vol. VII., 651-2.  
 Great Britain: Parliamentary Papers, Vol. VII., 652, 653-5, 657.  
 21. THE "YOUNG TURKS" AND THE REVOLUTION OF 1908:  
 K. Blind: Macedonia, Vol. VII., 655-6.  
 Narrative of the Revolution, from Official and Press Despatches, Vol. VII., 656-62, 664.  
 22. MASSACRE IN SOUTHEASTERN ASIA MINOR (A. D. 1909):  
 Narrative from Various Sources, Vol. VII., 664.  
 23. BULGARIAN INDEPENDENCE AND AUSTRIAN ANNEXATIONS (A. D. 1908-9):  
 Narrative of Events from Official and Newspaper Sources, Vol. VII., 258-61.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

### \* STUDY LIV.

#### SPANISH AMERICA.

1. ORIGIN OF SPANISH CLAIMS IN AMERICA:  
 (a) *By Discovery*.  
 H. H. Bancroft: The Pacific States, 55 (48).  
 Sir A. Helps: The Spanish Conquest, 55-6 (48-9).  
 C. R. Markham: The Sea Fathers, 56 (49).  
 J. Fiske: Discovery of America, 59-60 (52-3).  
 J. Winsor: Nar. and Crit. History, 61-2 (54-5).  
 (b) *By Papal Grant*.  
 M. Creighton: Hist. of the Papacy, 57 (50).  
 L. L. Dominguez: Conquest of the River Plate, 58 (51).  
 2. THE AMERICAN ABORIGINES:  
 W. Irving: Life of Columbus, 89 (82).  
 D. G. Brinton: Races and Peoples, 89 (82), 100 (93), 105 (98).  
 W. H. Brett: Tribes of Guiana, 89-90 (82-3).

- H. H. Bancroft: Native Races, 100 (93), 106-7 (99-100).  
 T. J. Hutchinson: The Parana, 104 (97).  
 J. S. Kingsley: Natural History, 113 (106).  
 L. H. Morgan: American Aborigines, 54 (47).  
 "The Spanish adventurers who thronged to the New World after its discovery found the same race of Red Indians in the West India Islands, in Central and South America, in Florida, and in Mexico. In their mode of life, and means of subsistence, in their weapons, arts, usages, and customs, in their institutions, and in their mental and physical characteristics, they were the same people in different stages of advancement. . . . There was neither a political society, nor a state, nor any civilization in America when it was discovered; and, excluding the Eskimos, but one race of Indians, the Red Race." L. H. MORGAN.  
 3. CONQUEST OF CUBA (A. D. 1511):  
 W. H. Prescott: Conquest of Mexico, 661 (638).  
 S. Hazard, Cuba, 661-2 (638-9).  
 4. EARLY EXPLORING EXPEDITIONS:  
 W. Irving: Life of Columbus, 65-7 (58-60).  
 W. B. Rye: Discovery of Terra Florida, 67 (60).  
 Sir A. Helps: Spanish Conquest, 67-8 (60-1).  
 W. H. Prescott: Conquest of Mexico, 68-9 (62).  
 G. Bancroft: Hist. of the U. S., 70 (63).  
 F. de Xeres: Province of Cuzco, 71-2 (64-5).  
 5. ANCIENT CENTRAL AMERICA:  
 H. H. Bancroft: Native Races, 2200-02 (2156-8).  
 D. G. Brinton: Hero-Myths, 2202 (2158).  
 6. THE EMPIRE OF MONTEZUMA:  
 H. H. Bancroft: Native Races, 2202 (2158).  
 John Fiske: Discovery of America, 2203 (2159).  
 H. Cortes: Despatches, 2205-6 (2161-2).  
 Bernal Diaz: Memoirs, 2206 (2162).  
 L. H. Morgan: Houses of Am. Aborigines, 2206-7 (2162-3).  
 7. THE SPANISH CONQUEST (A. D. 1519-1521):  
 S. Hale: Story of Mexico, 2203-4 (2159-60).  
 J. Winsor: Nar. and Crit. History, 2204-5 (2161).  
 M. Chevalier: Mexico, 2205 (2161).  
 W. Robertson: Hist. of America, 2207-8 (2164).  
 Sir A. Helps: The Spanish Conquest, 2209 (2165).  
 B. Mayer: Mexico, 2209 (2165).  
 W. H. Prescott: Conquest of Mexico, 2209-10 (2165-6), 2212 (2168).  
 M. Chevalier: Mexico, 2211-12 (2167-8).  
 8. THE EMPIRE OF THE INCAS:  
 C. R. Markham: Hist. of America, 2585 (2518).  
 W. H. Prescott: Conquest of Peru, 2585-6 (2518-19).  
 E. G. Squier, Peru, 2586 (2519).  
 F. Hassaurek: Four years among Spanish Americans, 693-4 (670-1).  
 9. PIZARRO'S CONQUEST OF PERU (A. D. 1531-3):  
 R. G. Watson: South America, 2587 (2520).  
 C. R. Markham: Conquest of Peru and Chili, 2587-8 (2520-1).  
 Sir A. Helps: The Spanish Conquest, 2588-9 (2521-2).  
 10. THE CONQUEST OF CHILE:  
 J. S. Kingsley: Natural History, 422 (411).  
 R. G. Watson: South America, 422 (411).  
 E. R. Smith: The Araucanians, 422-3 (411-12).  
 11. EARLY HISTORY OF PARAGUAY AND BUENOS AYRES:  
 T. J. Hutchinson: The Parana, 104 (97).  
 R. G. Watson: South America, 2547-8 (2481-2), 132-3 (125-6).  
 A. Gallenga: South America, 2548-9 (2482-3).



## COURSES FOR STUDY

## 12. THE SPANISH VICE-ROYALTIES:

- C. R. Markham: South America, 195 (188).  
 —: Cuzco and Lima, 2589 (2522).  
 S. Hale: The Story of Mexico, 2212-13 (2168-9).  
 R. G. Watson: South America, 497-8 (483-4).  
 E. J. Payne: European Colonies, 413, first column (403).

## 13. REVOLT AND INDEPENDENCE (A. D. 1810-1826):

- (a) *The Colombian States; Simon Bolivar.*  
 E. J. Payne: European Colonies, 498-9 (484-5), 499-500 (485-6).  
 C. R. Markham: South America, 499 (485).  
 F. Hassaurek: The Spanish-Americans, 500 (486).

- (b) *Mexico.*  
 J. Winsor: Nar. and Crit. History, 2213-14 (2169-70).  
 J. W. Monette: The Mississippi Valley, 3186 (3101).

- M. Willson: American History, 2214-16 (2170-2).  
 R. A. Wilson: Mexico, 2216 (2172).

- (c) *Congress of Panama* (A. D. 1826).  
 C. Cushing: Bolivar, 500-01 (486-7).  
 T. H. Benton: Thirty Years' View, 501 (487).

- (d) *Chile.*  
 B. Hall: Extracts from Journal, 423-4 (412-13).  
 The Atlantic Monthly: Republic of Chile, 424-5 (413-14).

- H. Brownell: Peru, 2590-1 (2523-4).  
 A. B. Hart: Essays on American Gov't, 426-7 (3894-5).

- "Treaty of Truce" with Bolivia, Vol. VI., 75-6.  
 Spanish-American Congress, Vol. VI., 520.

- (e) *Peru.*  
 C. R. Markham: Peru, 2590 (2523), 2592-3 (2526).  
 H. Brownell: South America, 2590-1 (2523-4).  
 C. Cushing: Bolivar, 2591-2 (2524-5).  
 E. J. Payne: European Colonies, 2592 (2525).  
 Overthrow of an Unconstitutional Government, Vol. VI., 366.

- (f) *The Argentine Republic, and Paraguay.*  
 E. J. Payne: European Colonies, 133-4 (126-7).  
 R. Napp: The Argentine Republic, 134-5 (128).  
 I. N. Ford: Tropical America, 135-6 (128-9).  
 A. Gallenga: South America, 2548-9 (2482-3).  
 U. S. Consular Reports, Vol. VI., 26.  
 Text of the Constitution of the Argentine Republic, 525-32 (511-18).

- (g) *Central America.*  
 E. J. Payne: European Colonies, 413 (403).  
 H. H. Bancroft: The Pacific States, 414.  
 Continued Revolutionary Conflicts, 414-15.  
 H. Jalhay: Bulletin of Am. Republics, Vol. VI., 72-3.

- Recent History: Messages of Presidents, Consular Reports, etc., Vol. VI., 73-4; VII., 74-80.

## 14. MEXICO; LATER HISTORY:

- (a) *War with the United States* (A. D. 1846-8).  
 E. J. Payne: European Colonies, 2216-17 (2173).  
 H. Wilson: The Slave Power, 2217 (2173).  
 J. W. Draper: American Civil War, 2217-18 (2173-4).

- A. H. Noll: Hist. of Mexico, 2218 (2174).  
 Bryant and Gay: Hist. of the U. S., 2218 (2174).  
 J. R. Soley: Wars of the U. S., 2218-19 (2175).  
 H. O. Ladd: War with Mexico, 2219-20 (2176).

- (b) *Maximilian's Empire, and The Restored Republic.*

- A. H. Noll: Hist. of Mexico, 2220-1 (2176-7).  
 J. McCarthy: Hist. of Our Own Times, 2221-2 (2177-8).

- Text of Constitution of Mexico, 581-90 (558-67).

(c) *The Republic under Diaz.*

- S. Hale: The Story of Mexico, 2222-3 (2178-9).  
 M. Romero: Mexico and the U. S., Vol. VI., 305, 306-7.

- W. S. Logan: Yaqui, Vol. VI., 305-6.  
 C. F. Lummis: The Awakening of a Nation, Vol. VI., 307.

- Bureau of American Republics: Mexico, Vol. VI., 307-8.

- Census of 1900, Vol. VI., 308-9.

- Arbitration of the Pious Fund Question, Vol. VII., 419.

- F. R. Guernsey: The Year in Mexico (1905 and 1906), Vol. VII., 420.

## 15. VENEZUELA:

- W. Barry: Venezuela, 3720-1 (3600-1).

- I. N. Ford: Tropical America, 3721 (3601).

- Messages, State Papers, Arbitration, etc., regarding the Boundary Dispute, Vol. VI., 684-93.  
 The Career and Fall of Cipriano Castro, Vol. VII., 684-8.

## 16. CUBA, FREED FROM SPAIN:

- J. H. Latané: Diplomatic Relations of the U. S. and Spanish America, Vol. VI., 171.

- Senate Doc. No. 166, 54th Cong. 1st Sess., Vol. VI., 171-3.

- Message of President Cleveland, Dec. 7, 1896, Vol. VI., 173-4.

- Text of Constitution granted by Spanish Crown (A. D. 1897); Vol. VI., 175-80.

- U. S. Senator Proctor, Speech, March, 1898, Vol. VI., 181-2.

- Narrative of Spanish-American War, from Documents, Vol. VI., 583-612, 620-38.

- Reports of Military-Governor, Gen. Brooke, and Generals Fitzhugh Lee and Leonard Wood (A. D. 1899), Vol. VI., 182-5.

- Repts of U. S. Sec. of War (A. D. 1900), Vol. VI., 186-8.

- Text of "the Platt Amendment," Vol. VI., 190.

- Report on Establishment of Free Government in Cuba (Senate Doc. No. 312, 58th Cong. 2d Sess.), Vol. VII., 174-177.

- Papers relating to Foreign Relations of the U. S., 1906, Vol. VII., 178-180.

## 17. HAYTI; TOUISSANT L'OUVREURE; SAN DOMINGO:

- C. H. Eden: The West Indies, 1670-1 (1631-2).

- E. J. Payne: European Colonies, 1671-3 (1634).  
 Later Changes and Developments, Vol. VI., 192, 258, 639; and Vol. VII., 302-4.

## 18. INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN REPUBLICS; THE BUREAU.

- Bulletin of the Bureau, June, 1898, Vol. VI., 10.

- President of the U. S.: Message, Dec. 5, 1899, Vol. VI., 10-11.

- The Pan-American Exposition, Vol. VI., 58.

- Proceedings of International Conferences of Am. Republics, 1901 and 1906, Vol. VII., 20-25.

\* See important note at head of Study I.

## \* STUDY LV.

## MODERN ITALY.

## 1. THE PENINSULA AS A FRENCH-SPANISH BATTLEFIELD (A. D. 1494-1525):

- J. N. Larned: Europe, 1080-1 (1052-3), 1083-4 (1055-6), 1085 (1057).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- H. Grimm: Life of Michael Angelo, 1871 (1831).  
 P. Villari: Machiavelli and his Times, 1871-2 (1831-2).  
 F. P. Guizot: Hist. of France, 1873 (1833).  
 T. H. Dyer: Hist. of Modern Europe, 1875-6 (1835-6).  
 V. Duruy: Hist. of France, 1876-7 (1836-7).  
 G. W. Kitchin: Hist. of France, 1877-8 (1838).  
 T. Wright: Hist. of France, 1218-19 (1186-7).  
 J. S. Brewer: Reign of Henry VIII., 1219 (1187).  
 J. Michelet: Summary of Modern History, 1222 (1190).  
 C. Coignet: Francis I. and his Times, 1222 (1190).  
 T. A. Trollope: Hist. of Florence, 1879 (1839).
2. UNDER SPANISH AND PAPAL DOMINATION (A. D. 1525-1600):  
 H. Grimm: Michael Angelo, 1879-80 (1839-40).  
 W. Robertson: Reign of Charles V., 1882 (1842).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1086 (1058), 1109 (1081).  
 J. A. Symonds: Renaissance in Italy, 1883-4 (1843-4).  
 E. de Bonnechese: Hist. of France, 1226 (1194).  
 G. Procter: Hist. of Italy, 1884 (1844).  
 W. Chambers: France, 1227 (1195).  
 W. H. Jervis: Student's Hist. of France, 1227-8 (1195-6).
3. RISE OF THE HOUSE OF SAVOY AND KINGDOM OF SARDINIA (A. D. 1559-1792):  
 A. Gallenga: Hist. of Piedmont, 2882-3 (2808).  
 R. Lodge: Hist. of Modern Europe, 2884 (2809).  
 C. W. Koch: Revolutions of Europe, 3078-9 (2997-8).  
 I. Butt: Hist. of Italy, 1889 (1849).  
 W. E. H. Lecky: Hist. of England, 1890 (1850).  
 W. Coxe: House of Austria, 1890-1 (1850-1), 1892 (1852).  
 Sir E. Cust: Wars of the 18th Century, 1891 (1851).  
 I. Butt: Hist. of Italy, 1892-3 (1852-3).
4. UNDER NAPOLEON (A. D. 1796-1814):  
 C. A. Fyffe: Modern Europe, 1347-9 (1314-16).  
 R. Lodge: Modern Europe, 1349-50 (1316-17).  
 T. Mitchell: Principal Campaigns, 1350-51 (1317-18).  
 T. H. Dyer: Modern Europe, 1351-2 (1318-19).  
 H. Van Laun: French Revolutionary Epoch, 1355-7 (1322-4).  
 Sir W. Scott: Life of Napoleon, 1361 (1328).  
 R. H. Horne: History of Napoleon, 1365-6 (1332-3).  
 W. O'C. Morris: The French Revolution, 1366-7 (1333-4).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1122 (1094).  
 Sir A. Alison: Hist. of Europe, 1383-4 (1350-1).  
 H. Martin: Hist. of France, 2526 (2464).  
 Talleyrand. Memoirs, 2527-8 (2465-6).
5. RISE OF THE CARBONARI (A. D. 1808):  
 C. Botta: Italy, 1893-4 (1853-4).  
 W. R. Thayer: Dawn of Italian Independence, 1894-5 (1854-5).
6. DOWNFALL OF NAPOLEON AND RETURN OF THE DESPOTS (A. D. 1814-15):  
 A. Rambaud: Hist. of Russia, 1387-9 (1354-6).  
 J. Mitchell: The Fall of Napoleon, 1389-91 (1356-8).  
 Sir A. Alison: Hist. of Europe, 1895 (1855).  
 W. R. Thayer: Dawn of Italian Independence, 1895-6 (1855-6).  
 I. Butt: Hist. of Italy, 1896-7 (1856-7).

## COURSES FOR STUDY

- J. W. V. Mario: Garibaldi, 234-5 (227-8).
7. THE HOLY ALLIANCE (A. D. 1815):  
 M. E. G. Duff: European Politics, 1696-7 (1658).  
 E. Hertslet: Europe by Treaty, 1697 (1658).  
 W. R. Thayer: Dawn of Italian Independence, 1697-8 (1658-9).
8. REVOLUTIONS IN NAPLES, SICILY AND PIEDMONT (A. D. 1820-21):  
 E. Dicey: Victor Emmanuel, 1897-8 (1857-8).  
 W. R. Thayer: Dawn of Italian Independence, 1898-9 (1858-9).
9. THE CONGRESS OF VERONA:  
 R. Lodge: Modern Europe, 3741 (3621).  
 F. H. Hill: George Canning, 3741 (3621).  
 R. Bell: Life of Canning, 3741-2 (3621-2).  
 "From Laybach, the allied sovereigns issued a circular to their representatives at the various foreign courts, in which portentous document they declared that 'useful and necessary changes in legislation and in the administration of states could only emanate from the free-will, and from the intelligent and well-weighed convictions of those whom God has made responsible for power.'" F. H. HILL.
10. REVOLTS OF 1830 AND 1848-9; MAZZINI:  
 R. Lodge: Modern Europe, 1899 (1859).  
 W. R. Thayer: Dawn of Italian Independence, 1900-01 (1860-1), 1903 (1863).  
 Text of Constitution granted to Sardinia (1848), 574-8 (3732-6).  
 W. Müller: Political History, 1901-3 (1861-3).  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1125 (1097), 1126-7 (1099).
11. WAR WITH AUSTRIA; GARIBALDI; THE NEW KINGDOM OF ITALY (A. D. 1856-61):  
 J. N. Larned: Europe, 1128 (1100).  
 J. W. Probyn: Italy from 1850 to 1890, 1903-5 (1863-5).  
 H. Murdock: The Reconstruction of Europe, 1905-6 (1865-6).
12. THE ACQUISITION OF ROME AND VENICE:  
 G. S. Godkin: Victor Emmanuel II., 1906-8 (1866-8).  
 J. A. Marriott: Makers of Modern Italy, 1908-9 (1868-9).
13. ROME THE CAPITAL OF ITALY (A. D. 1870):  
 J. W. Probyn: Italy from 1815 to 1890, 2539-41 (2477-9).  
 Chevalier O'Clery: The Making of Italy, 2541-2 (2479-80).  
 Text of the Law of the Papal Guarantees, 2540-1 (2478-9).
14. THE UNITED NATION:  
 W. R. Thayer: The Italian Crisis, 1909 (1869).  
 J. S. Jeans: Italy, 1843 (1803).
15. ITALY FROM 1895 TO 1910:  
 W. J. Stillman: The Union of Italy. Vol. VI., 273.  
 G. D. Vecchia: The Revolt in Italy, Vol. VI., 274-5.  
 —: The Situation in Italy, Vol. VI., 275-6.  
 The Census of 1900, Vol. VI., 276.  
 B. King: The New Reign (Victor Emmanuel III.), Vol. VII., 338.
16. THE APPALLING EARTHQUAKE OF 1908:  
 F. M. Crawford (and others): Descriptive Accounts, Vol. VII., 187-9.

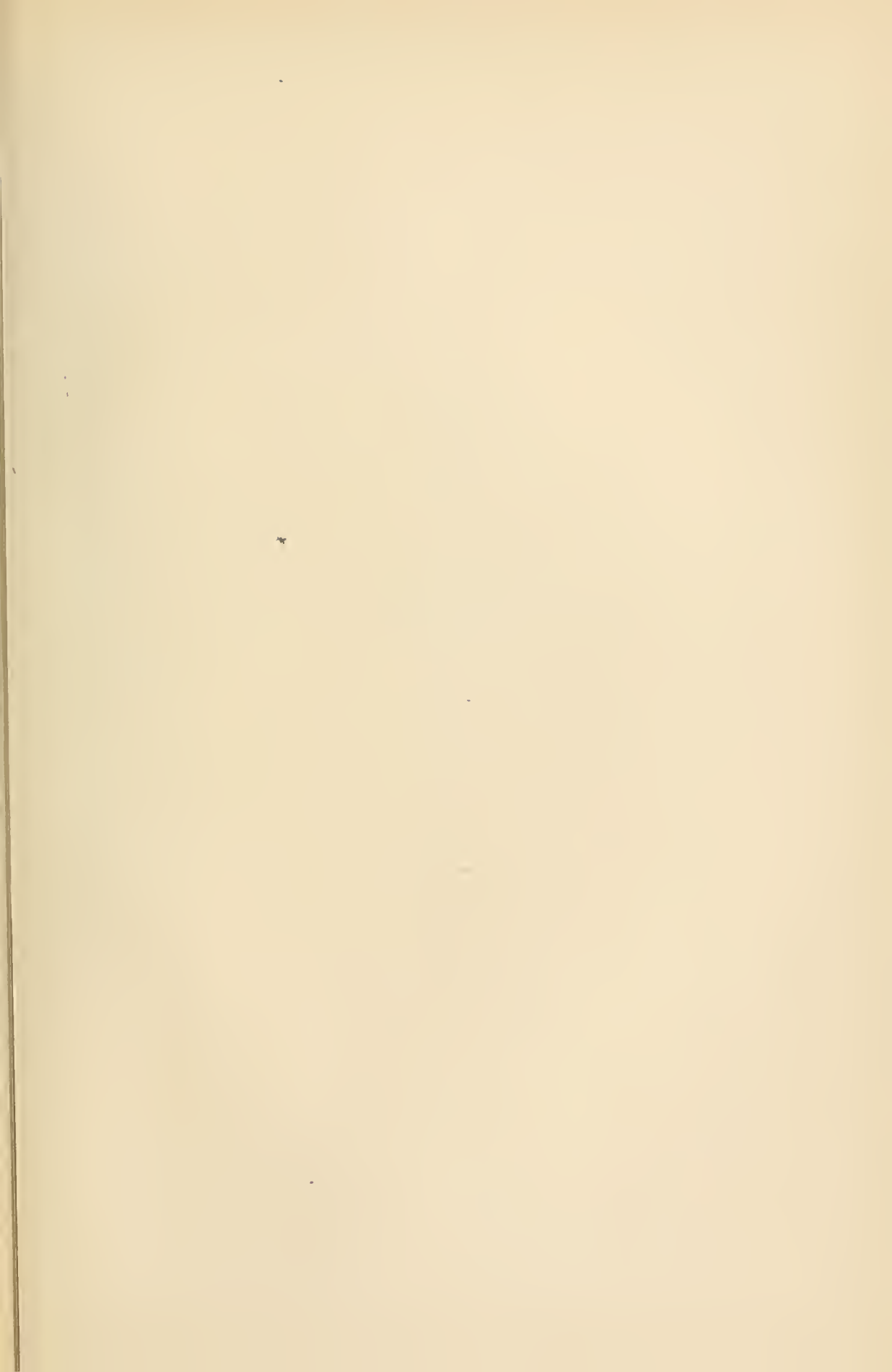
\* See important note at head of Study I.

## FURTHER DIRECTION.

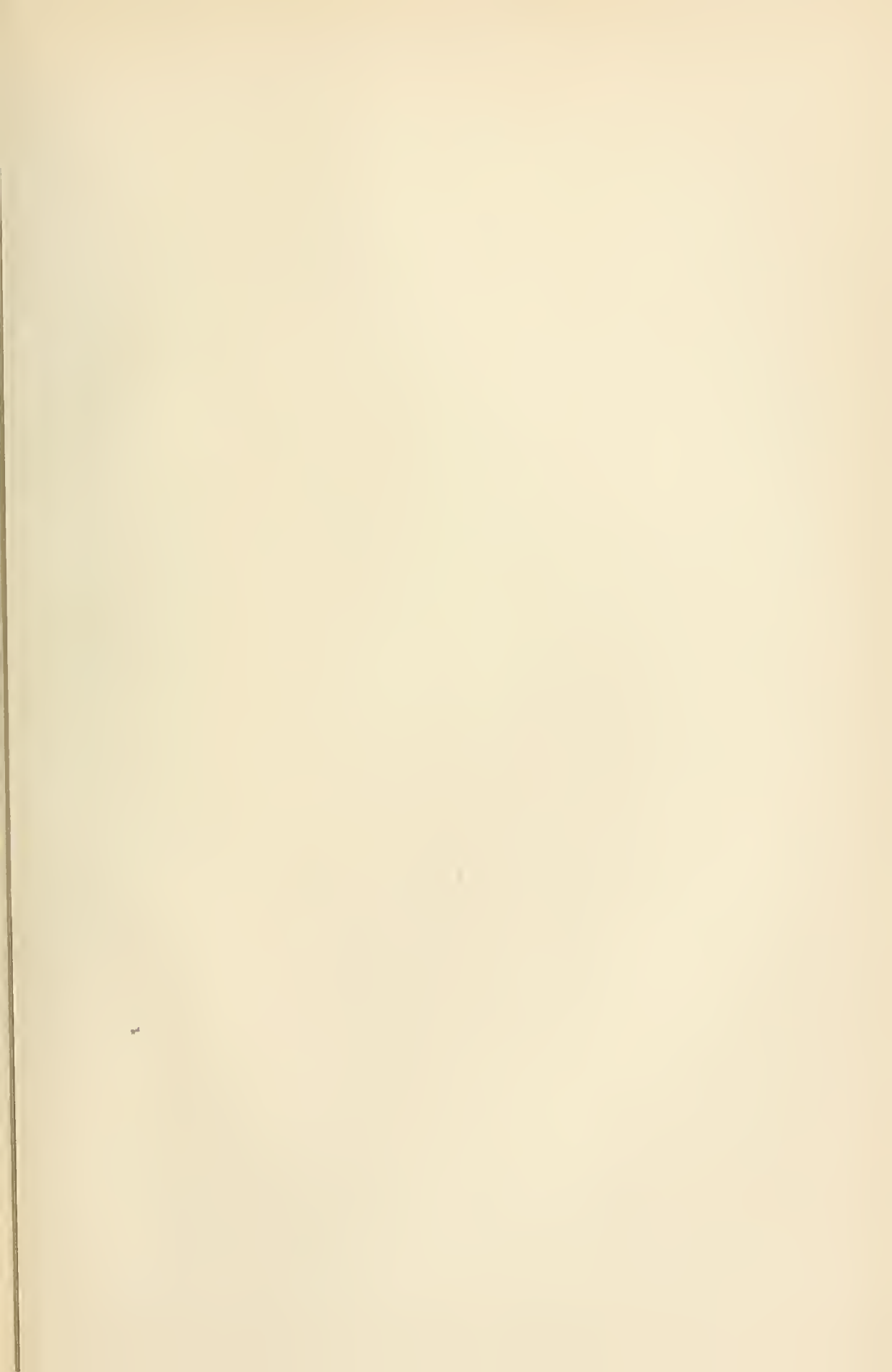
On the following important subjects of general history, readers may be directed sufficiently to all that this work contains by a simple mention of captions and page-numbers in one or two or three of its volumes.

- Civil Service Reform: Vol. I., pages 489-9 (1475-7); Vol. VI., 145-150; Vol. VII., 103-8.
- Conservation of Natural Resources: Vol. VII., 143-153.
- Constitutions of Government: Vol. I., 525-633 (511-610 and Vol. V., 3727-36); Vol. VI., 154-169.
- Education: Vol. I., 696-775 (673-748); Vol. VI., 193-5; Vol. VII., 191-217.
- Elective Franchise: Vol. V. (under the caption "Woman's Rights"), 3777-81 (3656-60); Vol. VI. (same caption), 700; Vol. VII. (under the caption "Elective Franchise"), 219-28.
- Europe: Vol. II., 1017-1131 (989-1103); Vol. VII., 247-262.
- Insurance: Vol. III., 1791-2 (1752-3); Vol. VII. 326-29.
- Jesuits: Vol. III., 1928-35 (1887-95).
- Law: Vol. III., 1999-2038 (1955-94); Vol. VII., 411-14, and (under the caption "Crime and Criminology"), 169-74.
- Libraries: Vol. III., 2044-69 (2000-25); Vol. VI., 290-3.
- Medical Science: Vol. III. 2164-94 (2120-50); Vol. VII. (under the caption "Public Health"), 516-27.
- Money and Banking: Vol. III., 2242-65 (2198-2221); Vol. VI. (under the caption "Monetary Questions"), 314-17; Vol. VII. (under the caption "Finance and Trade"), 263-70.
- Municipal Government: Vol. VII., 431-42.
- Panama Canal: Vol. IV., 2474-5 (2415-6); Vol. VI. (under the caption "Canal, Inter-oceanic"), 65-71; Vol. VII., 466-71.
- Papacy: Vol. IV., 2476-2546 (2417-80 and Vol. V., 3794-7); Vol. VI., 344-51; Vol. VII., 472-77.
- Peace Conferences, International: Vol. VI., 352-365; Vol. VII. (under the caption "War, The Revolt against"), 714-25.
- Printing and the Press. — Newspapers: Vol. IV., 2659-78 (2587-2606).
- Race Problems: Vol. VII., 528-43.
- Railways: Vol. IV. (under the caption "Steam Locomotion"), 3111-13 (3029-31); Vol. VI., 420-2; Vol. VII., 543-58.
- Science and Invention, Recent: Vol. II. (under the caption "Electrical Discovery"), 797-804 (769-77); Vol. III. (under the caption "Medical Science"), 2164-94 (2120-50); Vol. IV. (under the caption "Steam Engine," 3109-16 (3027-34); Vol. VI., 435-49; Vol. VII., 590-608.
- Slavery: Vol. IV., 2989-3008 (2911-30); Vol. VI., 455; Vol. VII., 612.
- Social Movements. — Social Service. — Industrial Reform: Vol. IV., 3010-36 (2932-53), also (under the caption "Poor Laws"), 2634-6 (2562-4); Vol. VI. (under the captions "Social Democracy" and "Socialist Parties", 455; and "Industrial Disturbances"), 267-8; Vol. VII. (under several captions, as follows:) "Children under the Law," 82-9, "Labor Organization," 370-95, "Labor Protection," 395-401, "Labor Remuneration," 402-10, "Poverty and Unemployment," 507-15, "Social Betterment," 613-17, "Socialism," 617-20.
- Suffrage. See Elective Franchise.
- Tariff Legislation: Vol. V., 3147-73 (Vol. IV. 3063-89), Vol. VI., 526-7; Vol. VII., 638-47.
- Temperance Movements: Vol. V., 3176 (Vol. IV., 3091); Vol. VII. (under the caption "Alcohol Problem"), 10-19.
- Trade: Vol. V., 3207-37 (in the original edition, Vol. V. under the caption "Commerce," 3696-3726).
- Trusts: Vol. VI., 529-36; Vol. VII. (under the caption "Combinations"), 112-35.



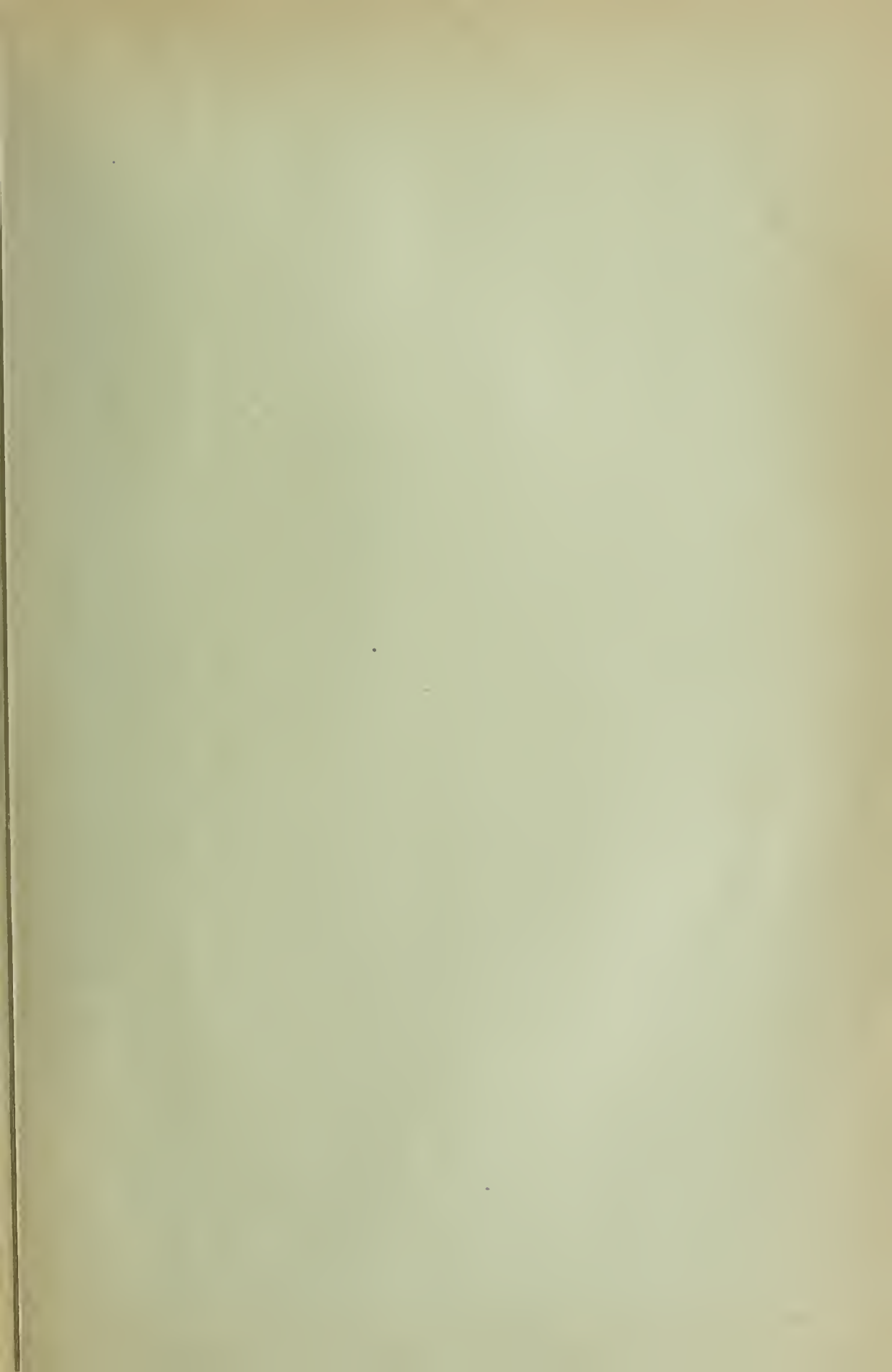


**The Riverside Press**  
**PRINTED BY H. O. HOUGHTON & CO.**  
**CAMBRIDGE, MASS.**  
**U. S. A.**









# For Reference

Not to be taken from this room

1. 100  
2. 100  
3. 100  
4. 100  
5. 100



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



D 000 806 486 7

